11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 735

20

An Industrial Society, 1900–1920

With the collapse of populism in 1896 and the end of the depression in 1897, the American economy embarked on a remarkable stretch of growth. By 1910, the United States had secured its status as the world's greatest industrial power.

Corporations were changing the face of America. Their railroad and telegraph lines crisscrossed the country. Their factories employed millions. Their production and management techniques became the envy of the industrialized world. A new kind of building—the skyscraper—came to symbolize America's corporate power. These modern towers were made possible by the use of steel rather than stone framework and by the invention of electrically powered elevators.

Impelled upward by rising real estate values, they were intended to evoke the same sense of grandeur as Europe's medieval cathedrals. But these monuments celebrated man, not God; material wealth, not spiritual riches; science, not faith; corporations, not the commonweal. Reaching into the sky, dwarfing Europe's cathedrals, they were convincing embodiments of America's worldly might.

This chapter continues the story begun in the last chapter about how the newly powerful corporations transformed America: how they intensified their search for new forms of production and management; how the jobs they generated attracted millions of immigrants, southern blacks, and young single women to northern cities; and how they triggered an urban cultural revolution that made amusement parks, dance halls, vaudeville theater, and movies integral features of American life.

The power of the corporations dwarfed that of individual wage earners, but wage earners sought to limit the power of corporations through labor unions and strikes and by organizing institutions of collective self-help within their own ethnic or racial communities. Many found opportunities and liberties they had not known before. Immigrant entrepreneurs invented ways to make money through legal and illegal enterprise; young, single, working-class women pioneered a sexual revolution; and radicals dared to imagine building a new society where no one suffered from poverty, inequality, and powerlessness. The power of the new corporations, in other words, did not go unchallenged. Even so, a more egalitarian society would prove difficult to attain.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 736

CHRONOLOGY

1897	Depression ends; prosperity returns
1899	Theodore Roosevelt urges Americans to live the "strenuous life"
1900–14	Immigration averages more than 1 million per year
1901	U.S. Steel is formed from 200 separate companies • Andrew Carnegie devotes himself to philanthropic pursuits • 1 of every 400 railroad workers dies on the job
1904	20 percent of the North's urban population lives below poverty line
1905	*Lochner* v. *New York:* Supreme Court declares unconstitutional a New York state law limiting the workday of bakery employees • Industrial Workers of the World (IWW) founded
1907–11	An average of 73 of every 100 Italian immigrants return to Italy
1909	Henry Ford unveils his Model T • Immigrants and their children constitute more than 96 percent of labor force building and maintaining railroads
1910	Black skilled tradesmen in northern cities reduced to 10 percent of total skilled trades workforce • 20,000 nickelodeons dot northern cities
1911	Triangle Shirtwaist Company fire kills 146 workers • Frederick Winslow Taylor publishes *The Principles of Scientific Management*
1913	Henry Ford introduces the first moving assembly line • 66 men, women, and children killed in "Ludlow massacre" • John D. Rockefeller establishes Rockefeller Foundation
1914	Henry Ford introduces the $5-per-day wage • Theda Bara, movies' first sex symbol, debuts • *The Masses,* a radical journal, begins publication
1919	Japanese farmers in California sell $67 million in agricultural goods, 10 percent of state's total
1920	Nation's urban population outstrips rural population for first time
1921	1,250,000 Model Ts sold, a 16-fold increase over 1912

Sources of Economic Growth

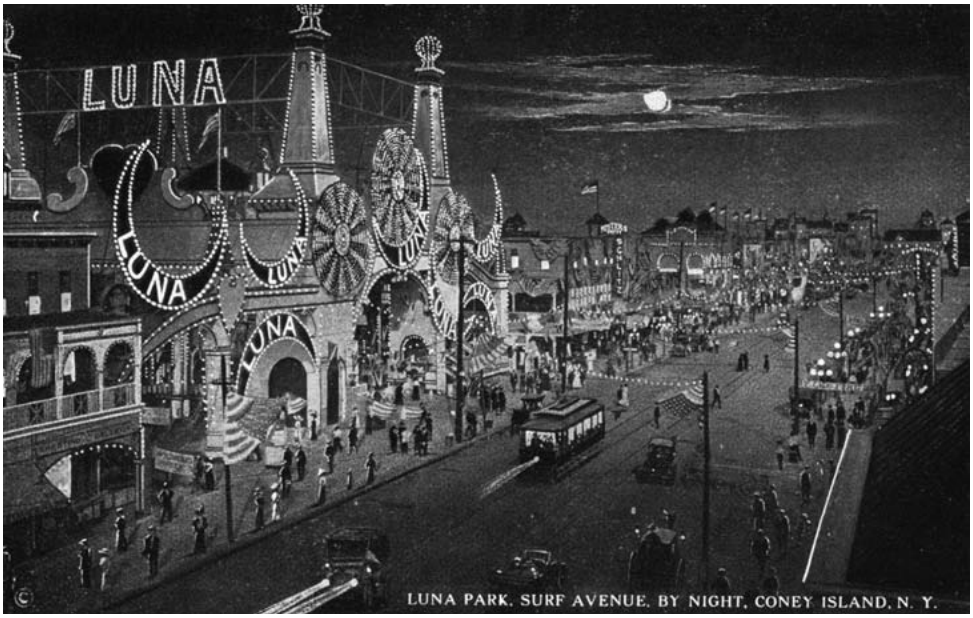
Focus Question
How did corporations respond to the economic opportunities and turmoil of the late 19th century?

A series of technological innovations in the late 19th century fired up the nation's economic engine, but technological breakthroughs alone do not fully explain the nation's spectacular economic boom. New corporate structures and new management techniques—in combination with the new technology—created the conditions that powered economic growth.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 737

Technology

Two of the most important new technologies were the harnessing of electric power and the invention of the gasoline-powered internal combustion engine. Scientists had long been fascinated by electricity, but only in the late 19th century did they find ways to make it practically useful. The work of Thomas Edison, George Westinghouse, and Nikola Tesla produced the incandescent bulb that brought electric lighting into homes and offices and the alternating current (AC) that made electric transmission possible over long distances. From 1890 to 1920, the proportion of American industry powered by electricity rose from virtually nil to almost one-third. Older industries switched from expensive and cumbersome steam power to more efficient and cleaner electrical power. New sectors of the metalworking and machine-tool industries arose in response to the demand for electric generators and related equipment. Between 1900 and 1920, virtually every major city built electric-powered transit systems to replace horse-drawn trolleys and carriages. By 1912, some 40,000 miles of electric railway and trolley track had been laid. In New York City, electricity made possible the construction of the first subways. Electric lighting—on city streets, in department store windows, in brilliantly lit amusement parks such as New York's Coney Island—gave cities a new allure. The public also fell in love with the movies, which depended on electricity to project images onto a screen. Electric power, in short, stimulated capital investment and accelerated economic growth.



© Lake County Museum/CORBIS

Surf Avenue and Luna Park, Coney Island, 1913 With its 1 million lights, Surf Avenue in Brooklyn, New York, advertised itself as the most brilliantly lit thoroughfare in the world. The avenue included the entrance to Luna Park, one of Coney Island's most popular attractions.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 738

The first gasoline engine was patented in the United States in 1878, and the first "horseless carriages" began appearing on European and American roads in the 1890s, but few thought of them as serious rivals to trains and horses. Rather, they were seen as playthings for the wealthy, who liked to race them along country roads.

In 1900, Henry Ford was an eccentric 37-year-old mechanic who built race cars in Michigan. In 1909, Ford unveiled his Model T: an unadorned, even homely car, but reliable enough to travel hundreds of miles without servicing and cheap enough to be affordable to most working Americans. Ford had dreamed of creating an automobile civilization with his Model T, and Americans began buying his car by the millions. The stimulus this insatiable demand gave to the economy can scarcely be exaggerated. Millions of cars required millions of pounds of steel alloys, glass, rubber, petroleum, and other material. Millions of jobs in coal and iron-ore mining, oil refining and rubber manufacturing, steelmaking and machine tooling, road construction, and service stations came to depend on automobile manufacturing.

Corporate Growth

Successful inventions such as the automobile required more than the mechanical ingenuity and social vision of inventors such as Henry Ford. They relied on corporations with sophisticated organizational and technical know-how to mass-produce and mass-distribute the newly invented products. Corporations had played an important role in the nation's economic life since the 1840s, but in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, they underwent significant changes. The most obvious change was in their size. Employment in Chicago's International Harvester factory, where agricultural implements were built, nearly quadrupled from 4,000 in 1900 to 15,000 in 1916. Delaware's DuPont Corporation, a munitions and chemical manufacturer, employed 1,500 workers in 1902 and 31,000 workers in 1920. Founded with a few hundred employees in 1903, the Ford Motor Company employed 33,000 at its Detroit Highland Park plant by 1916 and 42,000 by 1924. That same year, the 68,000 workers employed at Ford's River Rouge plant (just outside Detroit) made it the largest factory in the world.

This growth in scale was in part a response to the enormous domestic market. By 1900, railroads provided the country with an efficient transportation system that allowed corporations to ship goods virtually anywhere in the United States. A national network of telegraph lines allowed constant communication between buyers and sellers separated by thousands of miles. And the population, which was expanding rapidly, demonstrated an ever-growing appetite for goods and services.

Mass Production and Distribution

Manufacturers responded to this burgeoning domestic market by developing **mass-production** techniques that increased production speed and lowered unit costs. Mass production often meant replacing skilled workers with machines that were coordinated to

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 739

permit high-speed, uninterrupted production at every stage of the manufacturing process. Mass-production techniques had become widespread in basic steel manufacturing and sugar refining by the 1890s, and they spread to the machine-tool industry and automobile manufacturing in the first two decades of the 20th century.

Such production techniques were profitable only if large quantities of output could be sold. Although the domestic market offered a vast potential for sales, manufacturers often found distribution systems inadequate. This was the case with North Carolina smoking tobacco manufacturer James Buchanan Duke, who almost single-handedly transformed the cigarette into one of the best-selling commodities in American history. In 1885, at a time when relatively few Americans smoked, Duke invested in several Bonsack cigarette machines, each of which manufactured 120,000 cigarettes per day. To create a market for the millions of cigarettes he was producing, Duke advertised his product aggressively throughout the country. He also established regional sales offices so that his sales representatives could keep in touch with local jobbers and retailers. As cigarette sales skyrocketed, more corporations sought to emulate Duke's techniques. Over the course of the next 20 years, those corporations that integrated mass production and mass distribution, as Duke did in the 1880s and 1890s, came to define American "big business." **(See Map 20.1, Industrial America, 1900–1920, in the color insert following p. 816.)**

Corporate Consolidation

Corporate expansion also reflected a desire to avoid market instability. The rapid industrial growth of the late 19th century had unsettled industrialists. As promising economic opportunities arose, more industrialists sought to take advantage of them, but overexpansion and increasingly furious competition often turned rosy prospects into less-than-rosy results. Bankrupting busts quickly followed buoyant booms. Soon, corporations began looking for ways to insulate themselves from harrowing downturns in the business cycle.

The railroads led the way in tackling this problem. Rather than engaging in ruinous rate wars, railroads began cooperating. They shared information on costs and profits, established standardized rates, and allocated discrete portions of the freight business among themselves. These cooperative arrangements were variously called "pools," "cartels," or "trusts." The 1890 Sherman Antitrust Act declared such cartel-like practices illegal, but the law's enforcement proved to be short-lived (see chapter 19). Still, the railroads' efforts rarely succeeded for long because they depended heavily on voluntary compliance. During difficult economic times, the temptation to lower freight rates and exceed one's market share could become too strong to resist.

Corporations' efforts to restrain competition and inject order into the economic environment continued unabated, however. Mergers now emerged as the favored instrument of control. By the 1890s, investment bankers, such as J. P. Morgan, possessed both the capital and the financial skills to engineer the complicated stock transfers and ownership renegotiations that mergers required. James Duke again led the way in 1890 when he and four competitors merged to form the American Tobacco Company. Over the next eight

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 740

years, the quantity of cigarettes produced by Duke-controlled companies quadrupled, from 1 billion to almost 4 billion per year. Moreover, American Tobacco used its powerful position in cigarette manufacture to achieve dominance in pipe tobacco, chewing tobacco, and snuff manufacture as well.

The **merger movement** intensified as the depression of the 1890s lifted. In the years from 1898 to 1904, many of the corporations that would dominate American business throughout most of the 20th century acquired their modern form: Armour and Swift in meatpacking, Standard Oil in petroleum, General Electric and Westinghouse in electrical manufacture, American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T) in communications, International Harvester in the manufacture of agricultural implements, and DuPont in munitions and chemical processing. The largest merger occurred in steel in 1901, when Andrew Carnegie and J. P. Morgan together fashioned the U.S. Steel Corporation from 200 separate iron and steel companies. U.S. Steel, with its 112 blast furnaces and 170,000 steelworkers, controlled 60 percent of the country's steelmaking capacity. Moreover, its 78 iron-ore boats and 1,000 miles of railroad gave it substantial control over procuring raw materials and distributing finished steel products.

Revolution in Management

The growth in the number and size of corporations revolutionized corporate management. The ranks of managers mushroomed, as elaborate corporate hierarchies defined both the status and the duties of individual managers. Increasingly, senior managers took over from owners the responsibility for long-term planning. Day-to-day operations fell to middle managers who oversaw particular departments (e.g., purchasing, research, production, labor) in corporate headquarters or who supervised regional sales offices or directed particular factories. Middle managers also managed the people—accountants, clerks, foremen, engineers, salesmen—in these departments, offices, or factories. The rapid expansion within corporate managerial ranks created a new middle class, whose members were intensely loyal to their employers but at odds both with blue-collar workers and with the older middle class of shopkeepers, small businessmen, and independent craftsmen.

As management techniques grew in importance, companies tried to make them more scientific. Firms introduced cost-accounting methods into purchasing and other departments charged with controlling the inflow of materials and the outflow of goods. Many corporations began requiring college or university training in science, engineering, or accounting for entry into middle management. Corporations that had built their success on a profitable invention or discovery sought to maintain their competitive edge by creating research departments and hiring professional scientists—those with doctorates from American or European universities—to come up with new technological and scientific breakthroughs. Such departments were modeled on the industrial research laboratory set up by the inventor-entrepreneur Thomas Edison in Menlo Park, New Jersey, in 1876 (see chapter 19).

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 741

Scientific Management on the Factory Floor

The most controversial and, in some respects, the most ambitious effort to introduce scientific practices into management occurred in production. Managers understood that improvements in factory organization as well as technological innovation could enhance the speed and efficiency of mass production. So, in league with engineers, they sought optimal arrangements of machines and deployments of workers that would achieve the highest speed in production with the fewest human or mechanical interruptions. Some of these managers, such as Frederick Winslow Taylor, the chief engineer at Philadelphia's Midvale Steel Company in the 1880s, styled themselves as the architects of **scientific management.** They examined every human task and mechanical movement involved in each production process. In "time-and-motion studies," they recorded every distinct movement a worker made in performing his or her job, how long it took, and how often it was performed. They hoped thereby to identify and eliminate wasted human energy. Eliminating waste might mean reorganizing a floor of machinery so as to reduce "down time" between production steps; it might mean instructing workers to perform their tasks differently; or it might mean replacing uncooperative skilled workers with machines tended by unskilled, low-wage laborers. Regardless of the method chosen, the goal was the same: to make human labor emulate the smooth and apparently effortless operation of an automatic, perfectly calibrated piece of machinery.

Taylor publicized his vision, first through speeches to fellow engineers and managers, and then through his writings. By the time he published The Principles of Scientific Management (1911), his ideas had already captivated countless corporate managers and engineers, many of whom sought to introduce "Taylorism" into their own production systems.

Introducing scientific management practices rarely proceeded easily. Time-and-motion studies were costly, and Taylor's formulas for increasing efficiency and reducing waste often were less scientific than he claimed. Taylor also overestimated workers' willingness to play the mechanical role he assigned them. Skilled workers and general foremen whom Taylor sought to eliminate often resisted his schemes. In the end, managers and engineers who persisted in their efforts to apply scientific management usually modified Taylor's principles.

Henry Ford's engineers initially adopted Taylorism and with apparent success. By 1910, they had broken down automobile manufacturing into a series of simple, sequential tasks. Each worker performed only one task: adding a carburetor to an engine, inserting a windshield, mounting tires onto wheels. Then, in 1913, Ford's engineers introduced the first moving assembly line, a continuously moving conveyor belt that carried cars in production through each workstation. This innovation eliminated precious time previously wasted in transporting car parts (or partially built cars) by crane or truck from one work area to another. It also limited the time available to workers to perform their assigned tasks. Only the foreman, not the workers, could stop the line or change its speed.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 742



© Hulton Archive/Getty Images

The World's First Automobile Assembly Line Introduced at his Highland Park plant in 1913, this innovation cut production time on Model Ts by 90 percent, allowing Ford to reduce the price of his cars by more than half and to double the hourly wages of his employees.

By 1913, the continuous assembly line made Ford Motor Company's new Highland Park plant the most tightly integrated and continuously moving production system in American industry. The pace of production exceeded all expectations. Between 1910 and 1914, production time on Ford Model Ts dropped by 90 percent, from an average of more than 12 hours per car to 1.5 hours. A thousand Model Ts began rolling off the assembly line each day. This striking increase in the rate of production enabled Ford to slash the price of a Model T from $950 in 1909 to only $295 in 1923, a reduction of 70 percent. The number of Model Ts purchased by Americans increased 16-fold between 1912 and 1921, from 79,000 to 1,250,000. The assembly line quickly became the most admired—and most feared—symbol of American mass production.

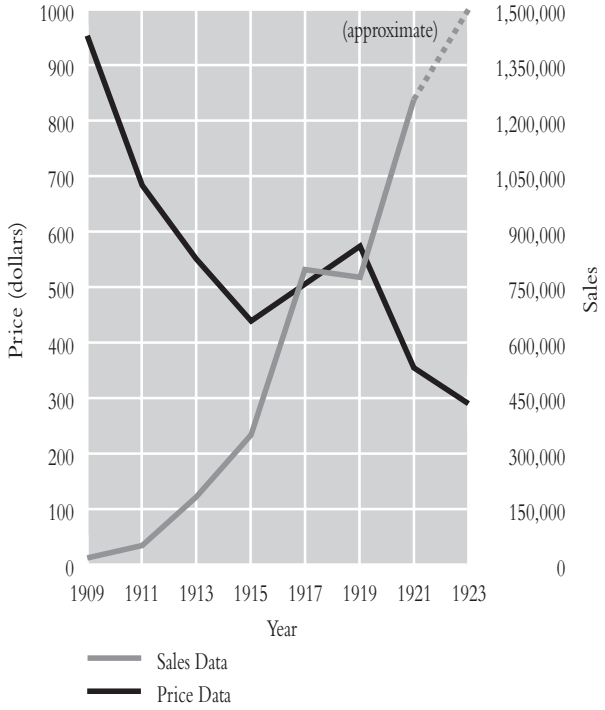
Problems immediately beset the system, however. Repeating a single motion all day long induced mental stupor, and managerial efforts to speed up the line produced physical exhaustion—both of which increased the incidence of error and injury. Some workers tried to organize a union to gain a voice in production matters, but most Ford workers expressed their dissatisfaction simply by quitting. By 1913, employee turnover at Highland Park

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 743

had reached the astounding rate of 370 percent per year. At that rate, Ford had to hire 51,800 workers every year just to keep his factory fully staffed at 14,000.

A problem of that magnitude demanded a dramatic solution. Ford provided it in 1914 by raising the wage he paid his assembly-line workers to $5 per day, double the average manufacturing wage then prevalent in American industry. The result: Workers, especially young and single men, flocked to Detroit. Highland Park's high productivity rate permitted Ford to absorb the wage increase without cutting substantially into profits.

Taylor had believed that improved efficiency would lead to dramatic wage gains. With his decision to raise wages, Ford was being true to Taylor's principles. Ford went even further, however, in his innovations. He set up a sociology department, forerunner of the personnel department, to collect job, family, and other information about his employees. He sent social workers into workers' homes to inquire into (and "improve") their personal lives. For the foreign-born, he instituted Americanization classes. He offered his employees housing subsidies, medical care, and other benefits. In short, Ford recognized that workers were more complex than Taylor had allowed and that high wages alone would not transform them into the perfectly functioning parts of the mass-production system Taylor had envisioned.



Model T Prices and Sales, 1909–1923

Source: From Alfred D. Chandler, Jr., ed., *Giant Enterprise: Ford, General Motors, and the Automobile Industry* (New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, 1964), pp. 32–33.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 744

Although Ford's success impelled others to move in his direction, it would take time for modern management to come of age. Not until the 1920s did a substantial number of corporations establish personnel departments, institute welfare and recreational programs for employees, and hire psychologists to improve human relations in the workplace.

"Robber Barons" No More

Focus Question
How and why did American elites seek to alter their robber baron image in the late 19th and early 20th centuries?

Innovations in corporate management were part of a broader effort among elite industrialists to shed their "robber baron" image. The swashbuckling entrepreneurs of the 19th century—men such as Cornelius Vanderbilt, Jay Gould, Jay Cooke, and Leland Stanford—had wielded their economic power brashly and ruthlessly, while lavishing money on European-style palaces, private yachts, personal art collections, and extravagant entertainments. But the depression of the 1890s—along with the populist political movement and labor protests such as the Homestead and Pullman strikes—shook the confidence of members of this elite. Industrialists were terrified when in 1892 anarchist Alexander Berkman marched into the office of Henry Clay Frick, **Andrew Carnegie's** right-hand man, and shot him at point-blank range (Frick survived). Although such physical assaults were rare, anger over ill-gotten and ill-spent wealth was widespread. In the 1890s, popular rage forced Mrs. Bradley Martin and her husband to flee to England after she spent $370,000 (roughly $3.5 million in 2007 dollars) on one evening of entertainment for her friends in New York's high society.

Seeking a more favorable image, some industrialists began to restrain their displays of wealth and use their private fortunes to advance the public welfare. As early as 1889, Andrew Carnegie had advocated a "gospel of wealth." The wealthy, he believed, should consider all income in excess of their needs as a "trust fund" for their communities. In 1901, the year in which he formed U.S. Steel, Carnegie withdrew from industry and devoted himself to philanthropic pursuits, especially in art and education. By the time he died in 1919, he had given away or entrusted to several Carnegie foundations 90 percent of his fortune. Among the projects he funded were New York's Carnegie Hall, Pittsburgh's Carnegie Institute (now Carnegie-Mellon University), and 2,500 public libraries throughout the country.

Other industrialists, including John D. Rockefeller, soon followed Carnegie's lead. A devout Baptist with an ascetic bent, Rockefeller had never flaunted his wealth (unlike the Vanderbilts and others), but his ruthless business methods in assembling the Standard Oil Company and in crushing his competition made him one of the most reviled of the robber barons. In the wake of journalist Ida Tarbell's stinging 1904 exposé of Standard Oil's

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 745

business practices, and of the federal government's subsequent prosecution of Standard Oil for monopolistic practices in 1906, Rockefeller transformed himself into a public-spirited philanthropist. Between 1913 and 1919, his Rockefeller Foundation dispersed an estimated $500 million. His most significant gifts included money to establish the University of Chicago and the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research (later renamed Rockefeller University). His charitable efforts did not escape criticism, however; many Americans interpreted them as an attempt to establish control over American universities, scientific research, and public policy. Still, Rockefeller's largesse helped build for the Rockefeller family a reputation for public-spiritedness and good works, one that grew even stronger in the 1920s and 1930s. Many other business leaders, such as Julius Rosenwald of Sears Roebuck and Daniel and Simon Guggenheim of the American Smelting and Refining Company, also dedicated themselves to philanthropy during this time.

Obsession with Physical and Racial Fitness

The fractious events of the 1890s also induced many wealthy Americans to engage in what Theodore Roosevelt dubbed "the strenuous life." In an 1899 essay with that title, Roosevelt exhorted Americans to live vigorously, to test their physical strength and endurance in competitive athletics, and to experience nature through hiking, hunting, and mountain climbing. He articulated a way of life that influenced countless Americans from a variety of classes and cultures.

The 1890s were a time of heightened enthusiasm for competitive sports, physical fitness, and outdoor recreation. Millions of Americans began riding bicycles and eating healthier foods. A passion for athletic competition gripped American universities. The power and violence of football helped make it the sport of choice at the nation's elite campuses, and, for 20 years, Ivy League schools were the nation's football powerhouses. In athletic competition, as in nature, one could discover and recapture one's manhood, one's virility. The words "sissy" and "pussyfoot" entered common usage in the 1890s as insults hurled at men whose masculinity was found wanting.

In the vigorous new climate of the 1890s, young women began to engage in sports and other activities. They put away their corsets and long dresses and began wearing simple skirts, shirtwaists, and other clothing that gave them more comfort and freedom of movement. By the standards of the 1920s, these changes would seem mild, but in the 1890s, they were radical.

In the country at large, the new enthusiasm for athletics and the outdoor life reflected a widespread dissatisfaction with the growing regimentation of industrial society. Among wealthy Americans, the quest for physical superiority reflected a deeper and more ambiguous anxiety: their **racial** fitness. Most of them were native-born Americans whose families had lived in the United States for several generations and whose ancestors had come from

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 746

the British Isles, the Netherlands, or some other region of northwestern Europe. Having embraced the principles of Social Darwinism (see chapter 19), they liked to attribute their success and good fortune to their "racial superiority." They saw themselves as "natural" leaders, members of a noble Anglo-Saxon race endowed with uncommon intelligence, imagination, and discipline. But events of the 1890s had challenged the legitimacy of the elite's wealth and authority, and the ensuing depression mocked their ability to exert economic leadership. The immigrant masses laboring in factories, despite their poverty and alleged racial inferiority, seemed to possess a vitality that the "superior" Anglo-Saxons lacked. Immigrant families were overflowing with children. The city neighborhoods where these families lived exhibited social and cultural energy (especially apparent in popular entertainments—vaudeville, amusement parks, nickelodeons, and dance halls) that were missing in the sedate environs of the wealthy.

Some rich Americans, such as Henry Adams, Henry Cabot Lodge, and other members of Boston's declining political elite, reacted to the immigrants' vigor and industry by calling for a halt to further immigration, but not the ebullient Roosevelt; he argued instead for American men to live the strenuous life and to test themselves unceasingly at work and at play. Through such struggles, the dominance of the "English-speaking peoples" would reassert itself and allow them to enjoy the rewards that racial superiority and racial fitness had put within their grasp: power, prosperity, civilization, and liberty. Roosevelt called on each married American woman, meanwhile, to have at least four children—an absolute necessity, he declared, in order to reproduce the "race" in numbers sufficient to maintain its vigor and dominance.

Immigration

Focus Question
What hardships and successes did immigrants experience in the United States?

A key factor causing this racial consternation among American elites was the extraordinarily large numbers of immigrants in America. The United States had always been a nation of immigrants, but never had so many come in so short a time. Between 1880 and 1920, some 23 million immigrants came to a country that numbered only 76 million in 1900. From 1900 to 1914, an average of 1 million immigrants arrived each year. In many cities of the Northeast and Midwest, immigrants and their children constituted a majority of the population. In 1920s Boston, New York City, Chicago, and Milwaukee, immigrants accounted for more than 70 percent of the total population; in Buffalo, Detroit, and Minneapolis, more than 60 percent; and in Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, and Seattle, more than 50 percent. Everywhere in the country, except in the South, the working class was overwhelmingly ethnic.

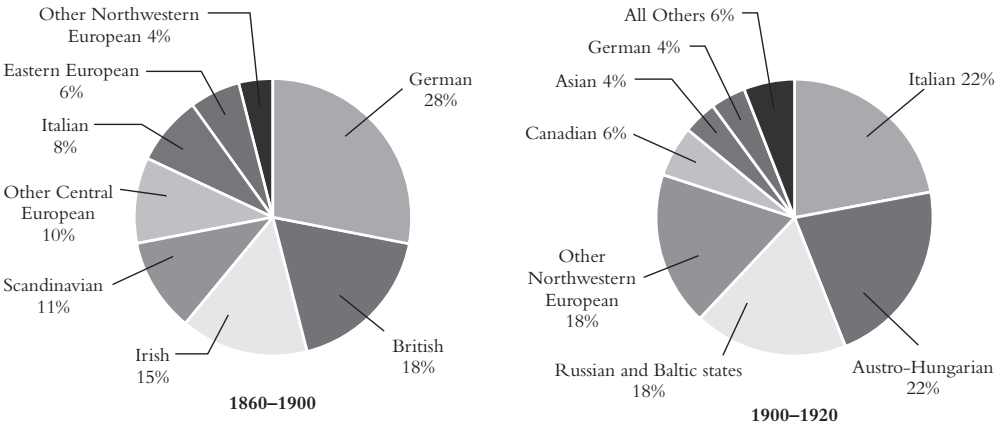
11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 747

European immigration accounted for approximately three-fourths of the total. Some states received significant numbers of non-European immigrants—Chinese, Japanese, and Filipinos in California; Mexicans in California and the Southwest; and French Canadians in New England. Although their presence profoundly affected regional economies, politics, and culture, their numbers, relative to the number of European immigrants, were small. Immigrants from Latin America were free to enter the United States throughout this period, but few did until 1910, when the social disorder caused by the Mexican Revolution propelled a stream of refugees to southwestern parts of the United States. One-half million French Canadians had migrated to New England and the upper Midwest between 1867 and 1901. After that, the rate slowed as the pace of industrialization in their Quebec homeland quickened.

European Immigration

Most of the European immigrants who arrived between 1880 and 1914 came from Eastern and Southern Europe. Among them were 3 to 4 million Italians, 2 million Russian and Polish Jews, 2 million Hungarians, and an estimated 5 million Slavs and other peoples from eastern and southeastern Europe (Poles, Bohemians, Slovaks, Russians, Ukrainians, Lithuanians, Serbians, Croatians, Slovenians, Montenegrins, Bulgarians, Macedonians, and Greeks). Hundreds of thousands came as well from Turkey, Armenia, Lebanon, Syria, and other Near Eastern lands abutting the European continent.

These post-1880 arrivals were called "new immigrants" to underscore the cultural gap separating them from the "old immigrants," who had come from northwestern Europe—Great Britain, Scandinavia, and Germany. Old immigrants were regarded as racially fit,



Sources of Immigration

Source: Data from *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970* (White Plains, NY: Kraus International, 1989), pp. 105–109.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 748

culturally sophisticated, and politically mature. The new immigrants, by contrast, were often regarded as racially inferior, culturally impoverished, and incapable of assimilating American values and traditions. This negative view of the new immigrants reflected in part a fear of their alien languages, religions, and economic backgrounds. Few spoke English, and most adhered to Catholicism, Orthodoxy, or Judaism rather than Protestantism. Most, with the exception of Jewish immigrants, were peasants, unaccustomed to urban industrial life, but they were not as different from the old immigrants as the label implied. For example, many of the earlier-arriving Catholic peasants from Ireland and Germany had had no more familiarity with American values and traditions than did the Italians and Slavs who arrived later.

In fact, the old and new European immigrants were more similar than different. Both came to America for the same reasons: either to flee religious or political persecution or to escape economic hardship. The United States attracted a small but steady stream of political refugees throughout the 19th century: labor militants from England; nationalists from Ireland; socialists and anarchists from Germany, Russia, Finland, and Italy. Many of these people possessed talents as skilled workers, labor organizers, political agitators, and newspaper editors and thus exercised influence in their ethnic communities. However, only the anti-Semitic policies of Russia in the late 19th and early 20th centuries triggered a mass emigration (in this case Jewish) of political refugees.

Most mass immigration was propelled instead by economic hardship. Europe's rural population was growing faster than the land could support. European factories absorbed some, but not all, of the rural surplus. Industrialization and urbanization were affecting the European countryside in ways that disrupted rural ways of life. As railroads penetrated rural areas, village artisans found themselves unable to compete with the cheap manufactured goods that arrived from city factories. These handicraftsmen were among the first to emigrate. Meanwhile, rising demand for food in the cities accelerated the growth of commercial agriculture in the hinterland. Some peasant families lost their land. Others turned to producing crops for the market, only to discover that they could not compete with larger, more efficient producers. In addition, by the last third of the 19th century, peasants faced competition from North American farmers. Prices for agricultural commodities plummeted everywhere. The economic squeeze that spread distress among American farmers in the 1880s and 1890s caused even more hardship among Europe's peasantry, and many of them decided to try their luck in the New World.

An individual's or family's decision to emigrate often depended on having a contact—a family member, relative, or fellow villager—already established in an American city. These people provided immigrants with a destination, inspiration (they were examples of success in America), advice about jobs, and financial aid. Sometimes whole villages in southern Italy or western Russia—or at least all of the young men—seemed to disappear, only to reappear in a certain section of Chicago, Pittsburgh, or New York. Villages without contacts in the United States were relatively unaffected by the emigration mania.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 749

Most immigrants viewed their trip to the United States as a temporary sojourn. They came not in search of permanent settlement but in search of high wages that would enable them to improve their economic standing in their homeland. For them, America was a land of economic opportunity, not a land to call home. This attitude explains why men vastly outnumbered women and children in the migration stream. From 1899 to 1910, three-fourths of the immigrants from Southern and Eastern Europe were adult men. Some had left wives and children behind; more were single. Most wanted merely to make enough money to buy a farm in their native land. True to their dream, many did return home. For every 100 Italian immigrants who arrived in the United States between 1907 and 1911, for example, 73 returned to Italy. Before the First World War, an estimated 60 percent to 80 percent of all Slavic immigrants eventually returned to the land of their birth.

The rate of return was negligible among certain groups, however. Jews had little desire to return to the religious persecution they had fled, and only 5 percent returned to Europe. The rate of return was also low among the Irish, who saw few opportunities in their long-suffering (although much-loved) Emerald Isle. In the early 20th century, however, such groups were exceptional. Most immigrants looked forward to returning to Europe. Not until the First World War shut down transatlantic travel did most immigrants begin to regard their presence in the United States as permanent.

Immigration tended to move in rhythm with the U.S. business cycle. It rose in boom years and fell off during depressions. It remained high during the first 14 years of the new century when the U.S. economy experienced sustained growth, broken only briefly by the Panic of 1907–08.

Chinese and Japanese Immigration

The relatively small numbers of Chinese and Japanese immigrants who came to the United States in the late 19th and early 20th centuries reflected the efforts of native-born Americans and their allies to keep them out. As many as 300,000 Chinese immigrants arrived in the United States between 1851 and 1882, and more than 200,000 Japanese immigrants journeyed to Hawaii and the western continental United States between 1891 and 1907. They contributed in major ways to the development of two of the West's major industries: railroad building and commercial agriculture. These two immigrant groups might have formed two of America's largest, each numbering in the millions, but the U.S. government began to exclude Chinese immigrant laborers in 1882 (The Chinese Exclusion Act) and Japanese immigrant laborers in 1907 (see chapter 22). The government also interpreted a 1790 law to mean that Chinese, Japanese, and other East Asian immigrants were ineligible for citizenship. These exclusions remained in force until the 1940s and 1950s. They expressed the racial prejudice felt by most native-born white Americans toward nonwhite Asian immigrants, and they also revealed how determined America was to remain a nation of European immigrants and their descendants.

The factors propelling Chinese and Japanese immigrants were similar to those motivating their European counterparts. The rural population in those countries was increasing at

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 750

a rate faster than the rural economies could support. Chinese and Japanese rural peasants were being integrated into an international market for agriculture, contributing to the global oversupply of agricultural goods and depressing prices. Many Chinese and Japanese immigrants, like their European counterparts, conceived of their movement beyond their countries' borders as temporary. They intended to move abroad just long enough to make enough money to establish themselves economically in their homelands. Thus the early streams of Chinese and Japanese migration to the United States were overwhelmingly composed of men looking for work. Similar to the European immigrants, the Chinese and Japanese sojourners tended to follow precise migratory paths—from one region or village in China or Japan to one city or region in the United States.

Conditions in China were more desperate than those in Japan, where industrialization had begun to generate new wealth and absorb some of the rural population. Chinese immigrants, as a result, often suffered greater hardship than did their Japanese counterparts. In the 19th century, many were forced to sign contracts with suppliers of overseas laborers that subjected them to slave-like conditions: They were herded onto boats for the transpacific voyage, bound to particular employers for years on end, thrust into dangerous working conditions, and paid paltry wages. The conditions of their labor in the western states where they tended to settle inflamed the sentiments of white working men, who saw the Asian migration as a threat to their own wages and livelihoods. These white workers might have made common cause with Asian immigrant workers, but the racial prejudice they harbored toward the "yellow hordes" was simply too great. White workers became leaders of the movements in the western states to keep these immigrants out.

Significant numbers of Chinese and Japanese immigrants continued to try to enter the United States during the period of Asian immigrant exclusion—after 1882 in the case of the Chinese and 1907 in the case of the Japanese. Some were desperate to reunite themselves with family members already living in the United States, while others were driven by deteriorating economic circumstances in their homeland. Many attempted to enter the United States with forged papers declaring them to be merchants (a permitted class of Chinese and Japanese immigrants) when they were not, or to have been resident in the United States before the exclusion laws had gone into effect (and thus entitled to return). San Francisco was their principal port of entry, and Angel Island, in San Francisco harbor, became the counterpart of Ellis Island in New York harbor: the place where inspectors for the U.S. Bureau of Immigration interrogated them and scrutinized their documents and, more often than not, sent them back to Asia.

Other East Asian immigrants attempted to enter the United States through Canada or Mexico, hoping to find an unpatrolled part of the land border and to cross into the United States undetected. They became, in effect, America's first illegal aliens. That a certain percentage of East Asian immigrants were illegals subject to deportation generated considerable

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 751

fear among the Asian immigrant populations resident in the United States, deepening tendencies within these communities to secrecy and to separation from mainstream American culture and society. Despite these considerable hardships, Asian immigrants would prove to be resourceful and to find ways to build homes and livelihoods in America.

Immigrant Labor

In the first decade of the 20th century, immigrant men and their male children constituted 70 percent of the workforce in 15 of the 19 leading U.S. industries. They concentrated in industries where work was the most backbreaking. Immigrants built the nation's railroads and tunnels; mined its coal, iron ore, and other minerals; stoked its hot and sometimes deadly steel furnaces; and slaughtered and packed its meat in Chicago's putrid packing-houses. In 1909, first- and second-generation immigrants—especially Greeks, Italians, Japanese, and Mexicans—constituted more than 96 percent of the labor force that built and



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Immigrant Japanese Children Arrive at Angel Island, San Francisco Harbor, 1905 Beginning in 1907, as a result of the "gentlemen's agreement" between the United States and Japanese governments, it would no longer be possible for Japanese immigrants such as these children to come to the United States.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 752

maintained the nation's railroads. Of the 750,000 Slovaks who arrived in America before 1913, at least 600,000 headed for the coal mines and steel mills of western Pennsylvania. The steel mills of Pittsburgh, Buffalo, Cleveland, and Chicago also attracted disproportionately large numbers of Poles and other Slavs.

Immigrants also performed "lighter" but no less arduous work. Jews and Italians predominated in the garment manufacturing shops of New York City, Chicago, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Boston. In 1900, French-Canadian immigrants and their children held one of every two jobs in New England's cotton textile industry. By 1920, the prosperity of California's rapidly growing agricultural industry depended primarily on Mexican and Filipino labor. In these industries, immigrant women and children, who worked for lower wages than men, formed a large part of the labor force. Few states restricted child labor. More than 25 percent of boys and 10 percent of girls aged 10 to 15 were "gainfully employed."

Immigrants were as essential as fossil fuels to the smooth operation of the American economic machine. Sometimes, however, the machine consumed workers as well as coal and oil. Those who worked in heavy industry, mining, or railroading were especially vulnerable to accident and injury. In 1901, for instance, 1 in every 400 railroad workers died on the job and 1 in every 26 suffered injury. Between the years 1906 and 1911, almost one-quarter of the recent immigrants employed at the U.S. Steel Corporation's South Works (Pittsburgh) were injured or killed on the job. Lax attention to safety rendered even light industry hazardous and sometimes fatal. In 1911, a fire broke out on an upper floor of the **Triangle Shirtwaist Company,** a New York City garment factory. The building had no fire escapes. The owners of the factory, moreover, had locked the entrances to each floor as a way of keeping their employees at work. A total of 146 workers, mostly young Jewish and Italian women, perished in the fire or from desperate nine-story leaps to the pavement below.

Chronic fatigue and inadequate nourishment increased the risk of accident and injury. Workweeks averaged 60 hours—10 hours every day except Sunday. Workers who were granted Saturday afternoons off, thus reducing their workweek to a mere 55 hours, considered themselves fortunate. Steelworkers were not so lucky. They labored from 72 to 89 hours per week and were required to work one 24-hour shift every two weeks.

Most workers had to labor long hours simply to eke out a meager living. In 1900, the annual earnings of American manufacturing workers averaged only $400 to $500 per year. Skilled jobs offered immigrants far more (as much as $1,500 to $2,000 per year), but most of them were held by Yankees and by the Germans, Irish, Welsh, and other Europeans who had come as part of the old immigration. Through their unions, workers of Northern European extraction also controlled access to new jobs that opened up and usually managed to fill them with a son, relative, or fellow countryman. Consequently, relatively few of the new immigrants rose into the prosperous ranks of skilled labor. In any case, employers were replacing many skilled workers with machines operated by cheaply paid operatives.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 753

From the 1870s to 1910, real wages paid to factory workers and common laborers did rise, but not steadily. Wages fell sharply during depressions, and the hope for increases during periods of recovery often collapsed under the weight of renewed mass immigration, which brought hundreds of thousands of new job seekers into the labor market. One of every five industrial workers was unemployed, even during the boom years of the early 20th century.

Most working families required two or three wage earners to survive. If a mother could not go out to work because she had small children at home, she might rent rooms to some of the many single men who had recently immigrated. But economic security was difficult to attain. In his 1904 book, **Poverty,** social investigator Robert Hunter conservatively estimated that 20 percent of the industrial population of the North lived in poverty.

Living Conditions

Strained economic circumstances confined many working-class families to cramped and dilapidated living quarters. Many of them lived in two- or three-room apartments, with several people sleeping in each room. To make ends meet, one immigrant New York City family of eight living in a two-room apartment took in six boarders. Some boarders considered themselves lucky to have their own bed. That luxury was denied the 14 Slovaks who shared eight beds in a small Pittsburgh apartment and the New York City printer who slept on a door he unhinged every night and balanced across two chairs. The lack of windows in city tenements allowed little light or air into these apartments, and few had their own toilets or running water. Crowding was endemic. The population density of New York City's Lower East Side—where most of the city's Jewish immigrants settled—reached 700 per acre in 1900, a density greater than that of the poorest sections of Mumbai (formerly Bombay), India. Overcrowding and poor sanitation resulted in high rates of infectious diseases, especially diphtheria, typhoid fever, and pneumonia.

By 1900, this crisis in urban living had begun to yield to the insistence of urban reformers that cities adopt housing codes and improve sanitation. Between 1880 and 1900, housing inspectors condemned the worst of the tenements and ordered landlords to make improvements. City governments built reservoirs, pipes, and sewers to carry clean water to the tenements and to carry away human waste. Newly paved roads lessened the dirt, mud, and stagnant pools of water and thus further curtailed the spread of disease. As a result, urban mortality rates fell in the 1880s and 1890s.

Nevertheless, improvements came far more slowly to the urban poor than they did to the middle and upper classes. Cities such as Pittsburgh built extensive systems of paved roads in wealthy districts but not in working-class areas. Water supplies and pressures were far better in prosperous than in poor neighborhoods. At the outbreak of the First World War, many working-class families still lacked running water in their homes.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 754

Building Ethnic Communities

The immigrants may have been poor, but they were not helpless. Migration had required a good deal of resourcefulness, self-help, and mutual aid—assets that survived in the new surroundings of American cities.

A Network of Institutions

Each ethnic group quickly established a network of institutions that supplied a sense of community and multiplied sources of communal assistance. Some immigrants simply reproduced those institutions that had been important to them in the Old Country. The devout established churches and synagogues. Lithuanian, Jewish, and Italian radicals reestablished Old World socialist and anarchist organizations. Irish nationalists set up clandestine chapters of the Clan Na Gael to keep alive the struggle to free Ireland from the English. Germans felt at home in their traditional **Turnevereins** (athletic clubs) and musical societies.

Immigrants developed new institutions as well. In the larger cities, foreign-language newspapers disseminated news, advice, and culture. Each ethnic group created fraternal societies to bring together immigrants who had known each other in the Old Country, or who shared the same craft, or who had come from the same town or region. Most of these societies provided members with a death benefit (ranging from a few hundred to a thousand dollars) that guaranteed the deceased a decent burial and the family a bit of cash. Some fraternal societies made small loans as well. Among those ethnic groups that prized home ownership, especially the Slavic groups, the fraternal societies also provided mortgage money. And all of them served as centers of sociability—places to have a drink, play cards, or simply relax with fellow countrymen. The joy, solace, and solidarity these groups generated helped countless immigrants adjust to American life.

The Emergence of an Ethnic Middle Class

Within each ethnic group, a sizable minority directed their talents and ambitions toward economic gain. Some of these entrepreneurs first addressed their communities' needs for basic goods and services. Immigrants preferred to buy from fellow countrymen with whom they shared a language, a history, and presumably a bond of trust. Enterprising individuals responded by opening dry-goods stores, food shops, butcher shops, and saloons in their ethnic neighborhoods. Those who could not afford to rent a store hawked their fruit, clothing, or dry goods from portable stands, wagons, or sacks carried on their backs. The work was endless and the competition tough. Men often enlisted the entire family—wife, older children, younger children—in their undertakings. Few family members were ever paid for their labor, no matter how long or hard they worked. Although many of these small businesses failed, enough survived to give some immigrants and their children a toehold in the middle class.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 755

Other immigrants turned to small industry, particularly garment manufacture, truck farming, and construction. A clothing manufacturer needed only a few sewing machines to become competitive. Many Jewish immigrants, having been tailors in Russia and Poland, opened such facilities. If a rented space proved beyond their means, they set up shop in their own apartments. Competition among these small manufacturers was fierce, and work environments were condemned by critics as "sweatshops." Workers suffered from inadequate lighting, heat, and ventilation; 12-hour workdays and 70-hour workweeks during peak seasons, with every hour spent bent over a sewing machine; and poor pay and no employment security, especially for the women and children who made up a large part of this labor force. Even at this level of exploitation, many small manufacturers failed, but over time, significant numbers of them managed to firm up their position as manufacturers and to evolve into stable, responsible employers. Their success contributed to the emergence of a Jewish middle class.

The story was much the same in urban construction, where Italians who had established themselves as labor contractors, or **padroni,** went into business for themselves to take advantage of the rapid expansion of American cities. Although few became general contractors on major downtown projects, many of them did well building family residences or serving as subcontractors on larger buildings.

One who did make the leap from small to big business was Amadeo P. Giannini, the son of Italian immigrants, who used his savings from a San Francisco fruit and vegetable stand to launch a career in banking. Determined to make bank loans available and affordable to people of ordinary means, Giannini generated a huge business in small loans. Expanding on his ethnic base of small depositors, he eventually made his bank—the Bank of America—into the country's largest financial institution.

In southern California, Japanese immigrants chose agriculture as their route to the middle class. Working as agricultural laborers in the 1890s, they began to acquire their own land in the early years of the 20th century. Altogether, they owned only 1 percent of California's total farm acreage. Their specialization in fresh vegetables and fruits (particularly strawberries), combined with their family-labor-intensive agricultural methods, was yielding $67 million in annual revenues by 1919—one-tenth of the total California agriculture revenue that year. Japanese farmers sold their produce to Japanese fruit and vegetable wholesalers in Los Angeles, who had chosen a mercantile route to middle-class status. The success of Japanese farmers was all the more impressive given that the state of California had passed the Alien Land Law in 1913, prohibiting Japanese and other Asian aliens from owning property in the state. Japanese immigrant farmers thus depended on their native-born children or friendly whites to acquire land for them, arrangements that made them more vulnerable to losing the land—or control of it—than if they had been able to own it outright themselves.

Each ethnic group created its own history of economic success and social mobility. From the emerging middle classes came leaders who would provide their ethnic groups

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 756

with identity, legitimacy, and power and would lead the way toward Americanization and assimilation. Their children tended to do better in school than the children of working-class ethnics, and academic success served as a ticket to upward social mobility in a society that increasingly depended on university-trained engineers, managers, lawyers, doctors, and other professionals.

Political Machines and Organized Crime

The underside of this success story was the rise of government corruption and organized crime. Many ethnic entrepreneurs operated on the margins of economic failure and bankruptcy, and some accepted the help of those who promised financial assistance. Sometimes the help came from honest unions and upright government officials, but other times it did not. Unions were generally weak, and some government officials, lacking experience and economic security, were susceptible to bribery. Economic necessity became a breeding ground for government corruption and greed. A contractor who was eager to win a city contract—to build a trolley system, a sewer line, or a new city hall, for example—would find it necessary to pay off government officials who could throw the contract his way. By 1900, such payments, referred to as "graft," had become essential to the day-to-day operation of government in most large cities. Graft, in turn, made local officeholding a source of economic gain. Politicians began building political organizations called machines to guarantee their success in municipal elections. The machine "bosses" used a variety of legal and illegal means to bring victory on election day. They won the loyalty of urban voters—especially immigrants—by providing poor neighborhoods with paved roads and sewer systems. They helped newly arrived immigrants find jobs (often on city payrolls) and occasionally provided food, fuel, or clothing to families in dire need. Many of their clients were grateful for these services in an age when government provided little public assistance.

The bosses who ran the political machines—including "King Richard" Croker in New York, James Michael Curley in Boston, Tom Pendergast in Kansas City, Martin Behrman in New Orleans, and Abe Ruef in San Francisco—served their own needs first. They saw to it that construction contracts went to those who offered the most graft, not to those who were likely to do the best job. They protected gamblers, pimps, and other purveyors of urban vice who contributed large amounts to their machine coffers. They often required city employees to contribute to their campaign chests, to solicit political contributions, and to get out the vote on election day. And they engaged in widespread election fraud by rounding up truckloads of newly arrived immigrants and paying them to vote a certain way; having their supporters vote two or three times; and stuffing ballot boxes with the votes of phantom citizens who had died, moved away, or never been born.

Big-city machines, then, were both positive and negative forces in urban life. Reformers despised them for disregarding election laws and encouraging vice, but many immigrants valued them for providing social welfare services and for creating opportunities for upward mobility.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 757

The history of President John F. Kennedy's family offers one example of the economic and political opportunities opened up by machine politics. Both of Kennedy's grandfathers, John Francis Fitzgerald ("Honey Fitz") and Patrick Joseph Kennedy, were the children of penniless Irish immigrants who arrived in Boston in the 1840s. Fitzgerald excelled at academics and won a coveted place in Harvard's Medical School, but left Harvard that same year, choosing a career in politics instead. Between 1891 and 1905, Fitzgerald served as a Boston city councilor, Massachusetts state congressman and senator, U.S. congressman, and mayor of Boston. For much of this period, he derived considerable income and power from his position as the North End ward boss, where he supervised the trading of jobs for votes and favors for cash in his section of Boston's Democratic and Irish-dominated political machine.

Patrick Kennedy, an East Boston tavern owner and liquor merchant, became an equally important figure in Boston city politics. In addition to running the Democratic Party's affairs in Ward Two, he served on the Strategy Board, a secret council of Boston's machine politicians that met regularly to devise policies, settle disputes, and divide up graft. Both Fitzgerald and Kennedy derived a substantial income from their political work and used it to lift their families into middle-class prosperity. Kennedy's son (and the future president's father), Joseph P. Kennedy, would go on to make a fortune as a Wall Street speculator and liquor distributor and to groom his sons for Harvard and the highest political offices in the land. But his rapid economic and social ascent had been made possible by his father's and father-in-law's earlier success in Boston machine politics.

Underworld figures, too, influenced urban life. In the early years of the 20th century, gangsterism was a scourge of Italian neighborhoods, where Sicilian immigrants had established outposts of the notorious Mafia, and in Irish, Jewish, Chinese, and other ethnic communities as well. Favorite targets of these gangsters were small-scale manufacturers and contractors, who were threatened with violence and economic ruin if they did not pay a gang for "protection." Gangsters enforced their demands with physical force, beating up or killing those who failed to abide by the "rules." In Chinese communities, secret societies originating in China, or **tongs,** and initially set up in America to strengthen communal life among the immigrants, occasionally crossed the line into crime. Sometimes this transition resulted from good intentions—for example, tong members might smuggle into the United States the wife and children of an immigrant Chinese man who had no legal way of reuniting his family—but other times, tongs enmeshed themselves in far more damaging criminal activities such as the opium trade, prostitution, and gambling.

Greedy for money, power, and fame, and willing to use any means necessary, many immigrant and ethnic criminals considered themselves authentic entrepreneurs cut from the American mold. By the 1920s, petty extortion had escalated in urban areas, and underworld crime had become big business. Al Capone, the ruthless Chicago mobster who made a fortune from gambling, prostitution, and bootleg liquor during Prohibition, once

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 758

claimed: "Prohibition is a business. All I do is to supply a public demand. I do it in the best and least harmful way I can." New York City's Arnold Rothstein, whose financial sophistication won him a gambling empire and the power to fix the 1919 World Series, nurtured his reputation as "the J. P. Morgan of the underworld." Mobsters like Rothstein and Capone were charismatic figures, both in their ethnic communities and in the nation at large. Few immigrants, however, followed their criminal path to economic success.

African American Labor and Community

Focus Question
What were the similarities and differences between the immigrant and African American experiences in the early 20th century?

Unlike immigrants, African Americans remained a predominantly rural and southern people in the early 20th century. Most blacks were sharecroppers and tenant farmers. The markets for cotton and other southern crops had stabilized in the early 20th century, but black farmers remained vulnerable to exploitation. Landowners, most of whom were white, often forced sharecroppers to accept artificially low prices for their crops. At the same time, they charged high prices for seed, tools, and groceries at the local stores they controlled. Few rural areas generated enough business to support more than one store or to create a competitive climate that might force prices down. Those sharecroppers who traveled elsewhere to sell their crops or purchase their necessities risked retaliation— either physical assaults by white vigilantes or eviction from their land. Thus most remained beholden to their landowners, mired in poverty and debt.

Some African Americans sought a better life by migrating to industrial areas of the South and the North. In the South, they worked in iron and coal mines, in furniture and cigarette manufacture, as railroad track layers and longshoremen, and as laborers in the steel mills of Birmingham, Alabama. By the early 20th century, their presence was growing in the urban North as well, where they worked on the fringes of industry as janitors, elevator operators, teamsters, longshoremen, and servants of various kinds. Altogether, about 200,000 blacks left the South for the North and West between 1890 and 1910.

In southern industries, blacks were subjected to hardships and indignities that even the newest immigrants were not expected to endure. Railroad contractors in the South, for example, treated their black track layers like prisoners. Armed guards marched them to work in the morning and back at night. Track layers were paid only once a month and forced to purchase food at the company commissary, where the high prices claimed most

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 759

of what they earned. Their belongings were locked up to discourage them from running away. Although other southern employers of black workers did not engage in labor practices as harsh as those of the railroad contractors, they still confined blacks to the dirtiest and most grueling jobs. The "Jim Crow" laws passed by every southern state legislature in the 1890s legalized this rigid separation of the black and white races (see chapter 18).

The nation's worsening racial climate adversely affected southern blacks who came north, even though these migrants had moved to states that generally did not have Jim Crow laws. Northern industrialists generally refused to hire black migrants for manufacturing jobs, preferring the labor of European immigrants. Only when those immigrants went on strike did employers turn to African Americans. Black workers first gained a foothold in the Chicago meatpacking industry in 1904, when 28,000 immigrant packinghouse workers walked off their jobs. Employers hoped that the use of black strike-breakers would inflame racial tensions between white and black workers and thus undermine labor unity and strength.

African Americans who had long resided in northern urban areas also experienced intensifying discrimination in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. In 1870, about one-third of the black men in many northern cities had been skilled tradesmen: blacksmiths, painters, shoemakers, and carpenters. Serving both black and white clients, these men enjoyed steady work and good pay, but by 1910 only 10 percent of black men made a living in this way. In many cities, the number of barber shops and food catering businesses owned by blacks also went into sharp decline, as did black representation in the ranks of restaurant and hotel waiters. These barbers, food caterers, and waiters had formed a black middle class whose livelihood depended on the patronage of white clients. By the early 20th century, this middle class was in decline, the victim of growing racism. Whites were no longer willing to engage the services of blacks, preferring to have their hair cut, beards shaved, and food prepared and served by European immigrants. The residential segregation of northern blacks also rose in these years, as whites excluded them from growing numbers of urban neighborhoods.

African Americans did not lack for resourcefulness. In urban areas of settlement, they laced their communities with the same array of institutions—churches, fraternal insurance societies, political organizations—that solidified ethnic neighborhoods. A new black middle class arose, consisting of ministers, professionals, and businesspeople who serviced the needs of their racial group. Black-owned real estate agencies, funeral homes, doctors' offices, newspapers, groceries, restaurants, and bars opened for business on the commercial thoroughfares of African American neighborhoods. Many businessmen had been inspired by the words of black educator Booker T. Washington, and specifically by his argument that blacks should devote themselves to self-help and self-sufficiency. **Madame C. J. Walker** offers one example of a black woman who built a lucrative business from the hair and skin lotions she devised and sold to black customers throughout the country. In many cities, African American real estate agents achieved significant wealth and power.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:44 AM Page 760

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

THE JAZZ SINGER (1927)

Directed by Alan Crosland. Starring Al Jolson (Jake Rabinowitz/Jack Robin), May McAvoy (Mary Dale), and Warner Oland (Cantor Rabinowitz).

The Jazz Singer was a sensation when it opened because it was the first movie to use sound (although relatively few words of dialogue were actually spoken). It also starred Al Jolson, the era's most popular Broadway entertainer, and bravely explored an issue that the film industry usually avoided—the religious culture and generational dynamics of a "new immigrant" family.

The movie focuses on Jake Rabinowitz and his immigrant parents, who are Jewish and devout. Jake's father is a fifth-generation cantor whose job it is to fill his New York City synagogue with ancient and uplifting melodies on the Sabbath and Jewish holidays. Cantor Rabinowitz looks upon his work as sacred, and he expects Jake to take his place one day. But Jake has other ideas. He loves music but is drawn to the new rhythmic ragtime and sensual jazz melodies emerging from his American surroundings. In an early scene, we encounter Jake at a dance hall, absorbed in playing and singing ragtime tunes and forgetting that he should be at home preparing for Yom Kippur, the holiest day in the Jewish calendar. His distraught father finds him and whips him, and Jake, in anger and pain, runs away. These early scenes allow us to glimpse important themes in the immigrant experience of the early 20th century: the deep attraction among the children of immigrants to the energy and vitality of American popular culture and the strains that this attraction often caused between these children and parents desperate to maintain the traditions they had brought with them from Europe.

Jake's estrangement from his family and community gives him the space to reinvent himself as Jack Robin, the jazz singer. His love relationship with a prominent (and non-Jewish) stage actress, Mary Dale, brings him the big break he needs, a starring role in a Broadway show. Jack hopes to use his return to New York to reconcile with his father. This eventually happens when Jake, on the eve of Yom Kippur once again, agrees to skip his show's premiere in order to take his ailing father's place as cantor in the synagogue. Jake's melodies soar and reach his bedridden father who, thinking that his son has succeeded him as cantor and thus fulfilled his (the father's) deepest wish, peacefully dies.

His father is deceived, for Jake returns to his Broadway show as soon as Yom Kippur ends to deliver an outstanding performance as the "Jazz Singer." His

Nevertheless, entrepreneurial success remained a tougher task among African Americans than among immigrants. Black communities were often smaller and poorer than their white ethnic ones; economic opportunities were fewer, and black businessmen found it more difficult than their white ethnic counterparts to cultivate customers outside of their core community. Racial prejudice stood as an obstacle to black business

future lies with Broadway rather than with a synagogue, and with the gentile Mary. The movie, however, makes it seem as though everything will work out: Jake's mother is in the audience for the Broadway show, enjoying her son's success and, in effect, blessing him for the career and woman he has chosen. That this resolution requires misleading the father reminds us, however, that the strains between immigrant parents and their American-born children could be deep and sometimes not resolvable.

The movie also allows us to ask questions about the relationship between immigrants and African Americans. As part of his Broadway performance, Jake does a blackface routine, using burnt cork to turn his face and neck black and thus to appear to audiences as a "black" entertainer. From the early 19th to the early 20th centuries, "blacking up" was a performance style popular among white entertainers who wanted both to appropriate and ridicule expressive aspects of black culture. What did it mean for a child of Jewish immigrants, himself vulnerable to being stigmatized as an outsider in America, to "black up"? Jake may have been expressing in part his desire to draw closer to rich elements in black musical culture. But Jake may also have been signaling his desire to distance himself from African Americans by participating in tradition popular among white American entertainers. Ironically, "blacking up" may have been a way for an entertainer to embrace not black but white America, and for someone like Jake to be accepted by non-Jewish white Americans as one of their own.



© Bettmann/CORBIS

A billboard in New York City advertising *The Jazz Singer*. Al Jolson is shown in blackface.

success. Meanwhile, blacks were so marginalized in politics that they had little opportunity to gain power or wealth through holding political office or controlling a political machine. Thus the African American middle class remained smaller and more precarious than did its counterpart in ethnic communities, less able to lead the way toward affluence and assimilation.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 762



A'Lelia Bundles/Walker Family Collection/www.madamcjwalker.com

Madame C. J. Walker This prominent African American entrepreneur, pictured here behind the wheel of her car, built a successful business selling hair and skin lotions to black customers throughout the country.

Workers and Unions

Middle-class success eluded most immigrants and blacks in the years before the First World War. Even among Jews, whose rate of social mobility was rapid, most immigrants were working class. For most workers, the path toward a better life lay in improving their working conditions, not in escape from the working class. Henry Ford's $5-per-day wage, double the average manufacturing wage, raised the hopes of many. Young immigrant men, in particular, flocked to Detroit to work for Ford. But in the early decades of the 20th century, few other manufacturers were prepared to follow Ford's lead, and most factory workers remained in a fragile economic state.

Samuel F. Gompers and the AFL

For those workers, the only hope for economic improvement lay in organizing unions powerful enough to wrest wage concessions from reluctant employers. This was not an easy task. The charged, often violent, labor protests of the Gilded Age had been put down. Labor organizations, such as the Knights of Labor, that had unified workers had been defeated. Federal and state governments had shown themselves ready to use military force to break strikes. The courts, following the lead of the U.S. Supreme Court, repeatedly found unions in violation of the Sherman Antitrust Act, even though that act had been intended

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 763

to control corporations, not unions. Judges in most states usually granted employer requests for injunctions—court orders that barred striking workers from picketing their place of employment (and thus from obstructing employer efforts to hire replacement workers). Before 1916, no federal laws protected workers' right to organize or required employers to bargain with the unions to which their workers belonged.

This hostile legal environment retarded the growth of unions from the 1890s through the 1920s. It also made the major labor organization of those years, the American Federation of Labor (AFL), more timid and conservative than it had been before the depression of the 1890s. In the aftermath of that depression, the AFL focused on organizing craft, or skilled, workers such as carpenters, typographers, plumbers, painters, and machinists. Because of their skills, these workers commanded more respect from employers than did the unskilled laborers. Employers negotiated contracts, or trade agreements, with craft unions that stipulated the wages workers were to be paid, the hours they were to work, and the rules under which new workers would be accepted into the trade. These agreements were accorded the same legal protection that American law bestowed on other commercial contracts.

As the AFL emphasized these bread-and-butter issues, it withdrew from the political activism that had once occupied its attention. It no longer agitated for governmental regulation of the economy and the workplace. The AFL had concluded that labor's powerful opponents in the legislatures and the courts would find ways to undermine whatever governmental gains organized labor managed to achieve. That conclusion was reinforced by a 1905 ruling, **Lochner** v. **New York,** in which the U.S. Supreme Court declared unconstitutional a seemingly innocent New York state law limiting bakery employees to a 10-hour day.

The AFL's "business" unionism took its most forceful expression from its president, **Samuel F. Gompers.** A onetime Marxist and cigarmaker who had helped found the AFL in 1886, Gompers was reelected to the AFL presidency every year from 1896 until his death in 1924. The AFL showed considerable vitality under his leadership, especially in the early years when its membership quadrupled from less than a half million in 1897 to more than 2 million in 1904. Aware of the AFL's growing significance and conservatism, the National Civic Federation, a newly formed council of corporate executives, agreed to meet periodically with the organization's leaders to discuss the nation's industrial and labor problems.

Nevertheless, the AFL had limited success. Its 2 million members represented only a small portion of the industrial workforce. Its concentration among craft workers, moreover, distanced it from most workers, who were not skilled. Unskilled and semiskilled workers could only be organized into an industrial union that offered membership to all workers in a particular industry. Gompers understood the importance of such unions and allowed several of them, including the United Mine Workers (UMW) and the International Ladies Garment Workers Union (ILGWU), to participate in the AFL. But AFL ranks remained dominated by skilled workers who looked down upon the unskilled. Ethnic

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 764

background intensified these craftsmen's sense of superiority over the unskilled. Most skilled workers were from old immigrant stock—particularly English, Scottish, German, and Irish—and they shared the common prejudice against immigrants from Southern and Eastern Europe.

AFL members demonstrated even worse prejudice toward black workers. In the early 20th century, more than 10 AFL unions excluded African Americans from membership. The AFL's racist policies partially account for the shrinking numbers of black tradesmen between 1870 and 1910. White and black workers sometimes managed to set aside their suspicions of each other and cooperate. The UMW allowed black workers to join and to rise to positions of leadership. In New Orleans, black and white dockworkers constructed a remarkable experiment in biracial unionism that flourished from the 1890s through the early 1920s. But these moments of cooperation were rare.

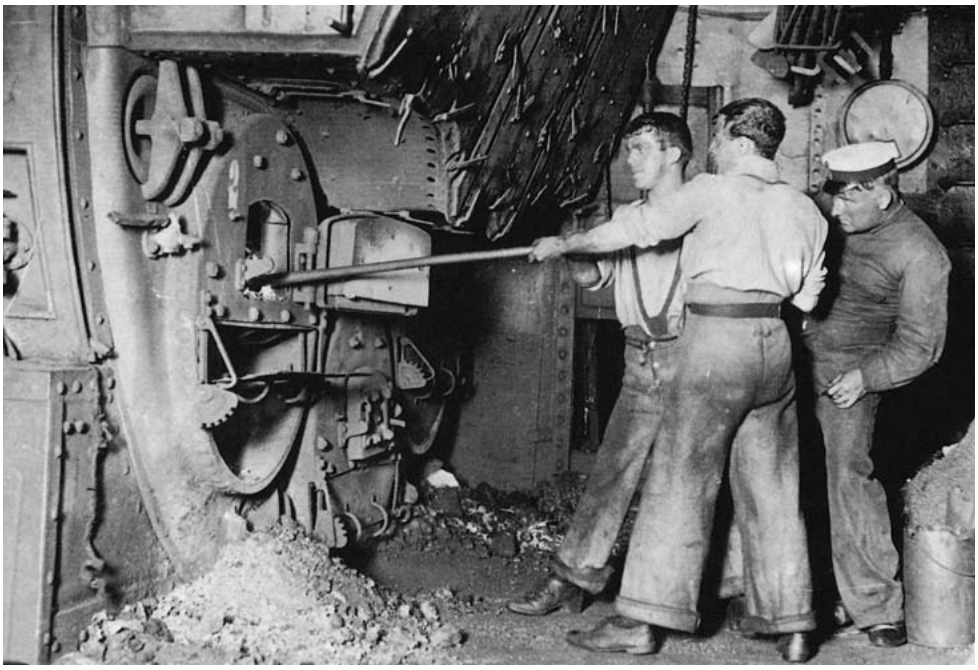
Although blacks made up too small a percentage of the working class to build alternative labor organizations that would counteract the influence of the AFL, the new immigrants from Eastern and Southern Europe were too numerous to be ignored. Their participation in the UMW enabled that union to grow from only 14,000 in 1897 to more than 300,000 in 1914. In 1909, a strike of 20,000 women workers against the owners of New York City's garment factories inspired tens of thousands of workers, male and female, to join the ILGWU.

"Big Bill" Haywood and the IWW

When the AFL failed to help them organize, immigrants turned to other unions. The most important was the Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), founded by western miners in 1905 and led by William "Big Bill" Haywood. The IWW rejected the AFL principle of craft organization, hoping instead to organize all workers into "one big union." It scorned the notion that only a conservative union could survive in American society, declaring its commitment to revolution instead.

The IWW refused to sign collective bargaining agreements with employers, arguing that such agreements only trapped workers in capitalist property relations. Capitalism had to be overthrown through struggles between workers and their employers at the point of production. Although hundreds of thousands of workers passed through its ranks or participated in its strikes, the IWW's membership rarely exceeded 20,000. Nevertheless, few labor organizations inspired as much fear. The IWW organized the poorest and most isolated workers—lumbermen, miners, and trackmen in the West, textile workers and longshoremen in the East. Emboldened by IWW leaders, these workers waged strikes against employers who were unaccustomed to having their authority challenged. Violence lurked beneath the surface of these strikes and occasionally erupted in bloody skirmishes between strikers and police, National Guardsmen, or the private security forces hired by employers. Some blamed the IWW for the violence, seeing it as a direct outgrowth of calls for a "class war." Others understood that the IWW was not solely responsible. Employers had shown themselves quite willing to resort to violence to

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 765



Underwood Photo Archives

Men at Work This photo of male workers stoking a boiler conveys some of the grime and heat associated with much early-1900s blue-collar work as well as the strength and concentration required of workmen.

enforce their will on employees. In 1913, for example, at Ludlow, Colorado, the Colorado Fuel and Iron Company, a subsidiary of Rockefeller's Standard Oil Company, brought in a private security force and the local militia (which it controlled) to break up a UMW strike. When the company evicted strikers and their families from their homes, the union set up 13 tent colonies to obstruct the entrances to the mines. The standoff came to a bloody conclusion in April 1914 when company police, firing into one colony of tents, killed 66 men, women, and children.

The "**Ludlow massacre**" outraged the nation. At hearings held by the U.S. Commission on Industrial Relations, John D. Rockefeller, Jr., was humiliated by Commissioner Frank Walsh's disclosure that the industrialist had been complicit in the events leading up to the violence. The massacre revealed yet again what the IWW strikes had already demonstrated: that many American workers resented their low wages and poor working conditions; that neither the government nor employers offered workers a mechanism for airing and peacefully resolving their grievances; and that workers, as a result, felt compelled to protest through joining unions and waging strikes, even if it meant risking their lives. On the eve of the First World War, almost 40 years after the Great Railroad Strike of 1877 (chapter 19), industrial conflict still plagued the nation.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 766

Nickelodeons in Major American Cities, 1910

Cities	Population	Nickelodeons (estimate)	Seating Capacity	Population per Seat
New York	4,338,322	450	150,000	29
Chicago	2,000,000	310	93,000	22
Philadelphia	1,491,082	160	57,000	26
St. Louis	824,000	142	50,410	16
Cleveland	600,000	75	22,500	27
Baltimore	600,000	83	24,900	24
San Francisco	400,000	68	32,400	12
Cincinnati	350,000	75	22,500	16
New Orleans	325,000	28	5,600	58

Source: Garth Jowett, *Film: The Democratic Art* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1976), p. 46.

The Joys of the City

Industrial workers might be missing their fair share of the nation's prosperity, but they were crowding the dance halls, vaudeville theaters, amusement parks, and ballparks offered by the new world of commercial entertainment. Above all, they were embracing a new technological marvel, the movies.

Movies were well suited to poor city dwellers with little money, little free time, and little command of the English language. Initially, the movies cost only a nickel. The "**nickelodeons**" where they were shown were usually converted storefronts in working-class neighborhoods. Movies required little leisure time because at first they lasted only 15 minutes on average. Viewers with more time on their hands could stay for a cycle of two or three films (or for several cycles). And even non-English-speakers could understand what was happening on the "silent screen." By 1910, at least 20,000 nickelodeons dotted northern cities.

These early "moving pictures" were primitive by today's standards, but they were thrilling just the same. The figures appearing on the screen were "larger than life." Moviegoers could transport themselves to parts of the world they would otherwise never see, encounter people they would otherwise never meet, and watch boxing matches they could otherwise not afford to attend. The darkened theater provided a setting in which secret desires, especially sexual ones, could be explored. As one newspaper innocently commented in 1899: "For the first time in the history of the world it is possible to see what a kiss looks like."

No easy generalizations are possible about the content of these early films, more than half of which came from France, Germany, and Italy. American-made films tended toward slapstick comedies, adventure stories, and romances. Producers did not yet shy away, as they soon would, from the lustier or seedier sides of American life. The Hollywood formula of happy endings had yet to be worked out. In fact, the industry, centered in New

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 767

York City and Fort Lee, New Jersey, had yet to locate itself in cheery southern California. In 1914, the movies' first sex symbol, Theda Bara, debuted in a movie that showed her tempting an upstanding American ambassador into infidelity and ruin. She would be the first of the big screen's vamps, so-called because the characters they portrayed, like vampires, thrived on the blood (and death) of men.

The New Sexuality and the Rise of Feminism

The appearance of the vamp was one sign that popular culture had become an arena in which Americans were beginning to experiment with more open expressions of sexuality. Another sign was the growing numbers of women who began insisting that they be accorded the same sexual freedom long enjoyed by men. This impulse was strongest among young, single, working-class women who were entering the workforce in large numbers and mixing at workplaces, in loosely supervised ways, with men their own age. The associations between young men and women that sprang up at work carried over into their leisure. Young people of both sexes flocked to the dance halls that were opening in every major city. They rejected the stiff formality of earlier ballroom dances such as the cotillion or the waltz for the freedom and intimacy of newer forms, such as the fox trot, tango, and bunny-hug. They went to movies and to amusement parks together, and they engaged, far more than their parents had, in premarital sex. It is estimated that the proportion of women having sex before marriage rose from 10 percent to 25 percent in the generation that was coming of age between 1910 and 1920.

Feminism

This movement toward sexual freedom was one expression of women's dissatisfaction with the restrictions that had been imposed on them by earlier generations. By the second decade of the 20th century, eloquent spokeswomen had emerged to make the case for full female freedom and equality. The author Charlotte Perkins Gilman called for the release of women from domestic chores through the collectivization of housekeeping. Social activist Margaret Sanger insisted, in her lectures on birth control, that women should be free to enjoy sexual relations without having to worry about unwanted motherhood. The anarchist Emma Goldman denounced marriage as a kind of prostitution and embraced the ideal of "free love"—love unburdened by contractual commitment. Alice Paul, founder of the National Women's Party, brought a new militancy to the campaign for woman suffrage (see chapter 21).

These women were among the first to use the term **feminism** to describe their desire for complete equality with men. Some of them came together in Greenwich Village, a community of radical artists and writers in lower Manhattan, where they found a supportive environment in which to express and live by their feminist ideals. Crystal Eastman, a leader of the feminist **Greenwich Village** group called Heterodoxy, defined the feminist challenge as "how to arrange the world so that women can be human beings, with a chance to exercise their infinitely varied gifts in infinitely varied ways, instead of being destined by the accident of their sex to one field of activity."

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 768



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Margaret Sanger on Trial, 1916 Feminist Margaret Sanger, left, was put on trial for using the U.S. mail service to circulate her book *The Woman Rebel,* which advocated birth control. A federal law barred the use of the mails to spread birth control advice or techniques.

The movement for sexual and gender equality aroused considerable anxiety. Parents worried about the promiscuity of their children. Conservatives were certain that sexual assertiveness among women would transform American cities into dens of iniquity. Vice commissions sprang up in every major city to clamp down on prostitution, drunkenness, and pornography. The campaign for prohibition—a ban on the sale of alcoholic beverages—gathered steam. Movie theater owners were pressured into excluding "indecent" films from their screens. Many believed the lurid tales of international vice lords scouring foreign lands for innocent girls who could be delivered to American brothel owners. This "white slave trade" inspired passage of the 1910 Mann Act, which made the transportation of women across state lines for immoral purposes a federal crime.

Nor did it escape the attention of conservatives that Greenwich Village was home not only to the dangerous exponents of "free love" but also to equally dangerous advocates of class warfare. Prominent IWW organizer Elizabeth Gurley Flynn was a member of Heterodoxy; her lover, Carlo Tresca, was an IWW theoretician. "Big Bill" Haywood also frequented Greenwich Village, where he was lionized as a working-class hero. When Greenwich Village radicals began publishing an avant-garde artistic journal in 1914, they called it **The Masses;** its editor was Max Eastman, the brother of Crystal. This convergence of labor and feminist militancy intensified conservative feeling that the nation had strayed too far from its roots.

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 769

Cultural conservatism was strongest in those areas of the country that were least involved in the ongoing industrial and sexual revolutions: in farming communities and small towns; in the South, where industrialization and urbanization were proceeding at a slower rate than elsewhere; and among old social elites, who felt pushed aside by the new corporate men of power.

Conservatives and radicals alike shared a conviction that the country could not afford to ignore its social problems—the power of the corporations; the poverty and powerlessness of wage earners; the role of women and African Americans. Conservatives were as determined to restore 19th-century moral standards as radicals were determined to achieve working-class emancipation and women's equality. But in politics, neither would become the dominant force. That role would fall to the so-called progressives, a diverse group of reformers who confidently and optimistically believed they could bring order and justice to the new society.

Conclusion

Between 1900 and 1920, corporate power, innovation, and demands had stimulated the growth of cities, attracted millions of immigrants, enhanced commercial opportunities, and created the conditions for a vibrant urban culture. Many Americans thrived in this new environment, taking advantage of business opportunities or, as in the case of women, discovering liberties in dress, employment, dating, and sex that they had not known. Millions of Americans, however, remained impoverished, unable to rise in the social order or to earn enough in wages to support their families. African Americans who had migrated to the North in search of economic opportunity suffered more than any other single group, as they found themselves shut out of most industrial and commercial employment.

Henry Ford, whose generous $5-per-day wage drew tens of thousands to his Detroit factories, was an exceptional employer. Although other employers had learned to restrain their crass displays of wealth and had turned toward philanthropy in search of a better public image, they remained reluctant to follow Ford's lead in improving the conditions in which their employees labored.

Working-class Americans proved resourceful in creating self-help institutions to serve their own and each other's needs. In some cities, they gained a measure of power through the establishment of **political machines.** Labor unions arose and fought for a variety of reforms, but their success was limited. How to inject greater equality and opportunity into an industrial society in which the gap between rich and poor had reached alarming proportions remained a daunting challenge.

SUGGESTED READINGS

For a general overview of the period, see **Alan Dawley,** ***Struggles for Justice: Social Responsibility and the Liberal State*** (1991) and **Nell Irvin Painter,** ***Standing at Armageddon: The United States, 1877–1919*** (1987). On economic growth and corporate development, see **Harold G. Vatter,**

11019_20_ch20_p0735-0770.qxd 6/4/07 11:45 AM Page 770

The Drive to Industrial Maturity: The United States Economy, 1860–1914 (1975); **Glenn Porter**, ***The Rise of Big Business, 1860–1910*** (1973); and **Robert Kanigel**, ***The One Best Way: Frederick Winslow Taylor and the Enigma of Efficiency*** (1997). For a discussion of Ford's labor policies and their impact on immigrant workers, see **Stephen Meyer III**, ***The Five Dollar Day: Labor Management and Social Control in the Ford Motor Company, 1908–1921*** (1981).

On the changing character of American elites, see **Steve Fraser and Gary Gerstle, eds.**, ***Ruling America: Wealth and Power in a Democracy*** (2005). For an excellent overview concerning immigration, consult **Roger Daniels**, ***Coming to America: A History of Immigration and Ethnicity in American Life*** (2002). The best single-volume history of eastern and southern European immigrants during this period is **John Bodnar**, ***The Transplanted: A History of Immigration*** (1985). For an innovative account of European immigrants' encounters with racial patterns in the United States, see **Matthew Frye Jacobson**, ***Whiteness of a Different Color: European Americans and the Alchemy of Race*** (1998).

The experience of Chinese immigrants during the period of American exclusion is discussed in **Erika Lee**, ***At America's Gates: Chinese Immigration During the Exclusion Era, 1882–1943*** (2003), while **Steven P. Erie**, ***Rainbow's End: Irish Americans and the Dilemmas of Urban Machine Politics, 1840–1945*** (1988), insightfully examines the benefits and costs of big-city machines. **David Montgomery**, ***The Fall of the House of Labor, 1865–1925*** (1987) and **Herbert Gutman**, ***Work, Culture, and Society in Industrializing America*** (1976) are essential sources on both immigrant and nonimmigrant labor during this period.

John Hope Franklin and Alfred A. Moss Jr., ***From Slavery to Freedom: A History of Negro Americans,*** 8th ed. (2000) offers a comprehensive account of African American life, while an important account of black female workers can be found in **Jacqueline Jones**, ***Labor of Love, Labor of Sorrow: Black Women, Work and the Family from Slavery to the Present*** (1985). On the rise of mass culture, see **David Nasaw**, ***Going Out: The Rise and Fall of Public Amusements*** (1993) and **Warren I. Susman**, ***Culture as History: The Transformation of American Society in the Twentieth Century*** (1984). On the new woman and feminism, consult **Nancy F. Cott**, ***The Grounding of Modern Feminism*** (1987) and **Christine Stansell**, ***American Moderns: Bohemian New York and the Creation of a New Century*** (2000).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 771

21

Progressivism

Progressivism was a reform movement that took its name from individuals who left the Republican Party in 1912 to join Theodore Roosevelt's new party, the Progressive Party. The term *progressive,* however, refers to a much larger and more varied group of reformers than those who gathered around Roosevelt in 1912.

As early as 1900, these reformers had set out to cleanse and reinvigorate an America whose politics and society they considered in decline. Progressives wanted to rid politics of corruption, tame the power of the "trusts," and, in the process, inject more liberty into American life. They fought against prostitution, gambling, drinking, and other forms of vice. They first appeared in municipal politics, organizing movements to oust crooked mayors and to break up local gas or streetcar monopolies. They carried their fights to the states and finally to the nation. Two presidents, Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, placed themselves at the head of this movement.

Progressivism was popular among a variety of groups who brought to the movement distinct, and often conflicting, aims. On one issue, however, most progressives agreed: the need for an activist government to right political, economic, and social wrongs. Some progressives wanted government to become active only long enough to clean up the political process, root out vice, upgrade the electorate, and break up trusts. These problems were so difficult to solve that many other progressives endorsed the notion of a permanently active government—with the power to tax income, regulate industry, protect consumers from fraud, empower workers, safeguard the environment, and provide social welfare. Many progressives, in other words, came to see the federal government as the institution best equipped to solve social problems.

Tea Party Today

Such positive attitudes toward government power marked an important change in American politics. Americans had long been suspicious of centralized government, viewing it as the enemy of liberty. The Populists had broken with that view (see chapter 19), but they had been defeated. The progressives had to build a new case for strong government as the protector of liberty and equality.

Patriot Act?

Progressivism and the Protestant Spirit

Focus Question
Which groups of Americans spearheaded the progressive movement?

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 772

CHRONOLOGY

1889	Hull House established
1890–1904	All ex-Confederate states pass laws designed to disenfranchise black voters • Virtually all states adopt the Australian (secret) ballot
1900	La Follette elected governor of Wisconsin • City commission plan introduced in Galveston, Texas
1901–14	More than 1,000 African Americans lynched
1901	Johnson elected reform mayor of Cleveland • McKinley assassinated; Roosevelt becomes president
1902	Direct primary introduced in Mississippi • Initiative and referendum introduced in Oregon • Roosevelt sides with workers in coal strike
1903	*McClure's Magazine* publishes Standard Oil exposé • Federal court dissolves Northern Security Company
1904	Roosevelt defeats Alton B. Parker for presidency
1905	National Forest Service established
1906	La Follette elected to U.S. Senate • Congress passes Hepburn Act • Upton Sinclair publishes *The Jungle* • Congress passes Pure Food and Drug Act and Meat Inspection Act
1907	Reformer Hughes elected New York governor • Financial panic shakes economy
1908	Taft defeats Bryan for presidency
1909	Congress passes Payne-Aldrich tariff bill
1910	Ballinger-Pinchot controversy • NAACP founded • Wilson elected governor of New Jersey
1911	National Urban League founded • City manager plan introduced in Sumter, South Carolina • Wisconsin Industrial Commission established
1912	Roosevelt forms Progressive Party • Wilson defeats Roosevelt, Taft, and Debs for presidency
1913	16th and 17th Amendments ratified • Congress passes Underwood-Simmons Tariff • Congress establishes Federal Reserve
1914	Congress establishes Federal Trade Commission • Congress passes Clayton Antitrust Act
1916	Louis Brandeis appointed to Supreme Court • Kern-McGillicuddy Act, Keating-Owen Act, and Adamson Act passed • National Park Service formed • National Women's Party founded
1919	18th Amendment ratified
1920	19th Amendment ratified

Progressivism emerged first and most strongly among young, mainly Protestant, middle-class Americans who felt alienated from their society. Many had been raised in devout Protestant homes in which religious conviction had often been a spur to social action. They were expected to become ministers or missionaries or to serve their church in some other way. They had abandoned this path, but they never lost their zeal for righting moral wrongs and for uplifting the human spirit. They were distressed by the immorality and

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 773

corruption in American politics and by the gap that separated rich from poor. They became, in the words of one historian, "ministers of reform."

Other Protestant reformers retained their faith. This was true of William Jennings Bryan, the former Populist leader who became an ardent progressive and evangelical. Throughout his political career, Bryan always insisted that Christian piety and American democracy were integrally related. Billy Sunday, a former major league baseball player who became the most theatrical evangelical preacher of his day, elevated opposition to saloons and the "liquor trust" into a righteous crusade. And Walter Rauschenbusch led a movement known as the Social Gospel, which emphasized the duty of Christians to work for the social good.

Protestants formed a large and diverse population, sizable sections of which showed little interest in reform. Thus it is important to identify smaller and more cohesive groups of reformers. Of the many that arose, three were of particular importance, especially in the early years: investigative journalists, who were called "**muckrakers**"; the founders and supporters of settlement houses; and socialists.

1,2,3

Muckrakers, Magazines, and the Turn toward "Realism"

The term *muckraker* was coined by Theodore Roosevelt, who had intended it as a criticism of newspaper and magazine reporters who, for no purpose other than monetary reward, wrote stories about scandalous situations. But the label became a badge of honor among journalists who were committed to exposing repugnant aspects of American life. During the first decade of the 20th century, they presented the public with one startling revelation after another. Ida Tarbell revealed the shady practices by which John D. Rockefeller had transformed his Standard Oil Company into a monopoly. Lincoln Steffens unraveled the webs of bribery and corruption that were strangling local governments in the nation's cities. George Kibbe Turner documented the extent of prostitution and family disintegration in the ethnic ghettos of those cities. These muckrakers wanted to shock the public into recognizing the shameful state of political, economic, and social affairs and to prompt "the people" to take action.

The tradition of investigative journalism reached back at least to the 1870s, when newspaper and magazine writers exposed the corrupt practices of New York City's Boss Tweed and his Tammany Hall machine. The 20th-century rise of the muckrakers reflected two factors, one economic—expanded newspaper and magazine circulation—and the other intellectual—increased interest in "**realism.**" Together they transformed investigative reporting into something of national importance.

From 1870 to 1909, daily newspapers rose in number from 574 to 2,600, and their circulation increased from less than 3 million to more than 24 million. During the first decade of the 20th century, the magazine revolution of the 1880s and 1890s (see chapter 19) accelerated. Cheap, 10-cent periodicals such as *McClure's Magazine* and *Ladies' Home Journal,* with circulations of 400,000 to 1 million, began to displace genteel and relatively

Not Today

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 774



Culver Pictures

Pioneering Investigative Journalism This Christmas 1903 issue of *McClure's Magazine* featured the second part of Ida Tarbell's exposé of John D. Rockefeller's business practices. Tarbell's revelations were regarded as sensational, and they convinced many middle-class Americans of the need for economic and political reform.

expensive 35-cent publications such as *Harper's* and *The Atlantic Monthly*. The expanded readership brought journalists considerably more money and prestige and attracted many talented and ambitious men and women to the profession. Wider circulation also made magazine publishers more receptive to stories—particularly sensational ones about ill-gotten economic power, government corruption, and urban vice—that might appeal to their expanded readership.

The American middle class's growing intellectual interest in "realism" also favored the muckrakers. "Realism" was a way of thinking that prized detachment, objectivity, and skepticism. Those who embraced it pointed out that constitutional theory, with its emphasis on citizenship, elections, and democratic procedures, had little to do with the

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 775

way government in the United States actually worked. What could one learn about bosses, machines, and graft from studying the Constitution? There was also a sense that the nation's glorification of the "self-made man" and of "individualism" was preventing Americans from coping effectively with large-scale organizations—corporations, banks, labor unions—and their sudden centrality to the nation's economy and to society. The realists, finally, criticized the tendency, which was prevalent among American writers and artists, to emulate European styles, and they called on them to pioneer new styles that would be better able to capture American life and thought.

By the first decade of the 20th century, intellectuals and artists of all sorts—philosophers John Dewey and William James; social scientists Thorstein Veblen and Charles Beard; novelists Frank Norris, Theodore Dreiser, and Upton Sinclair; painters John Sloan, George Bellows, and other members of the "Ashcan School"; photographers Jacob Riis and Lewis Hine; architects Louis Sullivan and Frank Lloyd Wright; jurists Oliver Wendell Holmes and Louis Brandeis—were attempting to create truer, more realistic ways of representing and analyzing American society. Many of them were inspired by the work of investigative journalists, and some had been newspapermen. Years of firsthand observation enabled them to describe American society as it "truly was." They brought shadowy figures vividly to life. They pictured for Americans the captain of industry who ruthlessly destroyed his competitors; the con artist who tricked young people new to city life; the innocent immigrant girl who fell prey to the white slave traders; the corrupt policeman under whose protection urban vice flourished.

Names

A large middle class, uneasy about the state of American society, applauded the muckrakers for telling these stories and became interested in reform. Members of this class pressured city and state governments to send crooked government officials to jail and to stamp out the sources of corruption and vice. Between 1902 and 1916, more than 100 cities launched investigations of the prostitution trade. At the federal level, all three branches of government felt compelled to address the question of "the trusts"—the concentration of power in the hands of a few industrialists and financiers. Progressivism began to crystallize into a political movement centered on the abuses the muckrakers had exposed.

Settlement Houses and Women's Activism

Established by middle-class reformers, settlement houses were intended to help the largely immigrant urban poor cope with the harsh conditions of city life. Much of the inspiration for settlement houses came from young, college-educated, Protestant women who were from comfortable but not particularly wealthy backgrounds. Some had imbibed a commitment to social justice from parents and grandparents who had fought to abolish slavery. Highly educated, talented, and sensitive to social injustice, they rebelled against being relegated solely to the roles of wife and mother and sought to assert their independence in socially useful ways.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 776

Women Enrolled in Institutions of Higher Education, 1870–1930

Year	Women's Colleges (thousands of students)	Coed Institutions (thousands of students)	Total (thousands of students)	Percentage of All Students Enrolled
1870	6.5	4.6	11.1	21.0%
1880	15.7	23.9	39.6	33.4
1890	16.8	39.5	56.3	35.9
1900	24.4	61.0	85.4	36.8
1910	34.1	106.5	140.6	39.6
1920	52.9	230.0	282.9	47.3
1930	82.1	398.7	480.8	43.7

Source: From Mabel Newcomer, *A Century of Higher Education for American Women* (New York: Harper and Row, 1959), p. 46.

Hull House

Jane Addams and Ellen Gates Starr established the nation's first settlement house, in Chicago, in 1889. The two women had been inspired by a visit the year before to London's Toynbee Hall, where a small group of middle-class men had been living and working with that city's poor since 1884. Addams and Starr bought a decaying mansion that had once been the country home of a prominent Chicagoan, Charles J. Hull. By 1889, "**Hull House**" stood amidst factories, churches, saloons, and tenements inhabited by poor, largely foreign-born working-class families.

Addams quickly emerged as the guiding spirit of Hull House. She moved into the building and demanded that all who worked there do the same. She and Starr enlisted extraordinary women such as Florence Kelley, Alice Hamilton, and Julia Lathrop. They set up a nursery for the children of working mothers, a penny savings bank, and an employment bureau, soon followed by a baby clinic, a neighborhood playground, and social clubs. Determined to minister to cultural as well as economic needs, Hull House sponsored an orchestra, reading groups, and a lecture series. Members of Chicago's widening circle of reform-minded intellectuals, artists, and politicians contributed their energies to the enterprise. John Dewey taught philosophy and Frank Lloyd Wright lectured on architecture. Clarence Darrow, the workingman's lawyer, and Henry Demarest Lloyd, Chicago's radical muckraker, spent considerable time at Hull House. In 1893, Illinois Governor John P. Altgeld named Hull House worker Florence Kelley as the state's chief factory inspector. Her investigations led to Illinois's first factory law, which prohibited child labor, limited the employment of women to eight hours a day, and authorized the state to hire inspectors to enforce the law.

The Hull House activists seemed to have unlimited energy, imagination, and commitment. Julia Lathrop used her appointment to the State Board of Charities to agitate for

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 777



Brown Brothers

Jane Addams The founder of the settlement house movement, Addams was the most famous woman reformer of the progressive era. This photograph dates from the 1890s or 1900s, Hull House's formative period.

improvements in the care of the poor, the handicapped, and the delinquent. With Edith Abbott and Sophonisba Breckinridge, she established the Department of Social Research at the University of Chicago (which would evolve into the nation's first school of social work). Alice Hamilton, who had overcome gender discrimination to become a doctor, pioneered in the field of public health.

The Hull House leaders did not command the instant fame accorded the muckrakers. Nevertheless, they were steadily drawn into the public arena. Thousands of women across

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 778

the country were inspired to build their own settlement houses on the Hull House model (eventually more than 400 settlement houses would open nationwide). By 1910, Jane Addams had become one of the nation's most famous women. She and other settlement house workers played a critical role in fashioning the progressive agenda and in drafting pieces of progressive legislation.

The Cultural Conservatism of Progressive Reformers

In general, settlement house workers were more sympathetic toward the poor, the illiterate, and the downtrodden than the muckrakers were. Although she disapproved of machine politics, Jane Addams saw firsthand the benefits that machine politicians delivered to their constituents. She respected the cultural inheritance of the immigrants and admired their resourcefulness. Although she wanted them to become Americans, she encouraged them to integrate their "immigrant gifts" into their new identities. Those attitudes were more liberal than those of other reformers, who considered many immigrants to be culturally, even racially, inferior.

But there were limits even to Addams's sympathy for the immigrants. In particular, she disapproved of the new working-class entertainments that gave adolescents extensive and unregulated opportunities for intimate association. She was also troubled by the emerging sexual revolution (see chapter 20). Addams tended to equate female sexuality with prostitution, and she joined many other women reformers in a campaign to suppress both. Addams and others had identified a serious problem in American cities, where significant numbers of immigrant and rural women new to urban life were lured into prostitution or chose it as a job preferable to 65 poorly paid hours per week in a sweatshop.

The reformers' zeal on this matter, however, exaggerated the dimensions of the problem and led to some questionable legislation, such as the Mann Act (1910), which made it illegal to transport a woman across state lines "for immoral purposes." If this law permitted the prosecution of true traffickers in women, it also allowed the government to interfere in the private sexual relations of consenting adults. This is what happened in the case of Jack Johnson, the African American heavyweight boxing champion, who was arrested and convicted for "transporting" his white secretary, Lucy Cameron, across state lines. That Johnson's and Cameron's relationship was consensual and would culminate in marriage did not deter the authorities, who wanted to punish Johnson for his dominance of white boxers and his relationship with a white woman.

The cultural conservatism evident in the attitudes of Jane Addams and others on female sexuality also emerged in their attitudes toward alcohol. Drinking rivaled prostitution as a problem in poor, working-class areas. Many men wasted their hard-earned money on drinks at the local saloon, a drain on meager family resources that created tension between these men and their wives. Domestic fights and family violence sometimes ensued. Settlement house workers were well aware of the ill effects of alcoholism (250 saloons did business in Chicago's 19th Ward alone) and sought to combat it. They called on working people to

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 779



© CORBIS

Jack Johnson, Heavyweight Boxing Champion Johnson angered whites in America both for defeating white boxers in the ring and for dating and marrying white women. The identity of Johnson's female companion in this photograph is not known.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 780

refrain from drink and pushed legislation that would shut down the saloons. The progressives joined forces with the Women's Christian Temperance Union (245,000 members strong by 1911) and the Anti-Saloon League. By 1916, through their collective efforts, these groups had won prohibition of the sale and manufacture of alcoholic beverages in 16 states. In 1919, their crowning achievement was the 18th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, making prohibition the law of the land (see chapter 23).

In depicting alcohol and saloons as unmitigated evils, however, the prohibition movement ignored the role saloons played in ethnic, working-class communities. On Chicago's South Side, for example, saloons provided thousands of workers with the only decent place to eat lunch. The meatpacking plants where they labored had no cafeterias, and few workers could stomach eating their lunch where animals were slaughtered, dressed, and packed. Some saloons catered to particular ethnic groups: They served traditional foods and drinks, provided meeting space for fraternal organizations, and offered camaraderie to men longing to speak in their native tongue. Saloonkeepers sometimes functioned as informal bankers, cashing checks and making small loans. Not surprisingly, many immigrants shunned the prohibition movement. They had no interest in being "uplifted" and "reformed" in this way. Here was a gulf separating the immigrant masses from the Protestant middle class that even compassionate reformers such as Jane Addams could not bridge.

A Nation of Clubwomen

Settlement house workers comprised only one part of a vast network of female reformers. Hundreds of thousands of women belonged to local women's clubs. Conceived in the 1860s and 1870s as self-help organizations in which women would be encouraged to sharpen their minds, refine their domestic skills, and strengthen their moral faculties (see chapter 19), these clubs, by 1900, began taking on tasks of social reform. Clubwomen typically focused their energies on improving schools, building libraries and playgrounds, expanding educational and vocational opportunities for girls, and securing fire and sanitation codes for tenement houses. In so doing, they made traditional female concerns—the nurturing and education of children, the care of the home—questions of public policy.

Clubwomen rose to prominence in black communities, too, and addressed similar sorts of issues; on matters of sexuality and alcohol, they often shared the conservative sentiments of their white counterparts. Some groups of black clubwomen ventured into community affairs more boldly than their white counterparts, however, especially in southern states, where black men were being stripped of the right to vote, to serve on juries, and to hold political office. Whites were prepared to punish any African American, male or female, who showed too much initiative or was thought to be challenging the principles of white supremacy. Even so, many black female activists persevered in the face of such threats, determined to provide leadership in their communities and voice their people's concerns.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 781

Socialism and Progressivism

Issues such as women's sexuality and men's alcoholism drew progressives in a conservative direction, but other issues drew them to socialism. In the early 20th century, socialism stood for the transfer of control over big businesses from the capitalists who owned them to the laboring masses who worked in them. Socialists believed that such a transfer, usually defined in terms of government ownership and operation of corporations, would make it impossible for wealthy elites to control society.

The Socialist Party of America, founded in 1901, became a political force during the first 16 years of the century, and socialist ideas influenced progressivism. In 1912, at the peak of its influence, the Socialist Party enrolled more than 115,000 members. Its presidential candidate, the charismatic **Eugene Victor Debs** of Terre Haute, Indiana, attracted almost a million votes—6 percent of the total votes cast that year. In that same year, 1,200 Socialists held elective office in 340 different municipalities. Of these, 79 were mayors of cities as geographically and demographically diverse as Schenectady, New York; Milwaukee, Wisconsin; Butte, Montana; and Berkeley, California. More than 300 newspapers and periodicals, with a combined circulation exceeding 2 million, spread the socialist gospel. The most important socialist publication was *Appeal to Reason,* published by Julius Wayland from Kansas and sent out each week to 750,000 subscribers. In 1905, Wayland published, in serial form, a novel by an obscure muckraker named Upton Sinclair, which depicted the scandalous working conditions in Chicago's meatpacking industry. When it was later published in book form in 1906, *The Jungle* created such an outcry that the federal government was forced to regulate the meat industry.

The Many Faces of Socialism

Socialists came in many varieties. In Milwaukee, they consisted of predominantly German working-class immigrants and their descendants; in New York City, their numbers were strongest among Jewish immigrants from Eastern Europe. In the Southwest, tens of thousands of disgruntled native-born farmers who had been Populists in the 1890s now flocked to the socialist banner. In Oklahoma alone, these erstwhile Populists were numerous enough by 1912 to support 11 socialist weeklies. In that same year, Oklahoma voters gave a higher percentage of their votes, more than 16 percent, to the Socialist candidate Debs than did the voters of any other state. In the West, socialism was popular among miners, timber cutters, and others who labored in isolated areas where industrialists possessed extraordinary power over work, politics, and community life. These radicals gravitated to the militant labor union, the Industrial Workers of the World (IWW) (see chapter 20), which found a home in the Socialist Party from 1905 to 1913.

Socialists differed from each other not only in their occupations and ethnic origins but also in their politics. The IWW was the most radical socialist group, with its incessant calls for revolution. By contrast, mainstream socialism, as articulated by Debs, was more respectful of American political, cultural, and religious traditions. Mainstream socialists

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 782

Historian video clip

saw themselves as the saviors rather than the destroyers of the American republic—as the true heirs of Thomas Jefferson. Their confidence that the nation could be redeemed through conventional politics—through the election of Debs as president—is evidence of their affection for American democracy. And their faith in redemption reveals the degree to which Protestant religious beliefs underlay their quest for social justice and what they called a "cooperative commonwealth." Evolutionary socialists, led by Victor Berger of Milwaukee, abandoned talk of revolution altogether and chose instead an aggressive brand of reform politics. They were dubbed **"gas and water socialists"** because of their interest in improving city services.

Like the anti-Imperialists

These differences would, after 1912, fragment the socialist movement. For a decade or so, however, these divergent groups managed to coexist in a single political party, thanks, largely, to the leadership of Debs. When he was released from a Chicago jail in 1895 after serving time for his role in the strike against the Pullman Company (see chapter 19), Debs declared to a gathering of 100,000 admirers: "Manifestly the spirit of '76 still survives. The fires of liberty and noble aspirations are not yet extinguished. . . . The vindication and glorification of American principles of government, as proclaimed to the world in the Declaration of Independence, is the high purpose of this convocation."

Socialists and Progressives

Debs's speeches both attracted and disturbed progressives. On the one hand, he spoke compellingly about the dangers of unregulated capitalism and excessively concentrated wealth, both progressive concerns. His confidence that a strong state could bring the economic system under control mirrored the progressives' own faith in the positive uses of government. Progressives often worked hand-in-hand with socialists to win economic and political reforms, especially at the municipal and state levels, and many intellectuals and reformers easily moved back and forth between socialism and progressivism. Florence Kelley, Hull House reformer and Illinois factory inspector, was one such person; Clarence Darrow, a Chicago trial lawyer who successfully defended the IWW's William Haywood in 1907 against charges that he had murdered a former Idaho governor, was another. Walter Lippmann, who would become a close adviser to President Wilson during the First World War, began his political career in 1912 as an assistant to the Socialist mayor of Schenectady. Several of the era's most prominent intellectuals, including John Dewey, Richard Ely, and Thorstein Veblen, also traveled back and forth between the socialist and progressive camps. So did Helen Keller, the country's leading spokesperson for the disabled.

the LINK

On the other hand, Debs's talk of revolution scared progressives, as did his efforts to organize a working-class political movement independent of middle-class involvement or control. Although progressives wanted to tame capitalism, they stopped short of wanting to eliminate it. They wanted to improve working and living conditions for the masses but not cede political control to them. The progressives hoped to offer a political program with enough socialist elements to counter the appeal of Debs's more radical movement. In this, they were successful.

The Conflict

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 783

Municipal Reform

Progressive-era reform battles first erupted over control of municipal transportation networks and utilities. Private corporations typically owned and operated street railways and electrical and gas systems. Many of the corporations used their monopoly power to charge exorbitant fares and rates, and they often won that power by bribing city officials who belonged to one of the political machines. Corporations achieved generous reductions in real estate taxes in the same way.

The attack on private utilities and their protectors in city government gained momentum in the mid-1890s. In Detroit, reform-minded Mayor Hazen S. Pingree led successful fights to control the city's gas, telephone, and trolley companies. In Chicago in 1896 and 1897, a group of middle-class reformers ousted a corrupt city council and elected a mayor, Carter Harrison, Jr., who promised to protect Chicago's streetcar riders from exploitation. In Cleveland, the crusading reformer Tom Johnson won election as mayor in 1901, curbed the power of the streetcar interests, and brought honest and efficient government to the city.

Occasionally, a reform politician of Johnson's caliber would rise to power through one of the regular political parties. But this path to power was a difficult one, especially in cities where the political parties were controlled by machines. Consequently, progressives worked for reforms that would strip the parties of their power. Two of their favorite reforms were the city commission and the city manager forms of government.

The City Commission Plan

First introduced in Galveston, Texas, in 1900, in the wake of a devastating tidal wave, the city commission shifted municipal power from the mayor and his aldermen to five city commissioners, each responsible for a different department of city government. In Galveston and elsewhere, the impetus for this reform came from civic-minded businessmen who were determined to rebuild government on the same principles of efficient and scientific management that had energized the private sector. The results were often impressive. The Galveston commissioners restored the city's credit after a brush with bankruptcy, improved the city's harbor, and built a massive seawall to protect the city from future floods. They accomplished all of this on budgets that had been cut by one-third. In Houston, Texas; Des Moines, Iowa; Dayton, Ohio; Oakland, California; and elsewhere, city commissioners similarly improved urban infrastructures, expanded city services, and strengthened the financial health of the cities. Many commissions established publicly owned utilities. By 1913, more than 300 cities, most of them small to middling in size, had adopted the city commission plan.

The City Manager Plan

The city commission system did not always work to perfection, however. Sometimes the commissioners used their position to reward electoral supporters with jobs and contracts; other times, they pursued power and prestige for their respective departments. The city manager

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 784

plan was meant to overcome such problems. Under this plan, the commissioners continued to set policy, but policy implementation now rested with a "chief executive." This official, who was not elected but appointed by the commissioners, would curtail rivalries among commissioners and ensure that no outside influences interfered with the impartial, businesslike management of the city. The job of city manager was explicitly modeled after that of a corporation executive. First introduced in Sumter, South Carolina, in 1911 and then in Dayton, Ohio, in 1913, by 1919 the city manager plan had spread to 130 cities.

The Costs of Reform

Although these reforms limited corruption and improved services, they were not universally popular. Poor and minority voters, in particular, found that their influence in local affairs was weakened by the shift to city commissioners and city managers. Previously, candidates for municipal office (other than the mayor) competed in ward elections rather than in citywide elections. Voters in working-class wards commonly elected workingmen to represent them, and voters in immigrant wards made sure that fellow ethnics represented their interests on city councils. Citywide elections diluted the strength of these constituencies. Candidates from poor districts often lacked the money needed to mount a citywide campaign, and they were further hampered by the nonpartisan nature of such elections. Denied the support of a political party or platform, they had to make themselves personally known to voters throughout the city. That was a much easier task for the city's "leading citizens"—manufacturers, merchants, and lawyers—than it was for workingmen. In Dayton, the percentage of citizens voting Socialist rose from 25 percent to 44 percent in the years following the introduction of the commission manager system, but the number of Socialists elected to office declined from five to zero. Progressive political reforms thus frequently reduced the influence of radicals, minorities, and the poor in elections.

Political Reform in the States

Focus Question
How did progressive reformers hope to create a "responsible" and "virtuous" electorate? What were the consequences of their reforms?

As at the local level, political parties at the state level were often dominated by corrupt politicians who did the bidding of powerful private lobbies. In New Jersey in 1903, for example, industrial and financial interests, working through the Republican Party machine, controlled numerous appointments to state government, including the chief justice of the state supreme court, the attorney general, and the commissioner of banking and insurance. Such webs of influence ensured that New Jersey would provide large corporations such as the railroads with favorable political and economic legislation.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 785

Restoring Sovereignty to "the People"

Progressives introduced reforms designed to undermine the power of party bosses, restore sovereignty to "the people," and encourage honest, talented individuals to enter politics. One such reform was the direct primary, a mechanism that enabled voters, rather than party bosses, to choose party candidates. Mississippi introduced this reform in 1902 and Wisconsin in 1903. By 1916, all but three states had adopted the direct primary. Closely related was a movement to strip state legislatures of their power to choose U.S. senators. State after state enacted legislation that permitted voters to choose Senate candidates in primary elections. In 1912, a reluctant U.S. Senate was obliged to approve the 17th Amendment to the Constitution, mandating the direct election of senators. The state legislatures ratified this amendment in 1913.

Populists had first proposed direct election of U.S. senators in the 1890s; they also proposed the **initiative** and the **referendum,** both of which were adopted first by Oregon in 1902 and then by 18 other states between 1902 and 1915. The initiative allowed reformers to put legislative proposals before voters in general elections without having to wait for state legislatures to act. The referendum gave voters the right in general elections to repeal an unpopular act that a state legislature had passed. Less widely adopted but important nevertheless was the **recall,** a device that allowed voters to remove from office any public servant who had betrayed his trust. As a further control over the behavior of elected officials, numerous states enacted laws that regulated corporate campaign contributions and restricted lobbying activities in state legislatures. These laws neither eliminated corporate privilege nor destroyed the power of machine politicians. Nevertheless, they made politics more honest and strengthened the influence of ordinary voters.

increase liberty

Creating a Virtuous Electorate

Progressive reformers focused as well on creating a responsible electorate that understood the importance of the vote and that resisted efforts to manipulate elections. To create this ideal electorate, reformers had to see to it that all of those citizens who were deemed virtuous could cast their votes free of coercion and intimidation. At the same time, reformers sought to disenfranchise citizens who were considered irresponsible and corruptible. In pursuing these goals, progressives substantially altered the composition of the electorate and strengthened government regulation of voting. The results were contradictory. On the one hand, progressives enlarged the electorate by extending the right to vote to women; on the other hand, they either initiated or tolerated laws that barred large numbers of minority and poor voters from the polls.

The Australian Ballot

Government regulation of voting had begun in the 1890s, when virtually every state adopted the **Australian,** or secret, **ballot.** This reform required voters to vote in private rather than in public. It also required the government, rather than political parties, to print the ballots and supervise the voting. Before this time, each political party had printed its

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 786

own ballot with only its candidates listed. At election time, each party mobilized its loyal supporters. Party workers offered liquor, free meals, and other bribes to entice voters to the polls and to "persuade" them to cast the party ballot. Because the ballots were cast in public, few voters who had accepted gifts of liquor and food dared to cross watchful party officials. Critics argued that the system corrupted the electoral process. They also pointed out that it made "ticketsplitting"—dividing one's vote between candidates of two or more parties—virtually impossible.

The Australian ballot solved these problems. Although it predated progressivism, it embodied the progressives' determination to use government power to encourage citizens to cast their votes responsibly and wisely.

Personal Registration Laws

That same determination was apparent in the progressives' support for the personal registration laws that virtually every state passed between 1890 and 1920. These laws allowed prospective voters to register to vote only if they appeared at a designated government office with proper identification. Frequently, these laws also mandated a certain period of residence in the state before registration and a certain interval between registration and actual voting.

Personal registration laws were meant to disenfranchise citizens who showed no interest in voting until election day, when a party worker arrived with a few dollars and offered a free ride to the polls. However, they also excluded many hardworking, responsible, poor people who wanted to vote but had failed to register, either because their work schedules made it impossible or because they were intimidated by the complex regulations. The laws were particularly frustrating for immigrants with limited knowledge of American government and of the English language.

Disenfranchisement

Caused by progressives

Progressives also promoted election laws expressly designed to keep noncitizen immigrants from voting. In the 1880s, 18 states had passed laws allowing immigrants to vote without first becoming citizens. Progressives reversed this trend. At the same time, the newly formed Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization (1906) made it more difficult to become a citizen. Applicants for citizenship now had to appear before a judge, who interrogated them, in the English language, on American history and civics. In addition, immigrants were required to provide two witnesses to vouch for their "moral character" and their "attachment to the principles of the Constitution." Finally, immigrants had to swear (and, if necessary, prove) that they were not anarchists or polygamists and that they had resided continuously in the United States for five years.

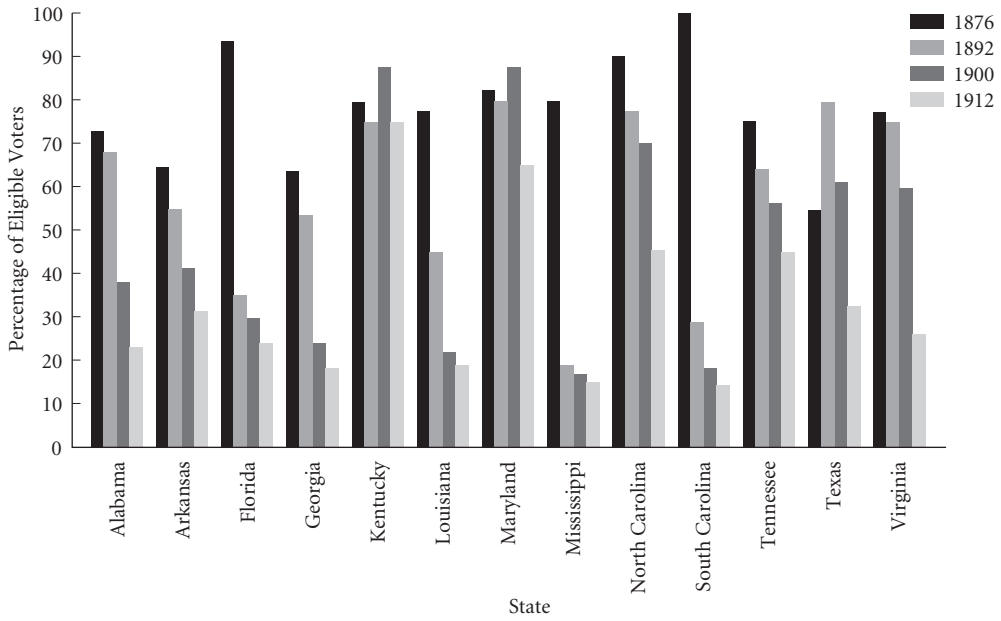
Most progressives defended the new rigor of the process. U.S. citizenship, they believed, carried responsibilities; it was not to be bestowed lightly. This position was understandable, given the electoral abuses progressives had exposed. Nevertheless, the reforms also denied the vote to a large proportion of the population. In cities and towns where immigrants

Progs today on illegals?

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 787

dominated the workforce, the numbers of registered voters fell steeply. Nowhere was exclusion more startling than in the South, where between 1890 and 1904, every ex-Confederate state passed laws designed to strip blacks of their right to vote. Because laws explicitly barring blacks from voting would have violated the 15th Amendment, this exclusion had to be accomplished indirectly—through literacy tests, property qualifications, and poll taxes mandated by the legislatures of the ex-Confederate states. Any citizen who failed a reading test, or who could not sign his name, or who did not own a minimum amount of property, or who could not pay a poll tax, lost his right to vote. The citizens who failed these tests most frequently were blacks—who formed the poorest and least educated segment of the southern population—but a large portion of the region's poor whites also failed the tests. The effects of **disenfranchisement** were stark. In 1900, only 1,300 blacks voted in Mississippi elections, down from 130,000 in the 1870s. Virginia's voter turnout dropped from 60 percent of adult men (white and black) in 1900 to 28 percent in 1904.

Many progressives in the North, such as Governor Robert La Follette of Wisconsin, criticized southern disenfranchisement. Some, including Jane Addams and John Dewey, joined in 1910 with W. E. B. Du Bois and other black reformers to found the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), an interracial political organization that made black equality its primary goal. In the South, however, white progressives rarely challenged disenfranchisement, and most had little difficulty



Voter Participation in 13 Southern States, 1876, 1892, 1900, 1912

Source: Data from *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970* (White Plains, N.Y.: Kraus International, 1989).

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 788

justifying it with progressive ideology. Because progressives everywhere considered the right to vote a precious gift granted only to those who could handle its responsibilities, they equally believed that it must be withheld from people who were deemed racially or culturally unfit. Progressives in the North excluded many immigrants on just those grounds. Progressives in the South saw the disenfranchisement of African Americans in the same light.

Disillusionment with the Electorate

In the process of identifying those groups "unfit" to hold the franchise, some progressives soured on the electoral process altogether. The more they looked for rational and virtuous voters, the fewer they found. In *Drift and Mastery* (1914), Walter Lippmann argued that ordinary people had been overwhelmed by industrial and social changes. Because these changes seemed beyond their comprehension or control, they "drifted," unable to "master" the circumstances of modern life or take charge of their own destiny. Lippmann did not suggest that such ordinary people should be barred from voting, but he did argue that more political responsibility should rest with appointed officials who possessed the training and knowledge necessary to make government effective and just. The growing disillusionment with the electorate, in combination with intensifying restrictions on the franchise, created an environment in which fewer and fewer Americans actually went to the polls. Voting participation rates fell from 79 percent in 1896 to only 49 percent in 1920.

Woman Suffrage

The major exception to this trend was the enfranchisement of women. This momentous reform was adopted by several states during the 1890s and the first two decades of the 20th century and became federal law with the ratification of the 19th Amendment to the Constitution in 1920.

Launched in 1848 at the famous Seneca Falls convention (see chapter 12), the women's rights movement floundered in the 1870s and 1880s. In 1890, suffragists came together in a new organization, the **National American Woman Suffrage Association** (NAWSA), led by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony. Thousands of young, college-educated women campaigned door-to-door, held impromptu rallies, and pressured state legislators.

Wyoming, which attained statehood in 1890, became the first state to grant women the right to vote, followed in 1893 by Colorado and in 1896 by Idaho and Utah. The main reason for success in these sparsely populated western states was not egalitarianism but rather the conviction that women's supposedly gentler and more nurturing nature would tame and civilize the men who had populated the frontier.

This notion reflected a subtle but important change in the suffrage movement. Earlier generations had insisted that women were fundamentally equal to men, but the new suffragists argued that women were different from men. Women, they stressed, possessed a moral sense and a nurturing quality that men lacked. Consequently, they understood the civic obligations implied by the franchise and could be trusted to vote virtuously. Their

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 789

votes would hasten to completion the progressive task of cleansing the political process of corruption. Their experience as mothers and household managers, moreover, would enable them to guide local and state governments in efforts to improve education, sanitation, family wholesomeness, and the condition of women and children in the workforce. In other words, the enfranchisement of women would enhance the quality of both public and private life without insisting they were the equals of men in all respects.

Suffragists were slow to ally themselves with blacks, Asians, and other disenfranchised groups. In fact, many suffragists, especially those in the South and West, opposed the franchise for Americans of color. They, like their male counterparts, believed that members of these groups lacked moral strength and thus did not deserve the right to vote. Unlike the suffrage pioneers of the 1840s and 1850s, many progressive-era suffragists were little troubled by racial discrimination and injustice. **(See Map 21.1, Woman Suffrage Before 1920, in the color insert following page 816.)**

Washington, California, Kansas, Oregon, and Arizona followed the lead of the other western states by enfranchising women in the years from 1910 to 1912. After a series of setbacks in eastern and midwestern states, the movement regained momentum under the leadership of the strategically astute Carrie Chapman Catt, who became president of NAWSA in 1915 and successfully coordinated myriad grassroots campaigns. Equally important was Alice Paul, a radical who founded the Congressional Union in 1913 and later renamed it the National Woman's Party. Paul and her supporters focused their attention on the White House, picketing President Wilson's home 24 hours a day, brandishing large posters that chastised him for abandoning his democratic principles, and daring the police to arrest them. Several suffrage demonstrators were jailed, where they continued their protests by going on hunger strikes (refusing to eat). Aided by a heightened enthusiasm for democracy generated by America's participation in the First World War (see chapter 23), which generated a more positive popular response to Paul's tactics than might otherwise have been the case, the suffragists achieved their goal of universal woman suffrage in 1920.

Predictions that suffrage for women would radically alter politics turned out to be false. The political system was neither cleansed of corruption, nor did the government rush headlong to address the private needs of women and their families. Although the numbers of voters increased after 1920, voter participation rates continued to decline. Still, the extension of the vote to women, 144 years after the founding of the nation, was a major political achievement.

Economic and Social Reform in the States

In some states, progressive reform extended well beyond political parties and the electorate. Progressives also wanted to limit corporate power, strengthen organized labor, and offer social welfare protection to the weak. State governments were pressured into passing such legislation by progressive alliances of middle-class and working-class reformers and by dynamic state governors.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 790

Robert La Follette and Wisconsin Progressivism

Nowhere did the progressives' campaign for social reform flourish as it did in Wisconsin. The movement arose first in the 1890s, in hundreds of Wisconsin cities and towns, as citizens began to mobilize against the state's corrupt Republican Party and the special privileges the party had granted to private utilities and railroads. These reform-minded citizens came from varied backgrounds. They were middle class and working class, urban and rural, male and female, intellectual and evangelical, Scandinavian Protestant and German Catholic. Wisconsin progressivism had already gained considerable momentum by 1897, when Robert La Follette assumed its leadership.

La Follette was born into a prosperous farming family in 1855. He entered politics as a Republican in the 1880s and embraced reform in the late 1890s. Elected governor in 1900, he secured for Wisconsin both a direct primary and a tax law that stripped the railroad corporations of tax exemptions they had long enjoyed. In 1905, he pushed through a civil service law mandating that every state employee meet a certain level of competence.



Wisconsin Historical Society

Robert La Follette, Wisconsin Progressive This photograph of La Follette campaigning in Wisconsin in 1897 captures the intensity and combativeness that "Fighting Bob" brought to progressivism.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 791

A tireless campaigner and a spellbinding speaker, "Fighting Bob" won election to the U.S. Senate in 1906. Meanwhile, Wisconsin's advancing labor and socialist movements impelled progressive reformers to focus their legislative efforts on issues of corporate greed and social welfare. By 1910, reformers had passed state laws that regulated railroad and utility rates, instituted the nation's first state income tax, and provided workers with compensation for injuries, limitations on work hours, restrictions on child labor, and minimum wages for women.

Many of these laws were written by social scientists at the University of Wisconsin, with whom reformers had close ties. In the first decade of the 20th century, John R. Commons, University of Wisconsin economist, drafted Wisconsin's civil service and public utilities laws. In 1911, Commons designed and won legislative approval for the Wisconsin Industrial Commission, which brought together employers, trade unionists, and professionals and gave them broad powers to investigate and regulate relations between industry and labor throughout the state. Never before had a state government so plainly committed itself to the cause of industrial justice. For the first time, the rights of labor would be treated with the same respect as the rights of industry. Equally important was the responsibility the commission delegated to nonelected professionals: social scientists, lawyers, engineers, and others. These professionals, Wisconsin reformers believed, would succeed where political parties had failed—namely, in providing the public with expert and honest government.

The "Wisconsin idea" found quick adoption in Ohio, Indiana, New York, and Colorado; and in 1913, the federal government established its own Industrial Relations Commission and hired Commons to direct its investigative staff. In other areas, too, reformers began urging state and federal governments to shift the policy-making initiative away from political parties and toward administrative agencies staffed by professionals.

Progressive Reform in New York

New York was second only to Wisconsin in the vigor and breadth of its progressive movement. As in Wisconsin, New York progressives focused first on fighting political corruption. Revelations of close ties between leading Republican politicians and life insurance companies vaulted reform lawyer Charles Evans Hughes into the governor's mansion in 1907. Hughes immediately established several public service commissions to regulate railroads and utility companies. Also, as in Wisconsin, the labor movement exercised its influence. New York City garment workers struck and forced state legislators to regulate working conditions. With the establishment of the Factory Investigating Committee, New York, like Wisconsin, became a pioneer in labor and social welfare policy.

New York state legislators also faced pressure from middle-class reformers—settlement house workers such as Lillian Wald of the Henry Street Settlement and lawyers such as Louis Brandeis—who had become convinced of the need for new laws to protect the disadvantaged. This combined pressure from working-class and middle-class constituencies persuaded some state Democrats, including Assemblyman Alfred E. Smith and Senator Robert F. Wagner, to convert from machine to reform politics. Their appearance in the

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 792

progressive ranks represented the arrival of a new reform sensibility. Wagner and Smith were both ethnic Catholics (Wagner was born in Germany, and Smith was the grandchild of Irish immigrants). They opposed prohibition, city commissions, voter registration laws, and other reforms whose intent seemed anti-immigrant or anti-Catholic. Meanwhile, they supported reforms meant to improve the working and living conditions of New York's urban poor. They agitated for a minimum wage, factory safety, workmen's compensation, the right of workers to join unions, and the regulation of excessively powerful corporations. Their participation in progressivism accelerated the movement's shift, first in New York and then elsewhere, away from a preoccupation with political parties and electorates and toward questions of economic justice and social welfare.

A Renewed Campaign for Civil Rights

Focus Question
How did W. E. B. Du Bois's approach to African American reform differ from that of Booker T. Washington?

At the same time that politicians such as Smith and Wagner introduced an ethnic sensibility into progressivism, a new generation of African American activists began insisting that the issue of racial equality also be placed on the reform agenda.

The Failure of Accommodationism

Booker T. Washington's message—that blacks should accept segregation and disenfranchisement as unavoidable and focus their energies instead on self-help and self-improvement—faced increasing criticism from black activists such as **W. E. B. Du Bois,** Ida B. Wells, Monroe Trotter, and others. Washington's accommodationist leadership (see chapter 18), in their eyes, brought southern blacks no reprieve from racism. More than 100 blacks had been lynched in 1900 alone; between 1901 and 1914, at least 1,000 others would be hanged.

Increasingly, unsubstantiated rumors of black assaults on whites became occasions for white mobs to rampage through black neighborhoods and indiscriminately destroy life and property. In 1908, a mob in Springfield, Illinois, attacked black businesses and individuals; a force of 5,000 state militia was required to restore order. The troops were too late, however, to stop the lynching of two innocent black men, one a successful barber and the other an 84-year-old man who had been married to a white woman for more than 30 years. There was a sad irony in the deaths of these African Americans. Murdered in Abraham Lincoln's hometown and within walking distance of his grave, they died just as black and white Americans everywhere were preparing to celebrate the centennial of the Great Emancipator's birth.

Booker T. Washington had long believed that blacks who educated themselves or who succeeded in business would be accepted as equals by whites. As Du Bois and other black militants observed, however, white rioters made no distinction between rich blacks and

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 793



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Antiblack Violence In 1913, a white mob destroyed a large part of the black section of Omaha, Nebraska. Race riots of this scale and devastation in early 20th-century America convinced many blacks that Booker T. Washington's message of accommodation was not working

poor, or between solid citizens and petty criminals. All that had seemed to matter was the color of one's skin. Similarly, many black militants knew from personal experience that individual accomplishment was not enough to overcome racial prejudice. Du Bois was a brilliant scholar who became, in 1899, the first African American to receive a doctorate from Harvard University. Had he been white, Du Bois would have been asked to teach at Harvard or another elite academic institution, but no prestigious white university, in the South or North, made him an offer.

From the Niagara Movement to the NAACP

Seeing no future in accommodation, Du Bois and other young black activists came together at Niagara Falls in 1905 to fashion a new political agenda. They demanded that African Americans regain the right to vote in states that had taken it away, that segregation be abolished, and that the many discriminatory barriers to black advancement be removed. They declared their commitment to freedom of speech, the brotherhood of all men, and respect for the working man. Although their numbers were small, the members of the so-called Niagara movement were inspired by the example of the antebellum

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 794

abolitionists. Meeting in Boston, Oberlin, and Harpers Ferry—all places of special significance to the abolitionist cause—they hoped to rekindle the militant, uncompromising spirit of that earlier crusade (see chapters 12 and 14).

The 1908 Springfield riot had shaken many whites. Some, especially those already working for social and economic reform, now joined in common cause with the Niagara movement. Together, black and white activists planned a conference for Lincoln's birthday in 1909 to revive, in the words of author William English Walling, "the spirit of the abolitionists" and to "treat the Negro on a plane of absolute political and social equality." Oswald Garrison Villard, the grandson of William Lloyd Garrison, called on "all believers in democracy to join in a National conference for the discussion of present evils, the voicing of protests, and the renewal of the struggle for civil and political liberty." The conference brought together distinguished progressives, white and black, including Mary White Ovington, Jane Addams, John Dewey, William Dean Howells, Ida B. Wells, and Du Bois. They drew up plans to establish an organization dedicated to fighting racial discrimination and prejudice. In May 1910, the **National Association for the Advancement of Colored People** (NAACP) was officially launched, with Moorfield Storey of Boston as president, Walling as chairman of the executive committee, and Du Bois as the director of publicity and research.

The formation of the NAACP marked the beginning of the modern civil-rights movement. The organization launched a magazine, *The Crisis,* edited by Du Bois, to publicize and protest the lynchings, riots, and other abuses directed against black citizens. Equally important was the Legal Redress Committee, which initiated lawsuits against city and state governments for violating the constitutional rights of African Americans. The committee scored its first major success in 1915, when the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that the so-called grandfather clauses of the Oklahoma and Maryland constitutions violated the 15th Amendment. (These clauses allowed poor, uneducated whites—but not poor, uneducated blacks—to vote, even if they failed to pay their state's poll tax or to pass its literacy test, by exempting the descendants of men who had voted before 1867.) NAACP lawyers won again in 1917 when the Supreme Court declared unconstitutional a Louisville, Kentucky, law that required all blacks to reside in predetermined parts of the city.

By 1914, the NAACP had enrolled thousands of members in scores of branches throughout the United States. The organization's success generated other civil-rights groups. The National Urban League, founded in 1911, worked to improve the economic and social conditions of blacks in cities. It pressured employers to hire blacks, distributed lists of available jobs and housing in African American communities, and developed social programs to ease the adjustment of rural black migrants to city life.

Progress toward racial equality was sluggish. Attacking segregation and discrimination through lawsuits was, by its nature, a slow strategy that would take decades to complete. The growing membership of the NAACP, although impressive, was not large enough to qualify it as a mass movement, and its interracial character made the organization seem dangerously radical to millions of whites. White NAACP leaders responded to this hostility by limiting the number and power of African Americans who worked for the organization.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 795

This policy, in turn, outraged black militants who argued that no civil-rights organization should be in the business of appeasing white racists.

Despite its limitations, the NAACP made significant strides. It gave Du Bois the security and visibility he needed to carry on his fight against Booker T. Washington's accommodationist philosophy. Even before his death in 1915, Washington's influence in black and white communities had receded. The NAACP, more than any other organization, helped resurrect the issue of racial equality at a time when many white Americans had accepted as normal the practices of racial segregation and discrimination.

National Reform

Focus Question
What were the key similarities and differences in the progressive politics of Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson?

The more progressives focused on economic and social matters, the more they sought to increase their influence in national politics. Certain problems demanded national solutions. No patchwork of state regulations, for example, could adequately curtail the power of the trusts, protect workers, or monitor the quality of consumer goods. Moreover, state and federal courts often were hostile toward progressive goals: They repeatedly struck down as unconstitutional reform laws regulating working hours or setting minimum wages, on the grounds that they impinged on the freedom of contract and trade. A national progressive movement could force passage of laws that were less vulnerable to judicial veto or elect a president who could overhaul the federal judiciary with progressive-minded judges.

National leadership would not emerge from Congress. The Democratic Party had been scarred by the Populist challenge of the 1890s. Divided between the radical Bryanites and the conservative followers of Grover Cleveland, and consequently unable to speak with one voice on questions of social and economic policy, after 1896 the Democrats seemed incapable of winning a national election. The Republican Party was more unified and popular, but it was controlled by a conservative Old Guard. Led by Senator Nelson Aldrich of Rhode Island and House Speaker Joseph G. Cannon of Illinois, the Republican Old Guard was pro-business and devoted to a 19th-century style of backroom patronage. When Robert La Follette arrived in the Senate from Wisconsin in 1907, the Old Guard ostracized him as a dangerous radical.

National progressive leadership came from the executive rather than the legislative branch, and from two presidents in particular, Republican Theodore Roosevelt and Democrat Woodrow Wilson. These two presidents sponsored reforms that profoundly affected the lives of Americans and altered the nature of the American presidency.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 796

The Roosevelt Presidency

When the Republican bosses chose Theodore Roosevelt as William McKinley's running mate in 1900, their purpose was more to remove this headstrong, unpredictable character from New York state politics than to groom him for national leadership. As governor of New York, Roosevelt had been a moderate reformer, but even his modest efforts to rid the state's Republican Party of corruption and to institute civil service reform were too much for the state party machine, led by Thomas C. Platt. Consigning Roosevelt to the vice presidency seemed a safe solution. McKinley was a young, vigorous politician, fully in control of his party and his presidency. Less than a year into his second term, in September 1901, McKinley was shot by an anarchist assassin. The president clung to life for nine days, and then died. Upon succeeding McKinley, Theodore Roosevelt, age 42, became the youngest chief executive in the nation's history.

Born to an aristocratic New York City family, Roosevelt nevertheless developed an uncommon affection for "the people." Asthmatic, sickly, and nearsighted as a boy, he remade himself into a vigorous adult. With an insatiable appetite for high-risk adventure—everything from "dude ranching" in the Dakota Territory, to big-game hunting in Africa, to wartime combat—he was also a voracious reader and an accomplished writer. Aggressive and swaggering in his public rhetoric, he was in private a skilled, patient negotiator. A believer in the superiority of the English-speaking peoples, he nevertheless appointed members of "inferior" races to important posts in his administration. Rarely has a president's personality so enthralled the American public. He is the only 20th-century president immortalized on Mount Rushmore.

Regulating the Trusts

Roosevelt quickly revealed his flair for the dramatic. In 1902, he ordered the Justice Department to prosecute the Northern Securities Company, a $400 million monopoly that controlled all railroad lines and traffic in the Northwest from Chicago to Washington state. Never before had an American president sought to use the Sherman Antitrust Act to break up a business monopoly. The news shocked J. P. Morgan, the banker who had brokered the deal that had created Northern Securities. Morgan rushed to the White House, where he is said to have told Roosevelt, "If we have done anything wrong, send your man to my man and they can fix it up." Roosevelt would have none of this "fixing." In 1903, a federal court ordered Northern Securities dissolved, and the U.S. Supreme Court upheld the decision the next year. Roosevelt was hailed as the nation's "trust-buster."

Roosevelt, however, did not believe in breaking up all, or even most, large corporations. Industrial concentration, he believed, brought the United States wealth, productivity, and a rising standard of living. Rather than bust them up, Roosevelt argued, government should regulate the industrial giants and punish those that used their power improperly. This new role would require the federal government to expand its powers. A newly fortified government—the centerpiece of a political program that Roosevelt would later call the **New Nationalism**—was to be led by a forceful president, who was willing to use all of the powers at his disposal to achieve prosperity and justice.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 797

Toward a "Square Deal"

Roosevelt displayed his willingness to use government power to protect the economically weak in a 1902 coal miners' strike. Miners in the anthracite fields of eastern Pennsylvania wanted recognition for their union, the United Mine Workers (UMW). They also wanted a 10 percent to 20 percent increase in wages and an eight-hour day. When their employers, led by George F. Baer of the Reading Railroad, refused to negotiate, they went on strike. In October, the fifth month of the strike, Roosevelt summoned the mine owners and John Mitchell, the UMW president, to the White House. Baer expected Roosevelt to threaten the striking workers with arrest by federal troops if they failed to return to work. Instead, Roosevelt supported Mitchell's request for arbitration and warned the mine owners that if they refused to go along, 10,000 federal troops would seize their property. Stunned, the mine owners agreed to submit the dispute to arbitrators, who awarded the unionists a 10 percent wage increase and a nine-hour day.

The mere fact that the federal government had ordered employers to compromise with their workers carried great symbolic weight. Roosevelt enjoyed a surge of support from Americans convinced that he shared their dislike for ill-gotten wealth and privilege. He also raised the hopes of African Americans when, only a month into his presidency, he dined with Booker T. Washington at the White House and then shrugged off the protests of white southerners, who accused him of undermining segregation.

In his 1904 election campaign, Roosevelt promised that, if reelected, he would offer every American a "square deal." The slogan resonated with voters and helped carry Roosevelt to a victory (57 percent of the popular vote) over the conservative Democrat Alton B. Parker. To the surprise of many observers, Roosevelt had aligned the Republican Party with the cause of reform.

Expanding Government Power: The Economy

Emboldened by his victory, the president intensified his efforts to extend government regulation of economic affairs. His most important proposal was to give the government power to set railroad shipping rates and thereby to eliminate the industry's discriminatory marketing practices. The government, in theory, already possessed this power through the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC), a regulatory body established by Congress in 1887, but the courts had so weakened the ICC's oversight and regulatory functions as to render it virtually powerless. Roosevelt achieved his goal in 1906, when Congress passed the Hepburn Act, which significantly increased the ICC's powers of rate review and enforcement. Roosevelt supported the Pure Food and Drug Act, passed by Congress that same year, which protected the public from fraudulently marketed and dangerous foods and medications. He also campaigned for the Meat Inspection Act (1906), which committed the government to monitoring the quality and safety of meat being sold to American consumers.

Expanding Government Power: The Environment

Roosevelt also did more than any previous president to extend federal control over the nation's physical environment. Roosevelt was not a "preservationist" in the manner of John Muir,

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 798

founder of the Sierra Club, who insisted that the beauty of the land and the well-being of its wildlife should be protected from all human interference. Instead, Roosevelt viewed the wilderness as a place to live strenuously, to test oneself against the rough outdoors, and to match wits against strong and clever game. Roosevelt further believed that in the West—that land of ancient forests, lofty mountain peaks, and magnificent canyons—Americans could learn something important about their nation's roots and destiny. To preserve this West, Roosevelt oversaw the creation of 5 new national parks, 16 national monuments, and 53 wildlife reserves. The work of his administration led directly to the formation of the National Park Service in 1916.

Roosevelt also emerged a strong supporter of the **"conservationist"** movement. Conservationists cared little for national parks or grand canyons. They wanted to manage the environment, so as to ensure that the nation's resources were put to the most efficient economic use. Roosevelt shared the conservationists' belief that the plundering of western timberlands, grazing areas, water resources, and minerals had reached crisis proportions. Only broad regulatory controls would restore the West's economic potential.

To that end, Roosevelt appointed a Public Lands Commission in 1903 to survey public lands, inventory them, and establish permit systems to regulate the kinds and numbers of users. Soon after, the Departments of Interior and Agriculture placed certain western lands rich in natural resources and waterpower off-limits to agricultural users. Government officials also limited waterpower development by requiring companies to acquire permits and pay fees for the right to generate electricity on public land. When political favoritism and corruption within the Departments of the Interior and Agriculture threatened these efforts at regulation, Roosevelt authorized the hiring of university-trained experts to replace state and local politicians. Scientific expertise, rather than political connections, would now determine the distribution and use of western territory.

Gifford Pinchot, a specialist in forestry management and Roosevelt's close friend, led the drive for scientific management of natural resources. In 1905, he persuaded Roosevelt to relocate jurisdiction for the national forests from the Department of the Interior to the Department of Agriculture, which, Pinchot argued, was the most appropriate department to oversee the efficient "harvest" of the nation's forest crop. The newly created National Forest Service, under Pinchot's control, quickly instituted a system of competitive bidding for the right to harvest timber on national forest lands. Pinchot and his expanding staff of college-educated foresters also implemented a new policy that exacted user fees from livestock ranchers who had previously used national forest grazing lands for free. Armed with new legislation and authority, Pinchot and fellow conservationists in the Roosevelt administration declared vast stretches of federal land in the West off-limits to mining and dam construction.

The Republican Old Guard disliked these initiatives. When Roosevelt recommended prosecution of cattlemen and lumbermen who were illegally using federal land for private gain, congressional conservatives struck back with legislation (in 1907) that curtailed the president's power to create new government land reserves. Roosevelt responded by seizing another 17 million acres for national forest reserves before the new law went into effect. To

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 799

his conservative opponents, excluding commercial activity from public land—a program they regarded as socialistic—was bad enough, but flouting the will of Congress with a 17-million-acre land grab violated constitutional principles governing the separation of powers. Yet, to millions of American voters, Roosevelt's willingness to defy western cattle barons, mining tycoons, and other "malefactors of great wealth" increased his popularity.

Progressivism: A Movement for the People?

Historians have long debated how much Roosevelt's economic and environmental reforms altered the balance of power between the "interests" and the people. Some have demonstrated that many corporations were eager for federal government regulation—that railroad corporations wanted relief from the rate wars that were driving them into bankruptcy, for example, and that the larger meatpackers believed that the costs of government food inspections would drive smaller meatpackers out of business. So, too, historians have shown that agribusinesses, timber companies, and mining corporations in the West believed that government regulation would aid them and hurt smaller competitors. According to this view, government regulation benefited the corporations more than it benefited workers, consumers, and small businessmen.

This view has some validity. These early reforms often curtailed corporate power only to a limited extent. Corporations fought with some success to turn the final versions of the reform laws to their advantage. But in 1907, the progressive program was still evolving. Popular anger over corporate power and political corruption remained a driving force of progressivism. The presence in the Senate of La Follette, Albert Beveridge of Indiana, and other anticorporate Republicans gave that anger an influential national voice. Whether the corporations or the people would benefit most from progressive reforms had yet to be determined.

The Republicans: A Divided Party

The financial panic of 1907 further strained relations between Roosevelt reformers and Old Guard conservatives in the Republican Party. When several New York banks failed in a speculative effort to corner the copper market, they triggered a run on banks, a short but severe dip in industrial production, and widespread layoffs. Everywhere, people worried that a major depression, like that of the 1890s, was in the offing. Only the timely decision of J. P. Morgan and his fellow bankers to pour private cash into the collapsing banks saved the nation from an economic crisis. Prosperity quickly returned, but the panic jitters lingered. Conservatives blamed Roosevelt's "radical" economic policies for the fiasco. To Roosevelt and his fellow progressives, however, the panic merely pointed out how little impact their reforms had actually made on the reign of "speculation, corruption, and fraud."

Roosevelt, as a result, began calling for an overhaul of the banking system and regulation of the stock market. The Republican Old Guard, meanwhile, was more determined than ever to run the "radical" Roosevelt out of the White House. Sensing that he might fail to win his party's nomination, and mindful of a rash promise he had made in 1904 not to run again in 1908, Roosevelt decided not to seek reelection. It was a decision he would

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 800

soon regret. Barely 50 years old, he was too young and energetic to end his political career, and much of his reform program had yet to win Congressional approval.

The Taft Presidency

Roosevelt thought he had found in **William Howard Taft,** his secretary of war, an ideal successor. Taft had worked closely with Roosevelt on foreign and domestic policies. He had supported Roosevelt's progressive reforms and offered him shrewd advice. Roosevelt believed Taft possessed both the ideas and the skills to complete the reform Republican program.

To reach that conclusion, however, Roosevelt had to ignore some obvious differences between Taft and himself. Taft neither liked nor was particularly adept at politics. With the exception of a judgeship in an Ohio superior court, he had never held elective office. He was by nature a cautious and conservative man. As Roosevelt's handpicked successor, Taft easily won the election of 1908, defeating Democrat William Jennings Bryan with 52 percent of the vote. His conservatism soon revealed itself in his choice of corporation lawyers, rather than reformers, for cabinet positions.

Battling Congress

Taft's troubles began when he appeared to side against progressives in an acrimonious congressional battle over tariff legislation. Progressives had long desired tariff reduction, believing that competition from foreign manufacturers would benefit American consumers and check the economic power of American manufacturers. Taft had raised expectations for tariff reduction when he called Congress into special session to consider a reform bill that called for a modest reduction of tariffs and an inheritance tax. The bill passed the House but was gutted in the Senate. When congressional progressives pleaded with Taft to use his power to whip conservative senators into line, he pressured the Old Guard into including a 2 percent corporate income tax in their version of the bill, but he did not insist on tariff reductions. As a result, the Payne-Aldrich Tariff he signed into law on August 5, 1909, did nothing to encourage imports. Progressive Republicans, bitterly disappointed, held Taft responsible.

They were further angered when Taft withdrew his support of their efforts to strip Speaker Joe Cannon of his legislative powers. By 1910, Republican insurgents had entered into an alliance with reform-minded congressional Democrats. Then a bruising fight over Taft's conservation policies brought relations between Taft and the insurgent Republicans to the breaking point.

The Ballinger-Pinchot Controversy

Richard A. Ballinger, secretary of the interior, had aroused progressives' suspicions by reopening for private commercial use 1 million acres of land that the Roosevelt administration had previously brought under federal protection. Gifford Pinchot, still head of the National Forest Service, obtained information implicating Ballinger in the sale of Alaskan coal deposits to a private syndicate. Pinchot showed the information, including an allegation

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 801

that Ballinger had personally profited from the sale, to Taft. Taft defended Ballinger, Pinchot went public with his charges, and a contentious congressional investigation ensued. Whatever hope Taft may have had of escaping political damage disappeared when Roosevelt, returning from an African hunting trip by way of Europe in spring 1910, staged a publicized rendezvous with Pinchot in England. In so doing, Roosevelt signaled his continuing support for his old friend Pinchot and his displeasure with Taft.

Roosevelt's Return

When Roosevelt arrived in the United States later that summer, he quickly returned to politics. In September, Roosevelt embarked on a speaking tour, the high point of which was his elaboration at Osawatomie, Kansas, of his New Nationalism, an ambitious reform program that called for the federal government to stabilize the economy, protect the weak, and restore social harmony.

The 1910 congressional elections confirmed the popularity of Roosevelt's positions. Insurgent Republicans trounced conservative Republicans in primary after primary, and the Democrats' embrace of reform brought them a majority in the House of Representatives for



Brown Brothers

Theodore Roosevelt Launches His New Nationalism Campaign, 1910 This photograph of Roosevelt at Osawatomie, Kansas, captures some of the strength and exuberance of Roosevelt's public style. Roosevelt's appearance at Osawatomie marked his formal return to politics. For the occasion, he unveiled his New Nationalism, a far-reaching program of reform that called on the government to control the powerful corporations in the interests of the commonweal.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 802

the first time since 1894. When Robert La Follette, who was challenging Taft for the Republican presidential nomination, seemed to suffer a nervous breakdown in February 1912, Roosevelt announced his own candidacy. In the 13 states sponsoring preferential primaries, Roosevelt won nearly 75 percent of the delegates, but the party's national leadership remained in the hands of the Old Guard, and they were determined to deny Roosevelt the Republican nomination. At the Republican convention in Chicago, Taft won renomination on the first ballot.

The Bull Moose Campaign

Roosevelt had expected this outcome. The night before the convention opened, he had told an assembly of 5,000 supporters that the party leaders would not succeed in derailing their movement. "We stand at Armageddon," he declared, and "we battle for the Lord." The next day, Roosevelt and his supporters withdrew from the convention and from the Republican Party. In August, the reformers reassembled as the new **Progressive Party,** nominated Roosevelt for president and California governor Hiram W. Johnson for vice president, and hammered out the reform platform they had long envisioned: sweeping regulation of the corporations, extensive protections for workers, a sharply graduated income tax, and woman suffrage. "I am as strong as a bull moose," Roosevelt roared as he readied for combat; his proud followers took to calling themselves **"Bull Moosers."**

Some of them, however, probably including Roosevelt, knew that their mission was futile. They had failed to enroll many Republican insurgents who had supported Roosevelt in the primaries but who now refused to abandon the GOP. Consequently, the Republican vote would be split between Roosevelt and Taft, making them both vulnerable to the Democrats' candidate, Woodrow Wilson.

The Rise of Woodrow Wilson

Few would have predicted in 1908 that the distinguished president of Princeton University, Woodrow Wilson, would be the 1912 Democratic nominee for president of the United States. Before 1910, Wilson had never run for elective office, nor had he ever held an appointed post in a local, state, or federal administration. The son of a Presbyterian minister from Virginia, Wilson had practiced law for a short time after graduating from Princeton (then still the College of New Jersey) in 1879 before settling on an academic career. Earning his doctorate in political science from Johns Hopkins in 1886, he taught history and political science at Bryn Mawr and Wesleyan (Connecticut) before returning to Princeton in 1890. He became president of Princeton in 1902, a post he held until he successfully ran for the governorship of New Jersey in 1910.

Identifying himself with the anti-Bryan wing of the Democratic Party, Wilson attracted the attention of wealthy conservatives, who saw him as a potential presidential candidate. They convinced the bosses of the New Jersey Democratic machine to nominate Wilson for governor in 1910. Wilson accepted the nomination and won the governorship handily. He then shocked his conservative backers by declaring his independence from the state's

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 9/4/07 1:58 PM Page 803

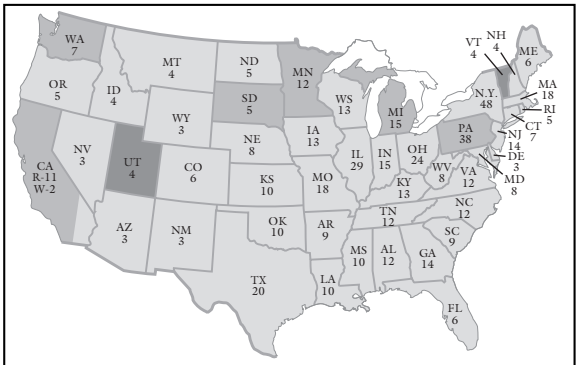
Democratic machine and moving New Jersey into the forefront of reform. Wilson's Presbyterian upbringing had instilled in him a strong sense that society should be governed by God's moral law. As a young man in the 1880s, he had come to believe that the social consequences of unregulated industrialization were repugnant to Christian ethical principles. Although these beliefs had receded from view somewhat during his tenure as Princeton University president, they had not disappeared. Their presence in his consciousness helps to explain his emergence in 1911 and 1912 as one of the nation's leading progressives.

The Election of 1912

At the Democratic convention of 1912, Wilson was something of a dark horse, running a distant second to House Speaker Champ Clark of Missouri. When the New York delegation gave Clark a simple majority of delegates, virtually everyone assumed that Clark would soon command the two-thirds majority needed to win the nomination. But Wilson's managers held onto Wilson's delegates and began chipping away at Clark's lead. On the fourth day, on the 46th ballot, Wilson won the nomination. The exhausted Democrats closed ranks behind their candidate.

Given the split in Republican ranks, Democrats had their best chance in 20 years of regaining the White House. A Wilson victory, moreover, would give the country its first southern-born president in almost 50 years. Finally, whatever its outcome, the election promised to deliver a hefty vote for reform. Both Roosevelt and Wilson were running on reform platforms, and the Socialist Party candidate, Eugene V. Debs, was attracting larger crowds and generating greater enthusiasm than had been expected. Taft was so certain of defeat that he barely campaigned.

Debate among the candidates focused on the trusts. All three reform candidates—Roosevelt, Wilson, and Debs—agreed that corporations had acquired too much economic power. Debs argued that the only way to ensure popular control of that power was for the federal government to assume ownership of the trusts. Roosevelt called for the establishment of a powerful government that



	Electoral Vote number	Electoral Vote %	Popular Vote number	Popular Vote %
Wilson (Democrat)	435	82.0	6,296,547	42
Taft (Republican)	8	1.5	3,486,720	23
Roosevelt (Progressive)	88	16.5	4,118,571	27
Debs (Socialist)	----	----	900,672	6.0

Map 21.2 Presidential Election, 1912 Taft and Roosevelt split the Republican vote, allowing Wilson to win with a plurality of the popular vote (42 percent) and a big majority (82 percent) of the electoral vote.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 804

would regulate and, if necessary, curb the power of the trusts. This was the essence of his New Nationalism, the program he had been advocating since 1910.

Rather than regulate the trusts, Wilson declared his intention to break them up. He wanted to reverse the tendency toward economic concentration and thus restore opportunity to the people. This philosophy, which Wilson labeled the **New Freedom,** called for a temporary concentration of governmental power in order to dismantle the trusts. But once that was accomplished, Wilson promised, the government would relinquish its power.

Wilson won the November election with 42 percent of the popular vote to Roosevelt's 27 percent and Taft's 23 percent; Debs made a strong showing with 6 percent, the largest in his party's history. The three candidates who had pledged themselves to reform programs—Wilson, Roosevelt, and Debs—together won a remarkable 75 percent of the vote.

The Wilson Presidency

Wilson quickly assembled a cabinet of talented men who could be counted on for wise counsel, loyalty, and influence over vital Democratic constituencies. He cultivated a public image of himself as a president firmly in charge of his party and as a faithful tribune of the people.

Tariff Reform and a Progressive Income Tax

Like his predecessor, Wilson first turned his attention to tariff reform. The House passed a tariff-reduction bill within a month, and Wilson used his leadership skills to push the bill through a reluctant Senate. The resulting Underwood-Simmons Tariff of 1913 reduced tariff barriers from approximately 40 percent to 25 percent. To make up for revenue lost to tariff reductions, Congress then passed an income tax law. The 16th Amendment to the Constitution, ratified by the states in 1913, had already given the government the right to impose an income tax. The law passed by Congress made good on the progressive pledge to reduce the power and privileges of wealthy Americans by requiring them to pay taxes on a greater *percentage* of their income than the poor.

The Federal Reserve Act

Wilson then asked Congress to overhaul the nation's financial system. Virtually everyone in both parties agreed on the need for greater regulation of banks and currency, but they differed sharply over how to proceed. The banking interests and their congressional supporters wanted the government to give the authority to regulate credit and currency flows either to a single bank or to several regional banks. Progressives opposed the vesting of so much financial power in private hands and insisted that any reformed financial system must be publicly controlled. Wilson worked out a compromise plan that included both private and public controls, and he marshaled the votes to push it through both the House and the Senate. By the end of 1913, Wilson had signed the **Federal Reserve Act,** the most important law passed in his first administration.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 805

The Federal Reserve Act established 12 regional banks, each controlled by the private banks in its region. Every private bank in the country was required to deposit an average of 6 percent of its assets in its regional Federal Reserve bank. The reserve would be used to make loans to member banks and to issue paper currency (Federal Reserve notes) to facilitate financial transactions. The regional banks were also instructed to use their funds to shore up member banks in distress and to respond to sudden changes in credit demands by easing or tightening the flow of credit. A Federal Reserve Board appointed by the president and responsible to the public rather than to private bankers would set policy and oversee activities within the 12 reserve banks.

The Federal Reserve system strengthened the nation's financial structure and was in most respects an impressive political achievement for Wilson. In its final form, however, it revealed that Wilson was retreating from his New Freedom pledge. The Federal Reserve Board was a less powerful and less centralized federal authority than a national bank would have been, but it nevertheless represented a substantial increase in government control of banking. Moreover, the bill authorizing the system made no attempt to break up private financial institutions that had grown too powerful or to prohibit the interlocking directorates that large banks used to augment their power. Because it sought to work with large banks rather than to break them up, the Federal Reserve system seemed more consonant with the principles of Roosevelt's New Nationalism than with those of Wilson's New Freedom.

From the New Freedom to the New Nationalism

Wilson's failure to mount a vigorous antitrust campaign confirmed his drift toward the New Nationalism. For example, in 1914, Wilson supported the Federal Trade Commission Act, which created a government agency by that name to regulate business practices. The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) had wide powers to collect information on corporate pricing policies and on cooperation and competition among businesses. The FTC might have attacked trusts for "unfair trade practices," but the Senate stripped the FTC Act's companion legislation, the Clayton Antitrust Act, of virtually all provisions that would have allowed the government to prosecute the trusts. Wilson supported this weakening of the Clayton Act, having decided that the breakup of large-scale industry was no longer practical or preferable. The FTC, in Wilson's eyes, would help businesses, large and small, to regulate themselves in ways that contributed to national well-being. In accepting giant industry as an inescapable feature of modern life and in seeking to regulate industrial behavior by means of government agencies such as the FTC, Wilson had become, in effect, a New Nationalist.

At first, Wilson's drift to New Nationalist policies led him to support business interests. His nominations to the Federal Reserve Board, for example, were generally men who had worked for Wall Street firms and large industrial corporations. At the same time, he usually refused to use government powers to aid organized groups of workers and farmers. Court rulings had made worker and farmer organizations vulnerable to prosecution under the terms of the Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890. AFL president Samuel Gompers and other labor leaders tried but failed to convince Wilson to insert into the Clayton Antitrust Act a clause that would unambiguously grant labor and farmer organizations immunity from further antitrust prosecutions.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 806

Nor did Wilson, at this time, view with any greater sympathy the campaign for African American political equality. He supported efforts by white southerners in his cabinet, such as Postmaster General Albert Burleson and Treasury Secretary William McAdoo, to segregate their government departments, and he largely ignored pleas from the NAACP to involve the federal government in a campaign against lynching.

In late 1915, however, Wilson moved to the left, in part because he feared losing his reelection in 1916. The Bull Moosers of 1912 were retreating back to the Republican Party. Wilson remembered how much his 1912 victory, based on only 42 percent of the popular vote, had depended on the Republican split. To halt the progressives' rapprochement with the GOP, he made a bid for their support. In January 1916, he nominated Louis Brandeis to the Supreme Court. Not only was Brandeis one of the country's most respected progressives, but he was also the first Jew nominated to serve on the country's highest court. Congressional conservatives did everything they could to block the confirmation of a man they regarded as dangerously radical, but Wilson, as usual, was better organized, and by June his forces in the Senate had emerged victorious.

Wilson followed up this victory by pushing through Congress the first federal workmen's compensation law (the Kern-McGillicuddy Act, which covered federal employees), the first federal law outlawing child labor (the Keating-Owen Act), and the first federal law guaranteeing workers an eight-hour day (the Adamson Act, which covered the nation's 400,000 railway workers). The number of Americans affected by these acts was rather small. Nevertheless, Wilson had reoriented the Democratic Party to a New Nationalism that cared as much about the interests of the powerless as the interests of the powerful.

Trade unionists flocked to Wilson, as did most of the prominent progressives who had followed the Bull Moose in 1912. Meanwhile, Wilson had appealed to the supporters of William Jennings Bryan by supporting legislation that made federal credit available to farmers in need. He had put together a reform coalition capable of winning a majority at the polls. In the process, he had transformed the Democratic Party. From 1916 on, the Democrats, rather than the Republicans, became the chief guardians of the American reform tradition.

That Wilson did so is a sign of the strength of the reform and radical forces in American society. By 1916, the ranks of middle-class progressives had grown broad and deep. Working-class protest had also accelerated in scope and intensity. In Lawrence, Massachusetts, in 1912, and in Paterson, New Jersey, in 1913, for example, the IWW organized strikes of textile workers that drew national attention, as did the 1914 strike by Colorado mine workers that ended with the infamous Ludlow massacre (see chapter 20). These protests reflected the mobilization of those working-class constituencies—immigrants, women, the unskilled—long considered inconsequential both by mainstream labor leaders and party politicians. Assisted by radicals, these groups had begun to fashion a more inclusive and politically ambitious labor movement. Wilson and other Democrats understood the potential strength of this new labor movement, and the president's pro-labor legislative agenda in 1916 can be understood, in part, as an effort to channel labor's new constituents into the Democratic Party. It was a successful strategy that contributed to Wilson's reelection in 1916.

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 807

Conclusion

By 1916, the progressives had accomplished a great deal. They demonstrated that traditional American concerns with democracy and liberty could be adapted to an industrial age. They exposed and curbed some of the worst abuses of the American political system. They enfranchised women and took steps to protect the environment. They broke the hold of laissez-faire economic policies on national politics and replaced it with the idea of a strong federal government committed to economic regulation and social justice. They transformed the presidency into a post of legislative and popular leadership. They enlarged the executive branch by establishing new commissions and agencies charged with administering government policies.

The progressives, in short, had presided over the emergence of a new national government, one in which power increasingly flowed away from municipalities and states and toward Washington. This reorientation followed a compelling logic: A national government stood a better chance of solving the problems of growing economic inequality, mismanagement of natural resources, and consumer fraud than did local and state governments. This emphasis on involving the federal government in economic and social affairs became progressivism's most enduring legacy. It made the movement a forerunner of the liberalism and "New Deal" that emerged under Franklin Roosevelt's leadership in the 1930s (see chapter 25).

The promise of effective federal government intervention, however, also brought a new danger: the possibility that government administrators might use their power to fashion themselves into a new bureaucratic elite impervious to popular control. Some progressives, such as Walter Lippmann, were already arguing that their knowledge, objectivity, and dedication equipped them to make critical decisions on behalf of the people without consulting them. Other progressives in government claimed to be responsive to the people while they cultivated close ties with corporations that they were expected to regulate on the people's behalf. In some instances, in other words, progressive reformers were doing as much to advance their own bureaucratic interests or those of their corporate allies as they were helping to improve the welfare of ordinary Americans.

These elitist tendencies did not go unchallenged. The democratic movements of the progressive era—those involving workers, women, minorities, consumers, and environmentalists—were determined to hold both elected and appointed government officials accountable to the popular will. Their success in moving Wilson to the left in 1916 demonstrated that the forces of democracy could win. But the struggle between the contrasting progressive impulses toward democracy and elitism would go on, manifesting itself not simply in domestic politics but also in foreign affairs, where the United States was seeking to balance its interest in spreading liberty with the protection of its international economic interests.

SUGGESTED READINGS

No topic in 20th-century American history has generated as large and rapidly changing a scholarship as has progressivism. Today, few scholars treat this political movement in the terms set forth by the progressives themselves: as a movement of "the people" against the "special interests." In

11019_21_ch21_p0771-0808.qxd 6/4/07 11:50 AM Page 808

The Age of Reform: From Bryan to FDR (1955), **Richard Hofstadter** argues that progressivism was the expression of a declining Protestant middle class at odds with the new industrial order. In *The Search for Order, 1877–1920* (1967), **Robert Wiebe** finds the movement's core in a rising middle class, closely allied to the corporations and bureaucratic imperatives that were defining this new order. **Gabriel Kolko**, *The Triumph of Conservatism: A Reinterpretation of American History* (1963), and **James Weinstein**, *The Corporate Ideal in the Liberal State, 1900–1918* (1969), both argue that progressivism was the work of businessmen, who were eager to ensure corporate stability and profitability in a dangerously unstable capitalist economy.

Without denying the importance of this corporate search for order, **Nell Irvin Painter**, *Standing at Armageddon: The United States, 1877–1919* (1987), and **Alan Dawley**, *Struggles for Justice: Social Responsibility and the Liberal State* (1991), insist on the role of the working class, men and women, whites and blacks, in shaping the progressive agenda. **James T. Kloppenberg**, *Uncertain Victory: Social Democracy and Progressivism in European and American Thought, 1870–1920* (1986), and **Thomas J. Knock**, *To End All Wars: Woodrow Wilson and the Quest for a New World Order* (1992), emphasize the influence of socialism on progressive thought, while **Martin J. Sklar**, *The Corporate Reconstruction of American Capitalism, 1900–1916: The Market, the Law and Politics* (1988), stresses the role of progressivism in "containing" or taming socialism.

Daniel T. Rodgers reconstructs the international networks of reform that nourished progressivism in *Atlantic Crossings: Social Politics in a Progressive Age* (1998). **Nick Salvatore** superbly captures the charisma and enigma of Debs in his *Eugene V. Debs: Citizen and Socialist* (1982). **Paul Boyer**, *Urban Masses and Moral Order in America, 1820–1920* (1978), treats progressivism as a cultural movement to enforce middle-class norms on unruly urban and immigrant populations. **Theda Skocpol**, *Protecting Soldiers and Mothers: The Political Origins of Social Policy in the United States* (1992), and **Robyn Muncy**, *Creating a Female Dominion in American Reform, 1890–1935* (1991), reconstruct the central role of middle-class Protestant women in shaping progressive social policy, while **Robert M. Crunden**, *Ministers of Reform: The Progressives' Achievement in American Civilization, 1889–1920* (1982), stresses the religious roots of progressive reform. **Michael Kazin**, *A Godly Hero: the Life of William Jennings Bryan* (2006), is indispensable not just on Bryan but also on the religious dimensions of progressivism, while **Alexander Keyssar**, *The Right to Vote: The Contested History of Democracy in the United States* (2000) is an essential guide to political reform during this period. An impressive recent attempt to synthesize the literature on progressivism is **Michael McGerr**, *A Fierce Discontent: The Rise and Fall of the Progressive Movement in America, 1870–1920* (2003).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want-NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 809

22

Becoming a World Power, 1898–1917

For much of the 19th century, most Americans were preoccupied by continental expansion. They treasured their distance from European societies, monarchs, and wars. Elections rarely turned on international events, and presidents rarely made their reputations as statesmen in the world arena. The diplomatic corps, like most agencies of the federal government, was small and inexperienced. The government projected its limited military power westward and possessed virtually no capacity or desire for involvement overseas.

The nation's rapid industrial growth in the late 19th century forced a turn away from such continentalism. Technological advances, especially the laying of transoceanic cables and the introduction of steamship travel, diminished America's physical isolation. The babel of languages one could hear in American cities testified to how much the Old World had penetrated the New. Then, too, Americans watched anxiously as England, Germany, Russia, Japan, and other industrial powers intensified their competition for overseas markets and colonies, and some believed America too needed to enter this contest. The voices making this argument grew more insistent and persuasive as the economic depression of the 1890s stripped the United States of its prosperity and pride.

A war with Spain in 1898 gave the United States an opportunity to upgrade its military and acquire colonies and influence in the Western Hemisphere and Asia. Under Presidents William McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt, the United States pursued these initiatives and established a small but strategically important empire. Not all Americans supported this imperial project, and many protested the subjugation of the peoples of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines that imperial expansion seemed to entail. In the eyes of anti-imperialists, the United States seemed to be becoming the kind of nation that many Americans had long despised—one that valued power more than liberty.

Roosevelt brushed aside these objections and set about creating an international system in which a handful of industrial nations pursued their global economic interests, dominated world trade, and kept the world at peace. Woodrow Wilson, however, was more troubled by America's imperial turn. His doubts became apparent in his efforts to devise a policy toward postrevolutionary Mexico that restrained American might and respected Mexican desires for liberty. It was a worthy ambition but one that proved exceedingly difficult to achieve.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 810

CHRONOLOGY

1893	Frederick Jackson Turner publishes an essay announcing the end of the frontier
1898	Spanish-American War (April 14–August 12) • Treaty of Paris signed (December 10), giving U.S. control of Philippines, Guam, and Puerto Rico • U.S. annexes Hawaii
1899–1902	American-Filipino War
1899–1900	U.S. pursues Open Door policy toward China
1900	U.S. annexes Puerto Rico • U.S. and other imperial powers put down Chinese Boxer Rebellion
1901	U.S. forces Cuba to adopt constitution favorable to U.S. interests
1903	Hay–Bunau-Varilla Treaty signed, giving U.S. control of Panama Canal Zone
1904	"Roosevelt corollary" to Monroe Doctrine proclaimed
1905	Roosevelt negotiates end to Russo-Japanese War
1906–17	U.S. intervenes in Cuba, Nicaragua, Haiti, Dominican Republic, and Mexico
1907	Roosevelt and Japanese government reach a "gentlemen's agreement" restricting Japanese immigration to U.S. and ending the segregation of Japanese schoolchildren in California
1907–09	Great White Fleet circles the world
1909–13	William Howard Taft conducts "dollar diplomacy"
1910	Mexican Revolution
1914	Panama Canal opens
1914–17	Wilson struggles to develop a policy toward Mexico
1917	U.S. purchases Virgin Islands from Denmark

The United States Looks Abroad

By the late 19th century, sizable numbers of Americans had become interested in extending their country's influence abroad. The most important groups were Protestant missionaries, businessmen, and imperialists.

Protestant Missionaries

Protestant missionaries were among the most active promoters of American interests abroad. Overseas missionary activity grew quickly between 1870 and 1900, most of it directed toward China. Between 1880 and 1900, the number of women's missionary societies doubled, from 20 to 40; by 1915, these societies enrolled 3 million women. Convinced of the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon race, Protestant missionaries considered it their Christian duty to teach the Gospel to the "ignorant" Asian masses and save their souls. Missionaries also believed that their efforts would free those masses from their racial

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 811

destiny, enabling them to become "civilized." In this "civilizing" effort, missionaries resembled progressive reformers who sought to uplift America's immigrant masses at home.

Chapter 21

Businessmen

For different reasons, industrialists, traders, and investors also began to look overseas, sensing that they could make fortunes in foreign lands. Exports of American manufactured goods rose substantially after 1880. By 1914, American foreign investment already equaled a sizable 7 percent of the nation's gross national product. Companies such as Eastman Kodak (film and cameras), Singer Sewing Machine Company, Standard Oil, American Tobacco, and International Harvester had become multinational corporations with overseas branch offices.

Some industrialists became entranced by the prospect of clothing, feeding, housing, and transporting the 400 million people of China. James B. Duke, who headed American Tobacco, was selling 1 billion cigarettes per year in East Asian markets. Looking for ways to fill empty boxcars heading west from Minnesota to Tacoma, Washington, the railroad tycoon James J. Hill imagined stuffing them with wheat and steel destined for China and Japan. He actually published and distributed wheat cookbooks throughout East Asia to convince Asians to shift from a rice-based to a bread-based diet (so that there would be a market there for U.S. flour exports). Although export trade with East Asia during this period never fulfilled the expectations of Hill and other industrialists, their talk about the "wealth of the Orient" impressed on politicians its importance to American economic health.

Events of the 1890s only intensified the appeal of foreign markets. First, the 1890 U.S. census announced that the frontier had disappeared and that America had completed the task of westward expansion. Then, in 1893, a young historian named Frederick Jackson Turner published an essay, "The Significance of the Frontier in American History," that articulated what many Americans feared: that the frontier had been essential to the growth of the economy and to the cultivation of democracy.

Living in the wilderness, Turner argued, had transformed the Europeans who settled the New World into Americans. They shed their European clothing styles, social customs, and political beliefs, and acquired distinctively American characteristics—rugged individualism, egalitarianism, and a democratic faith. How, Turner wondered, could the nation continue to prosper now that the frontier had gone?

In recent years, historians of the American West have criticized Turner's "frontier thesis." They have argued that the very idea of the frontier as uninhabited wilderness overlooked the tens of thousands of Indians who occupied the region and that much else of what Americans believed about the West was based more on myth than on reality. They have also pointed out that it makes little sense to view the 1890s as a decade in which opportunities for economic gain disappeared in the West.

Even though these points are valid, they would have meant little to Americans living in Turner's time. For them, as for Turner, concern about the disappearing frontier

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 812

expressed a fear that the increasingly urbanized and industrialized nation had lost its way. Turner's essay appeared just as the country was entering the deepest, longest, and most conflict-ridden depression in its history (see chapter 19). What could the republic do to regain its economic prosperity and political stability? Where would it find its new frontiers? One answer to these questions focused on the pursuit of overseas expansion. As Senator Albert J. Beveridge of Indiana declared in 1899: "We are raising more than we can consume. . . . We are making more than we can use. Therefore, we must find new markets for our produce, new occupation for our capital, new work for our labor."

Imperialists

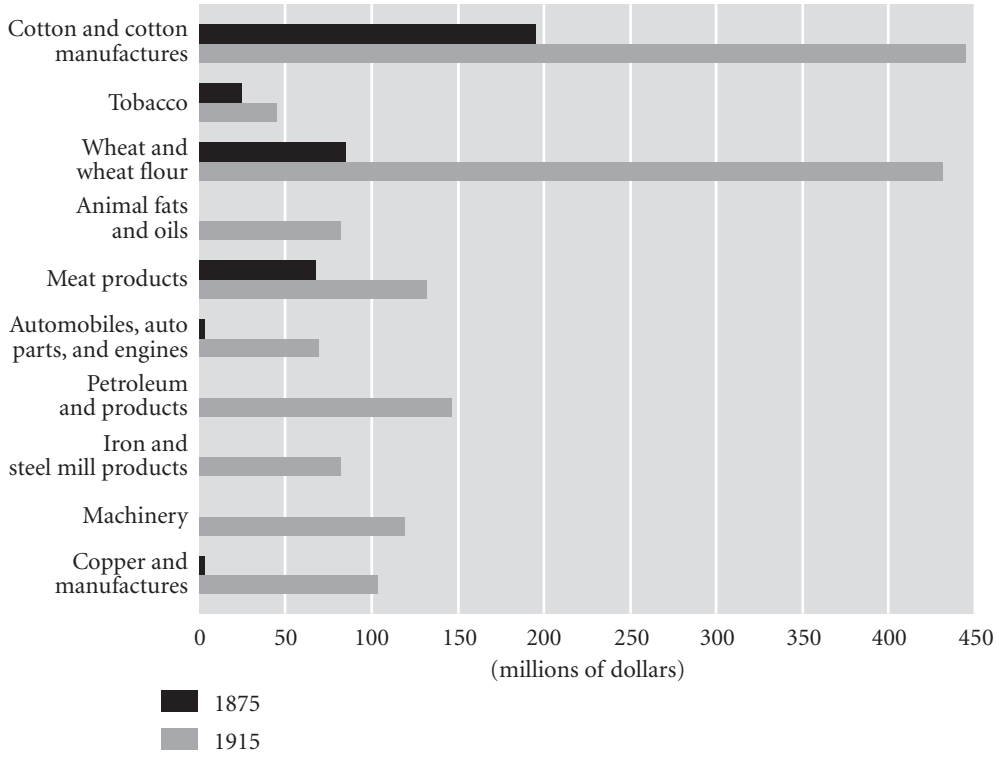
Eager to assist in the drive for overseas expansion was a group of politicians, intellectuals, and military strategists who viewed such expansion as a key ingredient in the pursuit of world power. They wanted the United States to take its place alongside Britain, France, Germany, and Russia as a great imperial nation. They believed that the United States should build a strong navy, solidify a sphere of influence in the Caribbean, and extend markets into Asia. Their desire to control ports and territories beyond the continental borders of their own country made them imperialists. Many of them were also Social Darwinists (see chapter 19) who believed that America's destiny required that it prove itself the military equal of the strongest European nations and the master of the "lesser" peoples of the world.

One of the best-known imperialists of the period was Admiral Alfred Thayer Mahan. In an influential book, The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660–1783 (1890), Mahan argued that past empires, beginning with Rome, had relied on their capacity to control the seas. Mahan called for the construction of a U.S. navy with enough ships and firepower to make its presence felt everywhere in the world. To be effective, that global fleet would require a canal across Central America through which U.S. warships could pass swiftly from the Atlantic to the Pacific oceans. It would also require a string of far-flung service bases from the Caribbean to the southwestern Pacific. Mahan recommended that the U.S. government take possession of Hawaii and other strategically located Pacific islands with superior harbor facilities.

Presidents William McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt would eventually make almost the whole of Mahan's vision a reality, but in the early 1890s, Mahan doubted that Americans would accept the responsibility and costs of empire. Although the imperialists counted in their ranks such prominent figures as Theodore Roosevelt and Senator Henry Cabot Lodge of Massachusetts, many Americans still insisted that the United States should not aspire to world power by acquiring overseas bases and colonizing foreign peoples.

Mahan underestimated, however, the government's alarm over the scramble of Europeans to extend their imperial control. Every U.S. administration from the 1880s on committed itself to a "big navy" policy. By 1898, the U.S. Navy ranked fifth in the world, and by 1900, it ranked third. Already in 1878, the United States had secured rights to Pago Pago, a superb deep-water harbor in Samoa (a collection of islands in the southwest Pacific inhabited by Polynesians), and in 1885, it had leased Pearl Harbor from the Hawaiians. Both harbors were expected to serve as fueling stations for the growing U.S. fleet.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 813



Leading U.S. Exports, 1875 and 1915

Source: Data from Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970 (White Plains, N.Y.: Kraus International, 1989).

These attempts to project U.S. power overseas had already deepened the government's involvement in the affairs of distant lands. In 1889, the United States established a protectorate over part of Samoa, a move meant to forestall German and British efforts to weaken American influence on the islands. In the early 1890s, President Grover Cleveland's administration was increasingly drawn into Hawaiian affairs, as tensions between American sugar plantation owners and native Hawaiians upset the islands' economic and political stability. In 1891, U.S. plantation owners succeeded in deposing the Hawaiian king and putting into power Queen Liliuokalani. But when Liliuokalani strove to establish her independence from American interests, the planters, assisted by U.S. sailors, overthrew her regime, too. Cleveland declared Hawaii a protectorate in 1893, but he resisted the imperialists in Congress who wanted to annex the islands.

Still, imperialist sentiment in Congress and across the nation continued to gain strength, fueled by "jingoism." Jingoists were nationalists who thought that a swaggering foreign policy and a willingness to go to war would enhance their nation's glory. They were constantly on the alert for insults to their country's honor and swift to call for military

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 814

The U.S. Navy, 1890–1914: Expenditures and Battleship Size

Fiscal year	Total Federal Expenditures	Naval Expenditures	Naval Expenditures as Percentage of Total Federal Expenditures	Size of Battleships (average tons displaced)
1890	$318,040,711	$ 22,006,206	6.9%	11,000
1900	520,860,847	55,953,078	10.7	12,000
1901	524,616,925	60,506,978	11.5	16,000
1905	657,278,914	117,550,308	20.7	16,000
1909	693,743,885	115,546,011	16.7	27,000 (1910)
1914	735,081,431	139,682,186	19.0	32,000

Sources: (for expenditures) E. B. Potter, Sea Power: A Naval History (Annapolis: Naval Institute Press, 1982), p. 187; (for size of ships) Harold Sprout, Toward a New Order of Sea Power (New York: Greenwood Press, 1976), p. 52.

retaliation. This predatory brand of nationalism emerged in each of the world's big powers in the late 19th century. In the United States, it manifested itself in terms of an eagerness for war. The anti-imperialist editor of the Nation, E. L. Godkin, exclaimed in 1894: "The number of men and officials of this country who are now mad to fight somebody is appalling." Recent feminist scholarship has emphasized the degree to which men of the 1890s saw war as an opportunity to revive frontier-like notions of masculinity—of men as warriors and conquerors—that were proving difficult to sustain in industrializing and bureaucratizing America. Spain's behavior in Cuba in the 1890s gave those men the war they sought.

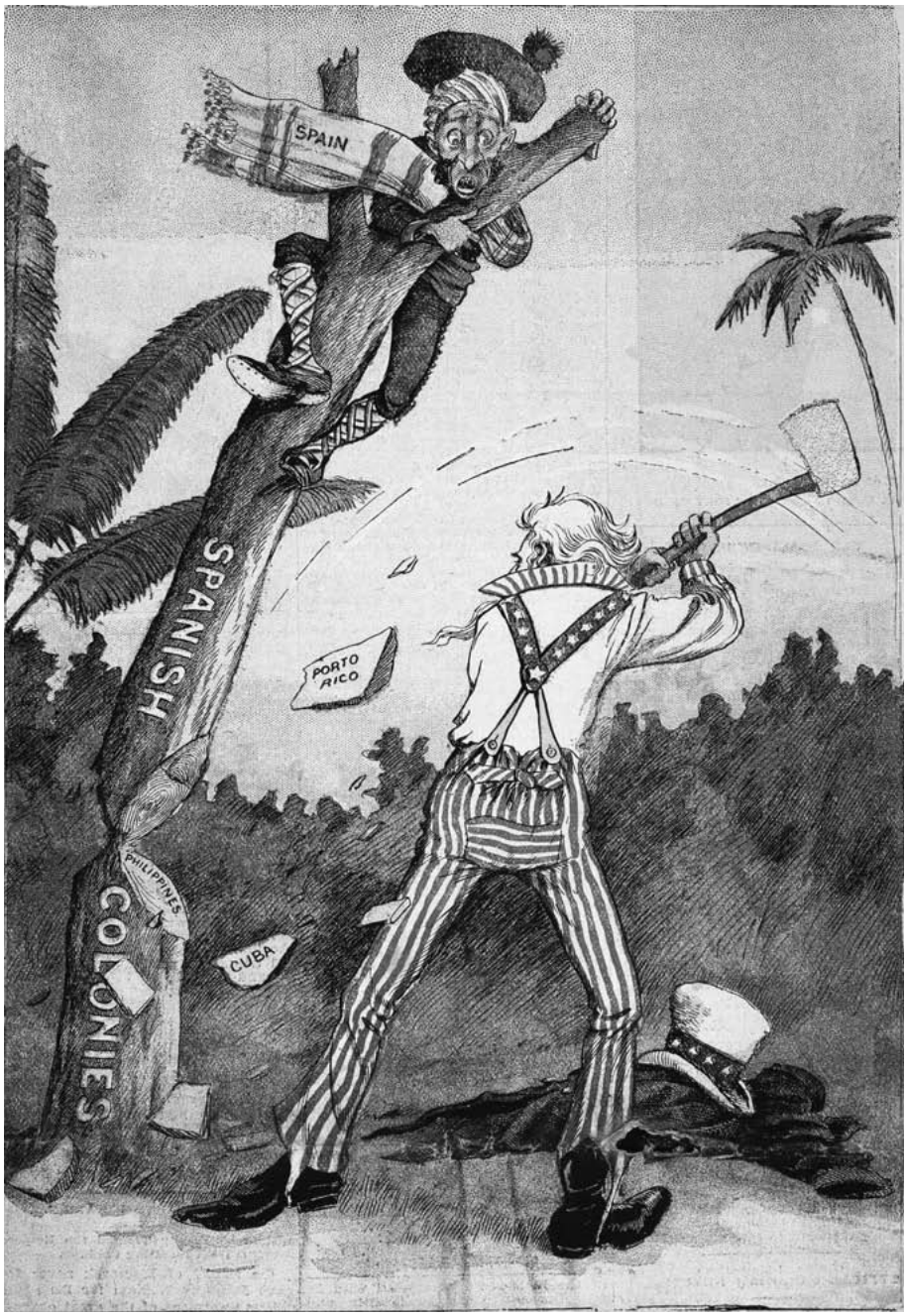
The Spanish-American War

Focus Question

In going to war against Spain in 1898, was the United States impelled more by imperialist or anti-imperialist motives?

By the 1890s, the islands of Cuba and Puerto Rico were virtually all that remained of the vast Spanish empire in the Americas. Relations between the Cubans and their Spanish rulers had long been deteriorating. The Spanish had taken 10 years to subdue a revolt begun in 1868. In 1895, the Cubans staged another revolt, sparked by their continuing resentment of Spanish control and by a depressed economy caused in part by an 1894 U.S. tariff law that made Cuban sugar too expensive for the U.S. market. The fighting was brutal. Cuban forces destroyed large areas of the island to make it uninhabitable by the Spanish. The Spanish army, led by General Valeriano Weyler, responded in kind, forcing large numbers of Cubans into concentration camps. Denied adequate food, shelter, and sanitation, an estimated 200,000 Cubans—one-eighth of the island's population—died of starvation and disease.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 815



© The Granger Collection, New York

Uncle Sam Gives Spain More Than It Can Handle By going to war in 1898, this poster suggests, the United States had toppled "brutal Spain" and the remnants of its empire.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 816

Such tactics, especially those ascribed to "Butcher" Weyler (as he was known in much of the U.S. press), inflamed American opinion. Many Americans sympathized with the Cubans, who seemed to be fighting the kind of anticolonial war Americans had waged more than 100 years earlier. Americans stayed well informed about the atrocities by reading the New York Journal, owned by William Randolph Hearst, and the New York World, owned by Joseph Pulitzer. Hearst and Pulitzer were transforming newspaper publishing in much the same way Sam McClure and others had revolutionized the magazine business (see chapter 21). To boost circulation, they sought out sensational and shocking stories and described them in lurid detail. They were accused of engaging in "yellow journalism"—embellishing stories with titillating details when the true reports did not seem dramatic enough.

The sensationalism of the yellow press and its frequently jingoistic accounts failed to bring about American intervention in Cuba, however. In the final days of his administration, President Cleveland resisted mounting pressure to intervene. William McKinley, who succeeded him in 1897, denounced the Spanish even more harshly, with the aim of forcing Spain into concessions that would satisfy the Cuban rebels and end the conflict. Initially, this strategy seemed to be working: Spain relieved "Butcher" Weyler of his command, began releasing incarcerated Cubans from concentration camps, and granted Cuba limited autonomy. Still, Spaniards living on the island refused to be ruled by a Cuban government, and the Cuban rebels continued to demand full independence. Late in 1897, when riots broke out in Havana, McKinley ordered the battleship Maine into Havana harbor to protect U.S. citizens and their property. Two unexpected events then set off a war.

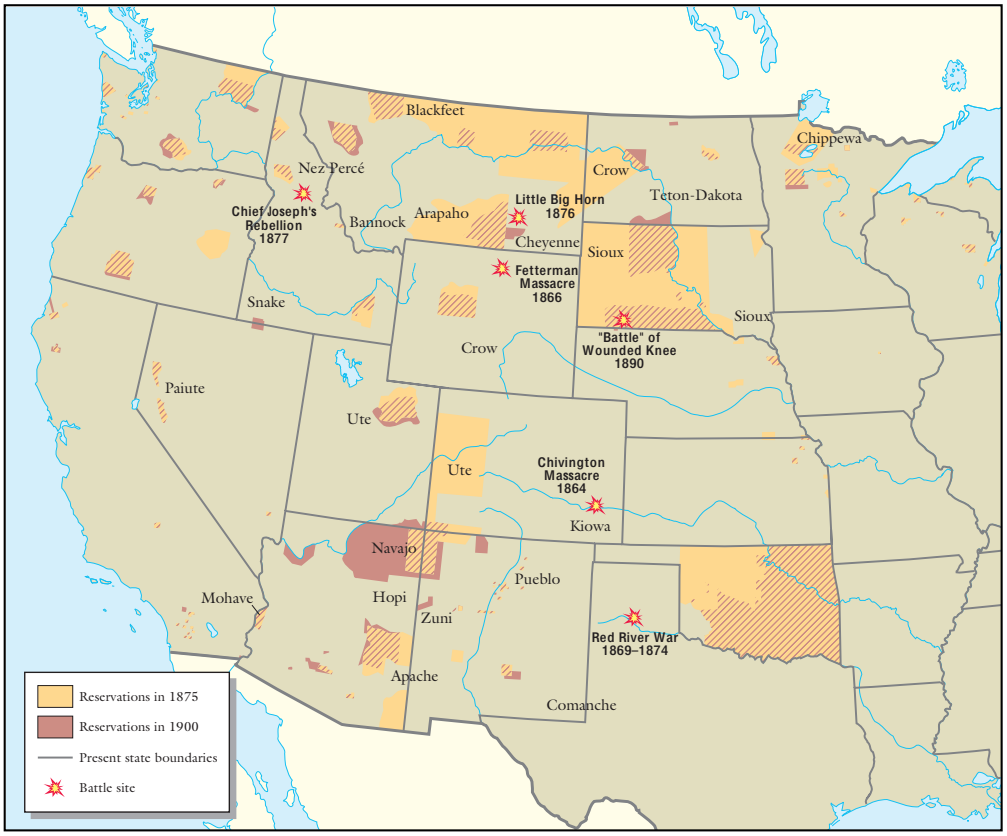
The first was the February 9, 1898, publication in Hearst's New York Journal of a letter stolen from Depuy de Lôme, the Spanish minister to Washington, in which he described McKinley as "a cheap politician" and a "bidder for the admiration of the crowd." The de Lôme letter also implied that the Spanish cared little about resolving the Cuban crisis through negotiation and reform. The news embarrassed Spanish officials and outraged U.S. public opinion. Then, only six days later, the Maine exploded in Havana harbor, killing 260 American sailors. Although subsequent investigations revealed that the most probable cause of the explosion was a malfunctioning boiler, Americans were certain that it had been the work of Spanish agents. "Remember the Maine!" screamed the headlines in the yellow press. On March 8, Congress responded to the clamor for war by authorizing $50 million to mobilize U.S. forces. In the meantime, McKinley notified Spain of his conditions for avoiding war: Spain would pay an indemnity for the Maine, abandon its concentration camps, end the fighting with the rebels, and commit itself to Cuban independence. On April 9, Spain accepted all the demands but the last. Nevertheless, on April 11, McKinley asked Congress for authority to go to war. Three days later, Congress approved a war resolution, which included a declaration (spelled out in the Teller Amendment) that the United States would not use the war as an opportunity to acquire territory in Cuba. On April 24, Spain responded with a formal declaration of war against the United States.

11019_CI-17_CI-20.qxd 9/4/07 11:19 AM Page CI-17



Map 18.1 Mining and Cattle Frontiers, 1870s Most of the mines shown on this map produced gold and silver. The next generation would begin to exploit the copper to be found in Montana and Arizona, and later generations would extract oil from Texas and Oklahoma and coal and oil from Wyoming.

11019_CI-17_CI-20.qxd 9/4/07 11:19 AM Page CI-18



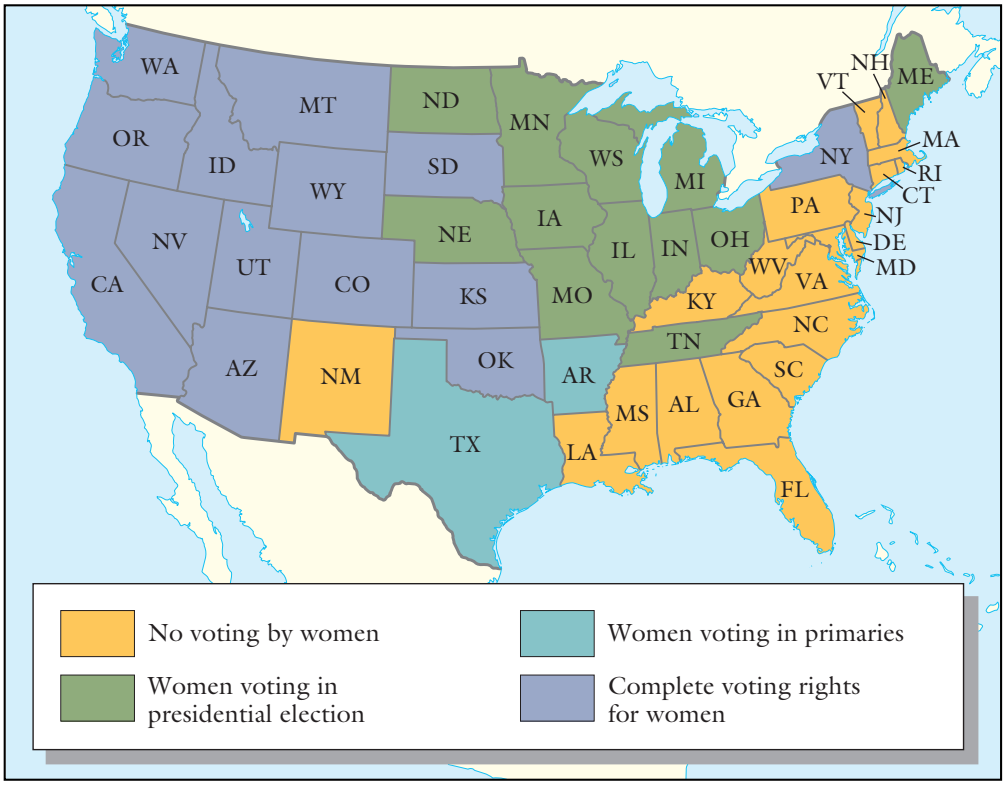
Map 18.2 Indian Reservations, 1875 and 1900 Before the Civil War, Indians had hunted and trapped over most of this vast region. The shrinking areas on which they were confined by the reservation policy vividly illustrates that for the first Americans, the story was not "the expansion of America" but "the contraction of America."

11019_CI-17_CI-20.qxd 9/4/07 11:19 AM Page CI-19



Map 20.1 Industrial America, 1900–1920 This map shows that the Northeast, Midwest, and California dominated factory production in the United States from 1900 to 1920. It also reveals the state-by-state distribution of various industries—clothing in New York, automobiles in Michigan, petroleum refining in Texas and Oklahoma, and lumber in Oregon, Washington, and Idaho. View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

11019_CI-17_CI-20.qxd 9/4/07 11:19 AM Page CI-20



Map 21.1 Woman Suffrage Before 1920 This map illustrates how woman suffrage prior to 1920 had advanced furthest in the West.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 817

"A Splendid Little War"

Secretary of State John Hay called the fight with Spain "a splendid little war." Begun in April, it ended in August. More than 1 million men volunteered to fight, and fewer than 500 were killed or wounded in combat. The American victory over Spain was complete, not just in Cuba but in the neighboring island of Puerto Rico and in the Philippines, Spain's strategic possession in the Pacific.

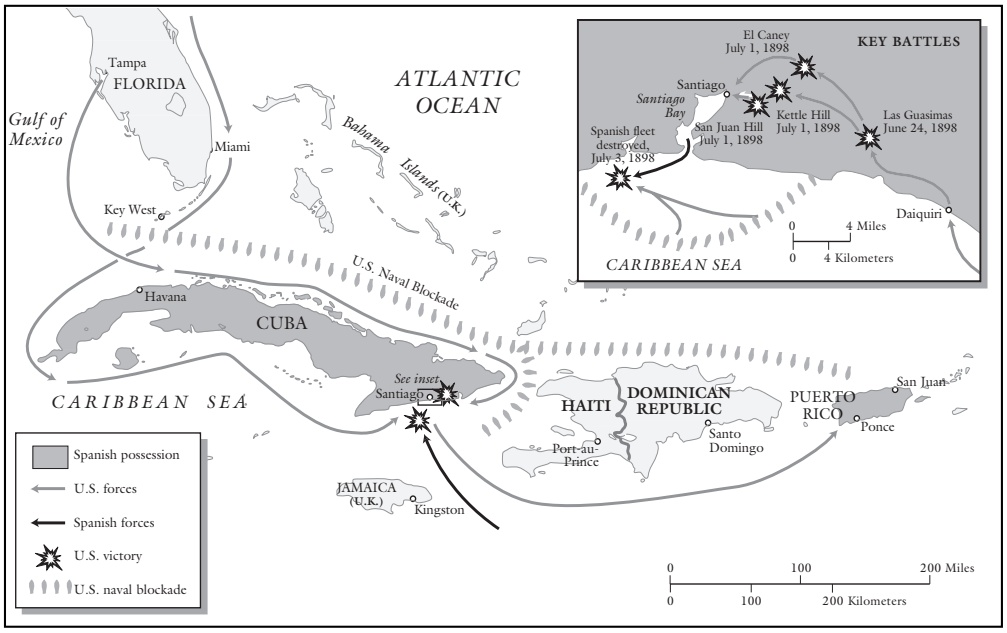
Actually, the war was more complicated than it seemed. The main reason for the easy victory was U.S. naval superiority. In the war's first major battle, a naval engagement in Manila harbor in the Philippines on May 1, a U.S. fleet commanded by Commodore George Dewey destroyed an entire Spanish fleet and lost only one sailor (to heat stroke). On land, the story was different. On the eve of war, the U.S. Army consisted of only 26,000 troops. These soldiers were skilled at skirmishing with Indians but ill-prepared and ill-equipped for all-out war. A force of 80,000 Spanish regulars awaited them in Cuba, with another 50,000 in reserve in Spain. Congress immediately increased the army to 62,000 and called for an additional 125,000 volunteers. The response to this call was astounding, but outfitting, training, and transporting the new recruits overwhelmed the army's capacities. Its standard-issue, blue flannel uniforms proved too heavy for fighting in tropical Cuba. Rations were so poor that soldiers referred to one common item as "embalmed beef." Most of the volunteers had to make do with ancient Civil War rifles that still used black, rather than smokeless, powder. The initial invasion force of 16,000 men took more than five days to sail the short distance from Tampa, Florida, to Daiquiri, Cuba. Moreover, the army was unprepared for the effects of malaria and other tropical diseases.

That the Cuban revolutionaries were predominantly black also came as a shock to the U.S. forces. In their attempts to arouse support for the Cuban cause, U.S. newspapers had portrayed Cuban rebels as fundamentally similar to white Americans. They were described as intelligent, civilized, and democratic, possessing an "Anglo-Saxon tenacity of purpose." And, they were "fully nine-tenths" white, according to one report. The Spanish oppressors, by contrast, were depicted as dark-complexioned— "dark cruel eyes, dark swaggering men" wrote author Sherwood Anderson—and as possessing the characteristics of their "dark race": barbarism, cruelty, and indolence. The U.S. troops' first encounters with Cuban and Spanish forces challenged these stereotypes. Their Cuban allies appeared poorly outfitted, rough in their manners, and primarily black-skinned. The Spanish soldiers appeared well disciplined, tough in battle, and light complexioned.

The Cuban rebels were actually skilled guerrilla fighters, but racial prejudice prevented most U.S. soldiers and reporters from crediting their military expertise. Instead, they judged the Cubans harshly—as primitive, savage, and incapable of self-control or self-government. White U.S. troops preferred not to fight alongside the Cubans; increasingly, they refused to coordinate strategy with them.

At first, the U.S. Army's logistical unpreparedness and its racial misconceptions did little to diminish the soldiers' hunger for a good fight. No one was more eager for battle than Theodore Roosevelt, who, along with Colonel Leonard Wood, led a volunteer cavalry unit

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 818



Map 22.1 Spanish-American War in Cuba, 1898 This map shows the following: the routes taken by U.S. ships transporting troops from Florida to Cuba; the concentration of troop landings and battles around Santiago, Cuba; and a U.S. naval blockade, stretching hundreds of miles from Puerto Rico to Cuba, that attempted to keep the Spanish troops in Cuba and Puerto Rico from being reinforced.
View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

composed of Ivy League gentlemen, western cowboys, sheriffs, prospectors, Indians, and small numbers of Hispanics and ethnic European Americans. Roosevelt's Rough Riders, as the unit came to be known, landed with the invasion force and played an active role in the three battles fought in the hills surrounding Santiago. Their most famous action, the one on which Roosevelt would build his lifelong reputation as a military hero, was a furious charge up Kettle Hill into the teeth of Spanish defenses. Roosevelt's bravery was stunning, although his judgment was faulty. Nearly 100 men were killed or wounded in the charge. Reports of Roosevelt's bravery overshadowed the equally brave performance of other troops, notably the 9th and 10th Negro Cavalries, which played a pivotal role in clearing away Spanish fortifications on Kettle Hill and allowing Roosevelt's Rough Riders to make their charge. One Rough Rider commented: "If it had not been for the Negro cavalry, the Rough Riders would have been exterminated." Another added: "I am a Southerner by birth, and I never thought much of the colored man. But . . . I never saw such fighting as those Tenth Cavalry men did. They didn't seem to know what fear was, and their battle hymn was 'There'll be a hot time in the old town tonight.'" The 24th and 25th Negro Infantry Regiments performed equally vital tasks in the U.S. Army's conquest of the adjacent San Juan Hill.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 819

Theodore Roosevelt saw the Rough Rider regiment that he commanded in the Spanish-American War as a melting pot of different groups of white Americans. Combat, he further believed, would forge these many groups into one, as war had always done in the American past. African Americans were the group most conspicuously absent from the Rough Rider mix. Yet the fury of the fighting on Kettle Hill and San Juan Hill so scrambled the white and black regiments that by the time the troops reached the San Juan summit, they were racially intermixed. Combat had brought blacks into the great American melting pot, a phenomenon that Roosevelt celebrated at the time. The black troops, he declared, were "an excellent breed of Yankee," and no "Rough Rider will ever forget," he added, "the tie that binds us to the Ninth and Tenth Cavalry."

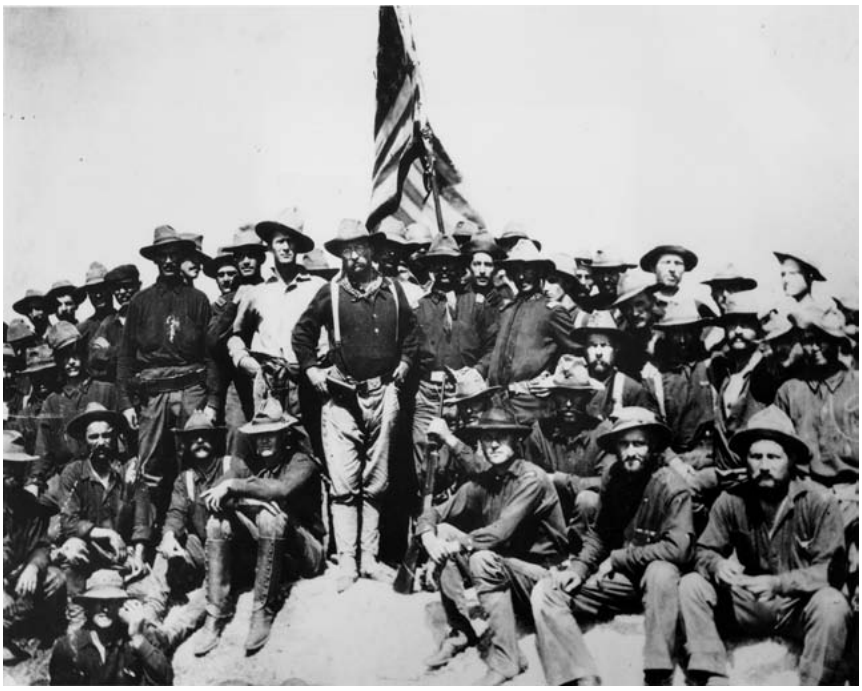
But Roosevelt did not truly believe that blacks were the equals of whites or that they could be absorbed into the American nation. So, a few months after returning home, he began downplaying the role of black troops and questioned their ability to fight. The heroic role of black soldiers disappeared not only from Roosevelt's own memory but also from accounts and illustrations of the great charge. The attack on black fighting abilities would become so widespread that by the start of the First World War, the U.S. military had largely excluded black troops from combat roles. Thus, an episode that had demonstrated the possibility of interracial cooperation in America ended in the hardening of racial boundaries.

The taking of Kettle Hill, San Juan Hill, and other high ground surrounding Santiago gave the U.S. forces a substantial advantage over the Spanish defenders in Santiago. Nevertheless, logistical and medical problems nearly did them in. The troops were short of food, ammunition, and medical facilities. Their ranks were devastated by malaria, typhoid, and dysentery, and more than 5,000 soldiers died from disease. Even the normally ebullient Roosevelt was close to despair: "We are within measurable distance of a terrible military disaster," he wrote his friend Henry Cabot Lodge on July 3.

Fortunately, the Spanish had lost the will to fight. On the very day Roosevelt wrote to Lodge, Spain's Atlantic fleet tried to retreat from Santiago harbor and was promptly destroyed by a U.S. fleet. The Spanish army in Santiago surrendered on July 16; on July 18, the Spanish government asked for peace. While negotiations for an armistice proceeded, U.S. forces overran the neighboring island of Puerto Rico. On August 12, the U.S. and Spanish governments agreed to an armistice, but before the news could reach the Philippines, the United States had captured Manila and had taken prisoner 13,000 Spanish soldiers.

The armistice required Spain to relinquish its claim to Cuba, cede Puerto Rico and the Pacific island of Guam to the United States, and tolerate the American occupation of Manila until a peace conference could be convened in Paris on October 1, 1898. At that conference, American diplomats startled their Spanish counterparts by demanding that Spain also cede the Philippines to the United States. After two months of stalling, the Spanish government agreed to relinquish their coveted Pacific colony for $20 million. The transaction was sealed by the Treaty of Paris on December 10, 1898.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 820



© Bettmann/CORBIS



© The Granger Collection, New York

Rough Riders and 10th Cavalry Roosevelt poses with his Rough Riders (above) while members of the 10th Cavalry appear below. Both groups played pivotal roles in the battles of San Juan and Kettle Hills, but America would celebrate only the Rough Riders, not the black cavalrymen.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 821

The United States Becomes a World Power

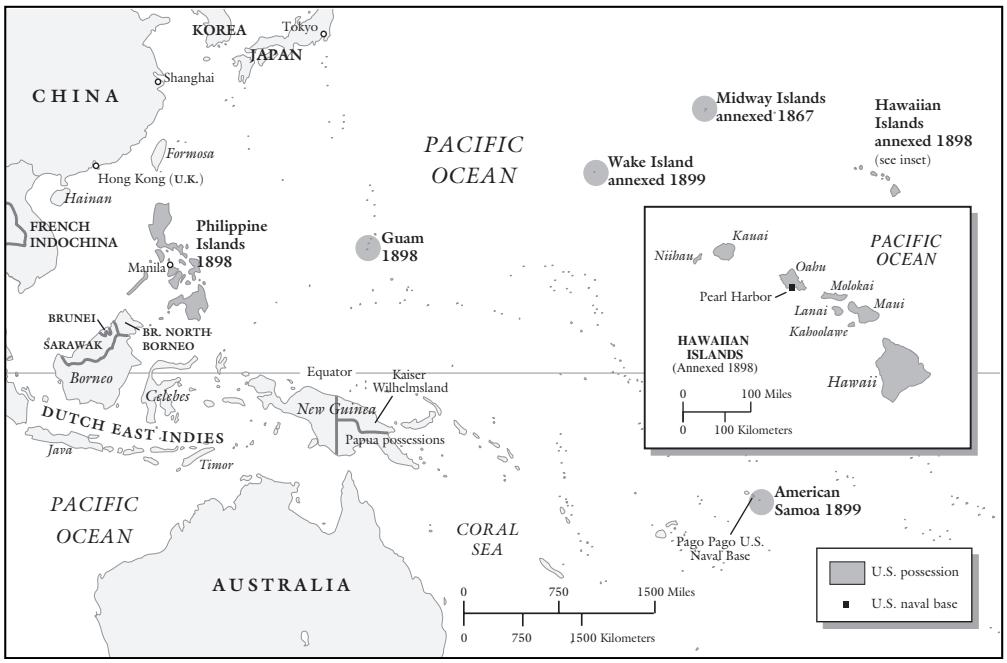
Focus Question
What different mechanisms of control did the United States use to achieve its aims in Hawaii, Cuba, the Philippines, Puerto Rico, and China?

America's initial war aim had been to oust the Spanish from Cuba—an aim that both imperialists and anti-imperialists supported, but for different reasons. Imperialists hoped to incorporate Cuba into a new American empire; anti-imperialists hoped to see the Cubans gain their independence. But only the imperialists condoned the U.S. acquisition of Puerto Rico, Guam, and particularly the Philippines, which they viewed as integral to the extension of U.S. interests into Asia. Soon after the war began, President McKinley had cast his lot with the imperialists. First, he annexed Hawaii, giving the United States permanent control of Pearl Harbor. Next, he set his sights on setting up a U.S. naval base at Manila. Never before had the United States sought such a large military presence outside the Western Hemisphere.

In a departure of equal importance, McKinley announced his intent to administer much of this newly acquired territory as U.S. colonies. Virtually all territory the United States had obtained in the 19th century had been part of the North American continent. These lands had been settled by Americans, who had eventually petitioned for statehood. By 1900, most of these territories had been admitted to the Union with the same rights as existing states; others, such as New Mexico, Arizona, and Oklahoma, would soon acquire statehood status. In the case of the new overseas territories, however, only Hawaii would be allowed to follow this traditional path toward statehood. There, the powerful U.S. sugar plantation owners prevailed on Congress to pass an act in 1900 extending U.S. citizenship to all Hawaiian citizens and putting Hawaii on the road to statehood. No such influential group of Americans resided in the Philippines. The country was made a U.S. colony and placed under a U.S. administration that took its orders from Washington rather than from the Filipino people. Such colonization was necessary, in the eyes of American imperialists, to prevent other powers, such as Japan and Germany, from gaining a foothold somewhere in the 400-island archipelago and launching attacks on the U.S. naval base in Manila.

The McKinley administration might have taken a different course. The United States might have negotiated an arrangement with Emilio Aguinaldo, the leader of an anticolonial movement in the Philippines, that would have given the Philippines independence in exchange for a U.S. naval base at Manila. An American fleet stationed there would have been able to protect both American interests and the fledgling Philippine nation from predatory assaults by Japan, Germany, or Britain. Alternatively, the United States might have annexed the Philippines outright and offered Filipinos U.S. citizenship as the first step toward statehood. McKinley and his supporters, however, believed that the "inferior" Filipino people lacked the capacity for self-government. The United States would undertake a solemn mission to "civilize" the Filipinos and thereby prepare them for independence,

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 822



Map 22.2 American South Pacific Empire, 1900 By 1900, the American South Pacific empire consisted of a series of strategically located islands with superior harbor facilities, stretching from the Hawaiian Islands and Samoa in the middle of the Pacific to the Philippines on the ocean's western edge.

but until that mission was complete, the Philippines would submit to rule by presidentially appointed U.S. governors.

The Debate over the Treaty of Paris

The proposed acquisition of the Philippines aroused opposition both in the United States and in the Philippines. The Anti-Imperialist League, strong in the Northeast, enlisted the support of several elder statesmen in McKinley's own party, as well as the former Democratic President Grover Cleveland, the industrialist Andrew Carnegie, and the labor leader Samuel Gompers. William Jennings Bryan, meanwhile, marshaled a vigorous anti-imperialist protest among Democrats in the South and West, while Mark Twain, William James, William Dean Howells, and other men of letters lent the cause their prestige. Some anti-imperialists believed that subjugating the Filipinos would violate the nation's most precious principle: the right of all people to independence and self-government. Moreover, they feared that the military and diplomatic establishment needed to administer the colony would threaten political liberties at home.

Other anti-imperialists were motivated more by self-interest than by democratic ideals. U.S. sugar producers, for example, feared competition from Filipino producers. Trade unionists worried that poor Filipino workers would flood the U.S. labor market and

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 823

depress wage rates. Some businessmen warned that the costs of maintaining an imperial outpost would exceed any economic benefits that the colony might produce. Many Democrats, meanwhile, simply wanted to gain partisan advantage by opposing the Republican administration's foreign policy. Still other anti-imperialists feared the contaminating effects of contact with "inferior" Asian races.

The contrasting motivations of the anti-imperialists weakened their opposition. Even so, they almost dealt McKinley and his fellow imperialists a defeat in the U.S. Senate. On February 6, 1899, the Senate voted 57 to 27 in favor of the Treaty of Paris, only one vote beyond the minimum two-thirds majority required for ratification. Two last-minute developments may have brought victory. First, William Jennings Bryan, in the days before the vote, abandoned his opposition and announced his support for the treaty. (He would later explain that he had decided for ratification in order to end the war with Spain, intending to continue his work for Filipino independence through diplomatic means.) Second, on the eve of the vote, Filipinos rose in revolt against the U.S. army of occupation. With another war looming and the lives of American soldiers imperiled, a few senators who had been reluctant to vote for the treaty may have felt obligated to support the president.

The American-Filipino War

The acquisition of the Philippines immediately embroiled the United States in a long, brutal war to subdue the Filipino rebels. In four years of fighting, more than 120,000 American soldiers served in the Philippines and more than 4,200 of them died. The war cost $160 million, or eight times what the United States had paid Spain to acquire the archipelago. The war brought Americans face-to-face with an unpleasant truth: that American actions in the Philippines were virtually indistinguishable from Spain's actions in Cuba. Like Spain, the United States refused to acknowledge a people's aspiration for self-rule. Like "Butcher" Weyler, American generals permitted their soldiers to use savage tactics. Whole communities suspected of harboring guerrillas were driven into concentration camps, and their houses, farms, and livestock were destroyed. American soldiers killed so many Filipino rebels (whom they called "goo-goos") that the ratio of Filipino dead to wounded reached 15 to 1, a statistic that made the American Civil War, in which one soldier had died for every five wounded, seem relatively humane. One New York infantryman wrote home that his unit had killed 1,000 Filipinos—men, women, and children—in retaliation for the murder of a single American soldier: "I am in my glory when I can sight my gun on some dark skin and pull the trigger," he exclaimed. A total of 15,000 Filipino soldiers died in the fighting. Estimates of total Filipino deaths from gunfire, starvation, and disease range from 50,000 to 200,000.

The United States finally gained the upper hand in the war after General Arthur MacArthur (father of Douglas) was appointed commander of the islands in 1900. MacArthur did not lessen the war's ferocity, but he understood that it could not be won by guns alone. He offered amnesty to Filipino guerrillas who agreed to surrender, and he cultivated close relations with the islands' economic elites. McKinley supported this effort to build a Filipino constituency sympathetic to the U.S. presence. To that end, he sent

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 824

William Howard Taft to the islands in 1900 to establish a civilian government. In 1901, Taft became the colony's first "governor-general" and declared that he intended to prepare the Filipinos for independence. He transferred many governmental functions to Filipino control and launched a program of public works (roads, bridges, schools) that would give the Philippines the infrastructure necessary for economic development and political independence. By 1902, this dual strategy of ruthless war against those who had taken up arms and concessions to those who were willing to live under benevolent American rule had crushed the revolt. Though sporadic fighting continued until 1913, Americans had secured control of the Philippines. The explicit commitment of the United States to Philippine independence (a promise that was deferred until 1946), together with an extensive program of internal improvements, eased the nation's conscience.

Controlling Cuba and Puerto Rico

Helping the Cubans achieve independence had been a major rationalization for the war against Spain. Even so, in 1900, when General Leonard Wood, now commander of U.S. forces in Cuba, authorized a constitutional convention to write the laws for a Cuban republic, the McKinley administration made clear it would not easily relinquish control of the island. At McKinley's urging, the U.S. Congress attached to a 1901 army appropriations bill the Platt Amendment (Orville Platt was the Republican senator from Connecticut), delineating three conditions for Cuban independence: (1) Cuba would not be permitted to make treaties with foreign powers; (2) the United States would have broad authority to intervene in Cuban political and economic affairs; and (3) Cuba would sell or lease land to the United States for naval stations. The delegates to Cuba's constitutional convention were so outraged by these conditions that they refused even to vote on them. But the dependence of Cuba's vital sugar industry on the U.S. market and the continuing presence of a U.S. army on Cuban soil rendered resistance futile. In 1901, by a vote of 15 to 11, the delegates reluctantly wrote the Platt conditions into their constitution. "There is, of course, little or no independence left Cuba under the Platt Amendment," Wood candidly admitted to his friend Theodore Roosevelt, who had recently succeeded the assassinated McKinley as president.

Cuba's status, in truth, differed little from that of the Philippines. Both were colonies of the United States. In the case of Cuba, economic dependence closely followed political subjugation. Between 1898 and 1914, U.S. trade with Cuba increased more than tenfold (from $27 million to $300 million), while investments more than quadrupled (from $50 million to $220 million). In 1903, the United States compelled Cuba to lease it 45 square miles of land and water on the island nation's southeast coast. There the United States built the U.S. Naval Station at Guantanamo Bay, a facility that it maintains to this day. The United States also intervened in Cuban political affairs five times between 1906 and 1921 to protect its economic interests and those of the indigenous ruling class with whom it had become closely allied. The economic, political, and military control that the United States imposed on Cuba would fuel anti-American sentiment there for years to come.

Puerto Rico received somewhat different treatment. The United States did not think independence appropriate, even though under Spanish rule the island had enjoyed a large

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 825

measure of political autonomy and a parliamentary form of government. Nor did the United States follow its Cuban strategy by granting Puerto Rico nominal independence under informal economic and political controls. Instead, it annexed the island outright with the Foraker Act (1900). Unlike every previous annexation authorized by Congress since 1788, this act contained no provision for making the inhabitants of Puerto Rico citizens of the United States. Instead, Puerto Rico was designated an "unincorporated" territory, which meant that Congress would dictate the island's government and specify the rights of its inhabitants. Puerto Ricans were allowed no role in designing their government, nor was their consent to its establishment sought. With the Foraker Act, Congress had, in effect, invented a new, imperial mechanism for ensuring sovereignty over lands deemed vital to U.S. economic and military security. The U.S. Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of this mechanism in a series of historic decisions, known as the Insular Cases, in the years from 1901 to 1904.

In some respects, Puerto Rico fared better than "independent" Cuba. Puerto Ricans were granted U.S. citizenship in 1917 and won the right to elect their own governor in 1947. Still, Puerto Ricans enjoyed fewer political rights than Americans in the 48 states. Moreover, throughout the 20th century, they endured a poverty rate far exceeding that of



"A Philippine Album: American Era Photographs" by Jonathan Best. (Bookmark, Manila 1998)

The "Water Cure" in the Philippines This extraordinary photograph shows U.S. soldiers forcing water into the mouth of a Filipino guerrilla to the point where it would overflow his esophagus and pour into his breathing channels, creating the sensation of drowning. It reveals U.S. forces using brutal tactics to break down the resistance of their Filipino opponents.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 826

the mainland. As late as 1948, for example, three-fourths of Puerto Rican households subsisted on $1,000 or less annually, a figure below the U.S. poverty line. In its skewed distribution of wealth and its lack of industrial development, Puerto Rico resembled the poorly developed nations of Central and South America more than it did the affluent country that took over its government in 1900.

The subjugation of Cuba and the annexation of Puerto Rico troubled Americans far less than the U.S. takeover in the Philippines. Since the first articulation of the Monroe Doctrine in 1823, the United States had, in effect, claimed the Western Hemisphere as its sphere of influence. Within that sphere, many Americans believed, the United States possessed the right to act unilaterally to protect its interests. Before 1900, most of its actions (with the exception of the Mexican War) had been designed to limit the influence of European powers—Britain, France, Russia, and Spain—on the countries of the hemisphere. After 1900, however, the United States assumed a more aggressive role, seizing land, overturning governments it did not like, and forcing its economic and political policies on weaker neighbors in order to turn the Caribbean Sea into what policy makers called (with the example of ancient Rome in mind) an American Mediterranean.

China and the "Open Door"

Except for the Philippines and Guam, the United States made no effort to take control of Asian lands. Such a policy might well have triggered war with other world powers that were already well established in the area. Nor were Americans prepared to tolerate the financial and political costs Asian conquest would have entailed. The United States opted for a diplomatic rather than a military strategy to achieve its foreign policy objectives. For China, in 1899 and 1900, it proposed the policy of the "open door."

The United States was concerned that the actions of the other world powers in China would block its own efforts to open up China's markets to American goods. Britain, Germany, Japan, Russia, and France each coveted their own chunk of China, where they could monopolize trade, exploit cheap labor, and establish military bases. By the 1890s, each of these powers was building a sphere of influence, either by wringing economic and territorial concessions from the weak Chinese government or by seizing outright the land and trading privileges they desired.

To prevent China's breakup and to preserve U.S. economic access to the whole of China, McKinley's secretary of state, John Hay, sent "open door" notes to the major world powers. The notes asked each power to open its Chinese sphere of influence to the merchants of other nations and to grant them reasonable harbor fees and railroad rates. Hay also asked each power to respect China's sovereignty by enforcing Chinese tariff duties in the territory it controlled.

None of the world powers embraced either of Hay's requests, although Britain and Japan gave provisional assent. France, Germany, Russia, and Italy responded evasively, indicating their support for the Open Door policy in theory but insisting that they could not implement it until all of the other powers had done so. Hay put the best face on their

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 827



Prints and Photographs Division, Library of Congress

Challenges to America's Open Door China Policy Although imperial powers had defeated the Chinese Boxers, here depicted as a slain Chinese dragon, this cartoon suggests that they would soon be fighting each other for the spoils of victory. Appearing in the British magazine, Puck, the cartoon presents Russia (the bear) and Britain (the lion) as the two principal antagonists, with menacing France (the fox) and Japan (mountain cat) snarling in the foreground, and various birds of prey (the United States, Germany, Austria, and Italy) hovering over the kill.

responses by declaring that all of the powers had agreed to observe his Open Door principles and that he regarded their assent as "final and definitive." Americans took Hay's bluff as evidence that the United States had triumphed diplomatically over its rivals. The rivals may have been impressed by Hay's diplomacy, but whether they intended to uphold the United States' Open Door policy was not at all clear.

The first challenge to Hay's policy came from the Chinese. In May 1900, a Chinese organization, colloquially known as the "Boxers," sparked an uprising to rid China of all "foreign devils" and foreign influences. Hundreds of Europeans were killed, as were many Chinese men and women who had converted to Christianity. When the Boxers laid siege to the foreign legations in Beijing and cut off communication between that city and the outside world, the imperial powers raised an expeditionary force to rescue the diplomats and punish the Chinese rebels. The force, which included 5,000 U.S. soldiers, rushed over from the Philippines, broke the Beijing siege in August, and ended the Boxer Rebellion soon thereafter.

Hay feared that other major powers would use the rebellion as a reason to demand greater control over Chinese territory. He sent out a second round of Open Door notes, now asking each power to respect China's political independence and territorial integrity, in addition to guaranteeing unrestricted access to its markets. Impressed by America's show of military strength and worried that the Chinese rebels might strike again, the imperialist rivals responded more favorably to this second round of notes. Britain, France,

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 828

and Germany endorsed Hay's policy outright. With that support, Hay was able to check Russian and Japanese designs on Chinese territory. Significantly, when the powers decided that the Chinese government should pay them reparations for their property and personnel losses during the Boxer Rebellion, Hay convinced them to accept payment in cash rather than in territory. By keeping China intact and open to free trade, the United States had achieved a major foreign policy victory. Americans began to see themselves as China's savior as well.

Theodore Roosevelt, Geopolitician

Focus Question
What were the similarities and differences in the foreign policies of Theodore Roosevelt, William Howard Taft, and Woodrow Wilson?

Roosevelt had been a driving force in the transformation of U.S. foreign policy during the McKinley Administration. As assistant secretary of the navy, as a military hero, as a speaker and writer, and then as vice president, Roosevelt worked tirelessly to remake the country into one of the world's great powers. He believed that the Americans were a racially superior people destined for supremacy in economic and political affairs. He did not assume, however, that international supremacy would automatically accrue to the United States. A nation, like an individual, had to strive for greatness and cultivate physical and mental fitness; it had to build a military force that could convincingly project power overseas; and it had to be prepared to fight. All great nations, Roosevelt declared, ultimately depended on the skill and dedication of their warriors.

Roosevelt's appetite for a good fight caused many people to rue the ascension of this "cowboy" to the White House after McKinley's assassination in 1901. But behind his blustery exterior lay a shrewd analyst of international relations. As much as he craved power for himself and the nation, he understood that the United States could not rule every portion of the globe through military or economic means. Consequently, he sought a balance of power among the industrial nations through negotiation rather than war. Such a balance would enable each imperial power to safeguard its key interests and contribute to world peace and progress. (See Map 22.3, Colonial Possessions, 1900, in the color insert following page 912.)

Absent from Roosevelt's geopolitical thinking was concern for the interests of less powerful nations. Roosevelt had little patience with the claims to sovereignty of small countries or the human rights of weak peoples. In his eyes, the peoples of Latin America, Asia (with the exception of Japan), and Africa were racially inferior and thus incapable of self-government or industrial progress. They were better suited to subservience and subsistence than to independence and affluence.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 829

The Roosevelt Corollary

Ensuring U.S. dominance in the Western Hemisphere ranked high on Roosevelt's list of foreign policy objectives. In 1904, he issued a "corollary" to the Monroe Doctrine, which had asserted the right of the United States to keep European powers from meddling in hemispheric affairs. In his corollary, Roosevelt declared that the United States possessed a further right: the right to intervene in the domestic affairs of nations in the Western Hemisphere to quell disorder and forestall European intervention. The Roosevelt corollary formalized a policy that the United States had already deployed against Cuba and Puerto Rico in 1900 and 1901. Subsequent events in Venezuela and the Dominican Republic had further convinced Roosevelt of the need to expand the scope of U.S. intervention in hemispheric affairs.

Both Venezuela and the Dominican Republic were controlled by dictators who had defaulted on debts owed to European banks. Their delinquency prompted a German-led European naval blockade and bombardment of Venezuela in 1902 and a threatened invasion of the Dominican Republic by Italy and France in 1903. The United States forced the German navy to retreat from the Venezuelan coast in 1903. In the Dominican Republic, after a revolution had chased the dictator from power, the United States assumed control of the nation's customs collections in 1905 and refinanced the Dominican national debt through U.S. bankers.

The willingness of European bankers to loan money to Latin America's corrupt regimes had created the possibility that the countries ruled by these regimes would suffer bankruptcy, social turmoil, and foreign intervention. The United States, under Roosevelt, did not hesitate to intervene to make sure that loans were repaid and social stability was restored. But rarely in Roosevelt's tenure did the United States show a willingness to help the people who had suffered under these regimes establish democratic institutions or achieve social justice. When Cubans seeking true national independence rebelled against their puppet government in 1906, the United States sent in the Marines to silence them. (See Map 22.4, United States Presence in Latin America, 1895–1934, in the color insert following page 912.)

The Panama Canal

Roosevelt's varied interests in Latin America embraced the building of a canal across Central America. The president had long believed, along with Admiral Mahan, that the nation needed a way of moving its ships swiftly from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean, and back again. Central America's narrow width, especially in its southern half, made it the logical place to build a canal. In fact, a French company had obtained land rights and had begun construction of a canal across the Colombian province of Panama in the 1880s. But even though a "mere" 40 miles of land separated the two oceans, the French were stymied by technological difficulties and by the financial costs of literally moving mountains. Moreover, French doctors found they were unable to check the spread of malaria and yellow fever among their workers. By the time Roosevelt entered the White House in 1901, the French Panama Company had gone bankrupt.

Roosevelt was not deterred by the French failure. He first presided over the signing of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty with Great Britain in 1901, releasing the United States from an

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 830

1850 agreement that prohibited either country from building a Central American canal without the other's participation. He then instructed his advisers to develop plans for a canal across Nicaragua. The Panamanian route chosen by the French was shorter than the proposed Nicaraguan route, and the canal begun by the French was 40 percent complete, but the French company wanted $109 million for it, more than the United States was willing to pay. In 1902, however, the company reduced the price to $40 million, a sum that Congress deemed appropriate. Secretary of State Hay quickly negotiated an agreement with Tomas Herran, the Colombian chargé d'affaires in Washington. The agreement, formalized in the Hay-Herran Treaty, accorded the United States a six-mile-wide strip across Panama on which to build the canal. Colombia was to receive a onetime $10 million payment and annual rent of $250,000.

The Colombian legislature, however, rejected the proposed payment as insufficient and sent a new ambassador to the United States with instructions to ask for a onetime payment of $20 million and a share of the $40 million being paid to the French company. Actually, the Colombians (not unreasonably) were hoping to stall negotiations until 1904, when they would regain the rights to the canal zone and consequently to the $40 million sale price promised to the French company.

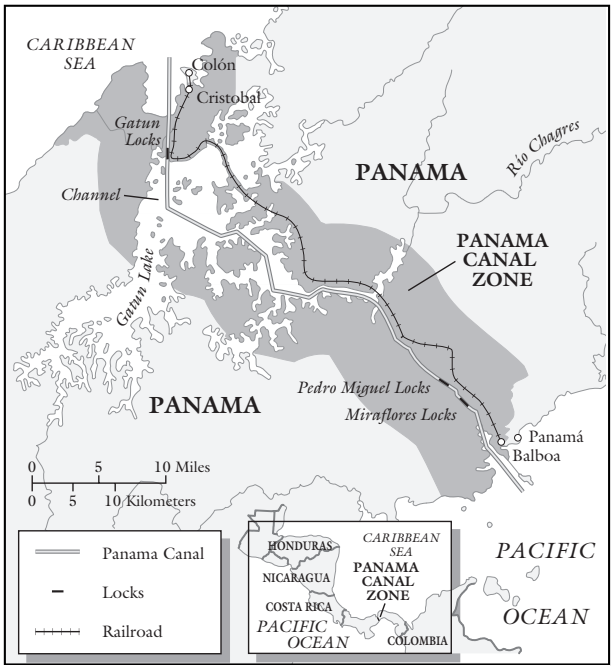
As negotiations failed to deliver the result he desired, Roosevelt encouraged the Panamanians to revolt against Colombian rule. Panamanians had staged several rebellions in the previous 25 years, all of which had failed, but the 1903 rebellion succeeded, mainly because a U.S. naval force prevented the Colombian government from landing troops in its Panama province. Meanwhile, the U.S.S. Nashville put U.S. troops ashore to help the new nation secure its independence. The United States formally recognized Panama as a sovereign state only two days after the rebellion against Colombia began.

Philippe Bunau-Varilla, a director of the French company from which the United States had bought the rights to the canal, declared himself Panama's diplomatic representative, even though he was a French citizen operating out of a Wall Street law firm and hadn't set foot in Panama in 15 years. Before the true Panamanian delegation (appointed by the new Panamanian government) even reached the United States for negotiations over the canal, Bunau-Varilla had gone to Washington, where he and Secretary of State Hay signed the Hay–Bunau-Varilla Treaty (1903). The treaty granted the United States a 10-mile-wide canal zone in Panama in return for the package Colombia had rejected—$10 million down and $250,000 annually. Thus the United States secured its canal, not by dealing with the newly installed Panamanian government, but with Bunau-Varilla's French company. When the Panamanian delegation arrived in Washington and read the treaty, one of them became so enraged that he knocked Bunau-Varilla cold. Under the circumstances, however, the Panamanian delegation's hands were tied. If it objected to the counterfeit treaty, the United States might withdraw its troops from Panama, leaving the new country at the mercy of Colombia. The instrument through which the United States secured the Canal Zone is known in Panamanian history as "the treaty which no Panamanian signed," and it bedeviled relations between the two countries for much of the 20th century.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 831

Roosevelt's severing of Panama from Colombia prompted angry protests in Congress. The Hearst newspapers decried the Panama foray as "nefarious" and "a quite unexampled instance of foul play in American politics." Roosevelt was not perturbed. Elihu Root (secretary of state in Roosevelt's second administration), after hearing Roosevelt defend his action before a meeting of his cabinet, jokingly told the president, "You have shown that you were accused of seduction and you have conclusively proved that you were guilty of rape." Roosevelt later gloated, "I took the Canal Zone and let Congress debate!"

Roosevelt turned the building of the canal into a test of American ingenuity and willpower. Engineers overcame every obstacle; doctors developed drugs to combat malaria and yellow fever; armies of construction workers "made the dirt fly." The canal remains a testament to the labor of some 30,000 workers, imported mainly from the West Indies, who, over a 10-year period, labored 10 hours a day, 6 days a week, for 10 cents an hour. Roosevelt visited the canal site in 1906, the first American president to travel overseas while in office. When the canal was triumphantly opened to shipping in 1914, the British ambassador James Bryce described it as "the greatest liberty Man has ever taken with Nature." The canal shortened the voyage from San Francisco to New York by more than 8,000 miles and significantly enhanced the international prestige of the United States. The



Map 22.5 Panama Canal Zone, 1914 This map shows the route of the completed canal through Panama and the 10-mile-wide zone surrounding it that the United States controlled. The inset map locates the Canal Zone in the context of Central and South America.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 832

strategic importance of the canal, in turn, made the United States even more determined to preserve political order in Central America and the Caribbean.

In 1921, the United States paid the Colombian government $25 million as compensation for its loss of Panama. Panama waited more than 70 years, however, to regain control of the 10-mile-wide strip of land that Bunau-Varilla, in connivance with the U.S. government, had bargained away in 1903. President Jimmy Carter signed a treaty in 1977 providing for the reintegration of the Canal Zone into Panama, and the canal was transferred to Panama in 2000.

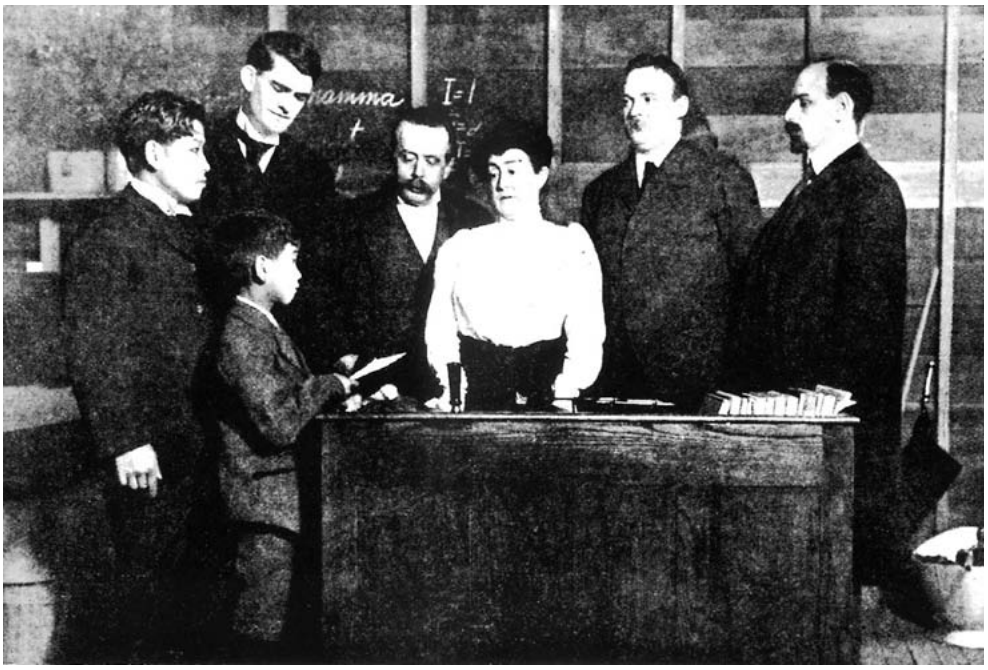
Keeping the Peace in East Asia

In East Asia, Roosevelt strove to preserve the Open Door policy in China and the balance of power throughout the region. The chief threats came from Russia and Japan, both of whom wanted to seize large chunks of China. At first, Russian expansion into Manchuria and Korea prompted Roosevelt to support Japan's 1904 attack on the Russian Pacific fleet anchored at Port Arthur, China. Once the ruinous effects of the war on Russia became clear, however, Roosevelt entered into secret negotiations to arrange a peace. He invited representatives of Japan and Russia to Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and prevailed on them to negotiate a compromise. The settlement favored Japan by perpetuating its control over most of the territories it had won during the brief Russo-Japanese War. Its chief prize was Korea, which became a protectorate of Japan, but Japan also acquired the southern part of Sakhalin Island, Port Arthur, and the South Manchurian Railroad. Russia avoided paying Japan a huge indemnity and it retained Siberia, thus preserving its role as an East Asian power. Finally, Roosevelt protected China's territorial integrity by inducing the armies of both Russia and Japan to leave Manchuria. Roosevelt's success in ending the Russo-Japanese War won him the Nobel Prize for Peace in 1906; he was the first American to earn that award.

Although Roosevelt succeeded in negotiating a peace between these two world powers, he subsequently ignored, and sometimes encouraged, challenges to the sovereignty of weaker Asian nations. In a secret agreement with Japan (the Taft-Katsura Agreement of 1905), for example, the United States agreed that Japan could dominate Korea in return for a Japanese promise not to attack the Philippines. And in the Root-Takahira Agreement of 1908, the United States tacitly reversed its earlier stand on the inviolability of Chinese borders by recognizing Japanese expansion into southern Manchuria.

In Roosevelt's eyes, the overriding need to maintain peace with Japan justified ignoring the claims of Korea and, increasingly, of China. Roosevelt admired Japan's industrial and military might and regarded Japanese expansion into East Asia as a natural expression of its imperial ambition. The task of American diplomacy, he believed, was first to allow the Japanese to build a secure sphere of influence in East Asia (much as the United States had done in Central America and the Caribbean), and second to encourage them to join the United States in pursuing peace rather than war. This was a delicate diplomatic task that required both sensitivity and strength, especially when anti-Japanese agitation broke out in California in 1906.

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 833



North Wind Picture Archive

Anti-Asian Hysteria in San Francisco In 1906, in the midst of a wave of anti-Asian prejudice in California, the San Francisco school board ordered the segregation of all Asian schoolchildren. Here, a nine-year-old Japanese student submits an application for admission to a public primary school and is refused by the principal, Miss M. E. Dean.

White Californians had long feared the presence of East Asian immigrants (see chapter 20). They had pressured Congress into passing the Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882, which ended most Chinese immigration to the United States. They next turned their racism on Japanese immigrants, whose numbers in California had reached 24,000. In 1906, the San Francisco school board ordered the segregation of Asian schoolchildren, so that they would not "contaminate" white children. In 1907, the California legislature debated a law to end Japanese immigration to the state. Anti-Asian riots erupted in San Francisco and Los Angeles, encouraged in part by hysterical stories in the press about the "Yellow Peril."

Outraged militarists in Japan began talking of a possible war with the United States. Roosevelt assured the Japanese government that he too was appalled by the Californians' behavior. In 1907, he reached a "gentlemen's agreement" with the Japanese, by which the Tokyo government promised to halt the immigration of Japanese adult male laborers to the United States in return for Roosevelt's pledge to end anti-Japanese discrimination in California. Roosevelt did his part by persuading the San Francisco school board to rescind its segregation ordinance.

At the same time, Roosevelt worried that the Tokyo government would interpret his sensitivity to Japanese honor as weakness. So he ordered the main part of the U.S. fleet, consisting of 16 battleships, to embark on a 45,000-mile world tour, including a splashy stop

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 834

in Tokyo Bay. Many Americans deplored the cost of the tour and feared that the appearance of the U.S. Navy in a Japanese port would provoke military retaliation. Roosevelt brushed his critics aside, and, true to his prediction, the Japanese were impressed by the Great White Fleet's show of strength. Their response seemed to lend validity to the African proverb Roosevelt often invoked: "Speak softly and carry a big stick."

In fact, Roosevelt's handling of Japan was arguably the most impressive aspect of his foreign policy. Unlike many other Americans, he refused to let racist attitudes cloud his thinking. He knew when to make concessions and when to stand firm. His policies lessened the prospect of a war with Japan while preserving a strong U.S. presence in East Asia.

William Howard Taft, Dollar Diplomat

William Howard Taft brought impressive foreign policy credentials to the job of president. He had gained valuable experience in colonial administration as the first governor-general of the Philippines. As Roosevelt's secretary of war and chief negotiator for the Taft-Katsura agreement of 1905, he had learned a great deal about conducting diplomacy with imperialist rivals. Yet Taft lacked Roosevelt's grasp of balance-of-power politics and capacity for leadership in foreign affairs. Furthermore, Taft's secretary of state, Philander C. Knox, a corporation lawyer from Pittsburgh, lacked diplomatic expertise. Knox's conduct of foreign policy seemed directed almost entirely toward expanding opportunities for corporate investment overseas, a disposition that prompted critics to deride his policies as "dollar diplomacy."

Taft and Knox believed that U.S. investments would effectively substitute "dollars for bullets," and thus offer a more peaceful and less coercive way of maintaining stability and order. Taking a swipe at Roosevelt's "big stick" policy, Taft announced that "modern diplomacy is commercial."

The inability of Taft and Knox to grasp the complexities of power politics, however, led to a diplomatic reversal in East Asia. Prodded by banker associates, Knox sought to expand American economic activities in China—even in Manchuria, where they encroached on the Japanese sphere of influence. In 1911, Knox proposed that a syndicate of European and American bankers buy the Japanese-controlled South Manchurian Railroad to open up North China to international trade. Japan reacted by signing a friendship treaty with Russia, its former enemy, which signaled their joint determination to exclude American, British, and French goods from Manchurian markets. Knox's plan to purchase the railroad collapsed, and the United States' Open Door policy suffered a serious blow. Knox's further efforts to increase American trade with Central and South China triggered further hostile responses from the Japanese and the Russians and contributed to the collapse of the Chinese government and the onset of the Chinese Revolution in 1911.

Dollar diplomacy worked better in the Caribbean, where no major power contested U.S. policy. Knox encouraged U.S. investment. Companies such as United Fruit of Boston, which established extensive banana plantations in Costa Rica and Honduras, grew powerful enough to influence both the economies and the governments of Central

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 835

American countries. When political turmoil threatened their investments, the United States simply sent in its troops. Thus, when Nicaraguan dictator José Santos Zelaya reportedly began negotiating with a European country to build a second trans-Isthmian canal in 1910, a force of U.S. Marines toppled his regime. Marines landed again in 1912 when Zelaya's successor, Adolfo Diaz, angered Nicaraguans with his pro-American policies. This time the Marines were instructed to keep the Diaz regime in power. Except for a brief period in 1925, U.S. troops would remain in Nicaragua continuously from 1912 until 1933. Under Taft, the United States continued to do whatever American policy makers deemed necessary to bolster friendly governments and maintain order in Latin America.

Woodrow Wilson, Struggling Idealist

Woodrow Wilson's foreign policy in the Caribbean initially appeared no different from that of his Republican predecessors. In 1915, the United States sent troops to Haiti to put down a revolution; they remained as an army of occupation for 21 years. In 1916, when the people of the Dominican Republic (who shared the island of Hispaniola with the Haitians) refused to accept a treaty making them more or less a protectorate of the United States, Wilson forced them to accept the rule of a U.S. military government. When German influence in the Danish West Indies began to expand, Wilson purchased the islands from Denmark, renamed them the Virgin Islands, and added them to the U.S. Caribbean empire. By the time Wilson left office in 1921, he had intervened militarily in the Caribbean more often than any American president before him.

Wilson's relationship with Mexico in the wake of its revolution, however, reveals that he was troubled by a foreign policy that ignored a less powerful nation's right to determine its own future. He deemed the Mexicans capable of making democracy work and, in general, showed a concern for morality and justice in foreign affairs—matters to which Roosevelt and Taft had paid scant attention. Wilson wanted U.S. foreign policy to advance democratic ideals and institutions in Mexico.

Wilson's Mexican dealings were motivated by more than his fondness for democracy. He also feared that political unrest in Mexico could lead to violence, social disorder, and a revolutionary government hostile to U.S. economic interests. With a U.S.-style democratic government in Mexico, Wilson believed, property rights would be respected and U.S. investments would remain secure. Wilson's desire both to encourage democracy and to limit the extent of social change made it difficult to devise a consistent foreign policy toward Mexico.

The Mexican Revolution broke out in 1910 when dictator Porfirio Diaz, who had ruled for 34 years, was overthrown by democratic forces led by Francisco Madero. Madero's talk of democratic reform frightened many foreign investors, especially those in the United States and Great Britain, who owned more than half of all Mexican real estate, 90 percent of its oil reserves, and practically all of its railroads. Thus, when Madero was overthrown early in 1913 by Victoriano Huerta, a conservative general who promised to protect foreign investments, the dollar diplomatists in the Taft administration and in Great Britain

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 836

breathed a sigh of relief. Henry Lane Wilson, the U.S. ambassador to Mexico, had helped engineer Huerta's coup. Before close relations between the United States and Huerta could be worked out, however, Huerta's men murdered Madero.

Woodrow Wilson, who became president shortly after Madero's assassination in 1913, might have overlooked it (as did the European powers) and entered into close ties with Huerta on condition that he protect U.S. property. Instead, Wilson refused to recognize Huerta's "government of butchers" and demanded that Mexico hold democratic elections. Wilson favored Venustiano Carranza and Francisco ("Pancho") Villa, two enemies of Huerta who commanded rebel armies and who claimed to be democrats. In April 1914, Wilson used the arrest of several U.S. sailors by Huerta's troops as a reason to send a fleet into Mexican waters. He ordered the U.S. Marines to occupy the Mexican port city of Veracruz and to prevent a German ship there from unloading munitions meant for Huerta's army. In the resulting battle between U.S. and Mexican forces, 19 Americans and 126 Mexicans were killed. The battle brought the two countries dangerously close to war. Eventually, however, American control over Veracruz weakened and embarrassed Huerta's regime to the point where Carranza was able to take power.

Carranza did not behave as Wilson had expected. Rejecting Wilson's efforts to shape a new Mexican government, he announced a bold land reform program. That program called for the distribution of some of Mexico's agricultural land to impoverished peasants and the transfer of developmental rights on oil lands from foreign corporations to the Mexican government. If the program went into effect, U.S. petroleum companies would lose control of their Mexican properties, a loss that Wilson deemed unacceptable. Wilson now threw his support to Pancho Villa, who seemed more willing than Carranza to protect U.S. oil interests. When Carranza's forces defeated Villa's forces in 1915, Wilson reluctantly withdrew his support of Villa and prepared to recognize the Carranza government.

Furious that Wilson had abandoned him, Villa and his soldiers pulled 18 U.S. citizens from a train in northern Mexico and murdered them, along with another 17 in an attack on Columbus, New Mexico. Determined to punish Villa, Wilson received permission from Carranza to send a U.S. expeditionary force under General John J. Pershing into Mexico to hunt down Villa's "bandits." Pershing's troops pursued Villa's forces 300 miles into Mexico but failed to catch them. The U.S. troops did, however, clash twice with Mexican troops under Carranza's command, once again bringing the countries to the brink of war. The United States, about to enter the First World War, could not afford a fight with Mexico; in 1917, Wilson quietly ordered Pershing's troops home and grudgingly recognized the Carranza government.

Wilson's policies toward Mexico in 1913–17 seemed to have produced few concrete results, except to reinforce an already deep antagonism among Mexicans toward the United States. His repeated changes in strategy, moreover, seemed to indicate a lack of skill and decisiveness in foreign affairs. Actually, however, Wilson recognized something that Roosevelt and Taft had not: that more and more peoples of the world were determined to control their own destinies. The United States, under Wilson, was looking for a way to support these peoples' democratic aspirations while also safeguarding its own economic

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 837

interests. The First World War would make this quest for a balance between democratic principles and national self-interest all the more urgent.

Conclusion

We can assess the dramatic turn in U.S. foreign policy after 1898 either in relation to the foreign policies of rival world powers or against America's own democratic ideals. By the first standard, U.S. foreign policy looks impressive. The United States achieved its major objectives in world affairs: It tightened its control over the Western Hemisphere and projected its military and economic power into Asia. It did so while sacrificing relatively few American lives and while constraining the jingoistic appetite for truly extensive military adventure and conquest. The United States added only 125,000 square miles to its empire in the years from 1870 to 1900, while Great Britain, France, and Germany enlarged their empires by 4.7, 3.5, and 1.0 million square miles, respectively. Relatively few foreigners were subjected to U.S. colonial rule. By contrast, in 1900, the British Empire extended more than 12 million square miles and embraced one-fourth of the world's population. At times, American rule could be brutal, as it was to Filipino soldiers and civilians alike, but on the whole it was no more severe than British or French rule and significantly less severe than that of German, Belgian, or Japanese imperialists. McKinley, Roosevelt, Taft, and Wilson all placed limits on American expansion and avoided, until 1917, extensive foreign entanglements and wars.

If measured against the standard of America's own democratic ideals, however, U.S. foreign policy after 1898 must be judged more harshly. It demeaned the peoples of the Philippines, Puerto Rico, Guam, Cuba, and Colombia as inferior and primitive and denied them the right to govern themselves. In choosing to behave like the imperialist powers of Europe, the United States abandoned its longstanding claim to being a different kind of nation—one that valued liberty more than power.

Many Americans of the time judged their nation by both standards and thus faced a dilemma that would extend throughout the 20th century. On the one hand, they believed with Roosevelt that the size, economic strength, and honor of the United States required it to accept the role of world power and policeman. On the other hand, they continued to believe with Wilson that they had a mission to spread the democratic values of 1776 to the farthest reaches of the earth. The Mexico example demonstrates how hard it was for the United States to reconcile these two very different approaches to world affairs.

SUGGESTED READINGS

General works on America's imperialist turn in the 1890s and early years of the 20th century include John Dobson, America's Ascent: The United States Becomes a Great Power, 1880–1914 (1978); Walter LaFeber, The Cambridge History of Foreign Relations: The Search for Opportunity, 1865–1913 (1993); and Emily Rosenberg, Spreading the American Dream: American Economic

11019_22_ch22_p0809-0838.qxd 6/4/07 11:52 AM Page 838

and Cultural Expansion, 1890–1945 (1982). David F. Trask, The War with Spain in 1898 (1981) is a comprehensive study of the Spanish-American War, but it should be supplemented with Philip S. Foner, The Spanish-Cuban-American War and the Birth of American Imperialism, 2 vols. (1972). Gerald F. Linderman, The Mirror of War: American Society and the Spanish-American War (1974) brilliantly recaptures the shock that overtook Americans who discovered that their Cuban allies were black and the Spanish enemies were white. The role of gender in the Spanish-American War is explored in Kristin L. Hoganson, Fighting for American Manhood: How Gender Politics Provoked the Spanish-American and Philippine-American Wars (1998).

Stuart Creighton Miller, "Benevolent Assimilation": The American Conquest of the Philippines, 1899–1903 (1982) examines the Filipino-American war, while Paul A. Kramer, The Blood of Government: Race, Empire, the United States, and the Philippines (2006) analyzes the effects of U.S. colonialism on the Philippines and America. Louis A. Perez, Cuba under the Platt Amendment, 1902–1934 (1986), explores the extension of U.S. control over Cuba, while Marilyn B. Young, The Rhetoric of Empire: American China Policy, 1895–1901 (1968) examines the unfolding Open Door policy. The acquisition of Guam and Samoa is the subject of Paul M. Kennedy, The Samoan Tangle (1974), and the history of Puerto Rico following its annexation by the United States is explored in Raymond Carr, Puerto Rico: A Colonial Experiment (1984). The anti-imperialist movement is analyzed in E. Berkeley Tompkins, Anti-Imperialism in the United States, 1890–1920: The Great Debate (1970).

Howard K. Beale, Theodore Roosevelt and the Rise of America to World Power (1956), is still a crucial work on Roosevelt's foreign policy, but it should be supplemented with Richard H. Collin, Theodore Roosevelt's Caribbean: The Panama Canal, the Monroe Doctrine and the Latin American Context (1990). Consult Emily Rosenberg, Financial Missionaries to the World: The Politics and Culture of Dollar Diplomacy, 1900–1930 (1999), on the "dollar diplomacy" that emerged during the Taft Administration. On Wilson's foreign policy, see Thomas J. Knock, To End All Wars: Woodrow Wilson and the Quest for a New World Order (1992); Lloyd C. Gardner, Safe for Democracy: The Anglo-American Response to Revolution, 1913–1923 (1984); John S. D. Eisenhower, Intervention: The United States and the Mexican Revolution, 1913–1917 (1993); and Mary A. Renda, Taking Haiti: Military Occupation and the Culture of U.S. Imperialism, 1915–1940 (2001).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want-NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 839

23

War and Society, 1914–1920

The First World War broke out in Europe in August 1914. The **Triple Alliance** of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and the Ottoman Empire squared off against the **Triple Entente** of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The United States entered the war on the side of the Entente (the Allies, or Allied Powers, as they came to be called) in 1917. Over the next year and a half, the United States converted its large, sprawling economy into a disciplined war production machine, raised a 5-million-man army, and provided both the war matériel and troops that helped propel the Allies to victory. The United States emerged from the war as the world's mightiest country. In these and other respects, the war was a great triumph.

But the war also convulsed American society more deeply than any event since the Civil War. This was the first "**total war**", meaning that combatants devoted virtually all of their resources to the fight. Thus the U.S. government had no choice but to pursue a degree of industrial control and social regimentation that was unprecedented in American history. Needless to say, this degree of government control was a controversial measure in a society that had long distrusted state power. Moreover, significant numbers of Americans from a variety of constituencies opposed the war. To overcome this opposition, Wilson couched American war aims in disinterested and idealistic terms: The United States, he claimed, wanted a "peace without victory," a "war for democracy," and liberty for the world's oppressed peoples. Because these words drew deeply on American political traditions, Wilson believed that Americans would find them inspiring, put aside their suspicions, and support him.

Although many people in the United States and abroad responded enthusiastically to Wilson's ideals, Wilson needed England and France's support to deliver peace without victory, and this support never came. At home, disadvantaged groups stirred up trouble by declaring that American society had failed to live up to its democratic and egalitarian ideals. Wilson supported repressive policies to silence these rebels and to enforce unity and conformity on the American people. In the process, he tarnished the ideals for which America had been fighting. Only a year after the war ended, Wilson's hopes for peace without victory abroad had been destroyed, and America was being torn apart by violent labor disputes and race riots at home.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 840

CHRONOLOGY

1914	First World War breaks out (July–August)
1915	German submarine sinks the *Lusitania* (May 7)
1916	Woodrow Wilson unveils peace initiative • Wilson reelected as "peace president"
1917	Germany resumes unrestricted submarine warfare (February) • Tsar Nicholas II overthrown in Russia (March) • U.S. enters the war (April 6) • Committee on Public Information established • Congress passes Selective Service Act, Espionage Act, Immigration Restriction Act • War Industries Board established • Lenin's Bolsheviks come to power in Russia (November)
1918	Lenin signs treaty with Germany, pulls Russia out of war (March) • Germany launches offensive on western front (March–April) • Congress passes Sabotage Act and Sedition Act • French, British, and U.S. troops repel Germans, advance toward Germany (April–October) • Eugene V. Debs jailed for making antiwar speech • Germany signs armistice (November 11)
1919	Treaty of Versailles signed (June 28) • Chicago race riot (July) • Wilson suffers stroke (October 2) • Police strike in Boston • 18th Amendment (Prohibition) ratified
1919–20	Steelworkers strike in Midwest • Red Scare prompts "Palmer raids" • Senate refuses to ratify Treaty of Versailles • Universal Negro Improvement Association grows under Marcus Garvey's leadership
1920	Anarchists Sacco and Vanzetti convicted of murder
1923	Marcus Garvey convicted of mail fraud
1924	Woodrow Wilson dies
1927	Sacco and Vanzetti executed

Europe's Descent into War

Europe began its descent into war on June 28, 1914, in Sarajevo, Bosnia, when a Bosnian nationalist assassinated Archduke Franz Ferdinand, heir to the Austro-Hungarian throne. This act was meant to protest the Austro-Hungarian imperial presence in the Balkans and to encourage the Bosnians, Croatians, and other Balkan peoples to join the Serbs in establishing independent nations. Austria-Hungary responded to this provocation on July 28 by declaring war on Serbia, holding it responsible for the archduke's murder.

The conflict might have remained local if an intricate series of treaties had not divided Europe into two hostile camps. Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy, the so-called Triple Alliance, had promised to come to each other's aid if attacked. Italy would soon opt out of this alliance, to be replaced by the Ottoman Empire. Arrayed against the nations of the Triple Alliance were Britain, France, and Russia in the Triple Entente. Russia was obligated by another treaty to defend Serbia against Austria-Hungary, and consequently on July 30, it mobilized its armed forces to go to Serbia's aid. That brought

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 841

Germany into the conflict to protect Austria-Hungary from Russian attack. On August 3, German troops struck not at Russia but at France, Russia's western ally. To reach France, German troops had marched through neutral Belgium. On August 4, Britain reacted by declaring war on Germany. Within the space of only a few weeks, Europe was engulfed in war.

Complicated alliances and defense treaties of the European nations undoubtedly hastened the rush toward war. But equally important was the competition among the European powers to build the strongest economies, the largest armies and navies, and the grandest colonial empires. Britain and Germany, in particular, were engaged in a bitter struggle for European and world supremacy. Few Europeans had any idea that these military buildups might lead to a terrible war that would kill nearly an entire generation of young men and expose the barbarity lurking in their civilization. Historians now believe that several advisers close to the German emperor, Kaiser Wilhelm II, were actually eager to engage Russia and France in a fight for supremacy on the European continent. They expected that a European war would be swift and decisive—in Germany's favor. England and France also believed in their own superiority. Millions of young men, rich and poor, rushed to join the armies on both sides and share in the expected glory.

Victory was not swift. The two camps were evenly matched. Moreover, the first wartime use of machine guns and barbed wire made defense against attack easier than staging an offensive. (Both tanks and airplanes had been invented by this time, but military strategists on both sides were slow to put them to offensive use.) On the western front, after the initial German attack narrowly failed to take Paris in 1914, the two opposing armies confronted each other along a battle line stretching from Belgium in the north to the Swiss border in the south. Troops dug trenches to protect themselves from artillery bombardment and poison gas attacks. Commanders on both sides mounted suicidal ground assaults on the enemy by sending tens of thousands of infantry, armed only with rifles, bayonets, and grenades, out of the trenches and directly into enemy fire. Barbed wire further retarded forward progress, enabling enemy artillery and machine guns to cut down appalling numbers of men. In 1916, during one 10-month German offensive at Verdun (France), 600,000 German troops died; 20,000 British troops were killed during only the first day of an Entente assault on the Somme River (also in France). Many of those who were not killed in combat succumbed to disease that spread rapidly in the cold, wet, and rat-infested trenches. In Eastern Europe, the armies of Germany and Austria-Hungary squared off against those of Russia and Serbia. Although that front did not employ trench warfare, the combat was no less lethal. By the time the First World War ended, an estimated 8.5 million soldiers had died and more than twice that number had been wounded. Total casualties, both military and civilian, had reached 37 million. Europe had lost a generation of young men, as well as its confidence, stability, and global supremacy.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 842



Map 23.1 Europe Goes to War In the First World War, Great Britain, France, and Russia squared off against Germany, Austria-Hungary, and the Ottoman Empire. Most of the fighting occurred in Europe along the western front in France (solid line) or the eastern front in Russia (dashed line). This map also shows Britain's blockade of German ports. British armies based in Egypt (then a British colony) clashed with Ottoman armies in Arabia and other parts of the Ottoman Empire. View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

American Neutrality

Focus Question

Why did the U.S. policy of neutrality fail, and why did the United States get drawn into war?

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 843

Soon after the fighting began, Woodrow Wilson told Americans that this was a European war; neither side was threatening a vital American interest. The United States would therefore proclaim its **neutrality** and maintain normal relations with both sides while seeking to secure peace. Normal relations meant that the United States would continue trading with both camps. Wilson's neutrality policy met with lively opposition, especially from Theodore Roosevelt, who was convinced that the United States should join the Entente to check German power and expansionism. Most Americans, however, applauded Wilson's determination to keep the country out of war.

Neutrality was easier to proclaim than to achieve, however. Many Americans, especially those with economic and political power, identified culturally more with Britain than with Germany. They shared with the English a language, a common ancestry, and a commitment to liberty. Wilson revered the British parliamentary system of government. His closest foreign policy adviser, Colonel Edward M. House, was pro-British, as was Robert Lansing, a trusted counselor in the State Department. William Jennings Bryan, Wilson's secretary of state, objected to this pro-British tilt, but he was a lone voice in Wilson's Cabinet. Germany had no such attraction for U.S. policy makers. On the contrary, Germany's acceptance of monarchical rule, the prominence of militarists in German politics, and its lack of democratic traditions inclined U.S. officials to judge Germany harshly.

The United States had strong economic ties to Great Britain as well. In 1914, the United States exported more than $800 million in goods to Britain and its allies, compared with $170 million to Germany and Austria-Hungary (which came to be known as the Central Powers). As soon as the war began, the British and then the French turned to the United States for food, clothing, munitions, and other war supplies. The U.S. economy, which had been languishing in 1914, enjoyed a boom as a result. Bankers began to issue loans to the Allied Powers, further knitting together the American and British economies and giving American investors a direct stake in an Allied victory. Moreover, the British navy had blockaded German ports, which damaged the United States' already limited trade with Germany. By 1916, U.S. exports to the Central Powers had plummeted to barely $1 million, a fall of more than 99 percent in two years.

The British blockade of German ports clearly violated American neutrality. The Wilson administration protested the British navy's search and occasional seizure of American merchant ships, but it never retaliated by suspending loans or exports to Great Britain. To do so would have plunged the U.S. economy into a recession. In failing to protect its right to trade with Germany, however, the United States compromised its neutrality and allowed itself to be drawn into war.

Submarine Warfare

To combat British control of the seas and to check the flow of U.S. goods to the Allies, Germany unveiled a terrifying new weapon, the Unterseeboot, or U-boat, the first militarily effective submarine. Early in 1915, Germany announced its intent to use its U-boats to sink on sight enemy ships en route to the British Isles. On May 7, 1915, without warning,

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 844

a German U-boat torpedoed the British passenger liner *Lusitania*, en route from New York to London. The ship sank in 22 minutes, killing 1,198 men, women, and children, 128 of them U.S. citizens. Americans were shocked by the sinking. Innocent civilians who had been given no warning of attack and no chance to surrender had been murdered in cold blood. The attack appeared to confirm what anti-German agitators were saying: that the Germans were by nature barbaric and uncivilized. The circumstances surrounding the sinking of the Lusitania, however, were more complicated than most Americans realized.

Before its sailing, the Germans had alleged that the Lusitania was secretly carrying a large store of munitions to Great Britain (a charge later proved true), and that it therefore was subject to U-boat attack. Germany had warned American passengers not to travel on British passenger ships that carried munitions. Moreover, Germany claimed, with some justification, that the purpose of the U-boat attacks—the disruption of Allied supply lines—was no different from Britain's purpose in blockading German ports. Because its surface ships were outnumbered by the British navy, Germany claimed it had no alternative but to choose the underwater strategy. If a submarine attack seemed more reprehensible than a conventional sea battle, the Germans argued, it was no more so than the British attempt to starve the German people into submission with a blockade.

American political leaders might have used the Lusitania incident to denounce both Germany's U-boat strategy and Britain's blockade as actions that violated the rights of citizens of neutral nations. Only Secretary of State Bryan had the courage to say so, however, and his stand proved so unpopular in Washington that he resigned from office; Wilson chose the pro-British Lansing to take his place. Wilson denounced the sinking of the Lusitania and demanded that Germany pledge never to launch another attack on the citizens of neutral nations, even when they were traveling in British or French ships. Germany acquiesced to Wilson's demand.

The resulting lull in submarine warfare was short-lived, however. In early 1916, the Allies began to arm their merchant vessels with guns and depth charges capable of destroying German U-boats. Considering this a provocation, Germany renewed its campaign of surprise submarine attacks. In March 1916, a German submarine torpedoed the French passenger liner Sussex, causing a heavy loss of life and injuring several Americans. Again Wilson demanded that Germany spare civilians from attack. In the so-called Sussex pledge, Germany once again relented but warned that it might resume unrestricted submarine warfare if the United States did not prevail on Great Britain to permit neutral ships to pass through the naval blockade.

The German submarine attacks strengthened the hand of Theodore Roosevelt and others who had been arguing that war with Germany was inevitable and that the United States must prepare to fight. By 1916, Wilson could no longer ignore these critics. Between January and September of that year, he sought and won congressional approval for bills to increase the size of the army and navy, tighten federal control over National Guard forces, and authorize the building of a merchant fleet. Although Wilson had conceded ground to the pro-war agitators, he did not share their belief that war with Germany was either inevitable or desirable. To the contrary, he accelerated his diplomatic initiatives to secure

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 845

peace, and he dispatched Colonel House to London in January 1916 to draw up a peace plan with the British foreign secretary, Lord Grey. This initiative resulted in the House-Grey memorandum of February 22, 1916, in which Britain agreed to ask the United States to negotiate a settlement between the Allies and the Central Powers. The British believed that the terms of such a peace settlement would favor the Allies. They were furious when Wilson revealed that he wanted an impartial, honestly negotiated peace in which the claims of the Allies and Central Powers would be treated with equal respect and consideration. Britain now rejected U.S. peace overtures, and relations between the two countries grew unexpectedly tense.

The Peace Movement

Underlying Wilson's 1916 peace initiative was a vision of a new world order in which relations between nations would be governed by negotiation rather than war and in which justice would replace power as the fundamental principle of diplomacy. In a major foreign policy address on May 27, 1916, Wilson formally declared his support for what he would later call the League of Nations, an international parliament dedicated to the pursuit of peace, security, and justice for all the world's peoples.

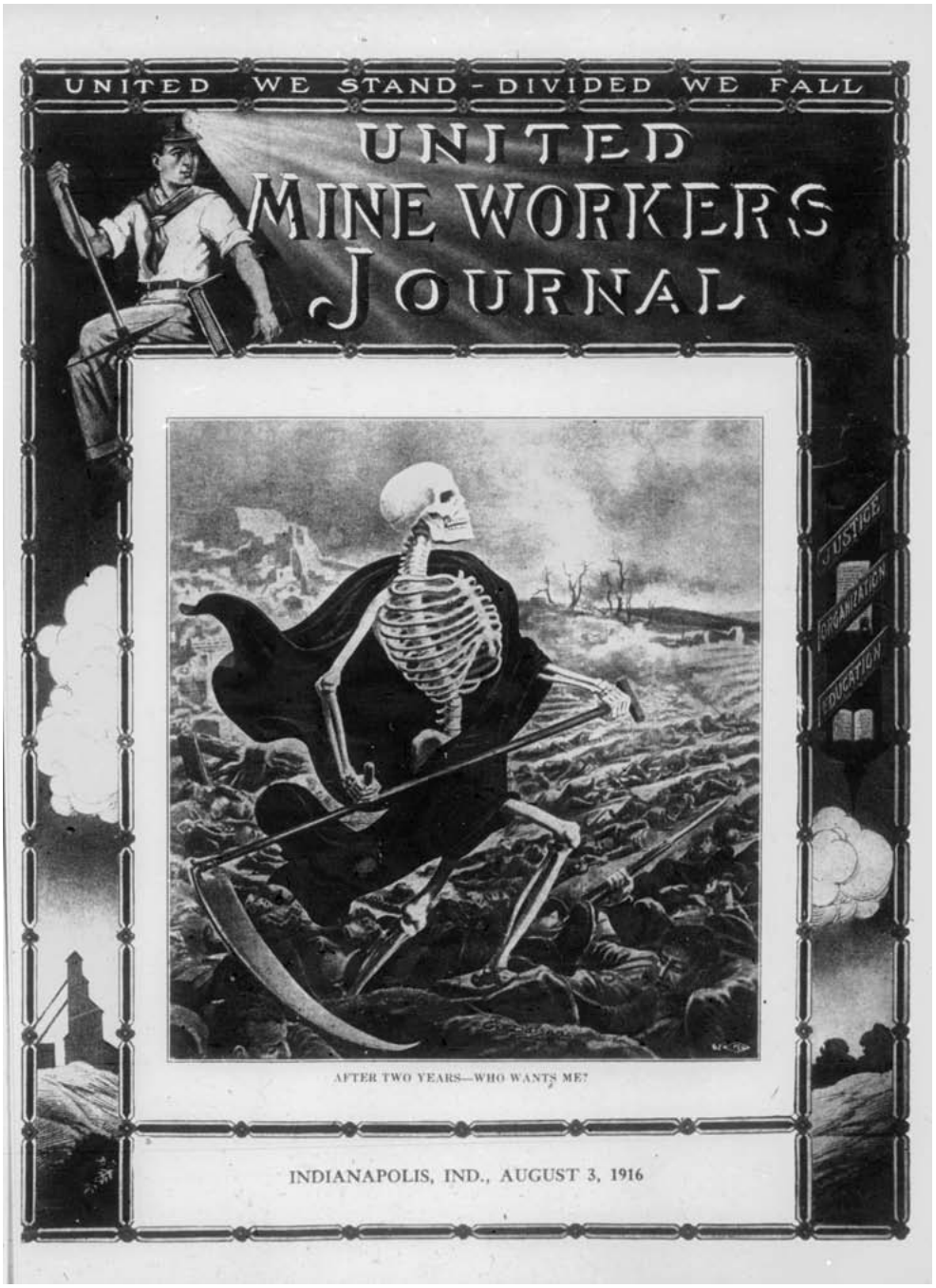
Many Americans supported Wilson's efforts to commit national prestige to the cause of international peace rather than conquest and to keep the United States out of war. Carrie Chapman Catt, president of the National American Woman Suffrage Association, and Jane Addams, founder of the Women's Peace Party, actively opposed the war. In 1915, an international women's peace conference at The Hague (in the Netherlands) had drawn many participants from the United States. A substantial pacifist group emerged among the nation's Protestant clergy. Midwestern progressives such as Robert La Follette, William Jennings Bryan, and George Norris urged that the United States steer clear of this European conflict, as did leading socialists such as Eugene V. Debs. In April 1916, many of the country's most prominent progressives and socialists joined hands in the American Union Against Militarism and pressured Wilson to continue pursuing the path of peace.

Wilson's peace campaign also attracted support from the country's sizable Irish and German ethnic populations, who wanted to block a formal military alliance with Great Britain. That many German ethnics, who continued to feel affection for their native land and culture, would oppose U.S. entry into the war is hardly surprising. And the Irish viewed England as an arrogant imperial power that kept Ireland subjugated. That view was confirmed when England crushed the Easter Rebellion that Irish nationalists had launched on Easter Monday 1916 to win their country's independence. The Irish in America, like those in Ireland, wanted to see Britain's strength sapped (and Ireland's prospects for freedom enhanced) by a long war.

Wilson's Vision: "Peace without Victory"

The 1916 presidential election revealed the breadth of peace sentiment. At the Democratic convention, Governor Martin Glynn of New York, the Irish American speaker who renominated Wilson for a second term, praised the president for keeping the United States out

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 846



Wisconsin Historical Society

The Horror of War This cover of the *United Mine Workers Journal* (1916) presents the Great War in the bleakest possible terms: as giving the Grim Reaper license to claim the bodies and souls of Europe's young men. Progressive labor unions were part of the broad coalition in the United States opposed to America's entry into war.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 847

of war. His portrayal of Wilson as the "peace president" electrified the convention and made "He kept us out of war" a campaign slogan. The slogan proved particularly effective against Wilson's Republican opponent, Charles Evans Hughes, whose close ties to Theodore Roosevelt seemed to place him in the pro-war camp. Combining the promise of peace with a pledge to push ahead with progressive reform, Wilson won a narrow victory.

Emboldened by his electoral triumph, Wilson intensified his quest for peace. On December 16, 1916, he sent a peace note to the belligerent governments, entreating them to consider ending the conflict and, to that end, to state their terms for peace. Although Germany refused to specify its terms and Britain and France announced a set of conditions too extreme for Germany ever to accept, Wilson pressed ahead, initiating secret peace negotiations with both sides. To prepare the American people for what he hoped would be a new era of international relations, Wilson appeared before the Senate on January 22, 1917, to outline his plans for peace. In his speech, he reaffirmed his commitment to the League of Nations, but for such a league to succeed, Wilson argued, it would have to be handed a sturdy peace settlement. This entailed a "**peace without victory**." Only a peace settlement that refused to crown a victor or humiliate a loser would ensure the equality of the combatants, and "only a peace between equals can last."

Wilson listed the crucial principles of a lasting peace: freedom of the seas; disarmament; and the right of every people to self-determination, democratic self-government, and security against aggression. He was proposing a revolutionary change in world order, one that would allow all of the world's peoples, regardless of their size or strength, to achieve political independence and to participate as equals in world affairs. These views, rarely expressed by the leader of a world power, stirred the despairing masses of Europe and elsewhere caught in deadly conflict.

German Escalation

Wilson's oratory came too late to serve the cause of peace. Sensing the imminent collapse of Russian forces on the eastern front, Germany had decided, in early 1917, to throw its full military might at France and Britain. On land it planned to launch a massive assault on the trenches, and at sea it prepared to unleash its submarines to attack all vessels heading for British ports. Germany knew that this last action would compel the United States to enter the war, but it was gambling on being able to strangle the British economy and leave France isolated before significant numbers of American troops could reach European shores.

On February 1, the United States broke off diplomatic relations with Germany. Wilson continued to hope for a negotiated settlement, however, until February 25, when the British intercepted and passed on to the president a telegram from Germany's foreign secretary, Arthur Zimmermann, to the German minister in Mexico. The infamous "**Zimmermann telegram**" instructed the minister to ask the Mexican government to attack the United States in the event of war between Germany and the United States. In return, Germany would pay the Mexicans a large fee and regain for them the "lost provinces" of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. Wilson, Congress, and the American public were outraged by the story.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 848

In March, news arrived that Tsar Nicholas II's autocratic regime in Russia had collapsed and had been replaced by a liberal-democratic government under the leadership of Alexander Kerensky. As long as the tsar ruled Russia and stood to benefit from the Central Powers' defeat, Wilson could not honestly claim that America's going to war against Germany would bring democracy to Europe. The fall of the tsar and the need of Russia's fledgling democratic government for support gave Wilson the rationale he needed to justify American intervention.

Appearing before a joint session of Congress on April 2, Wilson declared that the United States must enter the war because "the world must be made safe for democracy." He continued:

> We shall fight for the things which we have always carried nearest our hearts—for democracy, for the right of those who submit to authority to have a voice in their own Governments, for the rights and liberties of small nations, for a universal dominion of right by such a concert of free peoples as shall bring peace and safety to all nations and make the world itself at last free. To such a task we dedicate our lives and our fortunes.

Inspired by his words, Congress broke into thunderous applause. On April 6, Congress voted to declare war by a vote of 373 to 50 in the House and 82 to 6 in the Senate.

The United States thus embarked on a grand experiment to reshape the world. Wilson had given millions of people around the world reason to hope, both that the terrible war would end soon and that their strivings for freedom and social justice would be realized. Although he was taking America to war on the side of the Allies, he stressed that America would fight as an "associated power," a phrase meant to underscore America's determination to keep its war aims separate from and more idealistic than those of the Allies.

Still, Wilson understood all too well the risks of his undertaking. A few days before his speech to Congress, he had confided to a journalist his worry that the American people, once at war, will "forget there ever was such a thing as tolerance. To fight you must be brutal and ruthless, and the spirit of ruthless brutality will enter into the very fibre of our national life, infecting Congress, the courts, the policeman on the beat, the man in the street."

American Intervention

The entry of the United States into the war gave the Allies the muscle they needed to defeat the Central Powers, but it almost came too late. Germany's resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare took a frightful toll on Allied shipping. From February through July 1917, German subs sank almost 4 million tons of shipping, more than one-third of Britain's entire merchant fleet. One of every four large freighters departing Britain in those months never returned; at one point, the British Isles were down to a mere four weeks of provisions. American intervention ended Britain's vulnerability in dramatic fashion. U.S. and British naval commanders now grouped merchant ships into convoys and provided them with warship escorts through the most dangerous stretches of the North Atlantic. Destroyers

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 849

armed with depth charges were particularly effective as escorts. Their shallow draft made them invulnerable to torpedoes, and their great acceleration and speed allowed them to pursue slow-moving U-boats. The U.S. and British navies had begun to use sound waves (later called "sonar") to pinpoint the location of underwater craft, and this new technology increased the effectiveness of destroyer attacks. By the end of 1917, the tonnage of Allied shipping lost each month to U-boat attacks had declined by two-thirds, from almost 1 million tons in April to 350,000 tons in December. The increased flow of supplies stiffened the resolve of the exhausted British and French troops.

The French and British armies had bled themselves white by taking the offensive in 1916 and 1917 and had scarcely budged the trench lines. The Germans had been content in those years simply to hold their trench position in the West because they were engaged in a huge offensive against the Russians in the East. The Germans intended first to defeat Russia and then to shift their eastern armies to the West for a final assault on the weakened British and French lines. Their opportunity came in the winter and spring of 1918.

A second Russian revolution in November 1917 had overthrown Kerensky's liberal-democratic government and had brought to power a revolutionary socialist government under Vladimir Lenin and his Bolshevik Party. Lenin pulled Russia out of the war on the grounds that the war did not serve the best interests of the working classes, that it was a conflict between rival capitalist elites interested only in wealth and power (and indifferent to the slaughter of soldiers in the trenches). In March 1918, Lenin signed a treaty at Brest-Litovsk that added to Germany's territory and resources and enabled Germany to shift its eastern forces to the western front.

Russia's exit from the war hurt the Allies. Not only did it expose French and British troops to a much larger German force, but it also challenged the Allied claim that they were fighting a just war against German aggression. Lenin had published the texts of secret Allied treaties showing that Britain and France, like Germany, had plotted to enlarge their nations and empires through war. The revelation that the Allies were fighting for land and riches rather than democratic principles outraged large numbers of people in France and Great Britain, demoralized Allied troops, and threw the French and British governments into disarray.

The treaties also embarrassed Wilson, who had brought America into the war to fight for democracy, not territory. Wilson quickly moved to restore the Allies' credibility by unveiling, in January 1918, a concrete program for peace. His **Fourteen Points** reaffirmed America's commitment to an international system governed by laws rather than by might and renounced territorial aggrandizement as a legitimate war aim. This document provided the ideological cement that held the Allies together at a critical moment. (The Fourteen Points are discussed more fully in the section "The Failure of the International Peace.")

In March and April 1918, Germany launched its huge offensive against British and French positions, sending Allied troops reeling. A ferocious assault against French lines on May 27 met with little resistance; German troops advanced 10 miles a day—a faster pace

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 850

than any on the western front since the earliest days of the war—until they reached the Marne River, within striking distance of Paris. The French government prepared to evacuate the city. At this perilous moment, a large American army—fresh, well-equipped, and oblivious to the horrors of trench warfare—arrived to reinforce what remained of the French lines.

In fact, these American troops, part of the American Expeditionary Force (AEF) commanded by General **John J. Pershing**, had begun landing in France almost a year earlier. During the intervening months, the United States had had to create a modern army from scratch, because its existing force was so small, ranking only 17th in the world. Men had to be drafted, trained, and supplied with food and equipment; ships for transporting them to Europe had to be found or built. In France, Pershing put his troops through additional training before committing them to battle. He was determined that the American soldiers—or "doughboys," as they were called—should acquit themselves well on the battlefield. The army he ordered into battle to counter the German spring offensive of 1918 fought well. Many American soldiers fell, but the German offensive ground to a halt. Paris was saved, and Germany's best chance for victory slipped from its grasp.

Buttressed by this show of AEF strength, the Allied troops staged a major offensive of their own in late September. Millions of Allied troops (including more than a million from the AEF) advanced across the 200-mile-wide Argonne forest in France, cutting German supply lines. By late October, they had reached the German border. Faced with an invasion of their homeland and with rapidly mounting popular dissatisfaction with the war, German leaders asked for an armistice, to be followed by peace negotiations based on Wilson's Fourteen Points. Having forced the Germans to agree to numerous concessions, the Allies ended the war on November 11, 1918. The carnage was finally over.

Mobilizing for "Total" War

Focus Question

What problems did the United States encounter in mobilizing for total war, and how successfully were those problems overcome?

Compared to Europe, the United States suffered little from the war. The deaths of 112,000 American soldiers paled in comparison to European losses: 900,000 by Great Britain, 1.2 million by Austria-Hungary, 1.4 million by France, 1.7 million by Russia, and 2 million by Germany. The U.S. civilian population was spared most of the war's ravages—the destruction of homes and industries, the shortages of food and medicine, the spread of disease—that afflicted millions of Europeans. Only with the flu epidemic that swept across the Atlantic from Europe in 1919 to claim approximately 500,000 lives did Americans briefly experience wholesale suffering and death.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 851

Still, the war had a profound effect on American society. Every military engagement the United States had fought since the Civil War—the Indian wars, the Spanish-American War, the American-Filipino War, the Boxer Rebellion, the Latin American interventions—had been limited in scope. Even the troop mobilizations that seemed large at the time—the more than 100,000 needed to fight the Spanish and then the Filipinos—failed to tax severely American resources.

The First World War was different. It was a "total" war to which every combatant had committed virtually all of its resources. The scale of the effort in the United States became apparent early in 1917 when Wilson asked Congress for a conscription law that would permit the federal government to raise a multimillion-man army. The United States would also have to devote much of its agricultural, transportation, industrial, and population resources to the war effort if it wished to end the European stalemate. Who would organize this massive effort? Who would pay for it? Would Americans accept the sacrifice and regimentation it would demand? These were vexing questions for a nation long committed to individual liberty, small government, and a weak military.

Organizing Industry

At first, Wilson pursued a decentralized approach to mobilization, delegating tasks to local defense councils throughout the country. When that effort failed, however, Wilson created several centralized federal agencies, each charged with supervising nationwide activity in its assigned economic sector.

The success of these agencies varied. The Food Administration, headed by mining engineer and executive Herbert Hoover, substantially increased production of basic foodstuffs and put in place an efficient distribution system that delivered food to millions of troops and European civilians. Treasury Secretary William McAdoo, as head of the U.S. Railroad Administration, also performed well in shifting the rail system from private to public control, coordinating dense train traffic, and making capital improvements that allowed goods to move rapidly to eastern ports, where they were loaded onto ships and sent to Europe. At the other extreme, the Aircraft Production Board and Emergency Fleet Corporation did a poor job of supplying the Allies with combat aircraft and merchant vessels. On balance, the U.S. economy performed wonders in supplying troops with uniforms, food, rifles, munitions, and other basic items; it failed badly, however, in producing more sophisticated weapons and machines such as artillery, aircraft, and ships.

At the time, many believed that the new government war agencies possessed awesome power over the nation's economy and thus represented a near revolution in government. Most such agencies, however, were more powerful on paper than in fact. Consider, for example, the **War Industries Board** (WIB), an administrative body established by Wilson in July 1917 to harness manufacturing might to military needs. The WIB floundered for its first nine months, lacking the statutory authority to force manufacturers and the military to adopt its plans. Only the appointment of Wall Street investment banker Bernard

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 852

Baruch as WIB chairman in March 1918 turned the agency around. Rather than attempting to force manufacturers to do the government's bidding, Baruch permitted industrialists to charge high prices for their products. He won exemptions from antitrust laws for corporations that complied with his requests. In general, he made war production too lucrative an activity to resist; however, he did not hesitate to unleash his wrath on corporations that resisted WIB enticements.

Baruch's forceful leadership worked reasonably well throughout his nine months in office. War production increased, and manufacturers discovered the financial benefits of cooperation between the public and private sectors. But Baruch's approach created problems, too. His favoritism toward large corporations hurt smaller competitors. Moreover, the cozy relationship between government and corporation that he encouraged violated the progressive pledge to protect the people against the "interests." Achieving cooperation by boosting corporate profits, finally, was a costly way for the government to do business. The costs of the war soared to $33 billion, a figure more than three times expectations.

Securing Workers, Keeping Labor Peace

The government worried as much about labor's cooperation as about industry's compliance, for the best-laid production plans could be disrupted by a labor shortage or an extended strike. War increased the demand for industrial labor while cutting the supply. European immigrants had long been the most important source of new labor for American industry, and during the war they stopped coming. Meanwhile, millions of workers already in America were conscripted into the military and thus lost to industry.

Manufacturers responded to the labor shortage by recruiting new sources of labor from the rural South; a half million African Americans migrated to northern cities between 1916 and 1920. Another half million white southerners followed the same path during that period. Hundreds of thousands of Mexicans fled their revolution-ridden homeland for jobs in the Southwest and Midwest. Approximately 40,000 northern women found work as streetcar conductors, railroad workers, metalworkers, munitions makers, and in other jobs customarily reserved for men. The number of female clerical workers doubled between 1910 and 1920, with many of these women finding work in the government war bureaucracies. Altogether, a million women toiled in war-related industries.

These workers alleviated but did not eliminate the nation's labor shortage. Unemployment, which had hovered around 8.5 percent in 1915, plunged to 1.2 percent in 1918. Workers were quick to recognize the benefits of the tight labor market. They quit jobs they did not like and took part in strikes and other collective actions in unprecedented numbers. From 1916 to 1920, more than 1 million workers went on strike every year. Union membership almost doubled, from 2.6 million in 1915 to 5.1 million in 1920. Workers commonly sought higher wages and shorter hours through strikes and unionization. Wages rose an average of 137 percent from 1915 to 1920, although inflation largely negated these gains. The average workweek declined in that same period from 55 to 51 hours. Workers also struck in response to managerial attempts to speed up production and

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 853

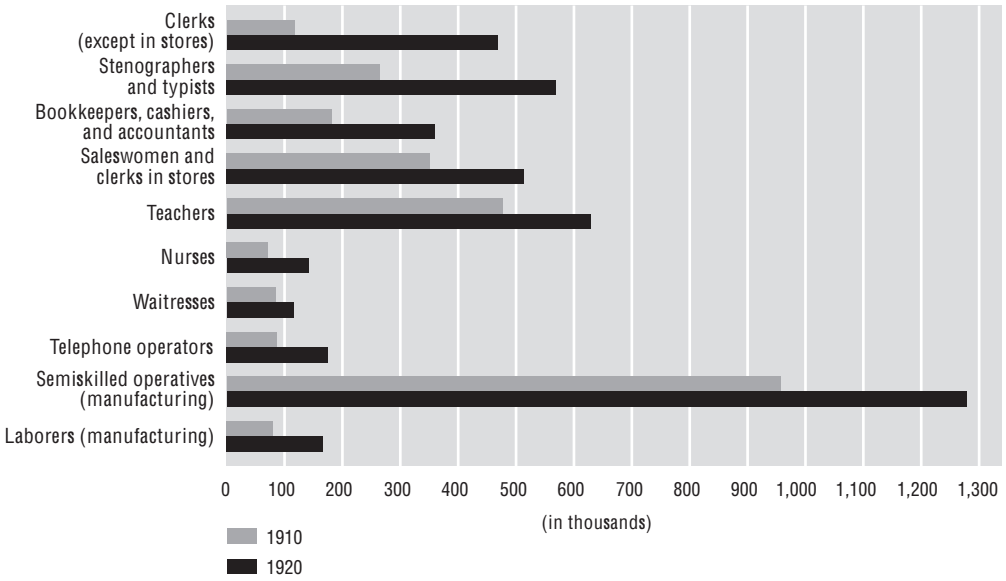
tighten discipline. As time passed, increasing numbers of workers began to wonder why the war for democracy in Europe had no counterpart in their factories at home. "Industrial democracy" became the battle cry of an awakened labor movement.

Wilson's willingness to include labor in his 1916 progressive coalition reflected his awareness of labor's potential power (see chapter 21). In 1918, he bestowed prestige on the newly formed **National War Labor Board** (NWLB) by appointing former president William Howard Taft to be co-chair alongside Samuel Gompers, president of the American Federation of Labor. The NWLB brought together representatives of labor, industry, and the public to resolve labor disputes.

Raising an Army

To raise an army, the Wilson administration committed itself to conscription—the drafting of most men of a certain age, irrespective of their family's wealth, ethnic background, or social standing. The Selective Service Act of May 1917 empowered the administration to do just that. By war's end, local Selective Service boards had registered 24 million young men age 18 and older and had drafted nearly 3 million of them into the military; another 2 million volunteered for service.

Relatively few men resisted the draft, even among recently arrived immigrants. Foreign-born men constituted 18 percent of the armed forces—a percentage greater than their share of the total population. Almost 400,000 African Americans served, representing



Occupations with Largest Increase in Women, 1910–20

Source: Joseph A. Hill, *Women in Gainful Occupations, 1870–1920*, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Monograph no. 9 (Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1929), p. 33.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 854



National Archives

Women Doing "Men's Work" Labor shortages during the war allowed thousands of women to take industrial jobs customarily reserved for men. Here women operate pneumatic hammers at the Midvale Steel and Ordnance Company, Nicetown, Pennsylvania, 1918.

approximately 10 percent of armed forces, the same as the percentage of African Americans in the total population.

The U.S. Army, under the command of Chief of Staff Peyton March and General John J. Pershing, faced the difficult task of fashioning these ethnically and racially diverse millions into a professional fighting force. Teaching raw recruits to fight was hard enough, Pershing and March observed; the generals refused the task of teaching them to put aside their prejudices. Rather than integrate the armed forces, they segregated black soldiers from white. Virtually all African Americans were assigned to all-black units and barred from combat. Being stripped of a combat role was particularly galling to blacks, who, in previous wars, had proven themselves to be among the best American fighters. Pershing was fully aware of the African American contribution. He had commanded African American troops in the 10th Cavalry, the all-black regiment that had distinguished itself in the Spanish-American War (chapter 22). Pershing's military reputation had depended so heavily on the black troops who fought for him that he had acquired the nickname Black Jack.

For a time, the military justified its intensified discrimination against blacks by referring to the results of rudimentary IQ (intelligence quotient) tests administered by psychologists to 2 million AEF soldiers. These tests allegedly "proved" that native-born Americans and immigrants from the British Isles, Germany, and Scandinavia were well endowed with intelligence, whereas African Americans and immigrants from Southern and Eastern

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 855

Europe were poorly endowed. The tests were scientifically so ill-conceived, however, that their findings revealed nothing about the true distribution of intelligence in the soldier population. Their most sensational revelation was that more than half of the soldiers in the AEF—white and black—were "morons," men who had failed to reach the mental age of 13. After trying to absorb the apparent news that most U.S. soldiers were feeble-minded, the military sensibly rejected the pseudo-science on which these intelligence findings were based. In 1919, it discontinued the IQ testing program.

Given the racial and ethnic differences among American troops and the short time Pershing and his staff had to train recruits, the AEF's performance was impressive. The United States increased the army from a mere 100,000 to 5 million in little more than a year. The Germans sank no troop ships, nor were any soldiers killed during the dangerous Atlantic crossing. In combat, U.S. troops became known for their sharpshooting skills. The most decorated soldier in the AEF was Sergeant Alvin C. York of Tennessee, who captured 35 machine guns, took 132 prisoners, and killed 17 German soldiers with 17 bullets. York had learned his marksmanship hunting wild turkeys in the Tennessee hills. "Of course, it weren't no trouble no how for me to hit them big [German] army targets," he later commented. "They were so much bigger than turkeys' heads." One of the most decorated AEF units was **New York's 369th Regiment**, a black unit recruited in Harlem. Bowing to pressure from civil



National Archives

The 369th Returns to New York Denied the opportunity to fight in the U.S. Army, this unit fought for the French. For the length and distinction of its service in the front lines, this entire unit was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* (War Cross) by the French government.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 856

rights groups to allow some black troops to fight, Pershing had offered the 369th to the French army. The 369th entered the French front line, served in the forward Allied trenches for 191 days (longer than any other U.S. regiment), and scored several major successes. In gratitude for its service, the French government decorated the entire unit with one of its highest honors—the Croix de Guerre (War Cross).

Paying the Bills

The government incurred huge debts buying food, uniforms, munitions, weapons, vehicles, and sundry other items for the U.S. military. To help pay its bills, it sharply increased tax rates. The new taxes hit the wealthiest Americans the hardest: The richest were slapped with a 67 percent income tax and a 25 percent inheritance tax. Corporations were ordered to pay an "excess profits" tax. Proposed by the Wilson administration and backed by Robert La Follette and other congressional progressives who feared that the "interests" would use the war to enrich themselves, these taxes were meant to ensure that all Americans would sacrifice something for the war.

Tax revenues, however, provided only about one-third of the $33 billion that the government ultimately spent on the war. The rest came from the sale of **Liberty Bonds**. These 30-year government bonds offered individual purchasers a return of 3.5 percent in annual interest. The government offered five bond issues between 1917 and 1920, and all quickly sold out, thanks, in no small measure, to a high-powered sales pitch, orchestrated by Treasury Secretary William G. McAdoo, that equated bond purchases with patriotic duty. McAdoo's agents blanketed the country with posters, sent bond "salesmen" into virtually every American community, enlisted Boy Scouts to go door-to-door, and staged rallies at which movie stars such as Mary Pickford, Douglas Fairbanks, and Charlie Chaplin stumped for the war.

Arousing Patriotic Ardor

The Treasury's bond campaign was only one aspect of an extraordinary government effort to arouse public support for the war. In 1917, Wilson set up a new agency, the **Committee on Public Information** (CPI), to popularize the war. Under the chairmanship of George Creel, a midwestern progressive and a muckraker, the CPI distributed 75 million copies of pamphlets explaining U.S. war aims in several languages. It trained a force of 75,000 "Four-Minute Men" to deliver succinct, uplifting war speeches to numerous groups in their home cities and towns. It papered the walls of virtually every public institution (and many private ones) with posters, placed advertisements in mass-circulation magazines, sponsored exhibitions, and peppered newspaper editors with thousands of press releases on the progress of the war.

Faithful to his muckraking past (see chapter 21), Creel wanted to give the people the facts of the war, believing that well-informed citizens would see the wisdom of Wilson's policies. He also saw his work as an opportunity to achieve the progressive goal of uniting all Americans into a single moral community. Americans everywhere learned that the United States had entered the war "to make the world safe for democracy," to help the

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 857

world's weaker peoples achieve self-determination, and to bring a measure of justice into the conduct of international affairs. Americans were asked to affirm those ideals by doing everything they could to support the war.

This uplifting message affected the American people, although not necessarily in ways anticipated by CPI propagandists. It imparted to many a deep love of country and a sense of participation in a grand democratic experiment. Among others, particularly those experiencing poverty and discrimination, it sparked a new spirit of protest. Workers, women, European ethnics, and African Americans began demanding that America live up to its democratic ideals at home as well as abroad. Workers rallied to the cry of "industrial democracy." Women seized on the democratic fervor to bring their fight for suffrage to a successful conclusion (see chapter 21). African Americans began to dream that the war might deliver them from second-class citizenship. European ethnics believed that Wilson's support of their countrymen's rights abroad would improve their own chances for success in the United States.

Although the CPI had helped to unleash it, this new democratic enthusiasm troubled Creel and others in the Wilson administration. The United States, after all, was still deeply divided along class, ethnic, and racial lines. Workers and industrialists regarded each other with suspicion. Cultural differences compounded this class division, for the working class was overwhelmingly ethnic in composition, and the industrial and political elites consisted mainly of the native-born whose families had been Americans for generations. Progressives had fought hard to overcome these divisions. They had tamed the power of capitalists, improved the condition of workers, encouraged the Americanization of immigrants, and articulated a new, more inclusive idea of who could belong to the American nation.

But their work was far from complete when the war broke out, and the war opened up new social and cultural divisions. German immigrants still formed the largest foreign-born population group at 2.3 million. Another 2.3 million immigrants came from some part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and more than 1 million Americans—native-born and immigrants—supported the Socialist Party and the Industrial Workers of the World, both of which had opposed the war. The decision to authorize the CPI's massive unity campaign indicates that the progressives understood how widespread the discord was. Still, they had not anticipated that the promotion of democratic ideals at home would exacerbate, rather than lessen, the nation's social and cultural divisions.

Wartime Repression

By early 1918, the CPI's campaign had developed a darker, more coercive side. Inflammatory advertisements called on patriots to report on neighbors, coworkers, and ethnics whom they suspected of subverting the war effort. Propagandists called on all immigrants, especially those from Central, Southern, and Eastern Europe, to pledge themselves to "100 percent Americanism" and to repudiate all ties to their homeland, native language, and ethnic customs. The CPI aroused hostility toward Germans by spreading lurid tales of German atrocities and encouraging the public to see movies such as The Prussian Cur and

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 858

Renamed German American Words

Original German Name	Renamed "Patriotic" Name
hamburger	salisbury steak, liberty steak, liberty sandwich
sauerkraut	liberty cabbage
Hamburg Avenue, Brooklyn, New York	Wilson Avenue, Brooklyn, New York
Germantown, Nebraska	Garland, Nebraska
East Germantown, Indiana	Pershing, Indiana
Berlin, Iowa	Lincoln, Iowa
pinochle	liberty
German shepherd	Alsatian shepherd
Deutsches Hans of Indianapolis	Athenaeum of Indiana
Germania Maennerchor of Chicago	Lincoln Club
Kaiser Street	Maine Way

Sources: From La Vern J. Rippley, *The German Americans* (Boston: Twayne Publishers, 1976), p. 186; and Robert H. Ferrell, *Woodrow Wilson and World War I, 1917–1921* (New York: Harper and Row, 1985), pp. 205–206.

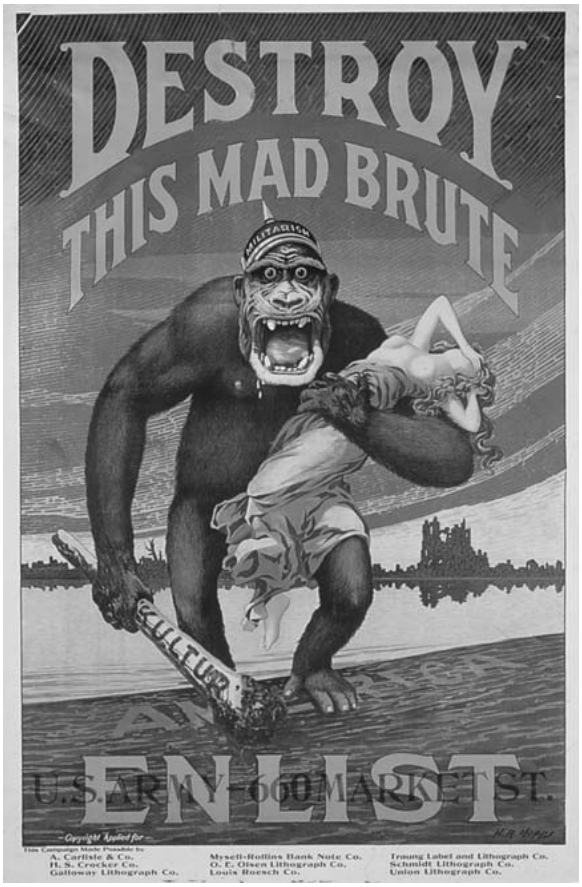
The Beast of Berlin. The Justice Department arrested thousands of German and Austrian immigrants whom it suspected of subversive activities. Congress passed the Trading with the Enemy Act, which required foreign-language publications to submit all war-related stories to post office censors for approval.

German Americans became the objects of popular hatred. American patriots sought to expunge every trace of German influence from American culture. In Boston, performances of Beethoven's symphonies were banned, and the German-born conductor of the Boston Symphony Orchestra was forced to resign. Although Americans would not give up the German foods they had grown to love, they would no longer call them by their German names. Sauerkraut was rechristened "liberty cabbage," and hamburgers became "liberty sandwiches." Libraries removed works of German literature from their shelves, and Theodore Roosevelt and others urged school districts to prohibit the teaching of the German language. Patriotic school boards in Lima, Ohio, and elsewhere burned the German books in their districts.

German Americans risked being fired from work, losing their businesses, and being assaulted on the street. A St. Louis mob lynched an innocent German immigrant whom they suspected of subversion. After only 25 minutes of deliberation, a St. Louis jury acquitted the mob leaders, who had brazenly defended their crime as an act of patriotism. German Americans began hiding their ethnic identity, changing their names, speaking German only in the privacy of their homes, and celebrating their holidays only with trusted friends. This experience devastated the once-proud German American community; many would never recover from the shame and vulnerability they experienced in those years.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 859

The anti-German campaign escalated into a general anti-immigrant crusade. Congress passed the **Immigration Restriction Act of 1917**, over Wilson's veto, which declared that all adult immigrants who failed a reading test would be denied admission to the United States. The act also banned the immigration of laborers from India, Indochina, Afghanistan, Arabia, the East Indies, and several other countries within an Asiatic Barred Zone. This legislation marked the beginning of a movement in Congress that, four years later, would close the immigration door to virtually all transoceanic peoples.



Imperial War Museum, London

The Campaign of Fear By 1918, the government's appeal to Americans' best aspirations—to spread liberty and democracy—had been replaced by a determination to arouse fear of subversion and conquest. Here the German enemy is depicted as a terrifying brute who violates Lady Liberty and uses his *kultur* club to destroy civilization.

Congress also passed the 18th Amendment to the Constitution, which prohibited the manufacture and distribution of alcoholic beverages (see chapter 21). The crusade for prohibition was not new, but anti-immigrant feelings generated by the war gave it added impetus. Prohibitionists pictured the nation's urban ethnic ghettos as scenes of drunkenness, immorality, and disloyalty. They also accused German American brewers of operating a "liquor trust" to sap people's will to fight. The states quickly ratified the 18th Amendment, and in 1919, Prohibition became the law of the land.

More and more, the Wilson administration relied on repression to achieve domestic unity. In the **Espionage, Sabotage, and Sedition Acts** passed in 1917 and 1918, Congress gave the administration sweeping powers to silence and imprison dissenters. These acts went far beyond outlawing behavior that no nation at war could be expected to tolerate, such as spying for the enemy, sabotaging war production, and calling for the enemy's victory. Now citizens could be prosecuted for writing or uttering any statement that could be construed as profaning the flag, the Constitution, or the military. These acts constituted

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 860

the most drastic restrictions of free speech at the national level since the Alien and Sedition Acts of 1798 (see chapter 8).

Government repression fell most heavily on the IWW and the Socialist Party. Both groups had opposed intervention before 1917. Although they subsequently muted their opposition, they continued to insist that the true enemies of American workers were to be found in the ranks of American employers, not in Germany or Austria-Hungary. The government responded by banning many socialist materials from the mails and by disrupting socialist and IWW meetings. By spring 1918, government agents had raided countless IWW offices and had arrested 2,000 IWW members, including its entire executive board. Many of those arrested would be sentenced to long jail terms. William Haywood, the IWW president, fled to Europe and then to the Soviet Union rather than go to jail. Eugene V. Debs, the head of the Socialist Party, received a 10-year jail term for making an antiwar speech in Canton, Ohio, in summer 1918.

This federal repression, carried out in an atmosphere of supercharged patriotism, encouraged local governments and private citizens to initiate their own antiradical crusades. In the mining town of Bisbee, Arizona, a sheriff with an eager force of 2,000 deputized citizens kidnapped 1,200 IWW members, herded them into cattle cars, and dumped them onto the New Mexico desert with little food or water. Vigilantes in Butte, Montana, chained an IWW organizer to a car and let his body scrape the pavement as they drove the vehicle through city streets. Next, they strung him up to a railroad trestle, castrated him, and left him to die. The 250,000 members of the American Protective League, most of them businessmen and professionals, routinely spied on fellow workers and neighbors. They opened mail and tapped phones and otherwise harassed those suspected of disloyalty. Attorney General Thomas Gregory publicly endorsed the group and sought federal funds to support its "police" work.

The spirit of coercion even infected institutions that had long prided themselves on tolerance. In July 1917, Columbia University fired two professors for speaking out against U.S. intervention in the war. The National Americanization Committee, which before 1917 had pioneered a humane approach to the problem of integrating immigrants into American life, now supported surveillance, internment, and deportation of aliens suspected of anti-American sentiments.

Wilson bore responsibility for this climate of repression. He did attempt to block certain pieces of repressive legislation; for example, he vetoed both the Immigration Restriction Act and the Volstead Act (the act passed to enforce Prohibition), only to be overridden by Congress. But Wilson did little to halt Attorney General Gregory's prosecution of radicals or Postmaster General Burleson's campaign to exclude Socialist Party publications from the mail. He ignored pleas from progressives that he intervene in the Debs case to prevent the ailing 62-year-old from going to jail. His acquiescence in these matters cost him dearly among progressives and socialists. Wilson believed, however, that once the Allies, with U.S. support, won the war and arranged a just peace in accordance with the Fourteen Points, his administration's wartime actions would be forgiven and the progressive coalition would be restored.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 861

The Failure of the International Peace

Focus Question
What were Woodrow Wilson's peace proposals, and how did they fare?

In the month following Germany's surrender on November 11, 1918, Wilson was confident about the prospects of achieving a just peace. Both Germany and the Allies had publicly accepted the Fourteen Points as the basis for negotiations. Wilson's international prestige was enormous. People throughout the world were inspired by his dream of a democratic, just, and harmonious world order free of poverty, ignorance, and war. Poles, Lithuanians, and other Eastern Europeans whose pursuit of nationhood had been frustrated for 100 years or more now believed that independence might be within their reach. Zionist Jews in Europe and the United States dared to dream of a Jewish homeland within their lifetimes. Countless African and Asian peoples imagined achieving their freedom from colonial domination.

To capitalize on his fame and to maximize the chances for a peace settlement based on his Fourteen Points, Wilson broke with diplomatic precedent and decided to head the American delegation to the Paris Peace Conference in January 1919. Enormous crowds of enthusiastic Europeans turned out to hail Wilson's arrival on the Continent in December. Some 2 million French citizens—the largest throng ever assembled on French soil—lined the parade route in Paris to catch a glimpse of "Wilson, le juste [the just]." In Rome, Milan, and La Scala, Italians acclaimed him "The Savior of Humanity" and "The Moses from Across the Atlantic."

In the Fourteen Points, Wilson had translated his principles for a new world order into specific proposals for international peace and justice. The first group of points called for all nations to abide by a code of conduct that embraced free trade, freedom of the seas, open diplomacy, disarmament, and the resolution of disputes through mediation. A second group, based on the principle of self-determination, proposed redrawing the map of Europe to give the subjugated peoples of the Austro-Hungarian, Ottoman, and Russian empires national sovereignty. The last point called for establishing the League of Nations, an assembly in which all nations would be represented and in which all international disputes would be given a fair hearing and an opportunity for peaceful solutions.

The Paris Peace Conference and the Treaty of Versailles

Although representatives of 27 nations began meeting in Paris on January 12, 1919, to discuss Wilson's Fourteen Points, negotiations were controlled by the "Big Four": Wilson, Prime Minister David Lloyd George of Great Britain, Premier Georges Clemenceau of France, and Prime Minister Vittorio Orlando of Italy. When Orlando quit the conference after a dispute with Wilson, the Big Four became the Big Three. Wilson quickly learned

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 862

that his negotiating partners' support for the Fourteen Points was much weaker than he had believed. The cagey Clemenceau mused: "God gave us the Ten Commandments, and we broke them. Wilson gives us Fourteen Points. We shall see." Clemenceau and Lloyd George refused to include most of Wilson's points in the peace treaty. The points having to do with freedom of the seas and free trade were omitted, as were the proposals for open diplomacy and Allied disarmament. Wilson won partial endorsement of the principle of self-determination: Belgian sovereignty was restored, Poland's status as a nation was affirmed, and the new nations of Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Finland, Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia were created. In addition, some lands of the former Ottoman Empire—Armenia, Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Syria—were to be placed under League of Nations' trusteeships with the understanding that they would someday gain their independence. Wilson failed in his efforts to block a British plan to transfer former German colonies in Asia to Japanese control, an Italian plan to annex territory inhabited by 200,000 Austrians, and a French plan to take from Germany its valuable Saar coal mines. (See Map 23.2, Europe and the Near East After the First World War, in the color insert following page 912.)

Nor could Wilson blunt the drive to punish Germany for its wartime aggression. In addition to awarding the Saar basin to France, the Allies gave portions of northern Germany to Denmark and portions of eastern Germany to Poland and Czechoslovakia. Germany was stripped of virtually its entire navy and air force, and forbidden to place soldiers or fortifications in western Germany along the Rhine. It was allowed to keep an army of only 100,000 men. In addition, Germany was forced to admit its responsibility for the war. In accepting this "war guilt," Germany was, in effect, agreeing to compensate the victors in cash (reparations) for the pain and suffering it had inflicted on them.

Lloyd George and Clemenceau brushed off the protests of those who viewed this desire to prostrate Germany as a cruel and vengeful act. That the German people, after their nation's 1918 defeat, had overthrown the monarch (Kaiser Wilhelm II) who had taken them to war, and had reconstituted their nation as a democratic republic—the first in their country's history—won them no leniency. On June 28, 1919, Great Britain, France, the United States, Germany, and other European nations signed the Treaty of Versailles. In 1921, an Allied commission notified the Germans that they were to pay the victors $33 billion, a sum well beyond the resources of a defeated and economically ruined Germany.

The League of Nations

The Allies' single-minded pursuit of self-interest disillusioned many liberals and socialists in the United States, but Wilson seemed undismayed. He had won approval of the most important of his Fourteen Points—that which called for the creation of the League of Nations. The League, whose structure and responsibilities were set forth in the Covenant attached to the peace treaty, would usher in Wilson's new world order. Drawing its membership from the signatories to the Treaty of Versailles (except, for the time being, Germany), the League would function as an international parliament and judiciary, establishing rules of international behavior and resolving disputes between nations through rational and

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 863



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Wilson in Paris, 1919 This photograph shows President Wilson (on right), recently arrived in Paris to negotiate the Treaty of Versailles, striding confidently and comfortably alongside his two allies, British Prime Minister Lloyd George (on left) and French Premier Clemenceau (in center). In the negotiations themselves, Lloyd George and Clemenceau would prove to be as much adversaries as allies to Wilson.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 864

peaceful means. A nine-member executive council—the United States, Britain, France, Italy, and Japan would have permanent seats on the council, while the other four seats would rotate among the smaller powers—was charged with administering decisions.

Wilson believed that the League would redeem the failures of the Paris Peace Conference. Under its auspices, free trade and freedom of the seas would be achieved, reparations against Germany would be reduced or eliminated, disarmament of the Allies would proceed, and the principle of self-determination would be extended to peoples outside Europe. Moreover, the **Covenant (Article X)** would endow the League with the power to punish aggressor nations through economic isolation and military retaliation.

Wilson versus Lodge: The Fight over Ratification

The League's success, however, depended on Wilson's ability to convince the U.S. Senate to ratify the Treaty of Versailles. Wilson knew that this would not be easy. The Republicans had gained a majority in the Senate in 1918, and two groups within their ranks were determined to frustrate Wilson's ambitions. One group was a caucus of 14 midwesterners and westerners known as the "**irreconcilables**." Most of them were conservative isolationists who wanted the United States to preserve its separation from Europe, but a few were prominent progressives—Robert La Follette, William Borah, and Hiram Johnson—who had voted against the declaration of war in 1917. The self-interest displayed by England and France at the peace conference convinced this group that the Europeans were incapable of decent behavior in international matters.

Senator **Henry Cabot Lodge** of Massachusetts led the second opposition group. Its members rejected Wilson's belief that every group of people on earth had a right to form their own nation; that every state, regardless of its size, its economic condition, and the vigor and intelligence of its people, should have a voice in world affairs; and that disputes between nations could be settled in open, democratic forums. They subscribed instead to Theodore Roosevelt's vision of a world controlled by a few great nations, each militarily strong, secure in its own sphere of influence, and determined to avoid war through a carefully negotiated balance of power. These Republicans preferred to let Europe return to the power politics that had prevailed before the war rather than experiment with a new world order that might constrain and compromise U.S. power and autonomy.

This Republican critique was a cogent one that merited extended discussion. Particularly important were questions that Republicans raised about Article X, which gave the League the right to undertake military actions against aggressor nations. Did Americans want to authorize an international organization to decide when the United States would go to war? Was this not a violation of the Constitution, which vested war-making power solely in the Congress? Even if the constitutional problem could be solved, how could the United States ensure that it would not be forced into a military action that might damage its national interest?

It soon became clear, however, that several Republicans, including Lodge, were as interested in humiliating Wilson as in developing an alternative approach to foreign policy. They accused Wilson of promoting socialism through his wartime expansion of government

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 865

power. They were angry that he had failed to include any distinguished Republicans, such as Lodge, Elihu Root, or William Howard Taft, in the Paris peace delegation. And they were still bitter about the 1918 congressional elections, when Wilson had argued that a Republican victory would embarrass the nation abroad. Although Wilson's electioneering had failed to sway the voters (the Republicans won a majority in both Houses), his suggestion that a Republican victory would injure national honor had infuriated Theodore Roosevelt and his supporters. Roosevelt died in 1919, but his close friend Lodge kept his rage alive: "I never thought I could hate a man as much as I hate Wilson," Lodge conceded in a moment of candor.

As chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, charged with considering the treaty before reporting it to the Senate floor, Lodge did everything possible to obstruct ratification. He packed the committee with senators who were likely to oppose the treaty. He delayed action by reading every one of the treaty's 300 pages aloud and by subjecting it to endless criticism in six long weeks of public hearings. When his committee finally reported the treaty to the full Senate, it came encumbered with nearly 50 amendments whose adoption Lodge made a precondition of his support. Some of the amendments expressed reasonable concerns—namely, that participation in the League not diminish the role of Congress in determining foreign policy, compromise American sovereignty, or involve the United States in an unjust or ill-advised war—but many were meant only to complicate the task of ratification.

Despite Lodge's obstructionism, the treaty's chances for ratification by the required two-thirds majority of the Senate remained good. Many Republicans were prepared to vote for ratification if Wilson indicated his willingness to accept some of the proposed amendments. Wilson could have salvaged the treaty and, along with it, U.S. participation in the League of Nations, but he refused to compromise with the Republicans and announced that he would carry his case directly to the American people instead. In September 1919, Wilson undertook a whirlwind cross-country tour that covered more than 8,000 miles with 37 stops. He addressed as many crowds as he could reach, sometimes speaking for an hour at a time, four times a day.

On September 25, after giving a speech at Pueblo, Colorado, Wilson suffered excruciating headaches throughout the night. His physician ordered him back to Washington, where on October 2 he suffered a near-fatal stroke. Wilson hovered near death for two weeks and remained seriously disabled for another six. His condition improved somewhat in November, but his left side remained paralyzed, his speech was slurred, his energy level low, and his emotions unstable. Wilson's wife, Edith Bolling Wilson, and his doctor isolated him from Congress and the press, withholding news they thought might upset him and preventing the public from learning how much his body and mind had deteriorated.

Many historians believe that the stroke impaired Wilson's political judgment. He refused to consider any of the Republican amendments to the treaty, even after it had become clear that compromise offered the only chance of winning U.S. participation in the League of Nations. When Lodge presented an amended treaty for a ratification vote on November 19, Wilson ordered Senate Democrats to vote against it; 42 (of 47) Democratic

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 866

senators complied, and with the aid of 13 Republican irreconcilables, the Lodge version was defeated. Only moments later, the unamended version of the treaty—Wilson's version—received only 38 votes.

The Treaty's Final Defeat

As the magnitude of the calamity became apparent, supporters of the League in Congress, the nation, and the world urged the Senate and the president to reconsider. Wilson would not budge. A bipartisan group of senators desperately tried to work out a compromise without consulting him. When that effort failed, the Senate put to a vote, one more time, the Lodge version of the treaty. Because 23 Democrats, most of them southerners, still refused to break with Wilson, this last-ditch effort at ratification failed on March 8, 1920, by a margin of seven votes. Wilson's dream of a new world order died that day. The crumpled figure in the White House seemed to bear little resemblance to the hero who, barely 15 months before, had been greeted in Europe as the world's savior. Wilson filled out his remaining 12 months in office as an invalid, presiding over the interment of progressivism. He died in 1924.

The judgment of history lies heavily on these events, for many believe that the flawed treaty and the failure of the League contributed to Adolf Hitler's rise in Germany and the outbreak of a second world war more devastating than the first. It is necessary to ask, then,

Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points, 1918: Record of Implementation

1. Open covenants of peace openly arrived at	Not fulfilled
2. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas in peace and war	Not fulfilled
3. Removal of all economic barriers to the equality of trade among nations	Not fulfilled
4. Reduction of armaments to the level needed only for domestic safety	Not fulfilled
5. Impartial adjustments of colonial claims	Not fulfilled
6. Evacuation of all Russian territory; Russia to be welcomed into the society of free nations	Not fulfilled
7. Evacuation and restoration of Belgium	Fulfilled
8. Evacuation and restoration of all French lands; return of Alsace-Lorraine to France	Fulfilled
9. Readjustment of Italy's frontiers along lines of Italian nationality	Compromised
10. Self-determination for the former subjects of the Austro-Hungarian Empire	Compromised
11. Evacuation of Romania, Serbia, and Montenegro; free access to the sea for Serbia	Compromised
12. Self-determination for the former subjects of the Ottoman Empire; secure sovereignty for Turkish portion	Compromised
13. Establishment of an independent Poland with free and secure access to the sea	Fulfilled
14. Establishment of a League of Nations affording mutual guarantees of independence and territorial integrity	Compromised

Sources: From G. M. Gathorne-Hardy, *The Fourteen Points and the Treaty of Versailles,* Oxford Pamphlets on World Affairs, no. 6 (1939), pp. 8–34; and Thomas G. Paterson et al., *American Foreign Policy: A History,* 2nd ed. (Lexington, MA: Heath, 1983), vol. 2, pp. 282–93.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 867

whether American participation in the League would have significantly altered the course of world history.

The mere fact of U.S. membership in the League would not have magically solved Europe's postwar problems. The U.S. government was inexperienced in diplomacy and prone to mistakes. Its freedom to negotiate solutions to international disputes would have been limited by the large number of American voters who remained strongly opposed to U.S. entanglement in European affairs. Even if such opposition could have been overcome, the United States would still have confronted European countries determined to go their own way.

Nevertheless, one thing is clear: No stable international order could have arisen after the First World War without the full involvement of the United States. The League of Nations required American authority and prestige in order to operate effectively as an international parliament. We cannot know whether the League, with American involvement, would have offered the Germans a less humiliating peace, allowing them to rehabilitate their economy and salvage their national pride; nor whether an American-led League would have stopped Hitler's expansionism before it escalated into full-scale war in 1939. Still, it seems fair to suggest that American participation would have strengthened the League and improved its ability to bring a lasting peace to Europe.

The Postwar Period: A Society in Convulsion

Focus Question
What issues convulsed American society in the immediate aftermath of war, and how were they resolved?

The end of the war brought no respite from the forces convulsing American society. Workers were determined to regain the purchasing power they had lost to inflation. Employers were determined to halt or reverse the wartime gains labor had made. Radicals saw in this conflict between capital and labor the possibility of a socialist revolution. Conservatives were certain that the revolution had already begun. Returning white servicemen were nervous about regaining their civilian jobs and looked with hostility on the black, Hispanic, and female workers who had been recruited to take their places. Black veterans were in no mood to return to segregation and subordination. The federal government, meanwhile, uneasy over the centralization of power during the war, quickly dismantled such agencies as the War Industries Board and the National War Labor Board. By so doing, it deprived itself of mechanisms that might have enabled it to intervene in social conflicts and keep them from erupting into rage and violence.

Labor-Capital Conflict

Nowhere was the escalation of conflict more evident than in the workplace. In 1919, 4 million workers—one-fifth of the nation's manufacturing workforce—went on strike. In January 1919, a general strike paralyzed the city of Seattle when 60,000 workers walked

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 868

off their jobs. By August, walkouts had been staged by 400,000 eastern and midwestern coal miners, 120,000 New England textile workers, and 50,000 New York City garment workers. Then came two strikes that turned public opinion sharply against labor. In September, Boston policemen walked off their jobs after the police commissioner refused to negotiate with their newly formed union. Rioting and looting soon broke out. Massachusetts Governor Calvin Coolidge, outraged by the policemen's betrayal of their sworn public duty, refused to negotiate with them, called out the National Guard to restore order, and fired the entire police force. His tough stand would bring him national fame and the Republican vice presidential nomination in 1920.

Hard on the heels of the policemen's strike came a strike by more than 300,000 steelworkers in the Midwest. No union had established a footing in the steel industry since the 1890s, when Andrew Carnegie had ousted the ironworkers' union from his Homestead, Pennsylvania, mills. Most steelworkers labored long hours (the 12-hour shift was still standard) for low wages in dangerous workplaces. The organizers of the **1919 steel strike** had somehow managed to persuade steelworkers with varied skill levels and ethnic backgrounds to put aside their differences and demand an eight-hour day and union recognition. When the employers rejected those demands, the workers walked off their jobs. The employers responded by procuring armed guards to beat up the strikers and by hiring nonunion labor to keep the plants running. In many areas, local and state police prohibited union meetings, ran strikers out of town, and opened fire on those who disobeyed orders. In Gary, Indiana, a confrontation between unionists and armed guards left 18 strikers dead. To arouse public support for their antiunion campaign, industry leaders portrayed the strike leaders as dangerous and violent radicals bent on the destruction of political liberty and economic freedom. They succeeded in arousing public opinion against the steelworkers, and the strike collapsed in January 1920.

Radicals and the Red Scare

The steel companies succeeded in putting down the strike by fanning the public's fear that revolutionary sentiment was spreading among workers. Radical sentiment was indeed on the rise. Mine workers and railroad workers had begun calling for the permanent nationalization of coal mines and railroads. Longshoremen in San Francisco and Seattle refused to load ships carrying supplies to the White Russians who had taken up arms against Lenin's Bolshevik government. Socialist trade unionists mounted the most serious challenge to Gompers's control of the AFL in 25 years. In 1920, nearly a million Americans voted for the Socialist presidential candidate Debs, who ran his campaign from the Atlanta Federal Penitentiary. Small groups of anarchists contemplated, and occasionally carried out, bomb attacks on businessmen and public officials.

This radical surge did not mean, however, that leftists had fashioned themselves into a single movement or political party. On the contrary, the Russian Revolution had split the American Socialist Party. One faction, which would keep the name Socialist and would continue under Debs's leadership, insisted that radicals follow a democratic path to socialism.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 869

The other group, which would take the name Communist, wanted to establish a Lenin-style "dictatorship of the proletariat." Small groups of anarchists, some of whom advocated campaigns of terror to speed the revolution, represented yet a third radical tendency.

Few Americans noticed the disarray in the radical camp. Most assumed that radicalism was a single, coordinated movement bent on establishing a communist government on American soil. They saw the nation's immigrant communities as breeding grounds for Bolshevism. Beginning in 1919, this perceived "**red scare**" prompted government officials and private citizens to embark on yet another campaign of repression.

The postwar repression of radicalism closely resembled the wartime repression of dissent. Thirty states passed sedition laws to punish those who advocated revolution. Numerous public and private groups intensified Americanization campaigns designed to strip foreigners of their subversive ways and remake them into loyal citizens. Universities fired radical professors, and vigilante groups wrecked the offices of socialists and assaulted IWW agitators. A newly formed veterans' organization, the American Legion, took on the American Protective League's role of identifying seditious individuals and organizations and ensuring the public's devotion to "100 percent Americanism."

The Red Scare reached its climax on New Year's Day 1920, when federal agents broke into the homes and meeting places of thousands of suspected revolutionaries in 33 cities. Directed by Attorney General A. Mitchell Palmer, these widely publicized "Palmer raids" were meant to expose the extent of revolutionary activity. Palmer's agents uncovered three pistols, no rifles, and no explosives. Nevertheless, they arrested more than 4,000 people and kept many of them in jail for weeks without formally charging them with a crime. Finally, those who were not citizens (approximately 600) were deported and the rest were released.

Palmer's failure to expose a revolutionary plot blunted support for him in official circles, but, undeterred, Palmer now alleged that revolutionaries were planning a series of assaults on government officials and government buildings for May 1, 1920. When nothing happened on that date, his credibility suffered another blow.

As Palmer's exaggerations of the Red threat became known, many Americans began to reconsider their near-hysterical fear of dissent and subversion. Even so, the political atmosphere remained hostile to radicals, as the **Sacco and Vanzetti case** revealed. In May 1920, two Italian-born anarchists, Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti, were arrested in Brockton, Massachusetts, and charged with armed robbery and murder. Both men proclaimed their innocence and insisted that they were being punished for their political beliefs. Their foreign accents and their defiant espousal of anarchist doctrines in the courtroom inclined many Americans, including the judge who presided at their trial, to view them harshly. Despite the weak case against them, they were convicted of first-degree murder and sentenced to death. Their lawyers attempted numerous appeals, all of which failed. Anger over the verdicts began to build among Italian Americans, radicals, and liberal intellectuals. Protests compelled the governor of Massachusetts to appoint a commission to review the case, but no new trial was ordered. On August 23, 1927, Sacco and Vanzetti were executed, still insisting they were innocent.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 870

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

Reds (1981)

Directed by Warren Beatty. Starring Warren Beatty (John Reed), Diane Keaton (Louise Bryant), Edward Herrmann (Max Eastman), Jerzy Kosinski (Grigory Zinoviev), Jack Nicholson (Eugene O'Neill), and Maureen Stapleton (Emma Goldman).

In this epic film, Warren Beatty, producer, director, and screenplay cowriter, attempts to integrate the history of the American Left in the early 20th century with a love story about two radicals of that era, John "Jack" Reed and Louise Bryant. Reed was a well-known radical journalist whose dispatches from Russia during its 1917 revolution were published as a book, *Ten Days That Shook the World,* that brought him fame and notoriety. Bryant never developed the public reputation that Reed enjoyed, but she was an integral member of the radical circles that gathered in apartments and cafés in New York's Bohemian Greenwich Village before and during the First World War.

At times, the love principals in this movie seem to resemble Warren Beatty and Diane Keaton more than they do the historical figures they are meant to represent. In general, however, the movie keeps love and politics in balance and thus successfully conveys an important and historically accurate message about the American Left, especially before the First World War: namely, that its participants wanted to revolutionize the personal as well as the political. Thus equality between men and women, women's right to enjoy the same sexual freedom as men, and marriage's impact on personal growth and adventure were issues debated with the same fervor as building a radical political party and accelerating the transition to socialism. (See the section entitled, The New Sexuality and the Rise of Feminism," in chapter 20.)

Reds is also an exceptionally serious film about political parties and ideologies. The film follows the arc of John Reed's and Louise Bryant's lives from their prewar days as discontented members of the Portland, Oregon, social elite, through their flight to the freedom and radicalism of Greenwich Village, to the hardening of their radicalism as a result of repression during the First World War at home and the Bolshevik triumph in November 1917. In this movie, Beatty has recreated detailed and complex stories about internal fights within the Left both in the United States and Russia, through which he seeks to show how hopes for social transformation went awry. To give this film added historical weight, Beatty introduces "witnesses," individuals who actually knew the real Reed and Bryant and who appear on screen periodically to share their memories, both serious and whimsical, about the storied couple and the times in which they lived.



© Paramount Pictures/Courtesy: Everett Collection.

Diane Keaton as Louise Bryant and Warren Beatty as John Reed, together in Russia in the midst of that country's socialist revolution.

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 871

Racial Conflict and the Rise of Black Nationalism

The more than 400,000 blacks who served in the armed forces believed that a victory for democracy abroad would help them achieve democracy for their people at home. At first, despite the discrimination they encountered in the military, they maintained their conviction that they would be treated as full-fledged citizens upon their return. Many began to talk about the birth of a New Negro—independent and proud. Thousands joined the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), an organization at the forefront of the fight for racial equality. By 1918, 100,000 African Americans subscribed to the NAACP's magazine, The Crisis, whose editor, W. E. B. Du Bois, had urged them to support the war.

This wartime optimism made the postwar discrimination and hatred African Americans encountered difficult to endure. Many black workers who had found jobs in the North were fired to make way for returning white veterans. Returning black servicemen, meanwhile, had to scrounge for poorly paid jobs as unskilled laborers. In the South, lynch mobs targeted black veterans who refused to tolerate the usual insults and indignities; 10 of the 70 blacks lynched in the South in 1919 were veterans.

The worst anti-black violence that year occurred in the North, however. Crowded conditions during the war had forced black and white ethnic city dwellers into uncomfortably close proximity. Many white ethnics regarded blacks with a mixture of fear and prejudice. They resented having to share neighborhoods, trolleys, parks, streets, and workplaces with blacks. Many also wanted African Americans barred from unions, seeing them as threats to their job security.

Racial tensions escalated into race riots. The deadliest explosion occurred in Chicago in July 1919, when a black teenager who had been swimming in Lake Michigan was killed by whites after coming too close to a whites-only beach. Rioting soon broke out, with white mobs invading black neighborhoods, torching homes and stores, and attacking innocent residents. Led by war veterans, some of whom were armed, blacks fought back, turning the border areas between white and black neighborhoods into battle zones. Fighting raged for five days, leaving 38 dead (23 black, 15 white) and more than 500 injured. Race rioting in other cities pushed the death toll to 120 before summer's end.

The riots made it clear to blacks that the North was not the Promised Land. Confined to unskilled jobs and to segregated neighborhoods with substandard housing and exorbitant rents, black migrants in Chicago, New York, and other northern cities suffered economic hardship throughout the 1920s. The NAACP carried on its campaign for civil rights and racial equality, but many blacks no longer shared its belief that they would one day be accepted as first-class citizens. They turned instead to a leader from Jamaica, **Marcus Garvey**, who gave voice to their bitterness: "The first dying that is to be done by the black man in the future," Garvey declared in 1918, "will be done to make himself free. And then when we are finished, if we have any charity to bestow, we may die for the white man. But as for me, I think I have stopped dying for him."

Garvey called on blacks to give up their hopes for integration and to set about forging a separate black nation. He reminded blacks that they possessed a rich culture stretching

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 872



Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Marcus Garvey, Black Nationalist This portrait was taken in 1924, after Garvey's conviction on mail fraud charges.

back over the centuries that would enable them to achieve greatness as a nation. Garvey's ambition was to build a black nation in Africa that would bring together all of the world's people of African descent. In the short term, he wanted to help American and Caribbean blacks to achieve economic and cultural independence.

Garvey's call for black separatism and self-sufficiency—or black nationalism, as it came to be known—elicited a favorable response among African Americans. In the early 1920s, the Universal Negro Improvement Association (UNIA), which Garvey had founded, enrolled millions of members in 700 branches in 38 states. His newspaper, the Negro World, reached a circulation of 200,000. The New York chapter of UNIA undertook an economic development program that included the establishment of grocery stores, restaurants, and factories. Garvey's most visible economic venture was the Black Star Line, a shipping company with three ships flying the UNIA flag from their masts.

This black nationalist movement did not endure for long. Garvey entered into bitter disputes with other black leaders, including W. E. B. Du Bois, who regarded him as a flamboyant, self-serving demagogue. Garvey sometimes showed poor judgment, as when he expressed support for the Ku Klux Klan on the grounds that it shared his pessimism about the possibility of racial integration. Inexperienced in economic matters, Garvey squandered

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 873

UNIA money on abortive business ventures. The U.S. government regarded his rhetoric as inflammatory and sought to silence him. In 1923, he was convicted of mail fraud involving the sale of Black Star stocks and was sentenced to five years in jail. In 1927, he was deported to Jamaica, and the UNIA folded. Nevertheless, Garvey's philosophy of black nationalism endured.

Conclusion

The resurgence of racism in 1919 and the consequent turn to black nationalism among African Americans were signs that the high hopes of the war years had been dashed. Industrial workers, immigrants, and radicals also found their pursuit of liberty and equality interrupted by the fear, intolerance, and repression unleashed by the war. They came to understand as well that Wilson's commitment to these ideals counted for less than did his administration's and Congress's determination to discipline a people whom they regarded as dangerously heterogeneous and unstable. Of the reform groups, only woman suffragists made enduring gains—especially the right to vote—but, for the feminists in their ranks, these steps forward failed to compensate for the collapse of the progressive movement and, with it, their program of achieving equal rights for women across the board.

A similar disappointment engulfed those who had embraced and fought for Wilson's dream of creating a new and democratic world order. The world in 1919 appeared as volatile as it had been in 1914. More and more Americans—perhaps even a majority—were coming to believe that U.S. intervention had been a mistake.

In other ways, the United States benefited a great deal from the war. By 1919, the American economy was by far the world's strongest. Many of the nation's leading corporations had improved productivity and management during the war. U.S. banks were poised to supplant those of London as the most influential in international finance. The nation's economic strength triggered an extraordinary burst of growth in the 1920s, and millions of Americans rushed to take advantage of the prosperity that this "people's capitalism" had put within their grasp. But even affluence failed to dissolve the class, ethnic, and racial tensions that the war had exposed. And the failure of the peace process added to Europe's problems, delayed the emergence of the United States as a leader in world affairs, and created the preconditions for another world war.

SUGGESTED READINGS

On America's neutrality and road to war, consult **Arthur S. Link**, *Woodrow Wilson: Revolution, War and Peace* (1979), and **John Milton Cooper Jr.**, *The Vanity of Power: American Isolationism and the First World War, 1914–1917* (1969). **Roland C. Marchand**, *The American Peace Movement and Social Reform, 1898–1918* (1972), reconstructs the large and influential antiwar movement, while **John W. Chambers**, *To Raise an Army: The Draft Comes to Modern America* (1987), analyzes American efforts to prepare for war by raising a multimillion-man fighting machine. **David Kennedy**, *Over Here: The First World War and American Society* (1980), is a superb account of the

11019_23_ch23_p0839-0874.qxd 6/4/07 11:54 AM Page 874

effects of war on American society. For details on industrial mobilization, consult Robert D. Cuff, *The War Industries Board: Business-Government Relations during World War I* (1973). David Montgomery, *The Fall of the House of Labor: The Workplace, the State, and American Labor Activism, 1865–1925* (1987), expertly reconstructs the escalation of labor-management tensions during the war, but it should be read alongside Joseph A. McCartin, *Labor's Great War: The Struggle for Industrial Democracy and the Origins of Modern Labor Relations, 1912–1921* (1997).

For a pioneering effort to situate U.S. domestic politics during the war in an international context, see Alan Dawley, *Changing the World: American Progressives in War and Revolution* (2003). On the migration of African Americans to northern industrial centers and the movement of women into war production, see Joe William Trotter Jr., ed., *The Great Migration in Historical Perspective: New Dimensions of Race, Class, and Gender* (1991), and Maurine W. Greenwald, *Women, War and Work* (1980). Stephen Vaughn, *Holding Fast the Inner Lines: Democracy, Nationalism, and the Committee on Public Information* (1980), is an important account of the CPI, the government's central propaganda agency. Harry N. Scheiber, *The Wilson Administration and Civil Liberties, 1917–1921* (1960) and Geoffrey R. Stone, *Perilous Times: Free Speech in War Time from the Sedition Act of 1798 to the War on Terrorism* (2004), analyze the repression of dissent.

On Wilson, Versailles, and the League of Nations, consult Thomas J. Knock, *To End All Wars: Woodrow Wilson and the Quest for a New World Order* (1992); Arno Mayer, *The Politics and Diplomacy of Peacemaking: Containment and Counterrevolution at Versailles, 1918–1919* (1967); Lloyd C. Gardner, *Safe for Democracy: The Anglo-American Response to Revolution, 1913–1923* (1984); John Milton Cooper, Jr., *Breaking the Heart of the World: Woodrow Wilson and the Fight for the League of Nations* (2001); and Katherine A. S. Siegel, *Loans and Legitimacy: The Evolution of Soviet-American Relations, 1919–1933* (1996). On Republican opposition to the League of Nations, see William C. Widenor, *Henry Cabot Lodge and the Search for an American Foreign Policy* (1980).

Nell Irvin Painter, *Standing at Armageddon: The United States, 1877–1919* (1987), offers a good overview of the class and racial divisions that convulsed American society in 1919. On the Red Scare, consult Robert K. Murray, *Red Scare: A Study in National Hysteria* (1955). William Tuttle, Jr., *Race Riot: Chicago in the Red Summer of 1919* (1970), examines race conflict after the First World War, while Judith Stein, *The World of Marcus Garvey: Race and Class in Modern Society* (1986), explores the emergence of Marcus Garvey and the Universal Negro Improvement Association.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 875

24

The 1920s

In 1920, Americans elected as president, Warren G. Harding, a man who could not have been more different from his predecessor Woodrow Wilson. A Republican, Harding presented himself as a common man with common desires. In his 1920 campaign, he called for a "return to normalcy." Although he died in office in 1923, his carefree spirit is thought to characterize the 1920s.

To many Americans, the decade was one of fun rather than reform, of good times rather than high ideals. It was, in the words of novelist F. Scott Fitzgerald, the "Jazz Age," a time when the search for personal gratification seemed to replace the quest for public welfare.

Despite Harding's call for a return to a familiar past, America seemed to be rushing headlong into the future. The word modern began appearing everywhere: modern times, modern women, modern technology, the modern home, modern marriage. Although the word was rarely defined, it connoted certain beliefs: that science was a better guide to life than religion; that people should be free to choose their own lifestyles; that sex should be a source of pleasure for women as well as men; that women and minorities should be equal to white men and enjoy the same rights.

Many other Americans, however, reaffirmed their belief that God's word transcended science; that people should obey the moral code set forth in the Bible; that women were not equal to men; and that blacks, Mexicans, and Eastern European immigrants were inferior to Anglo-Saxon whites. They made their voices heard in a resurgent **Ku Klux Klan** and the fundamentalist movement, and on issues such as evolution and immigration. In seeking to restore an older America, some in their ranks were prepared to deny individual Americans the liberty to choose their own ways of living and to insist that all people were not fundamentally equal.

Modernists and traditionalists confronted each other in party politics, in legislatures, in courtrooms, and in the press. Their battles belie the vision of the 1920s merely as a time for the pursuit of leisure.

Prosperity

Focus Question
What were the achievements and limitations of "people's capitalism" in the 1920s?

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 876

CHRONOLOGY

1920	Prohibition goes into effect • Warren G. Harding defeats James M. Cox for presidency • Census reveals that a majority of Americans live in urban areas • 8 million cars on road
1921	Sheppard-Towner Act passed
1922	United States, Britain, Japan, France, and Italy sign Five-Power Treaty, agreeing to reduce size of their navies
1923	Teapot Dome scandal lands Secretary of the Interior Albert Fall in jail • Harding dies in office; Calvin Coolidge becomes president
1924	Dawes Plan to restructure Germany's war debt put in effect • Coolidge defeats John W. Davis for presidency • Ku Klux Klan membership approaches 4 million • Johnson-Reed Act cuts immigration by 80 percent and discriminates against East and South Asians and Southern and Eastern Europeans
1925	Scopes trial upholds right of Tennessee to bar teaching of evolution in public schools • *Survey Graphic* publishes a special issue announcing the Harlem Renaissance • F. Scott Fitzgerald publishes *The Great Gatsby* • U.S. withdraws Marines from Nicaragua
1926	Revenue Act cuts income and estate taxes • U.S. sends Marines back to Nicaragua to end civil war and protect U.S. property
1927	Coolidge vetoes McNary-Haugen bill, legislation meant to relieve agricultural distress • Babe Ruth hits 60 home runs • Charles Lindbergh flies across the Atlantic
1928	15 nations sign Kellogg-Briand pact, pledging to avoid war • Coolidge vetoes McNary-Haugen bill again • Herbert Hoover defeats Alfred E. Smith for presidency
1929	Union membership drops to 3 million • 27 million cars on roads • William Faulkner publishes *The Sound and the Fury* • Josh Gibson joins the National Negro League
1930	Los Angeles's Mexican population reaches 100,000

On balance, the First World War had been good for the American economy. American industries had emerged intact, even strengthened, from the war. The war needs of the Allies had created an insatiable demand for American goods and capital. Manufacturers and bankers had exported so many goods and extended so many loans to the Allies that by war's end, the United States was the world's leading creditor nation. New York City challenged London as the hub of world finance. At home, the government had helped large corporations and banks to consolidate their power. Corporate America had responded by raising productivity and efficiency to new heights through advances in technology and management.

Postwar economic turmoil and depression hampered these advances for a time. From 1919 to 1921, the country struggled to redirect industry from wartime to civilian production, a process slowed by the government's hasty withdrawal from its wartime role as economic regulator and stabilizer. Workers went on strike to protest wage reductions or

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 877

increases in the workweek. Farmers were hit by a depression as the overseas demand for American foodstuffs fell from its 1918–19 peak. Disgruntled workers and farmers even joined forces to form statewide farmer-labor parties, which for a time threatened to disrupt the country's two-party system in the upper Midwest. In 1924, the two groups formed a national Farmer-Labor Party. Robert La Follette, their presidential candidate, received an impressive 16 percent of the vote that year, but then the third-party movement fell apart.

Its collapse reflected a rising public awareness of how vigorous and productive the economy had become. Beginning in 1922, the nation embarked on a period of remarkable growth. From 1922 to 1929, the gross national product grew at an annual rate of 5.5 percent, rising from $149 billion to $227 billion. The unemployment rate never exceeded 5 percent, and real wages rose about 15 percent.

A Consumer Society

The variety of products being produced matched the rate of economic growth. In the 19th century, economic growth had rested primarily on the production of capital goods, such as factory machinery and railroad tracks. In the 1920s, however, growth rested more on consumer goods. Some products, such as cars and telephones, had been available since the early 1900s, but in the 1920s their sales reached new levels. In 1920, just 12 years after Ford introduced the Model T, 8 million cars were on the road. By 1929, there were 27 million—one for every five Americans. Other consumer goods became available for the first time: tractors, washing machines, refrigerators, electric irons, radios, and vacuum cleaners. The term "**consumer durable**" was coined to describe such goods, which, unlike food, clothing, and other perishables, were meant to last. Even perishables took on new allure. Scientists had discovered the importance of vitamins in the diet and began urging Americans to consume more fresh fruits and vegetables. The agricultural economy of southern California grew rapidly as urban demand for the region's fresh fruits and vegetables skyrocketed. Improvements in refrigeration and in packaging, meanwhile, allowed fresh produce to travel long distances and extended its shelf life in grocery stores. And more stores were being operated by large grocery chains that could afford the latest refrigeration and packaging technology.

The public responded to these innovations with excitement. American industry had made fresh food and stylish clothes available to the masses. Refrigerators, vacuum cleaners, and washing machines would spare women the drudgery of housework. Radios would expand the public's cultural horizons. Cars, asphalt roads, service stations, hot dog stands, "tourist cabins" (the forerunners of motels), and traffic lights seemed to herald a wholly new automobile civilization. By the middle of the decade, the country possessed a network of paved roads. City dwellers now had easy access to rural areas and made a ritual of day-long excursions. Camping trips and long-distance vacations became routine. Farmers and their families could now hop into their cars and head for the nearest town with its stores, movies, amusement parks, and sporting events. Suburbs proliferated, billed as the perfect

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 878

mix of urban and rural life. Young men and women everywhere discovered that cars were a place where they could "make out," and even make love, without fear of reproach by prudish parents or prying neighbors.

In the 1920s, some Americans also discovered the benefits of owning stocks. The number of stockholders in AT&T, the nation's largest corporation, rose from 140,000 to 568,000. U.S. Steel stockholder numbers increased from 96,000 to 146,000. By 1929, as many as 7 million Americans owned stock, most of them people of middle-class or upper-class means. This spread of stock ownership reflected the need for working capital among the nation's corporations. Because privately held wealth could not satisfy that need, corporations sought to sell their stocks and bonds to the general public. The New York Stock Exchange, first organized in 1792, assisted in processing complicated transactions.

A People's Capitalism

Capitalists boasted that they had created a "**people's capitalism**" in which virtually all Americans could participate. Now, everyone could own a piece of corporate America. Now, everyone could have a share of luxuries and amenities. Poverty, capitalists claimed, was banished, and the gap between rich and poor all but closed. If every American could own a car and house, buy quality clothes, own stock, take vacations, and go to the movies, then economic inequality would cease to matter as a political issue.

Actually, although wages were rising, millions of Americans still earned too little to partake fully of the marketplace. The percentage of Americans owning stocks remained small. Social scientists Robert and Helen Lynd discovered, in their celebrated 1929 study of Muncie, Indiana, that working-class families who bought a car often lacked money for other goods. One housewife admitted, "We don't have no fancy clothes when we have the car to pay for. . . . The car is the only pleasure we have." Another declared, "I'll go without food before I'll see us give up the car." Many industrialists resisted pressure to increase wages, and workers lacked the organizational strength to force them to pay more.

One solution came with the introduction of consumer credit. Car dealers, home appliance salesmen, and other merchants began to offer installment plans that enabled consumers to purchase a product by making a down payment and promising to pay the rest in installments. By 1930, 15 percent of all purchases—including 60 percent of all cars and 75 percent of all radios—were made on the installment plan.

Even so, many poor Americans benefited little from the consumer revolution. Middle-class Americans acquired a disproportionate share of consumer durables. They also could afford to purchase far more fresh fruits and vegetables and stocks than most working-class Americans.

The Rise of Advertising and Mass Marketing

But even middle-class consumers had to be wooed. How could they be persuaded to buy another car only a few years after they had bought their first one? General Motors had the answer. In 1926, it introduced the concept of the annual model change. GM cars took on

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 879

a different look every year as GM engineers changed headlights and chassis colors, streamlined bodies, and added new features. The strategy worked. GM leaped past Ford and became the world's largest car manufacturer.

Henry Ford reluctantly introduced his Model A in 1927 to provide customers with a colorful alternative to the drab Model T. Having spent his lifetime selling a product renowned for its utility and reliability, Ford rejected the idea that sales could be increased by appealing to the intangible hopes and fears of consumers. He was wrong. The desire to be beautiful, handsome, or sexually attractive; to exercise power and control; to demonstrate competence and success; to escape anonymity, loneliness, and boredom; to experience pleasure—all such desires, once activated, could motivate a consumer to buy a new car even when the old one was still serviceable, or to spend money on goods that might have once seemed frivolous.

Arousing such desires required more than bright colors, sleek lines, and attractive packaging. It called for advertising campaigns intended to make a product seem to be the answer to the consumer's desires. To create those campaigns, corporations turned to a new kind of company: professional advertising firms. The new advertising entrepreneurs, people such as Edward Bernays, Doris Fleischmann, and Bruce Barton, tended to be well-educated, sensitive to public taste, and knowledgeable about human psychology. In their campaigns, these advertisers played on the emotions and vulnerabilities of their target audiences. One cosmetics ad decreed: "Unless you are one woman in a thousand, you must use powder and rouge. Modern living has robbed women of much of their natural color." A perfume manufacturer's ad pronounced: "The first duty of woman is to attract. . . . It does not matter how clever or independent you may be, if you fail to influence the men you meet, consciously or unconsciously, you are not fulfilling your fundamental duty as a woman." A mouthwash ad warned about one unsuspecting gentleman's bad breath—"the truth that his friends had been too delicate to mention," while a tobacco ad matter-of-factly declared: "Men at the top are apt to be pipe-smokers. . . . It's no coincidence—pipe-smoking is a calm and deliberate habit—restful, stimulating. His pipe helps a man think straight. A pipe is back of most big ideas."

Advertising professionals believed they were helping people to manage their lives in ways that would increase their satisfaction and pleasure. American consumers responded enthusiastically. Their interest in fashion, their eagerness to fill their homes with the latest products, their alacrity to take up the craze of the moment (the mah-jongg card game, crossword puzzles, miniature golf)—all evidenced Americans' preoccupation with self-improvement and personal pleasure. The most enthusiastic of all were middle-class Americans, who could afford to buy what the advertisers were selling. Many of them were newcomers to middle-class ranks, searching for ways to affirm—or even create—their new identity. The aforementioned ad for pipe tobacco, for example, was targeted at the new middle-class man, imagined by advertisers to be someone holding a salaried position in a corporate office or bank, or working as a commission salesman, or owning a small business.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 880



© The Granger Collection, New York

Selling Beauty and Health This advertisement hints at the negative health effects of smoking, but touts "Luckies" as a healthful cigarette more appropriate for the delicate bodies of beautiful women.

As male wage earners moved into the new middle class, their wives were freed from the necessity of working outside the home. Advertisers appealed to the new middle-class woman, too, as she refocused her attention toward dressing in the latest fashion, managing the household, and raising children. Vacuum cleaners and other consumer durables would make her more efficient, and books on child-rearing, many imbued with a popularized Freudianism, would enable her to mold her children for future success in work and marriage. Cosmetics would aid women in their "first duty"—to be beautiful and sexual for their husbands and boyfriends.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 881

Changing Attitudes toward Marriage and Sexuality

That husbands and wives were encouraged to pursue sexual satisfaction together was one sign of how prescriptions for married life had changed since the 19th century, when women were thought to lack sexual passion and men were tacitly expected to satisfy their drives through extramarital liaisons. Modern husbands and wives were expected to share other leisure activities as well—dining out, playing cards with friends, going to the movies, attending concerts, and discussing the latest selection from the newly formed Book-of-the-Month Club. Husbands and wives now aspired to a new ideal—to be best friends, full partners in the pursuit of happiness.

The public pursuit of pleasure was also noticeable among young and single middle-class women. The so-called **flappers** of the 1920s set out to break the informal rules governing young women's lives: they donned short dresses, rolled their stockings down, wore red lipstick, and smoked in public. They took their inspiration from depictions of saucy, working-class women of the previous decade that moviemakers had popularized and refined. Flappers were signaling their desire for independence and equality, but they had little thought of achieving those goals through politics, as had their middle-class predecessors in the woman suffrage movement. Rather, they aimed to create a new female personality endowed with self-reliance, outspokenness, and a new appreciation for the pleasures of life.

An Age of Celebrity

Focus Question
What was the age of celebrity and what caused it to arise?

The pursuit of pleasure became both an individual and a group endeavor. Mass marketers began to understand that big sums of money could be made by staging mega-events, mostly connected to sports, that tens of thousands would attend and that radio announcers would broadcast to a virtual audience of millions. Newspapers and word-of-mouth would ensure that enthusiasts would discuss these events for days, even weeks and months. Baseball and boxing became the two sports where mass marketing had advanced the furthest. When Yankee Stadium opened in 1923, it set a new standard for the scale and magnificence of sports amphitheaters. Boxing matches began drawing audiences that would have been unimaginable 20 years earlier. To succeed on this scale, these sports required not just stirring athletic competitions but also individual athletes who seemed larger than life and whose exploits and character could be endlessly promoted.

No sports figure achieved greater fame than did George Herman "Babe" Ruth, who overcame the hardships of a poor and orphaned youth in Baltimore to become the slugging star, the "Sultan of Swat," of the New York Yankees. In the 1920s, Ruth hit more home runs than baseball experts had thought humanly possible, culminating in 1927,

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 882

when he hit a magical 60, a record that would last for 34 years and that would be surpassed only three times in the 20th century. A close second in popularity to Ruth was heavyweight prizefighter Jack Dempsey, whose combination of ruthlessness and efficiency in the ring with gentleness outside it enthralled millions.

Americans also drew their celebrities from the movies, where stars such as comedian Charles Chaplin and the exotically handsome Rudolph Valentino stirred laughter and sexual longings, respectively, in audiences. These and other figures became so familiar on the silver screen that they created an insatiable appetite among movie fans for news about their private lives as well, an interest that the movie industry was only too eager to exploit.

The popular figures of the 1920s did not earn their status through their accomplishments in politics or war, but through their prowess at a game or their skill at acting in front of a camera. Historians have tended to criticize such celebrity worship, especially when the lionized individual seemed to possess no quality greater than the ability to hit a ball 400 feet or to smash an opponent's face. But such scholarly criticism perhaps has been too quick to overlook the human longing to experience the intensity of emotions associated with competition and triumph or to draw close to someone who demonstrates that the impossible—whether in the form of a physical feat, or a love relationship, or an escape from a confining life—could be accomplished.

Some of these sentiments can be discerned in the adulation bestowed on **Charles A. Lindbergh,** the young pilot who, in 1927, became the first individual to cross the Atlantic in a solo flight. Piloting his single-engine white monoplane, **The Spirit of St. Louis,** Lindbergh flew nonstop (and without sleep) for 34 hours from the time he took off from Long Island until he landed at Le Bourget Airport in Paris. Thousands of Parisians were waiting for him at the airfield and began charging his plane as soon as it landed. When he returned to New York, an estimated 4 million fans lined the parade route. This shy young man from Minnesota instantly became the most famous and adored man in America, mobbed by crowds everywhere he went. None of this fame could have happened without the new machinery of celebrity culture—aggressive journalists and radio commentators, promoters, and others who understood how fame could yield a profit. It mattered, too, that Lindbergh performed his feat in an airplane, one of the era's newest and most exciting innovations. But Lindbergh's celebrity involved more than hype and technology: He accomplished what others said could not be done, and he did it on his own in a time when corporations and other private institutions of power seemed to be shrinking the realm for individual initiative. Some of Lindbergh's popularity no doubt rested on his ability to demonstrate that an individual of conviction and skill could still make a difference in an increasingly industrialized and bureaucratized world.

Celebrating Business Civilization

Industrialists, advertisers, and merchandisers in the 1920s began to claim that their accomplishments lay at the heart of American civilization. Business, they argued, made America great, and businessmen provided the nation with its wisest, most vigorous leadership. In

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 883

1924, President Calvin Coolidge declared that "the business of America is business." Even religion became a business. Bruce Barton, in his best seller **The Man Nobody Knows** (1925), depicted Jesus as a business executive "who picked up twelve men from the bottom ranks of business and forged them into an organization that conquered the world." Elsewhere, Barton hailed Jesus as an early "national advertiser," and proclaimed that Peter and Paul were really not so different from Americans who sold vacuum cleaners.

Some corporate leaders adopted benevolent attitudes toward their employees. They set up workplace cafeterias, hired doctors and nurses to staff on-site medical clinics, and engaged psychologists to counsel troubled workers. They built ball fields and encouraged employees to join industry-sponsored leagues. They published employee newsletters and gave awards to employees who did their jobs well and with good spirit. Some employers set up profit-sharing plans and offered stock options to reward employees for their efforts, and some even gave employees a voice in determining working conditions.

The real purpose of these measures—collectively known as welfare capitalism—was to encourage employees to be loyal to their firm and to convince them (contrary to what labor union critics had been arguing) that industry did have the best interests of its employees at heart. Management had an understandable fear of union power, arising from the paralyzing strikes of 1919. As the decade proceeded and as prosperity rolled on, welfare capitalism reflected the confidence that capitalism had become more responsive to employee concerns and thus more humane.

Industrial Workers

Many industrial workers benefited from the nation's prosperity. Most of them enjoyed rising wages and a reasonably steady income. Skilled craftsmen in the older industries of construction, railroad transportation, and printing fared especially well. Their real wages rose by 30 percent to 50 percent over the decade. The several million workers employed in the large mass-production industries (such as automobile and electrical equipment manufacture) also did well. Their wages were relatively high, and some of them enjoyed good benefits—paid sick leave, paid vacations, life insurance, stock options, and retirement pensions. Although all workers in companies with these programs were eligible for such benefits, skilled workers were in the best position to claim them.

Semiskilled and unskilled industrial workers had to contend with a labor surplus throughout the decade. As employers replaced workers with machines, the aggregate demand for industrial labor increased at a lower rate than it had in the preceding 20 years. Despite a weakening demand for labor, rural whites, rural blacks, and Mexicans continued their migration to the cities, stiffening the competition for factory jobs. Employers could hire and fire as they saw fit and could therefore keep wage increases lagging behind increases in productivity.

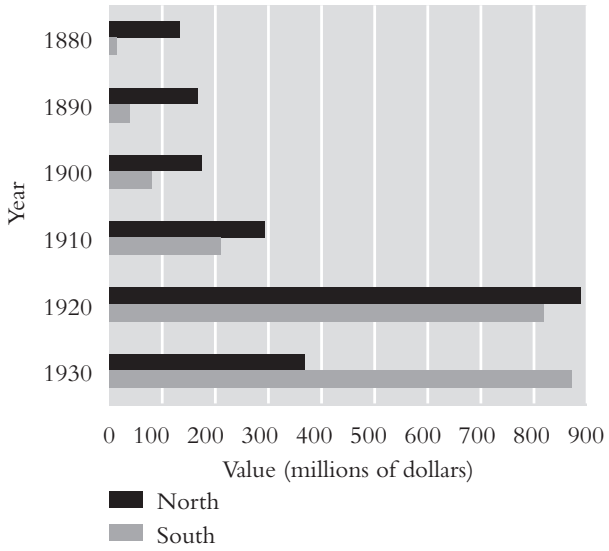
This softening demand for labor helps explain why many working-class families benefited little from the decade's prosperity or from its consumer revolution. An estimated 40 percent of workers remained mired in poverty, unable to afford a healthy diet or adequate housing,

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 884

much less any of the more costly consumer goods. In 1930, for instance, only 25 percent to 40 percent of American households owned a washing machine, a vacuum cleaner, and a radio, and only 50 percent had a car.

The million or more workers who labored in the nation's two largest industries, coal and textiles, suffered the most during the 1920s. Throughout the decade, both industries experienced severe overcapacity. By 1926, only half of the coal mined each year was being sold. Many New England textile cities experienced levels of unemployment that sometimes approached 50 percent. One reason was that many textile industrialists had shifted their operations to the South, where taxes and wages were lower. But the southern textile industry also suffered from excess capacity, exerting a downward pressure on prices and wages there as well. Plant managers pressured their workers to speed up production. Workers loathed the frequent "speed-ups" of machines and the "stretch-outs" in the number of spinning or weaving machines each worker was expected to tend. By the late 1920s, labor strife and calls for unionization were rising among disgruntled workers in both the South and the North.

Unionization of textiles and coal, and of more prosperous industries as well, would have brought workers a larger share of the decade's prosperity. Some labor leaders, such as Sidney Hillman of the Amalgamated Clothing Workers, argued that unionization would actually increase corporate profits by compelling employers to observe uniform wage and hour schedules that would restrain ruinous competition. Hillman pointed out—as Henry Ford had in the preceding decade—that rising wages would enable workers to purchase



Value of Regional Cotton Textile Output, 1880–1930

Source: Data from Nancy F. Kane, *Textiles in Transition: Technology, Wages, and Industry Relocation in the U.S. Textile Industry, 1880–1939* (New York: Greenwood Press, 1988), p. 29.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 885

more consumer goods and thus increase corporate sales and revenues, but Hillman's views were ignored outside the garment industry.

Elsewhere, unions lost ground as business and government, backed by middle-class opinion, remained hostile to labor organization. Employers attacked unions as un-American. A conservative Supreme Court whittled away at labor's legal protections. In 1921, it ruled that lower courts could issue injunctions against union members, prohibiting them from striking or picketing an employer. State courts also enforced what union members called **"yellow dog" contracts,** written pledges by which employees promised not to join a union while they were employed. Any employee who violated that pledge was subject to immediate dismissal.

These measures crippled efforts to organize trade unions. Membership fell from a high of 5 million in 1920 to less than 3 million in 1929, a mere 10 percent of the nation's industrial workforce. Other forces contributed to the decline, too. Many workers, especially those benefiting from welfare capitalist programs, decided they no longer needed trade unions. And the labor movement hurt itself by moving too slowly to open its ranks to semiskilled and unskilled factory workers.

Women and Work

Women workers experienced the same hardships as men in the industrial workforce and fewer of the benefits. They were largely excluded from the ranks of the skilled craftsmen and thus missed out on the substantial wage increases that the men in those positions enjoyed. Women also had trouble finding work in the automobile industry, the highest paying of the mass-production industries. They had better access to the electrical equipment and meat-packing industries, although they were often segregated in departments given over to "women's work." Where women were allowed to compete for the same jobs as men, they usually earned less. Thus, a female trimmer in a meat-packing plant typically made 37 cents per hour, only two-thirds of what a male trimmer earned. The textile industry had long been a major source of employment for women, but, in the 1920s, women and men alike in this ailing manufacturing sector suffered high rates of unemployment and declining wages.

White-collar work established itself, in the 1920s, as a magnet for women. This sector grew rapidly in a decade in which corporations expanded and refined their managerial and accounting practices. Discrimination prevented women from becoming managers, accountants, or supervisors, but they did dominate the lower-level ranks of secretaries, typists, filing clerks, bank tellers, and department store clerks. By the 1930s, 2 million women, or 20 percent of the female workforce, labored in these and related occupations. Initially, these positions had a glamour that factory work lacked. Work environments were cleaner and brighter, and women had the opportunity—indeed were expected—to dress well and fashionably. But wages were low and managerial authority was absolute. Unions had virtually no presence in white-collar places of employment, and workers had difficulty finding alternative ways of protesting unfair managers or difficult working conditiosns.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 886



© Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS

Amelia Earhart, Aviation Pioneer Earhart strikes a flapper pose in front of the biplane that she was preparing to fly across the Atlantic.

Women with ambitious work aspirations most often pursued the "female" professions, such as teaching, nursing, social work, and librarianship. Opportunities in several of these fields, especially teaching and social work, were growing, and women responded by enrolling in college in large numbers. The number of female college students increased by 50 percent during the 1920s. Some of these college graduates used their new skills in new fields, such as writing for women's magazines. A few, drawing strength from their feminist forebears during the progressive era, managed to crack such male bastions of work as mainstream journalism and university research and teaching. In every field of endeavor, even such new and exotic ones as airplane flying, at least one woman arose to demonstrate that her sex had the necessary talent and drive to match or exceed what men had done.

Thus in 1932, Amelia Earhart became the first woman to fly the Atlantic solo, matching Lindbergh's feat and inspiring women everywhere. Even so, Earhart's feat failed to improve substantially opportunities for women who wanted to work as pilots in the airline industry. In this industry, as in most lines of work, gender prejudices remained too entrenched, and the women who had broken the gender line remained, by and large, solitary figures.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 887

The Women's Movement Adrift

Many supporters of the 19th Amendment to the Constitution, which, in 1920, gave women the right to vote, expected it to transform American politics. Women voters would reverse the decline in voter participation, cleanse politics of corruption, and launch a variety of reform initiatives that would improve the quality of life for women and men alike. This female-inspired transformation, however, failed to materialize. Voter participation rates did not increase, nor did American politics become imbued with female-inspired virtue and honesty. The women's movement, instead, seemed to succumb to the same exhaustion and frustration as had the more general progressive movement from which it had emerged 20 years earlier. Younger women searching for independence and equality (such as the flappers discussed earlier in this chapter) often turned away from reform altogether, preferring a lifestyle that emphasized private achievement and personal freedom to a political career devoted to improving the collective status of America's women. Those who continued to agitate for reform found progress more difficult to achieve once the conservative Republican administrations of Harding and Coolidge took office.

Despite the difficult political environment in which they had to work, some female reformers made significant strides in the 1920s. In 1921, one group succeeded in getting Congress to pass the **Sheppard-Towner Act,** a major social welfare program that provided federal funds for prenatal and child health care centers throughout the United States. It remained in effect until 1929. In 1923, Alice Paul, still head of the National Woman's Party (NWP, see chapter 20), and her allies prevailed on Congress to consider an Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) to the Constitution, phrased as follows: "Men and women shall have equal rights throughout the United States and every place subject to its jurisdiction." And the National American Woman Suffrage Association, the major force behind the struggle for suffrage, transformed itself in 1920 into the **League of Women Voters** (LWV). During the next decade, the LWV launched numerous initiatives to encourage women to run for elective office, to educate voters about the issues before them, and to improve the condition of those Americans—the poor, female and child laborers, the mentally ill—who needed assistance.

Sometimes the women's movement was stymied not just by external opposition but also by internal division— as it was over the ERA. The NWP and other supporters of the ERA insisted that there could be no compromise with the proposition that women were the equals of men in every respect. But, the LWV countered, child-rearing and mothering duties did render women different from men in key respects and thus, in some instances, in need of special treatment by Congress and other lawmaking bodies.

The question of female difference crystallized around the issue of protective labor legislation for women. Over the years, a series of state and federal laws had given women protections at the workplace—limitations on the hours of labor, prohibitions on overnight work, and other such measures—that men did not have. Many women reformers supported these measures, believing they were vital to protecting the masses of women workers from the worst forms of exploitation and thus enabling them to have enough time and

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 888

energy to perform their vital roles as mothers and wives. Fearing that a successful ERA would render this protective legislation unconstitutional, the LWV and its allies opposed the ERA. Alice Paul and her allies countered by arguing that female protective laws did not really benefit women. Instead, employers used these laws as an excuse to segregate women in stereotyped jobs that were mostly low status and low paying and thus to deny women the opportunities for advancement and fulfillment open to men.

This issue of whether women should be treated like men in all respects or offered some protections that no men enjoyed was a genuinely complicated one, and women activists would continue to argue about it with each other for decades. In the 1920s, however, their inability to speak with a single voice on this matter weakened their cause in the eyes of their adversaries.

The Politics of Business

Focus Question
What were the similarities and differences in the politics of Harding, Coolidge, and Hoover?

Republican presidents governed the country from 1921 to 1933. In the beginning, this transition engulfed national politics in scandal, as Warren Harding, the first of the decade's three Republican presidents, allowed high-ranking members of his administration to indulge in spectacular forms of corruption. But his successor, Calvin Coolidge, restored virtue and honor to the presidency while carrying out his 1924 campaign pledge to overturn the legacy of progressivism and reduce the role of the government in economic affairs. The most significant challenge to Coolidge's small government program came from his own secretary of commerce and then his successor as president, Herbert Hoover, who sought to sustain the spirit of activist government that Theodore Roosevelt had introduced to Republican politics, albeit in somewhat altered form.

Harding and the Politics of Personal Gain

Warren Gamaliel Harding defeated Democrat James M. Cox for the presidency in 1920. From modest origins as a newspaper editor in the small town of Marion, Ohio, Harding had risen to the U.S. Senate chiefly because the powerful Ohio Republican machine knew it could count on him to do its bidding. He gained the presidency for the same reason. The Republican Party bosses believed that almost anyone they nominated in 1920 could defeat the Democratic opponent. They chose Harding because they could control him. Harding's good looks and geniality made him a favorite with voters, and he swept into office with 61 percent of the popular vote, the greatest landslide since 1820.

To his credit, Harding released the aging Socialist Party leader Eugene V. Debs from jail and took other measures to cool the passions unleashed by the Red Scare. He also included

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 889



© CORBIS

Warren G. Harding with Friends and Attendants This photograph was shot in St. Augustine, Florida. Harding is third from the right. Attorney General Harry M. Daugherty, boss of the Ohio Republican machine, stands to the left of the President, dressed in black and supporting himself with a cane.

talented men in his cabinet. His choices of Herbert Hoover as secretary of commerce, Charles Evans Hughes as secretary of state, and Andrew Mellon as secretary of the treasury were particularly impressive appointments. Still, Harding lacked the will to alter his ingrained political habits. He had built his political career on a willingness to please the lobbyists who came to his Senate office asking for favors and deals. He had long followed Ohio boss Harry M. Daugherty's advice and would continue to do so with Daugherty as his attorney general. Harding apparently did not consider men such as Daugherty self-serving or corrupt. They were his friends; they had been with him since the beginning of his political career. He made sure the "boys" had jobs in his administration, and he continued to socialize with them. Many a night he could be found drinking (despite **Prohibition**), gambling, and womanizing with the "Ohio Gang" at its K Street hangout. Sometimes the gang even convened in the White House. Alice Roosevelt Longworth, Theodore Roosevelt's daughter, once came into the White House study and found the air "heavy with tobacco smoke," its tables cluttered with "bottles containing every imaginable brand of whiskey, . . . [and] cards and poker chips at hand."

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 890

The K Street house was more than a place to carouse. It was a place of business where the Ohio Gang became rich selling government appointments, judicial pardons, and police protection to bootleggers. By 1923, the corruption could no longer be concealed. Journalists and senators began to focus public attention on the actions of Secretary of the Interior Albert Fall, who had persuaded Harding to transfer control of large government oil reserves at **Teapot Dome,** Wyoming, and Elk Hills, California, from the navy to the Department of the Interior. Fall had immediately leased the deposits to two oil tycoons, Harry F. Sinclair and Edward L. Doheny, who pumped oil from the wells in exchange for providing the navy with a system of fuel tank reserves. Fall had issued the leases secretly, without allowing other oil corporations to compete for them, and he had accepted almost $400,000 from Sinclair and Doheny.

Fall would pay for this shady deal with a year in jail. He was not the only Harding appointee to do so. Charles R. Forbes, head of the Veterans' Bureau, would go to Leavenworth Prison for swindling the government out of $200 million in hospital supplies. The exposure of Forbes's theft prompted his lawyer, Charles Cramer, to commit suicide; Jesse Smith, Attorney General Daugherty's close friend and housemate, also killed himself, apparently to avoid being indicted and brought to trial. Daugherty managed to escape conviction and incarceration for bribery by burning incriminating documents held by his brother's Ohio bank. Still, Daugherty left government service in disgrace.

Harding initially kept himself blind to this widespread use of public office for private gain but grew depressed when he finally realized what had been going on. In summer 1923, in poor spirits, he left Washington for a West Coast tour. He fell ill in Seattle and died from a heart attack in San Francisco. The train returning his body to Washington attracted crowds of grief-stricken mourners who little suspected the web of corruption and bribery in which Harding had been caught. Even as the revelations poured forth in 1924 and 1925, few Americans seemed bothered. Some of this insouciance reflected the carefree atmosphere of the 1920s, but much of it had to do with the character of the man who succeeded Harding.

Coolidge and Laissez-Faire Politics

Calvin Coolidge rarely smiled. At the many dinners he attended as vice president, he said hardly a word. Silence was his public creed, much to the chagrin of Washington's socialites. He was never enticed into carousing with the "boys," nor did he ever stand by as liquor was being served. He believed that the best government was the government that governed least, and that the welfare of the country hinged not on politicians but on the people—their willingness to work hard, to be honest, and to live within their means.

Born in Vermont and raised in Massachusetts, Calvin Coolidge gained national visibility in September 1919, when as governor of Massachusetts he took a firm stand against Boston's striking policemen (see chapter 23). His reputation as a man who battled labor radicals earned him a place on the 1920 national Republican ticket. His image as an ordinary man helped convince voters in 1920 that the Republican Party would return the

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 891

country to its commonsensical ways after eight years of reckless reforms. Coolidge won his party's presidential nomination handily in 1924 and easily defeated his Democratic opponent, John W. Davis. Coolidge's popularity remained strong throughout his first full term, and he probably would have been re-nominated and reelected in 1928, but he chose not to run.

Coolidge took greatest pride in those measures that reduced the government's control over the economy. The Revenue Act of 1926 slashed the high income and estate taxes that progressives had pushed through Congress during the First World War. Coolidge curtailed the power of the Federal Trade Commission to regulate business affairs and endorsed Supreme Court decisions invalidating progressive era laws that had strengthened organized labor and protected children and women from employer exploitation.

Hoover and the Politics of Associationalism

Republicans in the 1920s did more than simply remove government restraints and regulations from the economy. Some, led by Secretary of Commerce Herbert Hoover, conceived of government as a dynamic, even progressive, economic force. Hoover did not want government to control industry, but he did want government to persuade private corporations to abandon their wasteful, selfish ways and turn to cooperation and public service. Hoover envisioned an economy built on the principle of association. Industrialists, wholesalers, retailers, operators of railroad and shipping lines, small businessmen, farmers, workers, doctors—each of these groups would form a trade association whose members would share economic information, discuss problems of production and distribution, and seek ways of achieving greater efficiency and profit. Hoover believed that the very act of associating in this way—an approach that historian Ellis Hawley has called "**associationalism**"—would convince participants of the superiority of cooperation over competition, of negotiation over conflict, of public service over selfishness.

A graduate of Stanford University, Hoover had worked first as a mining engineer and then as an executive in multinational mining corporations. During the war, he had directed the government's Food Administration (see chapter 23). From that experience, he had come to appreciate the role that government could play in coordinating the activities of thousands of producers and distributors scattered across the country.

Hoover's ambition as secretary of commerce was to make the department the grand orchestrator of economic cooperation. During his eight years in that post (1921–29), he organized more than 250 conferences and repeatedly brought together government officials, representatives of business, policy makers, and others who had a stake in strengthening the economy.

Hoover achieved some notable successes. He persuaded farmers to join together in marketing cooperatives, steel executives to abandon the 12-hour day for their employees, and some groups of bankers in the South to organize their institutions into regional associations with adequate resources and expertise. Hoover's dynamic conception of government

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 892

did not endear him to Coolidge, who declared in 1927: "That man has offered me unsolicited advice for six years, all of it bad."

The Politics of Business Abroad

Republican domestic policy disagreements over whether to pursue laissez-faire or associationalism spilled over into foreign policy as well. As secretary of commerce, Hoover intended to apply associationalism to international relations. He wanted the world's leading nations to meet regularly in conferences, to limit military buildups, and to foster an international environment in which capitalism could flourish. Aware that the United States must help create such an environment, Hoover hoped to persuade American bankers to adopt investment and loan policies that would aid European recovery. If they refused to do so, he was prepared to urge the government to take an activist, supervisory role in foreign investment.

In 1921 and 1922, Hoover helped design the Washington Conference on the Limitation of Armaments. Although he did not serve as a negotiator at the conference—Secretary of State Charles Evans Hughes reserved that role for himself and his subordinates—Hoover did supply Hughes's team with a wealth of economic information, and he helped Hughes to use that information to design forceful, detailed proposals for disarmament. Those proposals gave U.S. negotiators a decided advantage over their European and Asian counterparts and helped them win a stunning accord, the **Five-Power Treaty,** by which the United States, Britain, Japan, France, and Italy agreed to scrap more than 2 million tons of warships. Hughes also obtained pledges from all of the signatories that they would respect the "Open Door" in China, long a U.S. foreign policy objective (see chapter 22).

These triumphs redounded to Hughes's credit but not to Hoover's, and Hughes used it to consolidate his control over foreign policy. He rebuffed Hoover's efforts to put international economic affairs under the direction of the Commerce Department and rejected Hoover's suggestion to intervene in the international activities of U.S. banks.

Hughes was not entirely laissez faire in approach, as he demonstrated in his 1923 reaction to a crisis in Franco-German relations. The victorious Allies had imposed on Germany an obligation to pay $33 billion in war reparations (see chapter 23). In 1923, when the impoverished German government suspended its payments, France sent troops to occupy the Ruhr valley, whose industry was vital to the German economy. German workers retaliated by going on strike, and the crisis threatened to undermine Europe's precarious economic recovery. Hughes did not stand on the sidelines. He intensified American financial pressure on the French and compelled them to attend a U.S.-sponsored conference in 1924 to restructure Germany's debt obligation.

The conference produced the **Dawes Plan** (after the Chicago banker and chief negotiator, Charles G. Dawes), which reduced German reparations from $542 million to $250 million annually and called on U.S. and foreign banks to stimulate the German economy with a quick infusion of $200 million in loans. Within a matter of days, banker J. P. Morgan, Jr., raised more than $1 billion from American investors. Money poured into German financial markets, and the German economy appeared to stabilize.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 893

The Dawes Plan won applause on both sides of the Atlantic, but soon the U.S. money flooding into Germany created its own problems. American investors were so eager to lend to Germany that their investments became speculative and unsound. At this point, a stronger U.S. government effort to direct loans to sound investments, a strategy that Hoover supported, might have helped. But neither Hughes nor his successor as secretary of state, Frank Kellogg, was interested in such initiatives, and neither was Secretary of the Treasury Mellon. The laissez-faire approach had reasserted itself, and Hoover's plan to involve the U.S. government directly in international economic matters had been rebuffed.

The Republicans' continued pursuit of disarmament and world peace seemed to diverge from their general reluctance to involve the U.S. government in foreign affairs. To follow up the success of the 1922 Five-Power treaty, Secretary of State Kellogg drew up a treaty with Aristide Briand, the French foreign minister, outlawing war as a tool of national policy. In 1928, representatives of the United States, France, and 13 other nations met in Paris to sign the Kellogg-Briand pact, an agreement that soon attracted the support of 48 other nations. Coolidge viewed Kellogg-Briand, however, not as a way of extending U.S. government power abroad but as a way of reducing further the size of the U.S. government at home. With the threat of war removed, the United States could scale back its military forces and eliminate much of the bureaucracy needed to support a large standing army and navy. Unfortunately, the pact contained no enforcement mechanism, thus rendering itself ineffective as a foreign policy tool.

The Republican administrations flexed U.S. power more effectively in Latin American affairs. U.S. investments in the region more than doubled from 1917 to 1929, and the U.S. government continued its policy of intervening in the internal affairs of Latin America to protect U.S. interests. Republican administrations did attempt initially to curtail American military involvement in the Caribbean. The Coolidge administration pulled American troops out of the Dominican Republic in 1924 and Nicaragua in 1925. In the case of Nicaragua, however, U.S. Marines returned in 1926 to end a war between liberal and conservative Nicaraguans and to protect American property; this time they stayed until 1934. U.S. troops, meanwhile, occupied Haiti continuously between 1919 and 1934, keeping in power governments friendly to U.S. interests. Opposition to such heavy-handed tactics continued to build in the United States, but it would not yield a significant change in U.S. policy until the 1930s (see chapter 25).

Farmers, Small-Town Protestants, and Moral Traditionalists

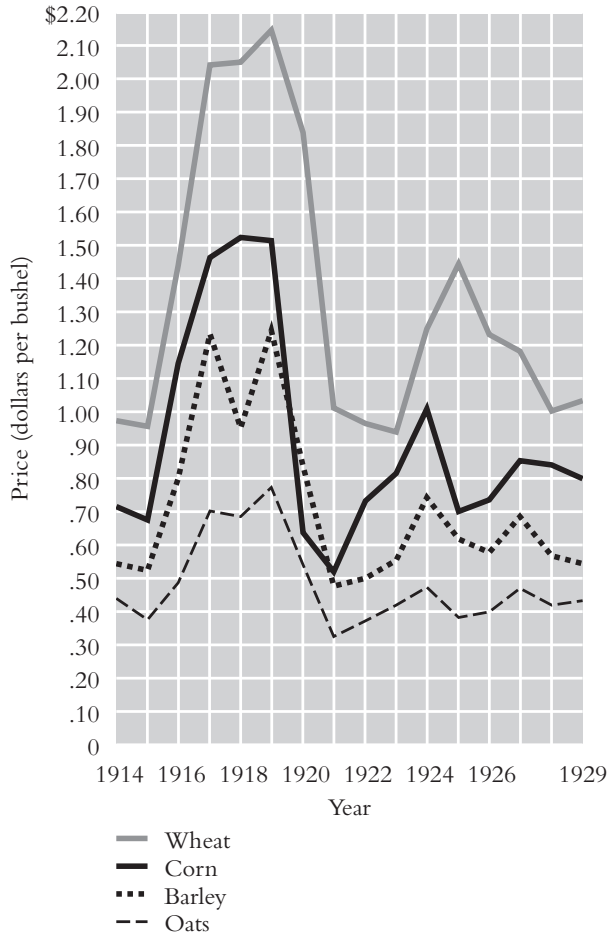
Focus Question
What did farmers and conservative Protestants fear in the 1920s, and what policies did they support?

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 894

Although many Americans benefited from the prosperity of the 1920s, others did not. Overproduction was impoverishing substantial numbers of farmers. Beyond these economic hardships, many moral-traditionalist white Protestants, especially those in rural areas and small towns, believed that the country was being overrun by racially inferior and morally suspect foreigners.

Agricultural Depression

The 1920s brought hard times to the nation's farmers after the boom period of the war years. During the war, domestic demand for farm products had risen steadily and foreign demand had exploded as the war disrupted agricultural production in France, Ukraine,



Price of Major Crops, 1914–1929

Source: Data from *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970* (White Plains, N.Y.: Kraus International, 1989), pp. 511–12.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 895

and other European food-producing regions. Soon after the war, however, Europe's farmers quickly resumed their customary levels of production. Foreign demand for American foodstuffs fell precipitously, leaving U.S. farmers with an oversupply and depressed prices.

A rise in agricultural productivity made possible by the tractor also worsened the plight of many farmers. The number of tractors in use almost quadrupled in the 1920s, and 35 million new acres came under cultivation. Produce flooded the market. Prices fell even further, as did farm incomes. By 1929, the annual per capita income of rural Americans was only $223, one-quarter that of the non-farm population. Hundreds of thousands had to sell their farms and either scrape together a living as tenants or abandon farming altogether. Many chose to abandon farm life, packed their belongings into jalopies or loaded them onto trains, and headed for the city.

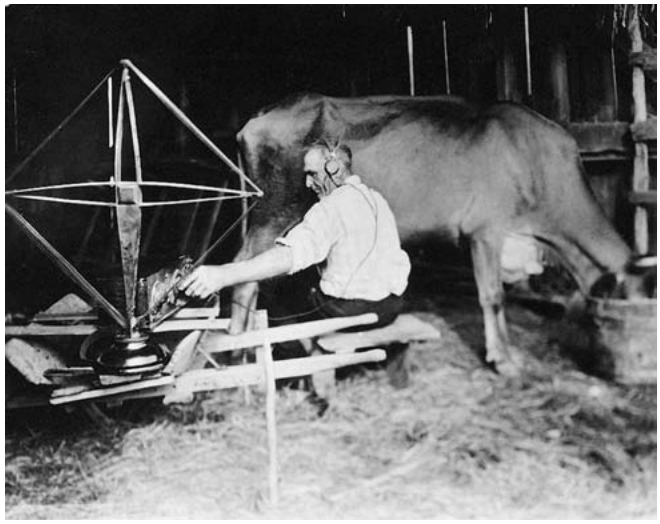
Those who stayed on the land grew increasingly assertive in their demands. Early in the decade, radical farmers working through such organizations as the Nonpartisan League of North Dakota and farmer-labor parties in Minnesota, Wisconsin, and other midwestern states led the movement. By the second half of the decade, however, leadership had passed from farming radicals to farming moderates, and from small farmers in danger of dispossession to larger farmers and agribusinesses seeking to extend their holdings. By lobbying through such organizations as the Farm Bureau Federation, the more powerful agricultural interests pressured Congress to set up economic controls that would protect them from failure. Their proposals, embodied in the McNary-Haugen Bill, called on the government to erect high tariffs on foreign produce and to purchase surplus U.S. crops. The government would then sell the surplus crops on the world market for whatever prices they fetched. Any money lost in international sales would be absorbed by the government rather than by the farmers. The McNary-Haugen Bill passed Congress in 1927 and in 1928, only to be vetoed by President Coolidge both times.

Cultural Dislocation

Added to the economic plight of the farmers was a sense of cultural dislocation among the majority who were white, Protestant, and of northwest European descent. These farmers had long perceived themselves as the backbone of the nation—hardworking, honest, God-fearing yeomen, guardians of independence and liberty.

The 1920 census challenged the validity of that view. For the first time, a slight majority of Americans now lived in urban areas. That finding in itself signified little because the census classified as "urban" those towns with a population as small as 2,500. But the census figures did reinforce the widespread perception that both the economic and cultural vitality of the nation had shifted from the countryside to the metropolis. Industry, the chief engine of prosperity, was an urban phenomenon. Commercialized leisure—the world of amusement parks, department stores, professional sports, movies, cabarets, and theaters—was to be enjoyed in cities; so too were flashy fashions and open sexuality. Catholics, Jews, and African Americans, who together outnumbered white Protestants in many cities, seemed to be the principal creators of this new world. They were also thought to be the

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 896



Brown Brothers

Consumer Culture Penetrates the Countryside By the 1920s, cars, Coca-Cola, radios, and other commodities had found their way to the country's smallest towns. Here a farmer tunes his radio as he milks his cow.

purveyors of Bolshevism and other modes of radicalism. Cities, finally, were the home of secular intellectuals who had scrapped their belief in Scripture and in God and had embraced science as their new, unimpeachable authority.

Throughout the progressive era, rural white Americans had believed that the cities could be redeemed, that city dwellers could be reformed, that the Protestant values of rural America would triumph. War had crushed that confidence and had replaced it with the fear that urban culture and urban people would undermine all that "true" Americans held dear.

These fears grew even more intense with the changes brought by prosperity. Urban-industrial America increased in power and affluence and spread its consumer culture and its commodities to the countryside as never before. Even small towns now sported movie theaters and automobile dealerships. Radio waves carried news of city life into isolated farmhouses. The growth in the circulation of national magazines also broke down the wall separating country from city. Mail-order catalogs—Sears, Roebuck, and Company and others—invited farmers to fantasize that they too could fill their homes with refrigerators, RCA Victrolas, and Hoover vacuum cleaners. **(See Map 24.1, Urbanization, 1920, in the color insert following page 912.)**

Rural white Americans showed ambivalence toward this cultural invasion. On the one hand, most country dwellers were eager to participate in the consumer marketplace. On the other hand, many worried that doing so would expose the countryside to atheism, immorality, and radicalism. They expressed their determination to protect their imperiled way of life in their support for Prohibition, the Ku Klux Klan, immigration restriction, and religious fundamentalism.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 897

Prohibition

The 18th Amendment to the Constitution, which prohibited the manufacture and sale of alcohol, went into effect in January 1920. Initially it drew support from a large and varied constituency that included farmers, middle-class city dwellers, feminists, and progressive reformers who loathed the powerful "liquor trust" and who saw firsthand the deleterious effects of drink on the urban poor. It soon became apparent, however, that Prohibition was doing as much to encourage law-breaking as abstinence. With only 1,500 federal agents to enforce the law, the government could not possibly police the drinking habits of 110 million people. With little fear of punishment, those who wanted to drink did so, either brewing liquor at home or buying it from speakeasies and bootleggers.

Because the law prevented legitimate businesses from manufacturing liquor, organized crime added alcohol to its portfolio. Mobsters procured much of their liquor from Canadian manufacturers, smuggled it across the border, protected it in warehouses, and distributed it to speakeasies. Al Capone's Chicago-based mob alone employed 1,000 men to protect its liquor trafficking, which was so lucrative that Capone became the richest (and most feared) gangster in America. Blood flowed in the streets of Chicago and other northern cities as rival mobs fought one another to enlarge their share of the market.

These unexpected consequences caused many early advocates of Prohibition, especially in the cities, to withdraw their support. Not so for Prohibition's rural, white Protestant supporters, however. The violence spawned by liquor trafficking confirmed their view of alcohol as evil. The high-profile participation of Italian, Irish, and Jewish gangsters in the bootleg trade reinforced their belief that Catholics and Jews were threats to law and morality. Many rural white Protestants became more, not less, determined to rid the country of liquor once and for all; some among them resolved to rid the country of Jews and Catholics as well.

The Ku Klux Klan

The original Ku Klux Klan, formed in the South in the late 1860s, had died out with the defeat of Reconstruction and the reestablishment of white supremacy (see chapter 17). The new Klan was created in 1915 by William Simmons, a white southerner who had been inspired by D. W. Griffith's racist film, Birth of a Nation, in which the early Klan was depicted as having saved the nation from predatory blacks. By the 1920s, control of the Klan had passed from Simmons to a Texas dentist, Hiram Evans, and its ideological focus had expanded from a loathing of blacks to a hatred of Jews and Catholics as well. Evans's Klan propagated a nativist message that the country should contain—or better yet, eliminate—the influence of Jews and Catholics and restore "Anglo-Saxon" racial purity, Protestant supremacy, and traditional morality to national life. This message swelled Klan ranks and expanded its visibility and influence in the North and South alike.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 898

By 1924, as many as 4 million Americans are thought to have belonged to the Klan, including the half-million members of its female auxiliary, Women of the Ku Klux Klan. Not only was the Klan strong in states of the Old Confederacy such as Louisiana and Texas and in border states such as Oklahoma and Kansas, but it thrived, too, in such northern states as Indiana, Pennsylvania, Washington, and Oregon. It even drew significant membership from the cities of those states. Indiana, for example, was home to 500,000 Klansmen and women, many of them in the Indianapolis area. In 1924, Indiana voters elected a Klansman to the governorship and sent several other Klan members to the statehouse.

In some respects, the Klan resembled other fraternal organizations. It offered its members friendship networks, social services, and conviviality. Its rituals, regalia, and mock-medieval language (the Imperial Wizard, Exalted Cyclops, Grand Dragons, and such) gave initiates a sense of superiority, valor, and mystery similar to what other fraternal societies, from the Masons to the Knights of Columbus, imparted to their members.

But the Klan also thrived on hate. It spread lurid tales of financial extortion by Jewish bankers and sexual exploitation by Catholic priests. The accusations were sometimes general, as in the claim that an international conspiracy of Jewish bankers had caused the agricultural depression, or allegations that the pope had sent agents to the United States with instructions to destroy liberty and democracy. More common, and more incendiary, however, were the seemingly plausible, yet totally manufactured, tales of Jewish or Catholic depravity. Stories circulated of Jewish businessmen who had opened amusement parks and dance halls to which they lured innocent adolescents, tempting them with sexual transgression and profiting handsomely from their moral debasement. Likewise, Catholic priests and nuns were said to prey on Protestant girls and boys who had been forced into convents and Catholic orphanages. These outrageous stories sometimes provoked attacks on individual Jews and Catholics. More commonly, they prompted campaigns to boycott Jewish businesses and Catholic institutions, and to ruin reputations.

The emphasis on sexual exploitation in these stories reveals the anxiety Klan members felt about society's growing acceptance of sexual openness and sexual gratification. Many Klan supporters lived in towns suffused with these modern attitudes. That such attitudes might reflect the yearnings of Protestant children rather than the manipulation of deceitful Jews and Catholics was a truth some Protestant parents found difficult to accept.

Immigration Restriction

Although most white Protestants never joined the Klan, many of them did respond to the Klan's nativist argument that the country and its values would best be served by limiting the entry of outsiders. That was the purpose of the Johnson-Reed **Immigration Restriction Act of 1924.**

By the early 1920s, most Americans believed that the country could no longer accommodate the million immigrants who had been arriving each year before the war and the more than 800,000 who arrived in 1921. Industrialists no longer needed unskilled European laborers to operate their factories, their places having been taken either by machines or by

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 899

African American and Mexican workers. Most labor movement leaders were convinced that the influx of workers unfamiliar with English and with trade unions had weakened labor solidarity. Progressive reformers no longer believed that immigrants could be easily Americanized or that harmony between the native-born and the foreign-born could be readily achieved. Congress responded to constituents' concerns by passing an immigration restriction act in 1921. In 1924, the more comprehensive Johnson-Reed Act imposed a yearly quota of 165,000 immigrants from countries outside the Western Hemisphere, effectively reducing total immigration to only 20 percent of the prewar annual average.

The sponsors of the 1924 act believed that certain groups—British, Germans, and Scandinavians, in particular—were racially superior and that, consequently, these groups should be allowed to enter the United States in greater numbers; however, because the Constitution prohibited the enactment of explicitly racist laws, Congress had to achieve this racist aim through subterfuge. Lawmakers established a formula to determine the annual immigrant quota for each foreign country, which was to be computed at 2 percent of the total number of immigrants from that country already resident in the United States in the year 1890. In 1890, immigrant ranks had been dominated by the British, Germans, and Scandinavians, so the new quotas would thus allow for a relatively larger cohort of immigrants from those countries. Immigrant groups that were poorly represented in the 1890 population—Italians, Greeks, Poles, Slavs, and Eastern European Jews—were effectively locked out.

The Johnson-Reed Act also reaffirmed the long-standing policy of excluding Chinese immigrants, and it added Japanese and other groups of East and South Asians to the list of groups that were altogether barred from entry. The act did not officially limit immigration from nations in the Western Hemisphere, chiefly because agribusiness interests in Texas and California had convinced Congress that cheap Mexican labor was indispensable to their industry's prosperity. Still, the establishment of a Border Patrol along the U.S.–Mexican border and the imposition of a $10 head tax on all prospective Mexican immigrants made entry into the United States more difficult than it had been.

The Johnson-Reed Act accomplished Congress's underlying goal. Annual immigration from transoceanic nations fell by 80 percent. The large number of available slots for English and German immigrants regularly went unfilled, while the smaller number of available slots for Italians, Poles, Russian Jews, and others prevented hundreds of thousands of them from entering the country. A "national origins" system put in place in 1927 further reduced the total annual quota to 150,000 and reserved more than 120,000 of these slots for immigrants from northwestern Europe. Except for minor modifications in 1952, the Johnson-Reed Act would govern U.S. immigration policy until 1965.

Remarkably few Americans, outside of the ethnic groups being discriminated against, objected to these laws at the time they were passed—an indication of how broadly acceptable racism and nativism had become. In fact, racism and religious bigotry enjoyed a resurgence during the Jazz Age. The pseudoscience of eugenics, based on the idea that nations could improve the racial quality of their population by expanding its stronger racial strains

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 900

Annual Immigrant Quotas under the Johnson-Reed Act, 1925–1927

Northwest Europe and Scandinavia		Eastern and Southern Europe		Other Countries	
Country	Quota	Country	Quota	Country	Quota
Germany	51,227	Poland	5,982	Africa (other than Egypt)	1,100
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	34,007	Italy	3,845	Armenia	124
Irish Free State (Ireland)	28,567	Czechoslovakia	3,073	Australia	121
Sweden	9,561	Russia	2,248	Palestine	100
Norway	6,453	Yugoslavia	671	Syria	100
France	3,954	Romania	603	Turkey	100
Denmark	2,789	Portugal	503	New Zealand and Pacific Islands	100
Switzerland	2,081	Hungary	473	All others	1,900
Netherlands	1,648	Lithuania	344		
Austria	785	Latvia	142		
Belgium	512	Spain	131		
Finland	471	Estonia	124		
Free City of Danzig	228	Albania	100		
Iceland	100	Bulgaria	100		
Luxembourg	100	Greece	100		
Total (number)	142,483	Total (number)	18,439	Total (number)	3,745
Total (%)	86.5%	Total (%)	11.2%	Total (%)	2.3%

Note: Total annual immigrant quota was 164,667.
Source: From *Statistical Abstract of the United States* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1929), p. 100.

and shrinking its weaker ones, found supporters not only in Congress but among the ranks of prestigious scientists as well. Universities such as Harvard and Columbia set quotas similar to those of the Johnson-Reed Act to reduce the proportion of Jews among their undergraduates.

Fundamentalism versus Liberal Protestantism

Of all the movements protesting against the modern elements of urban life in the 1920s, Protestant fundamentalism was perhaps the most enduring. **Fundamentalists** regarded the Bible as God's word and thus the source of all "fundamental" truth. They believed that every event depicted in the Bible, from the creation of the world in six days to the resurrection of

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 11:59 AM Page 901

Christ, happened exactly as the Bible described it. For fundamentalists, God was a deity who intervened directly in the lives of individuals and communities and who made known both his pleasure and his wrath to those who acknowledged his divinity. Sin had to be actively purged, and salvation actively sought.

The rise of the fundamentalist movement from the 1870s through the 1920s roughly paralleled the rise of urban-industrial society. Fundamentalists recoiled from the "evils" of the city—from what they perceived as its poverty, its moral degeneracy, its irreligion, and its crass materialism. Fundamentalism took shape in reaction against two additional aspects of urban society: the growth of liberal Protestantism and the revelations of science.

Liberal Protestants believed that religion had to be adapted to the skeptical and scientific temper of the modern age. No biblical story in which a sea opens up, the sun stands still, or a woman springs forth from a man's rib could possibly be true. The Bible was to be mined for its ethical values rather than for its literal truth. Liberal Protestants removed God from his active role in history and refashioned him into a distant and benign deity who watched over the world but did not intervene to punish or to redeem. They turned religion away from the quest for salvation and toward the pursuit of good deeds, social conscience, and love for one's neighbor. Although those with a liberal bent constituted only a minority of Protestants, they were articulate, visible, and influential in social reform movements. Fundamentalism arose in part to counter the "heretical" claims of the liberal Protestants.

Liberal Protestants and fundamentalists both understood that science was the source of most challenges to Christianity. Scientists believed that rational inquiry was a better guide to the past and to the future than prayer and revelation. Scientists even challenged the ideas that God had created the world and had fashioned humankind in his own image. These were assertions that many religious peoples, particularly fundamentalists, simply could not accept. Conflict was inevitable. It came in 1925, in Dayton, Tennessee.

The Scopes Trial

No aspect of science aroused more anger among fundamentalists than Charles Darwin's theory of evolution. There was no greater blasphemy than to suggest that man emerged from lower forms of life instead of being created by God. In Tennessee in 1925, fundamentalists succeeded in passing a law that forbade teaching "any theory that denies the story of the divine creation of man as taught in the Bible."

For Americans who accepted the authority of science, denying the truth of evolution was as ludicrous as insisting that the sun revolved around the earth. They ridiculed the fundamentalists, but they worried that the passage of the Tennessee law might signal the onset of a campaign to undermine First Amendment guarantees of free speech. The American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU), founded by liberals during the Red Scare of 1919 and 1920, began searching for a teacher who would be willing to challenge the constitutionality of the Tennessee law. They found their man in John T. Scopes, a 24-year-old biology teacher in Dayton, Tennessee. After confessing that he had taught evolution to his students, Scopes was

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 902

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

INHERIT THE WIND (1960)

Directed by Stanley Kramer.

Starring Fredric March (Matthew Harrison Brady), Spencer Tracy (Henry Drummond), Gene Kelly (E. K. Hornbeck), Dick York (Bertram T. Cates), Claude Akins (Rev. Jeremiah Brown), and Donna Anderson (Rachel Brown).

Inherit the Wind is a fictionalized drama about the 1925 Scopes Trial in Dayton, Tennessee (see p. 891 for a discussion of the actual trial). It begins with the arrest of Bertram T. Cates (the name given by the moviemakers to the John T. Scopes character) and ends with Cates's conviction on the charge of breaking a state law prohibiting the teaching of evolution in Tennessee schools. The climactic moment in the movie, as in the real Scopes story, is the courtroom clash between Matthew Harrison Brady (a thinly fictionalized version of William Jennings Bryan) and Henry Drummond (the Clarence Darrow character) over the Bible, truth, and scientific inquiry. That the two actors who played Brady and Drummond, Fredric March and Spencer Tracy, were as prominent in American cinema as Bryan and Darrow had been in American politics enhanced the movie's appeal. A popular film, *Inherit the Wind* shaped how a generation that came of age in the 1960s interpreted the meaning of the Scopes trial. The film's broad influence makes it a particularly important and interesting historical document to explore.

The director of *Inherit the Wind*, Stanley Kramer, liked to engage important political issues in his movies: *Home of the Brave* (1949) explored racism in the U.S. army; *On the Beach* (1959) examined the social consequences of nuclear war; and *Judgment at Nuremberg* (1961) investigated the nature of Nazi criminality. Some movie critics have expressed frustration with these "message movies," charging that Kramer often sacrificed historical and personal nuance in order to drive his political point home. He does this in *Inherit the Wind* by portraying the Scopes camp in the most positive possible light. To help us identify with E. K. Hornbeck (meant to represent the irascible Baltimore-based journalist, H. L. Mencken), for example, he casts the amiable Gene Kelly in the role. Kramer celebrates Drummond (representing Darrow) not just for his commitment to defending science and reason but for having more integrity than anyone else in the courtroom. Kramer does try to endow Brady with some positive qualities and to honor him for his past achievements in politics. Ultimately, however, Kramer cannot resist depicting Brady as pompous, calculating, and, by the trial's end, dangerously out of control.

This caricature of Brady/Bryan reveals the roots of *Inherit the Wind* in a 1955 play by the same name. The creators of that play were not especially concerned about making their Brady character resemble Bryan. Instead, they wanted Brady to represent an entirely different figure in American politics, Senator Joseph McCarthy, who led a campaign in the 1950s to oust communists and their supporters from their jobs in the U.S. government. McCarthy's anticommunist operation was terrifying not just to the radicals he sought to expose but also to liberals and others who believed that McCarthy's unscrupulous methods were threatening the core political values of the American republic (see chapter 27). In identifying Brady with McCarthy, the playwrights sought to discredit both men.

The play and movie also criticize McCarthyism by introducing to the 1920s evolution battle an entirely fictitious fire and brimstone preacher, Reverend Jeremiah Brown, who, in the manner of a 1950s McCarthyite anticommunist, viciously and publicly condemns those, including his own daughter, Rachel, who dare to challenge the authority of those in power. Both Brown and Brady are portrayed in the play and movie as successful manipulators of public opinion, much as McCarthy was thought to have distorted the minds of Americans everywhere with his messages of fear and hate.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 903



© John Springer Collection/CORBIS

Spencer Tracy playing Henry Drummond (the fictional Clarence Darrow) on left and Fredric March playing Matthew Harrison Brady (the fictional William Jennings Bryant) on right.

That Kramer allowed his movie about a trial in the 1920s to be influenced by events that he lived through in the 1950s is itself an interesting subject to discuss. It causes us to ask how much historians' views of the past are themselves shaped by the times in which these historians lived. But however much we come to see *Inherit the Wind* as a commentary on politics in 1950s America, we still need to acknowledge the power of the final courtroom scene in the movie, in which Drummond and Brady battle each other about the meaning of science and religion. Their confrontation allows us to glimpse what was at stake in 1925 when a trial in the small town of Dayton, Tennessee, transfixed the nation.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 904

arrested. The case quickly attracted national attention. William Jennings Bryan, the former Populist, progressive, and secretary of state, announced that he would help prosecute Scopes, and the famous liberal trial lawyer Clarence Darrow rushed to Dayton to lead Scopes's defense. That Bryan and Darrow had once been allies in the progressive movement only heightened the drama. A small army of journalists descended on Dayton, led by H. L. Mencken, a Baltimore-based journalist famous for his savage critiques of the alleged stupidity and prudishness of small-town Americans.

The trial dragged on, and most of the observers expected Scopes to be convicted. He was, but the hearing took an unexpected turn when Darrow persuaded the judge to let Bryan testify as an "expert on the Bible." Darrow knew that Bryan's testimony would have no bearing on the question of Scopes's innocence or guilt. The jury was not even allowed to hear it. His aim was to expose Bryan as a fool for believing that the Bible was a source of literal truth and thus to embarrass the fundamentalists. In a riveting confrontation, Darrow made Bryan's defense of the Bible look problematic and led Bryan to admit that the "truth" of the Bible was not always easy to determine. But Darrow could not shake Bryan's belief that the Bible was God's word and thus the source of all truth.

In his account of the trial, Mencken portrayed Bryan as a pathetic figure devastated by his humiliating experience on the witness stand, a view popularized in the 1960 movie Inherit the Wind. When Bryan died only a week after the trial ended, Mencken claimed that the trial had broken Bryan's heart. Bryan deserved a better epitaph than the one Mencken had given him. Diabetes caused his death, not a broken heart. Nor was Bryan the innocent fool that Mencken made him out to be. He remembered when social conservatives had used Darwin's phrase "survival of the fittest" to prove that the wealthy and politically powerful were racially superior to the poor and powerless. His rejection of Darwinism evidenced his democratic faith that all human beings were creatures of God and thus capable of striving for perfection and equality.

The public ridicule attendant on the Scopes trial took its toll on fundamentalists. Many of them retreated from politics and refocused their attention on purging sin from their own hearts rather than from the hearts of others. In the end, the fundamentalists prevailed on three more states to prohibit the teaching of evolution, but the controversy had even more far-reaching effects. Worried about losing sales, publishers quietly removed references to Darwin from their science textbooks, a policy that would remain in force until the 1960s. In this respect, the fundamentalists had scored a significant victory.

Ethnic and Racial Communities

Focus Question
How were the experiences of ethnic and racial groups in 1920s America similar and how were they different?

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 905

The 1920s were a decade of change for ethnic and racial minorities. Government policy simultaneously discouraged the continued immigration of "new immigrants" from Southern and Eastern Europe and encouraged the migration of African Americans from the South to the North and of Mexicans across the Rio Grande and into the American Southwest. Some minorities benefited from the prosperity of the decade; others created and sustained vibrant subcultures. All, however, experienced a surge in religious and racial discrimination that made them uneasy in Jazz Age America.

European American Ethnics

European American ethnics—and especially the Southern and Eastern European majority among them—were concentrated in the cities of the Northeast and Midwest. Many were semiskilled and unskilled industrial laborers who suffered economic insecurity. In addition, they faced cultural discrimination. Catholics and Jews were targets of the Klan and its politics of hate. Catholics generally opposed Prohibition, viewing it as a crude attempt by Protestants to control their behavior. Southern and Eastern Europeans, particularly Jews and Italians, resented immigration restriction and the implication that they were inferior to Anglo-Saxon whites. Many Italians were outraged by the execution of Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti in 1927 (chapter 23). If the two men had been native-born white Protestants, Italians argued, their lives would have been spared.

Southern and Eastern Europeans everywhere endured intensive Americanization campaigns. State after state passed laws requiring public schools to instruct children in the essentials of citizenship. Several states, including Rhode Island, extended these laws to private schools as well, convinced that the children of immigrants who were attending Catholic parochial schools were spending too much time learning about their native religion, language, and country. An Oregon law tried to eliminate Catholic schools altogether by ordering all children aged 8 to 16 to enroll in public schools. But attending a public school was no guarantee of acceptance, either—a lesson learned by Jewish children who had excelled in their studies only to be barred from Harvard, Columbia, and other elite universities.

Southern and Eastern Europeans responded to these insults and attacks by strengthening the very institutions and customs Americanizers sought to undermine. Ethnic associations flourished in the 1920s—Catholic churches and Jewish synagogues, fraternal and mutual benefit societies, banks and charitable organizations, athletic leagues and youth groups. Children learned their native languages and customs at home and at church if not at school, and they joined with their parents to celebrate their ethnic heritage. Among Italians and French Canadians, saints' days were occasions for parades, speeches, band concerts, games, and feasts, all serving to solidify ethnic bonds and affirm ethnic identity.

Many of these immigrants and their children, however, also embraced the new consumer culture. They flocked to movies and amusement parks, to baseball games and boxing matches. Children usually entered more enthusiastically into the world of American mass culture than did their immigrant parents, a behavior that often set off family conflicts.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 906

Democratic Presidential Voting in Chicago by Ethnic Groups, 1924 and 1928

	Percent Democratic	
	1924	1928
Czechoslovaks	40%	73%
Poles	35	71
Lithuanians	48	77
Yugoslavs	20	54
Italians	31	63
Germans	14	58
Jews	19	60

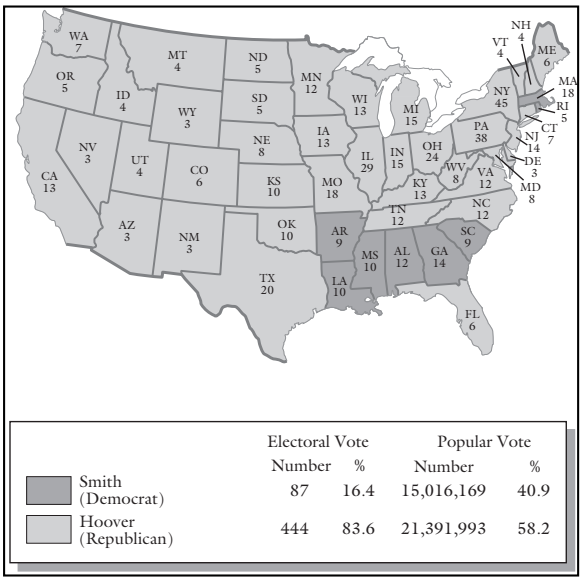
Source: From John M. Allswang, *A House for All Peoples: Ethnic Politics in Chicago, 1890–1936* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky), p. 42.

The famed New York Yankee, Lou Gehrig, had to fight to convince his German-born mother that playing baseball was honorable work. But many ethnics found it possible to reconcile their own culture with American culture. Youngsters who went to the movies did so with friends from within their community. Ethnics also played baseball in leagues organized around churches or ethnic associations. In these early days of radio, ethnics living in large cities could always find programs in their native language and music from their native lands.

European American ethnics also resolved to develop sufficient political muscle to defeat the forces of nativism and to turn government policy in a more favorable direction. One sign of this determination was a sharp rise in the number of immigrants who became U.S. citizens. The percentage of immigrant Poles, Slavs, Italians, Lithuanians, and Hungarians who became naturalized citizens nearly doubled during the decade; the percentage of naturalized Greeks almost tripled. Armed with the vote, ethnics turned out on election day to defeat unsympathetic city councilmen, mayors, state representatives, and even an occasional governor. Their growing national strength first became apparent at the Democratic national convention of 1924, when urban-ethnic delegates almost won approval of planks calling for the repeal of Prohibition and condemnation of the Klan. After denying the presidential nomination to William G. McAdoo—Woodrow Wilson's treasury secretary, son-in-law, and heir apparent—they nearly secured it for their candidate, **Alfred E. Smith,** the Irish American governor of New York. McAdoo represented the rural and southern constituencies of the Democratic Party. His forces ended up battling Smith's urban-ethnic forces for 103 ballots, until both men gave up and supporters from each camp switched their votes to a compromise candidate, the corporate lawyer John W. Davis.

The nomination fight damaged the Democratic Party in the short term, and popular Calvin Coolidge easily defeated the little-known Davis. This split between the party's rural

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 907



Map 24.2 Presidential Election, 1928 This map shows Hoover's landslide victory in 1928, as he carried all but eight states and won almost 84 percent of the electoral vote.

Protestant and urban-ethnic constituencies would keep the Democrats from the White House for nearly a decade, but the convention upheaval of 1924 also marked an important milestone in the bid by European American ethnics for political power. They would achieve a second milestone at the Democratic national convention of 1928 when, after another bitter nomination struggle, they secured the presidential nomination for Al Smith. Never before had a major political party nominated a Catholic for president. Herbert Hoover crushed Smith in the general election, as nativists stirred up anti-Catholic prejudice yet again and as large numbers of southern Democrats either stayed home or voted Republican. Even so, the campaign offered encouraging signs, none more so than Smith's beating Hoover in the nation's 12 largest cities. European American ethnics would yet have their day.

African Americans

Despite the urban race riots of 1919 (see chapter 23), African Americans continued to leave their rural homes for the industrial centers of the South and the North. In the 1920s alone, nearly a million blacks traveled North. In New York City and Chicago, their numbers grew so large—300,000 in New York and 234,000 in Chicago—that they formed cities unto themselves. When word of New York City's urban black enclave reached the Caribbean, thousands of West Indian blacks set off for Harlem. Within these black metropolises emerged complex societies consisting of workers, businessmen, professionals,

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 908

Death Rates from Selected Causes for New York City Residents, 1925

Cause of Death	Total Population	African American Population
General death rate (per 1,000 population)	11.4	16.5
Pneumonia	132.8	282.4
Pulmonary tuberculosis	75.5	258.4
Infant mortality (per 1,000 live births)	64.6	118.4
Maternal mortality (per 1,000 total births)	5.3	10.2
Stillbirths (per 1,000 births)	47.6	82.7
Homicide	5.3	19.5
Suicide	14.8	9.7

Note: Rate is per 100,000 population, unless noted.
Source: Cheryl Lynn Greenberg, *"Or Does It Explode?" Black Harlem in the Great Depression* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1991), p. 32.

intellectuals, artists, and entertainers. Social differentiation intensified as various groups—long-resident northerners and newly arrived southerners, religious conservatives and cultural radicals, African Americans and African Caribbeans—found reason to disapprove of one another's ways. Still, the diversity and complexity of urban black America were thrilling, nowhere more so than in Harlem, the "Negro capital." Black writer James Weldon Johnson described Harlem in the 1920s:

> Throughout colored America Harlem is the recognized Negro capital. Indeed, it is Mecca for the sightseer, the pleasure-seeker, the curious, the adventurous, the enterprising, the ambitious, and the talented of the entire Negro world. . . . Not merely a colony or a community or a settlement—not at all a "quarter" or a slum or a fringe—[Harlem is] . . . a black city, located in the heart of white Manhattan, and containing more Negroes to the square mile than any other spot on earth. It strikes the uninformed observer as a phenomenon, a miracle straight out of the skies.

Not even the glamour of Harlem could erase the reality of racial discrimination, however. Most African Americans could find work only in New York City's least-desired and lowest-paying jobs. Because they could rent apartments only in areas that real estate agents and banks had designated as "colored," African Americans suffered the highest rate of residential segregation of any minority group. Although Harlem had its fashionable districts where affluent blacks lived, much of the area's housing stock was poor and rents were high. Harlem became a black ghetto, an area set apart from the rest of the city by the skin color of its inhabitants, by its higher population density and poverty rate, by its higher incidence of infectious diseases, and by the lower life expectancy of its people.

Blacks did enjoy some important economic breakthroughs in the 1920s. Henry Ford, for example, hired large numbers of African Americans to work in his Detroit auto factories. Even here, however, a racist logic was operating, for Ford believed that black and

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 909

white workers, divided along racial lines, would not challenge his authority. Until the 1940s, in fact, unions made less headway at Ford plants than at the plants of other major automobile manufacturers.

Racial divisions carried over from work to play. African Americans loved baseball as much as white Americans did, and Babe Ruth enjoyed a large black following, but black baseball players were barred from playing in the lily-white major leagues. In response, they formed their own Negro Leagues in the United States and also played professional ball in Mexico and the Caribbean, where they earned extra income and escaped some of the prejudice that met them everywhere in the United States. Cuba, Puerto Rico, Mexico, and other countries in which African Americans played did not organize baseball along racial lines.

The greatest black baseball player was probably Josh Gibson, who joined the Homestead Grays of the National Negro League in 1929 at the age of 18. In his 17-year career, he compiled statistics that surpassed those of any professional ballplayer of his era, white or black, including those of the legendary Babe Ruth. Gibson slugged 962 career home runs, hit 84 home runs in a single season, and compiled a .373 lifetime batting average. Because he died in 1947, at the age of 35, just months before the integration of major league baseball, Gibson never got the opportunity to test his skills against the best white ballplayers, and they never got a chance to play against him.

African Americans grew pessimistic about achieving racial equality. After Marcus Garvey's black nationalist movement collapsed in the mid-1920s (see chapter 23), no comparable organization arose to take its place. The NAACP continued to fight racial discrimination, and the Urban League carried on quiet negotiations with industrial elites to secure jobs for African Americans. Black socialists led by A. Philip Randolph built a strong all-black union, the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, but the victories were small and white allies were scarce. The political initiatives emerging among European American ethnics had few counterparts in the African American community.

In terms of black culture, however, the 1920s were vigorous and productive. Black musicians coming north to Chicago and New York brought with them their distinctive musical styles, most notably the blues and ragtime. Influenced by the harmonies and techniques of European classical music, which black musicians learned from their European American ethnic counterparts, these southern styles metamorphosed into jazz. Urban audiences, first black and then white, found this new music alluring. They responded to its melodies, its sensuality, its creativity, its savvy. In Chicago, Detroit, New York, New Orleans, and elsewhere, jazz musicians came together in cramped apartments, cabarets, and nightclubs to jam, compete, and entertain. Willie Smith, Charles P. Johnson, Count Basie, Fats Waller, Duke Ellington, and Louis Armstrong were among the most famous musicians of the day. By the late 1920s, they were being hailed in Europe as well.

Jazz seemed to express something quintessentially modern. Jazz musicians broke free of convention, improvised, and produced new sounds that created new sensations. Both blacks and whites found in jazz an escape from the routine, the predictability, and the conventions of their everyday lives.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 910



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Josh Gibson, Negro Leagues Star This photograph captures Gibson in 1944, near the end of his career, being tagged out at home plate by Ted Radcliffe in the 10th annual East-West All Star Game at Comiskey Park, Chicago.

The Harlem Renaissance

Paralleling the emergence of jazz was a black literary and artistic awakening known as the **Harlem Renaissance.** Black novelists, poets, painters, sculptors, and playwrights set about creating works rooted in their own culture instead of imitating the styles of white Europeans and Americans. The movement had begun during the war, when blacks sensed that they might at last be advancing to full equality. It was symbolized by the image of the "New Negro," a black man or woman who would no longer be deferential to whites but who would display his or her independence through talent and determination. The "New Negro" would be assertive in every field—at work, in politics, in the military, and in arts and letters. As racial discrimination intensified after the war, cultural activities took on special significance. The world of culture was one place where blacks could express their racial pride and demonstrate their talent.

Langston Hughes, a young black poet, said of the Harlem Renaissance: "We younger Negro artists who create now intend to express our individual dark-skinned selves without fear or shame. If white people are pleased, we are glad. If they are not, it doesn't matter. We know we are beautiful. And ugly, too." Writers Claude McKay, Jean Toomer, and Zora Neale Hurston; poet Countee Cullen; and painter Aaron Douglas were other prominent Renaissance participants. In 1925, Survey Graphic, a white liberal magazine, devoted

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 911

an entire issue to "Harlem—the Mecca of the New Negro." Alain Locke, an art and literary critic and professor of philosophy at Howard University in Washington, D.C., edited both the issue and the book **The New Negro,** published later that year. Locke became the movement's leading visionary and philosopher.

But even these cultural advances failed to escape white prejudice. The most popular jazz nightclubs in Harlem, most of which were owned and operated by whites, often refused to admit black customers. The only African Americans permitted inside were the jazz musicians, singers and dancers, prostitutes, and kitchen help. Moreover, the musicians often had to perform what the white patrons wanted to hear. Duke Ellington, for example, was called on to play "jungle music," which for whites revealed the "true" African soul—sensual, innocent, primitive. Such pressures curtailed the artistic freedom of black musicians and reinforced racist stereotypes of African Americans as inferior people who were closer to nature than the "more civilized" white audiences who came to hear their music.

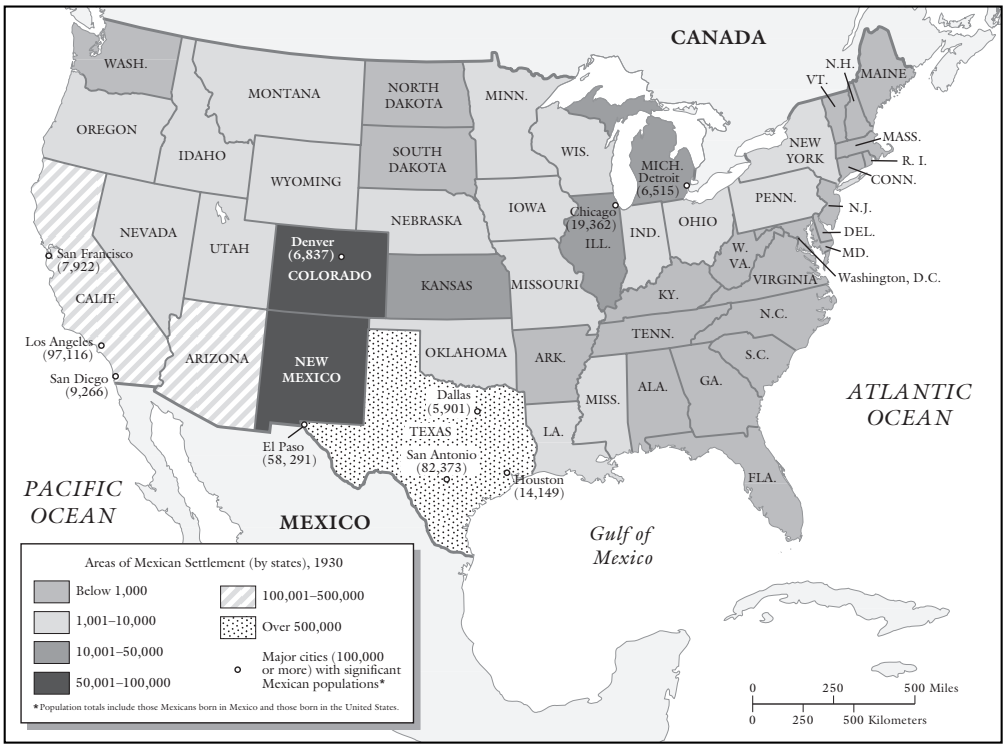
Black artists and writers experienced similar pressures. Many of them depended for their sustenance on the support of wealthy white patrons. Those patrons were generous, but they wanted a return on their investment. Charlotte Mason, the New York City matron who supported Hughes and Hurston, for example, expected them to entertain her friends by demonstrating "authentic Negritude" in their work. Hurston accepted this role, but for Hughes it became intolerable. Both Hughes and Hurston paid a price for their patron's support, including the collapse of their once-close friendship with each other.

Mexican Americans

After the Johnson-Reed Act of 1924, Mexicans became the country's chief source of immigrant labor. A total of 500,000 Mexicans came to the United States in the 1920s. Some headed for the steel, auto, and meatpacking plants of the Midwest, but most settled in the Southwest, where they worked on the railroads and in construction, agriculture, and manufacturing. In Texas, three of every four construction workers and eight of every ten migrant farm workers were Mexicans. An official of the San Antonio Chamber of Commerce declared: "Mexican farm labor is rapidly proving the making of this State." In California, Mexican immigrants made up 75 percent of the state's agricultural workforce.

Mexican farm laborers in Texas worked long hours for little money. As a rule, they earned 50 cents to a dollar less per day than Anglo workers. They were usually barred from becoming machine operators or assuming other skilled positions. Forced to follow the crops, they had little opportunity to develop settled homes and communities. Mexican farm workers depended for shelter on whatever facilities farm owners offered. Because farm owners rarely required the services of Mexican workers for more than several days or weeks, few were willing to spend the money required to provide decent homes and schools. Houses typically lacked even wooden floors or indoor plumbing. Mexican laborers found it difficult to protest these conditions because their knowledge of English was limited. Few owned cars or trucks that would have allowed them to escape a bad employer

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 912

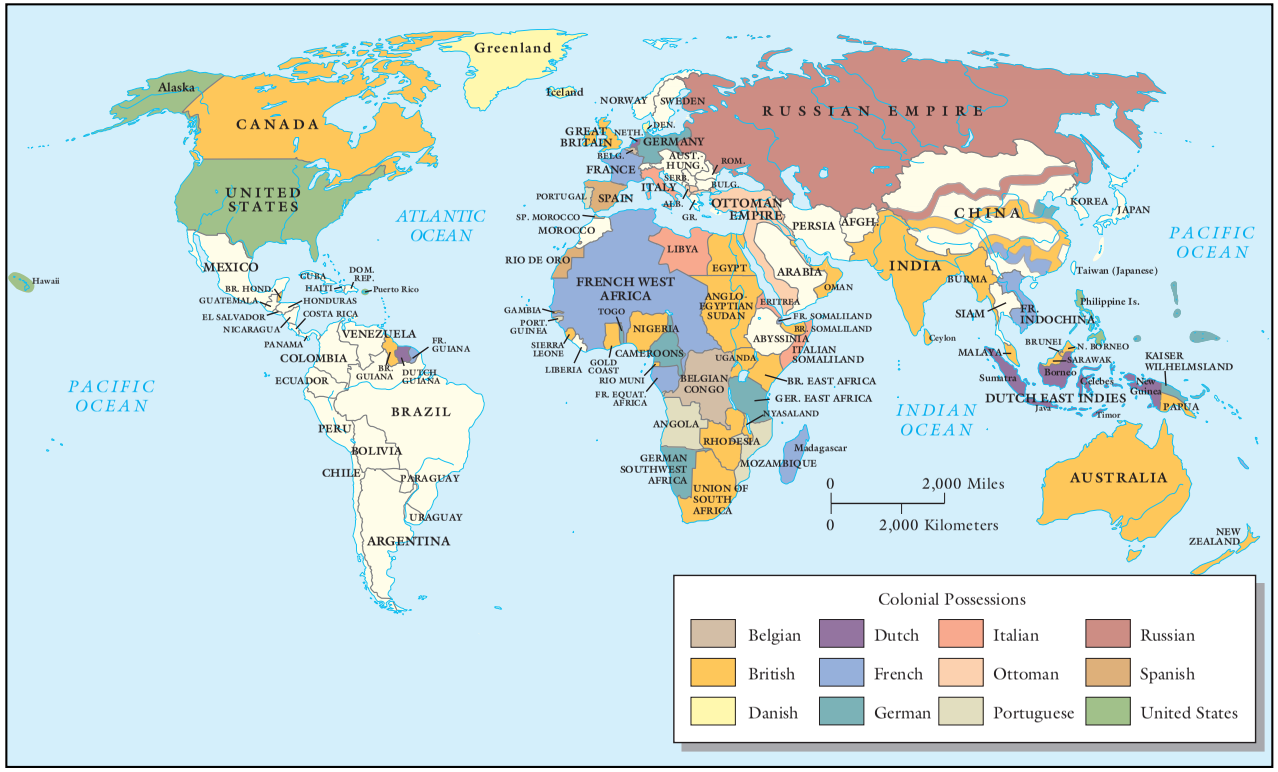


Map 24.3 Mexican Population in the United States, 1930 By 1930, Mexican immigrants had established their pattern of settling primarily in the U.S. Southwest. Texas had the largest concentration of Mexican immigrants, followed by California and Arizona, and then by New Mexico and Colorado. Though Texas had a larger overall population, Los Angeles had surpassed San Antonio as the city with the largest single Mexican community in the United States.

and search for a good one. Many were in debt to employers who had advanced them money and who threatened them with jail if they failed to fulfill the terms of their contract. Others feared deportation; they lacked visas, having slipped into the United States illegally rather than pay the immigrant tax or endure harassment from the Border Patrol.

Increasing numbers of Mexican immigrants, however, found their way to California, where, on the whole, wages exceeded those in Texas. Some escaped agricultural labor altogether for construction and manufacturing jobs. Many Mexican men in Los Angeles, for example, worked in the city's large railroad yards, at the city's numerous construction sites, and as unskilled workers in local factories. Mexican women labored in the city's garment shops, fish canneries, and food processing plants. By 1930, Los Angeles had become the largest area of settlement for Mexicans in the United States.

The Los Angeles Mexican American community increased in complexity as it grew in size. By the mid-1920s, it included a growing professional class, a proud group of ***californios*** (Spanish-speakers who had been resident in California for generations), many musicians and entertainers, a small but energetic band of entrepreneurs and businessmen,



Map 22.3 Colonial Possessions, 1900 In 1900, the British Empire was the largest in the world, followed by the French and Russian Empires. The U.S. Empire, if measured by the square miles of land held as colonial possessions, was small by comparison.

11019_CI-21_CI-24.qxd 9/4/07 11:23 AM Page CI-21

11019_CI-21_CI-24.qxd 9/4/07 11:23 AM Page CI-22

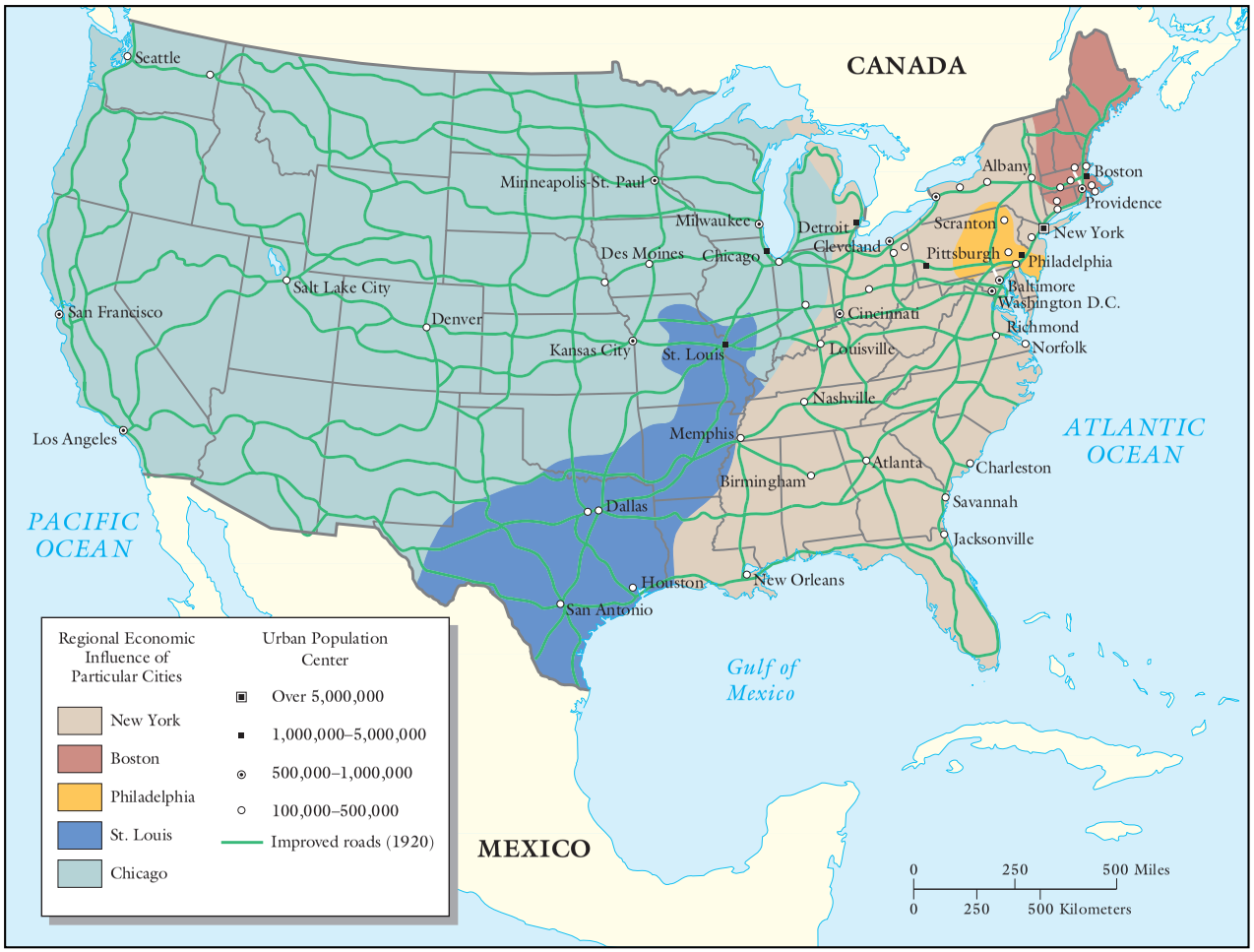


Map 22.4 United States Presence in Latin America, 1895–1934 The United States possessed few colonies in Latin America but intervened (often repeatedly) in Mexico, Cuba, Nicaragua, Panama, Haiti, the Dominican Republic, and Venezuela to secure its economic and political interests.

11019_CI-21_CI-24.qxd 9/4/07 11:23 AM Page CI-23



Map 23.2 Europe and the Near East After the First World War The First World War and the Treaty of Versailles changed the geography of Europe and the Near East. Nine nations in Europe, stretching from Yugoslavia in the south to Finland in the north, were created (or reformed) out of the defeated Austro-Hungarian and Ottoman Empires. In the Near East, meanwhile, Syria, Lebanon, Palestine, Transjordan, and Iraq were carved out of the Ottoman Empire, placed under British or French control, and promised eventual independence.



Map 24.1 Urbanization, 1920 By 1920, New York City had surpassed 5 million people, and Boston, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Detroit, Chicago, and St. Louis had surpassed 1 million. Another 10 cities, from Los Angeles, California, to Buffalo, New York, had surpassed 500,000. This map, through its color coding, also shows the regions in which the country's five largest cities exercised economic influence.

11019_CI-21_CI-24.qxd 9/4/07 11:23 AM Page CI-24

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 913

conservative clerics and intellectuals who had fled or been expelled from revolutionary Mexico, and Mexican government officials who had been sent to counter the influence of the conservative exiles and to strengthen the ties of the immigrants to their homeland. This diverse mix created much internal conflict, but it also generated considerable cultural vitality. Los Angeles became the same kind of magnet for Mexican Americans that Harlem had become for African Americans.

Mexican musicians flocked to Los Angeles, as did Mexican playwrights. The city supported a vigorous Spanish-language theater. Mexican musicians performed on street corners, at ethnic festivals and weddings, at cabarets, and on the radio. Especially popular were folk ballads, called **corridos,** that spoke to the experiences of Mexican immigrants. Although different in form and melody from the African American blues, **corridos** resembled the blues in their emphasis on the suffering, hope, and frustrations of ordinary people.

This flowering of Mexican American culture in Los Angeles could not erase the low wages, high rates of infant mortality, racial discrimination, and other hardships Mexicans faced; nor did it encourage Mexicans, in Los Angeles or elsewhere, to mobilize themselves



Security Pacific Collection/Los Angeles Public Library

Mexican American Women Workers, 1920s These women were employed at a tortilla factory in Los Angeles.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 914

as a political force. Unlike European immigrants, Mexican immigrants showed little interest in becoming American citizens and acquiring the vote. Yet the cultural vibrancy of the Mexican immigrant community did sustain many individuals who were struggling to survive in a strange, and often hostile, environment.

The "Lost Generation" and Disillusioned Intellectuals

Focus Question
To whom did the phrase "Lost Generation" refer and what caused these individuals to become disillusioned?

Many native-born white artists and intellectuals also felt uneasy in America in the 1920s. Their unease arose not from poverty or discrimination but from alienation. They despaired of American culture and regarded the average American as anti-intellectual, small-minded, materialistic, and puritanical. The novelist Sinclair Lewis, for example, ridiculed small-town Americans in Main Street (1920), "sophisticated" city dwellers in Babbitt (1922), physicians in Arrowsmith (1925), and evangelicals in Elmer Gantry (1927).

Before the First World War, intellectuals and artists had been deeply engaged with "the people." Although they were critical of many aspects of American society, they believed they could help bring about a new politics and improve social conditions. Some of them joined the war effort on the side of the Allies before the United States had officially intervened. Ernest Hemingway, John Dos Passos, and e. e. cummings, among others, sailed to Europe and volunteered their services, usually as ambulance drivers carrying wounded Allied soldiers from the front.

America's intellectuals were shaken by the war's effect on American society. The wartime push for consensus created intolerance of radicals, immigrants, and blacks. Intellectuals had been further dismayed by Prohibition, the rebirth of the Ku Klux Klan, the rise of fundamentalism, and the execution of Sacco and Vanzetti. Not only had many Americans embraced conformity for themselves, but they seemed determined to force conformity on others. The young critic Harold Stearns wrote in 1921 that "the most moving and pathetic fact in the social life of America today is emotional and aesthetic starvation." Before these words were published, Stearns had sailed for France. So many alienated young men like Stearns showed up in Paris that Gertrude Stein, an American writer whose Paris apartment became a gathering place for them, took to calling them the **"Lost Generation."**

Their indictment of America was often too harsh. Most of these writers possessed little knowledge of how most Americans lived. Few expressed sympathy for the plight of farmers or the working-class poor. Few knew much about the rich cultural heritage of immigrant communities. Still, they managed to convert their disillusionment into a rich literary sensibility. The finest works of the decade focused on the psychological toll of living in what the poet T. S. Eliot referred to as The Waste Land (1922).

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 915

F. Scott Fitzgerald's novel The Great Gatsby (1925) told of a man destroyed by his desire to be accepted into a world of wealth, fancy cars, and fast women. In the novel A Farewell to Arms (1929), Ernest Hemingway wrote of an American soldier overwhelmed by the senselessness and brutality of war who deserts the army for the company of a woman he loves. Playwright Eugene O'Neill created characters haunted by despair, loneliness, and unfulfilled longing. Writers created innovations in style as well as in content. Sherwood Anderson, in his novel Winesburg, Ohio (1919), blended fiction and autobiography. John Dos Passos, in Manhattan Transfer (1925), mixed journalism with more traditional literary methods. Hemingway wrote in an understated, laconic prose that somehow drew attention to his characters' rage and vulnerability.

White Southern writers found a tragic sensibility surviving from the South's defeat in the Civil War that spoke to their own loss of hope. One group of such writers, calling themselves the Agrarians, argued that the enduring agricultural character of their region offered a more hopeful path to the future than did the mass-production and mass-consumption regime that had overtaken the North. In 1929, William Faulkner published The Sound and the Fury, the first in a series of novels set in northern Mississippi's fictional Yoknapatawpha County. Faulkner explored the violence and terror that marked relationships among family members and townspeople, while maintaining compassion and understanding. Faulkner, Lewis, Hemingway, O'Neill, and Eliot would each receive the Nobel Prize for Literature.

Democracy on the Defensive

Disdain for the masses led many intellectuals to question democracy. If ordinary people were as stupid, prejudiced, and easily manipulated as they seemed, how could they be entrusted with the fate of the nation? Although few intellectuals were as frank as Mencken, who dismissed democracy as "the worship of jackals by jackasses," their distrust of democracy ran deep. Walter Lippmann, a former radical and progressive, declared that modern society had rendered democracy obsolete. In his view, average citizens, buffeted by propaganda emanating from powerful opinion makers, could no longer make the kind of informed, rational judgments needed to make democracy work. They were vulnerable to demagogues who played on their emotions and fears. Lippmann's solution, and that of many other political commentators, was to shift government power from the people to educated elites. Those elites, who would be appointed rather than elected, would conduct foreign and domestic policy in an informed, intelligent way. Only then, in Lippmann's view, could government be effective and just.

Mencken and Lippmann enjoyed especially strong influence and prestige among university students, whose ranks and political significance were growing. But their antidemocratic views did not go uncontested. The philosopher **John Dewey,** who taught at Columbia University but whose reputation and influence extended well beyond academia, was the most articulate spokesman for the "pro-democracy" position. He acknowledged that the concentration of power in giant organizations had eroded the authority of Congress, the presidency,

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 916

and other democratic institutions, but democracy, he insisted, was not doomed. The people could reclaim their freedom by making big business subject to government control. Government could use its power to democratize corporations and to regulate the communications industry to ensure that every citizen had access to the facts needed to make reasonable, informed political decisions.

Dewey's views attracted the support of a wide range of liberal intellectuals and reformers, including Robert and Helen Lynd; Rexford Tugwell, professor of economics at Columbia; and Felix Frankfurter, a rising star at Harvard's law school. Some of these activists had ties to labor leaders and to New York Governor Franklin D. Roosevelt. They formed the vanguard of a new liberal movement committed to taking up the work the progressives had left unfinished.

But these reformers were utterly without power, except in a few states. The Republican Party had driven reformers from its ranks. The Democratic Party was a fallen giant, crippled by a split between its principal constituencies—rural Protestants and urban ethnics—over Prohibition, immigration restriction, and the Ku Klux Klan. The labor movement was moribund. The Socialist Party had never recovered from the trauma of war and Bolshevism. La Follette's Farmer-Labor Party had stalled after a promising debut. John Dewey and his friends tried to launch yet another third party, but they failed to raise money or arouse mass support.

Reformers took little comfort in the presidential election of 1928. Hoover's smashing victory suggested that the trends of the 1920s—the dominance of the Republicans, the centrality of Prohibition to political debate, the paralysis of the Democrats, the growing economic might of capitalism, and the pervasive influence of the consumer culture—would continue unabated.

Conclusion

Signs abounded in the 1920s that Americans were creating a new and bountiful society. The increased accessibility of cars, radios, vacuum cleaners, and other consumer durables; rising real wages, low unemployment, and installment buying; the widening circle of stock owners; the spread of welfare capitalism—all these pointed to an economy that had become more prosperous, more consumer-oriented, even somewhat more egalitarian. Moves to greater equality within marriage and to enhanced liberty for single women suggested that economic change was propelling social change as well.

Even so, many working-class and rural Americans benefited little from the decade's prosperity. Moreover, the decade's social changes aroused resistance, especially from white farmers and small-town Americans, who feared that the rapid growth of cities and the large urban settlements of European and Mexican Catholics, Jews, and African Americans were rendering their white Protestant America unrecognizable.

In the Democratic Party, farmers, small-town Americans, and moral traditionalists fought bitterly against the growing power of urban, ethnic constituencies. Elsewhere, the

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 917

traditionalists battled hard to protect religion's authority against the inroads of science and to purge the nation of "inferior" population streams. In the process they arrayed themselves against American traditions of liberty and equality, even as they posed as the defenders of the best that America had to offer.

Their resistance to change caused many of the nation's most talented artists and writers to turn away from their fellow Americans in disgust. Meanwhile, although ethnic and racial minorities experienced high levels of discrimination, they nevertheless found enough freedom to create vibrant ethnic and racial communities and to launch projects—as in the case of African Americans in Harlem and Mexican Americans in Los Angeles—of cultural renaissance.

The Republican Party, having largely shed its reputation for reform, took credit for engineering the new economy of consumer plenty. It looked forward to years of political dominance. A steep and unexpected economic depression, however, would soon dash that expectation, revive the Democratic Party, and destroy Republican political power for a generation.

SUGGESTED READINGS

William Leuchtenberg, ***The Perils of Prosperity, 1914–1932*** (1958), and **Ellis Hawley,** ***The Great War and the Search for a Modern Order: A History of the American People and Their Institutions, 1917–1933*** (1979), offer useful overviews of the 1920s. Important works on the consumer revolution include **Warren I. Susman,** ***Culture as History: The Transformation of American Society in the Twentieth Century*** (1984); **Roland Marchand,** ***Advertising the American Dream: Making Way for Modernity, 1920–1940*** (1985); and **Kathy Lee Peiss,** ***Hope in a Jar: The Making of America's Beauty Culture*** (1998). **John D. Hicks,** ***Republican Ascendancy, 1921–1933*** (1960) still serves as a good introduction to national politics, but consult, too, **Thomas B. Silver,** ***Coolidge and the Historians*** (1982); **Ellis Hawley, ed.,** ***Herbert Hoover as Secretary of Commerce: Studies in New Era Thought and Practice*** (1974); and **John W. Dean,** ***Warren G. Harding*** (2004). For a penetrating look at U.S. imperialism in the Caribbean in the 1920s, see **Mary A. Renda,** ***Taking Haiti: Military Occupation and the Culture of U.S. Imperialism*** (2001).

On agricultural distress and protest, see **Theodore Saloutos** and **John D. Hicks,** ***Twentieth Century Populism: Agricultural Discontent in the Middle West, 1900–1939*** (1951). For an examination of the economic and social effects of Prohibition, see **Norman Clark,** ***Deliver Us From Evil: An Interpretation of American Prohibition*** (1976). The best treatment of the Scopes trial can be found in **Michael Kazin,** ***A Godly Hero: The Life of William Jennings Bryan*** (2006). On the 1920s resurgence of the Ku Klux Klan, consult **Nancy MacLean,** ***Behind the Mask of Chivalry: The Making of the Second Ku Klux Klan*** (1994). **Frederic Morton Szasz,** ***The Divided Mind of Protestant America, 1880–1930*** (1982), expertly analyzes the split in Protestant ranks between liberals and fundamentalists. **John Higham,** ***Strangers in the Land: Patterns of American Nativism, 1865–1925*** (1955), remains an excellent work on the spirit of intolerance that gripped America in the 1920s. On hostility toward immigrants and ethnics, see, also, **Mae Ngai,** ***Impossible Subjects: Illegal Aliens and the Making of Modern America*** (2004) and **Jerome Karabel,** ***The Chosen: The Hidden History of Admission and Exclusion at Harvard, Yale, and Princeton*** (2005). **Irving Bernstein,** ***The Lean Years: A History of the American Worker, 1920–1933*** (1960), remains the most thorough examination of 1920s workers.

11019_24_ch24_p0875-0918.qxd 6/4/07 12:00 PM Page 918

On ethnic communities, Americanization, and political mobilization in the 1920s, see **Gary Gerstle**, *Working-Class Americanism: The Politics of Labor in a Textile City, 1914–1960* (1989); **George J. Sánchez**, *Becoming Mexican American: Ethnicity, Culture and Identity in Chicano Los Angeles, 1900–1945* (1993); and **Kristi Andersen**, *The Creation of a Democratic Majority, 1928–1936* (1979). On the Harlem Renaissance, see **Nathan Huggins**, *Harlem Renaissance* (1971). **Malcolm Cowley**, *Exiles Return* (1934), is a marvelous account of the writers and artists who comprised the "Lost Generation." For a provocative interpretation of the intertwined character of white and black literary cultures in 1920s New York, see **Ann Douglas**, *Terrible Honesty: Mongrel Manhattan in the 1920s* (1995).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 919

25

The Great Depression and the New Deal, 1929–1939

The **Great Depression** began on October 29, 1929 (Black Tuesday) with a spectacular stock market crash. On that one day, stock values plummeted $14 billion. By the end of that year, stock prices had fallen 50 percent from their September highs. By 1932, the worst year of the depression, they had fallen another 30 percent. In three years, $74 billion of wealth had simply vanished. Meanwhile, the unemployment rate had soared to 25 percent.

Many Americans who lived through the Great Depression could never forget the scenes of misery they saw everywhere. In cities, the poor meekly awaited their turn for a piece of stale bread and thin gruel at ill-funded soup kitchens. Scavengers poked through garbage cans for food, scoured railroad tracks for coal that had fallen from trains, and sometimes ripped up railroad ties for fuel. Hundreds of thousands of Americans built makeshift shelters out of cardboard, scrap metal, and whatever else they could find in the city dump. They called their towns "Hoovervilles," after the president whom they despised for his apparent refusal to help them.

The Great Depression brought cultural crisis as well as economic crisis. In the 1920s, American business leaders had successfully redefined the national culture in business terms, as Americans' values became synonymous with the values of business: economic growth, freedom of enterprise, and acquisitiveness. But the swagger and bluster of American businessmen during the 1920s made them vulnerable to attack in the 1930s, as jobs, incomes, and growth all disappeared. With the prestige of business and business values in decline, how could Americans regain their hope and recover their confidence in the future? The first years of the 1930s held no convincing answers.

The gloom broke in early 1933 when Franklin Delano Roosevelt became president and unleashed the power of government to regulate capitalist enterprises, to restore the economy to health, and to guarantee the social welfare of Americans who were unable to help themselves. Roosevelt called his pro-government program a "new deal for the American people," and it would dominate national politics for the next 40 years. Hailed as a hero, Roosevelt became (and remains) the only president to serve more than two terms. In the short term, the New Deal failed to restore prosperity to America, but the "liberalism" it championed found acceptance among millions, who agreed with Roosevelt that only a large and powerful government could guarantee Americans their liberty.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 920

CHRONOLOGY

1929	Herbert Hoover assumes the presidency • Stock market crashes on "Black Tuesday"
1930	Tariff Act (Hawley-Smoot) raises tariffs
1931	More than 2,000 U.S. banks fail
1932	Unemployment rate reaches 25 percent • Reconstruction Finance Corporation established • Bonus Army marches on Washington • Roosevelt defeats Hoover for presidency
1933	Roosevelt assumes presidency • Hundred Days legislation defines First New Deal (March–June) • Roosevelt administration recognizes the Soviet Union • Good Neighbor Policy toward Latin America launched
1934	Father Charles Coughlin and Huey Long challenge conservatism of First New Deal • 2,000 strikes staged across country • Democrats overwhelm Republicans in off-year election • Radical political movements emerge in Wisconsin, Minnesota, Washington, and California • Indian Reorganization Act restores tribal land, provides funds, and grants limited right of self-government to American Indians • Reciprocal Trade Agreement lowers tariffs
1935	Committee for Industrial Organization (CIO) formed • Supreme Court declares NRA unconstitutional • Roosevelt unveils his Second New Deal • Congress passes Social Security Act • National Labor Relations Act (Wagner Act) guarantees workers' right to join unions • Holding Company Act breaks up utilities' near-monopoly • Congress passes Wealth Tax Act • Emergency Relief Administration Act passed; funds Works Progress Administration and other projects • Rural Electrification Administration established • Number of Mexican immigrants returning to Mexico reaches 500,000
1936	Roosevelt defeats Alf Landon for second term • Supreme Court declares AAA unconstitutional • Congress passes Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act to replace AAA • Farm Security Administration established
1937	United Auto Workers defeat General Motors in sit-down strike • Roosevelt attempts to "pack" the Supreme Court • Supreme Court upholds constitutionality of Social Security and National Labor Relations acts • Severe recession hits
1938	Conservative opposition to New Deal does well in off-year election • *Superman* comic debuts
1939	75,000 gather to hear Marian Anderson sing at Lincoln Memorial.

Causes of the Great Depression

Focus Question

What caused the crash of 1929, and why did the ensuing Depression last so long?

America had experienced other depressions, or "panics," and no one would have been surprised if the boom of the 1920s had been followed by a one- or two-year economic downturn. No one was prepared, however, for the economic catastrophe of the 1930s.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 921

Stock Market Speculation

In 1928 and 1929, the New York Stock Exchange had undergone a remarkable run-up in prices. In less than two years, the Dow Jones Industrial Average had doubled. Money had poured into the market, but many investors were buying on 10 percent "margin," putting up only 10 percent of the price of a stock and borrowing the rest from brokers or banks. Few thought they would ever have to repay these loans with money out of their own pockets. Instead, investors expected to resell their shares within a few months at dramatically higher prices, pay back their loans from the proceeds, and still clear a handsome profit. And, for a while, that is exactly what they did. In 1928 alone, for example, RCA stock value increased 400 percent.

The possibility of making a fortune by investing a mere a few thousand dollars only intensified investors' greed. As speculation became rampant, money flowed indiscriminately into all kinds of risky enterprises. The stock market spiraled upward, out of control. When, in October 1929, confidence in future earnings finally faltered, creditors began demanding that investors who had bought stocks on margin repay their loans. The market crashed from its dizzying heights.

Still, the crash, by itself, fails to explain why the Great Depression lasted as long as it did. Poor decision making by the Federal Reserve Board, an ill-advised tariff that took effect soon after the depression hit, and a lopsided concentration of wealth in the hands of the rich deepened the economic collapse and made recovery more difficult.

Mistakes by the Federal Reserve Board

In 1930 and 1931, the Federal Reserve curtailed the amount of money in circulation and raised interest rates, thereby making credit more difficult for the public to secure. Although employing a tight money policy during the boom years of 1928 or 1929 might have restrained the stock market and strengthened the economy, it was disastrous once the market had crashed. What the economy needed in 1930 and 1931 was an expanded money supply, lower interest rates, and easier credit. Such a course would have made it easier for debtors to pay their creditors. Instead, by choosing the opposite course, the Federal Reserve plunged an economy starved for credit deeper into depression. Higher interest rates also triggered an international crisis, as the banks of Germany and Austria, heavily dependent on U.S. loans, went bankrupt. The German-Austrian collapse, in turn, spread financial panic through Europe and ruined U.S. manufacturers and banks specializing in European trade and investment.

An Ill-Advised Tariff

The Tariff Act of 1930, also known as the Hawley-Smoot Tariff Act, accelerated economic decline abroad and at home. Throughout the 1920s, agricultural interests had sought higher tariffs to protect American farmers against foreign competition. But Hawley-Smoot not only raised tariffs on 75 agricultural goods from 32 percent to 40 percent (the highest

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 922



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Unemployed Men in New York City, 1931 The thousands of men waiting to register at the Emergency Unemployment Relief office became so frustrated that they rioted. Police reserves arrived to restore order.

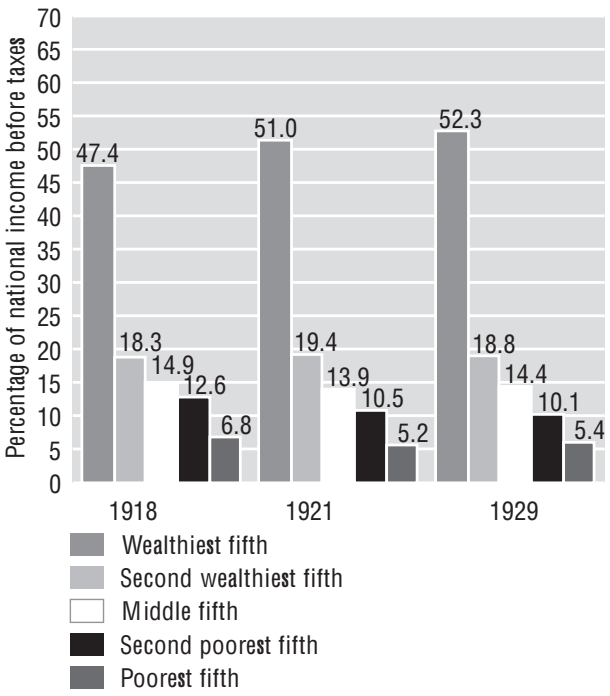
rate in American history), it also raised tariffs by a similar percentage on 925 manufactured products. Industrialists had convinced their supporters in the Republican-controlled Congress that such protection would give American industry much-needed assistance. The legislation was a disaster. Angry foreign governments retaliated by raising their own tariff rates to keep out American goods. International trade, already weakened by the tight credit policies of the Federal Reserve, took another blow at the very moment when it desperately needed a boost.

A Maldistribution of Wealth

A maldistribution in the nation's wealth that had developed in the 1920s also stymied economic recovery. Although average income rose in the 1920s, the incomes of the wealthiest families rose higher than the rest. Between 1918 and 1929, the share of the national income that went to the wealthiest 20 percent of the population rose by more than 10 percent, while the share that went to the poorest 60 percent fell by almost 13 percent. The Coolidge administration contributed to this maldistribution by lowering taxes on the wealthy,

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 923

thereby increasing the proportion of the national wealth concentrated in their hands. The deepening inequality of income distribution slowed consumption and held back the growth of consumer-oriented industries (cars, household appliances, processed and packaged foods, recreation), the most dynamic elements of the U.S. economy. Even when the rich spent their money lavishly—building huge mansions, buying expensive cars, vacationing on the French Riviera—they still spent a smaller proportion of their total incomes on consumption than wage earners did. The average 1920s wage earner, for example, might spend one-quarter to one-half of his annual earnings to buy a car.



Income Distribution Before the Great Depression

Source: From Gabriel Kolko, *Wealth and Power in America: An Analysis of Social Class and Income Distribution* (New York: Praeger, 1962), p. 14.

Putting more of the total increase in national income into the pockets of average Americans during the 1920s would have steadied the demand for consumer goods and kept the newer consumer industries correspondingly stronger. Such an economy might have recovered relatively quickly from the stock market crash of 1929. Instead, recovery from the Great Depression lagged until 1941, more than a decade later.

Hoover: The Fall of a Self-Made Man

In 1928, Herbert Hoover seemed to embody the American dream. From modest beginnings, Hoover had parlayed his intelligence and drive into gaining admission to Stanford University, becoming a mining engineer, and then rising rapidly to top management positions in the corporate world. A talented and tireless administrator, Hoover won an international reputation in the First World War for his success, as head of the U.S. Food Administration, in feeding millions of European soldiers and civilians. Then, in the 1920s, he became an active and influential secretary of commerce (see chapters 23 and 24). As the decade wound down, no American seemed better qualified to become president of the United States, an office that Hoover assumed in March 1929. Hoover was certain he could make prosperity a permanent feature of American life. "We in America today are nearer to

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 924

the final triumph over poverty than ever before in the history of any land," he declared in August 1928. A little more than a year later, the Great Depression struck.

Hoover's Program

To cope with the crisis, Hoover first turned to the associational principles he had followed as secretary of commerce (see chapter 24). He encouraged organizations of farmers, industrialists, and bankers to share information, bolster one another's spirits, and devise policies to aid economic recovery. He urged farmers to restrict output, industrialists to hold wages at pre-depression levels, and bankers to help each other remain solvent. The federal government would provide them with information, strategies of mutual aid, occasional loans, and morale-boosting speeches.

Hoover turned to other aggressive policies once he realized that associationalism was failing. To ease the European crisis, Hoover secured a one-year moratorium on loan payments that European governments owed American banks. He steered through Congress the Glass-Steagall Act of 1932, which was intended to help American banks meet the demands of European depositors who wished to convert their dollars to gold. And to ease the crisis at home, he began to expand the government's economic role. The Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC), created in 1932, made $2 billion available in loans to ailing banks and to corporations willing to build low-cost housing, bridges, and other public works. The RFC was the biggest federal peacetime intervention in the economy up to that point in American history. The Home Loan Bank Board, set up that same year, offered funds to savings and loans, mortgage companies, and other financial institutions that lent money for home construction and mortgages.

Despite this new government activism, Hoover was uncomfortable with the idea that the government should be responsible for restoring the nation's economic welfare. When RFC expenditures, in 1932, created the largest peacetime deficit in U.S. history, Hoover tried to balance the federal budget. He supported the Revenue Act of 1932, which aimed to erase the deficit by raising taxes. He also insisted that the RFC issue loans only to relatively healthy institutions that were capable of repaying them and that it favor public works, such as toll bridges, that were likely to become self-financing. As a result of these constraints, the RFC spent considerably less than Congress had authorized. Hoover was especially reluctant to engage the government in providing relief to unemployed and homeless Americans. To give money to the poor, he insisted, would destroy their desire to work, undermine their sense of self-worth, and erode their capacity for citizenship.

Hoover saw no similar peril in extending government assistance to ailing banks and businesses. Critics pointed to the seeming hypocrisy of Hoover's policies. For example, in 1930, Hoover refused a request of $25 million to help feed Arkansas farmers and their families but approved $45 million to feed the same farmers' livestock. In 1932, shortly after rejecting an urgent request from the city of Chicago for aid to help pay its teachers and municipal workers, Hoover approved a $90 million loan to rescue that city's Central Republic Bank.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 925

The Bonus Army

In spring 1932, a group of army veterans mounted a particularly emotional challenge to Hoover's policies. In 1924, Congress had authorized a $1,000 bonus for First World War veterans in the form of compensation certificates that would mature in 1945. Now the veterans were demanding that the government pay the bonus immediately. A group of Portland, Oregon, veterans, calling themselves the Bonus Expeditionary Force, hopped onto empty boxcars of freight trains heading east, determined to stage a march on Washington. As the impoverished "army" moved eastward, its ranks multiplied, so that by the time it reached Washington its numbers had swelled to 20,000, including wives and children. The so-called **Bonus Army** set up camp in the Anacostia Flats, southeast of the Capitol, and petitioned Congress for early payment of the promised bonus. The House of Representatives agreed, but the Senate turned them down. Hoover refused to meet with the veterans. In July, federal troops led by Army Chief of Staff Douglas MacArthur and 3rd Cavalry Commander George Patton entered the veterans' Anacostia encampment, set the tents and shacks ablaze, and dispersed the protestors. In the process, more than 100 veterans were wounded and one infant died.

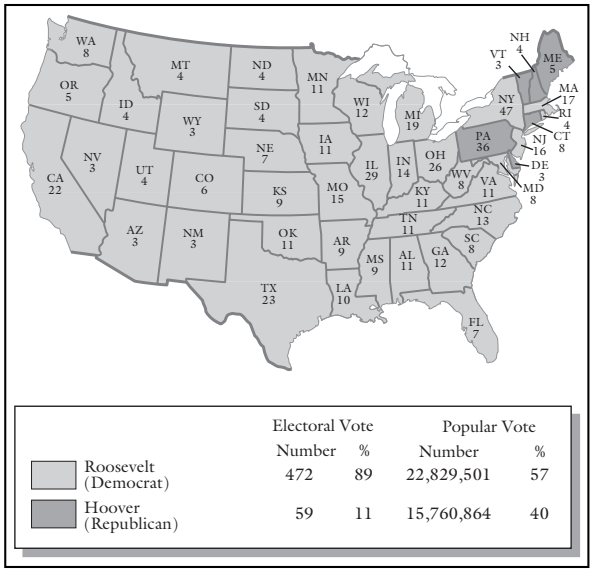
News that veterans and their families had been attacked in the nation's capital served only to harden anti-Hoover opinion. In the 1932 elections, the discredited Republicans were voted out of office after having dominated national politics (excepting Woodrow Wilson's two terms) for 36 years. Hoover received only 39.6 percent of the popular vote



© Bettmann/CORBIS

The Bonus Army's Encampment Set Ablaze U.S. troops under the command of General Douglas MacArthur torched the tents and shacks that housed thousands of First World War veterans who had come to Washington to demand financial assistance from the government.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 926



Map 25.1 Presidential Election, 1932 The trauma of the Great Depression can be gauged by the shifting fortunes of President Herbert Hoover. In 1928, he had won 444 electoral votes and carried all but eight states (see Map 24.2, p. 897). In 1932, by contrast, he won only 59 electoral votes and carried only seven states. His Democratic opponent, Franklin D. Roosevelt, was the big winner.

and just 59 (of 531) electoral votes. Hoover left the presidency in 1933 a bewildered man, reviled by Americans for his seeming indifference to suffering and his ineptitude in dealing with the economy's collapse.

A Culture in Crisis

The economic crisis of the early 1930s expressed itself not just in politics but also in culture, especially in the literature and cinema of the time. Many writers who, in the 1920s, had castigated ordinary Americas for their small-mindedness and crass materialism now felt compelled to travel among them, learn about their condition, and seek signs of social renewal. But writers found mostly economic misery and a deep spiritual depression. Edmund Wilson, a literary critic, traveled the country in 1930 and 1931 and wrote numerous essays about how Americans had lost their way and knew not where to turn. When he reached San Diego, he got hold of the city's coroner reports on the numerous individuals who, in desperation, had taken their own lives. Wilson had believed that San Diego, that lovely outpost of the American frontier sitting astride the great and beckoning Pacific, would be a place where the American dream still thrived. But here, too, Wilson claimed, failure and death suffused life and snuffed out hope. He reported on the city's suicides in this fashion:

> They drive their cars into dark alleys, get into the back seat and shoot themselves; they hang themselves in hotel bedrooms, take overdoses of suphonal or barbital; they slip off to the municipal golf-links and there stab themselves with carving-knives; or they throw themselves into the bay, blue and placid, where gray battleships and cruisers guard the limits of their broad-belting nation.

A sense of aimlessness and hopelessness characterized one of the major literary works of the early 1930s, the Studs Lonigan trilogy (1932–35) written by the Chicago-born writer James T. Farrell. In another decade, one easily imagines that Farrell might have cast his scrappy Irish-American protagonist, Studs, as an American hero whose pluck and guile enable him to achieve wealth, success, and influence. But Studs lacks the necessary focus and is too easily overcome by the harshness of his environment. He dies poor and alone,

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 927

not even having reached the age of 30. The popular writer Nathaniel West, meanwhile, was publishing Miss Lonelyhearts (1933) and A Cool Million (1934), novels similarly organized around central characters succumbing to failure, drift, and even insanity.

One can detect parallel themes of despair in the period's cinema, especially in such movies as Fugitive from a Chain Gang (1932), in which an industrious and honorable man, James Allen, returns from Europe a war hero, only to sink into vagabondage. Caught by the police when he becomes an innocent accessory to a crime, Allen is sentenced to 10 years on a Georgia chain gang. Unable to tolerate the hardship and injustice of his punishment, Allen escapes from jail and uses his intelligence and character to start a new life for himself under an alias. He finds himself a woman and satisfying work as an engineer, but must abandon both once his true identity is revealed. His desire to stay out of prison condemns him to being a man always on the run, unable to prove his innocence or to earn a decent living or build enduring relationships. It is a powerful and bleak film that was, nevertheless, popular with moviegoers and given an Academy Award for Best Picture.

Less grim but still sobering were the gangster movies of the early 1930s, especially Little Caesar (1930) and The Public Enemy (1931), which told stories of hard-nosed, crooked, and violent men who made themselves into figures of wealth and influence by living outside the law and bending the social environment in which they lived to their will. These gangsters usually had to pay for their sins by dying or going to jail, but, before that happened, they were often portrayed sympathetically, as individuals who, against all odds, found a way to succeed. Moviegoers liked the intensity, suspense, and violence of gangster–police confrontations offered in these films but they were drawn, too, to the gangsters, modern-day outlaws who demonstrated how tough it was to succeed in America and how necessary it might be to break the rules.

The lawlessness that was so integral to the gangster movies also surfaced in the wild comedy of Groucho, Chico, Harpo, and Zeppo Marx, entertainers who, in the 1920s and 1930s, made the transition from vaudeville stage to silver screen. In their films, the Marx Brothers ridiculed figures of authority, broke every rule of etiquette, smacked around their antagonists (and each other), and deliberately and delightfully mangled the English language. Anarchy ruled their world. Many of the moviegoers who went to see the Marx Brothers on the big screen simply wanted to enjoy 90 minutes of side-splitting laughter, if only to escape the harshness of their daily lives.

But some of the Marx Brothers movies carried a more serious political message, perhaps none more so than Duck Soup (1933), a withering political satire set in the fictional nation of Fredonia. Fredonia's dictatorial leaders are pompous and small-minded, its legal system is a fraud, and its citizens are clueless and easily misled; by the movie's end, the latter are called to arms through spectacularly ludicrous song and dance scenes, and then led off to fight a meaningless but deadly war. In one of the film's most famous and controversial lines, Rufus T. Firefly, leader of Fredonia (played by Groucho Marx), declares to his troops: "And remember while you're out there risking life and limb through shot and shell, we'll be in here thinking what a sucker you are."

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 928

Duck Soup contains some of the funniest scenes the Marx Brothers ever filmed, but it also delivers the dispiriting message that people could not hope to better themselves through politics, which had been emptied of meaning and honesty. This cinematic sentiment paralleled the conviction held by many Americans in 1932 and early 1933 that their own politicians, especially Hoover and the Republicans, had failed them in a time of need. In such ways did the political pessimism of the early 1930s seep into the era's culture.

The Democratic Roosevelt

Between 1933 and 1935, the mood of the country shifted sharply, and politics would, once again, generate hope rather than despair. This change was largely attributable to the personality and policies of Hoover's successor, **Franklin D. Roosevelt**, and to the social movements that emerged during his presidency.

An Early Life of Privilege

Roosevelt was born in 1882 into a patrician family descended, on his father's side, from Dutch gentry who in the 17th century had built large estates on the fertile land along the Hudson River. By the 1880s, the Hyde Park manor where Roosevelt grew up had been in the family for more than 200 years. His mother's family—the Delanos—traced its ancestry back to the Mayflower. Roosevelt's education at Groton, Harvard College, and Columbia Law School was typical of the path followed by the sons of America's elite.

The Roosevelt family was wealthy, although not spectacularly so by the standards of the late 19th century. His parents' net worth of more than $1 million was relatively small in comparison to the fortunes being amassed by industrialists and railroad tycoons, many of whom commanded fortunes of $50 million to $100 million or more. This widening gap in wealth concerned families like the Roosevelts, who worried that the new industrial elite would dislodge them from their social position. Moreover, they took offense at the newcomers' allegedly vulgar displays of wealth, lack of taste and etiquette, indifference to the natural environment, and hostility toward those less fortunate than themselves. Theodore Roosevelt, an older cousin of Franklin Roosevelt, had called on the men of his gentry class to set a better example by devoting themselves to public service and the public good.

Though young Franklin wanted to follow in his famous cousin's footsteps, it took a long time for him to show Teddy's seriousness of purpose. He distinguished himself neither at school nor at law. Prior to the 1920s, he could point to few significant political achievements, and he owed much of his political ascent in the Democratic Party to his famous name. He was charming, gregarious, and fun-loving, always eager to sail, party, and enjoy the company of women other than his wife, Eleanor. Then, in 1921, at the age of 39, Roosevelt was both stricken and transformed by a devastating illness, polio, which paralyzed him from the waist down for the rest of his life.

During the two years that Roosevelt spent bedridden, he seemed to acquire a new determination and focus. He developed a compassion for those suffering misfortune that would later enable him to reach out to the millions caught in the Great Depression. Roosevelt's physical debilitation also transformed his relationship with Eleanor, with whom he had

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 929

shared a testy and increasingly loveless marriage. Eleanor's dedication to nursing Franklin back to health forged a new bond between them. More conscious of his dependence on others, he now welcomed her as a partner in his career. Eleanor soon displayed a talent for political organization and public speaking that surprised those who knew her only as a shy, awkward woman. She was an indispensable player in the revival of Franklin's political fortunes, which began in 1928 with his election to the governorship of New York state. Eleanor would also become an active, eloquent First Lady, her husband's trusted ally, and an architect of American liberalism.

Roosevelt Liberalism

As governor of New York for four years (1929–33), Roosevelt had initiated various reform programs, and his success made him the front-runner for the 1932 Democratic presidential nomination. Even so, he had little assurance that he would be the party's choice. Since 1924, the Democrats had been divided between southern and midwestern agrarians on the one hand and northeastern ethnics on the other. The agrarians favored government regulation—both of the nation's economy and of the private affairs of its citizens. Their support of government intervention in the pursuit of social justice marked them as economic progressives, while their advocacy of Prohibition revealed a cultural conservatism as well as a nativistic strain. By contrast, urban ethnics opposed Prohibition and other forms of government interference in the private lives of its citizens. Urban ethnics were divided over whether the government should regulate the economy, with former New York governor Al Smith increasingly committed to a laissez-faire policy, and Senator Robert Wagner of New York and others supporting more federal control.

Roosevelt understood the need to carve out a middle ground. As governor of New York, and then as a presidential candidate in 1932, he surrounded himself with men and women who embraced the new reform movement called liberalism. **Frances Perkins**, Harry Hopkins, Raymond Moley, Rexford Tugwell, Adolph Berle, Samuel Rosenman—all were interventionist in economic matters and libertarian on questions of personal behavior. They shared with the agrarians and Wagner's supporters a desire to regulate capitalism, but they agreed with Al Smith that the government had no business telling people how to live their lives. Although it seemed unlikely at first, Roosevelt did manage to unite the party behind him at the 1932 Democratic Party convention. In his convention acceptance speech, he declared: "Ours must be the party of liberal thought, of planned action, of enlightened international outlook, and of the greatest good for the greatest number of citizens." He promised "a new deal for the American people."

The First New Deal, 1933–1935

Focus Question
What do you consider to be the three or four most important pieces of legislation in the First New Deal? Why?

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 930



© The Granger Collection, New York

From Herbert Hoover to Franklin D. Roosevelt This 1933 photograph shows the outgoing and incoming presidents on the way to FDR's inauguration. By this time, the two men detested each other, a sentiment that, in this photograph, FDR concealed better than his predecessor.

By the time Roosevelt assumed office in March 1933, the economy lay in shambles. From 1929 to 1932, industrial production had fallen by 50 percent, while new investment had declined from $16 billion to less than $1 billion. In those same years, more than 100,000 businesses went bankrupt. In early 1933, with the nation's banking system on the verge of collapse, 34 states had ordered all the banks in their jurisdictions to close their doors. No one seemed to be able to bring the unemployment rate under control. Some Americans feared that the opportunity for reform had already passed.

Not Roosevelt. "This nation asks for action, and action now," Roosevelt declared in his inaugural address. Roosevelt was true to his word. In his first Hundred Days, from early March through early June 1933, Roosevelt persuaded Congress to pass 15 major pieces of legislation to help bankers, farmers, industrialists, workers, homeowners, the unemployed, and the hungry. He also prevailed on Congress to repeal Prohibition. Not all of the new laws helped relieve distress and promote recovery, but, in the short term, that seemed to matter little. Roosevelt had brought excitement and hope to the nation. He was confident, decisive, and defiantly cheery. "The only thing we have to fear is fear itself," he declared.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 931

Legislation Enacted During the "Hundred Days," March 9–June 16, 1933

Date	Legislation	Purpose
March 9	Emergency Banking Act	Provide federal loans to private bankers
March 20	Economy Act	Balance the federal budget
March 22	Beer-Wine Revenue Act	Repeal Prohibition
March 31	Unemployment Relief Act	Create the Civilian Conservation Corps
May 12	Agricultural Adjustment Act	Establish a national agricultural policy
May 12	Emergency Farm Mortgage Act	Provide refinancing of farm mortgages
May 12	Federal Emergency Relief Act	Establish a national relief system, including the Civil Works Administration
May 18	Tennessee Valley Authority Act	Promote economic development of the Tennessee Valley
May 27	Securities Act	Regulate the purchase and sale of new securities
June 5	Gold Repeal Joint Resolution	Cancel the gold clause in public and private contracts
June 13	Home Owners Loan Act	Provide refinancing of home mortgages
June 16	National Industrial Recovery Act	Set up a national system of industrial self-government and establish the Public Works Administration
June 16	Glass-Steagall Banking Act	Create Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; separate commercial and investment banking
June 16	Farm Credit Act	Reorganize agricultural credit programs
June 16	Railroad Coordination Act	Appoint federal coordinator of transportation

Source: Arthur M. Schlesinger Jr., *The Coming of the New Deal* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1959), pp. 20–21.

Roosevelt used the radio to reach out to ordinary Americans. On the second Sunday after his inauguration, he launched a series of radio addresses known as "fireside chats," speaking in a plain, friendly, and direct voice to the forlorn and discouraged. In his first chat, he explained the banking crisis in simple terms but without condescension. "I want to take a few minutes to talk with the people of the United States about banking," he began. An estimated 20 million Americans listened.

To hear the president speaking warmly and conversationally—as though he were actually there in the room—was riveting. An estimated 500,000 Americans wrote letters to Roosevelt within days of his inaugural address. Millions more would write to him and to **Eleanor Roosevelt** over the next few years. Many of the letters were simply addressed to "Mr. or Mrs. Roosevelt, Washington, D.C." Democrats began to hang portraits of Franklin Roosevelt in their homes, often next to a picture of Jesus or the Madonna.

Roosevelt was never the benign father figure he made himself out to be. He skillfully crafted his public image. Compliant news photographers agreed not to show him in a wheelchair or struggling with the leg braces and cane he used to take even small steps.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 932

His political rhetoric sometimes promised more than he was prepared to deliver in actual legislation. This was not simply a strategy meant to confuse his opponents and to sustain his own appeal. Roosevelt was struggling to keep together a party that was divided over a variety of issues. At the same time, he was attempting to establish a strong federal government in a polity that had long been hostile to that idea. Not only did Roosevelt have to overcome ideological opposition to a centralized state, but he had to find individuals able to run federal agencies in a nation in which that kind of administrative experience was in short supply.

Saving the Banks

Roosevelt's first order of business was to save the nation's financial system. With so many of the nation's banks already closed by inauguration day, Roosevelt's first act was to order the rest of the country's banks to cease all business—a bold move he brazenly called a "bank holiday." At his request, Congress rushed through the Emergency Banking Act (EBA), which made federal loans available to private bankers, and followed that with the Economy Act (EA), which committed the government to balancing the budget.

Both the EBA and the EA were fiscally conservative programs that Hoover had proposed. The EBA made it possible for private bankers to retain financial control of their institutions, and the EA announced the government's intention of pursuing a fiscally prudent course. Only after the financial crisis had eased did Roosevelt turn to the structural reform of banking. A second Glass-Steagall Act (1933) separated commercial banking from investment banking. It also created the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), which assured depositors that the government would protect up to $5,000 of their savings. The Securities Act (1933) and the Securities Exchange Act (1934) imposed long-overdue regulation on the New York Stock Exchange, both by reining in buying on the margin and by establishing the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) to enforce federal law.

Economic Relief

Roosevelt understood the need to temper financial prudence with compassion. Congress responded swiftly in 1933 to Roosevelt's request to establish the Federal Emergency Relief Administration (FERA), granting it $500 million for relief to the poor. To head FERA, Roosevelt appointed a brash young reformer, Harry Hopkins, who disbursed $2 million during his first two hours on the job. Roosevelt next won congressional approval for the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), which put more than 2 million single young men to work planting trees, halting erosion, and otherwise improving the environment. The following winter, Roosevelt launched the Civil Works Administration (CWA), an ambitious work-relief program, also under Harry Hopkins's direction, which hired 4 million unemployed people at $15 per week and put them to work on 400,000 small-scale government projects. For middle-class Americans threatened with the loss of their homes, Roosevelt won Congressional approval for the Homeowners' Loan Corporation (1933)

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 933

to refinance mortgages. These direct subsidies to millions of jobless and home-owning Americans lent credibility to Roosevelt's claim that the New Deal would set the country on a new course.

Agricultural Reform

In 1933, Roosevelt expected economic recovery to come not from relief, but through agricultural and industrial cooperation. He regarded the Agricultural Adjustment Act, passed in May, and the National Industrial Recovery Act (NIRA), passed in June, as the most important legislation of his Hundred Days. Both were based on the idea that curtailing production would trigger economic recovery. By shrinking the supply of agricultural and manufactured goods, Roosevelt's economists reasoned, they could restore the balance of normal market forces. As demand for scarce goods exceeded supply, prices would rise and revenues would climb. Farmers and industrialists, earning a profit once again, would increase their investment in new technology and hire more workers, and prosperity and full employment would be the final result.

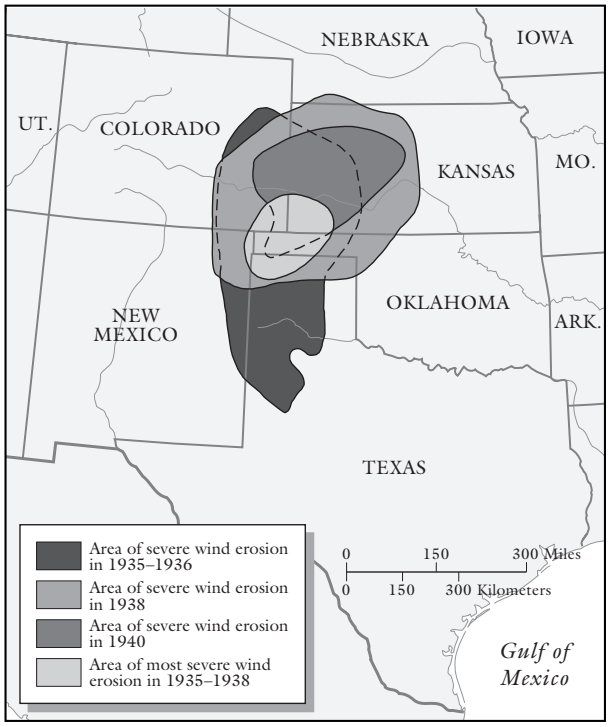
To curtail farm production, the **Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA)**, which was set up by the Agricultural Adjustment Act, began paying farmers to keep a portion of their land out of cultivation and to reduce the size of their herds. The program was controversial. Many farmers were skeptical of a government offer to pay more money for working less land and husbanding fewer livestock, but few refused to accept payments. As one young Kansas farmer reported:

> There were mouthy individuals who seized every opportunity to run down the entire program . . . condemning it as useless, crooked, revolutionary, or dictatorial; but . . . when the first AAA payments were made available, shortly before Christmas, these same wordy critics made a beeline for the courthouse. They jostled and fell over each other in their mad scramble to be the first in line to receive allotment money.

The AAA had made no provision, however, for the countless tenant farmers and farm laborers who would be thrown out of work by the reduction in acreage. In the South, the victims were disproportionately black. A Georgia sharecropper wrote Harry Hopkins of his misery: "I have Bin farming all my life But the man I live with Has Turned me loose taking my mule [and] all my feed. . . . I can't get a Job so Some one said Rite you." New Dealers within the Department of Agriculture, such as Rexford Tugwell and Jerome Frank, were sympathetic to the plight of sharecroppers, but they failed during the First New Deal to extend to them the government's helping hand.

The programs of the AAA also proved inadequate to Great Plains farmers, whose economic problems had been compounded by ecological crisis. Just as the depression rolled in, the rain stopped falling on the plains. The land, stripped of its native grasses by decades of excessive plowing, dried up and turned to dust. And then the dust began to blow, sometimes traveling 1,000 miles across open prairie. Dust became a fixed feature of daily life on the plains (which soon became known as the Dust Bowl), covering furniture, floors, and stoves, and penetrating people's hair and lungs. The worst dust storm occurred on April 14, 1935,

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 934



Map 25.2 Dust Bowl, 1935–1940 This map shows the areas in six states—Texas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Colorado, Kansas, and a bit of Nebraska—claimed by the Dust Bowl between 1935 and 1940. The light shading in the center shows the area where the winds caused the worst damage.

when a great mass of dust, moving at speeds of 45 to 70 miles per hour, roared through Colorado, Kansas, and Oklahoma, blackening the sky, suffocating cattle, and dumping thousands of tons of topsoil and red clay on homes and streets.

The government responded to this calamity by establishing the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) in 1935. Recognizing that the soil problems of the Great Plains could not be solved simply by taking land out of production, SCS experts urged plains farmers to plant soil-conserving grasses and legumes in place of wheat. They taught farmers how to plow along contour lines and how to build terraces—techniques that had been proven effective in slowing the runoff of rainwater and improving its absorption into the soil. Plains farmers were open to these suggestions, especially when the government offered to subsidize those willing to implement them. Bolstered by the new assistance, plains agriculture began to recover.

Still, the government offered little assistance to the rural poor—the tenant farmers and sharecroppers. Nearly 1 million had left their homes by 1935, and another 2.5 million would leave after 1935. Most headed west, piling their belongings onto their jalopies, snaking along Route 66 until they reached California. They became known as Okies, because many, although not all, had come from Oklahoma. Their dispossession and forced migration disturbed many Americans, for whom the plight of these once-sturdy yeomen became a symbol of how much had gone wrong with the American dream.

In 1936, the Supreme Court ruled that AAA-mandated limits on farm production constituted an illegal restraint of trade. Congress responded by passing the Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act, which justified the removal of land from cultivation for reasons of conservation rather than economics. This new act also called on landowners to share their government subsidies with sharecroppers and tenant farmers, although many landowners managed to evade this and subsequent laws that required them to share federal funds.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 935



FDR Library

Searching for a Better Life Scenes like this one were common in the 1930s as farm families in Oklahoma and Texas who had lost their land began heading to California. Here a family's entire belongings are packed onto a truck, and the mother tends to her baby on an isolated road. The woman's fur collar suggests that this family had once known better times.

The use of subsidies, begun by the AAA, did eventually bring stability and prosperity to agriculture, but at high cost. Agriculture became the most heavily subsidized sector of the U.S. economy, and the Department of Agriculture grew into one of the government's largest bureaucracies. The rural poor, black and white, never received a fair share of federal benefits. Beginning in the 1930s, and continuing in the 1940s and 1950s, they would be forced off the land and into the cities of the North and West.

Industrial Reform

American industry was so vast that Roosevelt's administration never contemplated paying individual manufacturers direct subsidies to reduce, or even halt, production. Instead, the government decided to limit production through persuasion and association—techniques that Hoover had also favored. To head the **National Recovery Administration (NRA)**, authorized under the National Industrial Recovery Act, Roosevelt chose General Hugh Johnson, a participant in industrial planning experiments during the First World War. Johnson's first task was to persuade industrialists and businessmen to agree to raise

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 936

employee wages to a minimum of 30 to 40 cents per hour and to limit employee hours to a maximum of 30 to 40 hours per week. The limitation on hours was meant to reduce the quantity of goods that any factory or business could produce.

Johnson launched a high-powered publicity campaign. He distributed NRA pamphlets and pins throughout the country. He used the radio to exhort all Americans to do their part. He staged an NRA celebration in Yankee Stadium and a parade down New York City's Fifth Avenue. He sent letters to millions of employers asking them to place a "blue eagle"—the logo of the NRA—on storefronts, at factory entrances, and on company stationery to signal their participation in the campaign to limit production and restore prosperity. Blue eagles soon sprouted everywhere, usually accompanied by the slogan "We Do Our Part."

Johnson understood, however, that his propaganda campaign could not by itself guarantee recovery. So he brought together the largest producers in every sector of manufacturing and asked each group (or conference) to work out a code of fair competition that would specify prices, wages, and hours throughout the sector. He also asked each conference to restrict production.

In summer and fall 1933, the NRA codes drawn up for steel, textiles, coal mining, rubber, garment manufacture, and other industries seemed to be working. The economy



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Selling the NRA Through Sex and Sunburn Americans were asked to display their support for the NRA by pasting eagles onto their factory entrances, storefronts, and even clothes. The young women in this photo dispensed with pasting, choosing instead to allow the sun to burn their bare backs around a stenciled blue eagle and NRA lettering, which were being applied by the woman in the white gown.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 937

improved, and hard times seemed to be easing. But in winter and spring 1934, economic indicators plunged downward once again, and manufacturers began to evade the code provisions. Government committees set up to enforce the codes were powerless to punish violators. By fall 1934, it was clear that the NRA had failed. When the Supreme Court declared the NRA codes unconstitutional in May 1935, the Roosevelt administration allowed the agency to die.

Rebuilding the Nation's Infrastructure

In addition to establishing the NRA, the National Industrial Recovery Act launched the Public Works Administration (PWA). The PWA had a $3.3 billion budget to sponsor internal improvements that would strengthen the nation's infrastructure of roads, bridges, sewage systems, hospitals, airports, and schools. The labor needed for these construction projects would shrink relief rolls and reduce unemployment, but the projects could be justified in terms that conservatives approved: economic investment rather than short-term relief.

The PWA authorized the building of three major dams in the West—Boulder, Grand Coulee, and Bonneville—that opened up large stretches of Arizona, California, and Washington to industrial and agricultural development. It funded the construction of the Triborough Bridge in New York City and the 100-mile causeway linking Florida to Key West. It also appropriated money for the construction of thousands of new schools.

The TVA Alternative

One piece of legislation passed during Roosevelt's First New Deal specified a strategy for economic recovery significantly different from the one promoted by the NIRA. The Tennessee Valley Authority Act (1933) called for the government—rather than private corporations—to promote economic development throughout the Tennessee Valley, a vast river basin winding through parts of Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and North Carolina. The act created the **Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)** to control flooding on the Tennessee River, harness its water power to generate electricity, develop local industry (such as fertilizer production), improve river navigability, and ease the poverty and isolation of the area's inhabitants. In some respects, the TVA's mandate resembled that of the PWA, but the TVA enjoyed even greater authority. The extent of its control over economic development reflected the influence of Rexford Tugwell and other New Dealers who were committed to a government-planned and government-operated economy. Although they rarely said so, these reformers were drawn to socialism.

The accomplishments of the TVA were many. It built, completed, or improved more than 20 dams, including the huge Wheeler Dam near Muscle Shoals in Alabama. At several of the dam sites, the TVA built hydroelectric generators and soon became the nation's largest producer of electricity. Its low electric rates compelled private utility companies to

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 938

reduce their rates as well. The TVA also constructed waterways to bypass non-navigable stretches of the river, reduced the danger of flooding, and taught farmers how to prevent soil erosion and use fertilizers. (See Map 25.3, Tennessee Valley Authority, in the color insert following page 1056.)

Although the TVA was one of the New Deal's most celebrated successes, it generated little support for more ambitious experiments in national planning. For the government to have assumed control of established industries and banks would have been quite a different matter from bringing prosperity to an impoverished region. Like Roosevelt, few members of Congress or the public favored the radical growth of governmental power that such programs would have entailed. Thus, the thought of replacing the NRA with a nationwide TVA, for instance, made little headway. The New Deal never embraced the idea of the federal government as a substitute for private enterprise.

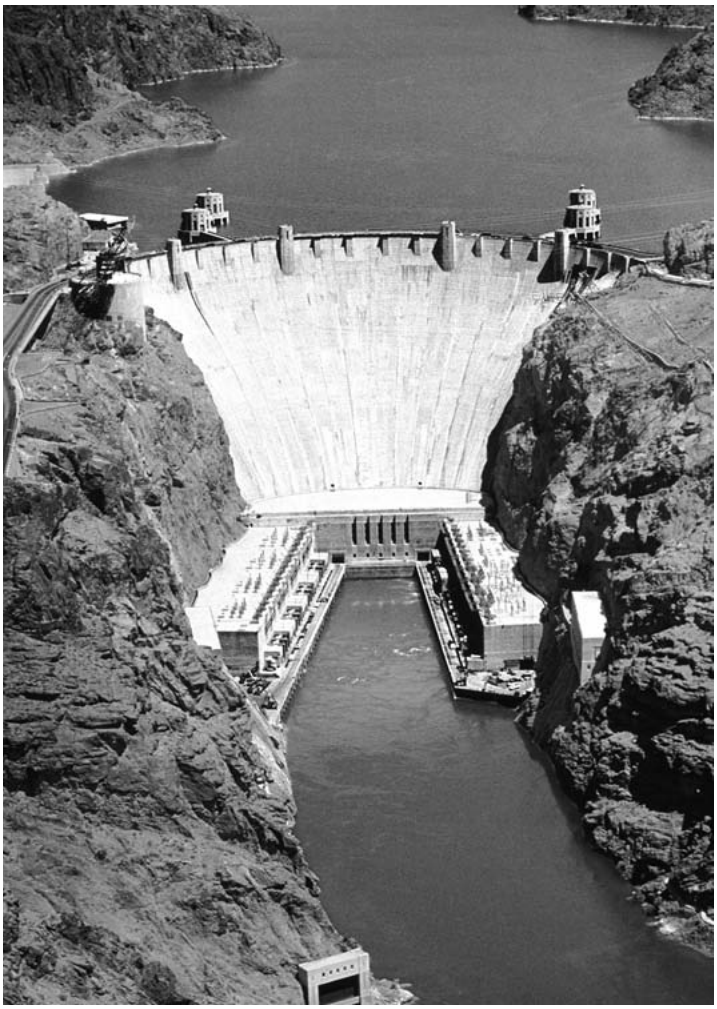
The New Deal and Western Development

As the TVA showed, New Deal programs could make an enormous difference to a particular region's welfare. Other regional beneficiaries of the New Deal included the New York City area, which prospered from the close links of local politicians to the Roosevelt administration. The region that benefited most from the New Deal, however, was the West. Between 1933 and 1939, per capita payments for public works projects, welfare, and federal loans in the Rocky Mountain and Pacific Coast states outstripped those of any other region.

Dam building was central to this western focus. Western real estate and agricultural interests wanted to dam the West's major rivers to provide water and electricity for urban and agricultural development, but the costs were prohibitive, even to the largest capitalists, until the New Deal offered to defray the expenses with federal dollars. Western interests found a government ally in the Bureau of Reclamation, a hitherto small federal agency (in existence since 1902) that became, under the New Deal, a prime dispenser of funds for dam construction, reservoir creation, and the provision of water to western cities and farms. Drawing on PWA monies, the bureau oversaw the building of the Boulder Dam (later renamed Hoover Dam), which provided drinking water for southern California, irrigation water for California's Imperial Valley, and electricity for Los Angeles and southern Arizona. It also authorized the Central Valley Project and the All-American Canal, vast water-harnessing projects in central and southern California meant to provide irrigation, drinking water, and electricity to California farmers and towns. The greatest construction project of all was the Grand Coulee Dam on the Columbia River in Washington, which created a lake 150 miles long. Together with the Bonneville Dam (also on the Columbia), the Grand Coulee gave the Pacific Northwest the cheapest electricity in the country and created a new potential for economic and population growth. Not surprisingly, these two dams also made Washington state the largest per capita recipient of New Deal aid.

These developments attracted less attention in the 1930s than the TVA because their benefits did not fully materialize until after the Second World War. Also, dam building in

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 939



© Lester Lefkowitz/CORBIS

Improving the Nation's Infrastructure The federal government built several major dams in the West to boost agricultural and industrial development. This is a photograph of the mammoth Boulder Dam (later renamed the Hoover Dam) on the Colorado River.

the West was not seen as a radical experiment in government planning and management. Unlike the TVA, the Bureau of Reclamation hired private contractors to do the work. Moreover, the benefits of these dams were intended to flow first to large agricultural and real estate interests, not to the poor; they were intended to aid private enterprise, rather than bypass it. In political terms, dam building in the West was more conservative than it was in the Tennessee Valley. Even so, this activity made the federal government a key architect of the modern American West.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 940



Map 25.4 Federal Water Projects in California Built or Funded by the New Deal This map demonstrates how much California cities and agriculture benefited from water projects—dams, canals, aqueducts, pumping stations, and power plants—begun under the New Deal. The projects extended from the Shasta Dam in the northern part of the state to the All-American Canal that traversed the Imperial Valley south of San Diego, and included the Colorado River Aqueduct that would bring vital drinking water to Los Angeles.

Political Mobilization, Political Unrest, 1934–1935

Although Roosevelt and the New Dealers quickly dismantled the NRA in 1935, they could not stop the political forces it had set in motion. Ordinary Americans now believed they could make a difference. If the New Dealers could not achieve economic recovery, then the people would find others who could.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 941

Populist Critics of the New Deal

Some critics were disturbed by what they perceived as the conservative character of New Deal programs. Banking reforms, the AAA, and the NRA, they alleged, all seemed to favor large economic interests. Ordinary people had been ignored.

In the South and Midwest, millions listened regularly to the radio addresses of Louisiana Senator **Huey Long**, a former governor of that state and an accomplished orator. In attacks on New Deal programs, he alleged that "not a single thin dime of concentrated, bloated, pompous wealth, massed in the hands of a few people has been raked down to relieve the masses." Long offered a simple alternative: "Break up the swollen fortunes of America and . . . spread the wealth among all our people." He called for a redistribution of wealth that would guarantee each American family a $5,000 estate.

Long's rhetoric inspired hundreds of thousands of Americans to join the Share the Wealth clubs his supporters organized. Most came from middle-class ranks or from the ranks of skilled workers. Long's supporters worried that the big business orientation of New Deal programs would undermine their economic and social status. By 1935, Roosevelt regarded Long as the man most likely to unseat him in the presidential election of 1936. Before that campaign began, however, Long was assassinated.

Meanwhile, in the Midwest, **Father Charles Coughlin**, the "radio priest," delivered his stinging critique of the New Deal to a weekly radio audience of between 30 and 40 million listeners. Like Long, Coughlin appealed to anxious middle-class Americans and to privileged groups of workers who believed that middle-class status was slipping from their grasp. A devoted Roosevelt supporter at first—he had once called the New Deal "Christ's Deal"—Coughlin had become, by 1934, a harsh critic. He charged that the New Deal was run by bankers and the NRA aimed to resuscitate corporate profits without concern for the average working man. Coughlin called for a strong government to compel capital, labor, agriculture, professionals, and other interest groups to do its bidding. He founded the National Union of Social Justice (NUSJ) in 1934 as a precursor to a political party that would challenge the Democrats in 1936. Coughlin increasingly admired dictators such as Italy's Benito Mussolini, who built their power and programs through decree rather than through democratic consent. If necessary, he admitted in 1936, he would "'dictate' to preserve democracy."

As Coughlin's disillusionment with the New Deal deepened, a strain of anti-Semitism became apparent in his radio talks, as in his accusation that Jewish bankers were masterminding a world conspiracy to dispossess the toiling masses. Although Coughlin was a compelling speaker, he failed to build the NUSJ into an effective political force. Its successor, the Union Party, attracted only a tiny percentage of voters in 1936. Embittered, Coughlin moved further to the political right. By 1939, his denunciations of democracy and Jews had become so extreme that some radio stations refused to carry his addresses. Still, millions of Americans continued to put their faith in the "radio priest."

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 942

Another popular figure was Francis E. Townsend, a California doctor who claimed that the way to end the depression was to give every senior citizen $200 per month with the stipulation that seniors would spend those dollars, thus putting more money in circulation and reviving economic demand. Townsend also pushed hard for a pension program to ease the plight of the nation's elderly. While the Townsend movement did not last long, it did prod a nervous Roosevelt administration to make relief for the elderly—a program that Roosevelt would label Social Security—an important component of the New Deal.

Labor Protests

The attacks by Long, Coughlin, and Townsend on the New Deal deepened popular discontent and inspired other insurgent movements. The most important of them was the labor movement. Workers began joining unions in response to the National Industrial Recovery Act, and especially its Clause 7 (a), which granted workers the right to join labor unions of their own choosing, and obligated employers to recognize unions and bargain with them in good faith. Union members made quite modest demands at first: (1) they wanted employers to observe the provisions of the NRA codes; (2) they wanted to be treated fairly by their foremen; and (3) they wanted employers to recognize and negotiate with their unions.

Few employers, however, were willing to grant their employees any say in working conditions. Many ignored the NRA's wage and hour guidelines altogether and used their influence over NRA code authorities to thwart worker requests for wage increases and union recognition. Workers flooded Washington with letters addressed to President Roosevelt, Labor Secretary Frances Perkins, and General Hugh Johnson, asking them to force employers to comply with the law. A Rhode Island textile worker who had been fired for joining a union asked why the NRA had neither responded to his complaint nor punished the company that had fired him. "If people can be arrested for violating certain laws," he wondered, "why can't this company?"

When their pleas went unanswered, workers began to take matters into their own hands. In 1934, they staged 2,000 strikes, some of which escalated into armed confrontations between workers and police. In Toledo, Ohio, in May, 10,000 workers surrounded the Electric Auto-Lite plant, declaring that they would block all exits and entrances until the company agreed to shut down operations and negotiate a union contract. Two strikers were killed in an exchange of gunfire. In Minneapolis, unionized truck drivers and warehousemen fought police, private security forces, and the National Guard in a series of street battles from May through July that left four dead and hundreds wounded. In San Francisco in July, skirmishes between longshoremen and employers killed two and wounded scores of strikers. This violence provoked a general strike in San Francisco that shut down the city's transportation, construction, and service industries for two weeks. In September, 400,000 textile workers at mills from Maine to Alabama walked off their jobs. Attempts by employers to bring in replacement workers triggered violent confrontations that caused several deaths, hundreds of injuries, and millions of dollars in property damages.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 943

Anger at the Polls

By late September, textile union leaders had lost their nerve and called off the strike, but workers took their anger to the polls. In Rhode Island, they broke the Republican Party's 30-year domination of state politics. In the South Carolina gubernatorial race, working-class voters rejected a conservative Democrat, Coleman Blease, and chose instead Olin T. Johnston, a former mill worker and an ardent New Dealer. In the country as a whole, Democrats won 70 percent of the contested seats in the Senate and House. The Democrats increased their majority, from 310 to 319 (out of 432) in the House, and from 60 to 69 (out of 96) in the Senate. No sitting president's party had ever done so well in an off-year election.

The victory was not an unqualified one for Roosevelt and the First New Deal, however. The 74th Congress would include the largest contingent of radicals ever sent to Washington: Tom Amlie of Wisconsin, Ernest Lundeen of Minnesota, Maury Maverick of Texas, Vito Marcantonio of New York, and some 30 others. Their support for the New Deal depended on whether Roosevelt delivered more relief, more income security, and more political power to farmers, workers, the unemployed, and the poor.

Radical Third Parties

Radical critics of the New Deal also made an impressive showing in state politics in 1934 and 1936. They were particularly strong in states gripped by labor unrest. In Wisconsin, for example, Philip La Follette, the son of Robert La Follette (see chapter 21), was elected governor in 1934 and 1936 as the candidate of the radical Wisconsin Progressive Party. In Minnesota, discontented agrarians and urban workers organized the Minnesota Farmer-Labor (MFL) Party and elected their candidate to the governorship in 1930, 1932, 1934, and 1936. In Washington, yet another radical third party, the Commonwealth Builders, elected both senators and almost half the state legislators in 1932 and 1934. And in California, the socialist and novelist Upton Sinclair and his organization, End Poverty in California (EPIC), came closer to winning the governorship than anyone had expected.

A widespread movement to form local labor parties offered further evidence of voter volatility, as did the growing appeal of the **Communist Party**. The American Communist Party (CP) had emerged in the early 1920s with the support of radicals who wanted to adopt the Soviet Union's path to socialism (see chapter 23). The CP began to attract attention in the early 1930s, as its organizers spread out among the poorest and most vulnerable populations in America—homeless urban blacks in the North, black and white sharecroppers in the South, Chicano and Filipino agricultural workers in the West—and mobilized them into unions and unemployment leagues. CP members also played significant roles in strikes described earlier, and they were influential in the Minnesota Farmer-Labor Party and in Washington's Commonwealth Builders. Once they stopped preaching world revolution in 1935 and began calling instead for a "popular front" of democratic forces against fascism (a term used to describe the new kinds of dictatorships

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 944

appearing in Hitler's Germany and Mussolini's Italy), their ranks grew even more. By 1938, approximately 80,000 Americans were thought to have been members of the Communist Party.

Although the Communist Party proclaimed its allegiance to democratic principles beginning in 1935, it nevertheless remained a dictatorial organization that took its orders from the Soviet Union. Many Americans feared the growing strength of the CP and began to call for its suppression. The CP, however, was never strong enough to gain power for itself. Its chief role in 1930s politics was to channel popular discontent into unions and political parties that would, in turn, force New Dealers to respond to the demands of the nation's poor.

The Second New Deal, 1935–1937

Focus Question

What was "underconsumptionism," and how did it inform the legislation of the Second New Deal? How was the Second New Deal different from the first?

The labor unrest of 1934 had taken Roosevelt by surprise. For a time, he kept his distance from the masses mobilizing in his name, but in spring 1935, with the 1936 presidential election looming, he decided to place himself at their head. He called for the "abolition of evil holding companies," attacked the wealthy for their profligate ways, and called for new programs to aid the poor and downtrodden. Rather than becoming a socialist, as his critics charged, Roosevelt sought to reinvigorate his appeal among poorer Americans and turn them away from radical solutions.

Philosophical Underpinnings

To point the New Deal in a more populist direction, Roosevelt turned increasingly to a relatively new economic theory, **underconsumptionism**. Advocates of this theory held that a chronic weakness in consumer demand had caused the Great Depression. The path to recovery lay, therefore, not in restricting production, as the architects of the First New Deal had tried to do, but in boosting consumer expenditures through government support for strong labor unions (to force up wages), higher social welfare expenditures (to put more money in the hands of the poor), and ambitious public works projects (to create hundreds of thousands of new jobs).

Underconsumptionists did not worry that new welfare and public works programs might strain the federal budget. If the government found itself short of revenue, it could always borrow additional funds from private sources. These reformers, in fact, viewed government borrowing as a useful antidepression tool. Those who lent the government money would receive a return on their investment; those who received government assistance would have additional income to spend on consumer goods; and manufacturers would

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 945

profit from increases in consumer spending. Government borrowing, in short, would stimulate the circulation of money through the economy, increase consumer demand, and end the depression. This fiscal policy, a reversal of the conventional wisdom that government should always balance its budget, would in the 1940s come to be known as Keynesianism, after John Maynard Keynes, the British economist who had been its most forceful advocate.

Many politicians and economists rejected the notion that increased government spending and the deliberate buildup of federal deficits would lead to prosperity. Roosevelt was not easily convinced that he should put aside his concern for fiscal restraint and balanced budgets, but in 1935, as the nation entered its sixth year of the depression, he was willing to give the new ideas a try. Reform-minded members of the 1934 Congress were eager for a new round of legislation directed more to the needs of ordinary Americans than to the needs of big business.

Legislation

Congress passed much of that legislation in January to June 1935—a period that came to be known as the Second New Deal. Two of the acts were of historic importance: the Social Security Act and the National Labor Relations Act. The Social Security Act, passed in May, required the states to set up welfare funds from which money would be disbursed to the elderly poor, the unemployed, unmarried mothers with dependent children, and the disabled. It also enrolled a majority of working Americans in a pension program that guaranteed them

Selected WPA Projects in New York City, 1938

Construction and Renovation	Education, Health, and Art	Research and Records
East River Drive	Adult education: homemaking, trade and technical skills, and art and culture	Sewage treatment, community health, labor relations, and employment trends surveys
Henrik Hudson Parkway	Children's education: remedial reading, lip reading, and field trips	Museum and library catalogs and exhibits
Bronx sewers	Prisoners' vocational training, recreation, and nutrition	Municipal office clerical support
Glendale and Queens public libraries	Dental clinics	Government forms standardization
King's County Hospital	Tuberculosis examination clinics	
Williamsburg housing project	Syphilis and gonorrhea treatment clinics	
School buildings, prisons, and firehouses	City hospital kitchen help, orderlies, laboratory technicians, nurses, doctors	
Coney Island and Brighton Beach boardwalks	Subsistence gardens	
Orchard Beach	Sewing rooms	
Swimming pools, playgrounds, parks, drinking fountains	Central Park sculpture shop	

Source: John David Millet, *The Works Progress Administration in New York City* (Chicago: Public Administration Service, 1938), pp. 95–126.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 946

a steady income upon retirement. A federal system of employer and employee taxation was set up to fund the pensions. Despite limitations on coverage and inadequate pension levels, the Social Security Act of 1935 provided a sturdy foundation on which future presidents and congresses would erect the American welfare state.

Equally historic was the passage, in June, of the National Labor Relations Act (NLRA). This act delivered what the NRA had only promised: the right of every worker to join a union of his or her own choosing and the obligation of employers to bargain with that union in good faith. The **NLRA**, also called the **Wagner Act** after its Senate sponsor, Robert Wagner of New York, set up a National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) to supervise union elections and to investigate claims of unfair labor practices. The NLRB was to be staffed by federal appointees with power to impose fines on employers who violated the law. Union leaders hailed the act as their Magna Carta.

Congress also passed the Holding Company Act to break up the 13 utility companies that controlled 75 percent of the nation's electric power. It passed the Wealth Tax Act, which increased tax rates on the wealthy from 59 percent to 75 percent, and on corporations from 13.75 percent to 15 percent; and it passed the Banking Act, which strengthened the power of the Federal Reserve Board over its member banks. It created the Rural Electrification Administration (REA) to bring electric power to rural households. Finally, it passed the huge $5 billion Emergency Relief Appropriation Act. Roosevelt funneled part of this sum to the PWA and the CCC and used another part to create the National Youth Administration (NYA), which provided work and guidance to the nation's youth.

Roosevelt directed most of the new relief money, however, to the **Works Progress Administration** (WPA) under the direction of Harry Hopkins, now known as the New Deal's "minister of relief." The WPA built or improved thousands of schools, playgrounds, airports, and hospitals. WPA crews raked leaves, cleaned streets, and landscaped cities. In the process, the WPA provided jobs to approximately 30 percent of the nation's jobless.

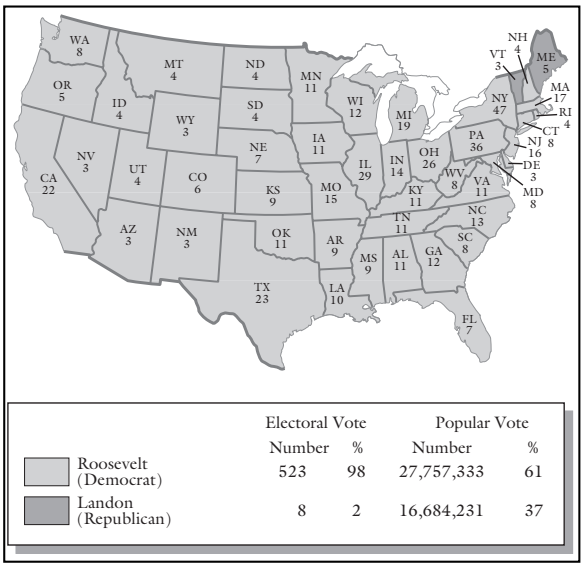
By the time the decade ended, the WPA, in association with an expanded Reconstruction Finance Corporation, the PWA, and other agencies, had built 500,000 miles of roads, 100,000 bridges, 100,000 public buildings, and 600 airports. The New Deal had transformed America's urban and rural landscapes. The awe generated by these public works projects helped Roosevelt retain popular support at a time when the success of the New Deal's economic policies was uncertain. The WPA also funded a vast program of public art, supporting the work of thousands of painters, architects, writers, playwrights, actors, and intellectuals. Beyond extending relief to struggling artists, it fostered the creation of art that spoke to the concerns of ordinary Americans, adorned public buildings with colorful murals, and boosted public morale.

Victory in 1936: The New Democratic Coalition

Roosevelt described his Second New Deal as a program to limit the power and privilege of the wealthy few and to increase the security and welfare of ordinary citizens. In his 1936 reelection campaign, he excoriated the corporations as "economic royalists"

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 947

who had "concentrated into their own hands an almost complete control over other people's property, other people's money, other people's labor—other people's lives." He called on voters to strip the corporations of their power and "save a great and precious form of government for ourselves and the world." American voters responded by handing Roosevelt the greatest victory in the history of American presidential politics. He received 61 percent of the popular vote; Alf Landon of Kansas, his Republican opponent, received only 37 percent. Only two states, Maine and Vermont, representing a mere eight electoral votes, went for Landon.



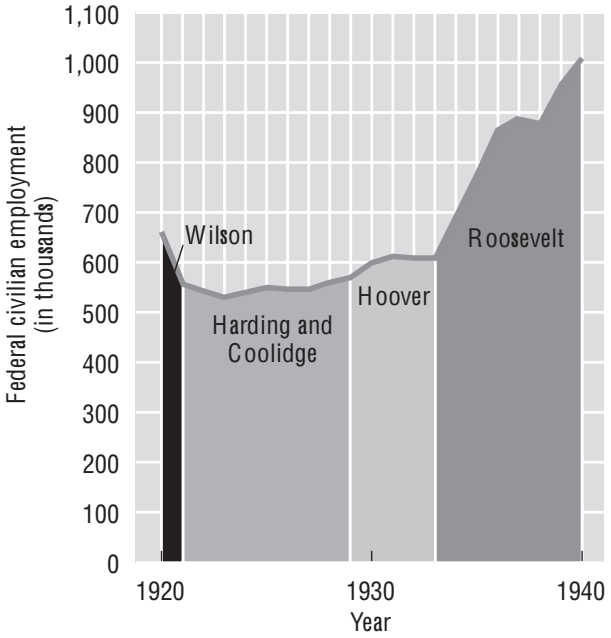
Map 25.5 Presidential Election, 1936 In 1936, Franklin D. Roosevelt's reelection numbers were overwhelming: 98 percent of the electoral vote, and more than 60 percent of the popular vote. No previous election in American history had been so one-sided.

The 1936 election won the Democratic Party its reputation as the party of reform and the party of the "forgotten American." Of the 6 million Americans who went to the polls for the first time, many of them European ethnics, 5 million voted for Roosevelt. Among the poorest Americans, Roosevelt received 80 percent of the vote. Black voters in the North deserted the Republican Party—the "Party of Lincoln"—calculating that their interests would best be served by the "Party of the Common Man." Roosevelt also did well among white middle-class voters, many of whom stood to benefit from the Social Security Act. These constituencies would constitute the "Roosevelt coalition" for most of the next 40 years, helping to solidify the Democratic Party as the new majority party in American politics.

Rhetoric Versus Reality

Roosevelt's 1935–36 anti-corporate rhetoric was more radical than the laws he supported. The Wealth Tax Act took considerably less out of wealthy incomes and estates than was advertised, and the utility companies that the Holding Company Act should have broken up remained largely intact. Moreover, Roosevelt promised more than he delivered to the nation's poor. Farm workers, for example, were not covered by the Social Security Act or by the National Labor Relations Act. Consequently, thousands of African American sharecroppers in the South, along with substantial numbers of Mexican American farm workers in the Southwest, missed out on protections and benefits brought by these laws. The sharecroppers were shut out because southern Democrats would not have voted for an act

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 948



Growth in Federal Civilian Employment, 1920–1940

Source: Data from *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970* (White Plains, N.Y.: Kraus International, 1989), p. 1102.

that was seen as improving the economic or social condition of southern blacks. For the same reason, the New Deal made little effort to restore voting rights to southern blacks or to protect their basic civil rights. White supremacy lived on in New Deal democracy.

Roosevelt's 1935–36 populist stance also obscured the support that some capitalists were giving the Second New Deal. In the West, Henry J. Kaiser headed a consortium of six companies that built the Hoover, Bonneville, and Grand Coulee dams; and in Texas, building contractors Herman and George Brown were bankrolling a group of elected officials that included a young Democratic congressman named Lyndon Johnson. In the Midwest and the East, Roosevelt's corporate supporters included real estate developers, mass merchandisers (such as Bambergers and Sears, Roebuck), clothing manufacturers, and the like. These firms, in turn, had financial connections with recently established investment banks such as Lehman Brothers and Goldman Sachs, competitors of the House of Morgan and its allies in the Republican banking establishment, and with consumer-oriented banks such as the Bank of America and the Bowery Savings Bank. They tolerated strong labor unions, welfare programs, and high levels of government spending in the belief that these developments would strengthen consumer spending, but they had no intention of surrendering their own wealth or power. The Democratic Party had become, in effect, the party of the masses and one section of big business. The conflicting interests of these two constituencies would create tensions within the Democratic Party throughout the years of its political domination.

Men, Women, and Reform

The years 1936 and 1937 were exciting ones for academics, policy makers, and bureaucrats who designed and administered the rapidly growing roster of New Deal programs and agencies. Fueled by idealism and dedication, they were confident they could make the New Deal work. They planned and won congressional approval for the Farm Security Administration (FSA), an agency designed to improve the economic lot of tenant farmers,

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 949

Rates of Unemployment in Selected Male and Female Occupations, 1930

Male Occupations	Percentage Male	Percentage Unemployed
Iron and steel	96%	13%
Forestry and fishing	99	10
Mining	99	18
Heavy manufacturing	86	13
Carpentry	100	19
Laborers (road and street)	100	13
Female Occupations	**Percentage Female**	**Percentage Unemployed**
Stenographers and typists	96%	5%
Laundresses	99	3
Trained nurses	98	4
Housekeepers	92	3
Telephone operators	95	3
Dressmakers	100	4

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Fifteenth Census of the United States, 1930, Population* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931).

sharecroppers, and farm laborers. They drafted and passed laws that outlawed child labor, set minimum wages and maximum hours for adult workers, and committed the federal government to building low-cost housing. They investigated and tried to regulate concentrations of corporate power.

Although they worked on behalf of "the people," the New Dealers constituted a new class of technocrats. The prospect of building a strong state committed to prosperity and justice fired their imaginations. They delighted in the intellectual challenge and the technical complexity of social policy. They did not welcome interference from those they regarded as less intelligent or motivated by obsolete ideologies.

This was particularly true of the men. Many had earned advanced degrees in law and economics at elite universities such as Harvard, Columbia, and Wisconsin. Not all had been raised among wealth and privilege, however, as was generally the case with earlier generations of reformers. To his credit, Franklin Roosevelt was the first president since his cousin Theodore Roosevelt to welcome Jews and Catholics into his administration. Some became members of Roosevelt's inner circle of advisers—men such as Thomas "Tommy the Cork" Corcoran, Jim Farley, Ben Cohen, and Samuel Rosenman. These men had struggled to make their way, first on the streets and then in school and at work. They brought to the New Deal intellectual aggressiveness, quick minds, and mental toughness.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 950

The profile of New Deal women was different. Although a few, notably Eleanor Roosevelt and Secretary of Labor Frances Perkins, were more visible than women in previous administrations had been, many of the female New Dealers worked in relative obscurity, in agencies such as the Women's Bureau or the Children's Bureau (both in the Department of Labor). Women who worked on major legislation, as did Mary Van Kleeck on the Social Security Act, or who directed major programs, as did Jane Hoey, chief of the Social Security's Bureau of Public Assistance, received less credit than men in comparable positions. Moreover, female New Dealers tended to be a generation older than their male colleagues and were more likely to be Protestant than Catholic or Jewish. Many of them had known each other since the days of progressive-era reform and woman suffrage (see chapter 21).

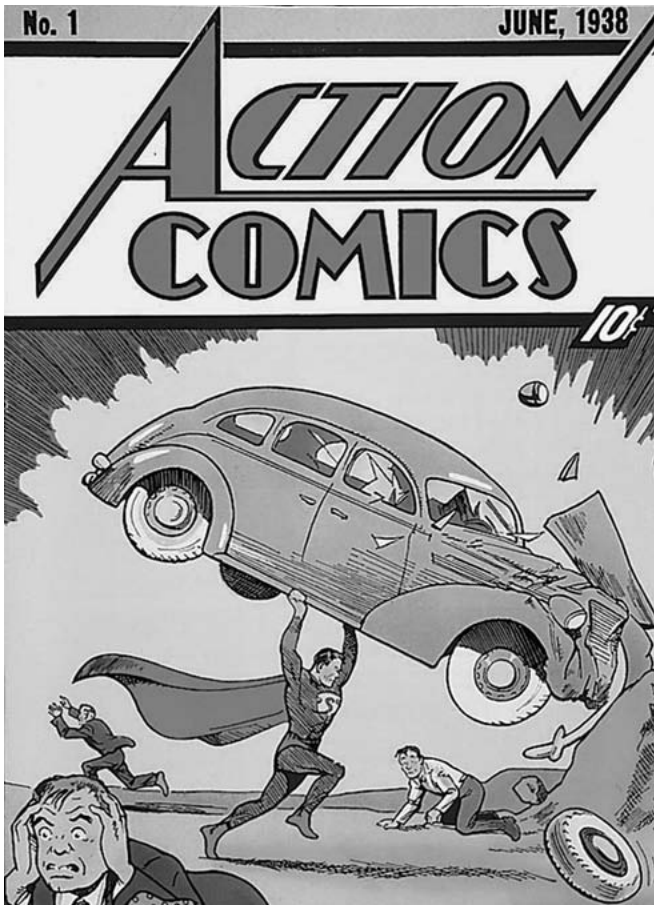
The New Deal offered these female reformers little opportunity to advance the cause of women's equality. Demands for greater economic opportunity, sexual freedom, and full equality for women and men were put forward less often in the 1930s than they had been in the preceding two decades. One reason was that the women's movement had lost momentum after achieving the vote in 1920 (see chapter 24). Another was that prominent New Deal women, rather than vigorously pursuing a campaign for equal rights, chose to concentrate instead on "protective legislation"—laws that safeguarded female workers, whom they considered more fragile than men. Those who insisted that women needed special protections could not easily argue that women were the equal of men in all respects.

Even so, feminism was hemmed in on all sides by a male hostility that the depression had only intensified. Many American men had built their male identities on the value of hard work and the ability to provide economic security for their families. For them, the loss of work unleashed feelings of inadequacy. Male vulnerability increased as unemployment rates of men—most of whom labored in blue-collar industries—rose higher than those of women, many of whom worked in white-collar occupations less affected by job cutbacks. Many fathers and husbands resented wives and daughters who had taken over their breadwinning roles.

This male anxiety had political and social consequences. Several states passed laws outlawing the hiring of married women. New Deal relief agencies were reluctant to authorize aid for unemployed women. The labor movement made protection of the male wage earner one of its principal goals. The Social Security pension system left out waitresses, domestic servants, and other largely female occupations. Some commentators even proposed ludicrous gender remedies to the problem of unemployment. Norman Cousins of the Saturday Evening Post, for example, suggested that the depression could be ended simply by firing 10 million working women and giving their jobs to men. "Presto!" he declared. "No unemployment, no relief rolls. No Depression."

Many artists introduced a strident masculinism into their painting and sculpture. Mighty Superman, the new comic-strip hero of 1938, reflected the spirit of the times. Superman was depicted as a working-class hero who, on several occasions, saved workers from coal mine explosions and other disasters caused by the greed and negligence of villainous employers.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 951



The Michael Barson Collection

Man of Steel The comic book *Superman* debuted in 1938, with the cover that appears in this reproduction. The character Superman partook of the New Deal's commitment to help ordinary Americans in need while offering men a fantasy about unconquerable male power.

Superman's greatest vulnerability, however, other than kryptonite, was his attraction to the sexy and aggressive working woman, Lois Lane. He could never resolve his dilemma by marrying Lois and tucking her away in a safe domestic sphere, because the continuation of the comic strip demanded that Superman be repeatedly exposed to kryptonite and female danger. But the producers of male and female images in other mass media, such as the movies, faced no such technical obstacles. Anxious men could take comfort from the conclusion of the movie Woman of the Year, in which Spencer Tracy persuades the ambitious Katharine Hepburn to exchange her successful newspaper career for the bliss of motherhood and homemaking. From a thousand different points, 1930s politics and culture made it clear that a woman's proper place was in the home. Faced with such obstacles, it is not surprising that women activists failed to make feminism a major part of New Deal reform.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 952

Labor in Politics and Culture

In 1935, John L. Lewis of the United Mine Workers, Sidney Hillman of the Amalgamated Clothing Workers, and the leaders of six other unions that had seceded from the American Federation of Labor (AFL) cobbled together a new labor organization. The Committee for Industrial Organization (CIO—later renamed the Congress of Industrial Organizations) aspired to organize millions of unskilled and semiskilled workers whom the AFL had largely ignored. In 1936, Lewis and Hillman created a second organization, Labor's Non-Partisan League (LNPL), to develop a labor strategy for the 1936 elections. Although professing the league's nonpartisanship, Lewis intended from the start that the LNPL's role would be to channel labor's money, energy, and talent into Roosevelt's reelection campaign. Roosevelt welcomed the league's help, and labor would become a key constituency of the new Democratic coalition. The passage of the Wagner Act and the creation of the NLRB in 1935 enhanced the labor movement's status and credibility. Membership in labor unions climbed steadily, and, in short order, union members began flexing their new muscles.

In late 1936, the United Auto Workers (UAW) took on General Motors, widely regarded as the most powerful corporation in the world. Workers occupied key GM factories in Flint, Michigan, declaring that their **sit-down strike** would continue until GM agreed to recognize the UAW and negotiate a collective bargaining agreement. Frank Murphy, the pro-labor governor of Michigan, refused to use National Guard troops to evict the strikers, and Roosevelt declined to send federal troops. A 50-year-old practice of using soldiers to break strikes ended, and General Motors capitulated after a month of resistance. Soon, the U.S. Steel Corporation, which had defeated unionists in the bloody strike of 1919 (see chapter 23), announced that it was ready to negotiate a contract with the newly formed CIO steelworkers union.

The labor movement's public stature grew along with its size. Many writers and artists, funded through the WPA, depicted the labor movement as the voice of the people and the embodiment of the nation's values. Murals sprang up in post offices and other public buildings featuring portraits of blue-collar Americans at work. Broadway's most celebrated play in 1935 was Clifford Odets's Waiting for Lefty, a raw drama about taxi drivers who confront their bosses and organize an honest union. Audiences were so moved by the play that they often spontaneously joined in the final chorus of "Strike, Strike, Strike," the words that ended the play. Pins and Needles, a 1937 musical about the hopes and dreams of garment workers, performed by actual members of the International Ladies Garment Workers Union, became the longest-running play in Broadway history (until Oklahoma! broke its record of 1,108 performances in 1943).

Similarly, many of the most popular novels and movies of the 1930s celebrated the decency, honesty, and patriotism of ordinary Americans. In Mr. Deeds Goes to Town (1936) and Mr. Smith Goes to Washington (1939), **Frank Capra** delighted movie audiences with fables of simple, small-town heroes vanquishing the evil forces of wealth and decadence. Likewise, in The Grapes of Wrath, the best-selling novel of 1939, John

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 953

Steinbeck told an epic tale of an Oklahoma family's fortitude in surviving eviction from their land, migrating westward, and suffering exploitation in the "promised land" of California. In 1940, John Ford turned Steinbeck's novel into one of that year's highest-grossing and most acclaimed movies. Moviegoers found special meaning in the declaration of one of the story's main characters, Ma Joad: "We'll go on forever . . . 'cause we're the people." In themselves and in one another, Americans seemed to discover the resolve they needed to rebuild a culture that had surrendered its identity to corporations and business.

John Steinbeck wrote about the Okie migrants to California as an outsider. But the Okies produced a writer and musician of their own who became, in the late 1930s, a popular folk singer. Born in 1913 in Okemah, Oklahoma, Woody Guthrie grew up in nearby Pampa, Texas. He wasn't born poor—his father was a small businessman and a local politician—but by the time he reached his twenties, Guthrie had known a great deal of hardship: his father's business failed, three family homes burned down, one sister died from burns, and then the drought and dust storms struck. In the 1930s, Guthrie joined the large migration of Okies to California. There, his musical gifts were discovered, chiefly because radio stations, in particular, were keen to put "singing cowboys" on the air. Guthrie had emerged from a country music tradition in Texas and Oklahoma and found an audience among the many people from those states who had gone to California.

But Guthrie quickly developed a broader appeal as he cast himself as the bard of ordinary Americans everywhere. He loved America for the beauty of its landscape and its people, sentiments he expressed in one of his most popular songs, "This Land Is Your Land," which he wrote in 1940 in response to Irving Berlin's "God Bless America" (a song Guthrie did not like because of the false sense of complacency he thought it induced). Guthrie did not possess a refined singing voice, but his "hillbilly" lyrics, melodies, and humor were inventive and often inspiring. He would become a powerful influence on subsequent generations of musicians, including such major figures as Bob Dylan and Bruce Springsteen.

Guthrie traveled ceaselessly in the 1930s, from Los Angeles to New York and from Texas to Washington state. The more he learned about the hardships of individual Americans, the angrier and more politically active he became. He drew close to the labor movement and to the Communist Party, and increasingly, in his writings and songs, he criticized the industrialists, financiers, and their political agents who, he believed, had brought the calamity of the Depression on America. But Guthrie always associated his criticism with the hope that the working people of America, if united, could take back their land—which is the message he meant to convey when he sang "This Land Is Your Land"—and restore its greatness. The optimism of his message underscored how much the cultural mood had changed since the early 1930s. In his focus on ordinary working Americans, in his hope for the future, and in his fusion of dissent and patriotism, Guthrie was emblematic of the dominant stream of culture and politics in the late 1930s.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 954

America's Minorities and the New Deal

Focus Question
Which minority groups in American society benefited the most from the New Deal and which benefited the least?

Reformers in the 1930s generally believed that issues of capitalism's viability, economic recovery, and the inequality of wealth and power outweighed problems of racial and ethnic discrimination; only in the case of American Indians did New Dealers pass legislation specifically designed to improve a minority's social and economic position. Because they were disproportionately poor, most minority groups did profit from the populist and pro-labor character of New Deal reforms, but the gains were distributed unevenly. Eastern and Southern European ethnics benefited the most, and African Americans and Mexican Americans advanced the least.

Eastern and Southern European Ethnics

Eastern and Southern European immigrants and their children had begun mobilizing politically in the 1920s in response to religious and racial discrimination (see chapter 24). Roosevelt understood their political importance well, for he was a product of New York Democratic politics, where men such as Robert Wagner and Al Smith had begun to organize the ethnic vote even before 1920 (see chapter 21). He made sure that a significant portion of New Deal monies for welfare, building and road construction, and unemployment relief reached the urban areas where most European ethnics lived. As a result, Jewish and Catholic Americans, especially those descended from Eastern and Southern European immigrants, voted for Roosevelt in overwhelming numbers. The New Deal did not eliminate anti-Semitism and anti-Catholicism from American society, but it did allow millions of European ethnics to believe, for the first time, that they would overcome the second-class status they had long endured.

Eastern and Southern European ethnics also benefited from their strong working-class presence. Forming one of the largest groups in the mass-production industries of the Northeast, Midwest, and West Coast, they formed a large part of the labor movement's new membership. Roosevelt accommodated himself to their wishes because he understood and feared the power they wielded through their labor organizations.

African Americans

The New Deal did more to reproduce patterns of racial discrimination than to advance the cause of racial equality. African Americans who belonged to CIO unions or who lived in northern cities benefited from New Deal programs, but most blacks lived in the rural South, where they were barred from voting, largely excluded from AAA programs, and denied federal protection in their efforts to form agricultural unions. The CCC ran separate camps for black and white youth. The TVA hired few blacks. Those enrolled in the

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 955

CWA and other work-relief programs frequently received less pay than whites for doing the same jobs. Roosevelt consistently refused to support legislation to make lynching a federal crime.

This failure to push a strong civil-rights agenda did not mean that New Dealers were racist. Eleanor Roosevelt spoke out frequently against racial injustice. In 1939, she resigned from the Daughters of the American Revolution when the organization refused to allow black opera singer **Marian Anderson** to perform in its concert hall. She then pressured the federal government into granting Anderson permission to sing from the steps of the Lincoln Memorial. On Easter Sunday, 75,000 people gathered to hear Anderson and to demonstrate their support for racial equality. The president did not attend.

Roosevelt did eliminate segregationist practices in the federal government that had been in place since Woodrow Wilson's presidency. He appointed Mary McLeod Bethune, Robert Weaver, William Hastie, and other African Americans to important second-level posts in his administration. Working closely with each other in what came to be known as the Black Cabinet, these officials fought hard to end discrimination in New Deal programs.

Roosevelt, however, refused to support the Black Cabinet if it meant alienating white southern senators who controlled key congressional committees. He believed that pushing for civil rights would cost him the support of the white South. Meanwhile, African Americans and their supporters were not yet strong enough as an electoral constituency or as a reform movement to force Roosevelt to accede to their wishes.

Mexican Americans

The Mexican American experience in the Great Depression was particularly harsh. In 1931, Hoover's secretary of labor, William N. Doak, announced a plan for repatriating illegal aliens (returning them to their land of origin) and giving their jobs to American citizens. The federal campaign quickly focused on Mexican immigrants in California and the Southwest. The U.S. Immigration Service staged a series of highly publicized raids, rounded up large numbers of Mexicans and Mexican Americans, and demanded that each detainee prove his or her legal status. Those who failed to produce the necessary documentation were deported. Local and state governments pressured many more Mexicans into leaving. The combined efforts of federal, state, and local governments created a climate of fear in Mexican communities that prompted 500,000 to return to Mexico by 1935. This total equaled the number of Mexicans who had come to the United States in the 1920s. Los Angeles lost one-third of its Mexican population. Included in repatriate ranks were a significant number of legal immigrants who were unable to produce their immigration papers, the American-born children of illegals, and some Mexican Americans who had lived in the Southwest for generations.

The advent of the New Deal in 1933 eased but did not eliminate pressure on Chicano communities. New Deal agencies made more money available for relief, thereby lightening the burden on state and local governments. But federal laws, more often than not, failed to dissuade local officials from continuing their campaign against Mexican immigrants. Where Mexicans

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 956

gained access to relief rolls, they received payments lower than those given to "Anglos" (whites) or were compelled to accept tough agricultural jobs that paid less than living wages.

Life grew harder for immigrant Mexicans who stayed behind. The Mexican cultural renaissance that had emerged in 1920s Los Angeles (see chapter 24) stalled. Hounded by government officials, Mexicans everywhere sought to escape public attention and scrutiny. In Los Angeles, where their influence had been felt throughout the city in the 1920s, they retreated into the separate community of East Los Angeles. To many, they became the "invisible minority."

Mexicans and Mexican Americans who lived in urban areas and worked in blue-collar industries, however, did benefit from New Deal programs. In Los Angeles, for example, Chicanos employed in canneries, in garment and furniture shops, and on the docks responded to the New Deal's pro-labor legislation by joining unions in large numbers and winning concessions from their employers. Most Chicanos, however, lived in rural areas and labored in agricultural jobs, and the New Deal offered them little help. The National Labor Relations Act did not protect their right to organize unions, and the Social Security Act excluded them from the new federal welfare system.

American Indians

From the 1880s until the early 1930s, federal policy had contributed to the elimination of American Indians as a distinctive population. The Dawes Act of 1887 (see chapter 18) had called for tribal lands to be broken up and allotted to individual owners in the hope that Indians would adopt the work habits of white farmers. But American Indians had proved stubbornly loyal to their languages, religions, and cultures. Few of them succeeded as farmers, and many lost land to white speculators. By 1933, nearly half the American Indians living on reservations whose land had been allotted were landless, and many who retained allotments held land that was largely desert or semidesert.

The shrinking land base in combination with a growing population deepened American Indian poverty. The assimilationist pressures on American Indians, meanwhile, reached a climax in the intolerant 1920s, when the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) outlawed Indian religious ceremonies, forced children from tribal communities into federal boarding schools, banned polygamy, and imposed limits on the length of men's hair.

Government officials working in the Hoover administration began to question this draconian policy, but its reversal had to await the New Deal and Roosevelt's appointment of **John Collier** as the commissioner of the BIA. Collier pressured the CCC, AAA, and other New Deal agencies to employ Indians on projects that improved reservation land and trained Indians in land conservation methods. He prevailed on Congress to pass the Pueblo Relief Act of 1933, which compensated Pueblos for land taken from them in the 1920s, and the Johnson-O'Malley Act of 1934, which provided funds to the states for Indian health care, welfare, and education. As part of his campaign to make the BIA more responsive to American Indian needs, Collier increased the number of Indian BIA employees from a paltry few hundred in 1933 to a respectable 4,600 in 1940.

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 957

Collier also took steps to abolish federal boarding schools, encourage enrollment in local public schools, and establish community day schools. He insisted that American Indians be allowed to practice their traditional religions, and he created the Indian Arts and Crafts Board in 1935 to nurture traditional Indian artists and to help them market their works.

The centerpiece of Collier's reform strategy was the Indian Reorganization Act (also known as the Wheeler-Howard Act) of 1934, which revoked the allotment provisions of the Dawes Act. The IRA restored land to tribes, granted Indians the right to establish constitutions and bylaws for self-government, and provided support for new tribal corporations that would regulate the use of communal lands. This landmark act signaled the government's recognition that American Indian tribes possessed the right to chart their own political, cultural, and economic futures. It reflected Collier's commitment to "cultural pluralism," a doctrine that celebrated the diversity of peoples and cultures in American society and sought to protect that diversity against the pressures of assimilation. Collier hoped that the IRA would invigorate traditional Indian cultures and tribal societies and sustain both for generations. Cultural pluralism was not a popular creed in America during the depression years, which makes its acceptance as the rationale for the IRA all the more remarkable.

Collier encountered opposition everywhere: from Protestant missionaries and cultural conservatives who wanted to continue an assimilationist policy; from white farmers and businessmen who feared that the new legislation would restrict their access to Native American land; and even from a sizable number of Indian groups, some of which had embraced assimilation and others that viewed the IRA cynically, as one more attempt by the federal government to impose "the white man's will" on the Indian peoples. This opposition made the IRA a more modest bill than the one Collier had originally championed.

A vocal minority of Indians continued to oppose the act even after its passage. The Navajo, the nation's largest tribe, voted to reject its terms along with 76 other tribes. Still, 181 tribes, nearly 70 percent of the total, supported Collier's reform and began organizing new governments under the IRA. Although their quest for independence would suffer setbacks, these tribes gained significant measures of freedom and autonomy during the New Deal.

The New Deal Abroad

When he first entered office, Roosevelt seemed to favor a nationalist approach to international relations. The United States, he believed, should pursue foreign policies to benefit its domestic affairs, without regard for the effects of those policies on world trade and international stability. Thus, in June 1933, Roosevelt pulled the United States out of the World Economic Conference in London, a meeting called by leading nations to strengthen the gold standard and thereby stabilize the value of their currencies. Roosevelt

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 958

feared that the United States would be forced into an agreement designed to keep the gold content of the dollar high and U.S. commodity prices low, which would frustrate New Deal efforts to inflate the prices of agricultural and industrial goods.

Soon after his withdrawal from the London conference, however, Roosevelt put the United States on a more internationalist course. In November 1933, he became the first president to recognize the Soviet Union and to establish diplomatic ties with its Communist rulers. In December 1933, he inaugurated a **Good Neighbor Policy** toward Latin America by formally renouncing U.S. rights to intervene in the affairs of Latin American nations. To back up his pledge, Roosevelt ordered home the Marines stationed in Haiti and Nicaragua, scuttled the Platt Amendment that had given the United States control over the Cuban government since 1901, and granted Panama more political autonomy and a greater administrative role in operating the Panama Canal (see chapter 22).

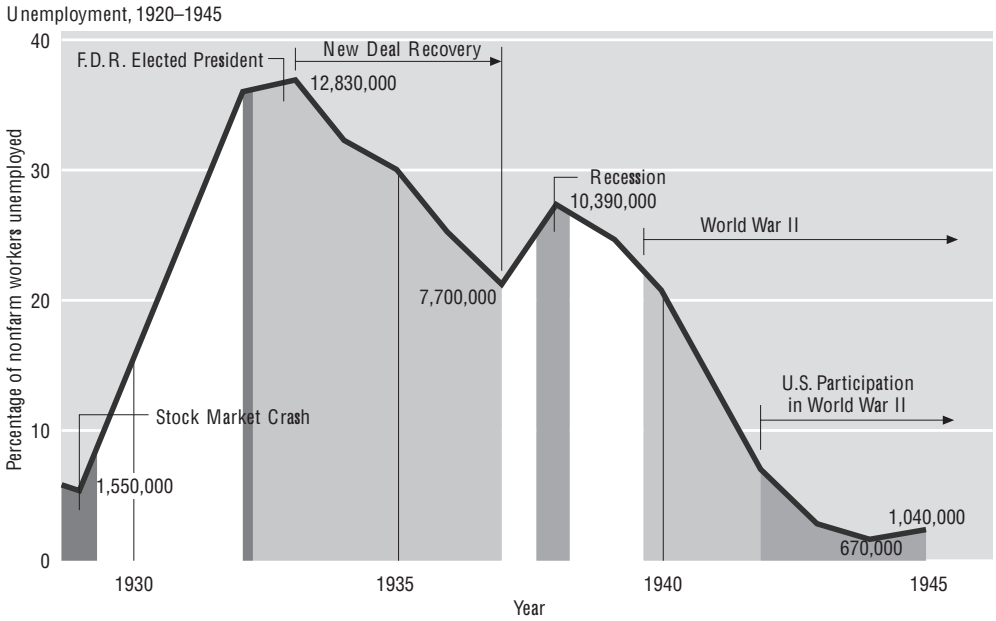
None of this, however, meant that the United States had given up its influence over Latin America. When a 1934 revolution brought a radical government to power in Cuba, the U.S. ambassador there worked with conservative Cubans to replace the government with a regime more favorable to U.S. interests. The United States did refrain from sending troops to Cuba. It also kept its troops at home in 1936 when a radical government in Mexico nationalized several U.S.-owned and British-owned petroleum companies. The United States merely demanded that the new Mexican government compensate the oil companies for their lost property, which Mexico eventually did. Although the United States was still the dominant power in hemispheric affairs, its newfound restraint inspired Latin American hopes that a new era had dawned.

The Roosevelt administration's recognition of the Soviet Union and embrace of the Good Neighbor Policy can be seen as an international expression of the liberal principles that guided its domestic policies. These diplomatic initiatives, however, also reflected Roosevelt's interest in stimulating international trade. American businessmen wanted access to the Soviet Union's domestic market. Latin America was already a major market for the United States, but one in need of greater stability. To win the support of American traders and investors, Roosevelt stressed how the Good Neighbor Policy would improve the region's business climate.

Roosevelt further expressed his interest in building international trade through his support for the Reciprocal Trade Agreement, passed by Congress in 1934. This act allowed his administration to lower U.S. tariffs by as much as 50 percent in exchange for similar reductions by other nations. By the end of 1935, the United States had negotiated reciprocal trade agreements with 14 countries. Roosevelt's emphasis on international trade—a move consonant with the Second New Deal's program of increasing the circulation of goods and money through the economy—further solidified support for the New Deal in parts of the business community, especially among those firms, such as United Fruit and Coca-Cola, with large overseas investments.

Actually increasing the volume of international trade was more difficult than passing legislation to encourage it. In Germany and Italy, belligerent nationalists Adolf Hitler

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 959



Unemployment in the Nonfarm Labor Force, 1929–1945

Source: Data from *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970* (White Plains, N.Y.: Kraus International, 1989), p. 126.

and Benito Mussolini told their people that the solution to their ills lay not in foreign trade but in military strength and conquest. Throughout the world, similar appeals to national pride proved more popular than calls for tariff reductions and international trade. In the face of this historical current, the New Deal's internationalist economic policies made little headway.

Stalemate, 1937–1940

By 1937 and 1938, the New Deal had begun to lose momentum. One reason was an emerging split between working-class and middle-class Democrats. After the UAW's victory over General Motors in 1937, other workers began to imitate the successful tactics of the Flint, Michigan, militants. Sit-down strikes spread to many industries and regions, a development that many middle-class Americans found disturbing.

The Court-Packing Fiasco

The president's proposal on February 5, 1937, to alter the makeup of the Supreme Court exacerbated middle-class fears. Roosevelt asked Congress to give him the power to appoint one new Supreme Court justice for every member of the court who was older than age 70 and who had served for at least 10 years. His stated reason was that the current justices

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 960

were too old and feeble to handle the large volume of cases coming before them, but his real purpose was to prevent the conservative justices on the court—most of whom had been appointed by Republican presidents—from dismantling his New Deal. His proposal, if accepted, would have given him the authority to appoint six additional justices, thereby securing a pro–New Deal majority.

The president seemed genuinely surprised by the storm of indignation that greeted his "**court-packing**" proposal. Roosevelt's political acumen had apparently been dulled by his 1936 victory. His inflated sense of power infuriated many who had previously been New Deal enthusiasts. Although working-class support for Roosevelt remained strong, many middle-class voters turned away from the New Deal. In 1937 and 1938, a conservative opposition took shape, uniting Republicans, conservative Democrats (many of them southerners), and civil libertarians who were determined to protect private property and government integrity.

Ironically, Roosevelt's court-packing scheme may have been unnecessary. In March 1937, just one month after he proposed his plan, Supreme Court Justice Owen J. Roberts, a former opponent of New Deal programs, decided to support them. In April and May, the Court upheld the constitutionality of the Wagner Act and Social Security Act, both by a 5-to-4 margin. The principal reforms of the New Deal would endure. Roosevelt allowed his court-reform proposal to die in Congress that summer. Within three years, five of the aging justices had retired, giving Roosevelt the opportunity to fashion a court more to his liking. Nonetheless, Roosevelt's reputation had suffered.

The Recession of 1937–1938

Whatever hope Roosevelt may have had for a quick recovery from the court-packing fiasco was dashed by a sharp recession that struck the country in late 1937 and 1938. The New Deal programs of 1935 had stimulated the economy, prompting Roosevelt to scale back relief programs. Meanwhile, new payroll taxes took $2 billion from wage earners' salaries to finance the Social Security pension fund even though the government did not intend to begin paying benefits until 1941. Thus, the government substantially shrunk the volume of dollars it was putting into circulation. Starved for money, the economy and stock market crashed once again. Unemployment, which had fallen to 14 percent, shot back up to 20 percent. In the 1938 elections, voters vented their frustration by electing many conservative Democrats and Republicans who were opposed to the New Deal. These conservatives could not dismantle the New Deal reforms already in place, but they did block the passage of new programs.

Conclusion

Roosevelt first assumed the presidency in the same week that Adolf Hitler established a Nazi dictatorship in Germany. Some feared that Roosevelt, by accumulating more power into the hands of the federal government than had ever been held in peacetime, aspired to autocratic

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 961

rule. Nothing of the sort happened. Roosevelt and the New Dealers not only strengthened democracy, they also inspired millions of Americans who had never before voted to go to the polls. Groups that had been marginalized— Eastern and Southern European ethnics, unskilled workers, American Indians—now believed that their political activism could make a difference.

Not everyone benefited to the same degree from the broadening of American democracy. Northern factory workers, farm owners, European American ethnics, and middle-class consumers (especially homeowners) were among the groups who benefited most. In contrast, the socialist and communist elements of the labor movement failed to achieve their radical aims. Southern industrial workers, black and white, benefited little from New Deal reforms; so did farm laborers. Feminists made no headway. African Americans and Mexican Americans gained meager influence over public policy.

New Deal reforms might not have mattered to any group if the Second World War had not rescued the New Deal economic program. With government war orders flooding factories from 1941 on, the economy grew vigorously, unemployment vanished, and prosperity finally returned. The architects of the Second New Deal, who had argued that large government expenditures would stimulate consumer demand and trigger economic recovery, were vindicated.

The war also solidified the political reforms of the 1930s: an increased role for the government in regulating the economy and in ensuring the social welfare of those unable to help themselves; strong state support of unionization, agricultural subsidies, and progressive tax policies; and the use of government power and money to develop the West and Southwest. In sharp contrast to progressivism, the reforms of the New Deal endured. Voters returned Roosevelt to office for unprecedented third and fourth terms, and these same voters remained wedded for the next 40 years to Roosevelt's central idea: that a powerful state would enhance the pursuit of liberty and equality.

SUGGESTED READINGS

T. H. Watkins, *The Great Depression: America in the 1930s* (1993), provides a broad overview of society and politics during the 1930s. No work better conveys the tumult and drama of that era than **Arthur M. Schlesinger Jr.**'s three-volume *The Age of Roosevelt: The Crisis of the Old Order* (1957), *The Coming of the New Deal* (1958), and *The Politics of Upheaval* (1960), but Schlesinger's work must now be supplemented with **David M. Kennedy**, *Freedom from Fear: The American People in Depression and War, 1929–1945* (1999). On Hoover's failure to restore prosperity and popular morale, see **David Burner**, *Herbert Hoover: A Public Life* (1979).

The most complete biography of FDR, and one that is remarkably good at balancing Roosevelt's life and times, is **Kenneth S. Davis**, *FDR* (1972–1993), in four volumes. For a vivid description of the political dangers confronting Roosevelt as he assumed office in 1933, see **Jonathan Alter**, *The Defining Moment: FDR's Hundred Days and the Triumph of Hope* (2006). On Eleanor Roosevelt, see **Blanche Wiesen Cook**, *Eleanor Roosevelt*, vol. 1 (1992). On the New Deal, see **William E. Leuchtenberg**, *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal, 1932–1940* (1963); **Anthony J. Badger**, *The New Deal: The Depression Years, 1933–1940* (1989); and **Steve Fraser and Gary Gerstle, eds.**,

11019_25_ch25_p0919-0962.qxd 6/4/07 11:57 AM Page 962

The Rise and Fall of the New Deal Order, 1930–1980 (1989). Ellis Hawley, *The New Deal and the Problem of Monopoly* (1966), is essential to understand the First New Deal's industrial policy, while Steven Fraser, *Labor Will Rule: Sidney Hillman and the Rise of American Labor* (1991), examines the role of the labor movement in national politics.

Michael Denning, *The Cultural Front: The Laboring of American Culture in the Twentieth Century* (1996), is essential reading on the centrality of labor and the "common man" to literary and popular culture in the 1930s, as is Lary May, *The Big Tomorrow: Hollywood and the Politics of the American Way* (2000). For the economic and cultural ties between the New Deal and the rebirth of the labor movement, see Lizabeth Cohen, *Making a New Deal: Industrial Workers in Chicago, 1919–1939* (1990). Irving Howe and Lewis Coser, *The American Communist Party: A Critical History, 1919–1957* (1957), is still the best single-volume history of the Communist Party during the 1930s.

Harvard Sitkoff, *A New Deal for Blacks* (1978), is a wide-ranging examination of the place of African Americans in New Deal reform. Abraham Hoffman, *Unwanted Mexican Americans in the Great Depression: Repatriation Pressures, 1929–1939* (1974), analyzes the repatriation campaign, while the problems of illegal alienage created by that campaign are expertly analyzed in Mae Ngai, *Impossible Subjects: Illegal Aliens and the Making of Modern America* (2004). The importance of John Collier and the Indian Reorganization Act are treated well in Lawrence C. Kelly, *The Assault on Assimilation: John Collier and the Origins of Indian Policy Reform* (1983). James T. Patterson, *Congressional Conservatism and the New Deal* (1967), expertly analyzes the growing opposition to the New Deal in the late 1930s, while Alan Brinkley, *The End of Reform: New Deal Liberalism in Recession and War* (1995), provocatively examines the efforts of New Dealers to adjust their beliefs and programs as they lost support, momentum, and confidence in the late 1930s.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 963

26

America during the Second World War

The Second World War brought unprecedented destruction to much of the globe. The United States—whose own towns, farms, and cities would escape the impact of combat operations—lurched toward direct engagement in this conflict. Mobilization for war, already underway before formal U.S. entry in 1941, first lifted the nation out of the Great Depression and, then, transformed its economy. At war's end, the military might and productive capacity of the victorious United States—spurred by innovative technologies and new working relationships among government, business, labor, and scientific researchers—dwarfed that of all other nations. Franklin Roosevelt's wartime presidency, invoking military necessity as the justification, significantly expanded the power of the national government.

As the war proceeded, Americans came to reconsider how to understand liberty and equality. Although a government-directed publicity campaign initially stressed how wartime sacrifices would protect and preserve an "American way of life," the ongoing fight against fascist dictatorships overseas soon raised questions about what might—and should—change in the United States itself. Might the nation, while striving for military victory, also reorder its economy, rework its politics, and refashion the cultural and social patterns that had shaped racial, ethnic, and gender relationships during the 1930s? Could the interrelated tasks of reconstructing a war-ravaged world and strengthening forces for peace require the creation of new institutions, both at home and abroad?

The Road to War: Aggression and Response

Focus Question
How did events in Asia and in Europe affect debate within the United States over whether or not to embrace more interventionist policies overseas?

Tensions growing out of the First World War, heightened by a worldwide economic depression, fostered international instability during the 1930s. In Japan, Italy, and Germany, economic stagnation nurtured ultranationalist political movements that championed aggressive foreign policies. Elsewhere in Europe and in the United States, economic problems inclined governing majorities to turn inward, concentrating on promoting recovery and avoiding foreign entanglements.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 964

CHRONOLOGY

1931	Japanese forces seize Manchuria
1933	Hitler takes power in Germany
1936	Spanish Civil War begins • Germany and Italy agree to cooperate as the Axis Powers
1937	Neutrality Act broadens provisions of Neutrality Acts of 1935 and 1936 • Roosevelt makes "Quarantine" speech • Japan invades China
1938	France and Britain appease Hitler at Munich
1939	Hitler and Stalin sign Soviet–German nonaggression pact • Hitler invades Poland; war breaks out in Europe • Congress amends Neutrality Act to assist Allies
1940	Paris falls after German *blitzkreig* (June) • Battle of Britain carried to U.S. by radio broadcasts • Roosevelt makes "destroyers-for-bases" deal with Britain • Selective Service Act passed • Roosevelt wins third term
1941	Lend-Lease established • Roosevelt creates Fair Employment Practices Commission • Roosevelt and Churchill proclaim the Atlantic Charter • U.S. engages in undeclared naval war in North Atlantic • Congress narrowly repeals Neutrality Act • Japanese forces attack Pearl Harbor (December 7)
1942	Rio de Janeiro Conference (January) • President signs Executive Order 9066 for internment of Japanese Americans (February) • General MacArthur driven from Philippines (May) • U.S. victorious in Battle of Midway (June) • German army defeated at Battle of Stalingrad (August) • Operation TORCH begins (November)
1943	Axis armies in North Africa surrender (May) • Allies invade Sicily (July) and Italy (September) • "Zoot suit" incidents in Los Angeles; racial violence in Detroit • Allies begin drive toward Japan through South Pacific islands
1944	Allies land at Normandy (D-day, June 6) • Allied armies reach Paris (August) • Allies turn back Germans at Battle of the Bulge (September) • Roosevelt reelected to fourth term • Bretton Woods Conference creates IMF and World Bank • Dumbarton Oaks Conference establishes plan for UN
1945	U.S. firebombs Japan • Yalta Conference (February) • Roosevelt dies; Truman becomes president (April) • Germany surrenders (May) • Hiroshima and Nagasaki hit with atomic bombs (August) • Japan surrenders (September) • United Nations established (December)

The Rise of Aggressor States

The first signs of another world war appeared in Asia. On September 18, 1931, Japanese military forces seized Manchuria, and Japan renamed the puppet state it created Manchukuo. This aggression by Japan violated the charter of the League of Nations, the Washington naval treaties, and the Kellogg-Briand Pact (see chapter 24). Focused on domestic matters, nations such as the United States hesitated to oppose Japan's move with military force. Instead, the Hoover-Stimson Doctrine (1931) announced a U.S. policy of "nonrecognition" toward Manchukuo, and the League of Nations merely condemned Japan's move. Japan simply ignored these rhetorical rebukes.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 965

Two ultranationalist states in Europe also soon embarked on military aggression. Adolf Hitler's National Socialist (Nazi) Party, which came to power in Germany during 1933, announced a bold approach to addressing economic ills and political instability. Hitler created a one-party dictatorial state; denounced the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 as unfair to Germany; further blamed its problems on a Jewish conspiracy; claimed a genetic superiority for the "Aryan race" of German-speaking peoples; and promised a new Germanic empire, the Third Reich. His fascist regime also withdrew from the League of Nations in 1933 and, in a blatant violation of the Versailles treaty, dramatically boosted Germany's military budget.

Another, less powerful fascist government, headed by Benito Mussolini, had come to power in Italy during the 1920s. As Mussolini introduced authoritarian controls over Italy's domestic life, he launched his own military buildup and prepared for territorial expansion. Mussolini talked of making the Mediterranean an Italian-dominated sea. Building on earlier moves against Albania and Libya, Mussolini sent his armies, in 1935, into Ethiopia. After a brief and bloody conflict, Mussolini converted this previously independent African kingdom into an Italian colony and, then, began forging close ties with Hitler's regime in Germany.

U.S. Neutrality

In the United States, memories of involvement in the First World War helped justify efforts to isolate the nation from the foreign troubles of the 1930s. Antiwar books and movies, such as All Quiet on the Western Front (1931), implicitly portrayed President Woodrow Wilson's earlier call for making "the world safe for democracy" (see chapter 23) as part of a cynical power game directed by business and governmental elites. Appeals to noble ideals merely allowed corrupt power brokers to turn young soldiers into cannon fodder. During the mid-1930s, a U.S. Senate committee headed by Republican Gerald P. Nye of North Dakota elaborated on this view of recent history. After well-publicized hearings, the Nye Committee charged that bankers and munitions makers, in search of profits, had conspired with their counterparts in Britain and France to maneuver the United States into the First World War. An influential group of historians, endorsing different variations of this critique, charged Wilson with having ignored the U.S. national interest when plunging his nation into the war in 1915. Twenty years later, popular opinion polls suggested overwhelming opposition to a similar U.S. involvement in the foreign conflicts of the 1930s.

The U.S. Congress backed this stance with a series of Neutrality Acts. These measures aimed at keeping the United States free from the kind of entangling financial relationships that had supposedly pulled it into the First World War. Neutrality laws passed in 1935 and 1936 established an embargo on arms sales to belligerent nations, prohibited U.S. loans to any country at war, and curtailed travel by U.S. citizens on vessels belonging to any warring power. The "cash-and-carry" provision in the Neutrality Act of 1937 extended the earlier arms embargo to include any foreign trade with belligerents. It did allow nations at war to continue buying products in the United States if they paid in hard cash and transported goods away in their own ships, rather than on U.S. ships.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 966

Critics of this neutrality legislation charged that foreswearing U.S. intervention actively aided expansionist powers such as Nazi Germany. In March 1936, Hitler's forces entered the Rhineland, an area of Germany from which the 1919 peace settlement had barred military installations. A few months later, Hitler and Mussolini began assisting General Francisco Franco, a fellow fascist seeking the overthrow of Spain's fragile Republic and the restoration of a monarchy closely tied to the Catholic Church and the Spanish military. Franco's opponents, including that nation's communist movement, appealed to nonfascist nations for assistance. Only the communist Soviet Union responded.

Fearing conflict in Spain could flare into a wider war, the governments of Britain, France, and the United States refused to become involved. The U.S. Congress extended its arms embargo to include civil wars, a move that blocked the Spanish Republic from obtaining weaponry in the United States and implicitly benefited General Franco's already well-armed fascist forces. As with the other pieces of neutrality legislation, President Roosevelt, who was personally sympathetic to more interventionist policies, signed this measure.

The Spanish Civil War, however, helped sharpen foreign policy debate in the United States. Conservative groups generally hailed General Franco as a staunch anticommunist who would promote social stability and religious values in Spain. In contrast, the political left saw the Spanish Republic being sacrificed to a fascist movement that threatened to spread repression all across Europe. Cadres of Americans, including members of an "Abraham Lincoln Brigade," crossed the Atlantic to fight alongside the anti-Franco forces in Spain. U.S. peace groups, which had generally presented a united front during the 1920s, differed over how best to avoid a wider war. Some advocated neutrality and isolation, but others argued that the threat of fascism now demanded a turn toward interventionism, beginning in Spain.

Roosevelt's administration did tilt in an interventionist direction, more overtly than before. Seeking to influence domestic debate, Roosevelt called for international cooperation against expansionist nations. In his controversial "Quarantine the Aggressors" Speech of October 1937, the president suggested the possibility of Congress modifying earlier neutrality measures. Still suspicious of foreign entanglements, a majority of legislators refused to budge, even if this meant a victory by Franco in Spain's civil war.

The Mounting Crisis

As Americans were weighing policies of maintaining strict neutrality against ones of opposing aggression overseas, expansionist forces in Japan seized the initiative. During the summer of 1937, after an exchange of gunfire between Japanese and Chinese troops at the Marco Polo Bridge near Beijing, Japanese armies mounted a full scale invasion of China. Japan's forces captured Shanghai, Nanjing, Shandong, and Beijing. Japan demanded that China accept economic and political direction from Tokyo. As the Nationalist Chinese government of Jiang Jieshi (formally spelled Chiang Kai-sheck) struggled to survive, Japan unveiled ambitious plans for an East Asian Co-Prosperity Sphere, a self-sufficient economic zone under Japanese leadership.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 967

This expansionist vision, which Japan promised would liberate Asian nations from Western colonialism, worried the Roosevelt administration and heightened tensions between the United States and Japan. In late 1937, Japanese planes sank the Panay, a U.S. gunboat, as it was evacuating Americans from Nanjing. Japan's quick apology and promise to pay for damages defused a potential crisis. Still, the Panay incident and Japan's brutality in Nanjing, which took the lives of perhaps 300,000 Chinese civilians, further fueled interventionist efforts in the United States. President Roosevelt began consulting, secretly, with British leaders about how to respond to the threat of war in Asia, where Britain still held valuable colonies. In May 1938, FDR publicly announced a program of naval rearmament that went beyond treaty limits that Japan had already violated.

Meanwhile, in Europe, Germany continued on the march. In March 1938, Hitler used the threat of military action to engineer the annexation of Austria, a neighboring nation, into the Third Reich, and he soon suggested a similar plan for the Sudetenland, a portion of Czechoslovakia inhabited by 3.5 million people of German descent. French and British leaders, still hoping to avoid war, met with Hitler in Munich in September 1938. Without consulting the leaders of Czechoslovakia or those of the neighboring Soviet Union, they acquiesced to Germany's power play in the Sudetenland. In return, Hitler pledged to seek no more territory. Hailed by Britain's prime minister as a guarantee of "peace in our time," the arrangement soon became a symbol of what interventionists called the "appeasement" of aggression.

Any hope that the Munich Conference would guarantee peace faded quickly. In March 1939, German troops marched into the Czechoslovakian capital of Prague; within a few months, Hitler announced the annexation of the rest of Czechoslovakia. Then, in an August 1939 surprise, he protected his eastern flank by signing a nonaggression pact with the Soviet Union, supposedly his sworn enemy. In a secret protocol, Hitler and Soviet leader Joseph Stalin agreed on a plan to divide up Poland, Hitler's next target, and the Baltic States (Latvia, Lithuania, and Estonia), which were long coveted by the Soviet Union.

The Outbreak of War in Europe

When Hitler's armies stormed onto Polish soil on September 1, 1939, the Second World War officially began. Britain and France, the Allies, already pledged to defend the Polish government, declared war against Germany but could not mobilize in time to help Poland. Within weeks, Germany's war machine overran that nation. Then, as a brutal campaign of Nazi repression wracked Poland, an eerie calm—which observers called a sitzkrieg, or "sitting war"—settled over the rest of Europe during the winter of 1939–40.

Suddenly, in April 1940, a full-scale German blitzkrieg, or "lightning war," began. Employing massed tank formations, motorized infantry and artillery, and massive air support, German military forces moved swiftly. They raced through Denmark, Norway, the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, and into France. The speed of the Nazi advance shocked Allied strategists in Paris and London. Britain dramatically evacuated its troops, but not their valuable equipment, from the French coastal town of Dunkirk, just before it

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 968

fell to a German onslaught. Early in June, Italy joined Germany and declared war on the Allies. Later in June, German troops marched into Paris.

Hitler declared France's western and northern regions to be occupied German territory and installed a pro-Nazi French government at Vichy in southern France. In an act of powerful symbolism, he staged France's formal surrender in the same railway car in which Germany had capitulated to France at the end of the First World War. General Charles DeGaulle, seeking safety in London, countered by proclaiming France Libre (Free France), an anti-Nazi government pledged to end the German occupation and topple the Vichy regime.

After only six weeks of combat, Hitler's military juggernaut gave Nazi Germany control of Europe's Atlantic coastline. Germany's sway extended from the North Sea south to Spain, where Franco's fascist government remained officially neutral but effectively in the camp of Germany and Italy, which after announcing their own formal alliance, became the Axis Powers. The Axis gained another member, in September 1940, when Japan joined them in signing the Tripartite Pact. Britain now loomed directly in Hitler's gun sights.

The U.S. Response to War in Europe

Meanwhile, alarmed at the Nazi surge, President Roosevelt pressured Congress to modify its neutrality legislation and called for other "measures short of war" to help Britain and France. Late in 1939, Congress lifted the ban on selling military armaments to belligerents and authorized arms sales to all buyers who could pay cash and use their own ships for transport. Because its naval forces dominated the Atlantic sea lanes, Britain primarily benefited from this revised cash-and-carry policy.

The United States took other steps toward intervention. Congress granted the White House's request for new military funding and for enactment of the Selective Training and Service Act of 1940, the first peacetime draft in U.S. history. Worried about Britain's precarious military and financial position, Roosevelt facilitated the shipment of military supplies, sometimes claimed to be "surplus," to Great Britain. He also added two distinguished, pro-interventionist Republicans to what now seemed a war cabinet. Henry Stimson became secretary of war and Frank Knox secretary of the navy. These appointments gave Roosevelt's foreign policy a bipartisan image, if not fully bipartisan support.

Hitler focused his attention on the British Isles. From August through October 1940, Germany's air force, the Luftwaffe, conducted daily raids on Britain's air bases and nearly knocked out its Royal Air Force (RAF). On the verge of a kayo, however, Hitler suddenly changed strategy and ordered, instead, the bombing of London and other British cities—first by day and, then, by night. In addition to allowing the RAF time to recover, Hitler's move steeled Britain's resolve and bolstered the interventionist argument in the United States. Use of German airpower against British civilians, in what became known as "the Battle of Britain," aroused sympathy in the United States for their plight. U.S. radio correspondents began reporting, nightly, during Nazi bombing raids. The dramatic radio broadcasts of CBS's Edward R. Murrow, observed the writer Archibald MacLeish, "skillfully burned the city of London in our homes, and we felt the flames."

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 969



Map 26.1 German Expansion at Its Height This map shows the expansion of German power from 1938 through 1942. Which countries fell to German control? Why might Americans have differed over whether these moves by Germany represented a strategic threat to the United States?

The Roosevelt administration, in turn, inched closer to intervention. In September 1940, it announced the transfer of 50 naval destroyers, from the era of World War I, to the British navy. In exchange, Britain granted the United States the right to build eight naval bases in its colonial territories in the Western Hemisphere. This "Destroyers-for-Bases" deal infuriated Roosevelt's opponents. Senator Burton K. Wheeler of Montana mailed out, at governmental expense, more than a million anti-interventionist postcards, a move that Secretary of War Stimson condemned as approaching "very near the line of subversion . . . if not treason."

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 970

After deciding to seek an unprecedented third term as president in 1940, however, Roosevelt seemed to shift course. He certainly began to speak more circumspectly, dishonestly according to his critics, about intervention. With his New Deal domestic programs fading from view and his foreign policy controversial, he appeared likely to face a strong Republican challenge. The GOP, turning away from candidates opposed to interventionism, nominated Wendell Willkie, a lawyer and business executive with solidly pro-Allied and internationalist leanings, to oppose FDR. While generally supporting Roosevelt's policy toward the Allies, this former Democrat also charged that the president would soon carry the United States directly into battle. In response, Roosevelt courted anti-interventionist votes by assuring "American mothers" that "your boys are not going to be sent into any foreign wars." Although the Republicans did better than they had done in 1936, Roosevelt rather easily defeated Willkie, gaining nearly 55 percent of the popular vote, and FDR's Democratic Party retained control of Congress. Once safely reelected, Roosevelt unveiled an ambitious plan to support Britain's war effort.

The president's moves continued to generate significant opposition. The America First Committee, organized by the head of Sears, Roebuck, and Company, intensified its crusade against intervention. The aviator-hero Charles A. Lindbergh, its most famous member, flew to mass rallies, all across the country, and joined anti-Roosevelt politicians, such as Senators Wheeler and Nye, in denouncing aid to the Allies.

Interventionists came to label all of their opponents as "isolationists," a single, derogatory term that obscures the diversity within the uneasy coalition opposed to U.S. engagement in the Second World War. Pacifists within this broad constituency opposed all wars, even those against fascist regimes, as immoral and mutually destructive. Some political progressives such as Senator Wheeler condemned fascism but feared that U.S. entry into war would lead to centralization of governmental power at home. Other anti-interventionists, such as Lindbergh, praised the fascist states as bulwarks against communism, and some even covertly shared Hitler's anti-Semitism. Avowedly anti-Semitic and pro-fascist organizations, such as the German-American Bund, openly defended Hitler's racial policies and denounced the "Jew Deal," a reference to the presence of Jewish advisers in President Roosevelt's inner circle. During the fall of 1941, a special subcommittee of the U.S. Senate began "Propaganda Hearings" into whether or not the Hollywood film industry, with its many Jewish producers, calculatedly made movies, such as Confessions of a Nazi Spy (1939), which promoted interventionism.

The opposition to aiding the Allies, then, did tap anti-Semitic sentiment in the United States. In 1939, congressional leaders had quashed the Wagner-Rogers bill, which would have boosted immigration quotas to admit 20,000 Jewish children into the United States. Seemingly bowing to anti-Semitic prejudices, the United States adopted a restrictive refugee policy. The consequences of the U.S. stance became especially grave after June 1941, when Hitler established the death camps that would systematically exterminate millions of Jews, gypsies, homosexuals, and anyone else whom the Nazis deemed unfit for life in the Third Reich and its occupied territories.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 971



© The Granger Collection, New York

The Fight Against Interventionism The movement to keep the United States out of the Second World War mobilized powerful personalities, impassioned rhetoric, and colorful imagery. This emblem, for example, invokes nationalistic and patriotic imagery in the cause of avoiding, rather than engaging in, war.

Meanwhile, those who favored assisting the Allied cause mounted a popular campaign of their own. The most prominent group, the Committee to Defend America by Aiding the Allies, headed by William Allen White, a well-known Republican journalist, organized more than 300 local chapters in just a few weeks during the spring of 1940. These organizations, much like their opponents, gathered a diverse constituency. Interventionists agreed, however, that a fascist-dominated Europe would soon threaten the security and safety of the United States. Isolationists claimed to stand for "America First," according to a pro-interventionist folk song, but ignored the likelihood that the fascists already saw "America next."

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 972

An "Arsenal of Democracy"

Franklin Roosevelt now vigorously pressed the case for stronger anti-Axis measures. Recognizing the sorry state of Britain's finances, the president proposed that the United States would now "lend-lease," or loan rather than sell, munitions to the Allies. Making the United States a "great arsenal of democracy," FDR claimed, would "keep war away from our country and our people." Debate over a Lend-Lease Act became bitter, and a divided Congress narrowly passed this controversial measure, which carried the patriotic-sounding title of "House Resolution 1776," on March 11, 1941. Several months later, when Germany turned its attention away from Britain and suddenly attacked the Soviet Union, its recent ally, in violation of the 1939 nonaggression pact, Roosevelt extended lend-lease assistance to Joseph Stalin's communist government.

While proclaiming an official U.S. policy of nonbelligerence, Roosevelt next began coordinating his military strategy with that of Britain. He secretly pledged to follow a Europe-first approach if the United States ever found itself fighting a two-front war against Germany and Japan, its Axis partner in Asia. Publicly, Roosevelt deployed U.S. Marines to Greenland and Iceland, a move that freed up the British forces that had been protecting these strategic Danish possessions following Germany's 1940 conquest of Denmark.

In August 1941, Roosevelt and Winston Churchill, Britain's Prime Minister, met on a ship off the coast of Canada. They worked toward formalizing a wartime alliance and concluded their meeting by issuing an "Atlantic Charter," which disavowed territorial expansion, endorsed protection of human rights and self-determination, and pledged the postwar creation of a new world organization that would ensure "general security." Roosevelt also agreed to Churchill's request that the U.S. Navy provide convoys, as far as Iceland, to the ships that were carrying lend-lease supplies to Britain. Soon, in an undeclared war in the North Atlantic, the U.S. Navy engaged Germany's formidable "wolf packs," groups of submarines that preyed on Allied shipping.

The White House now firmly believed that defeating Hitler would require formal U.S. entry into the war, but it lacked domestic support for making this move. Privately, the president likely hoped Germany would commit some provocative act in the North Atlantic that would swing U.S. popular opinion decisively behind intervention. The October 1941 sinking of a U.S. destroyer, the Reuben James, did convince a majority in Congress to back Roosevelt's calls for repealing the neutrality legislation of the 1930s. Still, the tone of debate became so bitter and the margin favoring repeal so slim that the White House acknowledged Congress would still not pass a formal declaration of war.

Hitler's military strategy in Europe only complicated Roosevelt's course. While avoiding a repetition of the Reuben James episode in the North Atlantic, Germany focused its military energies on the Soviet Union, the communist-led nation for which most Americans felt far less empathy than they did for Great Britain. As it turned out, however, conflict with Japan, rather than with Germany, would bring the United States formally into the Second World War.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 973

Pearl Harbor

Relations between Japan and the United States had steadily worsened during the late 1930s and early 1940s. In response to Japan's 1937 invasion of China, the United States extended economic credits to the beleaguered Nationalist Chinese government and curtailed sales of equipment to Japan. In 1939, the United States abrogated its Treaty of Commerce and Navigation with Japan, an action that meant further restrictions on U.S. exports to that island nation. A 1940 ban on the sale of aviation fuel and high-grade scrap iron aimed at slowing military advances by Japan throughout much of Southeast Asia.

Measures of this kind failed to halt Japanese expansion, now aided by the conflict then engulfing Europe. The European war prevented France, the Netherlands, and Great Britain from supporting their colonies in Asia, and militarists in Japan saw an opportunity to enlarge their own East Asian Co-Prosperity Sphere. Japanese forces thus pushed deep into French Indochina, seeking the raw materials Japan could no longer buy from the United States. Military planners in Tokyo also secretly prepared plans for attacks against Singapore, the Netherlands East Indies (later Indonesia), and the Philippines, a U.S. colonial possession.

Roosevelt continued to maneuver. He expanded the trade embargo against Japan, promised further assistance to Nationalist China, and accelerated an ongoing U.S. military buildup in the Pacific. In mid-1941, the president played his most potent diplomatic card: He froze all Japanese financial assets held in the United States. This move effectively gave the Roosevelt administration control over all commerce between the two countries, including trade in petroleum, the vital commodity that fueled Japan's economy and its dreams for expansionism.

Japanese expansionists now squarely faced a fateful decision. Despite diminishing economic and military prospects, they refused to abandon their goal of creating an East Asian empire. Instead, they began planning a preemptive attack against the United States. In light of their nation's limited supplies of raw materials, especially oil, Japanese strategists saw little hope for winning a prolonged war but imagined that a crippling, surprise blow might limit U.S. military capabilities and even bring economic concessions from Washington. General Hideki Tojo, who became his nation's wartime prime minister, viewed Japanese strategy as something of a rash gamble: "Sometimes a man has to jump with his eyes closed," Tojo remarked.

On December 7, 1941, Japanese bombers swooped down on U.S. naval facilities at Pearl Harbor, in Hawaii. Specially modified to operate from aircraft carriers, the planes destroyed much of the U.S. Pacific Fleet. Altogether, Japan sank or severely damaged 19 ships; destroyed or disabled nearly 200 aircraft; and killed more than 2,200 Americans. The damage might have been worse. U.S. aircraft carriers, which were out to sea at the time of the attack, avoided the Japanese bombers, which also failed to take out Pearl Harbor's fuel storage tanks and repair facilities.

Japan's assault against Pearl Harbor brought the United States into war rather than bringing it to terms. In a dramatic message to Congress, broadcast over radio, on December 8,

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 974

Roosevelt decried the attack. Coining the phrase that would serve as a U.S. battle cry throughout the war, he called December 7 "a date which will live in infamy."

Pearl Harbor would also live on in historical debates. Roosevelt's most implacable critics quickly began asking, for example, why much of the U.S. Pacific Fleet at Pearl Harbor lay vulnerable and unprepared, rather than on a state of full alert. Could Roosevelt and his advisers really have been unaware of an impending attack? U.S. intelligence, it would later be revealed, had broken Japan's secret diplomatic code—calling the decrypted messages "MAGIC"—and enjoyed some insight into Japanese intentions. Other critics came to charge FDR with adopting a series of calculated policies that were designed to provoke Japan. Deliberately inciting a Japanese attack, in this view, provided Roosevelt with a way of opening a "back door" through which the United States could enter the Second World War.

Most historians, however, view the Roosevelt administration as more unlucky and confused than duplicitous and devious. Its plan for deterring Japanese expansion by increasing U.S. naval forces in the Pacific and stationing bombers in the Philippines, within striking distance of Japan, simply failed to work. U.S. intelligence, based on intercepted messages and visual sightings, did expect a major military move from Japan in late 1941, but one toward Singapore or other British or Dutch possessions in Asia rather than at Pearl Harbor. Moreover, strategists in Washington, including the president, doubted that Japan's military planners had the skill or daring that an attack on Pearl Harbor entailed.

Pearl Harbor disarmed the noninterventionist movement and brought the United States, officially, into the Second World War. On December 8, 1941, Congress declared war against Japan. Representative Jeanette Rankin, a longtime peace activist from Montana who had voted against entry into the First World War, now stood as a lone dissenter. Nothing in the Tripartite Pact specifically required Hitler, unaware of Japan's plans for Pearl Harbor, to support his Axis ally. Roosevelt's "date of infamy" speech never even mentioned Germany, but a presidential radio address, delivered a day later, bluntly accused all three Axis Powers of hatching a coordinated plan to attack the United States. Two days later, on December 11, Germany (soon joined by Italy) did declare war on the United States. Hitler mistakenly assumed that fighting Japan would keep the United States preoccupied in the Pacific and, therefore, out of any major combat operations across the Atlantic Ocean. Axis strategists drastically underestimated the United States's ability to mobilize swiftly and effectively.

Fighting the War in Europe

Focus Question
What military strategies did the United States and the Allies ultimately adopt when fighting in both the European and Asian theaters of the Second World War?

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 975

Initially, the war went badly for the Allies. Even as Hitler tried to consolidate his grip over Western Europe, his forces were rolling across North Africa, and his submarines were slashing away at Allied supply lines in the Atlantic Ocean. During the months that followed Pearl Harbor, German U-boats, according to U.S. General George Marshall, came to "threaten our entire war effort." U.S. officials concealed the actual toll, but German subs operating in Atlantic waters, sometimes within sight of the U.S. shoreline, sank nearly 400 ships in less than six months. In the Pacific, Japan seemed unstoppable. Its forces overran Malaya, the Dutch East Indies, and the Philippines; then, Japan moved against the British in Burma and the Australians in New Guinea.

New governmental bureaucracies quickly guided a crash program for U.S. mobilization. Establishing military priorities—acquiring naval bases, securing landing rights for aircraft, ensuring points for radio transmission, and gaining access to raw materials for military production—became the immediate order of business. Soon thereafter, a series of governmental agencies, often staffed by people from the business world, began to direct economic decision making.

At the same time, a newly formed Joint Chiefs of Staff, consisting of representatives from each of the armed services, oversaw military matters. In January 1943, after 16 months of around-the-clock work, builders completed the War Department's Pentagon complex, a giant five-story, five-sided building that symbolized the nation's new military might—and the new place of the military in American life. Technological breakthroughs assisted the U.S. military effort. In 1942, aircraft equipped with radar, a critical new technology developed in collaboration with Britain, proved effective against submarines. During 1943, Germany's U-boat threat faded "from menace to problem," in the words of one U.S. naval strategist.

A highly sophisticated Allied code-breaking operation also played a crucial role in changing the course of battle. Realizing the importance of radio communication to his war plans, Hitler's scientists had integrated the complex ENIGMA encryption machine, first introduced during the 1920s, into Germany's war effort. Experts initially considered Germany's ENIGMA messages immune to code-breaking efforts. The cipher keys changed daily and offered 150 million million million ways of encoding any message. Then a group of Polish mathematicians, who had escaped just before German armies subdued their country, brought key ideas for decoding ENIGMA's secrets to Britain. Their insights contributed to a successful and super-secret Allied code-breaking program headquartered at Bletchley Park in England. At its height, the Bletchley Park endeavor, not officially acknowledged until 1974, employed 4,000 people, including many from the United States.

The Allied code-breakers gradually perfected their operation. Decrypted German messages, called "ULTRA" for "ultra-secret," gave the Allies a crucial military advantage, beginning with the Battle of Britain and Germany's campaigns in North Africa. Amazingly, German commanders never discovered how many of their intercepted and decoded radio communications reached Allied commanders—sometimes even before making their way to their intended German recipients. In the postwar world, the code-breaking operation at Bletchley Park would contribute to the development of computer technology.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 976

Campaigns in North Africa and Italy

The Allied Powers continually clashed over military strategy. Although other nations, such as China, joined the Allied ranks, the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union dominated. These three nations agreed on making Europe the primary focus of their efforts, and Roosevelt and his military strategists established a unified command with their British counterparts. The Soviet Union's Stalin, his armies facing the bulk of Germany's forces in Eastern Europe, called for a second front in Western Europe, created by an invasion across the English Channel into France, to relieve pressure on the USSR. Many of Roosevelt's advisers agreed: If German troops succeeded in knocking the Soviet Union out of the war, Hitler could turn his full attention toward Britain. Churchill, however, urged instead the invasion of North Africa, garrisoned by German forces and officially under the colonial control of Vichy France, as a way of first nibbling away at the edges of Nazi power—and at areas he considered vital to maintaining Britain's colonial interests in the Mediterranean.

A North African campaign against German forces, code-named TORCH, began with Anglo-American landings in Morocco and Algeria in November 1942. Under the command of U.S. General Dwight D. Eisenhower, the initial invasion force included 400 ships, 1,000 planes, and more than 100,000 troops. To ease his way, Eisenhower signed an armistice agreement with Admiral Jean Darlan, a Nazi sympathizer and the person officially in charge of Vichy France's colonies in North Africa. This arrangement, which allowed Darlan and his colleagues to retain their political positions, outraged Eisenhower's Free-French allies, notably General Charles De Gaulle, and many people in the United States. When Darlan's opponents assassinated him, shortly after the beginning of TORCH, one of Eisenhower's aides called it an "act of providence." Even as TORCH, aided by the ULTRA intercepts, moved forward, Free French leaders, particularly De Gaulle, continued to nurture their resentments against their U.S. Allies.

At a meeting in Casablanca, Morocco, in January 1943, Roosevelt sided with Churchill. Arguing that a cross-Channel invasion of France still seemed too risky, they succeeded in postponing it to some indefinite future. Roosevelt hoped clear-cut Allied victories, in advance of any Channel crossing, could bolster his own sagging political popularity in the United States. To assuage Stalin's fear that Britain and the United States might sign a separate peace with Hitler, Roosevelt and Churchill promised to remain at war until Germany agreed to an "unconditional surrender." Continuing disagreement over the timing for opening the Second Front in France, however, still strained relations among the Allies.

Meanwhile, in Eastern Europe, Joseph Stalin's Red Army slowly turned the tide of battle with a decisive victory after more than five months of bloody warfare in and around the Soviet city of Stalingrad. Abandoning a largely defensive response to Hitler's offensive during the late summer of 1942, Stalin's forces finally counterattacked in early 1943. They cut off and, then, ground down an entire German army, more than 1 million soldiers, at Stalingrad, and sent other German forces reeling backward for the first time during the war.

Stalin's Allies could soon claim victories of their own. Although Hitler poured reinforcements into North Africa, he failed to stop either TORCH or a drive westward from

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 977

Egypt by British forces. Caught in between, nearly 200,000 Axis troops in North Africa surrendered to the Allies during the spring of 1943. Later that summer, the Allies followed up the North African campaign by overrunning the island of Sicily and then fighting their way, slowly, northward through Italy's rugged mountains. Allied successes did boost civilian morale in the United States and Britain, but the Italian campaign also diverted badly needed resources away from the upcoming cross-Channel invasion, without loosening the Nazi stranglehold over Western Europe.

Some U.S. officials increasingly worried about the postwar implications of the Roosevelt-Churchill strategy. Secretary of War Henry Stimson, for example, warned that the Allied campaigns through Africa and Italy might leave the Soviet Union as the dominant power in most of Europe. Unless the United States soon directly confronted German might, he colorfully argued, Germany could be left holding "the leg for Stalin to skin the deer," making "dangerous business for us at the end of the war." Finally heeding such advice, Roosevelt agreed to establish a firm date for the cross-Channel invasion the Allies had so long promised Stalin.

Operation OVERLORD

Named Operation OVERLORD and directed by General Dwight Eisenhower, the invasion began on June 6, 1944, D-day. During the preceding months, Allied commanders assembled, in England, one of the largest invasion forces in world history. German officials obviously knew about these preparations, but a disinformation campaign and diversionary tactics fooled them into expecting the Allied landing would come at the narrowest part of the English Channel rather than in the Normandy region of France. A new code-breaking machine, which dramatically increased the number of ULTRA intercepts, allowed Allied intelligence officers to confirm that their deceptions had worked.

After several delays, because of inhospitable weather, Allied commanders executed their daring plan. As naval gunner crews pounded the Normandy shore, three divisions of paratroopers dropped behind enemy lines and disrupted German communications. Finally, at dawn on June 6, more than 4,000 Allied ships began landing troops and supplies. The first U.S. forces to come ashore at Omaha Beach met especially heavy German fire and took enormous casualties, but waves of invading troops continued to land. Only three weeks after D-day, more than a million Allied personnel controlled the French coast, clearing the way for the long-awaited second front. (See Map 26.2, Allied Advances and Collapse of German Power, in the color insert following page 1056.)

Just as the 1943 Battle of Stalingrad had reversed the course of the war in the East, OVERLORD changed the momentum in the West. Within three months, U.S., British, and Free French troops entered Paris. After repulsing a desperate German counteroffensive in Belgium, at the Battle of the Bulge in December 1944 and January 1945, forces under Eisenhower's command swept eastward, crossed the Rhine River, and prepared to head toward Berlin to meet up with westward-advancing Soviet troops.

The Allies, not surprisingly, disagreed on how to orchestrate Germany's final defeat. British strategists urged a rapid advance, in hopes of meeting up with Stalin's troops in

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 978

Berlin or even farther to the east of that city. General Eisenhower dissented. He favored a strategy that would produce fewer casualties among his troops and might assuage the suspicious Soviets about the postwar intentions of their western Allies. Doubtful that his troops could beat the Soviets into Berlin anyway, Eisenhower decided that any attempt to race to Berlin would undermine chances for postwar cooperation between the United States and the Soviet Union.

Eisenhower's view prevailed. He moved his troops cautiously along a broad front and, then, halted them at the Elbe River, west of Berlin. This guaranteed that Soviet troops, who took staggering casualties while approaching Berlin, would enter the German capital first. Although Hitler took his own life in order to avoid capture, the majority of Germany's Nazi elite and its wartime leadership did fall into Allied hands.

As the war in Europe drew to a close, the horrors perpetrated by the leaders of the Third Reich became fully visible. Hitler's murderous campaign of extermination, now called the Holocaust, took the lives of more than 5 million Jews, roughly half of Europe's prewar population of 10 million. The Nazis also murdered hundreds of thousands of other people, including gypsies, homosexuals, intellectuals, communists, the physically and mentally challenged, and people from various other identity groups. Only Germany's defeat closed down Hitler's death camps, but the Allies might have saved at least some people if they had helped them escape and emigrate. Allied leaders, however, worried about how to deal with large numbers of refugees and claimed they could not spare scarce ships to transport people to sanctuary. In 1943, after officials in Romania proposed the evacuation of 70,000 endangered Jews from its territory, for instance, the Allies never seriously considered accepting the offer. With few places to go, people who might have been spared went off to Nazi death camps.

The attempt to respond to Nazi atrocities continued for years. In 1945 and 1946, the Allies first brought 24 of Germany's top officials to trial at Nuremberg for "crimes against humanity." After a series of subsequent trials, more than 10,000 former German officials stood convicted of war crimes. Large quantities of money, gold, and jewelry that Nazi leaders had stolen from victims of the Holocaust and deposited in Swiss banks, however, remained concealed for more than 50 years. Not until 1997 did groups representing Holocaust survivors and the U.S. government force an investigation of the Swiss banking industry's holdings of stolen "Nazi gold," an inquiry that finally prompted some restitution for the families who had been victimized.

Meanwhile, following Hitler's suicide in April and Germany's final surrender on May 8, 1945, the military foundations for a postwar European settlement fell into place. Soviet armies controlled Eastern Europe; British and U.S. forces predominated in Italy and the rest of the Mediterranean; the four European Allies divided up zones of occupation in Germany and Austria. Allied leaders also turned to the task of transforming these military-produced arrangements into a comprehensive postwar political settlement in Europe, even as the war in the Pacific, which had officially begun at Pearl Harbor, remained far from over.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 979

The Pacific Theater

For six months after Pearl Harbor, Japan's forces steadily advanced. Singapore fell easily. Japan overwhelmed U.S. naval garrisons in the Philippines and on Guam and Wake islands. After taking heavy casualties, Filipino and U.S ground troops surrendered at Bataan and Corregidor in the Philippines. After a much larger Japanese fleet ravaged a U.S naval contingent in the Java Sea, Japan's naval forces headed southward to menace Australia and New Zealand and eastward to threaten Hawaii.

Seizing the Offensive in the Pacific

As the United States rapidly built up its combat capabilities, military strategists adopted, of necessity, a largely defensive strategy. Then, in May 1942, the first U.S. naval victory, at the Battle of the Coral Sea, relieved some of the Japanese pressure on Australia. In response, Japanese naval commanders decided to hit back hard. They amassed 200 ships and 600 planes to destroy what remained of the U.S. Pacific fleet and to take Midway Island, perhaps in preparation for an assault against Hawaii. U.S. Naval Intelligence, however, broke enough of the Japanese code to warn Admiral Chester W. Nimitz. Surprising the Japanese armada, U.S. planes sank four Japanese carriers and destroyed a total of 322 planes. The Battle of Midway, in early June 1942, preserved the presence of the U.S. Navy in the mid-Pacific. Nimitz's forces did suffer substantial losses at Midway, but the far greater ones that they inflicted prevented Japanese commanders from continuing their offensive in the Pacific.

Two months later, U.S. amphibious forces splashed ashore at Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands and finally ended Japan's threat to Australia. Although bloody engagements in the Solomons continued for months, on both land and sea, they ultimately achieved their major objective: permanently seizing the military initiative in the Pacific. According to prewar plans, Europe was to have received the highest priority, but by 1943, the United States, now massively rearmed, could devote roughly equal resources to both theaters of the war.

Combat in the Pacific Theater became, in the historian John Dower's phrase, a "war without mercy." Battlefield conditions reinforced racial prejudices, and the brutality already evident during Japan's initial assault against China continued. Japanese militarists expected the war would confirm the superiority of the divine Yamato race. Japanese captors, particularly on the Asian mainland, mistreated prisoners in almost unimaginable ways. The Japanese army's infamous "Unit 731" tested bacteriological weapons in China and conducted horrifying medical experiments on live subjects. Following the surrender of U.S. and Filipino troops in 1942, Japanese commanders, in what became known as the "Bataan Death March," forced their captives to walk, on meager rations of food and water, more than 60 miles.

The United States exhibited its own signs of racially based behavior. Wartime imagery, in both the U.S. government publications and in popular culture, often portrayed all Japanese people as animalistic subhumans. On the battlefield, U.S. troops could, on occasion, rival

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 980

their Japanese adversaries in disrespecting enemy dead and in killing opposing forces rather than taking prisoners. The longer the war in the Pacific lasted, the more brutal it became.

China Policy

U.S. policy makers continued to hope that China's Nationalist government might eventually mount an effective military opposition against Japan and emerge, after the war, to lead a strong and united nation. Neither hope seemed realistic.

The United States tried to bolster China's armed forces. General Joseph W. Stillwell, who had been advising Chinese commanders on military matters since the Japanese invasion of the late 1930s, continually clashed with Jiang Jieshi. Friction between the prickly "Vinegar Joe" and Jiang eventually prompted Roosevelt, who hoped the Nationalist leader could become an important U.S. ally, to withdraw Stillwell from China. Stillwell's departure, however, brought no improvement in the performance of Jiang's military forces.

China's political instability complicated matters. The U.S. officials most attuned to Chinese politics agreed with Stillwell: Incompetence and corruption riddled Jiang Jieshi's Nationalist government. It could avoid engaging the Japanese invaders but still make extravagant demands for U.S. military assistance. China's ongoing civil war, which Jiang's forces seemed to be losing, further worried U.S. officials. A powerful communist movement, led by Mao Zedong, clearly fought more effectively than the Nationalist government against China's Japanese invaders, but the White House continued to envision Jiang as the future leader of a noncommunist China. On this crucial matter, the Nationalist leader's powerful backers in the United States, members of the "China Lobby," successfully pressured FDR and other political leaders, particularly those in the Republican Party, to support the Nationalist cause. Roosevelt thus insisted that Nationalist China retain its status as a full member of the Allied Powers, and he convinced Stalin to support Jiang, rather than his fellow communist Mao. All the while, Japan's advance into Chinese territory continued.

U.S. Strategy in the Pacific

In contrast to the European Theater, no unified command guided the war in the Pacific. Consequently, makeshift, compromise military decisions actions often emerged. General Douglas MacArthur, who commanded U.S. Army forces, insisted on an offensive launched from his headquarters in Australia through New Guinea and the Philippines and on to Japan. In May 1942, Japan had humbled the haughty and imperious MacArthur by forcing him out of the Philippines, and he had pledged he would, one day, return in victory. He now claimed that controlling the Philippines at war's end would advance U.S. strategic interests in the postwar world. Admiral Nimitz, the hero of Midway, saw strategic calculations somewhat differently. He favored a direct advance toward Japan, across the smaller islands of the central Pacific. Taking this route meant that the drive against Japan would bypass MacArthur's beloved Philippines.

Unable to decide between the two strategies, the Joint Chiefs of Staff authorized both, which moved forward, amidst fierce fighting and heavy casualties. MacArthur's forces took

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 981

New Guinea, and those commanded by Nimitz liberated the Marshall Islands and the Marianas in 1943 and 1944. Supporting these efforts, a Marine platoon of Navajo Indians established a unique, highly effective radio communication system. Employing their own language in imaginative coded variations, which Japanese intelligence officers never cracked, the members of this Navajo Signal Corps ensured that U.S. troops could securely exchange messages.

By late 1944, U.S. military forces finally came within range of Japan. The fall of Saipan meant that U.S. bombers could easily reach Japanese targets. The capture of the islands of Iwo Jima and of Okinawa during spring 1945 further shortened the distance between U.S. bases and Japan's major population centers. The battle for Okinawa, however, also confirmed the human costs of the island-hopping strategy: 120,000 Japanese and 48,000 American soldiers died. After contemplating these numbers, U.S. military planners dreaded the prospect of invading Japan's home islands.

Increasingly, reliance on airpower looked more and more enticing. Key members of the U.S. military had long attributed almost magical qualities to aerial bombardment. Some had even insisted that the mere threat of bombing could provide a means of deterring war as well as a way of conducting it. Careful analyses of strategic bombing during the Second World War, though, suggested less sanguine assessments. The Nazi bombardment during the Battle of Britain, for example, had inflicted heavy damage but only appeared to strengthen civilian morale, while never giving Hitler the quick victory he had expected. Subsequent Allied bombing against Germany, including controversial campaigns against



National Archives #127-N-69559-A

Navajo Signal Corps Sending messages in their native language, which neither the Japanese nor the Germans could decipher, Navajo Indians in the Signal Corps made a unique contribution to preserving the secrecy of U.S. intelligence.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 982

the civilian populations of Hamburg and Dresden, produced equally mixed results. Even as the Allies wreaked havoc on German cities, they endured losses in planes and pilots that seemed almost impossible to sustain over any length of time.

Nonetheless, U.S. strategists continued to see strategic bombing providing the crucial U.S. advantage in the Pacific. In February 1944, General Henry Harley ("Hap") Arnold devised a plan for firebombing major Japanese cities "not only because they are greatly congested but because they contain numerous war industries." Bombers added to the horror of war, Arnold conceded, but when used "with the proper degree of understanding" could become "the most humane of all weapons." President Roosevelt endorsed Arnold's air campaign, but it proved difficult to execute from bases in China.

In time, U.S. military victories opened the way for a more effective and lethal operation, run by General Curtis LeMay from Saipan in the Marianas. The blunt-talking LeMay, whom Arnold dubbed "the Babe Ruth of bombers," once summarized his strategy as "bomb and burn them until they quit." According to the official U.S. position, incendiary raids against Japanese cities constituted "precision" rather than "area" bombing. In actuality, as LeMay admitted, the United States measured the success of a mission by square miles of Japanese territory left scorched. According to a later estimate, the number of Japan's civilians who perished as a result of these raids exceeded the total of its troops killed in battle. Air attacks on Tokyo during the night of March 9–10, 1945, inaugurated the new policy. They leveled nearly one-quarter of the city and incinerated more than 100,000 people. (See Map 26.3, Pacific Theater Offensive Strategy and Final Assault Against Japan, in the color insert following page 1056.)

Meanwhile, as the war in the Pacific neared its end, a combined sea and air strategy emerged. The United States, under the agreement reached at the 1943 Casablanca Conference, still sought Japan's "unconditional surrender" by blockading its seaports, bombarding its cities from the air, and, perhaps, invading its home islands with U.S. combat units. Critics of the policy of unconditional surrender, which most Japanese assumed meant the death of their emperor, later suggested that it may have encouraged Japan's government to continue fighting, even when defeat seemed inevitable. This same stance also possibly prevented U.S. negotiators from more vigorously pursuing the peace feelers sent by some Japanese leaders. Anything less than unconditional surrender, its proponents counterclaimed, would have encouraged continued Japanese resistance. Whatever the case, the United States adopted a strategy of achieving total victory through massive destruction.

A New President, the Atomic Bomb, and Japan's Surrender

On April 13, 1945, newspaper headlines across the country announced: "PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT DEAD." After more than 13 years in office, an already frail FDR succumbed to a massive cerebral hemorrhage. Sorrow and shock spread through the armed forces, where many young servicemen and women could effectively remember no other president; through diplomatic conference halls, where Roosevelt's personal magnetism had often brought unity, if not always clarity; and among his many supporters, for whom Roosevelt had symbolized optimism during both economic depression and war.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 983

Over the years, Roosevelt also accumulated a host of critics and enemies. His victory over Republican Thomas E. Dewey in 1944 rested on the smallest popular-vote margin in a presidential race since 1912. The GOP, extending gains it had made during the 1942 congressional elections, cut further into the once-overwhelming Democratic majorities in the Senate and House. Politically and physically weakened, Roosevelt fought to retain his dominant place in the political spotlight. Unaware of Roosevelt's precarious health, both Republican and Democrats assumed FDR would lead the United States into the postwar world.

Emerging from Roosevelt's shadow, the new president, Harry S Truman, initially seemed an unimposing presence. Born on a farm near Independence, Missouri, Truman had served in France during the First World War; become a U.S. Senator in 1934; and suddenly surfaced as Roosevelt's vice-presidential running mate in 1944. Roosevelt offered an upper-class image of well-practiced and worldly charm. The blunt-spoken Truman proudly presented himself as a "little man from Missouri." He also knew little about international affairs or about any informal understandings that Roosevelt may have made with Churchill and Stalin. During the period between Roosevelt's Fourth Inauguration in March 1945 and his death in mid-April, Truman met with FDR only three times.

Only after succeeding Roosevelt did Truman learn about events at Los Alamos, New Mexico. There, since the late 1930s, scientists from all across the world had been secretly working on a new weapon. Advances in theoretical physics suggested that the process of splitting atoms (fission) would release a tremendous amount of energy that could be packaged as a nuclear bomb. Fearful of Germany's outpacing the United States in this research, Albert Einstein, a Jewish refugee from Germany, had successfully implored Roosevelt to launch, on the basis of recent atomic knowledge, a crash bomb-building program. The government subsequently enlisted top researchers in the Manhattan Project, a huge, secret, military-directed operation. On July 16, 1945, the Project tested a workable atomic device at Trinity Site, near Alamogordo, New Mexico.

Truman and his top policy makers, eager to end the war quickly, decided to put the new weapon to immediate use. Planners agreed that any ground invasion of Japan's home islands would cost far too much in U.S. casualties. In addition, the Soviet Union, in a joint decision confirmed at a meeting of the Allies at the Potsdam Conference during the summer of 1945, would soon enter the Pacific Theater. Truman hoped to limit any advances that Soviet troops might make in the Far East as a way of curtailing Stalin's postwar influence there. Winston Churchill called the atomic bomb a "miracle of deliverance and a peace giver," and Truman, who always insisted it had been dropped on primarily military targets in Japan, later publicly claimed that he had never lost a night's sleep over its use.

Privately, he and other U.S. officials admitted to having greater qualms. Certainly, disagreement marked discussions over where and how to employ the new device. A commission of atomic scientists recommended a "demonstration" that would impress Japan with the bomb's destructive power without producing civilian casualties. General George C. Marshall suggested using it on purely military installations or only on manufacturing sites, after first warning away Japanese workers.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 984



© Bettmann/CORBIS



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Total War: Dresden and Hiroshima The effects of "total war" are graphically illustrated in these photographs—of the devastation of Dresden, Germany (top), by the British Bomber Command and the U.S. 8th Air Force on February 13 and 14, 1945, and that of Hiroshima, Japan (bottom), by the U.S. 509th Composite Group on August 6, 1945. In the initial attack on Dresden, 786 aircraft dropped 5,824,000 pounds (2,600 long tons) of bombs on the city, killing an estimated 60,000 people and injuring another 30,000. An area of more than 2.5 square miles in the city center was demolished, and some 37,000 buildings were destroyed. To critics, the bombing of Dresden, a target that many argued was of little strategic value, exemplified the excessive use of airpower.

In sobering comparison, Hiroshima was devastated by one bomb weighing only 10,000 pounds (4.4 long tons)—an atomic bomb—dropped from one aircraft. The single U-235 bomb killed 68,000 people outright, injured another 30,000, and left 10,000 missing. (These figures do not include those who later developed diseases from deadly gamma rays.) The bomb obliterated almost five square miles of the city's center and destroyed 40,653 buildings. Truman reported the strike as "an overwhelming success." Many hailed the atomic bomb as a necessary step toward military victory; others worried about the dawn of the "nuclear age."

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 985

Ultimately, the Truman administration discarded these options. The United States needed, according to Secretary of War Henry Stimson, to make "a profound psychological impression on as many inhabitants as possible." In addition, LeMay's aerial bombardment of Japanese cities provided a powerful prologue to a nuclear attack. Many U.S. officials came to see the targeting of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Japanese cities previously untouched by U.S. fire bombing, as a small departure from existing policy. "Fat Man" and "Little Boy," as the two atomic bombs dropped on August 6 and 9, 1945 were nicknamed, could seem merely larger and more lethal incendiary devices.

Stimson and most other observers soon acknowledged, however, that atomic weaponry introduced a new level of violence to world affairs. Colonel Paul Tibbets, who piloted the U.S. plane that dropped the first bomb on Hiroshima, reported that "the shimmering city became an ugly smudge . . . a pot of bubbling hot tar." Teams of U.S. observers who entered Hiroshima and Nagasaki in the aftermath of their bombing were stunned at the instantaneous incineration of both human beings and manmade structures, and shocked to contemplate the longer-lasting horror of radiation disease. Shortly after the atomic bombs fell on Japan, Stimson reconsidered his earlier view. He wrote Truman that atomic weaponry meant "a first step in a new control by man over the forces of nature too revolutionary and dangerous to fit into old concepts." The destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki inaugurated the "atomic age," one in which dreams of peace mingled with nightmares of destruction, potentially on a global scale.

During the late summer days of 1945, however, Americans who knew someone involved in the worldwide military effort invariably sighed with relief. News reports of August 15 heralded Japan's defeat. Those of September 2 reported its formal surrender, on "VJ Day," aboard the battleship Missouri in Tokyo Bay. Spontaneously, all across the nation, people flooded into the streets to celebrate the end of the Second World War.

The War at Home: The Economy

Focus Question
How did mobilizing for war produce political, economic, and social changes in the United States?

Securing military victory overseas depended on reviving, and then rapidly expanding, the domestic economy of the United States. Prewar production brought the Great Depression of the 1930s closer to an end, and wartime conditions quickly completed the recovery process. Moreover, innovations in wartime production processes promised to transform the nation's economic structure, its corporate and financial institutions, its labor force, and, perhaps, even the relationship between the economy and the national government.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 986

Government's Role in the Economy

The federal bureaucracy grew, by one calculation, nearly 400 percent during the war. New governmental planning and regulatory agencies proliferated. The powerful War Production Board oversaw the conversion of factories to wartime production and, later, their expansion. It also planned resource usage and enforced production priorities and schedules. The War Labor Board adjudicated labor–management disputes, and the War Manpower Commission allocated workers to various industries. The Office of Price Administration regulated prices to control inflation and rationed scarce commodities such as gasoline, rubber, steel, shoes, coffee, sugar, and meat. Some observers who wished to expand on the New Deal of the 1930s imagined how the wartime system of economic controls might be adapted to peacetime conditions, while most of the Republicans and conservative Democrats in Congress looked forward to its postwar dismantlement.

From 1940 to 1945, the U.S. economy expanded rapidly, and the gross national product (GNP) rose, year-by-year, by 15 percent or more! When Roosevelt called for the production of 60,000 planes shortly after Pearl Harbor, skeptics sneered. Within a few years, though, the nation produced nearly 300,000 planes in a number of different designs. The Maritime Commission oversaw the construction of millions of tons of new ships. A once stagnant economy spewed out prodigious quantities of other supplies, including 2.5 million trucks and 50 million pairs of shoes. A worldwide war became one of "massed machines," the military journalist Hanson Baldwin observed.

In the cause of increasing production, most industries forged close relationships with governmental bureaucracies. Washington promoted, under the acronym of R&D, a coordinated plan for scientific and technological research and development. Greatly increased federal funding helped spawn new industries, such as electronics, and transform others, such as rubber and chemicals. Eventually, an Office of Scientific Research and Development contracted with universities and scientists for a variety of projects. Support from this governmental agency helped adapt radar and penicillin (initially British discoveries), rocket engines, and other new products for wartime use. The Manhattan Project provided the most dramatic example of the emergence of powerful new links between military-oriented R&D and the national government. In addition, this massive effort, which employed a number of people who had fled Nazi tyranny during the 1930s, demonstrated how much European-trained refuges might contribute to scientific and technological innovation.

Business and Finance

Washington pumped billions of dollars into the wartime economy. To finance the military effort, government spending rose from $9 billion in 1940 to $98 billion in 1944. In 1941, the national debt stood at $48 billion; at the end of the war, it would reach $280 billion. As production shifted from autos to tanks, from refrigerators to guns, the array of new consumer goods coming into the marketplace drastically shrank. In order to ensure that U.S. troops were adequately clothed, fed, and supplied, the government also set up an elaborate

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 987



National Archives

Rita Hayworth Scraps Her Bumpers Movie stars aided the war effort by promoting the sale of war bonds and urging sacrifice. Here Hayworth urges Americans to scrap their unessential car parts.

system for rationing the amount of certain products—including foods, fabrics, and fuel—people could purchase. With fewer consumer products available, people invested in war bonds, turning their savings into tanks and planes. Sales of war bonds to ordinary people provided a relatively insignificant contribution to overall wartime spending, but bond drives helped raise personal saving to record levels and gave bondholders a direct stake, psychologically as well as economically, in the Allied cause.

Wartime conditions encouraged steps toward achieving greater economic equality. The rationing of items needed for the war effort overseas meant more equitable distribution of scarce goods at home. Increased taxes on wealthier Americans also helped redistribute income and narrow the gap in wealth between the very well-to-do and other people. Observers sympathetic to economic planning saw war bonds, rationing, and progressive

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 988

taxation encouraging a sense of shared sacrifice and helping ease at least some of the domestic tensions evident during the 1930s.

At the same time, however, the war's emphasis on harmony helped Republicans and conservative Democrats make the case for sidetracking some of the earlier New Deal efforts, including controversial ones aimed at directly assisting the less affluent. The remarkable Republican surge in the off-year elections of 1942—the GOP gained 44 seats in the House and seven in the Senate—strengthened the anti–New Deal coalition in Congress. In 1943, legislators abolished the job-creation programs of the Works Progress Administration (WPA), the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), and the National Youth Administration (NYA) (see chapter 25). They also shut down the Rural Electrification Administration (REA) and Farm Security Administration (FSA), agencies most active in economically depressed rural areas. Moreover, as business executives flocked into government, to run the new wartime agencies, administrators in Washington began adopting a relatively cooperative stance toward large corporations.

Large businesses whose products seemed essential to wartime victory invariably flourished, often with governmental assistance. What seemed essential, of course, could become a matter of definition. Coca-Cola and the Wrigley chewing gum empire gained precious sugar allotments by arguing that GIs overseas needed to enjoy their products. The Kaiser Corporation, whose spectacular growth during the 1930s had been spurred by contracts for federal dam projects, now turned to building ships, aircraft, and military vehicles, including the famous "Jeep." By 1943, Kaiser controlled nearly one-third of the nation's military construction business, much of it taking place in Southern California, along the coastal corridor that stretched from San Francisco to San Diego. Elsewhere, federal subsidies and tax breaks enabled factories to expand and retool and corporations to prosper. The "cost-plus" provision, built into military contracts, guaranteed that manufacturers doing business with wartime Washington would gain a profit.

The Second World War also helped boost the economic power wielded by the largest corporations. After Roosevelt ordered his justice department to postpone enforcement of antitrust laws, government lawyers tucked away long-planned legal cases, such as one against America's great oil cartel. Congressional efforts to investigate possible collusion in the awarding of large government contracts and to increase assistance to small businesses made little headway. The top 100 companies, which had provided 30 percent of the nation's total manufacturing output in 1940, contributed 70 percent by 1943. Many smaller businesses, left to dealing in smaller niche markets only indirectly connected to war-related production, complained that Washington-based agencies short-changed them when allocating scare resources.

The Workforce

During the early years of the military buildup, people who had scrounged for jobs during the Great Depression began to find regular work. The primary job of governmental agencies, according to their leaders, involved obtaining employment for the people employers

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 989

seemed most likely to hire. Thus, positions in heavy industry invariably went to men, and most of the skilled jobs to men of European descent. Initially, government-financed training centers also concentrated on white males and did much less for women and, particularly in the South, workers of color. As military service depleted the ranks of white males, however, other people became candidates for well-paid production jobs. In time, both private employers and public officials encouraged women to seek wartime work outside of their homes; African Americans from the rural South to move to industrial cities, including ones in the North and Far West; and Mexicans to enter the United States under the Bracero Agreement of 1942. In response to wartime necessities, then, the composition of the U.S. workforce changed significantly during the early 1940s.

Filling positions never before open to them, women became welders, shipbuilders, lumberjacks, and miners. Women won places in prestigious symphony orchestras, and one Major League Baseball owner financed creation of a separate women's league to give new life to the national pastime. Many employers hired married women who, before the war, would have been lucky to obtain a position even in traditionally "female occupations," such as teaching. Women of color moved into clerical and sales jobs, positions in which they had not previously been welcomed. Although wartime workplaces did generally remain segregated by sex—women usually working with other women and men alongside other men—the range of jobs open to women expanded.

The scope of unpaid labor, primarily provided by women, also expanded. Volunteer activities outside the home—such as Red Cross projects, civil defense work, and recycling drives—claimed more of the time of women, children, and older people. Government publications exhorted women to expand their homemaker routines: "Work in a garden this summer." "Save waste fats for explosives." "Wear it out, use it up, make it do, or do without." Both in the home and in the workplace, women's responsibilities and workloads increased.

The new labor market improved economic prospects for workers of color, especially African Americans. Many moved to labor-scarce cities in the North and West and into jobs previously closed to them. Despite the beginning of the northward migration earlier in the twentieth century, the prewar African American population had remained largely southern, rural, and agricultural; by the late 1940s, a substantial percentage of African Americans lived and worked outside of the South, in urban-industrial areas of the country. Although the war hardly eliminated discriminatory employment practices, twice as many African Americans held skilled jobs at the end of the conflict as at its beginning.

Washington did take some steps to address workplace discrimination. In June 1942, under pressure from African American union leaders led by A. Philip Randolph of the Brotherhood of Railway Porters, President Roosevelt issued an executive order creating the Fair Employment Practices Commission (FEPC). FDR charged this new governmental agency with attacking racial discrimination in hiring decisions. In 1943, the national government announced that it would not recognize as a collective bargaining agent any labor union that

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 990

discriminated on the basis of race. In addition, the War Labor Board moved to outlaw the practice of paying different wages to whites and nonwhites for doing the same job.

For most of the people who found jobs, the war brought significantly higher wages and longer work hours. Although the government tried to limit wage increases during the war, the need to ensure rising production totals and the availability of overtime invariably meant larger paychecks. During the war, average weekly earnings for industrial workers rose nearly 70 percent. Farmers, who had suffered through many years of low prices and overproduction, doubled their incomes and then doubled them again.

The Labor Front

The labor union movement seemingly stood to benefit from the scarcity of home front workers during the war years. Membership rolls rose by 50 percent. Although women and workers of color joined unions in unprecedented numbers, white males, who still comprised the bulk of unionized workers, became the main beneficiaries of organized labor's new clout.

The commitment of most labor unions to their new female workers remained suspect. Not a single woman served on the executive boards of either the American Federation of Labor (AFL) or the Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO). The International Brotherhood of Teamsters required its female members to accept revocation of their membership when the war ended. Unions did seek contracts stipulating equal pay for men and women who worked in the same position, but these helped only those women who could find a "male job." In addition, unions typically justified their stance on women employees as a way of ensuring employers would pay a "family wage," one on which a single male breadwinner could support a spouse and children. Union leaders seemed most interested in pressing for equal-pay provisions in order to maintain wage levels in jobs that they expected men to reclaim at war's end. It was also generally expected, when peace returned and employers trimmed workforces, that returning veterans, primarily men of European descent, would enjoy special preferences for the available job slots.

Some union leaders even resisted efforts to hire women and workers of color. Incorporating job-seekers from these groups, who were traditionally paid less than white males, into the wartime workforce might, they feared, jeopardize the gains unions had won during the hard-fought struggles of the 1930s. Early in the war, then, many union locals in the well-paying aircraft and shipbuilding industries flatly refused to enroll African Americans as members. After creation of the FEPC, some union leaders condemned governmental efforts to address racial discrimination as communist inspired. After greater numbers of African Americans managed to find jobs, racial tensions in the workplace sometimes led to direct confrontations. In various parts of the country—at a defense plant in Lockland, Ohio, at a transit company in Philadelphia, at a shipbuilding company in Mobile, for instance—white workers walked off the job to protest the hiring of African Americans. Management intended to use the war, protestors generally charged, as an excuse to erode union power by changing the composition of the workforce.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 991

Other forms of grassroots labor militancy, although muted by a wartime no-strike pledge, persisted into the 1940s. Wildcat strikes erupted among bus drivers in St. Louis, assembly-line workers in Detroit, and streetcar conductors in Philadelphia. In the Motor City, a disgruntled group of aircraft workers, angry at increasing regimentation of the production process, fanned out across a factory floor and cut off the neck ties worn by supervisory personnel. Despite the no-strike assurance, the United Mine Workers called a walkout in the bituminous coal fields in 1943. A hard line by the War Labor Board against the union's demands only appeared to prolong the strike. Roosevelt's secretary of interior blasted both sides in the dispute and called the walkout "a black and stupid chapter in the history of the home front." A Congress increasingly hostile to union interests weighed in as well. In 1943, it passed the Smith-Connally Act, which empowered the president to seize plants or mines if strikes interrupted war production. The Second World War, then, may have quieted but never halted labor–management conflict.

Assessing Economic Change

Overall, the war had a substantial effect on the nation's political economy. During the conflict, most workplaces became more inclusive, in terms of gender and race, than ever before. So did labor unions. More people entered the paid labor force, and many earned more than rationing restrictions on consumer goods allowed them to spend. In a remarkable reversal of conditions during the Great Depression, savings piled up. Wartime production demands helped strengthen organized labor's place in the U.S. economy. By the end of the Second World War, union membership stood at an all-time high.

Perhaps most significantly, the Second World War helped accelerate long-term changes in the institutional scale of economic life. Big government, big business, and big labor all grew even larger. Scientific and technological innovations forged new links of mutual interest between governmental agencies and large corporations, particularly those directly involved in military-related production. An older United States—one marked by family farms, family-run businesses, and small towns—did not disappear, but urban-based, bureaucratized institutions were increasingly coming to dominate daily life, especially in most areas of the nation's burgeoning economy.

A New Role for Government?

The growth of governmental power during war years prompted new debate over the role of government in a postwar world. During the heyday of the New Deal during the 1930s, a relatively broad view of governmentally guaranteed "security" had enabled creation of programs such as the Social Security System and of federal agencies to secure home mortgages and personal savings accounts. At the same time, grassroots community-based groups, often working with labor unions, had begun building a set of cooperative social welfare and health institutions they hoped would create a vast, nonprofit security-safety net.

Although the New Deal had begun running out of political cards even before U.S. entry into the war, President Roosevelt and some of his advisers began to suggest new initiatives

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 992

as military victory seemed increasingly likely. They talked of reharnessing the national government's power behind expanded efforts to enhance security in everyday life. Some dreamed, for example, of extending the government's wartime health care and day care programs into a more comprehensive social welfare system.

In 1944, FDR introduced his most ambitious domestic agenda in years: a "Second Bill of Rights." He called for measures to ensure that Americans could enjoy the right to a wide range of substantive liberties. These were to include regular employment, adequate food and shelter, appropriate educational opportunities, and guaranteed health care. Whenever people could not otherwise obtain these material conditions, the national government should use its power to ensure their availability. Translating this vision into reality, its proponents generally assumed, would require the national government to continue the kind of economic and social planning it was doing in wartime. The Second Bill of Rights, then, proposed that postwar politics and governance focus on guaranteeing individuals and families security in their everyday lives.

The vision of providing greater security appealed to more than hardcore New Dealers. Large insurance companies and some private businesses, recognizing the popularity of security-focused proposals, came forward with new private alternatives to governmental programs. Insurers expanded earlier efforts to market their own array of programs, directed toward individual policy holders, for providing security against sickness, disability, and unexpected death. At the same time, insurance companies worked with some large corporations to develop group insurance plans as substitutes and also as supplements to the kind of governmental programs already provided by the New Deal and imagined in the Second Bill of Rights.

The War at Home: Social Issues and Social Movements

The wartime years, along with the search for military victory overseas, highlighted a wide range of domestic social issues. Many people, ordered by their military superiors or attracted by new employment possibilities, moved away from the communities in which they had grown up. Mobilizing for military victory seemed to demand a willingness to change. At the same time, the wartime emphasis on preserving traditional ideals, including liberty and equality, helped spotlight how often social conditions in everyday life departed from idealized depictions.

Selling the War

The effort to sell a war overseas brought new attention to social issues at home. During the First World War, government propagandists had portrayed a struggle to end war and bring about a more democratic and peaceful world. Fighting for such idealistic goals, however, carried far less appeal during the 1940s. Only 20 years after Woodrow Wilson's "war to end all wars," after all, the United States found itself fighting a Second, and far wider, World War. Attuned to popular attitudes, the Roosevelt administration called on citizens

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 993

to fight more for the preservation of a vague concept called the "American Way of Life" at home than for the transformation to a more democratic, peaceful world.

The work of the illustrator Norman Rockwell and of the movie director Frank Capra, masters of nostalgia, exemplified wartime image-making. Rockwell produced a set of iconic paintings that visualized President Roosevelt's "Four Freedoms": Freedom of Speech, Freedom of Worship, Freedom from Want, and Freedom from Fear. Using his neighbors in Arlington, Vermont, as models, Rockwell depicted these values as already comfortably rooted in small-town America. Originally published in the Saturday Evening Post magazine, Rockwell's "Four Freedoms" eventually adorned millions of posters distributed by the government.

Hollywood studios and directors eagerly answered the wartime call. "The American film is our most important weapon," proclaimed one Hollywood executive. The film factory produced both commercial movies with military themes, such as Destination Tokyo (1943), and documentaries, such as the Why We Fight series, directed by Frank Capra. During the 1930s, Capra's films had championed the decency and good sense of ordinary people (portrayed by stars such as Gary Cooper and Barbara Stanwyck) in movies such as Mr. Deeds Comes to Town (1936). Commissioned by Washington to dramatize why citizens should fight against the Axis, Capra put Rockwell-like characters in motion and contrasted the freedom of their daily routines with the tightly regimented lifestyles in the military-dominated dictatorships of Germany, Italy, and Japan.

Much of Hollywood followed Capra to war. Many of its shining stars and lesser players served in combat units, while most other Hollywood personalities sold war bonds, entertained the troops, and worked on documentaries for the Army's Pictorial Division. Darryl F. Zanuck of Twentieth Century Fox filmed Allied troops in North Africa and the Aleutian Islands, and the director-producer John Ford crafted powerful documentaries about Pearl Harbor and the Battle of Midway. Walt Disney's studio devoted most of its animation resources to the production of war-related cartoons and short features.

The advertising industry also contributed. The Roosevelt administration encouraged it to sell his "Four Freedoms," and most advertising professionals obliged. In their vision, freedom generally appeared in the form of new washing machines, improved kitchen appliances, streamlined automobiles, a wider range of lipstick hues, and other consumer products. Although wartime rationing prevented people from immediately acquiring these kinds of products, wartime ads promised that, once the fighting ended, technological know-how would transform the United States into a consumer's paradise. People could soon enjoy living in a bigger and better version of the prosperity-soaked world still associated, in popular memory and culture, with the 1920s (see chapter 24).

After initially resisting the idea of establishing a specific propaganda agency, Roosevelt finally did authorize, during the spring of 1942, creation of the Office of War Information (OWI). The OWI replaced an earlier, less aggressive effort, located in an Office of Facts and Figures. The President charged the OWI with coordinating a full range of informational initiatives. Many New Deal Democrats saw the OWI catering to advertisers who preferred

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:26 PM Page 994

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

CASABLANCA (1942)

Directed by Michael Curtiz. Starring Humphrey Bogart (Rick Blaine), Ingrid Bergman (Ilsa Lund), Paul Henreid (Victor Lazlo), Conrad Veidt (Major Strasser), Claude Rains (Captain Renault), Dooley Wilson (Sam)

Casablanca, perhaps the most popular movie ever produced by the old Hollywood studio system, began as a rather modest wartime collaboration between Warner Brothers and the OWI. The studio provided the stars, the script, and the crew. The OWI offered guidance on how best to portray the Allied cause. It successfully urged, for example, that the role of "Sam," an African American piano player and singer, be related, more specifically than in earlier drafts of the script, to contemporary civil-rights issues.

Released in New York City at the same time, November 1942, that Allied forces were pursuing their TORCH campaign in North Africa, *Casablanca* contains numerous references to wartime themes and events. Most powerfully and pointedly, the film's own placement in cinematic time, December 1941, creates numerous opportunities to disparage isolationism. On several occasions, dialogue in the movie cleverly alludes to a real-life incident, the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, which will not happen until after *Casablanca*'s own narrative time frame ends. This technique, used in virtually every Hollywood film about familiar historical events, encourages viewers to take pride in their ability to spot historical references. Most important to *Casablanca*'s political agenda, these allusions to past events underscore its support for the necessity of U.S. involvement in the Second World War.

More often than not, though, *Casablanca* works to conceal its political messages by entangling them in a set of personal dilemmas faced by its male lead, "Rick Blaine," memorably played by Humphrey Bogart. Once an antifascist activist, who had "run guns to Ethiopia" and had fought fascism in Spain during the 1930s, Rick now only wants to isolate himself from larger causes and to preside over his gambling saloon in Casablanca. Remaining aloof from global politics, he watches refugees from fascism stream through this North African city on their way, hopefully, to freedom in the United States. For mysterious reasons, however, Blaine cannot or will not return home but, instead, runs "Rick's American Café," located at the edge of the North African frontier.

There seems little mystery, however, about the root cause of Rick's personal isolationism: a beautiful woman named "Ilsa Lund," portrayed by Ingrid Bergman. Before the Nazis stormed into Paris in 1939, Rick and Ilsa had planned to flee the city together, but she had left him waiting at the train station. Only when Ilsa unexpectedly resurfaces, two years later in Casablanca, does Rick learn why she had abandoned him. As she was preparing to leave Paris, news arrived that her husband, an antifascist crusader named "Victor Lazlo," had not perished, as she had thought, at the hands of the Nazis. Respecting her marriage vows, Ilsa had rushed to the injured Victor and nursed him back to health.

Trapped in Casablanca with a now-recovered Lazlo, Ilsa presents Rick with a series of personal and political dilemmas. She pleads with him, after her own husband's entreaties go unheeded, to help Victor escape to the United States, from where he can resume his antifascist activism. As long as Lazlo stays in Casablanca—nominally under the legal control of Vichy France but effectively under the thumb of a murderous Nazi officer, "Major Strasser"—his political reputation presumably protects him from immediate danger. At the same time, though, Lazlo's continued presence in North Africa makes him of little immediate value to the Allied cause, the one that the brooding Rick refuses to assist. Although Rick claims his noninterventionist policy stems from a commitment to political neutrality, the movie makes clear that personal considerations dominate his politics. Lazlo will only leave Casablanca with Ilsa, whom Rick suspects remains as romantically attracted to him as he still is to her.

Casablanca's script conveniently provides Rick with the means to help Ilsa and Lazlo—or Ilsa and himself—flee together: two blank "letters of transit," which have

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 995

been hidden in Rick's Café. These documents, according to the movie's shaky legal logic, permit anyone, even Lazlo, to depart from Casablanca on the next plane flight. If Rick were to give the letters to Lazlo, he stands, once again, to lose Ilsa and to compromise his noninterventionist political principles. If he uses the documents to flee Casablanca with Ilsa, he will harm the Allied cause by preventing Lazlo from actively rejoining it. Will Rick, once a heroic activist, continue to remain uninvolved? Is there any way he can reconcile the conflicting demands he now confronts?

As *Casablanca* constructs Rick Blaine, Bogart's character can cut through all of these problems simply by embracing the role of a lone outlaw-hero, the iconic protagonist of so many of Hollywood's western movies. Blaine thus abandons his earlier reluctance to take a stance—along with the married woman he still loves—and takes the kind of decisive, if technically illegal, action that marks him as both manly and principled.

Symbolically structured as what film scholars call a "disguised western," *Casablanca* ends with Rick becoming a modern, North African version of an Old West gunfighter. At the point of a pistol, Blaine forces a duplicitous Vichy police officer, "Captain Renault," to sign the letters of transit over to Victor and Ilsa. Then, Rick turns his persuasive charms on Ilsa, who has mistakenly come to believe he will allow her to abandon Lazlo and leave Casablanca with him. These two lovers must set aside personal feelings, Rick implores her, and help her husband return to his antifascist work. When Major Strasser makes a last-ditch effort to stop Victor and Ilsa from boarding an outbound plane, Blaine simply guns him down. As the movie ends, Rick plans to light out, with Captain Renault rather than Ilsa as his traveling companion, for the North African frontier and join a Free French brigade—and the Allied cause.

Casablanca thus frames the fictional Rick Blaine's personal and political problems as symbolically parallel to those that the United States and its like-minded citizens faced before their own real-life entry into the Second World War. Seeing Humphrey Bogart make all the "correct" decisions, presumably, will help convince *Casablanca*'s wartime viewers that their political leaders, and they, are now working through the consequences of having made similarly appropriate ones. Watching *Casablanca* today, perhaps, helps convince viewers that people such as the fictional Rick Blaine really did make up America's "greatest generation."



Everett Collection

One of Classical Hollywood's most powerful motion pictures, *Casablanca* (1943) highlighted the personal and political dilemmas raised by U.S. entry into the Second World War. Here, Rick (Humphrey Bogart), Ilsa (Ingrid Bergman), and Sam (Dooley Wilson) uneasily recall their past in pre-war Paris and ponder their wartime futures.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 996

imagery extolling the future joys of consumerism rather than those promoting broader visions of liberty and equality. Interpreting OWI-sponsored images very differently, Republicans blasted the agency for cranking out crass political appeals for causes favored by Roosevelt's New Dealers. While fending off its critics, the OWI set up branch offices throughout the world, published a widely distributed magazine called Victory, and produced hundreds of films, posters, and radio broadcasts.

Gender Issues

Popular portrayals of why the nation was fighting the Second World War increasingly clashed with how wartime mobilization was changing everyday life. The gap between Rockwell-type imagery and daily demands became readily apparent in the range of social issues affecting women.

The wartime United States called on women to serve their country as more than wives and mothers. Some 350,000 women volunteered for military duty during the war, and more than a thousand became pilots for the Women's Air force Service Pilots (WASPs). Not everyone approved of the changes. One member of Congress asked, "What has become of the manhood of America?" Most of his colleagues, however, supported creation of a woman's corps in each branch of the military, an innovation proposed but never adopted during the First World War.



© CORBIS

Pin-up Girls Male GIs often surrounded themselves with pin-up girls, images very different from that of the home front Rosie-the-Riveter.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 997

Military service by women, together with their expanding roles in the wartime labor market, prompted debate over the possibility of enacting new legal-constitutional measures. Congress debated, without ever passing, a national equal-pay law and an Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) to the U.S. Constitution. Women's organizations disagreed among themselves over how to proceed. Groups claiming to speak for middle-class women, for example, strongly backed the ERA, but ones representing women who worked outside their homes, often for low wages, opposed its passage. They saw the ERA as a potential threat to the constitutionality of the array of special protective legislation, regulating hours and hazardous conditions, which reformers of the Progressive Era had struggled to obtain for women workers. Wartime conditions, then, helped refocus an earlier debate: Should working women continue to be accorded a protected status, in view of their vulnerability to exploitation in male-directed work environments, or would they ultimately benefit from gaining completely equal legal and constitutional status with men?

Even as wartime necessity helped alter older gender patterns in employment, widespread imagery frequently worked to frame the changes as temporary. Works of popular culture, for example, often portrayed the wartime participation of women in the workplace as a short-term anomaly and as a temporary sacrifice intended, ultimately, to preserve and protect their "natural" sphere in the home. Moreover, most wartime imagery tended to reinforce familiar ideals of femininity. A typical ad suggesting that women take on farm work declared: "A woman can do anything if she knows she looks beautiful doing it."

In some ways, the war may have even widened the symbolic gap between notions of femininity and masculinity. Male-dominated military culture seemed to foster the glamour-girl ideal. Service publications regularly featured pin-up sections and encouraged servicemen to decorate their wartime world—their sleeping quarters, their airplanes, even their tanks—with overt images of female sexuality. The home front entertainment industry, led by Hollywood, promoted its glamorous female stars as anxious to "please their boys" in the military. Some of the wartime popular culture came to associate masculinity with misogyny. Coming out of the war, the tough-guy genre, on prominent display in Hollywood's thrillers and in the author Mickey Spillane's series of "Mike Hammer" detective novels, portrayed female sexuality as both alluring and threatening to men.

Public policy making sometimes worked to reinforce gender divisions. The military assigned most of the women who joined the armed services to clerical and supply jobs, usually within the United States. The government and some private employers did provide, with differing degrees of enthusiasm and financial support, day care programs for mothers working outside of their homes. Although the thousands of centers set up during the conflict provided a precedent for future policy makers, the actual number of facilities met only a fraction of the child care need. Many centers, moreover, quickly shut their doors after the war's end. Meanwhile, social scientists often blamed mothers who worked outside of their homes during the war years for an apparent spike in rates of juvenile delinquency and divorce, and they pondered how new public policies might reverse these trends.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 998

Racial Issues

The Second World War affected issues related to race as well as gender. The United States entered the global conflict as a nation in which many areas of daily life, particularly in the South and Southwest, featured highly visible signposts of racial and ethnic separatism. Citizens of African descent constantly negotiated an elaborate system of legalized segregation throughout southern states. Effectively disenfranchised politically in the South, African Americans in the rest of the country continued to experiment with how best to use the political power they had gained during the 1930s. In California and throughout the Southwest, residents who traced their ancestry back to Mexico, including many who had long resided in the United States, continued to work on addressing a wide range of issues involving employment, education, and housing.

After the United States formally entered the war, President Roosevelt refused to abandon the settled policy of racial segregation in the U.S. armed forces. Although the Army integrated Latino and American Indian soldiers, along with those from various European ethnic groups, into its combat units, military leaders refused to do the same for people of African and Japanese ancestry. Groups such as the NAACP pressed for integration, but Roosevelt's top advisers claimed that eliminating Jim Crow in the military could interfere with the nation's combat capabilities. The Red Cross and the U.S. Army even adopted the scientifically absurd practice of segregating donated blood into separate stores of "white" and "black" plasma.

Military officials often placed African Americans in inferior or highly dangerous support positions and initially excluded most of the segregated fighting units from combat duty. The White House deferred to these decisions, supported by white Democrats from the South who feared that permitting African Americans to join the fight for freedom abroad on an equal basis with other Americans might encourage attempts at desegregation at home. Toward the end of the war, when troop shortages forced the government to put segregated African American units into combat, these units invariably performed with distinction.

Wartime social tensions sometimes flared into open conflict. Within the military, for example, a 1944 explosion at an ammunition depot at Port Chicago, near San Francisco, killed 300 U.S. Navy dockworkers, all of them inadequately trained and most of African descent. When naval officers ordered other black sailors to similar duty, some refused, citing dangerous working conditions. The resulting court martial of 50 African Americans became the largest mass trial in naval history. A military court found all of them guilty of disobeying orders and imposed lengthy prison terms. After the war, the navy reduced the sentences and released the prisoners but refused requests to overturn their convictions. The Port Chicago incident remained a vivid memory among African Americans, and civil-rights groups continually pressed for redress. Finally, in 1999, one of the convicted sailors, Freddie Meeks, received a presidential pardon.

Meanwhile, on the wartime home front, a variety of volatile racial issues continued to simmer. As the wartime production system created more jobs, vast numbers of people from the rural South, including several hundred thousand African Americans, continued

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 999

to move northward to cities such as Los Angeles and Detroit. The people already living in these areas often chafed at the influx of newcomers, who competed with them for jobs and housing and who placed greater demands on public services such as transportation, education, and recreational facilities.

Urban housing projects sometimes became sites of conflict. White residents of these facilities generally charged governmental agencies, when they attempted to challenge racial discrimination, with acting heavy-handedly, while persons of color criticized public officials for failing to move aggressively enough. In Buffalo, New York, threats of violence caused officials to cancel the construction of one housing project. In Detroit, in early 1942, that city's mayor deployed police officers in order to prevent clashes at the racially integrated Sojourner Truth site from escalating into something more serious.

The type of social strains evident early on in Detroit began to flare into violence. This escalation most often occurred in overcrowded urban spaces, where diverse populations and cultures already competed and clashed with one another. In Detroit, in June 1943, conflict between white and black youth at an amusement park rapidly spiraled into a multiple-day riot. Nearly 40 people, most of them African American, lost their lives before federal troops, dispatched by FDR at the request of the mayor of Detroit and the governor of Michigan, arrived in the Motor City. Critics of Detroit's police force charged it with not responding forcefully enough to the first disturbances, while the NAACP charged it with overreacting and with targeting black people, 17 of whom died as a result of deadly force used by officers. The violence in Detroit left hundreds injured and inflicted millions of dollars worth of damage to property. Federal troops remained in the city for six months after their initial deployment in June. The following month, Roosevelt sent another military force into New York City's Harlem to quell disturbances there.

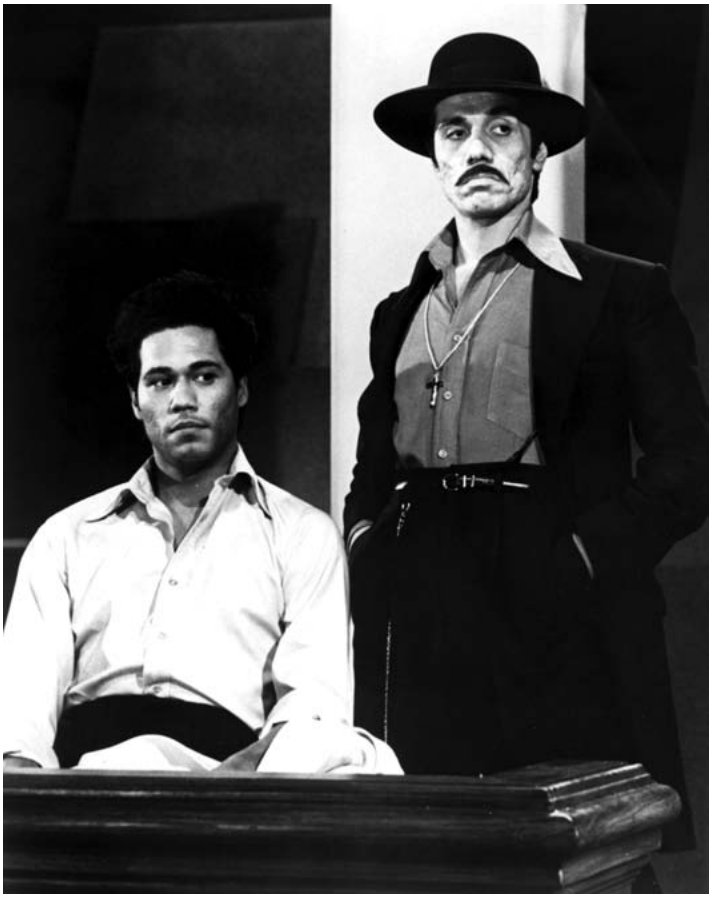
Clashes extended beyond those between people of European and African descent. In Los Angeles, the "Zoot Suit Riots" of 1943 grew out of a complex set of social issues that had been roiling that fast-growing metropolis over the past several years. These included competition for control over contested public spaces, such as dance halls and jazz clubs; cultural-ethnic differences in dress and entertainment styles; and ethnic bitterness, especially growing out of the contentious 1942 "Sleepy Lagoon" murder case, which had produced controversial guilty verdicts (later reversed) against a group of Mexican American defendants. When social tensions finally produced violence, in late May and early June of 1943, the worst incidents initially pitted servicemen of European descent against young Mexican American men who were sporting zoot suits. This flamboyant outfit, which featured oversized coats and trousers, had come to exemplify ethnic pride and protest against wartime restrictions that seemed to fall hardest on communities of color.

For several days, increasingly larger groups of soldiers and sailors from nearby military bases entered the fray and stormed through parts of Los Angeles. Critics claimed that the city's police force did little to stop roving bands of servicemen, sometimes augmented by white residents of LA, who broadened their targets to include both African and Mexican Americans, whether zoot-suited or not. Police, the same critics charged, seldom hesitated

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1000

to crack the heads of the young men who fought back. Largely ignoring the greater dimensions of what was going on in their city, members of the LA city council passed a resolution that made wearing a zoot suit a criminal offense. Finally, military authorities barred servicemen from coming into LA, a move that helped restore order.

Even when wartime tensions did not produce the kind of violence seen in Detroit and Los Angeles, the Second World War highlighted long-standing social issues. For many American Indians, for instance, the wartime years increased the pressures associated with longer-term patterns of migration and assimilation. Approximately 25,000 Indian men and several hundred Indian women served in the armed forces. Tens of thousands of other Indian men and women, many leaving their reservations for the first time, found wartime



© Universal Pictures/ Courtesy: Everett Collection

Zoot Suit Directed by Luis Valdez and based on his earlier stage play, the motion picture *Zoot Suit* (1981) recalled ethnic tensions in Los Angles during the Second World War. Starring Edward J. Olmos and Daniel Valdez, this innovative musical drama highlighted the struggles waged by Mexican Americans over space, identity, and legally protected rights. *Zoot Suit* explores, for example, how styles of masculine dress could become matters over which people would fight.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1001

work in urban areas. Rapid City, South Dakota, near the Pine Ridge Reservation, attracted more than 2,000 Indians, most of whom settled in informal camps around city. Other cities with nearby reservations—such as Gallup, New Mexico; Flagstaff, Arizona; and Billings, Montana—became magnets for those seeking wartime work. Many people moved back and forth between city and reservation, where economic opportunities remained limited, and tried to juggle the problems produced by living in two significantly different worlds.

People of Japanese descent faced a unique set of social issues during the war. Shortly after the attack on Pearl Harbor, a powerful anti-Japanese political movement claimed to see signs of an impending sabotage campaign along the nation's West Coast, where most people of Japanese descent then lived. One military report claimed that a "large, unassimilated, tightly knit racial group, bound to an enemy nation by strong ties of race, culture, custom, and religion . . . constituted a menace" that justified extraordinary action.

Lacking evidence of any significant pockets of disloyalty, President Roosevelt nonetheless overrode objections from within his own administration and caved into political pressures. In February 1942, he issued Executive Order 9066, which directed the forced relocation of first- and second-generation Japanese Americans (called Issei and Nisei, respectively) and their internment in hastily constructed detainment camps located far away from West Coast areas. Significantly, in Hawaii, where the presumed danger of subversion should have been much greater, no similar mass internment took place. There, people of Japanese ancestry constituted nearly 40 percent of the population, and U.S. officials conceded their centrality to the local wartime economy.

The Roosevelt administration ultimately uprooted nearly 130,000 people of Japanese descent from their West Coast homes. Native-born U.S. citizens, including many young children, comprised two-thirds of the detainees. The relocation forced Japanese Americans to abandon their possessions and businesses or to sell them for a pittance before being transported to flimsy barracks surrounded by barbed wire and under armed guard. Many left behind thriving agricultural enterprises that were vital to wartime production. Civil libertarians generally condemned the internment program as militarily unnecessary and as unconstitutional, but a divided U.S. Supreme Court upheld its validity in Korematsu v. U.S. (1944). The Roosevelt administration closed the camps even before Japan's surrender, and in 1988, the U.S. Congress finally officially apologized for the internment. It also authorized payment of a cash indemnity to anyone who had been confined in the internment facilities.

Social Movements

The global fight against fascism proved helpful to the movements that were working for social change in America. German Nazism, with its doctrines of Aryan supremacy and racial inequality, helped expose the ugly underpinnings of older social science research. "The Huns have wrecked the theory of the master race with which we were so contented so long," lamented one pro-segregationist politician from Alabama. At the same time, the antifascist climate of the war years gave greater visibility to an expanding body of alternative research that saw racial difference as embedded in culture, rather than biology, and

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1002

buttressed a growing conviction that a democracy could eliminate discrimination and bridge racial and ethnic gulfs.

The northward migration of African Americans contributed to efforts for social change. The nearly 750,000 African Americans who relocated to northern cities began to taste, for the first time in their lives, the real possibility of exerting political power. They found an outspoken advocate of civil rights within the White House. First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt repeatedly antagonized southern Democrats and members of her husband's administration by her advocacy of civil rights and her well-publicized participation in integrated social and political functions.

The Amsterdam News, a newspaper aimed at African Americans, called for a "Double V" campaign—victory at home as well as abroad. The labor leader A. Philip Randolph promised to lead tens of thousands of black workers in a march on Washington to demand more defense jobs and integration of the military forces. President Roosevelt feared the event would embarrass his administration and urged that it be canceled. Randolph's persistence ultimately forced Roosevelt to create the Fair Employment Practices Commission (FEPC). If this new agency gained little effective power over day-to-day events, its existence helped advance the ideal of nondiscrimination.

Particularly in urban areas such as Detroit and New York City, civil-rights groups, old and new, used the wartime years to construct a wider base from which to fight for jobs and political power. Founded in 1942, the inter-racial Committee (later, Congress) on Racial Equality (CORE) promised to find new, nonviolent ways of opposing discrimination. Testing a variety of strategies during the war, activists from CORE, led by Bayard Rustin, staged well-organized, well-publicized sit-ins. They called for integrating restaurants, theaters, and other public facilities, especially in wartime Washington, D.C.

The global dimension of the war effort proved of particular help to social movements addressing issues of importance to Mexican American communities. In California and throughout the Southwest during the war years, Latino organizations highlighted the irony of fighting overseas on behalf of a nation that denied equality at home and challenged the United States to live up to its democratic rhetoric. Approximately 500,000 Mexican Americans served, often with great distinction, in the military. Not wishing to anger this constituency, the Roosevelt administration, which also feared harm to its Good Neighbor Policy in Latin America, saw the 1943 zoot-suit incidents in LA as requiring a response from Washington. Consequently, the president's coordinator of Inter-American affairs, Nelson Rockefeller, allocated federal money to train Spanish-speaking workers for wartime employment, to improve education for Mexican Americans, and to provide high school graduates with new opportunities to enter college.

Organizations such as the League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC) continually pressed for change. Although legal precedents in California and in Southwestern states formally classified Latinos as "white," actual practices usually discriminated against citizens and immigrants of Mexican descent. In Texas, Mexican American activists, working closely with the Mexican government, mounted several drives against discrimination. In

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1003

California, as the war was about to end in 1945, attorneys for LULAC backed an ambitious effort by several families to mount a legal challenge, grounded in the latest social science research, against cities in Orange County that segregated Mexican American children into separate and obviously unequal schools.

People of Japanese descent, despite the internment, also laid the basis for postwar campaigns to achieve greater equality for Asian Americans. The courage and sacrifice of Japanese American combat units, composed of volunteers from the stateside internment camps and from Hawaii, became legendary. Members of the 100th Battalion and the 442nd Regimental Combat Team, segregated units, suffered stunning causalities, often while undertaking extremely dangerous combat missions in Europe. In the Pacific Theater, 6,000 members of the Military Intelligence Service provided invaluable service against the same enemy their detractors once claimed they covertly supported.

Leaders of many social movements, then, came to see fighting for the American Way of Life as representing a commitment not to the past but to the future, one to be marked by new struggles on behalf of liberty and equality. After researching his influential study of racial relations, An American Dilemma (1944), the Swedish sociologist Gunnar Myrdal declared the need for "fundamental change." The African American novelist Richard Wright expressed a similar sentiment more tersely: The United States needed to address its "white problem."

In the face of divisive issues and new social movements, the OWI mounted informational campaigns that stressed national unity and contrasted America's "melting pot" ethos with the obsession in Germany and Japan about racial "purity." Many wartime motion pictures, plays, radio dramas, and musical pieces tried to foster a sense of national community by expressing pride in cultural diversity. As members of each of the nation's racial and ethnic groups distinguished themselves in the military, the claim to greater equality of condition— "Americans All," in the words of a wartime slogan—took on greater force. Governmental imagery extolling social solidarity and freedom provided another way in which the wartime years assisted the work of social activists.

Shaping the Peace

Focus Question
What major institutions and policies did the United States and the Allies adopt in their effort to shape the reconstruction of the postwar world?

Even before the war ended, U.S. policy makers began considering postwar peace arrangements. The Truman administration claimed to be building on Roosevelt's wartime conferences and agreements as it tried to shape a postwar framework for international relations.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1004

Under Truman's leadership, the United States worked to establish the United Nations (UN), new international economic institutions, and other dispute-settling arrangements.

International Organizations

In the Atlantic Charter of 1941 and at a conference in Moscow in October 1943, the Allied powers pledged to create a replacement for the defunct League of Nations. Internationalist-minded Americans saw the new UN offering a more realistic version of Woodrow Wilson's earlier vision, one in which the United States would lead a world body that could deter aggressor nations and promote peaceful political change.

At the Dumbarton Oaks Conference in Washington in August 1944 and at a subsequent meeting in San Francisco in April 1945, the Allies worked out the UN's organizational structure. It included a General Assembly, in which each member nation would be represented and cast one vote. A smaller body, the Security Council, would include five permanent members from the Allied Coalition—the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union, France, and Nationalist China—and six rotating members. The Security Council would assume primary responsibility for taking action to maintain peace, but each of the permanent members could veto any council decision. A UN Secretariat, headed by a Secretary General, would handle day-to-day business, and an Economic and Social Council would sponsor measures to improve living conditions throughout the world.

The U.S. Senate, with only two dissenting votes, approved joining the UN in July 1945. This victory for internationalism contrasted sharply with the Senate's 1919 rejection of U.S. membership in the League of Nations. Opponents of Wilson's dream had then worried that the League would press internationalist policies that might limit the ability of the United States to pursue its own national interest. Following the Second World War, however, a newly powerful United States appeared able to dominate international organizations such as the UN. It seemed unlikely that decisions by it or other international bodies could seriously hamstring U.S. foreign policy. In addition, most U.S. leaders now saw the lack of a coordinated, international response to aggression during the 1930s as a major factor in the outbreak of the Second World War and wished to avoid reliving the "appeasement" policies of that era.

Eleanor Roosevelt, the former first lady and still a committed social activist, played a prominent role in promoting an internationalist agenda in the postwar period. A delegate to the first meeting of the UN's General Assembly, she chaired its Commission on Human Rights and guided the drafting of a Universal Declaration of Human Rights, adopted by the UN in 1948. The document set forth "inalienable" human rights and freedoms as cornerstones of international law.

A series of postwar economic agreements also illustrated a growing acceptance by U.S. leaders of the value of international organizations. At the Bretton Woods (New Hampshire) Conference of 1944, representatives from 45 nations created the International Monetary Fund (IMF), which they hoped could maintain a stable system of international exchange by ensuring the conversion of each nation's currency into that of every other at fixed and

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1005

stable rates. The U.S. dollar, pegged at a value of $32 dollars for an ounce of gold, would provide the linchpin. Exchange rates could be altered only with the agreement of the IMF. This financial system, according to its architects, would facilitate smoothly flowing trade relationships and create the economic basis for preventing the kind of political instability that had paved the road to war during the 1930s.

Postwar U.S. planners participated in setting up other international economic organizations. At the Bretton Woods conference, they established the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, later renamed the World Bank. Its creators envisioned it providing loans to war-battered countries and facilitating the resumption of world trade. In 1948, the United States also spearheaded implementation of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). GATT established the institutional groundwork for subsequent meetings at which nations could come together and negotiate nondiscriminatory trade arrangements that would, in theory, operate freely and fairly throughout the world. Rather than confronting one another by raising protective tariffs or threatening military action over economic disputes, GATT would supposedly encourage nations to resolve their differences through cooperation, by engaging in a good-faith, internationally supervised bargaining process.

Spheres of Interest and Postwar Settlements

During their wartime negotiations, Stalin, Churchill, and Roosevelt had apparently assumed that the most powerful nations—their own—would enjoy special "spheres of influence" in the postwar world. As early as January 1942, the Soviet ambassador to the United States reported to Stalin that Roosevelt had tacitly assented to the Soviets exercising effective postwar control over the Baltic states of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia. In 1944, Stalin and Churchill agreed, informally and secretly, that Britain would continue to dominate Greece and that the Soviets could oversee Romania and Bulgaria. U.S. leaders, meanwhile, assumed that Latin America would remain within their sphere of influence. Roosevelt sometimes seemed to imply that he accepted Stalin's goal of having states friendly to the USSR on its vulnerable western border. At the Tehran Conference of November 1943, however, FDR also told Stalin that U.S. voters of Eastern European descent expected their homelands to be independent of Soviet control after the war.

Historians continue to differ on precisely how Roosevelt might have intended to reconcile his contradictory hints about the postwar Soviet sphere of influence. As long as the Soviet military remained essential to Germany's defeat—and Roosevelt also wanted the USSR to join the war against Japan—the ailing U.S. president struck a conciliatory tone with Stalin. After Roosevelt's death, however, the powerful position gained by the Soviets in Eastern Europe quickly became a focus of tensions between the United States and the USSR.

Early in the war, both nations did favor some plan for the dismemberment and deindustrialization of a defeated Nazi Germany. At a conference held at Yalta, Ukraine, in February 1945, the three major Allied powers agreed to divide Germany into four zones

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1006

of occupation (with France's postwar government as the other occupying force). Later, as relations among the victors worsened, this temporary division of Germany hardened into a Soviet-dominated zone in the East and the other three zones to its west. The victors also divided Berlin, the German capital, into separate zones, even though the city lay uneasily within the Soviet-controlled portion of Germany.

Postwar differences also involved Poland. At the Yalta Conference, the Soviets agreed to hold elections in postwar Poland and to oversee creation of a government "responsible to the will of the people." Stalin also claimed, apart from these formalities, that the other Allied leaders tacitly acknowledged that the USSR would effectively dominate postwar Poland. Stalin apparently left Yalta expecting Poland would be in the USSR's sphere of influence, but many in the United States soon charged him with bad faith for failing to hold free elections and for not relinquishing Soviet control over Poland. Other critics, particularly powerful within Republican ranks, blamed Roosevelt and some of his key advisers for not bargaining harder or, even, for selling out to Stalin at Yalta. Observers more sympathetic to Roosevelt's problems with his allies, however, viewed the agreements reached at Yalta as inevitably ambiguous. With tough battles against Germany and Japan still looming on the horizon, British and U.S. leaders seemingly chose to sacrifice clarity in hopes of gaining further cooperation, especially on military matters, from Stalin.

In Asia, military projections likewise influenced postwar settlements. At a November 1943 conference in Tehran, and again at Yalta, Stalin pledged to send Soviet troops to Asia as soon as Germany surrendered. The first U.S. atomic bomb fell on Hiroshima, however, just one day before the Soviets were to enter the Pacific Theater of the war, and the United States assumed total charge of the occupation and postwar reorganization of Japan. After Soviet armies drove into the Korean Peninsula, the United States and the USSR divided Korea, which had been controlled by Japan, into separate zones of occupation. Here, as in Germany, these zones would later emerge as two antagonistic states, one beholden to the United States and the other to the Soviet Union (see chapter 27).

The fate of the European colonies seized by Japan in Southeast Asia provided another contentious issue. Most U.S. officials preferred to see the former British and French colonies become independent nations, but they also worried about the left-leaning politics of many anticolonial nationalist movements. As the Truman administration became more suspicious of the expansionist intentions of Stalin's Soviet regime, it became increasingly tempting to support British and French efforts to reassemble their colonial empires.

The United States maintained its own sphere of influence in the Pacific. In the Philippines, the Truman administration honored a long-standing pledge to grant independence. A government friendly to the United States, which agreed to respect American economic interests and accept U.S. military bases, took power in 1946. U.S. advisers from these bases soon began assisting the Philippine government in its campaign against leftist rebels, the Hukbalahaps, or Huks. In 1947, the United Nations designated the Mariana, Caroline, and Marshall Islands as the "Trust Territories of the Pacific" and authorized the United States to administer their affairs.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1007

Although the nations of Latin America had been only indirectly involved in military conflict and peace negotiations, the Second World War encouraged Roosevelt to build on his Good Neighbor Policy of the 1930s (see chapter 25). Following the German invasion of Poland in 1939, Latin American leaders stood nearly united behind the Allies. After formal U.S. entry into the war, at a conference in Rio de Janeiro in January 1942, every Latin American country except Chile and Argentina broke diplomatic ties with the Axis governments. When naval warfare in the Atlantic severed commercial connections between Latin America and Europe, Latin American countries became critical suppliers of raw materials to the United States.

Wartime conferences avoided making many clear-cut decisions about the Middle East, especially about the founding of a Jewish state. The Second World War prompted survivors of the Holocaust and Jews from around the world to take direct action. Zionism, the international movement to found a Jewish state in Palestine, the ancient homeland of Jewish people, attracted thousands of Jews to the Middle East. They began efforts to carve out, against the wishes of Palestinians and other Arab people, a new Jewish state, Israel.

Conclusion

The world landscape changed dramatically during the Second World War. For the United States, wartime mobilization finally ended the Great Depression and focused most of the national government's attention on international concerns. The war brought not only victory over dictatorial, expansionist regimes but also left the United States as the world's preeminent economic and military power.

At home, the administration of President Franklin Roosevelt—concerned with successfully prosecuting a global war against fascism—embraced economic planning and assigned broad executive powers to governmental bureaucracies. Cooperative ties among government, business, and scientific researchers gradually took shape. These sectors worked together to provide the seemingly miraculous growth in the economic productivity that ultimately propelled the U.S. military effort.

Even as the war overseas went on, domestic debates over liberty and equality continued at home. Many Americans saw the Second World War as a struggle to protect and preserve the liberties they already enjoyed. Others, inspired by a struggle against racism and injustice abroad, insisted that a war for freedom should include efforts to advance social justice at home.

News of Japan's 1945 surrender prompted joyous celebrations throughout the United States. Still, most people seemed uncertain about postwar prospects. Internationally, could the United States maintain a cooperate relationship with its wartime Allies, especially the Soviet Union? Domestically, how would the wrenching dislocations of war affect both individuals and institutions? The nation, moreover, now faced the future without the charismatic leadership of Franklin D. Roosevelt.

11019_26_ch26_p0963-1008.qxd 6/4/07 3:27 PM Page 1008

SUGGESTED READINGS

On the United States and the coming of World War II, see Robert Dallek, Franklin D. Roosevelt and American Foreign Policy, 1932–1945 (1979), and Waldo H. Heinrichs, Threshold of War: Franklin D. Roosevelt and American Entry into World War II (1988). On the isolationist coalition, see Justus Doenecke, Storm on the Horizon: The Challenge to American Intervention, 1939–1941 (2003). For the war's military aspects, consult John Keegan, The Second World War (2005); Gerhard L. Weinberg, A World at Arms: A Global History of World War II (1994); and Gerald F. Linderman, The World within War: America's Combat Experience in World War II (1997). Few narrative histories can match the dramatic sweep of Stephen Ambrose's many works, such as D-Day: June 6, 1944: The Climactic Battle of World War II (1994). Michael Beschloss, The Conquerors: Roosevelt, Truman and the Destruction of Hitler's Germany, 1941–1945 (2002) is also highly readable. The decision to drop atomic bombs on Japan is adroitly analyzed in J. Samuel Walker, Prompt and Utter Destruction: Truman and the Use of the Atomic Bombs against Japan (2005).

David Kennedy's The American People in World War II: Freedom from Fear, Part II (2003) is a recent overview of the wartime years. See also, William L. O'Neill, A Democracy at War: American's Fight at Home and Abroad in World War II (1993), and Michael C. C. Adams, The Best War Ever: America and World War II (1994). The superb synthesis by John Morton Blum, V Was for Victory: Politics and American Culture during World War II (1976) may be supplemented by the essays in Lewis A. Erenberg and Susan E. Hirsch, eds., The War in American Culture: Society and Consciousness during World War II (1996), and Thomas Patrick Doherty, Projections of War: Hollywood, American Culture, and World War II (1993). Richard W. Steele, Free Speech and the Good War (1999) examines governmental efforts to regulate dissent. Karen Anderson, Wartime Women: Sex Roles, Family Relations, and the Status of Women during World War II (1981) surveys women's roles during the war. Ronald Takaki, Double Victory: A Multicultural History of America in World War II (2000) is a good synthesis of issues related to race and ethnicity.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1009

27

The Age of Containment, 1946–1953

The Second World War, popularly portrayed as a struggle to preserve the "American Way of Life," ended up transforming much of it. The fight against fascism had propelled foreign-policy issues to the center of domestic politics, and postwar international tensions kept them there. As combat operations against the Axis powers gave way to conflict between the United States and the Soviet Union, U.S. leaders overhauled military strategy. They claimed a broad authority for the nation's commander in chief—and, hence, the office of the president—and the need for a global stand against communism. An aggressive campaign to shore up "national security," in addition, came to affect many areas of domestic life.

The early postwar years, between 1946 and 1953, raised questions about the reach of governmental power. What role should Washington, whose bureaucracies had undertaken extensive economic planning during the Second World War, play in the postwar economy? Could a more powerful national government help people enjoy greater security in their own daily lives? How might such a government affect liberty and equality? Debate over issues such as these marked the presidency of Democrat Harry Truman (1945–53), who struggled to implement his anticommunist agenda and to build upon social welfare measures from the New Deal era of the 1930s.

Creating a National Security State, 1945–1949

Focus Question
What major conflicts between the United States and the Soviet Union shaped the Cold War, and what were the principal elements of the foreign policy called containment?

The wartime alliance between the United States and the Soviet Union proved little more than a marriage of convenience. The shared goal of defeating the Axis had forced these two nations, capitalist and communist, to cooperate, but collaboration scarcely lasted beyond victory. Relations between the United States and the Soviet Union produced a **Cold War** marked by mutual suspicion and growing tension.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1010

CHRONOLOGY

1946	Baruch plan for atomic energy proposed • Employment Act passed • Republicans gain control of Congress in November elections
1947	Truman Doctrine announced • HUAC begins hearings on communist infiltration of Hollywood • George Kennan's "Mr. X" article published • National Security Act passed (CIA and NSC established) • Marshall Plan adopted • Truman's loyalty order announced • Taft-Hartley Act passed over Truman's veto • Jackie Robinson and Larry Doby break major league baseball's color line
1948	Berlin Airlift begins • Truman wins reelection • The *Kinsey Report* and Dr. Benjamin Spock's *Baby and Child Care* published
1949	NATO established • China "falls" to communism • NSC-68 drafted • Soviet Union explodes atomic device • Truman unveils his Fair Deal
1950	Korean War begins • Senator Joseph McCarthy charges communist infiltration of State Department • McCarran Internal Security Act passed
1951	Truman removes General MacArthur as commander in Korea
1952	GI Bill of Rights passed • Dwight Eisenhower elected president

Onset of the Cold War

Historians have dissected the beginning of the Cold War from many different perspectives. The traditional interpretation focuses on Soviet expansionism. It sees a historical Russian appetite for new territory, an ideological zeal to spread international communism, or some interplay between these two desires. According to this view, the United States needed to check the expansionist designs of a malevolent USSR. Other historians—generally called revisionists—argue that the Soviet Union's obsession with securing its borders, an understandable response to the invasion of its territory during both world wars, dominated its foreign policy. The United States, in this view, might have tried harder to reassure the USSR, pursuing conciliatory policies instead of ones that intensified Soviet fears. Still other scholars maintain that assigning blame to one side or the other obscures how clashing interests and differing political cultures produced potentially dangerous confrontations, but never direct military conflict, between the two superpowers.

In every account, Harry Truman's administration plays a central role. The new U.S. president initially hoped that he could somehow deal with the Soviets but quickly came to distrust Soviet Premier Joseph Stalin. As differences between the former allies emerged, Truman turned to a group of hard-line, anti-Soviet advisers.

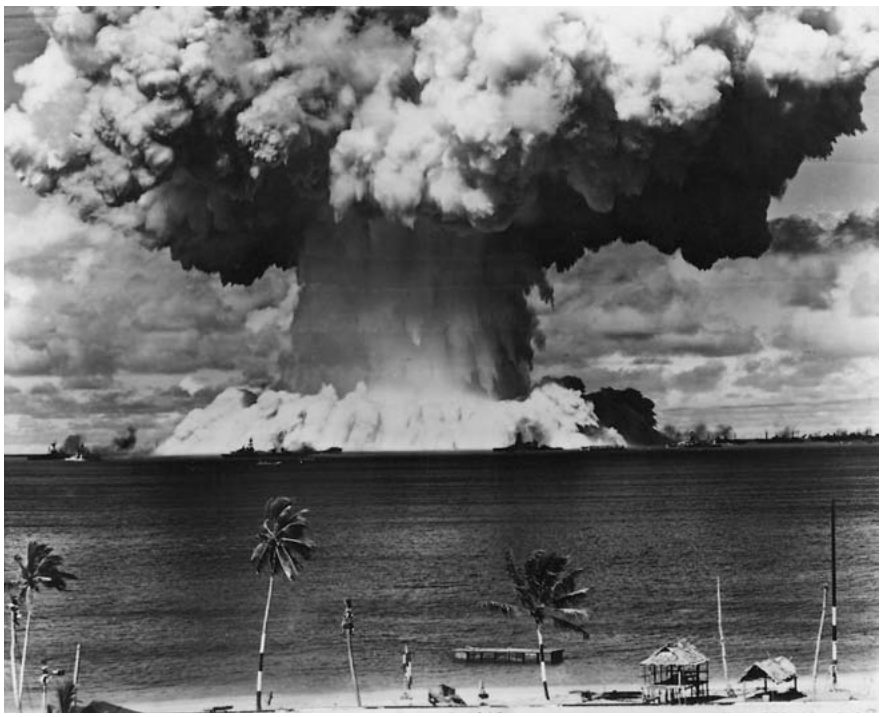
The atomic bomb provided an immediate source of U.S.-Soviet friction. At the Potsdam Conference of July 1945, Truman had casually told Stalin, without mentioning the atomic bomb, about a new U.S. weapon of "unusual destructive force." Well-informed by Soviet intelligence operations about the Manhattan Project, Stalin casually replied that Truman

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1011

should make "good use" of this weapon. Less calmly, Stalin ordered his scientists to intensify the Soviet Union's own nuclear weapons program. Truman likely hoped that the bomb would scare the Soviets, and it did. Historians still debate whether it frightened the Soviets into more cautious behavior or made them more fearful and aggressive.

As atomic warfare against Japan gave way to atomic diplomacy with the Soviet Union, U.S. leaders clashed among themselves over how to proceed. A group that included Secretary of War Henry Stimson, predicting the Soviets would soon possess their own atomic weapons, urged Truman to share nuclear technology with the USSR, in hopes of forestalling a nuclear arms race. The president's more hard-line confidants, fearing Soviet intentions and doubting their nuclear knowledge, rejected this approach.

In 1946, Truman authorized Bernard Baruch, a special presidential representative at the United Nations, to explore ways of controlling the spread of atomic weapons. The Baruch Plan proposed that the United States would abandon its nuclear weapons, but only after the Soviets met certain conditions. Soviet leaders would have to agree to a process for outside monitoring and verification of their atomic energy program and would have to



© The Granger Collection, New York

Testing the Atomic Bomb at Bikini Atoll This atomic test, one of 23 detonations at Bikini Atoll in the Marshall Islands during the late 1940s, raised a column of water 5,000 feet high. Although Bikini islanders were evacuated from the blast sites, the radiation still affected nearby people, including U.S. service personnel, and the area's ecology for years to come. As nuclear-related imagery spread through Cold War culture, new "bikini" swimsuits for "bombshell" women became a fashion rage.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1012

surrender veto power in the UN in cases regarding nuclear issues. Unwilling to submit to these conditions, Soviet leaders rejected the Baruch Plan. They counterproposed that the United States unilaterally destroy its atomic weapons as the initial step toward any final agreement. The United States opposed this idea, and both nations used the deadlock to justify seeking to outpace the other in developing nuclear weapons.

Additional sources of friction involved U.S. loan policies and Soviet domination of Eastern Europe. Under pressure from Republicans in Congress, Truman ended lend-lease assistance to the Soviet Union at the end of the war and, on advice from his own camp, linked extension of future reconstruction loans to signs of Soviet cooperation with the United States over the future of Europe. This linkage strategy never worked. The Soviet Union's need for capital and its suspicions about Western intentions provided excuses for an aggressive, hardline stance. A repressive sphere of Soviet influence over Eastern Europe, which the USSR called defensive and the United States labeled expansionist, fell into place. By 1946, the two nations, once uneasy allies, seemed ready to become bitter adversaries.

Harry Truman increasingly placed his personal stamp on the presidency by pledging to stop the campaign of communist expansionism he claimed Moscow directed. Truman's anticommunist initiatives, in both foreign and domestic affairs, relied on new measures for extending the reach and power of the executive branch of the national government.

Containment Abroad: The Truman Doctrine

In March 1947, the president announced what became known as the Truman Doctrine. This pronouncement came during a speech to Congress about the civil war in Greece, a conflict in which communist-led insurgents appeared ready to topple a corrupt but pro-Western government. A war-weakened Britain had long considered Greece within its sphere of influence, but it could no longer maintain its formerly strong presence there or in other parts of the Middle East. Truman's advisers claimed that a leftist victory in Greece would expose nearby Turkey, a nation considered critical to the U.S. strategic position in the Mediterranean, to Soviet expansionism.

Seeking to justify U.S. aid to Greece and Turkey, Truman made his case to Congress in especially dramatic terms. Both the threat of communism and U.S. security interests, he said, now spanned the globe. The future of "free peoples" everywhere hung in the balance. Unless the United States aided those who were "resisting attempted subversion by armed minorities or by outside pressures," totalitarian communism would spread and, ultimately, threaten the United States.

The global vision of U.S. national security outlined in the Truman Doctrine encountered some skepticism. Henry Wallace, who had become Truman's most visible Democratic critic, chided the president for exaggerating the Soviet threat and urged a more conciliatory approach toward Moscow. Conservative Republicans, though firmly anti-Soviet, looked suspiciously at the increase of executive power and the vast expenditures the Truman Doctrine seemed to imply. If the president wanted to win support for his position, Republican Senator Arthur Vandenberg had already advised, Truman should "scare hell" out of people.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1013

The rhetoric the president used when announcing the Truman Doctrine seemed to have followed this advice. Gaining backing from both Republicans and Democrats, Congress did approve Truman's request for $400 million in assistance to Greece and Turkey, most of it for military aid, in the spring of 1947. This vote signaled broad, if not unanimous, bipartisan support for a national security policy that came to be called **containment.**

The term **containment** first appeared in a 1947 article in the influential journal **Foreign Affairs** by **George Kennan,** the U.S. State Department's premier Soviet expert**.** Writing under the pseudonym "X," Kennan argued that the "main element" in any U.S. policy "must be that of a long-term, patient but firm and vigilant containment of Russian expansive tendencies." This article and the word containment quickly became associated, to Kennan's subsequent displeasure, with the urgent tone of the Truman Doctrine and with a military-dominated approach to world affairs.

Containment eventually came to provide a convenient catchphrase for the Truman administration's global, anticommunist national security policy. Although Kennan had envisioned containment primarily as a careful political strategy that tried to limit Soviet gains in Europe, the White House's rearticulation lacked Kennan's nuances and, instead, turned containment in militarized and globalized directions. Truman's version came to link all leftist insurgencies, wherever they occurred, to a **totalitarian movement** directed from Moscow. Soviet communism threatened the security of the United States by dangerous ideas as well as by military might. Even a relatively small gain by the Soviets in one part of the globe would, in this view, encourage them to extend, perhaps even accelerate, their aggressive initiatives. Although postwar debates over foreign policy did include sharp disagreements over precisely how and where to pursue containment, few U.S. leaders questioned the need for a global and activist foreign policy aimed against the spread of communism.

Truman's Loyalty Program

Only nine days after proclaiming the Truman Doctrine, the president issued Executive Order 9835. It declared there should be "a loyalty investigation" of every civilian employee "of any department or agency of the executive branch of the Federal Government." Newly established loyalty boards would determine whether or not there were "reasonable grounds" for concluding that a person working for the U.S. government belonged to an organization or held political ideas that might pose a "security risk." Any employees found to pose such a danger would lose their government jobs. The Truman loyalty program also authorized the attorney general's office to identify organizations it deemed **subversive,** and to place them on a special Attorney General's List.

The Truman Loyalty Program rested on a controversial assessment of Soviet espionage activity in the United States. Although knowledgeable observers consistently recognized that the Soviets had conducted spy operations inside the U.S. government during the 1940s, there has been sharp disagreement over their scope and success. Were the Soviets operating only at the fringes of government or had they penetrated its top levels? Were they simply collecting readily obtainable information or stealing vital national secrets?

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1014

Debate over questions such as these now takes place in light of evidence unavailable before the 1989 collapse of the Soviet Union. Previously closed Soviet archives and declassified files of U.S. surveillance agencies suggest both nations engaged in a wide range of spying activities. The wartime alliance had made it easier than ever before for the Soviet Union to obtain intelligence in the United States. By 1943, for instance, a super-secret U.S. Army counterintelligence unit had begun intercepting transmissions between Moscow and the United States. Called the "VENONA files" and not publicly revealed until 1995, these intercepted messages showed that the USSR helped finance America's Communist Party; placed informants in important U.S. governmental agencies; and began obtaining secret information about U.S. atomic work as early as 1944. U.S. officials, in short, justifiably saw Soviet espionage as a legitimate concern. Historians still differ, however, over the significance and reliability of specific pieces of evidence in the VENONA files and even over how much members of the Truman administration actually knew about information in these intercepts.

There can be little doubt, though, that the case Truman made on behalf of his loyalty policy failed to satisfy a diverse group of critics. The president claimed, in effect, that the United States faced relatively few security risks but that their potential for doing grave harm demanded a response unprecedented in peacetime. Many Republicans charged the Truman administration with underestimating the threat and warned that hundreds, perhaps thousands, of communists now worked in the federal bureaucracy. The Democrats, these Republicans argued, lacked the will to create the kind of aggressive loyalty program that could root them out. From a very different perspective, civil liberties groups saw a more limited threat and argued for a carefully calibrated response. Truman's approach, they insisted, failed to distinguish between, for example, an atomic scientist with ties to the Soviet Union and a politically outspoken clerical worker in the Interior Department. Truman's loyalty plan, therefore, angered both fervent anticommunists, who accused the president of doing too little to fight subversion at home, and civil libertarians, who charged him with whipping up fears that far exaggerated the menace and exceeded constitutional limitations on governmental power.

The National Security Act, the Marshall Plan, and the Berlin Crisis

Shaking off criticism from all sides, the Truman administration continued to pursue its anticommunist initiatives. It secured congressional passage of the National Security Act of 1947, which created several new governmental bureaucracies. The law began the process that transformed the old Navy and War Departments into a unified Department of Defense, finally established in 1949. It instituted another new arm of the executive branch, the National Security Council (NSC), and gave it broad authority over the planning and execution of foreign policy. It established the Air Force as a separate service alongside the Army and Navy, and it created, as a successor to the wartime Office of Strategic Services (OSS), a new Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

The CIA, charged with gathering sensitive political information and conducting covert activities, proved to be the most flexible of the new national security bureaucracies.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1015

Shrouded from public scrutiny and even close oversight by Congress, its secretly funded operations crisscrossed the globe. The CIA reached out, for example, to anti-Stalinist groups in Eastern Europe and even to some within the Soviet Union. It helped finance, in hopes of preventing the rise of communist-led organizations, pro-U.S. labor unions in Western Europe. It covertly intervened in overseas political campaigns, bolstering anti-communist parties in France and Japan. The CIA secretly claimed credit for preventing the Italian Communist Party from winning a nationwide electoral victory in 1948. The Truman administration came to see CIA operations as integral to its anticommunist foreign policy.

Truman's White House also considered its economic policies in Western Europe an important part of the containment effort. Concerned that Western Europe's severe economic problems might benefit communist-dominated movements, Secretary of State George C. Marshall hoped U.S. aid would quickly rejuvenate the region's economy. Under his 1947 Marshall Plan, the United States would extend funds designed to allow postwar Western European governments to coordinate a broad program of economic reconstruction. Between 1946 and 1951, the United States provided nearly $13 billion in assistance to 17 Western European nations.

The Truman administration consistently hailed the Marshall Plan, which Congress approved in early 1948, for complementing other national security initiatives. It credited aid from the United States for helping brighten the economic scene in Western Europe, where industrial production quickly rebounded. Improving standards of living, the White House claimed, enhanced political stability in Western Europe and undermined the appeal of communist-led movements. In response to conservative critics who complained of a "giveaway" program, supporters of the Marshall Plan insisted that U.S. economic aid expanded both markets and investment opportunities for U.S. firms wanting to do business in Western Europe.

The Truman administration also moved to beef up U.S. military resources, depleted as a result of an earlier postwar demobilization effort. After the USSR facilitated the installation of a pro-Soviet government in Czechoslovakia, during the spring of 1948, the president's key military advisers claimed Stalin likely intended a military strike against Western Europe. A brief war scare gripped Washington. Planners urged an immediate increase in across-the-board military spending and reinstitution of the military draft. Truman, addressing a joint session of Congress, declared that "moral God-fearing peoples . . . must save the world from Atheism" and from Soviet "totalitarianism."

U.S. policy makers viewed the future of postwar Germany, initially divided into four zones of occupation (see chapter 26), as crucial to the security of Western Europe. In June 1948, the United States, Great Britain, and France announced a currency-reform program as the first step toward integrating their separate sectors into the Federal Republic of Germany, popularly known as West Germany. Soviet leaders expressed alarm. Having twice been invaded by German armies during the preceding 35 years, they wanted, as a hedge against a third attack, any post-occupation Germany to remain economically enfeebled. Hoping to sidetrack

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1016

Western plans, in June 1948, the Soviets cut off all highways, railroads, and water routes linking Berlin, which was located within their own domain, to the western zones of occupation.

This Soviet attempt to seal off Berlin provided an opportunity for the newly created U.S. Air Force to display its capabilities. Under the direction of General Curtis LeMay, U.S. and British pilots began "Operation Vittles" or "the Berlin Airlift." Specially outfitted planes, flying around the clock, soared over the Soviet blockade and delivered virtually all of the items Berliners needed to continue their daily routines. The United States, hinting at a military response, also began negotiating for U.S. air bases in Western Europe and immediately stationed in Britain two squadrons of B-29s, reputably able to deliver atomic bombs to Soviet targets. Although these planes actually lacked nuclear capability, officials in the Pentagon began planning for an atomic attack, during some future confrontation, against the USSR. Once Stalin recognized the Berlin Airlift would continue, he abandoned his blockade, in May 1949, and moved to convert the Soviet-occupied sector of East Germany into the German Democratic Republic. The western portion of a divided Berlin, an anti-communist enclave inside East Germany, quickly became a prominent focus of Cold War tensions.

The Election of 1948

National security issues helped Harry Truman win the 1948 election. His victory capped a remarkable political story, one that featured a feisty incumbent president and a trio of challengers.

Truman faced significant political opposition that had been building since 1946. Dissident Democrats, who thought his containment policies too militant and his domestic ones too tame, began looking to an old Truman rival, former Vice-President (1941–45) Henry A. Wallace. After Wallace, whom Truman inherited from Roosevelt as his secretary of commerce, criticized U.S. policy toward the Soviet Union, the president ousted him from the cabinet in September 1946. This move angered those Democrats who saw Wallace, not Truman, as FDR's rightful successor. Later, the off-year national elections of November 1946 gave the Republicans control of Congress for the first time since 1928. GOP leaders saw this victory portending an end to their 20-year losing streak in presidential races. Although Truman's political fortunes did seem somewhat improved by late 1947, few political handicappers liked his chances in 1948.

Truman faced three prominent opponents. To his political left, a new Progressive Party, which nominated Henry Wallace for president, hoped to attract the disaffected Democrats who charged Truman with abandoning FDR's legacy. In addition, South Carolina's J. Strom Thurmond became the pro-segregationist candidate of a new States' Rights (or "Dixiecrat") party, and Thomas E. Dewey, the Republican who had run well during a losing race against Franklin Roosevelt in 1944, returned as the GOP nominee. Targeting Dewey, his most serious challenger, Truman called the GOP-controlled Congress into a special session and presented it with a list of domestic policy proposals that were abhorrent to most

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1017

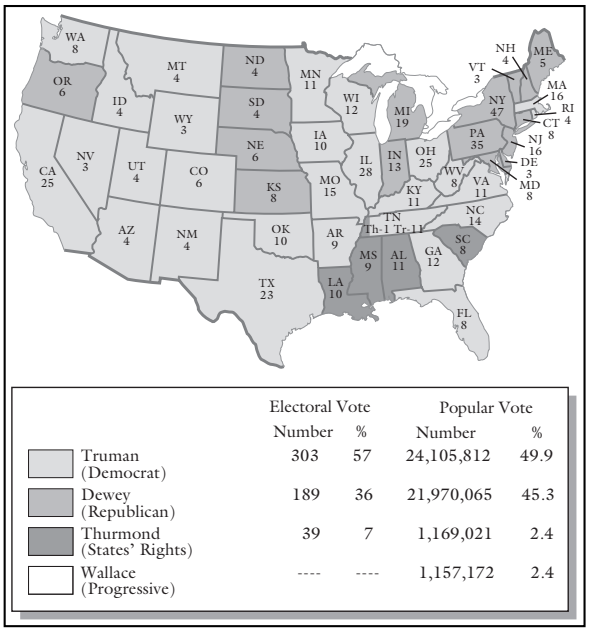
Republicans. After GOP legislators predictably ignored Truman's wish list, the president targeted "that do-nothing, good-for-nothing, worst Congress."

Dewey helped Truman's cause by running an exceedingly cautious campaign. A pro-Democratic newspaper caricatured Dewey's standard speech as four "historic sentences: Agriculture is important. Our rivers are full of fish. You cannot have freedom without liberty. The future lies ahead." Ignoring critics, he remained confident of a November victory. When his campaign train, the "Victory Special," arrived in Truman's old political base of Kansas City, Dewey pointedly booked the same hotel suite the president used whenever he came to town.

Meanwhile, Truman mounted an energetic, tub-thumping effort. It featured blunt and caustic attacks on his opponents, most famously delivered from the back of his own campaign train. Dewey was plotting "a real hatchet job on the New Deal," the president charged, and the GOP, controlled by a cabal of "cunning men," was preparing for "a return of the Wall Street economic dictatorship." "Give 'em hell, Harry!" shouted his Democratic supporters. In November, Truman won slightly less than 50 percent of the popular vote but secured a solid majority in the Electoral College. The Democratic Party also regained control of Congress.

Truman's victory now seems less surprising to historians than it did to political analysts in 1948. Despite Republican victories in the 1946 congressional elections, the Democratic Party retained the core of its old New Deal base. In fact, Democratic congressional candidates who identified with Franklin Roosevelt rather than with his successor generally polled a higher percentage of the November vote in their districts than did Truman. Voter loyalty to the memory of Roosevelt and his New Deal coalition helped bring the Democrats their victory.

After accepting his party's call for new civil-rights measures, Truman survived the revolt of the Dixiecrats, disaffected white Southern Democrats, in 1948. Strom Thurmond had denounced Truman for backing a "civil wrongs" program and charged that "radicals, subversives, and reds" now controlled the national Democratic Party. He claimed that Dixiecrats did not oppose all civil-rights legislation but insisted that the U.S. Constitution required that state governments, not the federal government, possessed



	Electoral Vote		Popular Vote	
	Number	%	Number	%
Truman (Democrat)	303	57	24,105,812	49.9
Dewey (Republican)	189	36	21,970,065	45.3
Thurmond (States' Rights)	39	7	1,169,021	2.4
Wallace (Progressive)	----	----	1,157,172	2.4

Map 27.1 Presidential Election, 1948 This electoral map helps show how, in this close election, Truman won the presidency with less than 50 percent of the popular vote.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1018

the power to enact antidiscrimination measures. The Dixiecrat movement did portend longer-term political changes among southern whites, people who had loyally voted Democratic since Reconstruction. As a presidential candidate in 1948, however, Thurmond secured only the electoral votes of four Deep South states, while Truman carried all of the other states of the old Confederacy.

Truman's hard-line anticommunist rhetoric proved crucial to sidetracking Henry Wallace's once-promising campaign. Wallace and his supporters had never expected to win the presidency but hoped to do well enough to rekindle support for their vision of the New Deal and to build pressure for a less militantly anti-Soviet foreign policy. Eventually, though, many Democrats abandoned the Progressives because of their refusal to reject support from the U.S. Communist Party—a point that Truman contrasted with his own anticommunist stance. Henry Wallace received less than 3 percent of the popular tally and no electoral votes. The 1948 election left the Progressive Party in shambles and suggested a lesson for elections to come: Successful presidential candidates could never appear "soft" on national security issues if they hoped to gain the White House.

The Era of the Korean War, 1949–1952

Meanwhile, to carry out his containment policy, Truman continued to marshal the nation's economic and military resources. After a series of Cold War crises during 1949 and the outbreak of war on the Korean peninsula in 1950, he reaffirmed his administration's anticommunist stance.

NATO, China, and the Bomb

In April 1949, the United States, Canada, and 10 European nations formed the **North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).** Under this "mutual defense" pact, each nation pledged that an attack against one would automatically be treated as a strike against all. Prominent critics, such as Republican Senator Robert Taft, called NATO a provocation to the Soviet Union, an "entangling alliance" that violated the traditional U.S. foreign policy, and a threat to the constitutionally guaranteed power of Congress to declare war. Because of NATO's mutual defense feature, Taft argued, the policies of other countries, rather than those of the United States, could bring the nation into a foreign conflict. The NATO concept prevailed, however, and the idea of pursuing containment through similar arrangements would expand during the 1950s. **(See Map 27.2, Divided Germany and the NATO Alliance, in the color insert following page 1056.)**

Meanwhile, events in China heightened Cold War tensions. Although the United States had extended billions of dollars in military aid and economic assistance to Jiang Jieshi's struggling Nationalist government, Jiang had steadily lost ground to the forces of Mao Zedong, who promised that a communist China would soon gain an important role in world affairs and that Chinese peasants would enjoy the fruits of a sweeping program of land reform. Experienced U.S. diplomats privately predicted Jiang's inevitable downfall.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1019

Publicly, however, the Truman administration continued to portray Jiang as the capable and respected leader of a "free China." Then, in 1949, Mao's armies finally forced Jiang and his supporters to retreat from the Chinese mainland to the nearby island of Formosa (Taiwan). Mao's communist movement established the People's Republic of China, while Jiang's National Chinese government took root on Formosa. The two Chinas, like the two Germanys, became evocative symbols of a global Cold War.

Many people in the United States wondered how Mao's communist forces could have triumphed. Financed by conservative business leaders, the powerful "China lobby" excoriated Truman and his new secretary of state, Dean Acheson, for having "lost" China to the communists. Critics of Acheson's state department forced the removal of several analysts who had warned of Jiang's impending collapse or had merely emphasized his shortcomings. Although Acheson had once made some tentative, highly secret moves toward negotiating with the People's Republic, new international tensions and domestic political pressures ultimately convinced the Truman administration to embrace Jiang's regime on Taiwan and refuse to recognize or officially deal with Mao's "Red China." Nonrecognition remained U.S. policy for more than 20 years, even after the friction between communist China and the Soviet Union, which experienced "China hands" in the U.S. State Department had predicted, became evident.

In September 1949, Truman announced another event that reinforced his administration's anticommunist resolve. The Soviet Union, years earlier than many of the president's aides had expected, had conducted a successful "nuclear explosion." The USSR's crude atomic device, which ended the U.S. nuclear monopoly, increased concern about the threat posed by Soviet communism. Already besieged by domestic critics who saw recent history filled with Soviet gains and U.S. losses, Truman secretly pondered whether U.S. scientists should take the next step in nuclear weaponry: development of a hydrogen bomb. Acheson, who had once shared Henry Stimson's fears about a nuclear arms race, now threw the State Department's influence behind the H-bomb project.

NSC-68

In responding to events of 1949, the Truman administration began formally reviewing its foreign-policy assumptions. George Kennan, increasingly concerned about the emergence of a global, largely militarized redesign of his containment concept, resigned from the State Department's policy staff. As a result, the task of overseeing this review fell to Paul Nitze, a hard-liner who insisted on confronting the USSR throughout the world, lest small gains in one corner encourage more aggressive Soviet moves elsewhere. Nitze effectively dominated production of a policy paper identified as **NSC-68** (National Security Council Document 68), which provided a blueprint for both the rhetoric and the substance of future Cold War foreign policy. In the words of one of NSC-68's architects, the United States should "find every weak spot in the enemy's armor . . . and hit him with anything that comes to hand. Anything we do short of an all-out effort is inexcusable."

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1020

NSC-68 opened with an alarming account of a global ideological clash between "freedom," spread by U.S. power, and "slavery," promoted by the Soviet Union, the center of an international communist movement. Despairing of fruitful negotiations with the Soviets, NSC-68 urged a full-scale effort to expand U.S. influence. It endorsed covert action, economic pressure, propaganda campaigns, and a massive military buildup. Because some Americans might oppose larger military spending and budget deficits, the report cautioned, U.S. leaders should portray their actions as defensive and present greater military spending as a stimulus to the economy rather than as a potential drain on national resources. Although the details of NSC-68 remained classified for more than two decades, people in the United States certainly learned about its major assumptions. Led by Secretary of State Acheson, officials from the Truman administration stumped the country, preaching the key tenets of NSC-68 and popularizing its view of the Cold War as a global showdown between good and evil.

The Korean War

Supporters of NSC-68 could claim vindication in June 1950, when communist North Korea invaded South Korea. Truman characterized the attack as a simple case of Soviet-inspired aggression. According to a spokesperson for the State Department, the relationship between the USSR and North Korea resembled "that between Walt Disney and Donald Duck." President Truman invoked the rhetoric of containment and the domino-like vision of NSC-68: "If aggression is successful in Korea, we can expect it to spread through Asia and Europe to this hemisphere."

The situation on the Korean Peninsula, however, was more complicated. Japanese military forces had occupied all of Korea between 1905 and 1945, and Japan's defeat in the Second World War had encouraged most Koreans to hope they might reestablish their own independent nation. Instead, separate zones of occupation, resulting from separate wartime military operations by the United States and the Soviet Union, became two distinct states, with the 38th parallel providing the boundary between them. The Soviet Union supported North Korea's communist government, headed by the dictatorial Kim Il-sung. The United States backed the aging, American-educated Syngman Rhee to head up an unsteady, sometimes autocratic, government in South Korea. Separated by an arbitrary and militarized border, many Koreans saw themselves divided as much by internal political and religious differences as by Cold War considerations. Nonetheless, both Kim and Rhee recognized that patronage from the rival superpowers could help bolster their regimes and advance their conflicting plans for Korea.

As Rhee's policies, especially those favoring large landholders, generated internal opposition, Kim decided on unifying Korea under his control. He gambled that the United States would not, or could not, effectively intervene in Korea. At one point, after all, even the militantly anticommunist Dean Acheson had suggested the Korean peninsula fell outside the U.S. "defense perimeter." On June 25, 1950, Kim's communist troops moved across the 38th parallel into South Korea. Earlier, he had consulted Soviet and Chinese

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1021

leaders and, after arguing for the likelihood of a quick North Korean victory, received their approval. His South Korean nation under attack, Syngman Rhee appealed to the Truman administration for military assistance. Over the strong opposition of General Omar Bradley, Head of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, supporters of U.S. intervention, led by Nitze and Acheson, prevailed.

The situation quickly escalated into a wider Cold War conflict, the **Korean War.** The Soviets, unaware of the details of Kim's plans, were boycotting the UN on the day North Korea launched its invasion and could not veto a U.S. proposal to send a UN military force, under U.S. command, to Korea. Under UN auspices, the United States rushed assistance to Rhee, who moved to quell dissent in the South as well as to repel the armies of the North.

U.S. leaders soon began debating their goal in Korea. Should they seek only to contain communism by driving North Korea's forces back over the 38th parallel? Or should they try to "roll back" communist power and reunify Korea under Rhee's leadership? Rollback initially seemed fanciful, as North Korean forces pushed rapidly southward. Within three months of their incursion, they took Seoul, the capital of South Korea, and probed into the southern tip of the Korean Peninsula. UN troops, most of them from the United States and under the command of General **Douglas MacArthur,** initially seemed unprepared. Soon, however, U.S.-supplied firepower took its toll on North Korea's elite troops and, later, on the untrained recruits Kim sent to replace them.

MacArthur then devised a plan that most other military commanders considered crazy: an amphibious landing behind enemy lines. Those stunned by his audacious proposal became even more astounded by its results. On September 15, 1950, a sizeable contingent of U.S. Marines landed at Inchon, suffered minimal casualties, and recaptured nearby Seoul in less than two weeks.

The shifting tide of battle devastated Korea. Many observers would call the Korean conflict a "limited" war, largely because it never spread off the Korean Peninsula or involved nuclear weapons. Intense bombing, however, preceded every U.S military move, and neither side seemed concerned about civilian casualties. Estimates of Koreans left dead and wounded reached perhaps one-tenth of the total population of both Koreas. While battling for control of Seoul, for example, rival forces reduced the city to rubble, with only the capitol building and a train station left standing.

As MacArthur's troops drove northward, Truman faced a crucial decision. Emboldened by success, the general urged moving beyond containment to an all-out war of "liberation" and the reunification of Korea. MacArthur's supporters in Washington saw an opportunity to demonstrate the feasibility of junking the policy of merely containing communism in favor of rolling it back. Other advisers warned, however, that Mao's China would likely retaliate if U.S. forces approached its border. After a joint meeting on Wake Island, far closer to MacArthur's home turf than to Truman's, the president did allow MacArthur to carry the war into North Korea but cautioned against provoking China.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1022

Unimpressed by the threat of Chinese intervention, MacArthur advanced his forces to near the Yalu River on the Chinese-Korean border. China responded by sending at least 400,000 troops into North Korea, which forced retreating UN forces back across the 38th parallel. "We face an entirely new war," MacArthur admitted. Alarmists in Washington considered several possibilities: evacuating UN forces from Korea; employing atomic weaponry against China; or, perhaps, even mounting a preemptive nuclear strike against the USSR.

Truman pondered his options. After apparently wavering briefly, he made a crucial decision: It was not the time to employ atomic weapons, in Korea or anywhere else. Then, after MacArthur's troops stopped the Chinese advance and even regained the initiative, Truman also rejected any idea of further escalating the war in favor of settling for a military stalemate at the point where the 38th parallel bisected the Korean Peninsula. General MacArthur, directly challenging the president, argued publicly for an all-out offensive into North Korea—and, possibly, even into China as well. Invoking the principle that the U.S. Constitution made military officers subordinant to the president, the nation's commander-in-chief, a now-angry Harry Truman, summarily relieved MacArthur from his post in April 1951.

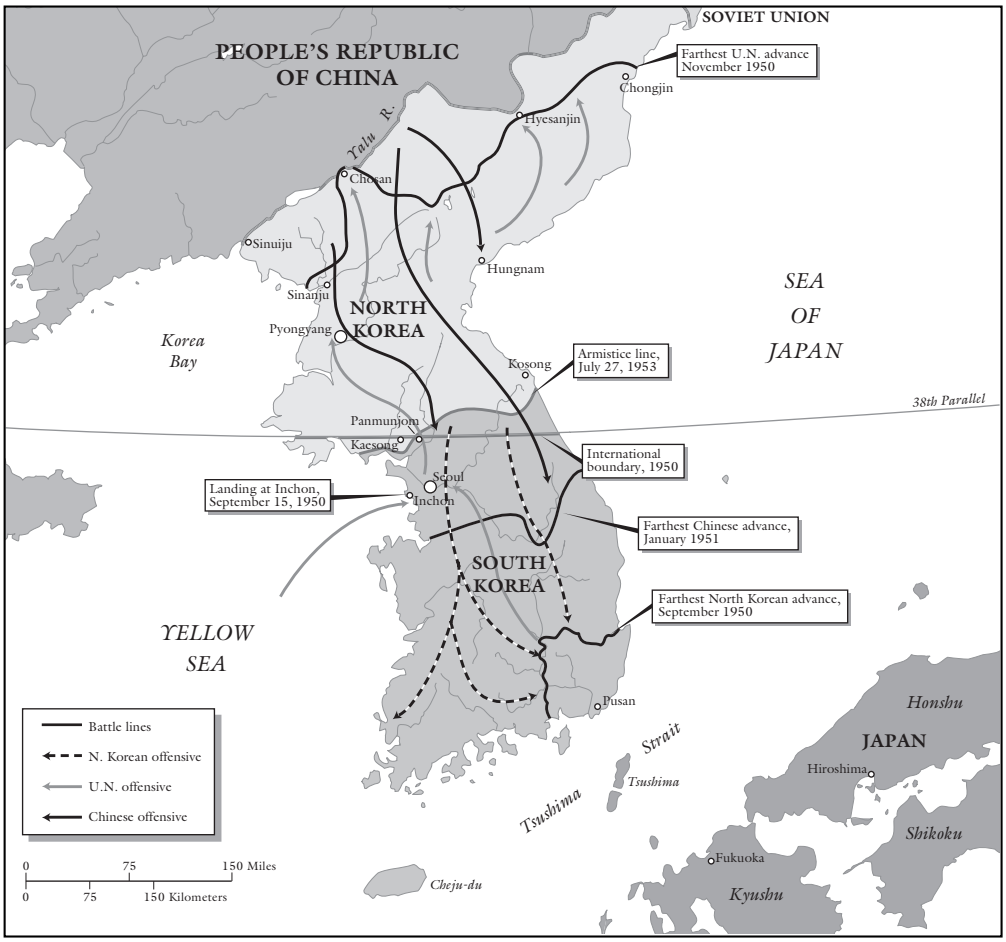
MacArthur returned home as a war hero and as a potential Republican presidential candidate. Opinion polls reported overwhelming opposition to Truman's decision to dump the popular general, now a hero of both the Korean and the Second World War. During U.S. Senate hearings on MacArthur's dismissal, however, equally distinguished military strategists dismissed his scenario for Korea as the "wrong war in the wrong place." MacArthur's once luminous image, along with his political ambitions, soon faded away.

Truman mobilized his remaining political resources behind an unsuccessful search for translating a temporary truce into a more permanent peace settlement for Korea. As negotiations stalled, another military hero, Dwight Eisenhower, whom Republicans tapped as their 1952 candidate for president, promised he would personally go to Korea, if elected, and accelerate the peace process. Harry Truman would leave office, in 1953, without securing a formal end to the Korean War.

Korea and Containment

Meanwhile, this conflict brought NSC-68's recommendations to life and spurred the Truman administration to expand its containment initiatives. It announced plans to rearm West Germany, scarcely five years after Nazi Germany's defeat, and to increase NATO's military forces. A proposal for direct U.S. military aid to Latin American governments, which legislators had voted down in the past, slid through Congress. In the Philippines, the United States stepped up military assistance to suppress the leftist Huk rebels. In 1951, the United States finally signed a formal peace treaty with Japan and inked a security pact that gave the United States the power to establish military bases on the Japanese island of Okinawa. The Truman administration acquired similar bases in the Middle East, bolstering the U.S. strategic position in that oil-rich area. The ANZUS mutual defense pact of 1952 linked the United States

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1023



Map 27.3 Korean War This map shows the lines of battle and the armistice line that still divides the two Koreas. Note the advances made first by North Korea and then by UN (United States-led) troops.
View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

strategically to Australia and New Zealand. And in French Indochina, Truman began assisting France's effort to prevent a communist-led independence movement from ousting its colonial regime.

Throughout the world, U.S. policy makers continued to oppose any movement whose political orientation seemed left-leaning and to give support to pro-United States parties and people. The U.S. occupation government in Japan, for example, increasingly restricted the activities of labor unions, suspended an antitrust program that American officials had earlier implemented, and barred communists from posts in the government and in the universities. As in Germany, the United States tried to convert a formerly fascist foe into an anticommunist ally by strengthening pro-U.S. elites and by promoting a U.S. model of economic growth.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1024

In Africa, anticommunism prompted the United States to ally with South Africa. In 1949, that nation's all-white (and militantly anticommunist) Nationalist Party had instituted a legal-social system, called **apartheid,** based on elaborate rules of racial separation and subordination of blacks. Some officials in the State Department warned that any pact with South Africa, by implying support for apartheid, hardly presented the United States as an apostle of freedom, but the Truman administration nonetheless concluded an alliance with South Africa's white supremacist regime.

The Truman administration's anticommunism, again in line with NSC-68, included more than military moves. Truman's global "Campaign of Truth," an intensive informational and psychological offensive, used mass-media imagery and cultural exchanges to counter the Soviet's anticapitalist propaganda. A rhetoric that framed U.S. policy in terms of defending fundamental values took hold. As the Defense Department replaced the old War Department, U.S. policy makers increasingly talked about defending "national security" rather than advancing the "national interest."

Beginning with the Truman Doctrine of 1947, in short, the United States reinvented itself as a superpower with a global reach. In response to the specter of Soviet-led communism, the United States solidified its position within Iran, Greece, and Turkey, all once inside Britain's sphere of influence; initiated the Marshall Plan and NATO; transformed former enemies—Italy, Germany, and Japan—into anti-Soviet bulwarks; assumed control of hundreds of islands in the Pacific Ocean; launched research to develop an H-bomb; winked at apartheid to win an anticommunist ally in South Africa; solidified its sphere of influence in Latin America; acquired military bases around the world; and devised a master plan, NSC-68, for using military, economic, and covert action to advance far-flung national security goals.

As the Truman administration moved to fortify the U.S. strategic position overseas, its policies also produced what the historian Michael Sherry has called "the militarization of American life." With strong bipartisan support in Congress, the White House accelerated what would become a massive military buildup and, as a result, an increasing merger between military and economic policy making. The fight against communism and for greater security, at home and abroad, continually justified the expansion of the power of the governmental bureaucracies charged with protecting national security. Congress granted a new Atomic Energy Commission, for example, broad powers to oversee development of a U.S. nuclear power industry. To develop both the weaponry and the policies implied by a global security strategy, Congress created a think tank—**RAND,** an acronym for Research and Development. The Pentagon joined with aircraft manufacturers in an ultimately successful effort to develop surface-to-surface missiles. The Pentagon's soaring budget and its expensive contracts did worry cost-conscious members of Congress, but the prospect of governmental spending creating new jobs in their home districts helped mute opposition to a foreign policy that emphasized military initiatives.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1025

Pursuing National Security at Home

Focus Question
How did the foreign policy of containment affect domestic policy and American life?

Although bipartisan support for Truman's national security measures overseas generally prevailed, the president's programs for containing subversive influences at home encountered bitter, sustained opposition. Militant anticommunists, sometimes taking their cue from Truman's own rhetoric, leveled increasingly alarming allegations about internal communist subversion and about his administration's unwillingness to respond appropriately. Civil libertarians, on the other hand, continued to complain about "witch-hunts" against people whose only apparent sin seemed dissent from prevailing policy choices. As the political climate became increasingly volatile, even some dedicated anticommunists began to worry that wild goose chases after unlikely subversives could discredit the government's effort to identify authentic Soviet agents. The widespread search for signs of subversion, which took place outside the control of the Truman White House, eventually touched many areas of postwar life.

Anticommunism and the U.S. Labor Movement

The issue of anticommunism, for example, helped unsettle the U.S. labor movement. After the end of the Second World War, militant workers had struck for increased wages and for a greater voice in workplace routines and production decisions. Labor strikes had brought both the auto and the electronics industries to a standstill. In Stamford, Connecticut, and Lancaster, Pennsylvania, general strikes had led to massive work stoppages that later spread to other U.S. large cities. After the president threatened to seize mines and railroads shut down by work stoppages and to order strikers back to work, labor militancy slowly began to subside.

Unimpressed, the Republican-controlled Congress effectively tapped anticommunist sentiment to pass the Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947. Opponents of the law, popularly known as the Taft-Hartley Act, charged that it seemed to have more to do with countering gains made by organized labor during the 1930s than with combating communism. It limited a union's power to conduct boycotts, to compel employers to accept "closed shops" in which only union members could be hired, and to conduct any strike that the president judged harmful to national security. In addition, the measure required that union officials sign affidavits stating that they did not belong to the Communist Party or to any other "subversive" organization. If a union refused to comply, it could lose some of the legal protections otherwise available under national labor laws. Truman vetoed Taft-Hartley, but Congress swiftly overrode him. By the end of the Truman era, some type of loyalty-security check had been conducted on about 20 percent of the U.S. workforce, more than 13 million people.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1026



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Instructors on Strike Employees of an Arthur Murray Dance Studio in New York City demonstrate both the conga, a popular Latin American dance style in 1947, and their determination to form a union affiliated with Local 16 of the United Office and Professional Workers of America. During the immediate postwar period, workers in a wide range of occupations mounted strikes to secure higher wages, better conditions, and greater job security through unionization campaigns.

Anticommunism also affected both internal union politics and labor-management relations. Some workers had long charged communist organizers with displaying greater loyalty to the Communist Party than to their own unions or to the nation. Differences over whether to support the Democratic Party or Henry Wallace's Progressive effort in 1948 had embittered relations within the organized labor movement. During the years following Truman's victory, the Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) expelled 13 unions—a full third of its membership—for their political ties. In addition, outspoken labor activists discovered that their ideas about politics and economics, if they seemed to resemble communist tenets, could put their own jobs at risk. The anticommunist issue, forcefully invoked by businesspeople and conservative labor leaders, increasingly found its way into labor-management relations during the 1940s.

HUAC and the Search for Subversives

The entertainment industry attracted special attention. In 1947, only three days after Truman unveiled his famous Doctrine, the **House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC)** opened hearings into subversive influences in Hollywood. Basking in the gaze of newsreel

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1027

cameras, committee members seized on the refusal of a group of screenwriters, producers, and directors—all current or former members of the American Communist Party—to testify about their own politics and that of others in the film community. Known as "the Hollywood Ten," this group claimed that the First Amendment barred HUAC from scrutinizing political convictions. The federal courts upheld HUAC's investigative powers, however, and the Hollywood Ten eventually went to prison for contempt of Congress.

Studio heads also drew up a secret **blacklist,** a directory of alleged subversives whom they agreed not to hire. Movie moguls denied the existence of such a list, but their disavowals sounded unconvincing. As the staunchly anticommunist actor and producer John Wayne later conceded, "The only thing our side did that was anywhere near blacklisting was just running a lot of people out of the business." Leaders in other sectors of the entertainment industry, particularly television, adopted a similar policy. Although prominent celebrities such as the Hollywood Ten dominated media accounts of blacklisting activities, many anonymous labor union members, who worked behind the scenes in technical and support positions, also lost their source of livelihood in the entertainment business.

In time, hundreds of people charged with being subversives found their employment prospects resting on their willingness to appear as "friendly witnesses" before HUAC or some similar investigative committee. There, investigators would require witnesses to provide the names of other people who supposedly had attended a pro-communist meeting or event, usually at some point during an increasingly distant past. Some of those called to testify, such as the writer Lillian Hellman, refused to answer any questions. Others, such as the director Elia Kazan, cooperated and agreed to "name names." Individual decisions over whether to participate in the ritualistic process of naming names created personal anguish and political rancor that would divide members of the entertainment business and labor union movement for decades.

The search for subversives also created new political celebrities. Ronald Reagan, who served as president of the Screen Actors Guild and as a secret informant for the FBI (identified as "T-10"), eagerly testified before HUAC about communist influences within the movie industry. Richard Nixon, once an obscure member of Congress from California, began his rapid political ascent when he backed Whittaker Chambers, a journalist formally active in communist circles. Chambers, newly repentant and staunchly anticommunist, came before HUAC in 1948. He charged **Alger Hiss,** a prominent Democrat with a lengthy career in public service, with having been a party member who had slipped classified information to Soviet agents during the late 1930s.

The Hiss-Chambers-Nixon affair instantly sparked controversy. Hiss charged anticommunist zealots, expecially in the FBI, with framing him with bogus evidence, including documents Chambers had retrieved from a pumpkin patch on his farm. The federal government, legally barred from indicting Hiss on espionage charges, successfully prosecuted him for committing perjury while testifying before Congress. To Nixon and his supporters, the case of Alger Hiss, who had advised FDR during the Yalta Conference (see chapter 26), demonstrated the

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1028



Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

It's Okay—We're Hunting Communists This 1947 "Herblock" (Herbert Block) cartoon presents a critical view of the impact of HUAC's communist-hunting.

need for greater vigor in hunting down subversively inclined Democrats in Washington. Hiss and his supporters, however, would continue to stick to their frame-up story.

During the mid-1990s, the availability of long-classified documents prompted an extensive, extra-legal review of the Hiss controversy. A small group of scholars contended that the evidentiary trail left unsettled the key questions of what precise information Hiss might have revealed—and under what circumstances. Most observers, however, concluded that substantial evidence suggested that Hiss and several other high-ranking governmental officials had likely passed some information to the Soviets during the 1930s and 1940s and subsequently lied about their actions. Armed with an enhanced documentary record, then, historians continue to debate the details of individual causes, including that of Alger Hiss, into a new century.

Elaborating its own anti-subversive efforts, the Truman administration implemented its loyalty program and dismissed hundreds of federal employees. In addition, Truman's

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1029

attorney general, Tom Clark (whom the president later appointed to the U.S. Supreme Court), authorized J. Edgar Hoover, head of the FBI, to compile a secret FBI file of alleged subversives whom the government could then detain, without any legal hearing, during a time of national emergency.

Fears that subversives from overseas might immigrate to the United States prompted Congress to pass the McCarran-Walter Act of 1952. It empowered U.S. immigration officials to deny entry to persons they determined could endanger national security by bringing dangerous ideas into the country. The law also authorized the deportation of immigrants, even those who had gained U.S. citizenship, if they belonged to organizations on the Attorney General's List.

At the same time, Hoover's FBI compiled its own confidential dossiers on a wide range of people. It often targeted artists and intellectuals, including some, such as Ernest Hemingway and John Steinbeck, with no ties to the Communist Party. The FBI and other federal agencies paid special attention to prominent African Americans. The FBI kept close tabs, for instance, on a wide range of civil-rights activists, including Bayard Rustin, a founder of CORE (see chapter 26). The U.S. State Department and immigration officials singled out Richard Wright (author of the acclaimed novel **Native Son**), W. E. B. Du Bois (the nation's most celebrated African American historian), and Paul Robeson (a well-known entertainer-activist) because of their links to the U.S. Communist Party and their identification with anti-imperialist and antiracist organizations throughout the world. In addition, suspicions of homosexuality could make people, including the only nominally closeted Rustin, into targets for governmental surveillance and discriminatory treatment.

Targeting Difference

Public signs of homosexual behavior, as the stance adopted by Bayard Rustin suggested, increased during the postwar era. Continuing a trend begun during the Second World War, more visible and assertive gay and lesbian subcultures emerged, particularly in larger cities such as New York and San Francisco. Dr. Alfred Kinsey's controversial research on sexual behavior—his first volume, on male sexuality, appeared in 1948—suggested that U.S. life included far more same-sex relationships than previous studies had ever imagined. Kinsey's volumes, which attracted considerable popular attention, claimed to find people pursuing a wide range of sexual behaviors, ranging from exclusively heterosexual to exclusively homosexual. In late 1952, the issue of transsexuality hit the headlines when the press revealed that, after a series of "sex-change" operations in Europe, George W. Jorgensen, Jr. had become a "blonde beauty," Christine Jorgensen.

By this time, in response to aggressive policing practices and to laws that criminalized homosexual behavior, a small "homophile" movement, aimed at combating legal discrimination, had emerged. Gays formed the Mattachine Society (in 1950), and lesbians later founded the Daughters of Bilitis, organizations that advocated equal rights for homosexuals. Why should the law of the land only protect sexual acts and social relationships generally viewed as "normal," these activists cautiously asked?

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1030

Meanwhile, an aggressive effort to contain these signs of homosexuality gained ground. The Kinsey Report's implicit claim that homosexuality might be seen as simply another form of sexuality, alongside the discreet militancy of the Mattachine Society and the Daughters of Bilitis, helped fuel this campaign. The fact that several founders of the Mattachine Society had also been members of the Communist Party, coupled with the claim that Soviet agents could more easily blackmail homosexuals than heterosexuals, helped identify homosexuality as a threat to national security. "One homosexual can pollute a Government office," in much the same way as could a person with communist ideas, claimed a report from the U.S. Senate.

Now, historians of sexuality see a "Lavender Scare" about homosexuality accompanying the "Red Scare" about communism. Popular imagery, for example, portrayed both homosexuality and communism as subversive "diseases" that inwardly "sick" people, who seemed outwardly little different than other Americans, could spread throughout the body politic. It would take, according to this logic, sustained inquiries by knowledgeable experts to uncover all of the subversive communists and homosexuals working in sensitive positions in the U.S. government. Suspicion of "sexual deviance" became an acceptable basis for subjecting government employees to loyalty board hearings and, ultimately, denying them the same legal-constitutional protections enjoyed by heterosexuals.

The "Great Fear"

Some cultural historians view the search for subversives during the late 1940s and early 1950s unfolding against a backdrop of a widespread anxiety they call the "Great Fear." The very real events that energized the Truman administration, such as atomic tests by the Soviets, also heightened the emotional impact of stories about communist agents having stolen U.S. nuclear secrets or about gay subversives shaping U.S. foreign policy. A growing sense of insecurity, in turn, spurred even greater efforts to safeguard national security.

As this feeling of anxiety began to settle over U.S. politics, the U.S. Justice Department arrested, in 1950, several members of an alleged spy ring. Julius and Ethel Rosenberg, both members of the American Communist Party, became the central characters in this controversial episode.

The Rosenberg case, as with that of Hiss, became a Cold War melodrama. Their trial, the verdicts of guilty, the sentences of death, the numerous legal appeals, the worldwide protests, and their 1953 executions at Sing Sing Prison all provoked intense controversy. Could the Rosenbergs, the parents of two young children, have been involved in the theft of nuclear secrets? And if so, were their death sentences, on the charge of espionage, the constitutionally appropriate punishment? To their supporters, the Rosenbergs (who died maintaining their innocence) became symbols of how easily anticommunist hysteria could override rational analysis and legal-constitutional safeguards. Federal officials seemed primarily interested in calming the Great Fear by locating—and then sacrificing—convenient scapegoats. To others, however, the evidence presented at the couple's trial clearly showed that they had channeled nuclear information to the Soviets.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1031

New cartloads of documents, including those that became available in the 1990s, have helped to focus, without quite ending, controversy over the Rosenberg case. The evidentiary record, as most historians now view it, demonstrates Julius Rosenberg's involvement in some kind of spying and Ethel Rosenberg's knowledge about his activities. Studies of other Cold War spy cases, however, also suggest that the U.S. government declined even to indict people who almost certainly had passed on important atomic-related information to the Soviets. In some instances, officials apparently feared a court trial would have revealed ongoing counter-espionage operations by the United States. Among all the people actually prosecuted for involvement with the Soviets, moreover, only Julius and Ethel Rosenberg faced a charge that carried the death penalty. Questions about precisely what information Julius Rosenberg helped convey to the USSR and how useful it actually proved to Soviet nuclear scientists also remain at issue.

The performance of the U.S. justice system during the Great Fear became another matter for sustained debate. How well did U.S. courts balance legitimate concerns about safeguarding national security with the protection of civil liberties? During the 1949 prosecution of leaders of the American Communist Party, for instance, the trial judge accepted Truman's Justice Department's claim that merely holding a leadership position in this political party helped further an international conspiracy against the United States and the larger "free world." The Marxist ideology of the American Communist Party and its theoretical publications, even in the absence of any proof of subversive **acts** by individual defendants, justified convicting the party's leaders of having committed the crime of sedition against the U.S. government.

This case eventually went to the U.S. Supreme Court and produced the landmark decision of **Dennis** v. **U.S.** (1951). Civil libertarians insisted that the government failed to present any evidence that Communist Party publications and speeches, by themselves, posed a "clear and present danger" to national security. In this view, the beliefs of the members of any political group, even an avowedly communist one, enjoyed the protection of the First Amendment. The government, in short, could only put actions, not ideas or political preferences, on trial. Although two dissenting Supreme Court justices adopted versions of this position, the majority modified the High Court's own "clear and present danger" doctrine and upheld the broader view of sedition-by-expression earlier advanced by the Truman administration and lower federal courts.

Even before the **Dennis** case reached the Supreme Court, however, the anticommunist credentials of Truman administration were drawing increased scrutiny from more zealous red-hunters. In Congress, most Republicans and many Democrats, denouncing Truman's initiatives as too limited, joined to pass the McCarran Internal Security Act of 1950. It authorized the detention, during any national emergency, of alleged subversives in special camps. It also created the Subversive Activities Control Board (SACB) to investigate organizations suspected of links to the Communist Party and to oversee registration of groups allegedly controlled by communists.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1032

The Truman administration responded ambiguously. Although the president vetoed the McCarran Internal Security Act—a symbolic response that Congress quickly overrode—his administration authorized the FBI's J. Edgar Hoover to devise a secret detention program, which contained even fewer procedural safeguards than the one created by Congress, and continued to enforce its own loyalty program. Still, Truman could never defuse doubts about his anticommunist credentials and those of key members of his administration.

McCarthyism

Republican Senator Joseph McCarthy of Wisconsin eventually emerged as the Truman administration's primary accuser. An intelligence officer during the Second World War, McCarthy had entered national politics in the guise of a battle-hardened combat vet, "Tailgunner Joe." Enjoying a meteoric rise, which took him to the U.S. Senate in 1946, the rough-hewn McCarthy apparently preferred to be known as a brawler and boozer than as a legislator. The Great Fear, however, helped McCarthy refashion himself as a hard-driving, two-fisted anticommunist investigator, one who seemingly leaped out from the pages of a hard-boiled detective thriller.

In a famous 1950 speech at Wheeling, West Virginia, McCarthy charged Truman's State Department with employing hundreds of known communists. People rightly feared the future, according to McCarthy, "not because our only powerful potential enemy has sent men to invade our shores, but rather because of the traitorous actions of those who have been treated so well by this Nation." The people in this camp, according to McCarthy, included Secretary of State Acheson and his predecessor, General George C. Marshall.

A master of political imagery and sexual innuendo, McCarthy subtly linked together the Lavender and Red Scares. He portrayed anticommunists in Truman's administration as both overly privileged and insufficiently manly. Dean Acheson and his aides might pose as hard-headed realists who understood the dangers of communism, but McCarthy dismissed their claims. Lacking the all-around toughness of authentic anticommunists (such as the Wisconsin senator himself), people such as Acheson, who had been "born with silver spoons in their mouths," had degenerated into effete "enemies from within." To accentuate the secretary of state's supposed lack of manliness, McCarthy derided Acheson as the "Red Dean of fashion" and as the leader of the "lace handkerchief crowd."

By the final years of Truman's presidency, McCarthy seemed an unstoppable political force. Although McCarthy failed to substantiate most of his charges or to identify specific violations of the law, he lacked neither imagination nor potential targets. During the summer of 1950, a subcommittee of the U.S. Senate, after examining government files, concluded that McCarthy's charges against the State Department amounted to "the most nefarious campaign of half-truths and untruths in the history of this republic." McCarthy simply charged that the files had been "raped," and he went after Millard Tydings, the courtly Democratic senator who had chaired the subcommittee. The defeat of Tydings, whose

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1033

opponents circulated a fabricated photograph linking him to pro-communist activities, in the November 1950 election seemed to confirm McCarthy's political clout and lack of scruples.

McCarthy's tactics produced considerable controversy. Despite his apparent recklessness, some influential people tolerated and even encouraged him. Conservative, staunchly anticommunist leaders within the Roman Catholic Church, for instance, embraced McCarthy, who was a Catholic. Leading Republicans welcomed McCarthy's assaults on their Democratic rivals. In contrast, the historically minded among the senator's opponents saw him as the latest personification of a form of populist-style demagoguery, which became labelled **"McCarthyism."**

The National Security Constitution

Too much attention to the theatrics of McCarthyism, however, can obscure long-term political-constitutional shifts during the era of the Great Fear. Widespread concern about national security helped U.S. leaders refashion the nation's structure of governance. The sovereign people ratified only one addition to the formal, written Constitution during this era: The 22nd Amendment, adopted in 1951, responded to Roosevelt's election to third and fourth terms in the White House by limiting future presidents to two terms. But congressional legislation, especially the National Security Act of 1947 and the assumption of new powers by executive branch agencies—particularly the CIA, FBI, and the Pentagon—effectively changed the nation's constitutional structure and its approach to governance. The view that the presidency possessed only limited powers gave way to an opposing vision, which had been voiced during earlier times of perceived crisis such as the Second World War. Cold War conditions provided renewed justification for greatly extending the power of the national government, especially of the executive branch.

When Truman took the United States into a congressionally undeclared war in Korea, he encountered few constitutional obstacles. The idea of constitutional limitations only came into play after he asserted his presidential authority in 1952 and ordered his commerce secretary to seize control of the domestic steel industry in order to prevent a threatened strike. Truman could have invoked the Taft-Hartley Act to obtain a 60-day "cooling off" period, but he resisted using a measure he had earlier (and unsuccessfully) vetoed. Truman claimed, in effect, that the Cold War had dramatically changed constitutional practice. The president, the nation's commander-in-chief, possessed virtually unlimited power whenever safeguarding national security required emergency action.

The "steel seizure case" (officially known as Youngstown Sheet & Tube Company v. Sawyer) quickly reached the U.S. Supreme Court. There, three justices, all Truman appointees, agreed with the president's claims of emergency executive powers. Six other justices, for differing reasons, rejected Truman's position as too broadly framed, but all expressed significant support, whenever national security issues came into play, for somewhat less expansive views of presidential authority. Most constitutional scholars would come to see this 1952 case as a short-term defeat for Truman but hardly a long-term setback for national-security powers.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1034

Truman's Fair Deal

Focus Question
What were the guiding assumptions of the Fair Deal, and which of its major initiatives seemed likely to pass through Congress? Which proposals seemed likely to stall there, and why?

Meanwhile, Harry Truman needed to operate within relatively narrow political boundaries when his administration left the national security arena and entered that of social welfare policy making. Truman's policy initiatives, which culminated in what the White House would call the Fair Deal, grew out of the Democratic Party's effort to frame a domestic agenda for the post-New Deal era.

Truman claimed to share much of Franklin Roosevelt's earlier vision. Many Democrats thus pressed him to embrace an expansive view, such as that set forth in FDR's Second Bill of Rights (1944) (see chapter 26), of how the national government might enhance the everyday security of ordinary citizens. Following the Second World War, after all, most Western European nations were creating or expanding their own "welfare states." These systems of governance, based on the principle and practice of using economic and social planning to guarantee all citizens certain substantive rights, such as access to adequate housing and medical care, featured an aggressive use of state power.

In the United States, however, proposals for governmental planning and new social welfare measures generally stalled. Critics had already assailed wartime Washington's extensive use of governmental power to regulate economic relationships as unnecessary and in conflict with the U.S. Constitution. During Truman's presidency, opposition to the kind of expansive social agenda suggested in FDR's Second Bill of Rights grew stronger. Any attempt to update the New Deal agenda for a postwar world, insisted most Republicans and some Democrats, could provide dangerous precedents for unconstitutionally trampling on private rights and erode traditional ideas about individual initiative and responsibility. Dixiecrat Democrats, for example, often joined with conservative Republicans to block any congressional legislation that might give Washington additional economic powers on the theory that such a move might imply analogous authority to begin dismantling white supremacy in the South. Weighing in on behalf of powerful business interests, the National Association of Manufacturers (NAM) consistently denounced the Truman administration as a menace to the nation's private, free-enterprise economic system.

The Employment Act of 1946 and the Promise of Economic Growth

The Truman administration, faced with this kind of opposition to economic planning and European-style welfare policies, sought an alternative vision of domestic social policy making. The 1946 debate over a "Full Employment Bill" provided it. This measure, as initially conceived, would have empowered Washington to ensure employment for all citizens

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1035

seeking work. To the bill's opponents, the phrase "full employment" implied a step toward the European model of a welfare state, perhaps even toward socialism.

As the Democratic effort to enact this measure lost momentum, a scaled-back version moved forward. The law that Congress finally passed, renamed the Employment Act of 1946, called for "maximum" (rather than full) employment and specifically declared that private enterprise, not government, bore primary responsibility for economic decision making. The act nonetheless created a new executive branch body, the Council of Economic Advisers, to formulate long-range policy recommendations, and it thus signaled that the national government would assume some still undefined responsibility for the health and performance of the U.S. economy.

Moreover, the Employment Act of 1946 suggested that economic expertise now provided a vital national resource. The idea that **advice** from economic experts, as an alternative to government **planning,** could guarantee a constantly expanding economy helped muster crucial support for creating the Council of Economic Advisers. An influential group of economists, many of them disciples of Britain's John Maynard Keynes, pressed for this move. Their economic know-how, they claimed, could help government eliminate the boom-and-bust cycles that had long afflicted the nation's economy. Instead of abandoning the economy to the largely uncoordinated decisions of private individuals and corporations, economic expertise could help governmental and business leaders identify the policies most likely to produce growth.

The promise of economic expansion quickly came to dazzle postwar leaders. Using the relatively new measure of gross national product (GNP), economists claimed they could objectively calculate the nation's growing economic bounty. Developed in 1939, GNP—defined as the total dollar value of all goods and services produced in the nation during a given year—became the standard gauge of economic health. Corporate executives, who had generally feared that the end of the war would bring long-term labor unrest and trigger a deep recession, came to view a rising GNP as an important predictor of social stability. The Truman administration's domestic policy makers also welcomed the prospect of an expanding economy, which would automatically increase federal tax revenues and, thus, help remove some of the political obstacles blocking the financial path for the administration's domestic agenda. "With economic expansion, every problem is capable of solution," insisted one celebrant of economic growth. Another likened the promise of ongoing growth to finding the proverbial rainbow **and** the pot of gold at its end.

Truman and his advisers enthusiastically spread the gospel of governmentally stimulated economic growth. This new faith nicely dovetailed with the spending levels their national security plans required. The Cold War could serve as "an automatic pump primer" for the U.S. economy. At the same time, security-related assistance programs such as the Marshall Plan could create overseas markets and investment opportunities for U.S. businesses. The goal of sustained economic growth at home, in short, became linked to development in the world at large—and to the all-pervasive concern about protecting U.S. national security. Sharp increases in governmental spending for the Pentagon thus signaled a general economic

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1036

policy that critical observers eventually began to call "military Keynesianism"—the practice of stimulating and regulating the economy through governmental spending in the military sector. U.S. News and World Report, a conservative weekly, suggested that government officials seemed to "have found the magic formula for almost endless good times."

Shaping the Fair Deal

In 1949, Truman unveiled a set of social welfare proposals he called the Fair Deal. He proposed extending popular New Deal programs, particularly Social Security and minimum wage laws; enacting legislation dealing with civil rights, national health care, and federal aid for education; and repealing the Taft-Hartley Act of 1947. The president also urged substantial spending on public housing projects, and his secretary of agriculture called for new governmental subsidies to support farm prices. The core assumption on which Truman built his entire Fair Deal—that sustained economic growth could finance enlarged government programs for specifically targeted groups—came to dominate policy planning. Changes to two prominent programs, both of which predated Truman's administration, illustrate the approach to domestic social policy that became standard procedure during the Fair Deal years.

The first, the so-called **GI Bill** (officially titled the Serviceman's Readjustment Act of 1944), provided a comprehensive social benefit package but only for those people who had served in the armed forces. Far more inclusive and clearly defined than programs for veterans of previous wars, the GI Bill gained crucial support from the conservative leadership of the American Legion. The law provided vets with financial assistance for college and job-training programs. Slightly more than 50 percent of veterans sought such funds, and during 1947, the year of peak enrollment, roughly half of the nation's entire college and university population received aid under the GI Bill. In addition, it gave veterans preferential treatment when applying for government jobs; favorable financial terms when borrowing money to purchase homes or businesses; and, eventually, comprehensive medical care in hospitals run by the Veterans Administration (VA). The Veterans Readjustment Assistance Act of 1952, popularly known as the GI Bill of Rights, extended these benefits to those who had served in the Korean War. The Truman administration never revived FDR's proposal for a Second Bill of Rights, but the Fair Deal did ensure that veterans would enjoy some of its key provisions.

The Social Security program also expanded during Truman's Fair Deal. Rebutting attacks against this New Deal measure by conservatives who denounced it as a poorly designed and unwarranted extension of federal power, advocates of Social Security stressed its carefully targeted provisions. Certainly, people who were disabled and blind deserved assistance, and older people had surely earned the "income security" provided by Social Security through their years of work and the monetary contributions withheld from their own paychecks. Under the Social Security Act of 1950, the level of benefits increased significantly; the retirement-related portions of the program became more flexible; and

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1037



© Margaret Bourke-White/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images

The Postwar College Scene This picture by the famed photojournalist Margaret Bourke-White shows veterans of the Second World War dominating available space in a classroom at the University of Iowa. Tapping financial support offered under the GI Bill (1944), more than 600 vets enrolled in 1946 at Iowa. Returning servicemen, who comprised more than 60 percent of this University's total enrollment, often taxed existing facilities here and at other universities throughout the country.

more than 10 million additional people, including agricultural workers, came into the Social Security system.

The Fair Deal's more expansive (and more expensive) proposals, however, either failed to gain congressional approval or passed in scaled-back form. Truman's plan for a comprehensive national health insurance program faced opposition from several different quarters. Consumer groups and labor unions, intent on creating nonprofit, community-run health plans, generally saw Truman's proposal for a centralized health system as a blueprint for unnecessarily bureaucratizing medical care. From a different perspective, the American Medical Association (AMA) and the American Hospital Association (AHA) opposed any direct governmental intervention in the traditional fee-for-service medical system and steered Congress toward a less intrusive alternative—expanding the federal financing of new hospitals under the previously enacted Hill-Burton Act (1946). In addition, large insurance companies, which were continuing to push their own private plans in cooperation with businesses (see chapter 26), also weighed in against the Truman plan. Opinion polls suggested that many voters, especially those who could enroll in affordable private health insurance plans such as the popular Blue Cross and Blue Shield systems, found themselves confused by or simply uninterested in Truman's initiative.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1038

The Fair Deal's housing proposals met a similarly mixed reception. The severe postwar shortage of affordable housing in urban areas did stir some support for Washington's participation in home-building programs. Even some conservative Republicans, notably Senator Robert Taft of Ohio, supported the Housing Act of 1949 as a necessary response to a postwar housing pinch. Part of Truman's Fair Deal package, this measure authorized construction of 810,000 public housing units and provided federal funds for "urban renewal" zones, areas to be cleared of rundown dwellings and then rebuilt with new construction. The Housing Act of 1949 proclaimed ambitious goals but provided relatively modest funding, especially for its public-housing component. Private construction firms and realtors welcomed funding for urban renewal and for federal home loan guarantee programs such as those established under the GI Bill and those directed by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA). At the same time, they continually lobbied effectively against a more extensive program of publicly financed housing projects.

The Fair Deal, in short, proved most successful in advancing narrowly targeted social welfare measures. This meant the Truman administration provided significant assistance to veterans and to older Americans but failed to achieve its more ambitious goals of national health care and public housing construction. With opponents of the broader Fair Deal proposals dismissing them as "welfare schemes," the White House found it easier to advance the narrower initiatives that it could defend as fiscally sound "security" measures for specifically delineated groups of deserving recipients.

Civil Rights

The Truman administration also struggled to place at least some of the national government's power behind a growing civil-rights movement. A global struggle against the fascism of the Axis Powers had earlier assisted domestic campaigns against discrimination (see chapter 26), and subsequent efforts benefited from the postwar battle against communism. After returning to the home front, few service personnel of African, Latino, and Native American descent wished to remain passive bystanders when public laws and policing practices sometimes reduced them to second-class citizens. Moreover, people of color who had moved to larger cities, seeking to escape discrimination and find wartime employment, not only wanted to secure but to build on the social and economic gains they and their families had made during the earlier 1940s. Drives to translate the vision of liberty and equality on prominent display in FDR's Second Bill of Rights into reality also continued to animate some lawyers and grassroots activists during the immediate postwar period. The national government, from their perspectives, needed to mobilize its powerful resources to fight discrimination and injustice in the Cold War United States.

During his 1948 presidential campaign, Truman strongly endorsed the proposals of a civil-rights committee he had established in 1946. Its controversial report, entitled "To Secure These Rights," called for federal legislation against lynching; creation of a special civil-rights division within the Department of Justice; adoption of new initiatives against discrimination in employment, housing, and public facilities; and a plan for desegregating

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1039

the U.S. military. These proposals had helped prompt the Dixiecrat revolt of 1948, but they also gained Truman significant support from African Americans and Latinos.

Truman continued to support the civil-rights cause. When successive congresses failed to enact legislation against lynching and poll taxes, which prevented most southern blacks from voting, leaders of the civil-rights movement turned to the White House and to the federal courts. The threat by A. Philip Randolph, head of the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, to work with activists such as Bayard Rustin in organizing a protest campaign, pushed Truman to issue an executive order, in 1948, which set in motion a gradual phasing out of the military's system of racial segregation.

Much as the antifascist environment of the Second World War had forced the Roosevelt administration to address some civil-rights issues, the Cold War climate helped energize Truman's Fair Dealers. Truman spoke candidly about how much legalized segregation tarnished the image of the United States in a Cold War world "which is 90 percent colored." Although the Cold War could help justify action against African American leaders whom governmental officials considered linked to subversive causes, it also made the federal government's tacit support of Jim Crow a foreign policy liability. Continuing efforts to preserve racialized segregation, spearheaded by Dixiecrats from the South, seemed in direct conflict with Washington's claim to represent liberty and equality in a world threatened by Soviet totalitarianism. The symbol of U.S. constitutional law still upholding racial separatism worked to the advantage of attorneys for the NAACP and for Latino groups such as LULAC, when they mounted court challenges against discriminatory measures, especially in the field of public education.

Lawyers from Truman's Justice Department appeared in court to support suits brought by civil-rights organizations. Working in concert, attorneys made the case against government-backed public school segregation and against "restrictive covenants" (legal agreements that prevented racial or religious minorities from acquiring real estate). In 1946, the Supreme Court declared restrictive covenants unconstitutional and began chipping away at the "separate-but-equal" principle, used since **Plessy** v. **Ferguson** (1896) to justify the legality of racially segregated public schools. A federal court in California, ruling on the case brought the previous year in Orange County by LULAC and the NAACP, held that segregating students of Mexican descent in separate, and unequal, schools violated their constitutional rights. According to one of the federal courts that heard this case—as **Mendez** v. **Westminster School District** in 1946—a separate school system could never pass constitutional muster, especially in a nation that had only recently emerged victorious over Nazi racism. The practice of "co-mingling" a diverse student body within the same educational institution "instills and develops a common cultural attitude," which would be "imperative for the perpetuation of American institutions and ideals," the court argued.

Subsequent court rulings cast further doubt on the future of the **Plessy** precedent. In 1948, a second federal court—with the case now entitled **Westminster School District** v. **Mendez**—agreed with the first: segregating Mexican-descended students violated their

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1040

constitutional rights. Two years later, in cases involving students of African descent, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled unconstitutional, under the 14th Amendment, racial segregation in state-financed graduate and law schools. The familiar arguments used to legitimate racial segregation in other areas of public education now seemed ripe for successful constitutional challenges.

The years immediately after the Second World War, in sum, marked a turning point in domestic policy making. The New Deal's vision of comprehensive socioeconomic planning gave way to the Fair Deal's view: The nation could expect that uninterrupted economic growth would enable Washington to finance, through rising tax revenues, programs designed to assist specific groups. As one supporter of this approach argued, postwar policy makers were sophisticated enough to embrace "partial remedies," such as the GI Bill, rather than to wait for fanciful "cure-alls," such as FDR's Second Bill of Rights. Partisans of the Fair Deal hoped that at least some of these limited programs could be expanded in the years to come.

Signs of a Changing Culture

Focus Question
How did a resurgent civil-rights movement and a new suburban culture help signal changes in American life during the immediate postwar era?

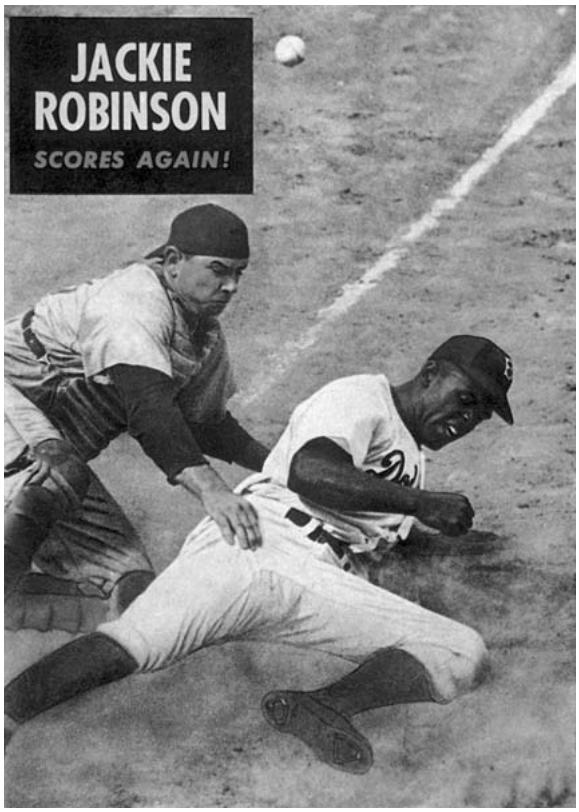
The postwar years also accelerated the pace of cultural change. Encouraged by the advertising industry, most people seemed, at one level, to view most things new and novel as signs of progress. Yet, at another level, the speed and scope of cultural change generated widespread feelings of uneasiness and anxiety, which likely contributed to the Great Fear about subversion.

The Baseball "Color Line"

The complex interplay between celebrating and fearing change can be seen in the effort, during the 1940s and early 1950s, to desegregate the sport-entertainment business known as Organized Baseball. In 1947, the national pastime finally abandoned its policy of racial segregation when Jack Roosevelt **(Jackie) Robinson,** a multi-sport star at UCLA who had later played baseball in the Negro National League, took over first base for the Brooklyn Dodgers. Some ballplayers of European descent, including several in Robinson's own club, considered a boycott. Baseball's leadership, seeking new sources of on-field talent and seeing a steady stream of African American fans coming through the turnstiles, quickly displayed the power it could wield over its labor force. It squelched dissent by threatening to suspend any player who refused to play with or against Robinson.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1041

Officially, Organized Baseball desegregated. Shortly after Robinson's debut, the Cleveland Indians acquired center fielder Larry Doby and, somewhat later, the already legendary hurler, Leroy (Satchel) Paige. Other top-flight players abandoned the Negro leagues for clubs in the American and National circuits. The skills of Robinson, named Rookie of the Year in 1947 and the National League's Most Valuable Player in 1949, and other players of African descent quickly carried the day. Although talented light-skinned Latinos had long passed through the racial barrier, Orestes ("Minnie") Minoso, a Cuban-born veteran of the Negro Leagues, became the first Afro-Latino to break into the Big Leagues in 1949. Close students of the game soon credited players such as Robinson and Minoso, fleet-footed and daring base runners, with reintroducing an aggressive style of play to a sport that had come to emphasize home runs and a base-to-base approach to scoring runs.



The Michael Barson Collection

Jackie Robinson In 1947, Jackie Robinson joined the Brooklyn Dodgers and became the first African American since the 19th century to play major league baseball. He had served as a lieutenant in the Army during the Second World War. Racial integration of the national pastime of baseball became a powerful symbol of progress in race relations.

Major League teams began fielding greater numbers of African American and Latino players, and some mounted extensive recruiting operations in Mexico and throughout the Caribbean. Years later, during the 50th anniversary of Robinson's debut, Major League Baseball would stage elaborate memorial ceremonies for Robinson, who had died in 1972, and would congratulate itself for having been at the forefront of the fight against racial prejudice during the Cold War years.

As historians generally note, however, baseball's Cold War leadership had unofficially limited its own desegregation effort. It allowed several teams—which claimed, improbably, that they could find no talented African American or Latino prospects—to wait years before integrating their rosters. More commonly, clubs restricted the number of African American

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1042

and Latino players they would take on and adopted a Jim Crow policy for hiring managers, coaches, and front-office personnel. When age forced Jackie Robinson's retirement as a player, for instance, he found himself effectively shut out of the game he had earlier helped integrate.

Even many of the players who followed in Robinson's on-field footsteps confronted continuing obstacles. African American and Latino players, who faced subtle barriers while competing for a spot on a Major League roster, often encountered overt, off-the-field discrimination during the annual spring training period in the South and Southwest. Young prospects endured similar problems while playing for minor league teams, generally located in relatively small towns with few services or businesses that catered to people of color. Spanish-speaking players faced special difficulties that extended beyond language. Even stars such as Minoso, accustomed to playing top-quality baseball in the Negro Leagues and Caribbean winter leagues, struggled to convince managers, sportswriters, and teammates (African Americans as well as Caucasians) that they could "understand" the subtleties of either the "national pastime" or of the larger North American culture.

New Suburban Developments

The culture of postwar suburbia also showed how the celebration of cultural change and a resistance to its impact could coexist in an uneasy tension. Suburbs had long been part of the national landscape. During the late 1940s, however, suburban living came within the means of millions of families. The new Long Island town of Levittown, New York, which welcomed its first residents in October 1947, quickly became the preeminent symbol of postwar suburban culture.

Nearly everything about Levittown seemed unprecedented. Levitt & Sons, a construction company that had mass-produced military barracks during the Second World War, claimed to be completing a five-room bungalow every 15 minutes. Architectural critics might sneer at these "little boxes," but potential buyers would brave long lines for a chance to purchase one. By 1950, New York's Levittown contained more than 10,000 homes and 40,000 residents, and bulldozers and construction crews were sweeping through similarly planned developments across the country.

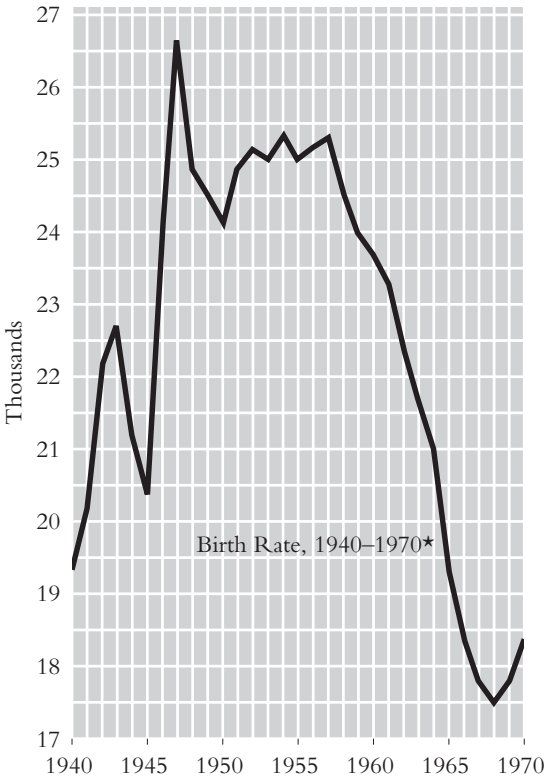
To assist potential buyers, the national government continued to offer an extensive set of programs. The FHA, established during the New Deal, helped underwrite an elaborate lending system. Typically, people who bought FHA-financed homes needed only 5 percent of the purchase price as a down payment; they could borrow the rest and guarantee their loan with a long-term, government-insured mortgage. Military veterans enjoyed even more favorable terms under the GI loan program. This kind of public assistance to middle-income families made it cheaper for them to purchase a suburban house than to rent a significantly smaller apartment in most cities. Moreover, homeowners enjoyed another valuable governmental subsidy. They could deduct the interest payments on their mortgages from their federal income tax.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1043

The postwar suburb gained a reputation for being an ideal place in which to raise children, which U.S. families were having in unprecedented numbers. Toward the end of the Second World War, a number of demographic forces, including earlier marriages and rising incomes, had begun to fuel a "**baby boom**" that would last until the end of the 1950s. The baby boom generation, a key segment of the U.S. population for decades to come, made an immediate imprint on suburban culture. With houses generally occupying only about 15 percent of suburban lots, baby boomers could, with the help of their parents, convert the large lawns into lush, green private playgrounds. In addition, suburban children could claim credit for generating and consuming growing segments of the nation's GNP, especially those connected to entertainment, leisure, and public education. Suburban schools were as new as the homes, and school boards used their well-appointed facilities to attract both skilled, enthusiastic teachers and the children of other middle-income families.

In many respects, postwar suburban culture exuded a sense of optimism. Suburbia often symbolized new possibilities, confidence in the future, and acceptance of change. It also encouraged the vision of continued economic growth. Because the output of developers never caught up with the demand of buyers during the early Cold War era, suburbanites discovered they could often sell their existing home at a substantial profit and move up to a more spacious, more expensive dwelling in an even newer suburb. A suburban home, in short, became both a symbol of success and an important, highly liquid financial asset.

At the same time, some of the most noticeable markers of postwar suburban culture seemed to symbolize resistance to certain kinds of changes. As many contemporary observers noted, the new suburbs appeared to offer many of its residents a material and psychological refuge. Most obviously, buying a suburban home could provide many families of European descent a way of cushioning the impact of social and demographic change. As African American families continued to migrate to northern and western cities in search of jobs and greater opportunity,



*Based on estimated total live births per 1,000 population.

The Baby Boom

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1044

white families began to see moving to the new suburbs as a way to avoid living in racially integrated communities. Governmental policies generally contributed to this trend through the financial incentives provided to homebuyers. Moreover, after the U.S. Supreme Court declared restrictive covenants unconstitutional, local officials rarely enforced the decision. Various informal and extralegal arrangements prevented, until well into the 1960s, any African American from buying a home in Long Island's Levittown.

Other policies and practices also helped segregate the new postwar suburbs. Although land and building costs would have been cheaper in these areas than in urban locales, most suburbanites jealously guarded their community's legal power to veto the building of public housing projects, whose units were likely to become racially and ethnically integrated. As a result, the federal government clustered housing projects on relatively expensive, high-density urban sites, a practice that helped make suburban living seem all that more desirable. At the same time, the lending industry generally channeled government-guaranteed loans for single-family homes toward the new suburbs, and private lenders routinely denied African Americans and Latinos the credit they needed to buy a newly built home. Their individual decisions, bankers insisted, rested purely on economic calculations. African American and Latino buyers invariably lacked the financial resources, lenders claimed, to qualify for a loan on a new suburban home. They needed to readjust their sights and seek housing within urban areas or in older suburbs. Any discrimination produced by this system, the housing-lending industry contended, flowed from the unintentional consequences of entirely race-blind, marketplace calculations.

The people who dominated the new suburban housing industry thus denied they were intentionally contributing to the spatial patterning of racial discrimination. William Levitt could proudly identify his private housing projects with the public crusade against communism. "No man who owns his house and lot can be a Communist," he remarked in 1948. "He has too much to do." Even as Levitt was claiming he could help solve the problem of housing—and perhaps even that of communist subversion—he was also resisting any suggestion that his firm's business-related choices bore any direct relationship to racial discrimination.

Similarly, developers saw the new suburbia's gender politics as the "natural" byproduct of larger marketplace forces. The financial industry, adopting a policy that resembled its approach to racial matters, extended the vast majority of its loan guarantees to men of European descent. Only rarely could single women, from any ethnic background, obtain loans. The FHA, a governmental agency, justified the gender tilt in its policies by insisting that men were the primary family breadwinners and that single women seldom made enough money to qualify as good credit risks.

Postwar Hollywood

Postwar Hollywood turned out powerful symbols of the Cold War era's fascination with—and fear of—cultural change. When the postwar era began, Hollywood still dominated the

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1045

entertainment business. Enjoying the reopening of overseas markets and welcoming the return of their male stars from military service, the major studios expected to prosper during the postwar era. According to marketing studies, most people simply "went to the movies," giving little thought to what picture they might see. In 1946, Hollywood's attendance figures and profits reached all-time highs. As one historian later estimated, the average number of moviegoers in a single week, 90 million, amounted to nearly three-quarters of the people realistically able to reach a motion picture theater!

Hollywood, still congratulating itself for having cheered the nation through the Depression and the Second World War, expected to perform much the same service during the onset of the Cold War. Perhaps no movie genre seemed better designed to cheerlead than the Hollywood musical. Filled with lively stars, upbeat tunes, and flashy dance sequences, musicals invariably expressed optimism about the future. MGM's **On the Town** (1949), based on a 1944 Broadway smash and updated to the Cold War period, epitomized the early postwar musical. It saturated movie screens with hopeful imagery. During 24 hours of shore leave, three U.S. sailors sing and dance their way through New York City, sample the fruits of both elite and popular culture, and fall in love with three equally vibrant young women. Moving at a breakneck pace, **On the Town** suggested just how much three virile servicemen might accomplish in one day. Ending with a title card proudly proclaiming it had been filmed in "Hollywood, USA," this musical also seemed to herald the U.S. film industry's own bright future.

Even as **On the Town** arrived in movie theaters, however, Hollywood's fortunes were starting to change. By 1949, attendance figures—along with profits—began to plummet. During the next decade, Hollywood would lose fully half of its 1946 audience, and many studios would face bankruptcy.

Cultural historians once blamed television for keeping potential moviegoers at home, but Hollywood's difficulties set in even before TV became a serious rival. The same year MGM shot **On the Town**, for instance, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that antitrust laws required the major studios to give up their highly profitable ownership of local movie theaters. This decision, the **Paramount Case** (1948), rocked Hollywood just as it faced labor strife, internal conflict over blacklisting, and soaring production costs. TV simply delivered another, albeit substantial, blow to an industry already reeling backward.

Meanwhile, as Hollywood struggled to adapt to changing times, images of fear and hopelessness began to pervade some of its own productions. An important cycle of 1940s motion pictures, first noticed by critics in France, came to be called **films noirs** or "dark cinema." The images of crime and of social behavior in many of these movies challenged established censorship limits, which the Hollywood studios had been enforcing under their Production Code since the mid-1930s. The industry, in fact, had refused to allow production of earlier versions of some of the noirish film scripts brought to the screen during the Cold War era. Nearly always filmed in black and white and often set at night in large cities, **films noirs**

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1046

purported to peek into the dark corners of the American Way of Life. Noir characters continued to pursue dreams and hopes but with little chance of ever succeeding. Failure and loss, in **films noirs**, seemed to be the rule rather than the exception.

Most of Hollywood's **films noirs** conspicuously featured alluring **femmes fatales**, beautiful and dangerous women who challenge the prevailing order, particularly its gender hierarchies. Portrayed as in revolt against the popular injunction to support her man, the **femme fatale** character represented an image very different from that of the always faithful, and eternally nurturing, wife and mother. Usually unmarried or childless, amoral **femmes fatales** threaten both men, who were generally portrayed as weak and ineffectual, and other, less assertive women. Ultimately, however, Hollywood's **femmes fatales** fail to overcome the male-dominated forces they seek to challenge.

In **The File on Thelma Jordan** (1949), an archetypal **noir**, Barbara Stanwyck's title character cynically infiltrates the marriage of a weak-willed district attorney. Neither love nor even lust drives her illicit affair with him. Instead, she calculatedly seduces him as part of a cleverly ambitious, but ultimately unsuccessful, scheme to manipulate the criminal justice system. The postwar era's most prominent female stars—including Stanwyck, Joan Crawford, Rita Hayworth, and Lana Turner—achieved both popular and critical acclaim playing **femmes fatales**, women whose desire for radical change ultimately ends in failure.

In sum, developments in the national pastime of baseball, in the new suburbia, and in the Hollywood film industry provide three vivid examples of a more general cultural pattern: an ambivalent response to changes ushered in during the Cold War era. Alterations in supposedly settled cultural patterns could signal both the promise of living in the postwar United States and the potentially disastrous consequences of confronting changes that threatened to overwhelm both the daily lives of individuals and the cultural cohesion of the nation.

By the early 1950s, according to many contemporary observers, Cold War U.S. culture seemed in need, at the very least, of new symbols of stability. Particularly in the realms of politics and governance, there appeared a deeply felt desire for signs of reassurance. With a positive approval rating hovering under 30 percent, Harry Truman seemed to symbolize disarray, even despair. The "Little Man from Missouri" now seemed far too small a figure to lead the United States out of a time marked by ambiguous, even dire, signposts. Most people, including Truman, appeared to look forward to the end of his tenure in the White House.

From Truman to Eisenhower

Harry Truman refused even to consider running for another term in 1952. Still, his tumultuous years in the public spotlight put his Democratic Party on the defensive, and denunciations of communism and of Truman fueled an energetic Republican campaign.

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1047

The Election of 1952

Adlai Stevenson of Illinois, the Democratic presidential candidate in 1952, tried to take a hard line on national security. He warned that "Soviet secret agents and their dupes" had "burrowed like moles" into governments throughout the world. "We cannot let our guard drop for even a moment," he claimed. Stevenson approved of the conviction of the American Communist Party's leaders and the dismissal of schoolteachers who were party members. A solidly anticommunist stance, however, could not save Stevenson or the Democratic Party. The GOP's formula for electoral victory could be reduced to a simple equation, "K_1C_2": "Korea, corruption, and communism."

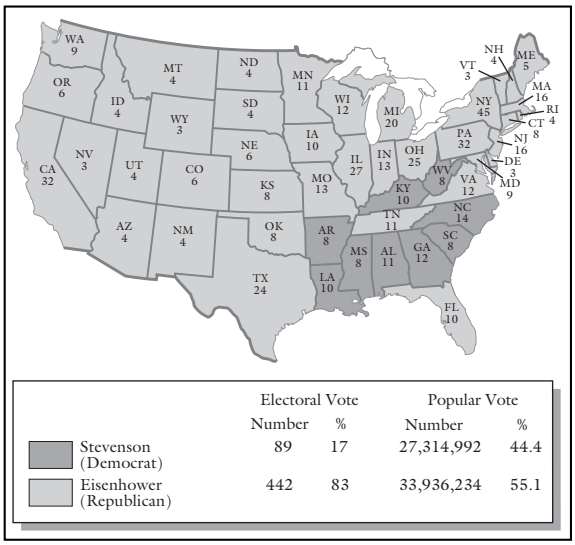
The Republicans first linked Stevenson's candidacy to the unpopular Truman presidency. They criticized Truman for mishandling the Korean War and highlighted revelations about some members of Truman's administration having solicited kickbacks in exchange for the granting of governmental contracts. The GOP's staunchly anticommunist vice-presidential candidate, Senator Richard Nixon of California, called Stevenson "Adlai the appeaser" and charged him with holding a Ph.D. from "Dean Acheson's Cowardly College of Communist Containment." Some Republicans even questioned the manliness of the Democratic contender, a soft-spoken lawyer-politician who remained unmarried following his 1949 divorce.

A Soldier-Politician

For their presidential candidate, Republicans looked to a hero of the Second World War, General Dwight David Eisenhower, popularly known as "Ike." Eisenhower had grown up in Kansas, graduated from West Point, ascended through Army ranks, and directed the Normandy invasion of 1944 as Supreme Allied Commander. He had served as Army Chief of Staff from 1945 to 1948 and, after an interim period as president of Columbia University, had become the commander of NATO, a post he held until May 1952. Eisenhower had never sought elective office, but a half-century of public service, most of it in the military, had taught him skills he found useful during his sudden plunge into partisan politics. Initially uncomfortable in the spotlight, Eisenhower fought through early difficulties and, with help from a bevy of consultants, developed an appealing media persona.

Eisenhower's personal appeal generally dazzled political insiders and commentators. Although Ike's partisan affiliations had long remained vague—hazy enough for some Democrats to have courted him as their own presidential nominee in 1948—he eventually emerged as the GOP's savior. Key Republicans, in turn, convinced Eisenhower that Senator Robert Taft, the likely GOP nominee if Ike declined to run, leaned too far to the right on domestic issues and lacked a firm commitment to containment policies overseas. Eisenhower, claiming to take a middle-of-the-road stance on controversial issues, appeared ready to direct the nation through the Cold War as skillfully as he had led it through a hot one. A generally adoring Washington press corps, grumbled Adlai Stevenson, embraced

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1048



Map 27.4 Presidential Election, 1952 In this overwhelming victory for Eisenhower, Stevenson carried only a few states. Note that the so-called solid South remained largely Democratic. This trend would shift substantially over the next two decades.

the former war hero before learning "what his party platform would be" or "what would be the issues of the campaign." The Republican effort in 1952, the first to experiment with the possibilities of televised appeals, effectively tapped its presidential candidate's charisma. A popular GOP campaign simply announced: "I Like IKE!"

The first military leader to gain the presidency since Ulysses S. Grant (1869–77), Eisenhower achieved a great personal victory in 1952. The Eisenhower-Nixon ticket rolled up almost 7 million more popular votes than its Democratic opponents and dominated the Electoral College tally by a margin of 442 to 89. Despite Ike's trouncing of Stevenson, however, the Republican Party made relatively modest gains. It managed a single-vote majority in the U.S. Senate and an eight-vote edge over the Democrats in the House of Representatives. The Democratic coalition Franklin Roosevelt had forged during the 1930s thus survived. It did, however, show some signs of fraying, especially in the South. There, the votes of white southerners, many of which had gone to the Dixiecrats in 1948, began moving toward the Republicans. Eisenhower carried four states in the Democratic Party's once solid South.

Conclusion

An emphasis on aggressively safeguarding national security helped reshape national life during the years immediately following the Second World War. As worsening relations between the United States and the Soviet Union developed into a Cold War, the Truman administration pursued policies that expanded the power of the national government, particularly those of the executive branch. The militarization of foreign policy, presaged in the Truman Doctrine and solidified in NSC-68, intensified after the United States went to war in Korea in 1950.

The Cold War climate also affected the home front. People debated how best to protect national security, combat subversion, and calm cultural anxieties. The New Deal's vision, outlined in FDR's Economic Bill of Rights, faded, but Truman's Fair Deal offered a new view of social policy making. Fair Dealers promised that the wisdom of economic experts

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1049

could guarantee economic growth and thereby provide the tax revenues to finance a set of effectively targeted social welfare programs. The Truman administration also pressed for national measures against racial discrimination.

The 1952 election of Dwight D. Eisenhower gave the Republicans the presidency for the first time in 20 years. Eisenhower's personal appeal, however, did not signal an imminent end to the power of the Democratic coalition that had held electoral sway since the 1930s. How would its vision of liberty and equality, as modified during the Fair Deal years, fare during the rest of the 1950s?

SUGGESTED READINGS

David Reynolds, *One World Divisible: A Global History since 1945* (2001) provides an international context for the emerging Cold War; **Walter LaFeber,** *America, Russia, and the Cold War, 1945–2002* (9th rev. ed., 2002) offers an expert interpretive synthesis of U.S. policies; and **Melvyn P. Leffler and David Painter, eds.,** *The Origins of the Cold War: Rewriting Histories* (2005) presents accessible essays on Cold War controversies. **Melvyn P. Leffler,** *The Specter of Communism* (1994) is a brief, critical account of the onset of the Cold War. **Leffler's** *A Preponderance of Power: National Security, the Truman Administration, and the Cold War* (1992) offers more detail, as do **Michael J. Hogan,** *A Cross of Iron: Harry S. Truman and the Origins of the National Security State, 1945–1954* (1998), and **Arnold A. Offner,** *Another Such Victory: President Truman and the Cold War, 1945-1953* (2002). **John Lewis Gaddis,** *The Cold War: A New History* (2005) and his many other books present a less critical view. **Alonso L. Hamby,** *Man of the People: A Life of Harry S. Truman* (1995) provides an overview of Truman and his presidency.

On the Korean War, **William Stueck,** *Rethinking the Korean War: A New Diplomatic and Strategic History* (2004) and *The Korean War: An International History* (1995) provide overviews, while **Bruce Cumings's** many books, including *Korea: The Unknown War* (coauthored with Jon Halliday) (1988), provide a more critical view. Postwar reconstruction of former enemies is expertly treated in **John Dower,** *Embracing Defeat: Japan in the Wake of World War II* (2000), and **Marc Trachtenberg,** *A Constructed Peace: The Making of the European Settlement, 1945–1963* (1999).

On communism and anticommunism in America during this period, **Allen Weinstein and Alexander Vassiliev,** *The Haunted Wood: Soviet Espionage in America, the Stalin Era* (1999) examines Soviet espionage. **Stanley I. Kutler,** *American Inquisition: Justice and Injustice in the Cold War* (1982) and **Ellen Schrecker,** *The Age of McCarthyism* (2001) stress the excesses of anticommunist crusading.

The effect of the Cold War and containment on American culture is the subject of many excellent studies. **Michael S. Sherry,** *In the Shadow of War: The United States Since the 1930s* (1995), a broad synthesis, and **Stephen Whitfield,** *The Culture of the Cold War* (rev. ed., 1996) are good places to begin. **Tom Englehardt,** *The End of Victory Culture and the Disillusioning of a Generation* (1995) provides an influential interpretation. **Paul Boyer,** *By the Bomb's Early Light* (1985) and **Alan Nadel,** *Containment Culture: American Narrative, Postmodernism, and the Nuclear Age* (1995) examine diverse cultural effects of the atomic age. **Lary May,** *The Big Tomorrow: Hollywood and the Politics of the American Way* (2000) examines Hollywood film culture. **Jessica Wang,** *American Science in an Age of Anxiety: Scientists, Anticommunism, and the Cold War* (1999) stresses FBI pressure on scientists to support the

11019_27_ch27_p1009-1050.qxd 6/4/07 3:33 PM Page 1050

Cold War. **Lizabeth Cohen,** ***A Consumer's Republic: Mass Consumption in Postwar America*** (2003) critically highlights the convergence of a number of important Cold War-era social and political forces.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1051

28

Affluence and Its Discontents, 1953–1963

With the end of the fighting in Korea in 1953, Cold War tensions somewhat abated. A new U.S. president, Dwight David Eisenhower (1953–61), modulated the pitch of the anticommunist rhetoric coming from the White House. Yet he and his successor, John F. Kennedy (1961–63), pledged not only to continue a global anticommunist foreign policy but to take it in new directions.

At home, Ike and JFK supported, with differing degrees of enthusiasm, efforts to extend some of the domestic programs initiated during the 1930s and 1940s. Sustained economic growth during the late 1950s and early 1960s encouraged talk about an age of "affluence." It also generated concern about the spread of social conformity, the behavior and cultural tastes of young people, and the impact of commercial mass culture. At the same time, discussions about the distribution of the nation's economic bounty and movements to end racial discrimination triggered new debates over the ways in which the use of governmental power might affect how people understood—and enjoyed—liberty and equality.

Foreign Policy, 1953–1960

Focus Question
In what ways did the "New Look" reorient the foreign policy of containment?

The U.S. strategy for containing communism began shifting focus and direction during the 1950s. Bipolar confrontations between the United States and the Soviet Union over European issues continued alongside greater attention to building up nuclear arsenals and directing often-subtle power plays in the Third World: the Middle East, Asia, Latin America, and Africa.

Eisenhower Takes Command

Eisenhower honored a campaign pledge by personally traveling to Korea, in hope of speeding the end of U.S. military involvement there. Negotiations to conclude the Korean War temporarily broke down, however, over whether or not North Korean and Chinese prisoners of war (POWs) could choose to remain in South Korea. Anxious to conclude

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1052

CHRONOLOGY

1953	Korean War ends • Julius and Ethel Rosenberg executed • *Playboy* magazine debuts
1954	Joseph McCarthy censured by U.S. Senate • Communist Control Act passed • *Brown* v. *Board of Education of Topeka* decision issued • SEATO formed • Arbenz government overthrown in Guatemala • Elvis Presley releases first record on Sun label • Geneva Peace Accords in Southeast Asia signed
1955	Montgomery bus boycott begins • *National Review founded* • *Brown II* decision issued • U.S. deals with Suez Crisis • Anti-Soviet uprisings occur in Poland and Hungary • Federal Highway Act passed • Eisenhower reelected
1957	Eisenhower sends troops to Lebanon • Eisenhower sends troops to Little Rock, Arkansas • Congress passes Civil Rights Act, first civil-rights legislation in 80 years • Soviets launch *Sputnik* • Gaither Report urges more defense spending
1958	National Defense Education Act passed by Congress • *The Affluent Society* published
1959	Khrushchev visits United States
1960	Civil Rights Act passed • U-2 incident ends Paris summit • Kennedy elected president • Sit-in demonstrations begin
1961	Bay of Pigs invasion fails • Berlin Wall erected • Freedom rides begin in the South • Kennedy announces Alliance for Progress
1962	Cuban Missile Crisis brings superpowers to brink of war • Kennedy sends troops to University of Mississippi to enforce integration
1963	Civil-rights activists undertake march on Washington • Betty Friedan's The Feminine Mystique published • Kennedy assassinated (November 22); Lyndon Johnson becomes president

matters, Eisenhower began to hint about using nuclear weapons if diplomacy failed. Talks soon resumed, and on July 27, 1953, both sides signed a truce that established a commission of neutral nations to handle the POW issue. (The POWs were subsequently allowed to determine whether they wished to be repatriated to their own countries.) A conflict during which more than 2 million Asians, mostly noncombatants, and 53,000 Americans died finally ended. A formal peace treaty remained unsigned, however, and the 38th parallel, which divided North and South Korea, became one of the most heavily fortified borders in the world.

At home, Ike gradually wrested control of the national security issue from more militant anticommunists, including Senator Joseph McCarthy. A Republican-controlled Congress did exceed the wishes of the Eisenhower administration when it passed the Communist Control Act of 1954. This measure barred the American Communist Party from running candidates in elections and extended the registration provisions of the 1950 McCarran Act. With a GOP president and a former general in the White House, however,

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1053

most Republicans began to inch away from aggressively confrontational styles of anticommunist politics.

Joe McCarthy finally careened out of control. While heading up a special Senate Subcommittee on Investigations, popularly known as the "McCarthy Committee," the senator enjoyed broad subpoena powers and legal immunity from libel suits. He could charge reluctant witnesses with selling out their country and lead sympathetic ones through stories about a vast Red Menace. After differences with military officials prompted McCarthy to speculate about subversives in the U.S. Army, a Senate committee conducted a televised investigation into his charges. Under the glare of TV lights, McCarthy allowed himself to play the role of a crude bully, who carelessly hurled wild slanders in every direction. In March 1954, the veteran journalist Edward R. Murrow devoted one of his "See It Now" TV programs to a dissection of McCarthy. Borrowing a tactic from McCarthy's own political playbook, other critics even hinted that the senator and his aides seemed lacking in "manliness." Finally, in late 1954, McCarthy's U.S. Senate colleagues approved, by a margin of 65 to 22, a resolution censuring him for "unbecoming" conduct. McCarthyism began receding to the fringes of domestic political culture, and McCarthy faded from the limelight. He would die, in 1957, while still a seldom-noticed member of the senate.

Meanwhile, the Eisenhower administration crafted its own national security agenda. Coming in the wake of the bombast of McCarthyism, its relatively low-key style of anticommunism could seem eminently reasonable and moderate. The apparent unreliability of legislators such as McCarthy strengthened the case for the White House when it asserted a constitutional privilege to withhold classified national security materials from Congress. Eisenhower generally refrained, however, from vigorously pressing claims about presidential power, as Truman had done in the "steel seizure case" of 1952, and avoided any serious legal-constitutional confrontations with the judiciary.

Relatively free from congressional and judicial oversight, the Eisenhower administration extended earlier programs of domestic surveillance and of covert action overseas. It also backed a secret program to develop new aerial surveillance capabilities; by 1956, intelligence photographs taken from the new U-2 spy planes provided U.S. strategists with a clear view of the Soviet arsenal.

Most historians have come to see Eisenhower, especially at the beginning of his presidency, as an adroit political strategist. He could aggressively press the power of his office while often seeming to be doing relatively little. In the words of one scholar, Eisenhower conducted a "hidden hand presidency." Mindful of how the pugnacious style of his predecessor had often dragged Harry Truman into partisan disputes and political scandals, Ike carefully guarded his personal popularity and reputation. To do this, he preferred to remain in the background of public controversies and project an air of calm steadiness, which sometimes bordered on the aloof. In foreign policy, he usually allowed John Foster Dulles, his secretary of state from 1953 to 1959, to take center stage. Ike also encouraged the idea that George Humphrey, his secretary of the treasury, and Sherman Adams, his chief of staff, looked after domestic matters.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1054

The New Look, Global Alliances, and Summitry

Generally working behind the scenes, Eisenhower oversaw a refashioning of the nation's anticommunist foreign policy. To begin, he allowed Secretary of State Dulles to warn, repeatedly, that Washington would consider adopting measures to "rollback," rather than simply to contain, communism. This approach differed from one that international observers, such as Britain's Winston Churchill, suggested. In their view, the change of leadership in Moscow, following the 1953 death of Joseph Stalin, created opportunities for significantly reducing Cold War tensions. Nikita Khrushchev, who would eventually emerge as the new Soviet leader, did talk about "peaceful coexistence." Seeking to free up resources to produce more consumer goods, Khrushchev also inaugurated reductions in the USSR's armed forces.

Meanwhile, the Eisenhower administration undertook a review and a subsequent revision of U.S. military and strategic policies. The head of the Joint Chiefs of Staff urged cutting back the U.S. military budget and emphasizing nuclear weaponry and air power. Dubbed the "New Look," these changes dovetailed with Eisenhower's concern that spiraling military expenditures might eventually strangle economic growth. The president, despite his background in the Army, came to rely on advanced nuclear capabilities, to deemphasize costly ground forces, and to listen attentively to the Air Force's "bomber generals," such as Curtis LeMay, who headed the Strategic Air Command (SAC). In addition, advocates of the New Look stressed the value of covert action, cultural outreach, and economic pressure.

Under Eisenhower, the United States elevated psychological warfare and "informational" programs into major Cold War weapons. The government-run Voice of America extended the reach of its radio broadcasts and increased the number of languages in which it programmed. Washington also secretly funded Radio Free Europe, Radio Liberty (beamed to the Soviet Union), and Radio Asia, all ostensibly privately run ventures. In 1953, Eisenhower persuaded Congress to create the United States Information Agency (USIA), an executive-branch office that coordinated anticommunist informational and propaganda campaigns.

A key centerpiece of the New Look, the doctrine of "massive retaliation," gambled that the threat of unleashing U.S. nuclear weaponry would check Soviet expansion. The administration publicly hinted that it would not hesitate, in any future confrontation involving communist military moves and U.S national security, to launch a nuclear attack against the USSR. Secretly, it drew up plans for such an eventuality. To extend the U.S. nuclear umbrella, the Eisenhower administration placed additional weapons under the direct control of military commanders, particularly those in SAC.

Eisenhower's administration also concluded a set of global military alliances. It expanded NATO to include West Germany in 1955 and added two other mutual defense pacts with noncommunist nations in Central and Southeast Asia. The Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), formed in 1954, linked the United States to Australia, France, Great Britain, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, and Thailand. The Central

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1055

Treaty Organization (CENTO), created in 1959, aligned the United States with Pakistan, Iran, Turkey, Iraq, and Great Britain.

Simultaneously trying to soothe relations with the USSR, Eisenhower also stressed the importance of negotiations, including high-level "summit meetings," with the Soviets. In May 1955, U.S. and Soviet leaders decided finally to end the postwar occupation of Austria and to transform it into an independent and neutral nation. Two months later, the United States, the Soviet Union, Britain, and France met in Geneva, Switzerland, and agreed to inaugurate cultural exchanges as one way of reducing Cold War suspicions. Some optimistic observers even began to talk about the reconciliatory "spirit of Geneva." During the fall of 1959, as a way of healing recent rifts over the future of a still-divided Berlin, Khrushchev toured the United States. His most publicized stops included a farm in Iowa, a Hollywood studio, and Disneyland. Although a 1960 Paris summit meeting fell apart, amidst a bitter war of words, after the Soviets shot down a U-2 spy plane over their territory, the tone of Cold War rhetoric seemed to grow somewhat less strident during Eisenhower's eight years in office.

The two superpowers even began to consider how they might reduce their stockpiles of nuclear weaponry. Eisenhower's "Open Skies" initiative of 1955 proposed mutual reconnaissance flights over each other's territory to verify disarmament efforts. Always suspicious and hyper-secretive, the Soviet leadership balked at this idea, but the rival nations did make some progress toward limiting atomic testing. Responding to the health hazards of radioactive fallout, both slowed the pace of aboveground testing and even discussed a broader test-ban agreement.

For some Americans, however, these efforts came far too late. Government documents finally declassified in the 1980s confirmed suspicions that people who had lived "downwind" from nuclear test sites during the 1940s and 1950s had contracted a disproportionate number of atomic-related illnesses. Subsequent revelations also showed that the U.S. government had covertly conducted experiments with radioactive materials on unsuspecting citizens.

Meanwhile, events in Eastern Europe tested the likelihood of the United States and the USSR actually squaring off, militarily, there. By the mid-1950s, many of the Soviet-dominated "satellite" countries in that region resented their badly managed communist economies and detested their police-state regimes, ultimately supported by Moscow's military might. Seizing on hints of what appeared to be a post-Stalin relaxation of the USSR's heavy hand, insurgents in Poland staged a brief rebellion in June 1956. They forced the Soviets to accept Wladyslaw Gomulka, an old foe of Stalin, as Poland's head of state. Hungarians then rallied in support of Imre Nagy, another anti-Stalinist communist, who pledged to create a multiparty political system. After failed attempts at finding some accommodation, which would have preserved Moscow's power over Hungary, Soviet military forces moved against the new Hungarian government.

The Hungarian insurgents appealed to the United States for assistance. They apparently took seriously earlier U.S. calls, especially by Secretary of State Dulles, for "rolling

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1056

back" Soviet power and "liberating" Eastern Europe. More cautious U.S. military strategists, however, recognized the danger of mounting a U.S. military operation in Eastern Europe, so close to Soviet territory. Soviet armies brutally crushed the Hungarian uprising, killing thousands of people, including Nagy. Anticommunist critics of rollback rhetoric suggested that the failed Hungarian Revolution showed how advocating a policy that moved beyond containment might secure political advantage at home but produce tragedy abroad.

Covert Action and Economic Leverage

Meanwhile, the U.S. campaign to contain communism shifted toward the Third World. As it did, covert action and economic pressure, less visible and less expensive than military deployments, became major policy tools. Using secretive operations and economic diplomacy in Africa, Asia, and Latin America, the Eisenhower administration reasoned, seemed less likely to provoke domestic political controversies or showdowns with the Soviets.

The CIA, headed by Allen Dulles, brother of the secretary of state, played a key role in U.S. policy in the Third World during the 1950s. In 1953, the CIA helped engineer the election of the strongly anticommunist Ramón Magsaysay as president of the Philippines. That same year, the CIA facilitated a coup in Iran, which overthrew Mohammed Mossadegh's constitutional government, after it threatened to nationalize Iran's oil industry, and restored Shah Reza Pahlavi to power. Increasingly dictatorial in his domestic policies, the Shah assured Eisenhower that Iran would remain a firm ally of Washington and a close friend to oil interests in the United States and Europe. (The Shah remained in power until ousted in 1979 in another coup, this time led by Islamic fundamentalists.)

The CIA continually expanded its global reach and its influence within the Eisenhower administration. In 1954, CIA operatives secretly helped topple President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán's elected government in Guatemala. Officials in Washington and executives of the United Fruit Company desired the ouster of Arbenz, whose broad support included that of Guatemala's Communist Party. Using up-to-date informational strategies, including phony newscasts created by the U.S. advertising industry, the CIA undermined domestic support for Arbenz, who had promised a program to nationalize and redistribute large tracts of Guatemalan land owned by United Fruit.

Impressed by what the Iranian and Guatemalan operations appeared to suggest about the potential of covert action, the National Security Council secretly widened the CIA's mandate. By 1960, the CIA deployed approximately 15,000 agents around the world, compared to only 6,000 when Eisenhower took office.

Eisenhower also employed new economic strategies—trade and aid—to fight communism and win Third World converts to the U.S cause. Governmental economic initiatives sought to open new opportunities for U.S. enterprises overseas, discourage other countries from adopting state-directed economic systems, and encourage expanded trade ties. Those who supported these efforts credited U.S. policy with encouraging greater stability in

11019_CI-25_CI-28.qxd 9/4/07 11:28 AM Page CI-25



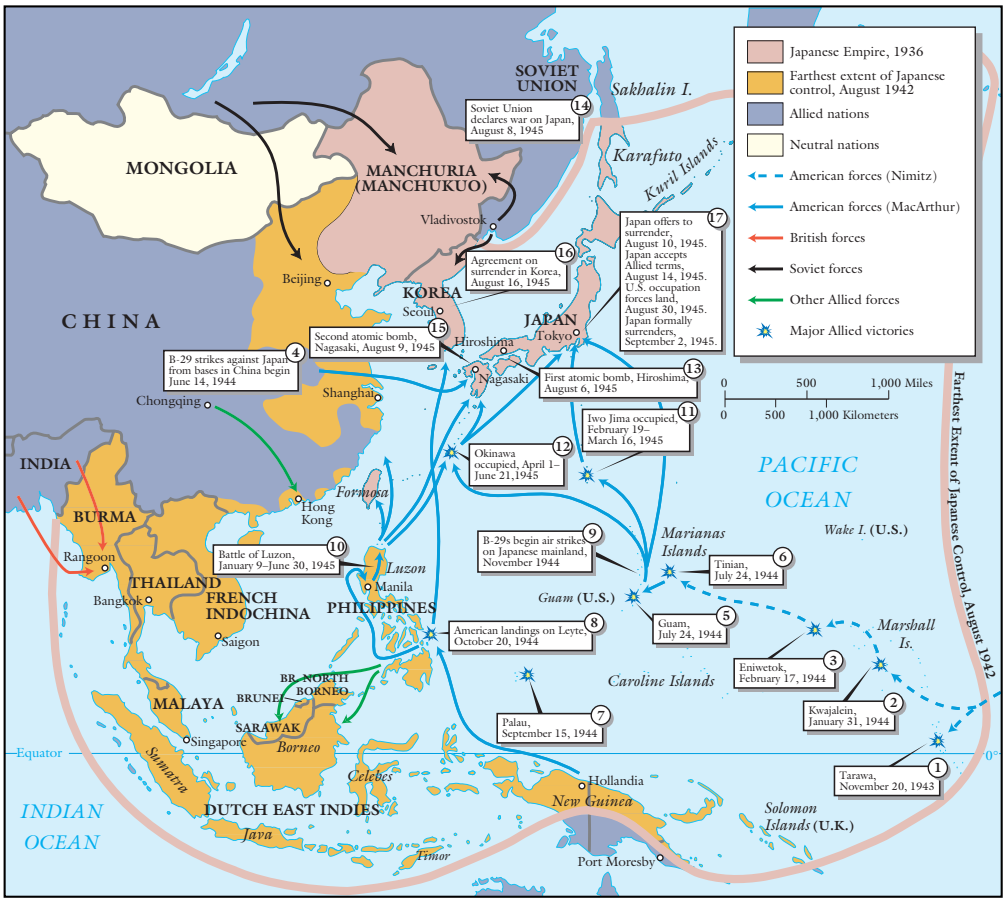
Map 25.3 Tennessee Valley Authority This map shows the vast scale of the TVA, and pinpoints the locations of 29 dams and 13 power plants that emerged from this project.

11019_CI-25_CI-28.qxd 9/4/07 11:28 AM Page CI-26



Map 26.2 Allied Advances and Collapse of German Power This map depicts the final Allied advances and the end of the war in Germany. Through what countries did Soviet armies advance, and how might their advance have affected the postwar situation? How was Germany divided by occupying powers, and how might that division have affected postwar politics? View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

11019_CI-25_CI-28.qxd 9/4/07 11:28 AM Page CI-27



Map 26.3 Pacific Theater Offensive Strategy and Final Assault Against Japan This map suggests the complicated nature of devising a war strategy in the vast Pacific region. What tactics did the United States use to advance upon and finally prevail over the island nation of Japan?

11019_CI-25_CI-28.qxd 9/4/07 11:28 AM Page CI-28



Map 27.2 Divided Germany and the NATO Alliance This map shows the geopolitics of the Cold War. Which countries aligned with the United States through NATO? Which aligned with the Soviet Union through the Warsaw Pact? Note how Berlin became a divided city, although it was located within East Germany.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1057

recipient countries. Critics at home and abroad noted, however, that U.S. aid programs could seem heavy-handed and often alienated Third World leaders by equating "freedom" only with free-market economic policies that U.S. investors favored.

U.S. military aid to the Third World rose even more sharply than economic assistance. Under a Mutual Security and Military Assistance Program, the United States spent $3 billion annually, instructed Third World governments in anticommunist policies, trained their military forces, and advised their domestic police forces. The buildup of armaments in Third World nations did provide the United States with stronger anticommunist allies but also contributed to the development of military dictatorships.

The United States and Third World Politics, 1953–1960

In pursuing its policies in Third World areas, the Eisenhower administration employed a broad definition of "communist." In many nations emerging from colonialism, groups advocating labor rights and land redistribution sometimes did ally with local communist movements. Their domestic political opponents could thus hope to win U.S. support by mentioning the word *communist*, especially to people in Washington, D.C.

Latin America

In Latin America, the Eisenhower White House favored autocratic regimes that welcomed U.S. economic investment and opposed leftist political movements. Eisenhower publicly honored unpopular dictators in Peru and Venezuela and privately confessed admiration for the anticommunist politics of Paraguay's General Alfredo Stroessner, who sheltered German-Nazi fugitives and ran his country much as if it were a private fiefdom. Eisenhower's administration continued to cultivate close ties with Cuban dictator Fulgencio Batista. Batista also enjoyed strong support from U.S. crime syndicates, which controlled the Cuba's gambling industry, and from the CIA, which secretly trained his repressive security forces.

The backlash against U.S. policy boosted the appeal of "yankeephobia" in much of Latin America. Two important events of the late 1950s dramatized the growing unpopularity that U.S. policy makers now faced throughout much of the southern part of the Western Hemisphere.

When Vice-President Richard Nixon visited this region on a 1958 goodwill tour, he generally encountered ill will. Constantly escalating protest demonstrations reached their climax during Nixon's last stop, in Caracas, Venezuela. At one point, protestors surrounded the vice-president's motorcade, laid siege to his Cadillac limousine, and forced Nixon, hustled to safety by armed Secret Service agents, to take refuge in the U.S. Embassy.

Events in Havana, Cuba, the following year, added substance to the symbolism of Caracas. A relatively broad-based Cuban opposition movement, headed by a charismatic revolutionary named Fidel Castro, toppled Batista's pro-U.S. regime in December 1959. Once in control, Castro promised to reduce Cuba's dependence on the United States and

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1058

to create a state-directed economic system, one he claimed would improve living conditions for most Cubans. These policies, together with Castro's own increasingly autocratic rule, prompted many of Cuba's more affluent citizens to depart for Florida, and the Eisenhower administration to impose an economic boycott against Cuba. Castro turned to the Soviet Union, declared his allegiance to Marxist doctrine, moved against political dissent at home, and pledged support for Cuban-style insurgencies throughout Latin America.

The Eisenhower administration began laying down a two-track response. First, it reconsidered U.S. policies that seemed to have been generating animosity and sparking anti-U.S. political movements throughout Latin America. This review ultimately recommended that Washington start encouraging democratic political processes, protection for human rights, and policies of economic growth. At the same time, Allan Dulles and the CIA were working on their own initiatives toward Cuba and Castro. Looking back at earlier operations and surveying current assets, including its contacts in organized crime, the CIA began planning how best to depose the Cuban leader, who was becoming an increasingly visible symbol of opposition to U.S. policies on the world stage.

The Middle East, Asia, and Africa

Meanwhile, a growing distrust of nationalism and neutralism shaped U.S. policy toward the Middle East. In 1954, after Colonel Gamal Abdel Nasser led a successful military coup in Egypt, against a corrupt monarchy closely tied to Great Britain, he promised to help rescue other Arab nations from European domination and guide them toward policies of "positive neutralism" in the Cold War. Nasser denounced Israel, boosted Egypt's economic and military power, extended diplomatic recognition to the People's Republic of China, and purchased advanced weapons from communist Czechoslovakia.

The Eisenhower administration viewed these policies as neither positive nor neutral. It quickly cancelled the U.S. loans intended to finance construction of the Aswan Dam, which Egypt hoped to make the centerpiece of a project designed to improve agriculture along the Nile River and to provide power for new Egyptian industries. Nasser responded, in July 1956, by seizing the British-controlled Suez Canal, which connected the Red Sea to the Mediterranean, as a way of gaining new revenues and prestige for Egypt. The Suez also remained of both economic and symbolic importance to Britain, and its forces, joined by those of France and Israel, attacked Egypt in October and quickly seized back the canal. Observers of the international scene talked about "the Suez Crisis."

Eisenhower distrusted Nasser, but he opposed Britain's blatant attempt to retain its imperial position in the Middle East. Denouncing the Anglo-French-Israeli action, which coincided with the Soviet Union's brutal campaign to shore up its communist empire by crushing Hungary, the U.S. president threatened to destabilize Britain's currency unless the invasion ended. Eventually, a plan supported by the United States and the UN gave Egypt control over the Suez Canal, but U.S. influence in the area still suffered, particularly after the Soviet Union took over the financing for the Aswan Dam.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1059

With Nasser-style nationalism now seeming to lean toward the USSR, the Eisenhower administration came to fear the spread of "Nasserism" throughout the energy-rich Middle East. In spring 1957, the president's "Eisenhower Doctrine" pledged that the United States would defend Middle Eastern countries "against overt armed aggression from any nation controlled by international communism." When ruling elites in Lebanon and Jordan faced potential revolts by domestic forces friendly to Nasser, Eisenhower dispatched U.S. Marines to Lebanon, and Britain helped Jordan's King Hussein retain his throne.

The Eisenhower administration moved with similar determination elsewhere in the Third World. It remained steadfast in its policy of trying to squelch political movements it considered too closely tied to communism. In 1958, for example, the CIA furnished planes and pilots to rebels trying to overthrow Achmed Sukarno, leader of Indonesia, who drew support from that nation's large Communist Party. The rebellion failed, and Sukarno tightened his grip on power. CIA operatives also became involved in a plan to eliminate Patrice Lumumba in the Congo. Lumumba's opponents killed the popular black nationalist leader in January 1961, but scholars still debate the CIA's precise role in precipitating his death.

Vietnam

Eisenhower's effort to thwart communism and neutralism in the Third World set the stage for a more through commitment in Indochina. There, communist-nationalist forces led by Ho Chi Minh (born Nguyen Tat Thanh) continued to seek independence from France. Ho Chi Minh had studied in the Soviet Union and in France before returning to Indochina in 1941 to fight against the Japanese armies that had overrun this French colony. When Japan withdrew at war's end, Ho had appealed to the United States to back independence for Indochina. Despite wartime criticism of European colonialism, U.S. leaders supported the return of French rule. In 1946, Ho Chi Minh and his Vietminh forces went to war against France and its ally, Bao Dai, the Paris-educated Vietnamese emperor who had reigned since the 1920s.

Despite U.S. willingness to finance its military operations, France could not retain its hold over Indochina. A stunning 1954 Vietminh victory, orchestrated by General Vo Nguyen Giap, at the battle of Dien Bien Phu, convinced France to begin pulling out of Indochina. The Geneva Peace Accords of 1954, which the United States ultimately refused to sign, ended France's colonial regime and divided the old Indochina into three sovereign nations: Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam. The accords further split Vietnam into two jurisdictions—North Vietnam and South Vietnam—until a future, nationwide election could create a government that would unify it as a single country.

Eisenhower's advisers feared that events in Vietnam, where Ho Chi Minh stood poised to win any electoral contest, could set off a geopolitical chain reaction. Using now-familiar Cold War language, the White House insisted that "the loss of any of the countries of Southeast Asia to Communist aggression" would ultimately "endanger the stability and security" of Europe and Japan, a formulation becoming known as the "domino theory." As

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1060

Ho Chi Minh's communist government consolidated control over North Vietnam, Eisenhower supported creation of a noncommunist state in South Vietnam.

Ike additionally ordered, in advance of the planned reunification election, covert operations and economic programs throughout South Vietnam. In late 1954, Washington dispatched to South Vietnam Colonel Edward Lansdale, who had directed the CIA's campaign against the leftist insurgency in the Philippines from 1950 to 1953. Lansdale helped oversee creation in Saigon, South Vietnam's capital city, of the pro-U.S. government headed by Ngo Dinh Diem, an anticommunist Catholic who had been educated in the United States. Lansdale also took charge of covert activities against anti-Diem factions, especially those loyal to Ho Chi Minh.

At first, the U.S.-directed effort at nation-building seemed to make headway. With Washington's concurrence, Diem's regime renounced the Geneva Peace Accords and refused to participate in any national election intended to establish a unified Vietnamese government. Diem extended his own government's authority over South Vietnam, redistributed land formerly owned by the French, augmented his military forces, and even launched an industrialization program.

Diem's authoritarian policies, together with opposition from North Vietnam, soon undermined the stability of his government. Diem alienated much of South Vietnam's predominantly Buddhist population, and his narrowing circle of political allies became best known for their notorious corruption. With encouragement and material support from North Vietnam, Vietminh loyalists in the South spearheaded opposition to Diem. As time passed, Diem grew increasingly isolated from key constituencies in his struggling nation and progressively more dependent on U.S. support. Early on, French officials had warned their U.S. counterparts of Diem's liabilities, but the Eisenhower administration could see no alternative. It sent billions of U.S. dollars and military advisers to prop up his government.

Eisenhower struggled to frame a coherent U.S. policy toward Vietnam. Ike had once claimed that U.S. military involvement there would be a "tragedy" and had rebuffed, in 1954, advisers who urged direct U.S. military intervention, including even the possible use of atomic weapons, on behalf of France. Following French withdrawal from Indochina, however, Eisenhower committed economic and military aid, along with America's international prestige, to Diem's shaky political fortunes. The decision of how far the United States might actually go in order to fulfill Eisenhower's commitment to South Vietnam would fall to his successors in the White House.

Affluence: A "People of Plenty"

Focus Question
How could economic growth seem to be both an opportunity and a problem during the 1950s?

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1061

President Eisenhower's "farewell address" of 1961 famously criticized the increasingly cozy relationship between the groups that directed nation's foreign policy and its economic system. The former general warned that a "military-industrial complex" threatened to so accelerate the costs of Cold War containment that the burden of military expenditures would eventually harm the U.S. domestic economy.

Eisenhower's warning contained several ironies. Most obviously, his administration, while trying to contain costs, had watched ever-larger sums of money flow to the national security establishment. Eisenhower's selection of Charles Wilson of General Motors in 1953 and Neil McElroy of Procter & Gamble in 1957 to head the Department of Defense, moreover, seemingly dramatized the same linkage Ike decried in his final address. Government spending on national security—what critics called "military Keynesianism" (see chapter 27)—pumped money into the general economy and stimulated key industries.

In addition, Eisenhower's warnings about possible dangers came after eight years during which his White House had praised the nation's continued economic growth. In 1945, the United States had still teetered on the brink of economic depression. By 1960, it could claim a GNP more than five times that of Great Britain and at least ten times that of Japan. The output of major U.S. corporations, such as General Motors, surpassed the GNP of many sovereign nations.

Economic Growth

The 1950s marked the midpoint of a period of generally steady economic growth that began during the Second World War and continued until the early 1970s. Writing in the mid-1950s, the historian David Potter called Americans a "people of plenty." Corporations turned out vast quantities of consumer goods and enjoyed rising profits. Investments and business ventures overseas boosted corporate profits at home. The domestic economy intersected with an international marketplace dominated by U.S.-based firms. The label "Made in America" announced both the quality of particular products and the economic power of the nation at large. A global national-security policy, in addition to making the Pentagon one of the nation's largest consumers, helped keep raw materials and energy flowing from the Third World. Abundant supplies of inexpensive oil and natural gas, in particular, lowered production costs and allowed U.S. industries to substitute less costly, and less polluting, foreign energy sources for domestically mined coal.

Newer U.S. industries, such as chemicals and electronics, quickly came to dominate the world marketplace. The Corning Glass Company reported that most of its sales during the mid-1950s came from products that had not even been on the market in 1940. General Electric proudly proclaimed that "progress is our most important product."

The newest suburbs—and the products their residents consumed—remained prominent emblems of this particular view of progress. Because these outlying areas lacked, at best, adequate mass transit, life revolved around the automobile. Initially, if the male breadwinner required the family car to commute to work, his spouse needed to spend her day near home. As the opportunities for buying automobiles on credit expanded during

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1062



© Bettmann/CORBIS

The "Mrs. America" Gas Kitchen In 1959, the American National Exhibition in Moscow featured a "typical housewife" working in this RCA/Whirlpool "Mrs. America" gas kitchen, a symbol of the streamlined material progress of the postwar United States.



© Elliott Erwitt/Magnum Photos, Inc.

The Typical Housewife This photograph depicts a different view of the "typical housewife" in her kitchen.

the mid-1950s, however, the two-car family and the new suburban shopping malls, surrounded by acres of free parking, became tangible symbols of economic growth. Widespread ownership of kitchen appliances, television sets, and automobiles marked those living in the United States, especially in the eyes of most of those in the rest of the world, as people of plenty.

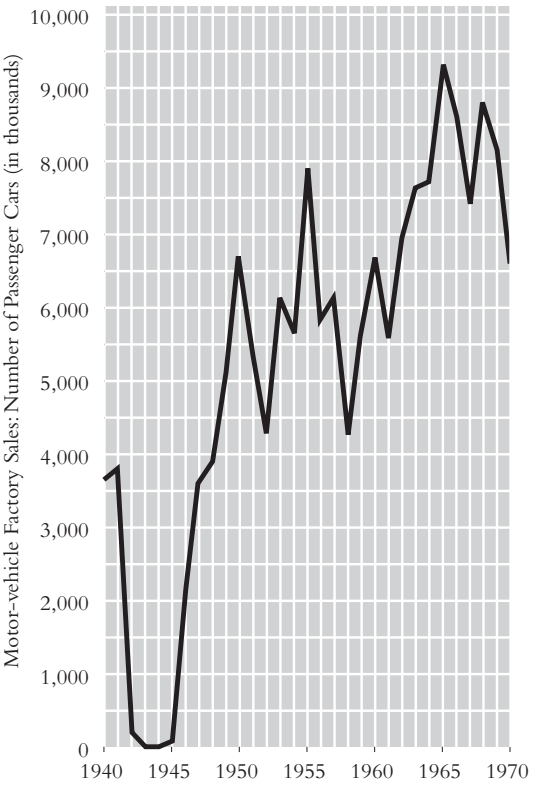
Complaints about the limits of capitalism, widely expressed during the 1930s, all but disappeared from domestic political discourse. Capitalism seemed to work—and spectacularly well. Only a new vocabulary of superlatives, it seemed, could describe its wonders. In 1955, *Fortune* magazine hailed "The Changing American Market" and highlighted "The Rich Middle-Income Class" and "The Wonderful Ordinary Luxury Market." Harvard's celebrated economist John Kenneth Galbraith, who had simply entitled his 1952 study *American Capitalism,* gave his follow-up book a more grandiose-sounding title, *The Affluent Society* (1958). (This best seller actually took a far more critical look at the U.S. economy than Galbraith's first book; see following discussion.)

Words such as *plenty, abundance,* and ***affluence*** fit nicely with the dominant economic vision. The rate of growth and the burgeoning supply of consumer goods overshadowed all other economic indicators. Mainstream political discourse increasingly slid by what people *actually owned*—their accumulated wealth—to focus on their affluence—what they could, with the aid of generous credit terms, *consume*. From this perspective, observers could easily see the entire American Way of Life constantly improving. Some even predicted a leveling out of living standards between the

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1063

top and the bottom levels of this growth-enabled consumer society. Any remaining gulf seemed not between people with cars and those without them, they announced, but between ones who drove Cadillacs and Lincolns and those who piloted Chevrolets and Fords. "Luxury has reached the masses," proclaimed *Fortune.*

Many economists claimed that greater government expenditures would generate even faster growth, but the Eisenhower administration demurred. Fearing that increased spending might fuel an inflationary spiral of rising prices and destabilize the economy, it kept expenditures for nonmilitary programs under tight control and remained committed, at least rhetorically, to restraining even the Pentagon's spending habits. As a result, by the late 1950s, the federal government began running balanced budgets.



Auto Sales, 1940–1970

Highways and Waterways

The Eisenhower administration, after due deliberation, did endorse several costly new domestic programs. For one of these, the construction of an interstate highway system, it could invoke national-security considerations. Supposedly, during any military emergency, the government could rush supplies and personnel along federally financed superhighways. Creating a national tax on gasoline and other transportation-related products, the Highway Act of 1956 authorized a national system of limited-access expressways. Touted as the largest public works project in world history, this program delighted the oil, concrete, and tire industries; provided steady work for construction firms and labor unions; and boosted the interstate trucking business. It also confirmed the victory of the automobile over competing modes of surface travel, including passenger trains, trolleys, and buses.

The White House also supported expensive water-diversion projects in the West. The Army Corps of Engineers and the Bureau of Reclamation—federal agencies with powerful supporters in business and Congress— spent billions of dollars on dams, irrigation canals, and reservoirs. Irrigation turned desert into crop land, and elaborate pumping systems even allowed rivers to flow uphill. No society in the history of the world had ever devoted

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1064



Automobiles Symbolize a New Lifestyle This ad for a 1958 pink convertible shows off not only the nation's new economic productivity and consumer lifestyle but also suggests the dominant ideal of family "togetherness."

a similar portion of its resources to water projects. By 1960, much of the arid West enjoyed reliable access to trillions of gallons of water. Governmental expenditures laid the basis for new economic growth in states such as Texas, California, and Arizona.

These water projects came at a price. Technologically complicated and costly, they apparently needed similarly complex and expensive bureaucracies to sustain them. As a consequence, local communities lost power to governmental agencies and to the large-scale private entrepreneurs who pushed aside smaller farmers and ranchers. In addition, several American Indian tribes found significant portions of their land being flooded for large water reservoirs or being purchased by agribusinesses or large ranching interests. Moreover, these vast projects—which diverted surface waters, tapped into ground-water tables, and dotted the West with dams and reservoirs—also produced ecological problems. They disrupted and degraded critical habitats and contributed to the buildup of salt by-products in the water and the soil. Some scientists also began to warn about the consequences to animal and plant life from the overuse, especially by larger farming operations, of pesticides such as DDT.

Labor–Management Accord

Most corporate leaders, supportive of the kind of government involvement required to build the Interstate Highway System highways and water projects, were learning to live with labor unions as well. The auto industry, where management and labor leaders had negotiated a mutually acceptable contract in 1950, showcased what some economic observers saw as a tacit accord between the two sides.

At the end of the Second World War, more than 14 million U.S. workers, roughly 35 percent of those who worked in nonagricultural jobs, held union cards. Hoping to consolidate this base and to move forward cautiously, most union leaders saw closer cooperation with corporate management, rather than aggressive new organizing drives, as the safest way to guarantee employment stability and secure political influence for their unions.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1065

The United Auto Workers (UAW), which had been one of the most militant Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) unions during the 1930s, helped lead the way. Unions such as the UAW dropped demands for greater involvement in "management prerogatives." These included organization of the daily work routine, introduction of new technologies, investment priorities, and, most important, decisions on where to locate new facilities. Unions continued to bargain aggressively but on a relatively narrow range of issues that immediately affected worker paychecks and benefits. Union leaders also assured management that rank-and-file workers would abide by their union contracts and disavow the wildcat tactics that had been used during the 1930s and 1940s. In another sign of declining militancy within the labor movement, the American Federation of Labor (AFL) and the CIO, long at odds, merged in 1955. Finally, to police this new labor–management détente in an even-handed manner, both sides looked to the federal government's National Labor Relations Board (NLRB). The 1950s thus seemed to signal an end to the kind of fierce labor–capital conflicts that had marked the 1930s and had continued through the 1940s.

Some union activists, however, expressed concern about the new direction of the labor movement. Although membership rolls stood at record highs, nearly two-thirds of all unionized workers lived in only 10 states. Worse, there were already clear signs in some areas of union strength, such as the Northeastern United States, of companies beginning to move jobs elsewhere, beginning with states in the South. There, the union movement lacked strong roots, and the Taft-Hartley Act of 1947 allowed for state laws that frustrated new organizing drives, such as the ultimately underproductive effort known as "Operation Dixie."

Most business leaders, on the other hand, judged the new direction in labor–management relations as a substantial victory for their side. *Fortune* magazine noted that General Motors, while paying higher wages and shouldering costlier employee benefit packages, "got a bargain" on the larger issue of labor peace from its landmark 1950 contract with the UAW. To safeguard their control over decision making, corporations expanded their supervisory staffs, a practice that drove up consumer prices and curtailed worker participation in planning the work process. The labor–management accord also helped divide industrial workers from one another: Those employed in the most profitable sectors of the economy, such as the auto industry, could bargain far more effectively than those who worked in less lucrative sectors.

To further consolidate management's power, many businesses expanded benefits for their workers. Companies such as Sears and Eastman Kodak encouraged a cooperative corporate culture, which included health and pension plans, profit-sharing arrangements, and social programs. Some even created private recreational parks for the exclusive use of their employees. Reaching out to workers, executives decided, would reduce the appeal of both aggressive unions and more extensive governmental welfare measures.

Between the end of the Second World War and the early 1960s, a large percentage of U.S. wage-earners came to enjoy at least some of the fruits of affluence. Real wages (what workers make after adjusting their paychecks for inflation) rose steadily, while job openings remained plentiful. The frequency of industrial accidents dropped; fringe benefits

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1066

(what workers receive in the form of health insurance, paid vacation time, and retirement plans) invariably improved; and job security was generally high.

Political Pluralism

Economic growth also appeared to help sustain a stable political system. Observers of the domestic scene during the 1950s could not help but see their own times in terms of memories of the past and visions of the future. In contrast to the conflicts of the 1930s, the disruptions during the Second World War, and the Great Fear of the early Cold War period, the 1950s seemed an era of relative tranquility. Moreover, domestic life in the United States seemed less troubled and chaotic than that in other parts of the Cold War world, as the increasingly prosperous nation worked, fairly effectively, to mute conflict and solve domestic problems.

According to the dominant viewpoint, which political scientists called "pluralism" (or "interest-group pluralism"), U.S. politics featured a roughly equal bargaining process among well-organized interest groups. John Kenneth Galbraith, for example, coined the term "countervailing power" to describe the ability of labor unions, consumer lobbies, farm organizations, and other groups to check the appetites of giant corporations. No single group could hope to dictate to the others, celebrants of pluralism claimed, because so many interests felt securely empowered. Pluralists shrugged off signs of an apparent decline in political participation, clearly evident in how few citizens went to the polls on election days, by arguing that relatively low voter turnouts simply showed widespread satisfaction with how well existing processes worked.

In addition to praising the process, pluralists invariably praised the results. Public leaders, it seemed, could find a realistic solution to virtually every political problem. Short-term conflicts over specific issues might never disappear, but supporters of the pluralist vision pointed out how affluence could moderate political passions and point warring interests toward a viable long-term agreement on fundamental arrangements. As a professor at Harvard Law School put it, constant economic growth meant that "in any conflict of interest," it was "always possible to work out a solution" because continuing affluence appeared to guarantee that any settlement would leave all interests "better off than before."

A Religious People

The celebration of political pluralism accompanied the exaltation of the stabilizing role of religion. Signs of religious commitment seemed part of most people's weekly, sometimes daily, routine. Formal church membership grew at more than double the rate of the U.S. population during the 1950s. Moreover, public life appeared solidly anchored in religious values. As part of the crusade against "atheistic communism," Congress emphasized the role of religion by constructing a nondenominational prayer room on Capitol Hill, adding the phrase "under God" to the Pledge of Allegiance, and declaring the phrase "In God We Trust," emblazoned on U.S. currency for nearly a century, to be the official national motto.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1067

At the same time, observers claimed that intense religious allegiances no longer divided people as much as they had in the past. President Eisenhower urged people to practice their own religious creed, whatever it might be. "Our government makes no sense," he declared, "unless it is founded in a deeply felt religious faith—and I don't care what it is." Tommy Sands, a young pop singer, advised his teenage fans that "all religions are the greatest."

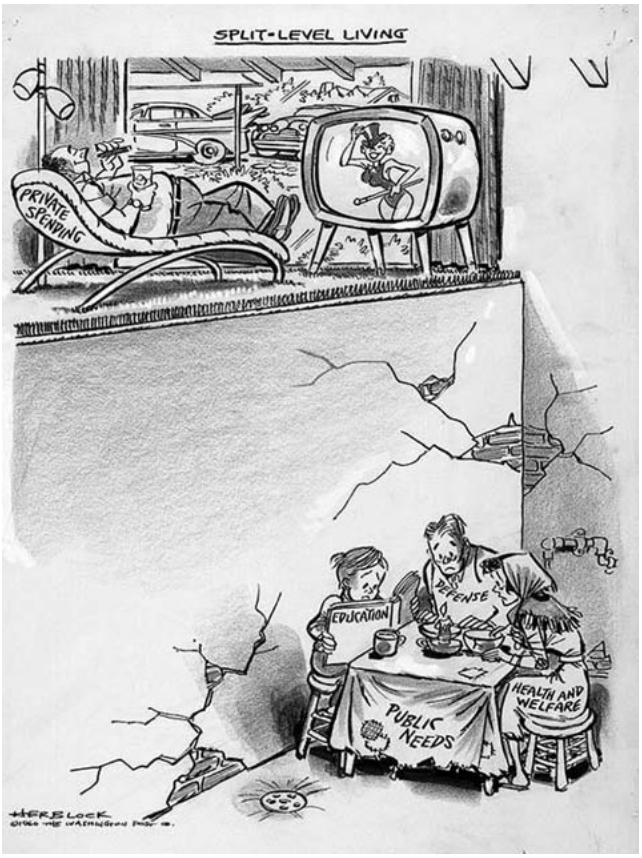
Prominent religious leaders noted how a widespread "faith in faith" could bring people together. Rabbi Morris Kretzer, head of the Jewish Chaplain's Organization, reassured Protestants and Catholics that they and their Jewish neighbors shared "the same rich heritage of the Old Testament . . . the sanctity of the Ten Commandments, the wisdom of the prophets, and the brotherhood of man." A 1954 survey claimed that more than 95 percent of the population identified with one of the three major faiths, and religious commentators talked about the unifying power of a "Judeo-Christian tradition." The era's leading study of religion, Will Herberg's *Protestant-Catholic-Jew* (1955), argued that these three major faiths were really "saying the same thing in affirming the 'spiritual ideals' and 'moral values' of the American Way of Life."

The media elevated several religious leaders to celebrity status. Norman Vincent Peale, a Protestant minister who linked an embrace of religiosity to the achievement of individual peace of mind, sold millions of books containing the message that belief in a Higher Power could bring "health, happiness, and goodness" to daily life. Some close students of religion, such as Herberg, found Peale's most famous book, *The Power of Positive Thinking* (1952) to be a lightweight version of religious theology, but it remained a best seller throughout the 1950s. The Catholic Bishop Fulton J. Sheen hosted an Emmy-winning, prime-time television program called *Life Is Worth Living,* which continues to play in reruns on cable TV. The Baptist evangelist Billy Graham, a friend of Sheen's and eventually a confidant of President Eisenhower, achieved super-star status during the 1950s. The best-selling *Peace with God* (1953) offered the same message Graham preached to large crowds and over television: Only a spiritual rebirth, through a direct commitment to Jesus Christ, would bring salvation to individuals who lived in a world filled with so many signs of sin and corruption.

Although observers generally identified Peale, Sheen, and Graham with relatively conservative, anticommunist political causes, their differing approaches to religion shared a broadly pluralist stance. Billy Graham, for instance, scrupulously avoided the kind of anti-Semitic and anti-Catholic rhetoric that sometimes accompanied the sermons of other protestant evangelists, and his own ministry abandoned all forms of racial segregation during the mid-1950s.

Moreover, appeals to religious faith could be found all across the political spectrum. Dorothy Day, who had been involved in religiously based community activism since the early 1930s, continued to work with an interdenominational coalition of communitarians. Especially through the pages of her *Catholic Worker* magazine, she promoted programs for redistributing income and wealth in more equitable ways and for securing a more peaceful world. Church leaders and laypeople from all three major denominations supported

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1068



Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Split-Level Living This 1960 cartoon, by the *Washington Post's* "Herblock" (Herbert Block), illustrates the growing critique of Eisenhower-era social policy. While suburbanites enjoy new affluence in a split-level home, public services and distressed people remain underfunded.

efforts at addressing racial and religious discrimination, including the spiritually grounded efforts of Martin Luther King, Jr., and other civil rights leaders (see following discussion).

Discontents of Affluence

Celebrations of economic affluence, political pluralism, and religious commitment existed alongside a relatively vibrant body of social criticism. The widespread faith that the United States could deploy its abundant economic and political-social resources to solve virtually all of its remaining problems likely helped encourage this rich critical culture. The 1950s produced a sizeable and diverse body of literature that probed issues such as social conformity, unruly youth, mass culture, discrimination, and economic inequality.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1069

Conformity in an Affluent Society

The sociologist William H. Whyte, Jr., gained a wide academic audience for *The Organization Man* (1956). This book indicted corporate culture for contributing to an unwanted by-product of affluence: social conformity. Criticizing the social, cultural, and psychological (although not the economic) role of large corporations, *The Organization Man* saw ordinary corporate employees deferring to the wishes and values of their bosses at the expense of their own individuality. Even among younger executives, Whyte's book claimed, the security of knowing what the corporate hierarchy desired—and when it wanted it—outweighed any concern about losing track of one's own sense of self.

The Lonely Crowd (1950) by another sociologist, David Riesman, offered an even broader critique of social conformity. This influential book claimed to see a shift from an "inner-directed" culture, in which people looked to themselves and to their immediate families for their sense of identity and self-worth, to an "other-directed" one, in which people constantly gazed at others for approval and measured their own worth against mass-mediated images. An other-directed society, in short, emphasized "adjustment" to the expectations of others rather than commitment to individual "autonomy."

Seeking to show how baby boomers would supposedly learn conformist values, *The Lonely Crowd* pointed to *Tootle, the Engine,* a popular children's book. After "Tootle" shows a preference for jumping the rails and frolicking in the nearby fields, people from his community use peer pressure to nudge him "back on the tracks." If he remains on the straight-and-narrow and follows lines laid down by others, Tootle learns, his future as a powerful and fast-moving streamliner will be assured. Riesman's book argued that this "modern cautionary tale," which stressed the importance of adjusting one's own path through life to the expectations of others, contrasted vividly with the self-reliant values served up in *Little Red Riding Hood* and other earlier conflict-filled fairy tales.

The critique of social conformity reached perhaps its widest audience through the best-selling books of journalist Vance Packard. *The Hidden Persuaders* (1957) argued that the advertising industry—especially through calculated appeals to the insecurities of consumers—encouraged conformist behavior, particularly in buying habits and cultural tastes. His book, Packard claimed, could help its readers "achieve a creative life in these conforming times," when so many people "are left only with the roles of being consumers or spectators."

If analysts looked hard enough, it seemed, evidence of conformity and loss of selfhood lurked nearly everywhere. Critics such as Whyte, Riesman, and Packard generally highlighted signs supposedly evident among middle-class men, but writers such as Betty Friedan warned about an analogous, although gendered, trend among many women, especially those with good educations and lively intellects who found themselves trapped in the new suburbia. Business corporations, for instance, expected that the wives of their male executives would help their husbands deal with the demands of corporate life, including the need for frequent dinner parties and occasional relocation moves. The organization man, it was said, should recognize that his ascent up the economic ladder could

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1070

depend on how well an "organization woman," his spouse, conformed to her unpaid work for the greater good of the corporate world.

The affluent cultural climate of the 1950s, then, hardly discouraged social criticism, some of it occasionally quite pointed. Both the scholarly and more popular writings of the sociologist C. Wright Mills, for instance, denounced how corporate leaders and advertising executives operated as members of a "power elite." A relatively small coalition of the already powerful could set the agenda for public policy discussions, especially those involving national security and domestic spending priorities. This ruling elite, which also included military leaders and anticommunist politicians, shaped the crucial decisions on important policy issues. Moreover, its emphasis on generating sustained economic growth produced social problems that went far beyond the other-directedness analyzed in *The Lonely Crowd*. The much-vaunted American Way of Life, in Mills' view, featured increasingly regimented work routines and meaningless leisure-time activities that could never produce a true sense of satisfaction. Standing against the tide of pluralist accounts, Mills watched his claims undergo constant sifting and resifting. The numerous academics and journalists who espoused the pluralist faith during the 1950s invariably concluded that Mills, for all his passion and commitment, offered only simplistic "conspiracy theories." During the 1960s, however, his ideas about a "power elite" and a widespread sense of social "alienation" would circulate within a much more receptive cultural environment.

Restive Youth

Meanwhile, concern about young people, especially their cultural tastes and social behavior, intensified. At one point, in the mid-1950s, many criminologists linked a rise in the sale of comic books to a spike in reported rates of juvenile delinquency. *The Seduction of the Innocent* (1954), a popular study by the psychologist Frederick Wertham, blamed comics, especially those featuring images of sex and violence, for "mass-conditioning" children and for stimulating social unrest. Responding to regulatory legislation by some U.S. cities and to calls for additional measures by Congress, the comic book industry quickly embraced self-censorship. Publishers who adhered to new, industry-developed guidelines for portraying violence and deviant behavior began to display a seal of approval on their publications. The "great comic book scare" proved a relatively momentary fright.

Other worrisome signs, however, persisted. One of these, a former truck driver named Elvis Presley, rocked the pop music scene with several hits on the tiny Sun record label. Most of the major record distributors dismissed rock as a passing fad, but Sun's Sam Phillips detected something more substantial. As soon as Elvis began to make personal appearances, the overt sensuality that dominated his musical performance quickly validated Phillips' intuitions. Presley and other youthful (invariably male) rock stars—including Buddy Holly from West Texas, Richard Valenzuela (Richie Valens) from East Los Angeles, Frankie Lymon from Spanish Harlem, and "Little Richard" Penniman from Georgia—leaped over cultural and ethnic barriers. Rock derived new musical forms from older sources, especially African American rhythm and blues (R&B) and the "hillbilly" music of southern whites.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1071

The first rock 'n' rollers seemingly spoke to the hopes and fears of millions of their youthful fans. They sang about the joy of "having a ball tonight," the pain of the "summertime blues," the torment of being "a teenager in love," and the promise of deliverance, through the power of rock, from "the days of old." Songs such as "Roll Over Beethoven" by Chuck Berry became powerful teen anthems.

Guardians of older, family-oriented forms of commercial culture found rock 'n' roll far more frightening than comic books. They denounced rock's sparse lyrics, pulsating guitars, and screeching saxophones as an assault on the very idea of music. Even the name of this music, it seemed obvious, played to raging teenage hormones. Religious groups thus denounced rock as the "Devil's music"; anticommunists detected a clever strategy by the Red Menace to corrupt youth; and segregationists saw its indebtedness to black musical forms as part of a sinister plot to encourage "race-mixing." Still a bellwether of conservative tastes, the FBI's J. Edgar Hoover saw rock music as "repulsive to right-thinking people" and as a social force that would soon have "serious effects on our young people." The danger of rock 'n' roll seemed abundantly evident in *The Blackboard Jungle* (1955), a hit movie (which featured "Rock Around the Clock" on its soundtrack) about a racially mixed group of sexually active students who, for good measure, terrorize teachers and mock any adult authority not "manly enough" to set limits on their excesses.

Eventually attentive to new turns in the product-centered culture of youth, the commercial entertainment industry soon recognized the potential breadth of rock 'n' roll's appeal. Its flexible cultural and musical vocabulary could attract its youthful audience with both critiques and celebrations of the consequences of material abundance. "Charlie Brown," for example, satirically contrasted pieties about staying in school with the bleak educational opportunities open to many students, especially those of African descent. Chuck Berry sang of a terminally bored teenager, riding around in his automobile, "with no particular place to go." The implied social criticism in songs such as these, which older listeners often failed to decode, anticipated the more overtly rebellious rock music of the 1960s.

At the same time, rock music and the larger youth culture of the 1950s could also merge seamlessly into that era's mass-consumption ethic. Sam Phillips, lacking the capital to distribute records to a rapidly expanding market, sold Presley's contract to RCA and watched the rest of his budding stars drift away from Sun to larger labels. The leading record companies and Top-40 radio stations saw middle-class teenagers, whose average weekly income/allowance reached $10 by 1958, as a market segment well worth targeting. In "Sweet Little Sixteen," Berry sang about an affluent teenager chasing after the latest fashions, the next rock 'n' roll show, and "about half-a million framed autographs." Record companies and disc jockeys began promoting a second generation of rock performers, such as the Beach Boys, and songs that exalted the pursuit of "fun, fun, fun," which apparently required the latest clothing fashions, late-model automobiles, and the top-selling rock 'n' roll records.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1072

The Mass Culture Debate

Meanwhile, concern about social conformity and youth-oriented styles often joined a broader cultural debate over "mass culture." Much of the anxiety about the decline of individualism and the rise of disruptive young people encompassed deeper fears, especially among people who equated their own tastes with the future of civilization. From their perspective, the marketers who could apparently use standardized imagery to manipulate the cultural marketplace and sway the emotions of millions of people, those "hidden persuaders," also threatened to debase the fragile core of cultural life.

Cosmopolitan critics, connoisseurs of European-derived culture, decried the mass-marketed products flooding the newly affluent United States. They worried that the "bad"—such as comics and rock music—would soon purge anything "good" from the cultural marketplace and perhaps prevent future generations from even being able to distinguish between them. Moreover, they warned that a national mass media, by addressing millions of cultural consumers in the same manner, would obscure meaningful, and sometimes subtle, differences underneath a constant blur of pleasant, superficial imagery. After intensively studying a small town in upstate New York, for example, a team of sociologists claimed that mass-mediated images from outside this community seemed "so overwhelming that little scope is left for the expression of local cultural" forms.

Television, dominated by three large corporations (NBC, CBS, and ABC) and ultimately financed by revenues from national advertising accounts, provided a prominent target in the mass culture debate. Picturing millions of seemingly passive viewers gathered around "the boob tube," critics decried both the quality of television programming and its presumed impact on viewers. Network television, according to its critics, encouraged people to retreat into unreal, fabricated spaces, such as a mythical Old West or the fake competition on TV quiz shows. By the late 1950s, the television networks filled many of their prime-time hours with western-themed series (such as *Gunsmoke*) and quiz programs (such as the *$64,000 Question*), whose contestants had been supplied the answers they pretended to puzzle over. The head of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) would later speak for the 1950s generation of TV critics when he denounced the entire medium as a "vast wasteland."

Social observers also noted how television even appeared to be recutting the fabric of everyday life. Architects rearranged living space within middle-class homes so that the TV set, serving as an electronic substitute for the traditional fireplace hearth, could become the focal point of family gatherings. New products—such as the frozen TV dinner, the TV tray, the recliner chair, and the influential magazine *TV Guide*—became extensions of a television-constructed culture.

The mass-produced cultural products that critics decried, however, also seemed inseparable from the pluralistic political system and the economic growth that these same observers generally celebrated. Was it possible to eliminate the curse of mass culture without sacrificing liberty and affluence? If, for example, Congress were to legislate against

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1073

"dangerous" cultural products, might not such regulations shrink the boundaries for all legally protected expression? If local communities were to step in, as some had done with comics, the results might be even worse. The prospect of southern segregationists confiscating civil-rights literature or of local censorship boards rushing, unimpeded, to ban books by celebrated authors such as D. H. Lawrence hardly appealed to the cosmopolitan, well-educated critics of mass culture. Their critical diagnosis, in short, seemed short on viable remedies. Most important, the mass culture debate did nothing to halt the flood of products, especially TV programs, aimed at an ever-expanding audience.

Changing Gender Politics

Meanwhile, the 1950s saw the continuation of significant changes in how and where people lived and worked. This era particularly challenged ideas about the nature of gender relationships.

The New Suburbs and Gender Ideals

In middle-class homes, especially those located in the new suburbs, wives and mothers discovered just how "liberating" consumer technology might be. Colorful and chrome-plated appliances and "modern conveniences"—such as automatic clothes washers, more powerful vacuum cleaners, and home freezers—did ease old burdens but also created new ones. Clothes and floors now, according to advertisers, needed to be kept "spotlessly clean." Elaborate meals could be prepared in "a jiffy." Careful academic studies found that, contrary to what promoters of labor-saving devices promised, women could devote as much of their day to household tasks during the 1950s as had their grandmothers in the early 1900s. New household technologies did not so much reduce the time that women spent on domestic duties as shift it to different activities, ones requiring the household gadgets that accompanied the spread of affluence.

At first glance, the changing demands of housework fit into a broader pattern of "separate spheres." A set of clearly delineated and gendered barriers seemed to structure daily life, particularly in the newer suburbs. At its most rigid, the suburban lifestyle included a public sphere of work and politics dominated by men and a private sphere of housework and child care reserved for women. Because few businesses located in the suburbs, men began spending a good portion of their days commuting from home to work. Women who wanted to hold a job outside their homes initially found nearby employment opportunities about as scarce as child-care facilities. Consequently, mothers spent a great deal of time taking care of their baby-boomer children. In contrast to the urban neighborhoods or the rural communities in which many suburban housewives had grown up, the new suburbs of the 1950s contained few older relatives or younger single women who could assist with household and child-care duties.

Without mothers or grandmothers living close by, young suburban mothers turned elsewhere for child-rearing advice. Local Parents and Teachers Associations (PTAs), connected

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1074

to neighborhood schools, offered the chance for women to exchange information with their neighbors, as did women's organizations such as the La Leche League. Increasingly, though, younger parents turned to an easily expandable shelf of child-care manuals. Dr. Benjamin Spock's *Baby and Child Care,* first published in 1946 with successive editions selling in the tens of millions, stood out from its competitors.

Following earlier advice books, Spock's book assigned virtually all child-care duties to women and underscored their nurturing role by stressing the need to constantly monitor a child's psychological growth. The future of the family—and the nation itself, Spock implied—depended on how well baby-boom-era mothers handled the daily responsibility of child-rearing. Other manuals picked up where Dr. Spock left off and counseled mothers on the care and feeding of teenagers.

The alarmist tone of many of these advice books reflected and helped generate a growing concern about teenage culture. A problem teen, according to one 1950s study, sprang from a "family atmosphere not conducive to development of emotionally well-integrated, happy youngsters, conditioned to obey legitimate authority." The ideal mother, from this perspective, did not work outside her home and devoted herself to rearing her own particular segment of the baby-boom generation. Women who desired careers outside of their home and marriage risked being labeled, in line with widespread psychological theories of the day, as maladjusted and deviant, real-life versions of the *femmes fatales* who populated *films noirs* (see chapter 27).

Slightly different versions of this message appeared nearly everywhere. Even the nation's most prestigious colleges for women assumed that their female students would pursue men and marriage instead of a career. In a 1955 commencement address at the prestigious, all-women Smith College, Adlai Stevenson, the Democratic Party's urbane presidential contender, reminded graduates that it was the duty of each to keep her husband "truly purposeful, to keep him whole." Popular magazines, psychology literature, and pop-culture imagery suggested that understanding, supportive wives and mothers held the keys to social stability. Conversely, women who desired alternative arrangements, either in their work or their sexual preferences, needed to be pressured, much as "Tootle, the Engine," to return to the straight and narrow path.

Competing portraits, however, painted different and more complicated pictures of gender arrangements. Most men told researchers that they preferred an active partner to a "submissive, stay-at-home" wife. Popular TV shows, such as "Father Knows Best" and "Leave It to Beaver," subtly suggested that middle-class fathers should become more engaged in family life than they normally seemed to be. Advice manuals still envisioned husbands earning their family's entire income but increasingly urged them to be "real fathers" at home. Parenting literature came to extol an ethic of "family togetherness," and institutions such as the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) began to offer courses on how to achieve this ideal.

The call for family togetherness seemed to be, in part at least, a response to what cultural historians have come to see as an incipient "male revolt" against "family values" and

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1075

the "male breadwinner role." Hugh Hefner's *Playboy* magazine, which debuted in 1953, epitomized this rebellion. It ridiculed men who neglected their own happiness in order to support a wife and children as suckers rather than saints. *Playboy*'s first issue defiantly proclaimed: "We aren't a 'family magazine.'" Hefner advised women to pass *Playboy* "along to the man in your life and get back to your *Ladies Home Companion.*" In this version of the good life, a man lived in his own "pad" rather than in the heavily mortgaged family home; drove a sports car rather than a four-door sedan or a station wagon; and courted the Playmate of the Month rather than the Mother of the Year.

Signs of Women's Changing Roles

Despite media images of homebound wives and mothers, greater numbers of women than ever before now worked outside of their homes. The rate of female employment, including that among married women, had begun to rise during the 1940s, and this trend continued throughout the 1950s. Women who were married often entered the labor force as part-time workers in the expanding clerical and service sectors. In 1948, about 25 percent of married mothers held jobs outside of the home; at the end of the 1950s, nearly 40 percent did. With the introduction of a new method of oral contraception in 1960, the birth control pill, women gained an additional measure of control over family planning and career decisions—and over decisions about their own sexual behavior. By 1964, one-quarter of the women who used contraception relied on "the pill." At the same time, women's groups began to press for an end to antiabortion laws that restricted the ability of women, particularly those without the means to travel overseas or to states that offered relatively liberal access to medical abortions, to find legal and relatively safe ways to terminate pregnancies.

Employment opportunities for women, especially when compared to those available to most men of European descent, still remained limited during the 1950s. Virtually all of the nation's nurses, telephone operators, secretaries, and elementary school teachers were women. Historically, pay scales in these areas lagged behind those for men in comparable fields; union jobs remained rare; and chances for rapid, or significant, advancement seemed elusive. As the number of low-paid jobs for women expanded during the 1950s, better-paid professional opportunities actually narrowed. Medical and law schools, along with most professional societies, admitted very few women. When Sandra Day (who would later become Justice Sandra Day O'Connor serving on the U.S. Supreme Court) graduated, with honors, from a prestigious law school during the 1950s, not a single private firm offered her a job, and she worked, without pay, in the public sector. The number of women on college and university faculties shrank during the 1950s, down from the already low levels of earlier decades.

The "family wage," as both ideal and practice, created a barrier to better-paying jobs for women. Employers still invoked the notion of a family wage to justify paying male workers higher wages and salaries than their female counterparts, even though significant numbers of women now needed to support not just themselves but also a family on their own

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1076

paychecks. This was especially the case for women of color. By 1960, women headed slightly more than 20 percent of black families. Recognizing that idealized images of motherhood hardly characterized the lives of the many African American women who worked outside of their homes, *Ebony* magazine regularly celebrated black women who combined success in parenting and at work. It featured articles about educators and prominent entertainers, as well as about blue-collar workers, such as the only African American woman who worked as a mechanic at American Airlines.

Some of the mass-circulation magazines that targeted women of European descent also carried a relatively wide array of messages about gender roles. Although many social commentators continued to label a woman's desire to pursue activities outside of her home as "unnatural," popular publications increasingly featured stories about women successfully pursuing careers in public life and in business. The 1950s, in short, saw growing diversity in both the social roles that women were assuming and the ways in which commercial mass culture represented aspirations for further change.

The Fight against Discrimination, 1953–1960

Focus Question
How did the fight against discrimination raise new political issues and visions during the 1950s and early 1960s? How did the nation's political and social institutions respond to these issues?

When Dwight Eisenhower assumed the presidency in 1953, the U.S. Supreme Court was preparing to rehear a full-scale constitutional challenge to racially segregated educational systems. The NAACP and its chief legal strategist, Thurgood Marshall, spearheaded the attack on Jim Crow school arrangements. Before the rehearing took place, a vacancy in the Chief Justiceship allowed Ike to tap Earl Warren, a former Republican governor of California, to head the High Court. The Supreme Court, with Warren as its "Chief," entered the widening struggle against discrimination.

The Brown Cases, 1954–1955

The landmark Supreme Court case popularly known as "the *Brown* decision" actually included a series of constitutional challenges to school segregation. In 1954, Chief Justice Warren wrote a unanimous opinion (in ***Brown*** v. ***Board of Education of Topeka***) striking down state-mandated segregation of public schools. This practice, according to Warren's relatively brief and broadly argued opinion, violated the constitutional right of African American students to equal protection of the law. A companion case, decided the same day (*Bolling* v. *Sharpe*), ruled against segregated schools in the District of Columbia. Although these decisions technically applied only to state-operated schools, they suggested that other segregated public facilities now lay open to constitutional challenge. In 1955, however, yet another Supreme

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1077

Court decision, known as *Brown II,* decreed that the process of public school desegregation should not go into effect immediately; it could, instead, move forward "with all deliberate speed."

Carrying out the broader implications of the *Brown* cases challenged the nation's political, social, and cultural institutions. A crucial part of the crusade against racial discrimination had long focused on the 16 states that the Census Bureau officially called "the South," but ongoing demographic changes ensured that the civil-rights struggle would not remain a regional matter.



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Segregation Dressed in his Air Force uniform, a young man from New York City is faced with a "colored waiting room" in an Atlanta bus terminal in 1956. Before the civil-rights revolution of the 1960s, southern states maintained legally enforced segregation in most public facilities, a practice popularly called Jim Crow (see chapter 18).

During the 1950s, life in the South continued to become more like that in the rest of the country. New cultural forces, such as network television, penetrated this once relatively insular region, opening parts of it to ideas and practices that challenged the prevailing racial patterns. Machine technologies continued to displace the South's predominantly black field workers, and the absence of strong labor unions and the presence of favorable tax laws attracted more national chain stores and northern-based businesses. In addition, an improved generation of air-conditioning units, for businesses and homes, helped transform work, leisure, and demographic patterns throughout the southern United States.

At the same time, the racial and ethnic composition of cities in the West, Midwest, and Northeast changed to look more like that in areas of the South. In 1940, more than three-quarters of the nation's African Americans lived in the South. Following earlier trends, African Americans continued to leave the rural South and become important political constituencies in Los Angeles, Chicago, New York, Cleveland, and other urban areas. In these locales, most Democrats and many Republicans generally supported efforts to end racial discrimination. As more African Americans came to cast Democratic ballots, however, the GOP sought to refocus its appeal, reaching out to white voters in what had long been the Democratic Party's solid South and in the new suburban neighborhoods, especially in the Mid and Far West. At the same time, the nation's Spanish-speaking population continued to grow and to become an increasingly important political force, particularly in the West and Southwest. (See Map 28.1, Shifts in African American Population Patterns, 1940–1960, in the color insert following page 1248.)

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1078

The most familiar stories about the civil-rights crusade during the 1950s have long concentrated on the South, but recent histories help underscore its nationwide scope. By 1963, efforts to change the entire spectrum of racially based patterns and practices affected local, state, and national politics. Civil rights activists outside the South, where people of African and Latin American descent already exercised some measure of political leverage, worked for better jobs, improved housing, stronger neighborhood institutions, and greater influence within the larger political system. Cultivating ties to sympathetic politicians and labor unions, a relatively broad movement to end segregation and racial discrimination emerged, especially among African Americans, in virtually every northern and western city.

These urban-based movements employed a variety of tactics on behalf of several different goals. They pressed "shop where you can work" campaigns, which urged African American consumers to patronize only businesses that would employ them as workers. They tried to bring more blacks into the labor union movement and the fast-growing public service sector, so that they could find jobs in police and fire departments as well as in all of the various agencies of state and local government. Leading attorneys, while still supporting lawsuits such as *Brown,* joined with black lawyers to concentrate on the ordinary day-to-day legal problems of clients in their own communities. Increasingly, though, gaining additional political leverage seemed crucial to making gains in other areas, including economic ones.

The search for political power became particularly contested and inexorably connected to the struggle to dismantle systems of officially sanctioned segregation throughout the South. Here, white segregationists pledged "massive resistance" to the *Brown* decisions. When the Supreme Court's "all deliberate speed" approach in *Brown II* seemed to give them time to maneuver, their lawyers went to court in pursuit of traditional and newly invented delaying tactics. In 1956, 100 members of the U.S. Congress signed a "Southern Manifesto," which condemned the Supreme Court's desegregation rulings as a "clear abuse of judicial power" and pledged support for any state that intended "to resist forced integration by any lawful means."

Defiance did not always remain within legal bounds, especially in the South. There, white vigilantes unfurled the banners and donned the robes of the Ku Klux Klan, and new racist organizations, such as the White Citizens Council, appeared on the scene. As a result, people who joined the civil-rights cause constantly risked injury and death. Even those who were only indirectly connected to the struggle could fall victim to racist violence. In August 1955, two white Mississippians brutally murdered 14-year-old Emmett Till, because they decided this black visitor from Chicago had acted "disrespectful" toward a married white woman.

Mamie Till Bradley insisted that her son's death not remain a private incident. She demanded that his maimed corpse be displayed publicly for "the whole world to see" and insisted that his murderers be punished. To the surprise of many observers, Mississippi officials did indict two men for Till's murder. When they came to trial, though, an all-white Mississippi jury quickly found the pair—who would subsequently confess their crime to a magazine reporter—not guilty.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1079

The Montgomery Bus Boycott and Martin Luther King, Jr.

In response to the uncertainty of judicial remedies, the southern civil-rights movement began supplementing legal maneuvering with ever-more ambitious and larger campaigns of direct action. Following an earlier 1953 campaign that secured partial desegregation of the public transportation system in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, activists in Montgomery, Alabama, raised their own sights. After police arrested Rosa Parks for defying a local segregation ordinance, Montgomery's black community quickly mobilized and demanded a complete end to segregated buses. They coupled their demand with an ambitious boycott of city buses, which required organizing a system of private carpools as an alternative mode of transit. Joining with Rosa Parks, a longtime bastion of the local NAACP chapter, many other black women in Montgomery helped coordinate the complicated, months-long boycott. Responding to events in Montgomery, the U.S. Supreme Court extended the premise of the *Brown* decisions on education and specifically declared segregation of public buses to be unconstitutional.

After a campaign lasting more than a year, the effort succeeded. City officials, saddled with continued financial losses and legal defeat in court, agreed to end Montgomery's separatist



© Don Cravens/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images

Montgomery Bus Boycott The drive to desegregate municipal buses in Montgomery, Alabama, required an elaborately organized and skillfully coordinated effort. It primarily relied on the talents and commitment of volunteers, particularly women. African American residents of Montgomery shared automobile transportation, coordinated by the boycott movement, while avoiding city buses, such as the one standing vacant across the street.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1080

transit policy. Events in Montgomery suggested that other local black activists, even in the legally segregated South, could effectively mobilize—and then organize—community resources to fight against racial discrimination.

The Montgomery boycott of 1955–56 also vaulted Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., one of its leaders and its primary spokesperson, into the national spotlight. Born, raised, and educated in Atlanta, Georgia, with a doctorate in theology from Boston University, King joined with other black ministers to follow up the victory in Montgomery by forming the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC). Increasingly able to mobilize against segregated public facilities and racial discrimination, the SCLC turned to the more difficult task of organizing an ongoing sociopolitical movement that could work for permanent change in other areas of race relations.

The relatively young male ministers in the SCLC tapped advice from across generational and gender divides. They turned, for example, to Bayard Rustin, who had been involved in civil-rights activism since the 1940s, and to Ella Baker, another veteran organizer with experience in CORE and the NAACP. Aided by Rustin's tactical advice and Baker's organizational skills, Dr. King thrived as the titular leader of the SCLC's ambitious effort to register African American voters throughout the South.

King and his associates relied on nonviolent direct action. Following in the footsteps of Rustin and CORE (see chapter 27), they espoused a moral, religiously grounded ethic. The civil-rights crusade, in this sense, intended to be more than just another pluralist interest group that sought a place at the bargaining table. According to Dr. King's well-publicized sermons and writings, nonviolent direct action would dramatize, through both word and deed, the evil of racial discrimination. The civil-rights crusade promised to bring "redemption and reconciliation" to the entire nation.

King's powerful presence and religiously rooted rhetoric, which attracted all national media, played especially well on television. The people who directed this commercial medium began to recognize how news coverage, especially when focused on easily dramatized examples of conflict, could swell their audience and boost their journalistic stature. Media accounts of events in the South emphasized the roles played by King and his followers, helping to elevate their specific activities in the broader, constantly volatile drama of civil rights. The southern-based activists who looked to Dr. King, however, comprised only one part of a much broader, highly diverse movement that reached throughout the nation and into the world.

The Politics of Civil Rights: From the Local to the Global

All across the country, civil-rights activists pressed forward. Shortly after the conclusion of the Montgomery bus boycott, for example, New York City passed the nation's first "open housing" ordinance, a model for other local and state measures intended to end racial discrimination in the sale and rental of homes and apartments. In other cities and states outside the South, civil-rights groups enjoyed considerable success in obtaining legislation to outlaw racial discrimination in hiring. The majority of people in a 1944 opinion poll had

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1081

agreed that workers of European descent "should have the first chance" at any job opportunity, but subsequent surveys showed a steady erosion of this sentiment during the 1950s.

Efforts to obtain laws aimed at ending discrimination in housing, however, faced tougher going than those focused on the workplace. Typically, white homeowners in those urban and older suburban neighborhoods where African Americans or Latinos might hope to buy or rent tried to adopt the same exclusionary strategies used so effectively by their counterparts in the new suburbs.

In a number of instances, civil-rights groups continued to work, however, with sympathetic allies. In 1958, for example, a labor and civil-rights coalition in California, joining under slogans such as "Keep Mississippi Out of California" and "Fight Sharecropper Wages," defeated an anti-union "right-to-work" proposal. Such a measure, its opponents claimed, threatened to drive down pay for workers, of both European and non-European descent, to levels found in the antiunion, pro-segregationist states of the Deep South. Buoyed by this success, the same coalition began aggressively lobbying members of the California legislature to enact a statewide opening housing measure.

Political institutions in Washington, D.C., also felt pressure to act on civil-rights matters. The Supreme Court lent its support at crucial times, such as the Montgomery bus boycott, but the Constitution did not grant the federal judiciary the power to provide the on-the-ground policing required to translate its definitions of liberty and equality into everyday practices. Congress, with the ability to enact enforcement legislation, remained deeply divided on racial issues. With southern segregationists, all members of the Democratic Party's majority, holding key posts on Capitol Hill, antidiscrimination measures faced formidable congressional obstacles.

Even so, Congress did pass its first civil-rights measure in more than 80 years. The Civil Rights Act of 1957 established new procedures for expediting lawsuits by African Americans claiming illegal abridgement of their right, under the 15th Amendment, to vote. Generally credited to the tactical wizardry of Lyndon Johnson of Texas, the Democratic leader in the Senate, this legislation also created a permanent Commission on Civil Rights, a largely advisory body empowered only to study alleged violations and recommend additional remedies. In 1960, again after crucial maneuvering by Johnson, a second civil-rights act expanded the legal remedies available to blacks who were being barred from voting in the South. These civil-rights measures, passed in the face of fierce opposition from southern Democrats, dramatized the difficulty of getting even relatively limited measures through Congress and clearing the obstacles segregationists could throw in the way of civil-rights legislation.

The office of the president, which theoretically possessed the constitutional power to enforce legislation and court orders, appeared reluctant, under Dwight Eisenhower, to take action. Lobbied by Republicans from the Northeast and West, Ike did support the Civil Rights Act of 1957 but held back when these same Republicans urged a dramatic presidential step, perhaps issuing an executive order barring racial discrimination on construction projects financed by federal funds. A confirmed gradualist, Eisenhower saw the

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1082

fight against segregation as primarily a state and local matter, and he expressed doubts about political leaders in Washington being able to change the attitudes of people who were opposed to the integration of public facilities or job sites.

During the fall of 1957, however, events in Little Rock, Arkansas, finally forced Eisenhower's hand. In response to a federal court order, which demanded desegregation of the city's Central High, the state's governor, Orval Faubus, had promised fellow segregationists that black students would never enter the school building. Ike's initial temporizing allowed Faubus time to play to the white supremacist galleries of Arkansas, and the governor eventually deployed his state's National Guard to prevent any move toward desegregation. Confronting this direct challenge to national authority, Eisenhower took command of the Arkansas National Guard and sent members of the U.S. Army to Little Rock. Black students, escorted by armed troops, finally entered Central High. The primary issue at stake, Eisenhower insisted, involved the defiance of the law of the land rather than the specific politics of school desegregation.

The confrontation in Little Rock also underscored, as the Eisenhower administration conceded, the international dimension of civil-rights politics in the United States. Washington often found itself on the defensive when foreign critics pointed to the U.S. record on civil rights. The Soviet Union delighted in reminding people around the world, particularly those in the Third World, how racial discrimination showed "the façade of the so-called 'American democracy.'" Secretary of State Dulles warned that racial conflict at home was "not helpful to the influence of the United States abroad." Events in Arkansas seemed to reaffirm the image, carried throughout the world by the Eisenhower administration's informational campaign, of the United States as a powerful nation that supported liberty and equality. When the U.S. Supreme Court, in *Cooper* v. *Aaron* (1958), unanimously invalidated an Arkansas law intended to block further integrationist efforts, newspapers around the globe highlighted its action.

American Indian Policy

The Eisenhower administration also struggled with the politics of American Indian policy. It attempted to implement two programs, "termination" and "relocation," that were already underway before it took office. The first called for Washington to terminate the status of Indians as "wards of the United States" and grant them all the "rights and privileges pertaining to American citizenship." This policy, to be pursued on a tribe-by-tribe basis, aimed at abolishing Indian reservations, liquidating tribal assets, and curtailing the social services offered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA). In 1954, a year after Congress proposed this general approach, legislators enacted six specific bills of termination, which would change the legal status of more than 8,000 American Indians and affect the ownership of more than 1 million acres of tribal land.

Under the relocation program, which had begun in 1951, the government financed incentive packages intended to entice Indians to leave rural reservations and seek jobs in urban areas. In 1954, the BIA intensified its relocation efforts, with Minneapolis, St. Louis, Dallas, and several other cities joining Denver, Salt Lake City, and Los Angeles as relocation

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1083

sites. Both relocation and termination rested on the assumption—widespread in the social-science literature of the day—that governmental planners could re-chart the lives of American Indians and that the nation's social and cultural systems could quickly assimilate all Indian people into the mainstream of U.S. life.

The initiatives, however, faced fierce criticism. After Congress enacted several more termination bills during the 1950s, almost 12,000 people lost their status as tribal members, and land formally held by tribes continued to fall into the hands of commercial, non-Indian developers. Indians from terminated tribes stood to forfeit both their exemption from state taxation and the social services provided by the BIA. In return, they gained relatively little, especially in economic benefits. Relocation went no better than termination. Even as this process weakened the links between migrants and communal life on the reservations they left, most relocated Indians complained of finding only low-paying, dead-end jobs and racial discrimination away from their tribal homes.

American Indian activists and their supporters mobilized against the termination and relocation policies. By 1957, their efforts forced the U.S. government to scale back the initial congressional timetable, which had called for liquidating every tribe within five years. Continued protests led both Republicans and Democrats to repudiate termination in their party platforms of 1960. Two years later, Congress finally ended the program. Despite the criticism it produced, the relocation program continued until 1967. By then, almost half of the nation's Indians lived in relocation cities. This policy, critics constantly noted, neither touched the deep-rooted problems that many Indians confronted, including a life expectancy only two-thirds that of whites, nor provided significantly better opportunities for employment or education.

The Growth of Spanish-Speaking Populations

Millions of Spanish-speaking people, many of whom had recently arrived in the United States, also began mobilizing in hopes of realizing the nation's commitments to liberty and equality. Despite the prospect of discriminatory practices in the U.S. job and housing markets, large numbers of Puerto Ricans began moving from their island commonwealth to the mainland during the 1950s. By 1960, New York City's Puerto Rican population was nearly 100 times greater than it had been before the Second World War. Large numbers of Puerto Ricans also settled in Chicago, Boston, and Hartford, Connecticut, during the 1950s. The commonwealth government of Puerto Rico promoted immigration as a way of easing population pressures, but it also encouraged migrants to maintain cultural ties with the island. Officially U.S. citizens, most of the newcomers spoke only Spanish, and the formation of social and cultural clubs helped connect them with the Puerto Rican communities they had left behind.

At the same time, Puerto Ricans also began to form organizations that could help address conditions in the United States. The Puerto Rican–Hispanic Leadership Forum, organized in 1957, presaged the emergence of groups that looked more to social and economic conditions—and, ultimately, greater political clout—in the United States than to cultural affinities with Puerto Rico.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1084

Meanwhile, large numbers of Spanish-speaking people from Mexico continued moving to California and the Southwest. There they settled, sometimes uncomfortably, into already established Mexican American communities. In 1940, Mexican Americans had been the most rural of all the major ethnic groups; by 1950, in contrast, more than 65 percent of Mexican Americans were living in urban areas, a figure that would climb to 85 percent by 1970. As a result of this fundamental demographic shift, Mexican Americans began to become an important political force in many western and southwestern cities.

Controversy over continued immigration from Mexico intensified during the early 1950s. Beginning in 1942 and continuing until 1967, the U.S. government sponsored the *bracero* (or farmhand) program, which brought nearly 5 million Mexicans across the U.S.–Mexican border, theoretically on short-term contracts, to fill agricultural jobs. Many *braceros* and their families remained in the United States, however, after these agreements expired. Legal immigrants from Mexico, along with growing numbers of people who filtered across the border, joined them.

"Operation Wetback," an ongoing U.S. government dragnet of the early 1950s, targeted undocumented immigrants from Mexico. The choice of a term of ethnic derision, which implied that all people of Mexican ancestry had illegally swum across the Rio Grande River to reach the United States, hardly built support for this program in Mexican American communities. During a five-year period, the U.S. government claimed to have rounded up and deported to Mexico nearly 4 million people, allegedly all undocumented immigrants. This operation, its critics charged, not only swept up some people who lacked ready documentation but served to stigmatize longtime citizens of Mexican heritage and to justify discriminatory treatment by local and state governments and by employers.

Groups representing Mexican Americans gradually broadened older struggles, which traced back to the 1930s (see chapter 25), against discrimination. Labor organizers, often defying efforts by employers and FBI personnel to label their efforts as "communist inspired," sought higher wages and better working conditions in the factories and fields. Unions with left-leaning political reputations and large Mexican American memberships, such as the United Cannery, Agricultural, Packing and Allied Workers of America (UCAPAWA), faced ongoing harassment from the FBI, other governmental agencies, and private businesses. A lengthy strike in New Mexico by Mexican American zinc miners, who were affiliated with a union that had been expelled from the CIO in 1950, became the subject of the motion picture *Salt of the Earth* (1954). Pressure from Washington, the film industry, and anticommunist labor unions prevented, throughout the 1950s, popular distribution of this independent production, a collaboration among blacklisted filmmakers, striking miners, and their families.

At the same time, organizations representing Mexican American professionals, such as LULAC and the Unity League, parlayed their legal resources into lawsuits seeking the desegregation of schools and other public facilities in Southern California and throughout the Southwest. When preparing to go to court, however, lawyers for these groups immediately faced a strategic dilemma. Legal challenges brought on behalf of plaintiffs

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1085

of African descent, as in the *Brown* cases, relied on the claim that state laws separating "whites" and "coloreds" violated guarantees of legal equality. Most states, though, classified persons whose ancestors came from Mexico—people who, theoretically, could be of "mixed" ancestry, including European, Indian, African, and even Asian—as legally "white." In the area of education, as earlier cases such as *Westminster* had shown (see chapter 27), school officials in states such as California and Texas segregated students of Mexican descent on the basis of real and alleged "language deficiencies," rather than on that of "race." The "other white" legal status of Mexican Americans, in other words, complicated the ability of organizations such as LULAC to frame court challenges. In practice, it also prevented lawyers from automatically relying on precedents involving "white-against-black" discrimination.

Urban-Suburban Issues

The ongoing expansion of suburbia during the 1950s focused increasing attention on public policies related to cities. A variety of measures, adopted by both governmental and private institutions and organizations, for example, continued to shift resources away from cities, especially from neighborhoods with significant numbers of Latinos and African Americans. Continuing the now-familiar policy of red-lining, many banks and loan institutions denied funds for home-buyers and businesses in areas they considered "decaying" or "marginal." Using the same supposedly neutral criteria employed for suburban loans, the lending industry saw these blighted areas as "bad risks." They contained aging buildings, densely clustered homes, and growing numbers of low-income people, many of whom were of non-European descent. The FHA and other governmental agencies thus concentrated their activities in the newer suburbs. In 1960, for example, the FHA failed to put up a single dollar for home loan guarantees in Camden or Paterson, New Jersey, cities in which minority populations were growing, while it focused on the recently built, largely all-white suburbs that surrounded them.

"Urban renewal" programs, authorized by the Housing Act of 1949 (see chapter 27), according to numerous social-science studies, too often seemed aimed at "urban removal." Although the law called for "a feasible method for the temporary relocation" of persons displaced by urban renewal projects, lax enforcement meant that developers could generally ignore the needs of these people. Throughout the 1950s, Robert Moses, who dominated the planning and execution of New York City's vast construction projects, effectively concealed the number of people dislocated by his urban renewal and highway building programs. Although this unelected planner-bureaucrat always had his defenders, who insisted his vision ultimately encompassed the greater good of all residents, maps of New York City's always changing landscape showed office buildings, freeways, and relatively expensive housing complexes inexorably replacing the older living units that people with low-income jobs could afford.

Roughly similar debates over goals and results—along with the same general patterns in building—marked the histories of other large cities during the 1950s. Plans for new,

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1086

federally built public housing, for example, quickly faltered in most areas of the United States. Newer suburban areas with their middle-income homeowners used their political clout and local zoning laws to freeze out government-sponsored housing projects. In addition, private housing interests lobbied to limit the number of public units actually constructed, invariably on relatively expensive and already densely populated urban sites, and to deny them amenities, such as closets or closets with doors, that could be found in most private apartments. Publicly built facilities, originally conceived as short-term alternatives for families who would soon move to their own homes, became stigmatized as "the projects." They gained reputations for being housing of last resort, reserved for people with chronically low incomes and meager prospects for economic advancement. In addition to disrupting urban housing patterns, renewal-removal projects also helped disperse industries that had long provided entry-level jobs for semi- and unskilled workers.

The urban-suburban policies of the 1950s, in short, seemed to be in need of major repair. In 1960, both the Democratic and Republican parties pledged to create a new cabinet office for urban affairs and to reconsider Washington's role in addressing the cycle of continued suburban growth and onrushing urban decay.

Debating the Role of Government, 1955–1960

Discussion of urban-suburban issues during the late 1950s accompanied a broader debate over how the national government in Washington might deal with a wide range of socioeconomic matters. Although Eisenhower sometimes hinted that he favored rolling back domestic programs established during the 1930s and 1940s, he possessed neither the political support nor the personal will to do so. Actually, his administration presided over a modest expansion of earlier initiatives: a larger Social Security system, a higher minimum wage, better unemployment benefits, and a new Department of Health, Education, and Welfare (HEW). Eisenhower denied that this record suggested the White House favored "big government," and insisted his approach represented a "moderate Republicanism."

The New Conservatives

Eisenhower's self-professed moderation on domestic issues angered a growing group of people who soon became known as the "new conservatives." Conservatives within the GOP's ranks conceded Eisenhower's popularity—and the fact that he was the first Republican president since Herbert Hoover—but they also complained that his administration seldom represented the conservative principles for which the Republican Party supposedly stood. From their perspective, the Republicans who voted in support of domestic social programs looked as bad as the Northern Democrats with whom they often allied.

The most popular conservative Republican of the 1950s, Arizona's Barry Goldwater, often voiced his doubts about the programmatic and regional shape of the national GOP. Ruggedly handsome and militantly anticommunist, Goldwater won election to the U.S.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1087

Senate in 1952. Once in Washington, he quickly emerged as the spokesperson for those Republicans who viewed Eisenhower's policies as insufficiently conservative and too indebted to GOP constituencies on the East Coast. Goldwater once quipped that his party—and the nation—might be better off if someone could magically saw off the northern part of the eastern seaboard and let it drift out into the Atlantic, presumably toward a socialist-minded Europe.

Still, Goldwater took care to distinguish his conservatism from that of the "radical right," whose attacks against Eisenhower sometimes veered into anti-Semitic diatribes and claims of Ike being a conscious agent of Moscow. Carefully framed and largely ghost-written, Goldwater's *The Conscience of a Conservative* (1960) helped popularize his conservative critique. By refusing to seriously consider stronger military measures against the Soviet Union and by not making "victory the goal of U.S. policy," he argued, Eisenhower had likely endangered national security with his version of containment. Goldwater also portrayed almost all domestic programs, including federal civil-rights legislation, as grave threats to individual liberty. The Eisenhower administration seemed largely content to follow the Democratic Party's "New Deal antics" in its own domestic policy making, the Arizona senator alleged.

While Goldwater was pressing the GOP to reject Eisenhower's moderate Republicanism, others, such as the publisher William F. Buckley, Jr., used the 1950s to frame a broadly conservative message for the 1960s. Buckley, who grew up in a wealthy, cosmopolitan, and fervently conservative family, first gained national attention while still in his twenties. In *God and Man at Yale* (1952), the devoutly Roman Catholic Buckley attacked what he saw as a "collectivist" and antireligious tilt in higher education. Most Ivy League educators, he claimed, would defend neither capitalism nor Christianity. Known for wrapping his brickbats in humor, Buckley once claimed that he would rather be governed by the first 2,000 names in the Boston phone book than by the faculty of Harvard.

Buckley helped found the *National Review* in 1955. This weekly magazine attracted a talented group of writers and avoided positions, particularly the anti-Semitism of some old-line conservatives and the hysterical anticommunism of groups such as the John Birch Society, which Democrats and members of the media could label as extremist. Buckley and his *National Review* colleagues, recognizing they could not refashion conservatism quickly, adopted strategies for the long run. To this end, they established Young Americans for Freedom (YAF) in 1960, several years before similar college-based political organizations emerged from the New Left (see chapter 29).

Adopting another long-term approach, called "fusionism," to building a conservative movement, Buckley's group avoided any strict litmus test. As a result, the *National Review* initially even provided a sounding board for Joe McCarthy's embattled followers and for some southern segregationists. Relatively quickly, however, the magazine—and the larger movement it hoped to create—came to feature creative tension coming from three broad, not-always-compatible constituencies. This threesome included "traditionalist" conservatives, who insisted that social stability depended on jettisoning all notions of equality and allowing the educated-talented few, people such as themselves, to dominate

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1088

the nation's institutions. The magazine also published pieces by "libertarians," people who rejected the hierarchical, anti-egalitarian vision of more traditional conservatives but who favored reducing the power of government and enlarging the liberties of capitalist entrepreneurs. Finally, the *National Review* consistently featured staunch anticommunists, such as Barry Goldwater, who insisted that national power be used, far more aggressively than either Democratic or Republican administrations had done, to oppose Soviet-led communism.

Meanwhile, a different style of conservative activism emerged, at the grassroots, especially within many new suburban areas. Barry Goldwater's brand of conservatism proved especially appealing to suburbanites in the "Sunbelt states" that stretched from California, across the Southwest, eastward through Texas, and over to Florida. Fiercely anticommunist, the "suburban warriors" from these areas, beginning with California, also framed a militantly conservative domestic agenda. It focused on keeping both state and national officials from using their power to infringe on what these conservative suburbanites considered liberties constitutionally reserved to their own local communities. They called for maintaining grassroots control of local school curricula, tough zoning laws, and the lowest possible rates of taxation, especially on real estate.

Advocates of a More Active Government

While the new conservative movement mobilized and, then, organized, in hopes of scaling back domestic social policies, an even more eclectic group tried to make the case for expanding governmental programs. Many of these commentators began by calling for greater activism from the office of the president.

The initial indecision by the White House during the 1957 situation at Little Rock's Central High School suggested, at least to these critics, that Dwight Eisenhower held an unsteady grasp of domestic issues. The national election of 1956 had given him (and Vice President Nixon) another landslide victory over a Democratic ticket, headed again by Adlai Stevenson, but Eisenhower's continued personal popularity had done even less for the Republican Party, which had failed to regain control of Congress, than in the 1952 contest. (The GOP would shed additional congressional seats—as well as state legislatures and governors' mansions—in the mid-term races of 1958. After this election, Democrats outnumbered Republicans by nearly 2-to-1 margins in both the U.S. Senate and the House of Representatives.) Meanwhile, Eisenhower, who had rebounded from a mild heart attack before the 1956 election, seemed progressively enfeebled, physically as well as politically.

After the president suffered a second heart attack and a mild stroke during his second term, critics intensified calls for more vigorous leadership from the White House. Social activists criticized the reluctance to use Washington's power to attack racial discrimination, and many economists, pointing to an economic downturn in 1958–59 when unemployment figures rose precipitously, ridiculed the Eisenhower administration's commitment to a balanced budget. Even after economic conditions improved, economists such as John Kenneth Galbraith urged significant deficit spending by Washington as a spur to further growth. Eisenhower's advisers stoutly resisted this advice.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1089

Many of these critics, while avoiding the rhetoric of conservatives such as Goldwater, also found the Eisenhower administration's national security moves to be insufficient. The 1957 Gaither Report, prepared by Paul Nitze and other people who had been associated with the NSC-68 document of 1950 (see chapter 27), savaged New Look policies. The Gaither Report claimed that the Soviet Union's GNP was growing even more quickly than that of the United States and that a rapidly expanding military sector accounted for much of this expansion. The Gaither Report urged an immediate increase of about 25 percent in the Pentagon's budget and a crash program for building fallout shelters. It also called for developing intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) and expanding conventional military forces. Another report, largely written by a young political scientist named Henry Kissinger and issued by the prestigious Rockefeller Foundation, argued that the New Look, by relying on massive nuclear retaliation and downplaying non-nuclear options, actually undermined national security. It joined the Gaither Report in seeking greater U.S. spending for a wide range of defense initiatives.

Eisenhower, who remained far more attentive to foreign policy than domestic issues, reacted cautiously. Although the White House agreed to accelerate the development of ICBMs, it opposed any significant effort to build fallout shelters or to expand existing capabilities for fighting limited, non-nuclear wars. In fact, the Eisenhower administration reduced the size of several army and air force units and kept its defense budget well below the levels critics had proposed. Eisenhower felt confident in pursuing this course because super-secret U-2 surveillance flights over the USSR revealed that the Soviets were lagging behind, rather than racing ahead of, the United States in military capability.

Concerns about national security and calls for greater government spending also affected U.S. educational policies. Throughout the 1950s, the more traditionalist educators had often complained about schools imparting "life adjustment" skills—getting along with others and adapting to social change—instead of teaching traditional academic subjects. Rudolf Flesch's best-selling *Why Johnny Can't Read* (1956) anticipated books that asked why Johnny and his classmates couldn't add or subtract very well either and why they lagged behind their counterparts in the Soviet Union in science. Washington's help in funding K–12 instruction seemed an obvious way to upgrade educational performance. Simultaneously, the nation's leading research universities sought greater federal aid. In summer 1957, a committee of prominent scientists implored the Defense Department to expand its support for basic scientific research. "Research is a requisite for survival" in the nuclear age, it declared.

The case for increased federal spending suddenly became more compelling. On October 4, 1957, the Soviet Union orbited the world's first artificial satellite, a 22-inch sphere called ***Sputnik***, and seemingly soared far beyond the United States in both space exploration and military capabilities. The USSR could use the same missile technology needed to launch *Sputnik,* argued Eisenhower's critics, to rain down nuclear weapons on U.S. cities. Effectively safeguarding U.S. national security, therefore, appeared to demand rebuilding, as rapidly as possible, the nation's military arsenal, its educational institutions, and its research capabilities.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1090

The specter of the original *Sputnik,* along with that of a second and much larger Soviet satellite, improved chances that a wide range of institutions, and not simply the Pentagon, would now obtain federal funding. Phrases such as "national security" and "national defense" seemed to clear the way for financial resources to flow more freely out of Washington. In 1958, Congress passed the National Defense Education Act, which funneled aid to college-level programs in science, engineering, foreign languages, and the social sciences. This law marked a milestone in the long battle to overcome congressional opposition to federal funding of public education, especially from southern representatives who feared that aid from Washington could increase pressure for racial integration. Legislators also created another R&D effort, to be overseen by a new National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). This governmental agency pledged to harness U.S. educational and technological know-how so that the United States could counter the Soviet Union's successes with its *Sputnik*s and preserve outer space for the benefit of "all mankind."

Many people also hoped that domestic social welfare programs would become the beneficiaries of increased federal spending. Galbraith's *The Affluent Society* (1958) saw a dangerous tilt in the "social balance," away from support for development of "public goods" and toward satisfaction of private desires. Already affluent families could afford to vacation in their own chrome-encrusted automobiles, but they would speed through shabby cities, motor along litter-filled roadsides, and gaze out at unsightly billboards. The researcher who developed a new carburetor is well rewarded, but anyone "who dreams up a new public service is [labeled] a wastrel," Galbraith's book sardonically noted.

Galbraith's critique seemed mild when compared to that of Michael Harrington. His passionate essays about the persistence of poverty recalled his apprenticeship at Dorothy Day's *Catholic Worker*. In 1959, *Commentary,* one of several influential national magazines featuring social criticism, published an article, which was immediately noticed in policy-making circles. In this essay, Harrington insisted that the need to address economic inequality remained as urgent as it had been during the 1930s. At least one-third of the nation's people—living in rural areas, small towns, and cities—barely subsisted in a land of supposed abundance and affluence. Avoiding the usual trappings of economic analysis, Harrington crafted dramatic stories about how economic deprivation ravaged the bodies and spirits of people whose lives had been largely untouched by the economic growth of the 1940s and 1950s.

During the 1960s, when addressing social and economic issues became a priority among policy makers drawn to Washington, pundits such as Galbraith and Harrington became political celebrities. These same people had honed their critiques, however, within the vibrant political culture of the late 1950s. The brief presidency of John F. Kennedy would, in fact, feature calls for more active foreign and domestic policies that had first emerged during the 1950s.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1091

The Kennedy Years: Foreign Policy

Focus Question
What foreign and domestic policies did the Kennedy administration champion?

John Fitzgerald Kennedy's wealthy, politically ambitious father, Joseph P. Kennedy, claimed to have groomed his son for the White House. The young Kennedy graduated from Harvard in 1940, won military honors while serving in the Navy during the Second World War, won a 1946 election to represent his home district in Massachusetts in the lower house of Congress, and captured a Senate seat in 1952. Once in Washington, Kennedy became better known for his social life than for his command of legislative details, but he quickly parlayed his charm and youthful good lucks into political stardom. His 1953 marriage to Jacqueline Bouvier added yet another dash of glamour. A favorite of the media, Jackie won plaudits for her cultural tastes, choice in fashions, and fluency in several languages. After John Kennedy narrowly missed winning the Democratic vice presidential nomination in 1956, he immediately took aim at gaining the top spot on his party's 1960 ticket.

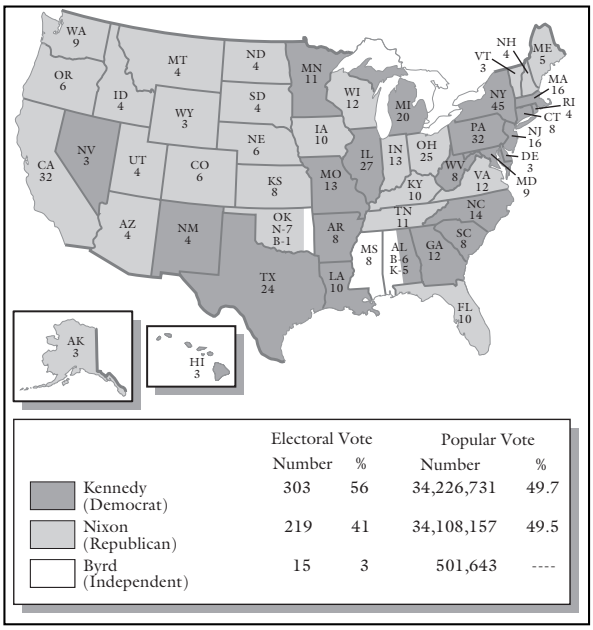
The Election of 1960

JFK, often accompanied by Jackie and by his brothers, Robert and Edward ("Ted") Kennedy, barnstormed across the country. This early presidential campaigning, along with a talented staff and his family's vast wealth, helped Kennedy overwhelm his Democratic challengers, including Senators Hubert Humphrey of Minnesota and Lyndon Johnson of Texas. By pledging to separate his Roman Catholic faith from his politics and by confronting those who appealed to anti-Catholic prejudice, Kennedy tried to defuse the religious issue that had doomed the candidacy of Al Smith in 1928 (see chapter 24).

Richard Nixon, running as the Republican standard bearer, spent much of the 1960 presidential campaign on the defensive. A widespread perception that the still-popular Eisenhower remained unenthusiastic about a Republican candidate who had served as his vice-president for eight years hardly cheered Nixon. Still, he tried to counter Kennedy's charisma with images of his own seasoned leadership, gained while at Ike's side. Nixon seemed notably off-balance during the first of several televised debates in which a cool, tanned Kennedy emerged, according to surveys of TV viewers, with a clear victory over a pale, nervous Nixon. (People who listened on radio assigned Nixon considerably higher marks.) Despite chronic and severe health problems, which Kennedy's entourage effectively concealed, JFK projected vigor and energy, if not experience.

Kennedy's 1960 campaign highlighted issues from the 1950s that, taken together, morphed into an agenda JFK would call the "New Frontier." Although Senator Kennedy's civil-rights record had been mixed, candidate Kennedy declared his support for new congressional legislation.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1092



Map 28.2 Presidential Election, 1960 In one of the closest elections in American history in terms of the popular vote, Kennedy only narrowly outpolled Nixon. Kennedy's more commanding victory in the electoral vote produced some discussion about the consequences if the electoral college one day produced a president who had failed to carry the popular vote, a situation that occurred in the election of 2000.

In an important symbolic act, he dispatched aides to Georgia to assist Martin Luther King, Jr., who was facing jail time for a minor traffic violation. Kennedy also promised to use the president's executive authority, which Eisenhower had refused to do, to fight against job discrimination and to press for new social welfare programs to rebuild rural communities, increase educational opportunities, and improve urban conditions.

Kennedy's New Frontier also recalled two other central issues of the late 1950s: promoting greater economic growth and conducting a more aggressive foreign policy. Dismissing Eisenhower's economic policies as overly timid and largely ineffectual, Kennedy proposed using tax cuts and deficit spending to juice the economy. On foreign policy, he criticized Eisenhower for failing to rid Latin America, and Cuba, of Fidel Castro and for allowing a "missile gap" to develop between the United States and the Soviet Union. By spending more on defense, Kennedy claimed, the United States could respond, more flexibly, against communism, especially in the Third World. The "American people are tired of the drift in our national course . . . and they are ready to move again," Kennedy proclaimed.

The closely contested 1960 presidential election defied easy analysis. Despite his early problems, Nixon ran a skilled campaign, and Kennedy outpolled him by only about 100,000 popular votes. Kennedy's victory in the Electoral College, moreover, rested on

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1093

razor-thin margins in several states, including Illinois. Many Republicans urged Nixon to challenge Kennedy's suspicious vote total there, but the vice president chose to accept the disputed result. JFK's triumph owed a great debt to his vice presidential running mate, Lyndon Baines Johnson. A tireless campaigner, LBJ gained credit for the Democratic ticket carrying the Deep South and his home state of Texas. Democrats remained the majority party in Congress and across the country, but this did not translate into a groundswell of support for Kennedy or his New Frontier.

JFK and Jackie achieved their earliest success by riveting media attention on the White House. They hobnobbed with movie stars and hosted prominent intellectuals. Kennedy's debut as president featured designer clothing, a poignant appearance by the aged poet Robert Frost, and an oft-quoted inaugural speech in which JFK challenged people to "ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country." The "best and the brightest," the name a journalist later bestowed (tongue in cheek) on the hard-driving people who joined Kennedy's administration, promised to launch exciting and difficult crusades, even one to the frontier of outer space. Implicitly recalling the Soviet's 1957 triumph with its *Sputnik*s, JFK promised that the United States would beat the USSR in the ultimate event in the space race, landing a manned craft on the surface of the moon, before the end of the 1960s.

Kennedy's Foreign Policy Goals

Kennedy promised an aggressive national security stance, which would include new flexible-response capabilities. Although Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara quickly found that the alleged missile gap between the United States and the USSR had never existed, the Kennedy administration still boosted the defense budget. It strongly supported military assistance programs, informational initiatives, and covert-action planning. In one of his most popular innovations, the president created the Peace Corps, a volunteer program that would prepare Americans, especially young people, to assist struggling people in nations around the world. Once overseas, they would work on various projects aimed at improving living conditions and, additionally, undercutting the appeal of left-leaning, procommunist movements.

The Kennedy administration also repackaged Eisenhower's effort to reorient U.S. Latin American policy. Kennedy's "Alliance for Progress" elaborated on Ike's earlier desire to move away from reliance on dictators and to support broadly conceived socioeconomic programs. Unveiled in spring 1961, in hopes of checking the spread of anti-Americanism and Castro-like insurgencies, the Alliance for Progress promised $20 billion in loans over a 10-year period to Latin American countries that would undertake land reform and economic development measures. Most Latin Americans judged Kennedy's Alliance, which underestimated obstacles to social and economic innovation, as more of a symbolic gesture than a substantive blueprint for change in their region.

Cuba and Berlin

The first serious setback for the Kennedy presidency, an ill-conceived 1961 CIA mission against Cuba, also had its roots in the Eisenhower administration. The CIA, looking to earlier

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1094

covert actions against anti-American governments in Iran and Guatemala as models, had worked out a secret, Eisenhower-endorsed invasion to oust Fidel Castro. Overriding dissent from some of his advisers, Kennedy reaffirmed White House support for this plan. On April 17, 1961, however, when U.S.-backed and-trained forces (mainly anticommunist Cuban exiles) landed at the Bahia de Cochinas (the Bay of Pigs) on the southern coast of Cuba, the popular uprising, which the CIA had predicted, failed to materialize.

Instead, forces loyal to Castro quickly surrounded and captured the invaders. Confronting a badly planned and poorly executed operation, Kennedy rejected any additional steps, including last-minute U.S. air strikes that CIA operatives had apparently misled their Cuban allies into believing were part of the plan. The White House initially tried to deny any U.S. involvement in the Bay of Pigs invasion, but the CIA's role quickly became public knowledge. A new wave of anti-Yankee sentiment swept across much of Latin America, and Castro used the invasion as justification for further tightening his grip over Cuban life and strengthening his ties to the Soviet Union.

Kennedy responded to the Bay of Pigs by admitting error and by devising new anti-Castro strategies. "I have made a tragic mistake," Kennedy told one adviser. "Not only were our facts in error, but our policy was wrong." Stung by the failed invasion, the White House continued to target Castro with a covert program, "Operation Mongoose." It included efforts to destabilize Cuba's economy and, in concert with organized crime figures, to assassinate the Cuban leader.

Meanwhile, two other dramatic confrontations began unfolding, more slowly, in Berlin and in Cuba. In June 1961, Nikita Khrushchev and Kennedy met in Vienna, Austria, where the Soviets proposed ending the Western presence in Berlin and reuniting the city as part of East Germany. Khrushchev's initiative responded to the steady flow of immigrants from East Germany into West Berlin, a migration that was both politically embarrassing and economically draining to the German communist regime. Kennedy refused to abandon West Berlin, and in August 1961, with Soviet approval, East Germany began to erect first a barbed-wire fence and then a concrete barrier to separate East from West Berlin. This "Berlin Wall" became a symbol of communist repression. Kennedy's assertion, *"Ich bin ein Berliner,"* delivered in front of the wall to a cheering crowd of West Berliners, provided a memorable moment in his presidency.

Superpower confrontation escalated to a potentially lethal, even catastrophic, level during the Cuban Missile Crisis of October 1962. Responding to pleas from Fidel Castro and seeing Kennedy, especially after their personal meeting in Vienna, as an inexperienced bungler, Khrushchev took a bold gamble: He began sending advanced Soviet armaments to Cuba. After a U-2 spy plane showed missile-launching sites in Cuba, the Kennedy administration announced it would not allow the Soviet Union to place nuclear warheads so close to U.S. soil. It demanded that the Soviets dismantle the missile silos and turn back its supply ships, presumably containing the warheads, then heading for Cuba.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1095

The Cuban Missile Crisis began in earnest. After tense strategizing sessions with his top advisers, Kennedy rejected calls by some military leaders, notably General Curtis LeMay, for a strike against Cuba. JFK thus heeded warnings that any such rash action risked escalating into nuclear warfare between the United States and the Soviet Union. Instead, Kennedy ordered the U.S. Navy to "quarantine" Cuba. The president did authorize Strategic Air Command (SAC) to go on full alert, in preparation for a possible nuclear conflict. Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara later recalled leaving a presidential conference during the 13-day crisis, looking up at the sky, and wondering if the world would still be there 24 hours later. Reflections of this kind encouraged both the United States and the USSR to engage in secret diplomatic maneuvers to forestall a military showdown.

Delicate maneuvering by both governments (and several private go-betweens) finally ended the standoff. On October 28, 1962, Khrushchev ordered the Soviet missiles in Cuba to be dismantled and the supply ships to sail for home; Kennedy pledged not to invade Cuba and secretly promised to complete a previously ordered withdrawal of U.S. missiles from Turkey. When researchers finally gained access to Soviet archives during the mid-1990s, they discovered that the Missile Crisis had been even more dangerous than U.S. officials had ever imagined. Unknown to anyone in the Kennedy administration in 1962, the Soviets had already placed in Cuba tactical nuclear weapons, which could have been launched against U.S. targets in retaliation for any air strike.

The Missile Crisis underscored how easily the United States and the USSR could careen toward nuclear conflict, and the dangers of October 1962 encouraged the two nuclear superpowers to begin moving with greater caution. To prevent a similar confrontation or an accident involving nuclear weapons, they established a direct telephone hotline between Moscow and Washington, D.C. Later, during a spring 1963 commencement address at American University, Kennedy underscored the importance of the United States working to promote world peace. Some Kennedy watchers, then as well as now, have argued that this American University speech portended what a second JFK administration would have attempted to achieve in foreign policy.

Southeast Asia and "Flexible Response"

Meanwhile, though, in Southeast Asia, Kennedy continued earlier U.S. attempts to preserve a noncommunist state in South Vietnam. After the Bay of Pigs fiasco, in which the attempt to overthrow an already established communist government had failed, JFK seemed more determined than before to prevent any communist-led "war of national liberation" from ever succeeding.

Even so, the odds against preserving a pro-U.S. government in South Vietnam seemed to grow ever longer as Kennedy's own presidency lengthened. Opposition to the regime of Ngo Dinh Diem, who had been in power since 1954, had now coalesced in the National Liberation Front (NLF). Formed in December 1960, the NLF included nationalist factions that resented Diem's dependence on the United States, communists who demanded more

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1096

extensive land reform, an array of political leaders who were fed up with Diem's corruption and cronyism, and groups beholden to Ho Chi Minh's communist government in the North. North Vietnam began sending additional supplies and, then, thousands of its own troops to the South to support the NLF.

The Kennedy administration saw Vietnam as a test case for its anticommunist strategy, especially the doctrine of flexible response. Although it accepted a 1962 deal that created a technically neutral but communist-influenced government in Laos, the White House appeared determined to hold the line in South Vietnam. Washington trained elite U.S. troops, the Green Berets, in counterinsurgency tactics; sent teams of social scientists, charged with nation building, to advise South Vietnam on socioeconomic policies; and dispatched other experts to train that nation's internal security forces. Finally, the Kennedy administration deployed, in ever larger increments, nearly 11,000 U.S. troops who would supposedly only advise, rather than actively fight alongside, South Vietnamese forces.

These U.S. moves seemed to create only new opportunities for corruption and greater distrust between South Vietnam's government and its citizens. When U.S. officials became aware that disgruntled South Vietnamese military officers were planning to topple Diem's already tottering regime, they gave them a green light to continue orchestrating their plan. In November 1963, the conspirators routed Diem—an act that could hardly have surprised the Kennedy administration—from his presidential palace and—in a genuine shock to U.S. officials—summarily murdered him. This coup d'état, which brought a military regime to power in Saigon, appeared to create even greater political instability in South Vietnam. The NLF and North Vietnam, in turn, ratcheted up their military pressure on the new government in Saigon.

The Southeast Asian policy of Kennedy's administration seemed no more coherent than that of Eisenhower's. The overall goal, to be sure, remained consistent: prevent communist forces from toppling any anticommunist government in Saigon. The United States could not afford to "lose" South Vietnam. Although some in JFK's inner circle urged sending U.S. combat forces into battle, the president continued to reject this option. On several occasions, the White House even talked about withdrawing some of its combat-ready advisers, perhaps as a substantive shift in policy or as a public relations move. As with his domestic agenda, Kennedy's presidency ended, unexpectedly, with its future direction in Vietnam in a state of flux or, perhaps, even disarray.

The Kennedy Years: Domestic Policy

Kennedy hesitated to follow up on his campaign proposal of increasing federal spending to speed economic growth. He feared that federal budget deficits might cost him support among fiscal conservatives and business leaders. Relations with corporate leaders, nevertheless, did turn temporarily ugly in 1962, when Kennedy clashed with the president of U.S. Steel over that company's decision to raise its prices beyond the guidelines suggested

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1097

by the White House. Recoiling from this imbroglio, the Kennedy administration hoped to chart a steadier domestic course. Events did not always cooperate.

Policy Making During the Early 1960s

In 1962, the White House staff finally sat down with key members of Congress to discuss lowering tax rates as a means of promoting economic growth. The economy had nicely rebounded from its downturn of 1957–58, but proponents of a tax cut promised even more rapid growth. Lower tax rates for everyone and special deductions for businesses that invested in new plants and equipment, the tax-cutters argued, would spur investment in facilities and jobs. Despite opposition from those Democrats who thought these changes tilted toward corporations and the wealthy, the tax bill seemed headed for passage in the fall of 1963.

Most of Kennedy's ideas about social welfare policy recalled earlier proposals. There was talk of raising the federal minimum wage rate and of new urban rebuilding programs. Under the programs begun during the 1940s, Kennedy-era bulldozers continued to raze large parts of urban America, still at the expense, critics charged, of people who desperately needed affordable housing. One new departure, the Area Redevelopment Bill of 1961, called for directing federal grants and loans to areas, such as Appalachia, that the economic growth of the 1940s and 1950s had largely bypassed.

The Civil-Rights Movement, 1960–1963

Although JFK had talked about supporting new civil-rights legislation, he also tried to placate the segregationist wing of his Democratic Party. Initially, the Kennedy administration assigned greater priority to the fight against organized crime than the one against racial discrimination. The president and his brother, Robert, whom he had appointed attorney general, listened sympathetically when J. Edgar Hoover, director of the FBI, falsely warned of continuing links between Martin Luther King, Jr., and members of the American Communist Party. To monitor King's activities and gather information that Hoover would later use to smear the civil-rights leader, the FBI intensified surveillance, illegally tapped King's phone conversations, and placed "bugs" in his hotel rooms.

Meanwhile, in early 1960, African American students at North Carolina A&T, a historically black college in Greensboro, sat down at a drugstore lunch counter and politely asked to be served in the same manner as white customers. This "sit-in" marked an intensification of direct action. Young activists directly challenged local segregation laws by acting as if these measures simply did not exist. Targeting locations in both the South and the North, demonstrators staged nonviolent sit-ins at restaurants, bus and train stations, and other public facilities.

The courage and commitment of these demonstrators brought new energy—and media attention—to the antidiscrimination movement. Singing anthems such as "We Shall Overcome" and "Oh, Freedom" to promote solidarity, young people pledged their

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1098

talents, their resources—indeed, their lives—to the civil-rights struggle. In 1961, an interracial group of activists from CORE and a new group that had emerged from the sit-in movement, the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC), risked racist retaliation by conducting "freedom rides" across the South. The freedom riders were challenging the Kennedy administration to enforce the federal court decisions that had declared state laws requiring segregation on interstate buses (and in bus stations) to be unconstitutional.

This grassroots activism forced the Kennedy administration into action of its own. It first dispatched U.S. marshals to protect the freedom riders from racist violence. In 1962 (and again the following year), the White House called on National Guard troops and federal marshals to prevent pro-segregationist mobs from halting court-ordered integration at several educational institutions in the Deep South, including the Universities of Mississippi and Alabama. In November 1962, Kennedy issued a long-promised executive order that banned racial discrimination in federally financed housing. The following February, he sent Congress a civil-rights bill that called for faster trials in lawsuits seeking to tear down barriers designed to prevent African Americans in the South from voting. Events of the early 1960s, especially in the South, however, always seemed to outpace the Kennedy administration's initiatives.

The racist violence that convulsed Birmingham, Alabama, in 1963 highlighted this dynamic. Birmingham's all-white police force unleashed dogs and high-pressure water hoses on African Americans, including young children, who were peacefully demonstrating on behalf of desegregating that city's public facilities. White supremacists later murdered four young girls and injured twenty other people when they bombed the Sixteenth Street Baptist Church, a center of the civil-rights campaign in Birmingham. After thousands of angry African Americans rallied in protest—and two more children were killed, this time by police officers—the Kennedy administration finally moved to staunch the bloodletting.

By this time, however, the determination and courage of civil-rights activists in defying the violence in Birmingham had produced another real-life, televised drama for the entire world to watch. Kennedy finally entered the picture. During an emotion-filled national television address, the president pleaded for a national commitment to the battle against discrimination. Recent events in Alabama, he declared, had raised "a moral issue . . . as old as Scriptures and . . . as clear as the Constitution." The time for "patience" and "delay," Kennedy announced, had passed. Racial strife was already "retarding our Nation's economic and social progress and weakening the respect with which the rest of the world regards us." Against the backdrop of a televised battle line that seemed to stretch across the South, the issue of civil rights dominated national politics during the last six months of Kennedy's presidency.

The White House still hoped it might influence the direction and moderate the pace of change. It crafted additional legislation designed to dampen the enthusiasm for civil-rights demonstrations, without further inflaming white segregationists. Its proposed bill called for a ban against racial discrimination in public facilities and housing and for new measures to protect the voting rights of African Americans in the South. When the administration recognized

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1099

that its legislative proposals would not derail a "March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom," planned for the late summer of 1963, it belatedly endorsed the event, sponsored by a coalition of civil-rights and labor organizations.

On August 28, 1963, an integrated group of more than 200,000 people marched through the nation's capital to the Lincoln Memorial. There, Martin Luther King, Jr., delivered his famous "I Have a Dream" speech. Most other speakers generally applauded Kennedy's latest initiatives, but some urged a broader agenda. Demands included a higher minimum wage and a federal program to guarantee new jobs. Well-organized and smoothly run, this one-day demonstration received overwhelmingly favorable coverage from the national media, especially television, and put even greater political pressure on the White House and Congress to lend their assistance to the movement.

Women's Issues

The seeds of a resurgent women's movement were also being sown, although more quietly, during the early 1960s. All across the political spectrum, women began speaking out more forcefully and visibly than they had during the 1950s. The energy of suburban warriors on the political right nurtured the grassroots of their movement. Phyllis Schlafly, whose book *A Choice, Not an Echo* (1964) became one of the leading conservative manifestos, suggested how women could blend careers in politics with ones as wives and mothers. African American activists such as Bernice Johnson Reagon (whose work with the Freedom Singers combined music and social activism) and Fannie Lou Hamer (who spearheaded the organization of a racially integrated Freedom Democratic Party in Mississippi) fought discrimination based on both race and gender. Female union leaders pushed for greater employment opportunities and more equitable workplace environments. Chicana farm workers became key figures in union organizing efforts in California. Women also played an important role through organizations such as the Committee for a Sane Nuclear Policy (SANE) and the Women's Strike for Peace in orchestrating opposition to the U.S.–Soviet arms race.

During Kennedy's final year in office, 1963, Betty Friedan published *The Feminine Mystique,* which observers soon credited for helping to revive organized feminist activity in the United States. Friedan's book drew on her own social criticism from the late 1950s. Decrying the narrow confines of domestic life and the lack of public roles available to well-educated women, it resonated with the many middle-class women who became standard-bearers for "Second Wave Feminism."

Anxious to address women's concerns, Kennedy appointed a Presidential Commission on the Status of Women, chaired by Eleanor Roosevelt. Negotiating differences between moderate and more militant members, the commission issued a report that documented discrimination against women in employment opportunities and wages. Kennedy responded with a presidential order designed to eliminate gender discrimination within the federal civil service system. His administration also supported the Equal Pay Act of 1963, which made it a federal crime for employers to pay lower wages to women who were doing the same work as men.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1100

The Assassination of John F. Kennedy

During fall 1963, the Kennedy White House, although still struggling to reframe both its domestic and foreign policies, expected JFK would rather easily win reelection in 1964. Then, around noontime, on November 22, 1963, the president was shot dead as his motorcade moved through Dealey Plaza in Dallas. Vice President Lyndon Johnson, who had accompanied Kennedy to Texas, hurriedly took the oath of office and then rushed back to Washington. Equally quickly, the Dallas police arrested Lee Harvey Oswald and pegged him as JFK's assassin. Oswald had loose ties to organized crime, had once lived in the Soviet Union, and had a bizarre set of political affiliations, including shadowy connections with groups interested in Cuba. Oswald, who declared his innocence, never faced trial. Jack Ruby, whose Dallas nightclub catered to powerful underworld figures, killed Oswald, on national television, while the alleged gunman was in police custody. A hastily conducted investigation by a special commission headed by Chief Justice Earl Warren concluded that both Oswald and Ruby had acted alone.

The Warren Commission's account of a lone gunman, Lee Harvey Oswald, came under intense scrutiny. Competing theories about the number of shots, the trajectory of the bullets, the nature of Kennedy's wounds, and the identity of his assassins began to proliferate. Over time, a myriad of conspiratorial scenarios—including ones pointing toward the CIA, high-ranking governmental officials, Castro's Cuba, anti-Castro Cubans, organized crime, and even Lyndon Johnson—took flight. Oliver Stone's *JFK* (1991) refocused attention on obvious shortcomings in the Warren Commission Report.

Kennedy's life and presidency remain topics of lively historical debate and tabloid-style speculation. Researchers have provided new details about his poor health, reliance on exotic medications, and dalliances with women, all of which his loyal aides and a compliant press had once kept from public view. As historians speculate about how such revelations might have affected Kennedy's ability to make crucial decisions, they continue to debate older questions, particularly what JFK might have done in Vietnam and on the domestic front had he won the 1964 presidential election. The passage of time, in short, has diminished neither scholarly nor popular interest in John F. Kennedy and his 1,000-day presidency.

Conclusion

After 1953, conflict between the United States and the Soviet Union increasingly migrated to the Third World, where conflict over Cuba, in 1962, brought the two superpowers to the brink of nuclear war. Even on those occasions, such as after the Missile Crisis, when signs of tension with the USSR seemed to subside, the United States continued to chart a determinedly anticommunist course. It pursued the buildup of nuclear weapons, new forms of economic pressure, and expanded abilities to conduct covert activities. Developments in the Third World, particularly in Cuba and Southeast Asia, became of growing concern to U.S. policy makers.

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1101

At home, the economy grew steadily between 1953 and 1963. A cornucopia of new consumer products encouraged talk about an age of affluence and abundance but also produced apprehension about conformity, unruly youth, and mass culture. At the same time, the millions of people sidelined by economic inequality and often disadvantaged by racial and ethnic discrimination moved to the center of public debate over liberty and equality. Some critics charged that the Eisenhower administration seemed overly cautious in using the power of government to spread affluence more widely or to fight discrimination. More quietly, particularly in the political and cultural arenas, a new conservative movement also began to take shape. These critics from the right claimed that Eisenhower and JFK used the power of government too much, not too little.

The policy initiatives of the Kennedy administration grew, in large part, from the political, social, and cultural criticism of the 1950s. Although Kennedy preferred to focus on matters of foreign policy, the press of events, particularly those associated with the civil-rights movement, forced the president to consider how the power of his office might be used to address the issues of liberty and equality at home.

The post-Kennedy era would continue to highlight questions about liberty, equality, and power. Was the United States encouraging freedom in the Third World, particularly in Vietnam? Was it sufficiently active in supporting equalitarian movements at home? The troubled era of "America's longest war," 1963–74, would turn on how different people attempted to respond to these questions.

SUGGESTED READINGS

James T. Patterson, *Grand Expectations: The United States, 1945–1974* (1996) provides a good overview of the years from 1953 to 1963. For accounts of Eisenhower's presidential leadership, begin with Fred I. Greenstein, *The Hidden-Hand Presidency: Eisenhower as Leader* (rev. ed., 1994). Chester Pach, Jr. and Elmo Richardson, *The Presidency of Dwight D. Eisenhower* (1991) presents a useful, brief history. On JFK, see Robert Dallek, *An Unfinished Life: John F. Kennedy, 1917–1963* (2003); Richard Reeves, *President Kennedy: Profile of Power* (1994); and Seymour Hersh, *The Dark Side of Camelot* (1997).

There are many studies of Eisenhower's foreign policy, but a good sense of the issues and scholarly debates can be gleaned from Robert R. Bowie and Richard H. Immerman, *Waging Peace: How Eisenhower Shaped an Enduring Cold War Strategy* (2000). John Prados, *Presidents' Secret Wars: CIA and Pentagon Covert Operations from World War II through the Persian Gulf* (1996), and Zachary Karabell, *Architects of Intervention: The United States, the Third World, and the Cold War, 1946–1962* (1999) put an important aspect of policy in a broad perspective. Walter L. Hixson, *Parting the Curtain: Propaganda, Culture, and the Cold War, 1945–1961* (1997) argues that cultural initiatives provided weapons in the Cold War. Lawrence Freedman, *Kennedy's Wars: Berlin, Cuba, Laos, and Vietnam* (2000) illuminates the major international crises of the Kennedy years.

For events on the home front, James B. Gilbert, *A Cycle of Outrage: America's Reaction to the Juvenile Delinquent in the 1950s* (1986) discusses cultural fears; Karal Ann Marling, *As Seen on TV: The Visual Culture of Everyday Life in the 1950s* (1994) stresses the importance

11019_28_ch28_p1051-1102.qxd 6/4/07 3:34 PM Page 1102

of visual imagery; and James B. Gilbert, *Redeeming Culture: American Religion in an Age of Science* (1997) examines another aspect of America's changing culture. W. T. Lhamon, Jr., *Deliberate Speed: The Origins of a Cultural Style in the American 1950s* (2002) advances a provocative interpretation. The highly readable examination of the struggle against racial discrimination by Taylor Branch, *Parting the Waters: America in the King Years, 1954–1963* (1988) may be augmented by James Patterson, *Brown v. Board of Education: A Civil Rights Milestone and Its Troubled Legacy* (2001); Robert O. Self, *American Babylon: Race and the Struggle for Postwar Oakland* (2003); John D'Emilio, *Lost Prophet: The Life and Times of Bayard Rustin* (2003); and David L. Chappell, *A Stone of Hope: Prophetic Religion and the Death of Jim Crow* (2004).

On women and families during the 1950s, Elaine Tyler May, *Homeward Bound: American Families in the Cold War Era* (rev. ed., 1999) stresses the new emphasis on domestic life and the family wage. Consult also, the relevant pages of Ruth Rosen, *The World Split Open: How the Modern Women's Movement Changed America* (2000). Leila J. Rupp, *Survival in the Doldrums: The American Women's Rights Movement, 1945 to the 1960s* (1987); Joanne Meyerowitz, ed., *Not June Cleaver: Women and Gender in Postwar America, 1945–1960* (1994); Stephanie Coontz, *The Way We Never Were: American Families and the Nostalgia Trip* (1992); and Martin Meeker, *Contacts Desired: Gay and Lesbian Communications and Community, 1940s to 1970s* (2006) work against that grain.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1103

29

America during Its Longest War, 1963–1974

The years from 1963 to 1974 brought political, social, and cultural upheaval to most areas of the world, including the United States. Lyndon Baines Johnson promised to finish what John Kennedy had begun, but popular memory has come to recall LBJ's troubled presidency (1963–69) more negatively than Kennedy's. When looking at foreign policy, Johnson faced a critical question: Should the United States deploy its own combat forces to prop up South Vietnam, its beleaguered ally? When surveying the domestic scene, where Johnson hoped to focus his attention, he already knew what he would do: mobilize the federal government's power to promote greater liberty and equality. Very quickly, however, Johnson saw his domestic dreams begin to vanish in the face of the ongoing foreign nightmare in Vietnam and turmoil at home. By 1968, the United States was politically polarized and awash in both foreign and domestic crises.

The polarization so much in evidence during 1968 seemed to worsen during the years that followed. By 1974, when a series of political scandals, known as the "Watergate Crisis," forced Richard Nixon to leave the presidency under pressure of impeachment, the nation's political and social fabrics looked very different from those of 1963.

The Great Society

Focus Question
How did the Johnson administration define Great Society goals, and how did it approach problem solving? Why did the Great Society produce so much controversy?

Lyndon B. Johnson lacked Kennedy's media-friendly charisma, but he possessed other political assets. As a member of the House of Representatives during the late 1930s and early 1940s and as majority leader of the U.S. Senate during the 1950s Johnson mastered the art of interest-group horse trading. Few legislative issues, it appeared, defied an LBJ-forged consensus. Every significant interest group could be flattered, cajoled, or threatened into lending this towering Texan its support. During Johnson's time in Congress, his wealthy Texas benefactors gained valuable oil and gas concessions and lucrative construction contracts, while Johnson acquired his own personal fortune. Johnson's skill in gaining federal funding for

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1104

CHRONOLOGY

1963	Johnson assumes presidency and pledges to continue Kennedy's initiatives
1964	Congress passes Kennedy's tax bill, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the Economic Opportunity Act • Gulf of Tonkin Resolution gives Johnson authority to conduct undeclared war • Johnson defeats Barry Goldwater in presidential election
1965	Johnson announces plans for the Great Society • Malcolm X assassinated • U.S. intervenes in Dominican Republic • Johnson announces significant U.S. troop deployments in Vietnam • Congress passes Voting Rights Act • Violence rocks Los Angeles and other urban areas
1966	Black Power movement emerges • *Miranda* v. *Arizona* decision guarantees rights of criminal suspects • Ronald Reagan elected governor of California • U.S. begins massive air strikes in North Vietnam
1967	Large antiwar demonstrations begin • Beatles release *Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band*
1968	Tet offensive accelerates debates over war (January) • Martin Luther King, Jr. assassinated (April) • Robert F. Kennedy assassinated (June) • Violence rocks Democratic national convention in Chicago • Civil Rights Act of 1968 passed • Vietnam peace talks begin in Paris • Richard Nixon elected president
1969	Nixon announces "Vietnamization" policy • Reports of My Lai massacre become public
1970	U.S. troops enter Cambodia • Student demonstrators killed at Kent State and Jackson State • First Earth Day observed • Environmental Protection Act passed • Clean Air Act passed
1971	*Pentagon Papers* published • White House "Plumbers" formed • Military court convicts Lieutenant Calley for My Lai incident
1972	Nixon crushes McGovern in presidential election
1973	Paris peace accords signed • *Roe* v. *Wade* upholds women's right to abortion • Nixon's Watergate troubles begin to escalate
1974	House votes impeachment, and Nixon resigns • Ford assumes presidency
1975	Saigon falls to North Vietnamese forces

ambitious building projects brought economic growth to cities such as Dallas and Houston and to much of the Southwest.

Kennedy's death gave Johnson, who had been frustrated by his limited job description while serving as JFK's vice president, the opportunity to display his political skills on the presidential stage. Confident of being able to forge a national consensus behind a bold program for social and economic change, Johnson began his presidency by asking Congress to honor JFK's memory. He urged passage of legislation that Kennedy's administration had proposed and bombarded legislators with much grander proposals of his own. Between January 8, when he delivered his first State of the Union address, until August 27, 1964, when he accepted the Democratic Party's presidential nomination, Johnson concentrated on three domestic issues: tax cutting, civil rights, and economic inequality.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1105

Closing the New Frontier

Even as Johnson closed JFK's New Frontier, he staked out additional political territory. In May 1964, during an address at Michigan University, Johnson declared it was time to "move upward to the Great Society," which rested on "liberty and abundance for all." The Great Society, according to LBJ, would not provide Americans with "a safe harbor, a resting place, a final objective, a finished work," but rather "a challenge constantly renewed, beckoning us toward a destiny where the meaning of our lives matches the marvelous products of our labor."

To stimulate the economic growth needed to produce the Great Society's abundance, Johnson had first, several months earlier in his presidency, emphasized the importance of cutting taxes. Intensively lobbying members of Congress who opposed the budget deficits that tax reductions would produce, he secured passage of the $10 billion tax-cut package JFK had earlier proposed. Its supporters hailed the measure as the guarantor of continuing economic growth. Although economists continue to disagree as to how much this tax measure actually contributed to the economic boom of the mid-1960s, it appeared to work. GNP rose 7 percent in 1964 and 8 percent the following year, unemployment dropped, and inflation remained low.

Advocating greater liberty and equality, Johnson pushed a more extensive version of Kennedy's civil-rights proposal through Congress. In early February 1964, the House of Representatives passed its own civil-rights bill. It included an amendment, Title VII of the measure eventually signed into law, that barred discrimination based not simply on "race" but on "sex" as well. Some southern Democrats had hoped that such a provision might scuttle the entire bill, but other House members saw the addition as a welcome victory for women. This provision would soon assist an already resurgent women's movement.

Although Johnson was championing the civil-rights bill as another memorial to Kennedy, he fully recognized that southerners in the Democratic Party would continue trying to block it. Consequently, he and his allies in the U.S. Senate courted crucial Republican support for curtailing a southern-led filibuster, for hammering out compromises on key provisions, and for reconciling the differing bills passed by the two houses of Congress.

Johnson finally obtained the Civil Rights Act of 1964, a truly bipartisan measure, in July 1964. It strengthened existing federal remedies, to be monitored by a new Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), against job discrimination. More controversially, the act's "public accommodations" provision, which resembled an 1875 civil-rights law that an earlier Supreme Court had invalidated, prohibited racial discrimination in all facilities—such as hotels, motels, and restaurants—in any way connected to the flow of interstate commerce. Opponents of this section saw it as an overextension of federal power and an attack on the personal liberties of property owners. Its proponents predicted, correctly as it turned out, that the current Supreme Court would reject these constitutional claims.

Finally, Congress responded favorably to Johnson's third domestic priority, legislation to deal with socioeconomic inequality. A month after passage of the Civil Rights Act of 1964,

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1106

under constant prodding from the White House, legislators adopted another landmark measure, the Economic Opportunity Act (EOA). Coming only six months after Johnson had called for "an unconditional war on poverty in America," during his January 1964 State of the Union address, the EOA provided LBJ with the means to launch a multifront campaign.

A new executive agency, the Office of Economic Opportunity (OEO) would coordinate a variety of different initiatives. LBJ charged the OEO, first headed by R. Sargent Shriver, a member-by-marriage of the Kennedy family, with eliminating "the paradox of poverty in the midst of plenty." In addition to establishing the new agency, the EOA mandated federal-government loans for rural and small-business development; established a work-training program called the Jobs Corps; created Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA), a domestic version of the Peace Corps; provided low-wage, public service jobs for young people; and began the "work-study" program to assist college students. In addition, it authorized grassroots social initiatives, Community Action Programs (CAPs), to be planned by local community groups but funded by Washington.

Meanwhile, however, Lyndon Johnson and the rest of the nation could already see signs that conflict would surely accompany change, particularly on the issue of civil rights. During the same summer that Congress passed the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and created the OEO, violence connected to racial issues broke out in different parts of the country. In New York City, tensions between police officers and African American demonstrators, protesting policing practices that had led to the fatal shooting of a black youth, flared into confrontations during mid-July.

At almost the same time, a different kind of violence rolled through those parts of Mississippi where a coalition of civil-rights groups was sponsoring what it called "Freedom Summer." This campaign to register black voters, by an interracial group of young volunteers including white northern college students, produced a murderous backlash from some segregationists. At least six civil-rights workers met violent deaths during that blood-soaked Mississippi summer. In the most notorious incident, whose legal fallout would last into the 21st century, KKK members and law-enforcement officials from Neshoba County, Mississippi, conspired to kidnap and brutally murder three volunteers—James Chaney, Michael Schwerner, and Andrew Goodman.

Other activists pressed forward, only to see the grassroots organizing of that summer frustrated by Lyndon Johnson and a majority of the national Democratic Party. Pressured by LBJ, the 1964 Democratic convention voted to seat Mississippi's "regular" all-white delegates, people who clearly intended to desert LBJ and the national party during the fall election. Democratic leaders gave only token recognition to members of the alternative, racially diverse "Freedom Democratic Party" (FDP). This rebuff prompted people, such as Fannie Lou Hamer, who had risked their lives to create the FDP, to recall earlier suspicions about Lyndon Johnson. Although LBJ seemed more committed to civil rights than John Kennedy had been, where would Johnson—and Hubert Humphrey, his handpicked vice presidential running mate—stand after the 1964 election? During a bittersweet meeting

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1107

with Humphrey, Fannie Lou Hamer pointedly wondered if a willingness to reject the FDP signaled that this longtime supporter might soon abandon the civil-rights cause altogether.

The Election of 1964

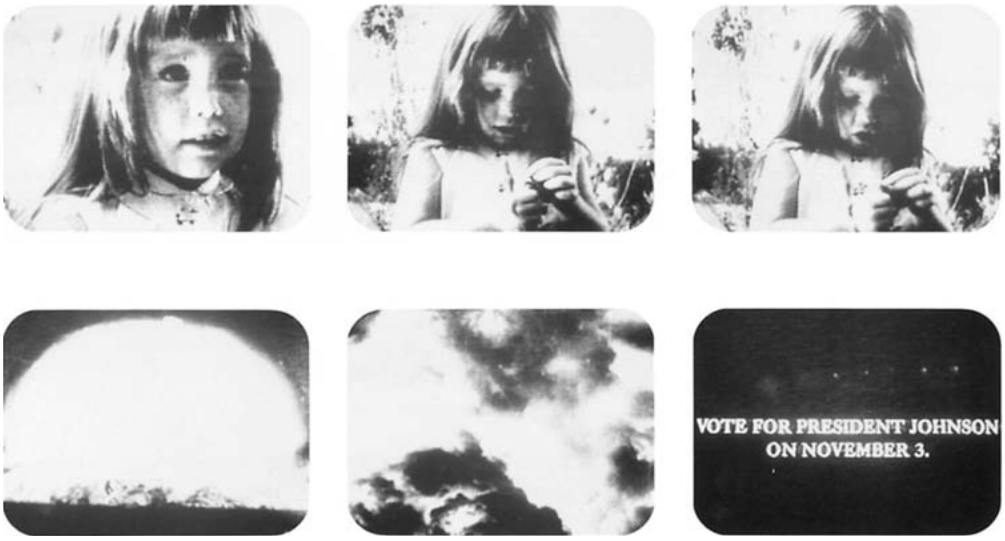
By the fall of 1964, changes occurring within GOP ranks made Democratic support seem especially important to civil-rights forces. After a series of bitterly contested primary contests, the Republicans nominated Senator Barry Goldwater of Arizona, the hero of conservatives from the South and Far West, to challenge Lyndon Johnson. Strategists for Goldwater predicted that an aggressive campaign, based on an unabashedly conservative platform, would stir the hearts of the millions of voters who presumably rejected both Democratic policies and Dwight Eisenhower's moderate Republican ones. Goldwater denounced Johnson's foreign policy for tolerating communist expansion and attacked his domestic agenda, including strong support for civil rights, for destroying individual liberties. One of only eight Republican senators who had opposed the 1964 Civil Rights Act, Goldwater denounced the measure as an unwarranted extension of national power to meet the kind of problem, discrimination, which only state and local governments could remedy.

As the presidential campaign heated up, Goldwater's well-documented tendency for making ill-considered pronouncements haunted his candidacy. Goldwater once suggested that people who feared nuclear war were "silly and sissified." He wondered, out loud, if Social Security should become a voluntary program. His proclamation, at the 1964 Republican convention, that "extremism in the pursuit of liberty is no vice" and "moderation in the pursuit of justice is no virtue," fed Democratic claims that Goldwater represented political "extremism" rather than Republican, or even principled conservative, values. In time, Democrats succeeded in denying Goldwater one of his primary assets, his refusal to temporize on most controversial issues. Instead, they successfully portrayed the blunt-speaking Goldwater as wildly mercurial, perhaps even fanatical or mentally unbalanced. Republicans, for their part, leveled equally outsized charges against LBJ. One anti-Johnson tract, A Texan Looks at LBJ (1964), accused him of everything from stuffing ballot boxes to plotting murderous violence against political opponents.

As fantastical name-calling of this kind marked the 1964 campaign trail, a significant bloc of normally Republican voters deserted Goldwater, whose candidacy seemed to have strayed too far from middle-of-the-road signposts. The senator from Arizona led the GOP to a spectacular defeat in November. Johnson carried 44 states and won more than 60 percent of the popular vote; the Democrats also gained 38 additional seats in Congress. On the surface the 1964 election seemed a triumph for Lyndon Johnson's vision for using governmental power to change domestic life.

In retrospect, however, the 1964 election signaled important political changes that would soon rebound against Johnson and, in time, the national Democratic Party. During the Democratic primaries, Alabama's segregationist governor, George Wallace, had run strongly as a "protest candidate" against the president in several states. Already well-positioned as an opponent of the civil-rights movement, Wallace began to broaden his message, denouncing

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1108



LBJ'S 1964 Campaign against Barry Goldwater In this television ad from the 1964 campaign, Lyndon Johnson's supporters exploited Republican Barry Goldwater's image as a far-right extremist who might take the nation into a nuclear war.

any kind of "meddling" by Washington in local affairs. The 1964 election proved the last in which the Democratic Party would capture the White House by proposing to expand the domestic reach of the national government.

The GOP's 1964 effort, in contrast, merely provided a refueling stop for the conservative political machine that had propelled Goldwater's candidacy. His staff pioneered several innovative campaign tactics, such as direct-mail fundraising. While working to refine these techniques, conservative strategists insisted that 1964 would mark the beginning, not the end, of the Republican Party's movement to the right.

Goldwater's stand against national civil-rights legislation, his supporters noted, helped him carry five southern states. These victories—along with George Wallace's earlier appeal during the Democratic primaries—suggested just how much the GOP might gain by opposing additional civil-rights measures. After many years of tentative courtship, the Republican Party finally seemed ready to win over southern whites who had once been solidly Democratic. In an important sign of desertions to come, Senator J. Strom Thurmond of South Carolina announced during the 1964 campaign that he was permanently leaving the Democratic Party and joining the GOP.

Less-noticed voting trends in California provided conservatives with another sign of how racial issues were continuing to reshape political alignments. Although the Johnson-Humphrey ticket easily carried California, winning more than 60 percent of the popular vote, a coalition of real-estate interests and suburban activists sponsored a successful referendum, "Proposition 14." It repealed the state's recently enacted "Rumford Act," which prohibited racial discrimination in the sale or renting of housing. To overturn this statewide open housing measure, proponents of Proposition 14, which gained 65 percent of the vote

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1109

throughout the state and much higher percentages in newer suburban areas, downplayed racial issues. Instead, they denounced the Rumford Act—because it regulated what property owners could do with their homes and apartment buildings—for trampling on personal liberties and constitutionally guaranteed freedoms.

The Goldwater campaign of 1964, especially in California and the Sunbelt states, also introduced an important group of conservative activists to national politics. Ronald Reagan—previously a radio personality, Hollywood actor, labor leader, corporate spokesperson, and Roosevelt Democrat—proved such an effective campaigner in 1964 that conservative Republicans in California began grooming him for electoral politics. Younger conservatives, such as William Rehnquist and Newt Gingrich, entered the national arena by working for Goldwater. Historians now generally credit Goldwater's 1964 candidacy for helping to refashion conservatism as a political force capable of dismantling the Democratic coalition that had dominated national politics since the 1930s.

Lyndon Johnson's Great Society

During the fall of 1964, however, the Democratic ranks seemed stronger than they had been in decades. Confident of his political support, Lyndon Johnson hoped to move quickly. Detailing plans he had hinted at during his 1964 campaign, Johnson fully unveiled a domestic vision designed, in his words, to "enrich and elevate our national life."

Some parts of LBJ's Great Society seemed constructed on top of the designs of his Democratic predecessors. Nationally funded medical coverage for the elderly (Medicare) and for low-income citizens (Medicaid) appeared to be capstones to efforts begun during the New Deal and Fair Deal eras. Similarly, an addition to the president's cabinet, the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), built on earlier plans for improving coordination and execution of urban revitalization programs. This new cabinet post, LBJ promised, would prevent urban renewal from becoming urban removal (see chapter 28).

In 1965, Congress enacted two other milestone measures, both of which addressed matters long discussed—and long avoided. A new immigration law, the first measure ever directed through the Senate by newly elected Edward Kennedy, finally abolished the geographically discriminatory "national origins" quota system established in 1924. Henceforth, all nationalities of people wishing to immigrate to the United States faced roughly the same set of hurdles. This change, in practice, removed some of the previous barriers to people coming from regions outside of Europe (see chapter 31). The Voting Rights Act of 1965, which created a federal oversight system to monitor election procedures in the South, capped a long-term effort to end racial discrimination at the ballot box.

Other Great Society proposals rested on the economic growth that seemed, during the mid-1960s, destined to go on forever. Even an increasingly costly war in Southeast Asia could not dampen Johnson's optimism. Continuing prosperity would provide the tax dollars the president needed to underwrite his bold expansion of national power.

The array of Johnson-sponsored initiatives that rolled through Congress in 1965 and 1966 heartened LBJ's supporters and appalled his conservative critics. By one count, legislators passed nearly 200 new laws. The "Model Cities Program" offered smaller-scale

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1110

alternatives to urban renewal efforts. Rent supplements and an expanded food stamp program went to help feed low-income families. Head Start provided educational opportunity for children who came from backgrounds social scientists labeled "disadvantaged." New educational programs targeted federal funds for upgrading classroom instruction, especially in low-income neighborhoods, and the Legal Services program promised government lawyers for clients who could not afford private attorneys. Planners of the Great Society stressed that measures such as these would provide social services that could help people fight their own way out of economic distress. This service-based approach to domestic social policy, Johnson insisted, would give people a "hand up" rather than a "handout."

The CAP initiative, part of the earlier EOA legislation, took a significantly different tack. Although drawing on social-science expertise, which had guided and informed other Great Society measures, this initiative ultimately sought to free ordinary citizens from the dictates and directions of social-service bureaucracies. CAP proposed to empower grassroots activists, working through neighborhood organizations rather than through political channels dominated by local city hall establishments, to design community-based projects. The most promising of these, EOA legislation promised, could gain funding from Washington.

Those who embraced CAP hailed its potential for redistributing power. It offered local communities the leverage that came from enjoying adequate financial resources while still allowing them, rather than outside bureaucracies, the political power to make crucial decisions about their own needs and priorities. By promoting "maximum feasible participation" by ordinary citizens rather than relying entirely on the expertise of social planners or on the political clout of party leaders, the architects of CAP hoped to grow new varieties of grassroots democracy that could change U.S. political culture from the bottom up.

Evaluating the Great Society

How did the Great Society—most of which initially enjoyed large, sometimes bipartisan majorities in Congress—become so controversial, so quickly? Most obviously, programs that further extended Washington's influence rekindled old debates about the use of the powers of the national government, as both an issue of constitutional law and a matter of pragmatic policy making. The Great Society, in this sense, gave an already well-positioned conservative movement another set of convenient targets. In addition, Johnson's extravagant rhetoric, such as promising to win an "unconditional" victory over poverty, raised expectations that no administration could possibly satisfy within the time frames voters normally use to judge the success or failure of governmental initiatives.

Perhaps most importantly, the expectation that continued economic growth would generate tax revenues sufficient to finance new social programs faded as the nation's economic engine began to sputter. Facing financial worries of their own, many people who had initially been willing to accept the Great Society became receptive to the argument, first popularized by George Wallace and the Goldwater campaign, that bureaucrats in Washington were taking their hard-earned dollars and wasting them on flawed social experiments. Worsening economic conditions, exacerbated by the escalating cost of the war in Vietnam,

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1111

made federal expenditures on domestic social welfare measures more controversial than at any time since the 1930s.

Although historians agree about how Johnson's domestic programs lost support, there has been considerable disagreement about the Great Soiety's impact on daily life. Charles Murray's influential Losing Ground (1984) framed one powerful view. This study first charged that LBJ's social programs encouraged antisocial behavior. It argued that too many people, lured by what they could gain from Great Society measures, abandoned the goals of marrying, settling down, and seeking employment. Moreover, the money given over to Great Society programs created government deficits that slowed economic growth. Had ill-advised social spending not undermined personal initiative and disrupted the nation's economy, continued economic growth could have provided virtually all workers with a comfortable lifestyle. This conservative argument portrayed the Great Society as the cause of, not the solution for, economic distress and social disarray.

Most other close students of social policy treated the Great Society slightly more kindly. They found scant evidence, as opposed to colorful anecdotes, for the claim that most people preferred receiving welfare to seeking meaningful work. They generally blamed spending in the military sector because of the U.S. commitment in Vietnam, rather than outlays for domestic social programs, for generating the soaring budget deficits and a burgeoning national debt. Funds actually spent on Great Society programs, in this view, neither matched Johnson's promises nor reached the lavish levels claimed in conservative studies such as Losing Ground.

From a different perspective, many antipoverty activists faulted the Great Society for not seriously challenging the prevailing distribution of political and economic power in the United States. The Johnson administration, they argued, remained closely wedded to large-scale bureaucratic solutions, forged and then directed by people connected to Washington elites and entrenched interest groups. The White House jettisoned, for example, the CAP model for grassroots empowerment after local political officials complained about having to compete with activist groups for federal funds. In addition, by assuming that economic growth would continue to underwrite the financing of most federal initiatives, the people who planned the Great Society had also failed to consider revision of the tax code and other measures designed to redistribute income and wealth more equitably. Proponents of this critique concluded that the Johnson administration never seriously tried to fulfill its own domestic promises.

Most economists and historians have come to agree that the Great Society signaled a significant, though not revolutionary, break with the past. The national government, for the first time in several decades, devoted substantial new funding to social welfare programs. Washington's financial outlay on the domestic front increased more than 10 percent during every year of LBJ's presidency. According to one study, federal spending on social welfare in 1960 constituted 28 percent of total governmental outlays; by 1970, this figure had risen to more than 40 percent. Moreover, some Great Society programs produced significant change. Medicaid, the legal services program, and job training initiatives gave

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1112

many low-income families access to things that more affluent families had long taken for granted. Civil-rights laws, even if they failed to eliminate all forms of discrimination, did use federal power to expand legally protected freedoms.

The Great Society, however, proved a political failure, unable to retain the popular support it had claimed in 1964–65. Variations on the severe evaluation framed in Losing Ground came to dominate popular memory and political culture. Continued allegiance to the Great Society agenda, as a matter of political pragmatism, could become a serious liability for nearly all Republican and most Democratic politicians during the late 1960s and early 1970s. Over time, as a highly critical view of the Great Society's flaws and failures helped energize the conservative wing of the GOP, fewer Democrats would risk stepping forward to defend Lyndon Johnson's vision. In short, Johnson's domestic policies helped inflame political passions, which soon turned against LBJ and his Great Society. A new generation of Democrats eventually came to dismiss "big government" as a relic of the past (see chapter 32).

Escalation in Vietnam

Focus Question
Through what incremental steps did the Johnson administration involve the United States ever more deeply in the war in Vietnam? What seemed to be the goal of its policies?

Meanwhile, Lyndon Johnson's ultimately divisive crusade to build a Great Society at home found its counterpart abroad. His pledge to preserve South Vietnam as a noncommunist, pro-U.S. enclave demanded ever more of his nation's resources. Even as Johnson's policies in Vietnam strained the U.S. economy, they polarized its politics and culture.

The Gulf of Tonkin Resolution

Immediately after John Kennedy's assassination, Johnson hesitated to widen the war in Southeast Asia. A committed Cold Warrior, however, LBJ hated the thought that his political associates—let alone the general electorate—might judge him "soft" on communism. He soon accepted the recommendation of his military advisers: Only the use of air strikes against targets in North Vietnam could save the South Vietnamese government from imminent collapse. He prepared a congressional resolution authorizing such an escalation of hostilities.

Events in the Gulf of Tonkin, off the coast of North Vietnam, provided the rationale for taking this resolution to Capitol Hill. On August 1, 1964, the U.S. destroyer Maddox, while on an intelligence-gathering mission in disputed waters that North Vietnam claimed as its own, exchanged gunfire with North Vietnamese ships. Three days later, the Maddox returned to the same area, accompanied by the Turner Joy. During severe weather, which distorted radar and sonar readings, U.S. naval commanders reported what possibly could have been signs of a failed North Vietnamese torpedo attack.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1113

Although the Maddox's commander later radioed that the episode needed further analysis, Johnson immediately denounced "unprovoked aggression" by North Vietnam against the United States and appealed to Congress for support. (A subsequent study concluded that the initial attack had likely occurred, but that reports of hostile fire on the second occasion lacked credible supporting evidence.) Congress quickly, and overwhelmingly, authorized the president to take "all necessary measures to repel armed attack." Johnson treated this "Gulf of Tonkin Resolution" as tantamount to a congressional declaration of war and cited it as legal justification for all subsequent U.S. military action in Vietnam.

Despite his vigorous response to events in the Gulf of Tonkin, Lyndon Johnson successfully positioned himself as a cautious moderate during the presidential campaign of 1964. When Barry Goldwater demanded stronger measures against North Vietnam and even hinted at possible use of tactical nuclear weapons, Johnson's campaign managers cited Goldwater's proposed strategies as further evidence of his extremist bent. One notorious TV ad even portrayed the Republican candidate as a threat to the survival of civilization. Johnson seemed to promise he would not commit U.S. combat troops to any land war in Southeast Asia.

Soon after the election, however, Johnson decisively deepened the U.S. involvement there. More than a year after the 1963 coup against Diem (see chapter 28), South Vietnam faced continued political chaos. The incompetence of successive governments in Saigon was still fueling popular discontent, and South Vietnamese troops were still deserting at an alarming rate. In January 1965, another Saigon regime collapsed, and factional discord stalled the emergence of any viable alternative.

Lacking an effective ally in South Vietnam, Johnson once more pondered his options. His close aides offered conflicting advice. National Security Adviser McGeorge Bundy predicted Saigon's defeat unless the United States greatly increased its own military role. Arguing for this same option, Walt W. Rostow assured Johnson that once North Vietnam recognized the United States would never abandon its commitment, this small nation could only conclude that it would never overrun South Vietnam. Undersecretary of State George Ball, by contrast, warned that the introduction of U.S. combat troops could not preserve South Vietnam. He wrote that "no one has demonstrated that a white ground force of whatever size can win a guerrilla war . . . in jungle terrain in the midst of a population that refuses cooperation to the white forces." Senate Majority Leader Mike Mansfield, who held an advanced degree in Asian history, urged Johnson to find some way of reuniting Vietnam as a neutral country. The Joint Chiefs of Staff, afflicted by interservice rivalries, provided conflicting readings of the current military situation and no clear guidance on how Johnson might proceed.

Although privately doubting U.S. chances of preserving an anticommunist South Vietnam, Johnson became obsessed about the political and diplomatic consequences of a U.S. pullout. He feared that the domestic reaction to anything resembling a communist victory—such as Washington's acceptance of a coalition government in Saigon that included the NLF—would enrage conservative activists in the United States and thereby endanger his

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1114

Great Society programs. Moreover, Johnson accepted the familiar Cold War proposition that a U.S. withdrawal would undoubtedly set off a "domino effect," toppling noncommunist governments in Asia. A pullback there would, then, encourage communist-leaning insurgencies in Latin America, increase Soviet pressure on West Berlin, and damage U.S. credibility around the world. Both Eisenhower and Kennedy, before him, had staked U.S. prestige on preserving a noncommunist South Vietnam. Johnson either had to abandon that commitment, by allowing South Vietnam's government to collapse, or chart an uncertain course by employing U.S. power to prop it up.

While remaining pessimistic about the results of his decision, Johnson chose the second option: dramatically expanding U.S. military involvement in Southeast Asia. He ordered a sustained campaign of bombing in North Vietnam, code-named "Rolling Thunder." He also deployed U.S. ground forces in order to help the government in Saigon regain lost territory, expanded U.S.-directed covert operations, and stepped up economic aid to the beleaguered South Vietnamese government. Only six months after the 1964 presidential election, with his advisers still divided, Johnson decided the United States had no choice but to wage a wider war.

The War Continues to Widen

The war grew more intense during 1965. Hoping to break the enemy's will, U.S. military commanders sought to inflict ever-increasing casualties. The Johnson administration authorized use of napalm, a toxic chemical that almost instantly charred both foliage and people, and allowed the Air Force to bomb new targets. Additional U.S. combat troops also arrived in South Vietnam, but every U.S. escalation seemed to require a further one. After North Vietnam rejected a Johnson-sponsored peace plan, which it viewed as little more than an offer for Hanoi to surrender, the United States once again stepped up its military effort. North Vietnam's leader, Ho Chi Minh, who was now pursuing a long-term strategy of attrition, became convinced that Johnson could not continue to find public or congressional support in the United States to fight such a costly war so far from U.S. shores.

In April 1965, Johnson applied his Cold War, anticommunist foreign policy closer to home. Responding to exaggerated reports about a communist threat to the government of the Dominican Republic, Johnson sent U.S. troops to unseat a left-leaning, but legally elected, president and to install a Dominican government eager to support U.S. interests. This U.S. incursion into the Dominican Republican violated a long-standing "good neighbor" pledge, by the United States, to avoid military intervention in Latin America. Although Johnson's action angered critics throughout the hemisphere, the overthrow of a leftist government in the Dominican Republic seemed to steel the White House's determination to hold the line against communism in Vietnam.

Later that same spring as yet another government, the fifth since Diem's 1963 murder, appeared in Saigon, U.S. strategists continued to wonder how they might stabilize South Vietnam. General William Westmoreland, who directed the U.S. military effort there, recommended moving even more aggressively and sending additional numbers of U.S. troops on

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1115

"search and destroy" missions against communist forces. In July 1965, Johnson publicly announced he would send 50,000 additional military personnel to Vietnam. Privately, LBJ pledged that the Pentagon could have another 50,000, and he left open the possibility of sending even more. To supplement the search-and-destroy strategy, he also approved "saturation bombing" in the South Vietnamese countryside and an intensified air campaign against North Vietnam. (See Map 29.1, Vietnam War, in the color insert following page 1248.)

Some advisers urged Johnson to admit candidly the greatly expanded scope of the U.S. effort. They recommended seeking an outright declaration of war by Congress or at least legislation allowing the executive branch to wield the economic and informational controls that previous presidential administrations had used during wartime. But Johnson worried about arousing greater protests in Congress and from a growing antiwar movement. Rather than risk debates that could ramp up dissent against his policies, Johnson decided to stress the administration's willingness to negotiate and to act as if the war the United States was now fighting was not really a war. As the Johnson administration talked of seeing "light at the end of the tunnel" in Vietnam, it apparently hoped that most people in the United States would remain largely in the dark.

Over the remaining years of Lyndon Johnson's presidency, U.S. involvement steadily grew. By late 1965, the number of U.S. combat troops in Vietnam totaled more than 200,000; three years later, this figure had more than doubled, to about 535,000. The level of violence escalated as well. In pursuit of "Operation RANCHHAND," an effort to eliminate the natural cover for enemy troop movements, the United States dropped huge quantities of herbicides, scorching South Vietnam's croplands and defoliating roughly half of its forests. Approximately 1.5 million tons of bombs—more than all the tonnage dropped during the Second World War—pounded North Vietnamese cities and pummeled villages and hamlets in the South. Still, Johnson carefully avoided bombing close to the North Vietnamese–Chinese border or doing anything else that might provoke either China or the Soviet Union to go beyond supporting and supplying North Vietnam.

Despite all of the troops and violence, Vietnam remained a "limited" war. The U.S. strategy concentrated on straining the NLF and North Vietnam by continually escalating the cost they would pay, in lost lives and bombed-out infrastructure. Once the price of continuing to fight became too high, the Johnson administration reasoned, the other side would finally stop its effort to displace a pro-U.S., anticommunist government in South Vietnam.

The weekly "body count" of enemy purportedly killed became the primary measure for gauging U.S. progress in South Vietnam. Pentagon estimates that a kill ratio of 10 to 1 would force North Vietnam and the NLF to pull back not only encouraged the U.S. military to unleash more firepower but also to inflate enemy casualty figures. This same calculation provided an automatic justification for more U.S. troops: Whenever the number of enemy forces seemed to increase, the Pentagon required additional U.S. troops to maintain the desired kill ratio. Johnson, whose notorious temper flared at the first hint of bad news, welcomed improving kill statistics as a tangible sign that victory was around the corner. North Vietnam, assisted by the Soviet Union and China, however, managed to

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1116



AP Images/Eddie Adams

An Image That Shocked This 1968 photo, widely reproduced because of the absence of formal governmental censorship during the Vietnam conflict, shows a South Vietnamese military officer summarily executing a suspected Viet Cong leader on the streets of Saigon. The prevalence of images such as this one complicated the U.S. government's attempt to portray its support of South Vietnam as a fight for freedom and the rule of law.

match every U.S. escalation. Conscripting younger fighters and employing more women in support positions, the North Vietnamese continued to funnel troops and supplies into the South, using a shifting network of roads and paths called the "Ho Chi Minh Trail." By the end of 1967, several of Johnson's key aides, most notably Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara, decided that the United States could not sustain, from any reasonable costs versus benefits perspective, its seemingly open-ended commitment to South Vietnam. The majority of Johnson's advisers, however, refused to accept such a gloomy assessment.

Meanwhile, the destruction wreaked by U.S. forces was giving NLF, North Vietnamese, Chinese, and Soviet leaders a decided advantage in what had become an international war of images. Critics of the U.S. effort, in the United States and around the world, highlighted pictures showing the results of Johnson's strategy. Demonstrations against the United States became especially prominent features of political life in Western Europe. Antiwar protestors hounded LBJ and members of his administration, everywhere they went, and the president began complaining of becoming a prisoner in his own White House.

In addition, the United States failed to find an attractive, or even very effective, ally in South Vietnam. The devastation of the countryside, the economic destabilization caused by the flood of U.S. dollars, and the corruption in Saigon took their toll. The "pacification" and "strategic hamlet" programs, which gathered Vietnamese farmers into tightly guarded villages, sounded viable in Washington but created greater chaos by uprooting at least one-quarter of the South Vietnamese citizenry from its villages and ancestral lands. Buddhist priests persistently demonstrated against foreign influence. When, in 1967, two generals, Nguyen Van Thieu and Nguyen Cao Ky, after having sustained a military regime longer than any of their predecessors, tried to legitimate their rule with a nationwide election, the effort fell short. A voting process marked by corruption only highlighted the precariousness of their political position and underscored their dependence on support from Washington.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1117

The Media and the War

Johnson continually gave presidential lectures about the necessity for upholding the nation's honor and diplomatic commitments, but dissent slowly mounted. During the Second World War and the conflict in Korea, presidential administrations had restricted media coverage. Hoping to avoid the controversy that overt censorship would surely have caused, the Johnson administration employed informal ways of managing the flow of information about Vietnam. Many of the print reporters sent to Southeast Asia seemed content, at first, to accept the reassuring reports handed out by U.S. officials in Saigon. Only a relatively few, such as David Halberstam, ventured into the South Vietnamese countryside, where they saw a different conflict than the one being described back at U.S. headquarters. Even before media pundits started talking about television making Vietnam a "living room war"—one that people in the United States could watch in their own homes—Johnson kept three sets playing in his office in order to monitor what viewers might be seeing. Most of what he saw, early on, he liked.

Antiwar activists continually assailed what they viewed as the U.S. media's uncritical reporting about events and policies in Vietnam. According to a common complaint, too many media executives appeared willing to accept story frames constructed by the White House, and too many journalists seemed to base their stories on official handouts. During the early years of U.S. involvement, few print publications or TV reports contained stories that dissected either the U.S. military effort or the travails of Washington's South Vietnamese ally.

In time, however, the tone and substance of media coverage changed. Images of unrelenting destruction came across television screens. After gazing at his TV sets, LBJ began telephoning network executives, castigating them for critical broadcasts and urging them to root for the United States, not its communist enemies. Print journalists generally outpaced their TV counterparts in breaking away from the government line, and some followed Halberstam in forthrightly challenging U.S. officials in Saigon. Gloria Emerson's grim reports portrayed the U.S. effort as one in which poor and disproportionately nonwhite troops seemed to be fighting, and dying, so that wealthy families, many with "fortunate sons" who held draft exemptions, might reap war-related profits. In 1966 and 1967, Harrison Salisbury of the New York Times sent back stories from North Vietnam that highlighted the impact U.S. bombing missions exacted on civilian targets. Accounts by younger journalists, such as those published by Michael Herr in Esquire, represented the war as a violent, amoral, and drug-drenched venture into the surreal.

As the conflict dragged on, the media began to talk about a "war at home" that paralleled the one in Vietnam. TV and most print media adopted a stark, bipolar story frame: It pictured "hawks"—those who wanted to fight, as long and as hard as necessary, until the United States defeated the communist forces—fighting against "doves"—those who, whatever their earlier views, now desired to end U.S. involvement in Vietnam as quickly as possible. In response to those who called for an even greater use of military force, President Johnson insisted his administration was following time-tested containment policies. His secretary of state, Dean Rusk, warned doves of the dangers of "appeasement." But an

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1118

increasing number of influential U.S. politicians, led by J. William Fulbright of Arkansas, dissented. This influential head of the powerful Senate Foreign Relations Committee warned of misplaced priorities and of an "arrogance of power." Meanwhile, the antiwar movement merged into several other movements, many of which were coming to challenge the larger direction of U.S. politics and culture.

The War at Home

Focus Question
What domestic social movements emerged during America's longest war? How did they seek to change U.S. political culture and the direction of public policy? What role did commercial media play in the "movement of movements"?

Millions came to oppose the war in Southeast Asia, and support for the Great Society at home began to erode. By 1968, tensions escalated into confrontation, violence, and one of the most divisive presidential election campaigns in U.S. history.

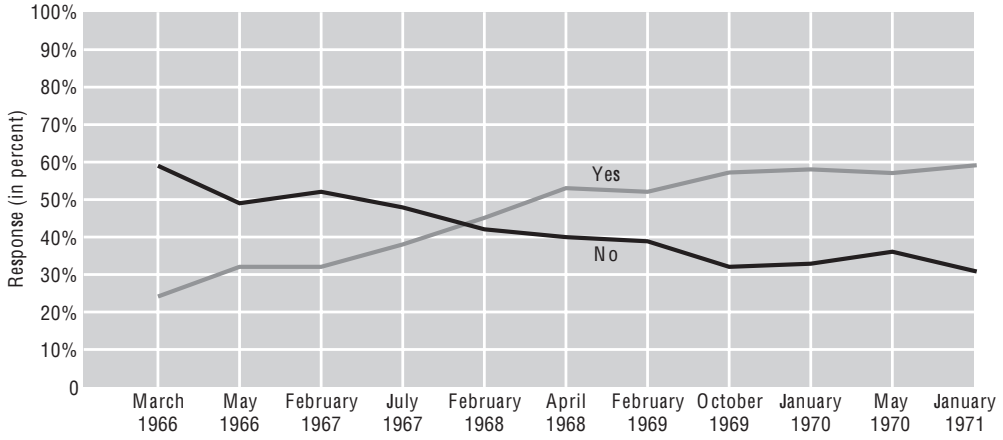
The Movement of Movements

Popular memories generally will recall the 1960s as the time of a "youth revolt." Young people from a "New Left," most of them college students, protested against the war in Vietnam and in favor of social change, especially in race relations. Other imagery from the 1960s displays the colorful signs of a "Counterculture," again viewed as a preoccupation of the college-aged population. Devotees of this Counterculture urged people to expand their minds, often with a little help from drugs and rock music, and to seek alternative ways of seeing, and then living out, their everyday world. Another set of iconic images from this time represents new forms of racial and ethnic consciousness, beginning with the "Black Power" movement. Now more easily accessible than ever before, all of this memorable imagery has etched pictures of life during America's longest war deeply into historical memory.

Increasingly, though, historians look beyond individual pictures of separate movements, each of which can claim its own background and trajectory, to a kaleidoscopic panorama composed of what one historian calls a "movement of movements." All across the political and cultural spectrum—not simply on some New Left or among the young or African Americans or cultural dissenters—people joined movements that aimed to challenge key parts of the established order. Activists from a wide variety of different backgrounds and circumstances placed their energies at the active service of one movement or another.

The combined energy produced by this movement of movements tended to tilt, albeit in different ways, against two dominant ideals of the 1950s and early 1960s: the faith in political (or interest group) pluralism and the parallel conviction that deeply held spiritual beliefs ultimately united, rather than divided, the nation and its diverse people (see chapter 28). As the war in Vietnam dragged on, people increasingly doubted that the

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1119



American Attitudes Toward the Vietnam War Responses to the question: "Do you think that the United States made a mistake in sending troops to fight there?"

existing political system could actually solve problems. At the same time, disparate movements based on deeply held values—involving issues such as war and peace, race relationships, gender politics, the environment, and sexuality—appeared headed in different directions or on collision courses.

Ultimately, this movement of movements produced political, social, and cultural polarization. No one group, say a New Left or a youth culture, could lay exclusive claim to the historical era often called "the Long Sixties," the period from roughly 1963 to 1974, which coincided with America's longest war. Numerous social movements sought to redirect national life down different paths, often with no clear maps.

Most movements could not avoid dealing with commercial, particularly visual, media. Media imagery did not create or manufacture, for popular consumption, this movement of movements. Activists recognized, however, that even the briefest of time in the media spotlight could help them display their deep personal commitments and demonstrate their passionate disdain for policies they opposed. Often beginning with posters and pamphlets, movements such as the one pressing for a rapid U.S. withdrawal from Vietnam began to produce increasingly sophisticated imagery and to stage media-catching public demonstrations.

Television, in particular, offered these social movements a potentially vast audience. Some movement activists became media celebrities. In a 1965 internal memo, the then-head of SNCC referred to himself, tongue in cheek, as "Mr. Stokely Carmichael (star of stage, screen, and television)." Behind the scenes, less famous activists worked both to sustain their movements as viable organizations and to help script the kind of political performances that could attract media attention.

Four of the earliest and most prominent of the movements that accompanied America's longest war involved the New Left, the Counterculture, "Black Power," and antiwar protest.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1120

Movements on College Campuses: A New Left

Colleges and universities became important sites for mobilizing students and organizing them as forces for social change. Only a relatively small number of college students ever became active in social movements, but their activities set the tone for campus politics, attracted extensive media interest, and eventually generated popular controversy.

In 1962, two years after conservatives had already formed the YAF (see chapter 28), students at the left end of the political spectrum established Students for a Democratic Society (SDS). Young men, mostly of European descent and eager to link their grand ideals to specific political activities, dominated the early SDS effort. Beginning with a call for mobilizing the power of government to expand liberty and promote equality, SDS endorsed measures, such as civil-rights laws, that seemed little different from those that Lyndon Johnson would soon champion.

SDS attracted far greater attention, however, for the more spiritual and personalized style of its politics. The "Port Huron Statement" of 1962, SDS's founding manifesto, pledged opposition to the "loneliness, estrangement, isolation" that supposedly afflicted so many people. It charged that arrogant political elites, immersed in the techniques of interest-group pluralism, ignored underlying moral values. These insiders allegedly prized the expertise of bureaucrats over active engagement by ordinary citizens and favored policies promoting economic growth over opportunities for meaningful work. SDS claimed to speak for alternative visions. In politics, it called for "participatory democracy"—grassroots political activities and small-scale institutions responsive to the needs of local communities.

Students from North Carolina A&T University had earlier sparked the sit-in movement of 1960 (see chapter 28), and college students continued to play important roles in many of the civil-rights dramas that followed. Localized struggles in communities throughout the South, such as those waged during Freedom Summer in Mississippi, seemed tangible examples of participatory democracy. They appeared to promise a regeneration of the nation's politics and a reorientation of its moral compass. Organizing efforts in the Deep South thus attracted idealistic white students from schools in the North. Only partially aware of the violence and social challenges they would face, these activists left their own campuses to work alongside those from historically black institutions, such as Tuskegee, who were trying to register African American voters and organize them for political action. Some of these students remained in the South; others turned their energies to neighborhood-based political projects in northern cities; and some brought their experiences in the South back to their own campuses.

New Left activists insisted on a constantly expanding view of what counted as "politics." Political practice should be broadly participatory, but active participation by large numbers of ordinary people only provided the starting point. Although voter registration drives in the South did seek greater access to the existing political process, New Left activists placed far greater emphasis on alternative, often disruptive political forms, such as sit-ins and demonstrations.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1121

Their emerging vision of politics favored action over contemplation, improvisation over careful advance planning, and personal feelings over extended political analysis. As Mario Savio, a Berkeley graduate student who had participated in the Mississippi Freedom Summer, proclaimed in 1964, the dominant political machinery sometimes "becomes so odious" that "you can't even tacitly take part" in its operations. Instead, people needed to put their own "bodies upon the gears" and try "to make it stop." Later, a prominent Jewish rabbi, Abraham Herschel, offered a similar formulation of this basic political ideal: "Mere knowledge or belief" could sometimes be "too feeble a cure," and the "only remedy was the kind of personal sacrifice" exemplified by activists such as Martin Luther King, Jr.

Students attracted to an expansive concept of personalized politics saw their own campuses as centers for testing new political styles more than as places for ingesting the wisdom of the past. Seeing older academic-activists, such as C. Wright Mills, as attractive role models, these college students viewed their generation as uniquely situated to confront a political system dominated by powerful and entrenched interests. Although a worldview focused on personally expanding the range of political options seemed to appeal more to students in the humanities and social sciences than to those in the "hard" sciences, business, or engineering, plenty of potential recruits remained. The rapid expansion of higher education, along with the Baby-Boom population bulge, greatly swelled the number of young people who enrolled in colleges and universities during the early 1960s.

Students who embraced movement politics, following in the footsteps of academics such as Mills, saw activism and intellectualism as complementary pursuits. They denounced courses and research projects that appeared irrelevant to the pressing issues of the day. They confronted administrators who tried to impose lifestyle restrictions, such as sex-segregated living arrangements and dorm hours, on students that state laws otherwise treated as adults. Far worse, these politically active students argued, giant universities, accepting funding from the Pentagon and corporations, seemed oblivious to the social and moral implications of their war-related research. Although accounts of campus activism once highlighted only a few institutions, such as the University of California at Berkeley, recent histories have shown most schools, some even earlier than Berkeley, played host to social and political movements. Still, events at a few select schools, including Berkeley, dominated the media spotlight.

Initially working to mobilize around domestic issues such as civil rights, student-led movements at Berkeley became generational lightning rods. Protests on and around the Berkeley campus, which began in earnest in 1964, over restrictions against on-campus political activity, provided some of the most prominent, and lasting, symbols of what media pundits came to call "the war on campus." After organizing a "Free Speech Movement," in opposition to limits on political expression, students and sympathetic faculty mounted the "Berkeley Revolt." This effort included sit-ins, boycotts of classes, contention among faculty members, and intermittent clashes between dissenting students and law enforcement officials. Activists demanded an end to any cultural divide, let alone legal regulations, which tried to separate activism on campus from that in the wider world.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1122

The Counterculture

Berkeley also came to symbolize the interrelationship, however uneasy, between political movements associated with a New Left and the vertiginous energies of a Counterculture. The Counterculture of the 1960s has always seemed a difficult "movement" to identify, especially since one of its self-defining slogans proclaimed "Do Your Own Thing." It elected no officers, held no formal meetings, and maintained no central office to issue manifestos. Bursting into view in low-income neighborhoods, such as San Francisco's Haight-Ashbury area, and along thoroughfares bordering college campuses, such as Berkeley's Telegraph Avenue, the Counterculture maintained a vague sense of unity through a loose infrastructure of small shops, restaurants, and overcrowded living units. People who claimed to speak for the Counterculture espoused values, styles, and institutions hailed as both "utopian" and as "realistic" alternatives to those of the prevailing or "straight" culture. Countercultural groups such as San Francisco's Diggers, a commune that mixed improvisational street-theater productions with social-service projects, distanced themselves from Great Society organizations.

Dissenting cultural ventures did not spring up spontaneously but drew on earlier models, such as the "Beat movement" of the 1950s. A loosely connected group of writers and poets, the Beats had denied that either the material abundance or conventional spiritual ideals of the 1950s fulfilled the promise of liberty. Rejecting the "people of plenty" credo, the Beats claimed that an overabundance of consumer goods, a commercialized culture industry, and oppressive technologies condemned most people to wander through alienated lives that seemed oppressive, emotionally crippling, or just plain boring.

Beat writers such as Jack Kerouac, author of On the Road (1957), praised the rebels of their generation. They saw nonconformists like themselves challenging settled social routines and seeking more instinctual, more sensual, and more authentic ways of living. The Beat poet Allen Ginsberg, in works such as Howl (1956), decried soulless materialism and puritanical moral codes for tempting a culture already awash in alienation to acts of madness and despair. In search of alternative visions and oppositional lifestyles, Ginsberg's poetry celebrated the kind of liberty that drugs, Eastern mysticism, and same-sex love affairs could supposedly provide. Beats such as Ginsberg, in contrast to critics who merely condemned conformity (see chapter 28), seemed commited to testing the possibilities of liberty by seeking to live their everyday lives beyond conventional boundaries.

Many of the Beats, especially Ginsberg, nonetheless had recognized how conventional commercial media might play to their advantage. Media exposure, respectful and (more often) disdainful, helped the Beats sustain bohemian-style communities in San Francisco's North Beach and New York City's Greenwich Village. In time, as influential cultural critics and college professors praised the Beats, young people began encountering their writings and poetry in humanities courses and literary-minded bookstores. Ginsberg's status as a dissenting celebrity continued to grow, especially on college campuses, and he eagerly promoted his iconic status as a link between the Beat movement of the 1950s and the Counterculture of the 1960s.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1123

This Counterculture—perhaps best seen as a collection of alternative subcultures rather than a single impulse—left its imprint on a wide range of movements. These included nonprofit urban cooperatives, radical strains of feminism, environmentalism, and the fight against restrictions, especially involving sexuality, on lifestyle choices.

Mass media of the 1960s, however, initially treated the Counterculture as a source for titillating stories about longish and unkempt hair styles, flamboyant clothing, and uninhibited sexuality. The media also liked to portray countercultural lifestyles, among young people who came to be known as "hippies," as being on the cutting edge of a supposedly massive, fun-filled youth rebellion. Observers of this Counterculture also highlighted its use of drugs, particularly marijuana and LSD, and its preference, often because of financial necessity, for communal living arrangements.

New musical stylings, such as the folk-rock of The Byrds and the acid-rock of The Grateful Dead, also helped identify the Counterculture. The singer-songwriter Bob Dylan, who had abandoned acoustic folk music and "gone electric" in 1965, gained unwanted recognition as the Counterculture's prophet-laureate. Fusing musical idioms used by African American blues artists such as Muddy Waters with poetic touches indebted to the Beats, Dylan's "Like a Rolling Stone" (1965) exploded onto both the Top-40 charts of AM radio and the freewheeling play lists of the alternative FM stations and college radio stations linked to the Counterculture. Publications primarily aimed at college students, including the magazine Rolling Stone, dispatched youthful journalists to report on—and also participate in—the countercultural scene.

The more traditional commercial marketplace also welcomed images and products from the Counterculture. The ad agency for Chrysler Motors, alert to the appeal of countercultural imagery, urged car buyers to break away from older patterns, purchase a youthful-looking 1965 model, and thereby join the "Dodge Rebellion." The clothing industry marketed colorful countercultural-looking styles as the latest in "hip" fashions. For women, this generally meant expensive versions of bohemian-style garb, which typically displayed a considerable amount of skin (as with the miniskirt) and avoided restrictive foundation garments (as in the braless look). Marketers urged men seeking a more youthful appearance to exchange white shirts and regimental neckties for more colorful and more casual clothing styles.

Recognizing the appeal of bands such as San Francisco's Jefferson Airplane, the popular music industry saw profits to be made from the sound, as well as the look, of the Counterculture. An early countercultural happening, "the Human Be-In," organized by community activists from San Francisco in early 1967, provided a model for subsequent, commercially dominated music festivals such as Monterrey Pop (later in 1967) and Woodstock (in 1969).

Back on college campuses, some of the students and faculty attracted to New Left political movements seemed baffled by the Counterculture. The novelist and LSD-guru Ken Kesey, for example, shocked a 1965 political demonstration at Berkeley with a style of politics indebted to the theatrics of the Counterculture. Accompanied by veterans from the Beat movement and youthful members of his communal group, "the Merry Pranksters," Kesey ridiculed other speakers. They were playing the same tired political

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1124

game—parsing the details of alternative foreign policies—as Lyndon Johnson. Between singing choruses of "Home on the Range," Kesey advised pursuing pleasurable activities of genuine interest to oneself and, ultimately, of real help to others. Everyone should abandon conventional politics and pursue a more personalized political agenda, one focused on revolutionizing, especially through drugs such as LSD, how they lived their own lives.

African American Social Movements

Meanwhile, this movement of movements—and changing ideas about the nature of politics—also reshaped specific efforts to achieve freedom and equality for people of African descent. Initiatives that still looked to Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., faced growing criticism for embracing too limited a vision of political action. Moreover, as with other areas of movement politics, the battle against discrimination involved differences over how to address the ever-present commercial mass media.

Early on, Dr. King tacitly acknowledged how much SCLC campaigns depended on commercial media, especially the weekly news magazines and television. Network TV images of the violence directed against his 1965 voter registration drive in Selma, Alabama, substantially aided his cause. In a moment that dramatically framed the politics at stake in Selma, ABC television interrupted the network premiere of Judgment at Nuremberg, an anti-Nazi movie, in favor of pictures showing all-white squads of Alabama state troopers beating peaceful voting-rights marchers. Lyndon Johnson also recognized the power of these images. Going on television several nights later, to urge Congress to speed passage of the landmark Voting Rights Act of 1965, he promised that "we shall overcome" the nation's "crippling legacy of bigotry and injustice," supposedly evident to people looking at TV images from Selma.

At the same time, however, other people interpreted such TV images differently. Growing numbers of people saw direct-action movements for liberty and equality as subversive agitation and demanded a renewed commitment to conventional forms of politics and to measures restoring law and order.

Less than a week after congressional passage of the Voting Rights Act, six days of violent conflict devastated parts of Los Angeles. The violence apparently began with an altercation, near the largely African American community of Watts, between a white California highway patrol officer and a black motorist. A growing crowd, additional law-enforcement officers, long-standing differences over policing practices in LA, and deep-seated grievances within Watts soon spiraled into what some called a "riot," others an "insurrection" or an "uprising." By whatever name, burning and looting swept over Watts and edged into other areas of south-central Los Angeles. Thirty-four people died; fires consumed hundreds of businesses and homes; heavily armed National Guard troops patrolled the city's streets; and platoons of television camera crews carried images from LA across the nation and around the world.

What should be the response to events in Watts, people immediately asked? Most local political leaders, including LA's mayor and police chief, denied any responsibility for the violence, blamed civil-rights "agitation" for the troubles, and sought additional resources for the LAPD. Dr. King rushed to the scene, preaching the politics of nonviolence, only to

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1125

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

Malcolm X (1992)

Directed by Spike Lee. Starring Denzel Washington (Malcolm X), Angela Bassett (Betty Shabbaz), Al Freeman, Jr. (Elijah Muhammad).

Spike Lee, the U.S. film industry's best-known African American director, campaigned aggressively to make a movie about Malcolm X. For nearly 25 years, Hollywood moguls had been trying to portray the Black Power leader who was gunned down in 1965 and whose *Autobiography* became a literary classic. Delays in obtaining financing, crafting a script, and finding a director always stymied production plans.

Lee, who had denounced the Hollywood establishment for passing over his celebrated (and controversial) *Do the Right Thing* (1989) for an Academy Award nomination, insisted that only he could do justice to the story of Malcolm X. Initially buoyed by a $34 million budget, Lee eventually encountered problems of his own, including his insistence on releasing a movie that ran for more than three hours. Lee called *Malcolm X* "my interpretation of the man. It is nobody else's."



Everett Collection

Denzel Washington stars as Malcolm X.

The finished film displays Lee's desire to show the presence of the past in the present. Produced by Lee's own independent production—whose name, "Forty Acres and a Mule," recalls the land-distribution program advanced by advocates of Radical Reconstruction after the Civil War—the movie argues for Malcolm X's continuing relevance to social and racial politics.

The segments that begin and end the movie employ collages of iconic images that underscore this aim. Against the backdrop of the Warner Brothers logo, the soundtrack introduces the actual voice of Malcolm X, decrying U.S. history as a story of racist actions. Malcolm's accusations continue as a giant American flag, perhaps a reference to the popular film *Patton* (1970), appears on screen. Then, the image of the flag is cut into pieces by jagged images from the homemade videotape of the 1991 incident in which Los Angeles police officers beat an African American man named Rodney King. Next, the flag begins to burn until, revealed behind it, a giant "X," adorned with remnants of the flag, dominates the film frame. The ending uses substantial archival footage of Malcolm, along with images of South African freedom fighter Nelson Mandela, while the soundtrack features the voice of Ossie Davis, the celebrated African American actor, giving a eulogy to Malcolm X.

Released near Thanksgiving, the film opened to packed houses and took in considerably more money than Oliver Stone's *JFK* had garnered when it had debuted only one year earlier. Despite a multimedia publicity blitz, *Malcolm X*'s box-office revenues steadily declined. Reviewers and industry spokespeople reported that the lengthy, episodic movie seemed to tax the patience and attention span of most filmgoers.

Watching *Malcolm X* on video or DVD, however, can allow a viewer to concentrate on its many stunning sequences, speeding by ones that seem to drag, and returning to ones that may seem unclear at first viewing. *Malcolm X* remains a fascinating cinematic history of the early Black Power movement and, more generally, of the social ferment that gripped the nation during its longest war.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1126

encounter, as he had expected, anger from both LA's political establishment and local black organizations. Only aggressive, sometimes even violent, forms of political action, some black activists were insisting, could get the attention of Californians who ignored racial inequalities in jobs, housing, and law enforcement. Only the previous year, white suburbanites had voted overwhelmingly to scrap the Rumford Act, the hard-won open-housing law. Lyndon Johnson, stunned by what he saw on his trio of TV sets, quickly responded through the kind of politics he understood best. Even as fires continued to burn, LBJ ordered up new social-welfare resources for LA: "Let's move in—money, marbles, and chalk." Groups more attuned to participatory democracy began reorganizing local movements and creating new ones, such as the Watts Writers' Workshop, convinced that changing times dictated shifting forms of response.

Among African Americans, new movement initiatives had been appearing throughout the 1950s and 1960s (see chapter 28). Some of the most recent looked to Malcolm X, a charismatic African American minister whose February 1965 death amplified, rather than silenced, his powerful voice. While still calling himself Malcolm Little, he had engaged in petty criminal activities, served time in prison, and reoriented his life by joining the Nation of Islam during the 1950s. As Malcolm X, he soon became a leader of this North American–based group, popularly known as the "Black Muslims," which had emerged during the 1930s.

Malcolm X's fiery denunciations of the civil-rights movement, which gained him a lurid reputation in commercial media, found a receptive grassroots audience in many urban black neighborhoods in the North and West. Dr. King's gradualist, nonviolent campaign for new civil-rights laws, Malcolm X charged, simply ignored the everyday problems of most African Americans and the undesirability—indeed, the impossibility—of integration. "White America" would never accept persons of African descent as equals, and dark-skinned people should thus work, as the Nation of Islam and other "black nationalist" groups had long urged, to build and strengthen their own communities. Although he never advocated initiating confrontation, Malcolm X strongly endorsed self-defense, "by any means necessary."

Although mainstream media continued to portray Malcolm X as a dangerous subversive, he offered more than angry rhetoric. He called for pride in African American cultural practices and for economic reconstruction. He urged African Americans to "recapture our heritage and identity" and "launch a cultural revolution to unbrainwash an entire people." Seeking a broader movement, one that could forge multiracial coalitions, Malcolm X eventually broke from the Black Muslims and established his own Organization of Afro-American Unity. Murdered by enemies from the Nation of Islam, Malcolm X soon became, especially after the posthumous publication of his Autobiography (1965), a source for black-oriented political and cultural visions.

These visions, which reshaped many older movements and inspired new ones, diverged from the political perspectives that dominated Lyndon Johnson's administration. Officially committed to additional civil-rights legislation, particularly a national open-housing law and to new Great Society programs, the president was also coming to sense that many federal

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1127

laws ignored the root causes of current conflicts. He began listening to members of his administration who suggested social programs, which would later be called "affirmative action" measures, specifically intended to assist African Americans. In a 1965 speech, he suggested that centuries of racial discrimination against people of African descent had produced "wounds" and "weaknesses" that had become "the special handicaps of those who are black in a Nation that happens to be mostly white."

Although Johnson intended his words to soothe, they tended to inflame. African Americans who now viewed empowering black communities as a major civil-rights goal, for example, wondered if the president's subliminal message might be that laws could not adequately advance liberty and equality because black culture and society seemed, from his perspective, "inadequate"? Could Johnson be hinting that differences in America arose because of "superior" and "inferior" societies and cultures?

Disparate answers from different movements to questions such as these—along with growing opposition to specific Johnson administration policies—became evident during the fall of 1965. When the president invited several hundred black leaders to the White House for a "racial summit," two veteran activists, A. Philip Randolph and Bayard Rustin, used the occasion to lobby for their "Freedom Budget," an implicit indictment of LBJ's funding priorities. They called for a 10-year plan for spending $100 billion on infrastructure projects in low-income neighborhoods. Other critics denounced a recent study written by Daniel Patrick Moynihan, a social scientist who had worked for both JFK and LBJ. The Moynihan Report, apparently intended as a prelude to new White House proposals but widely seen as a response to Watts, argued that social conditions within African American communities often made laws mandating equality largely irrelevant. It singled out the prevalence of families headed by single women. "The harsh fact is that . . . in terms of ability to win out in the competition of American life," this report concluded, African Americans were simply "not equal to most of the groups with which they will be competing."

People such as Rustin, who focused on pocketbook issues and on brick-and-mortar matters, dismissed this "black family debate" as a distraction. Most younger movement activists, however, argued that Moynihan's single report spoke volumes about the Johnson administration's paternalistic mindset. Accustomed to dealing with competing interests from which he could cobble a consensus, Lyndon Johnson privately denounced movement leaders for using, in reference to the Freedom Budget, his summit to start "raising unshirted hell and saying it's got to be a 100 billion."

Meanwhile, events in the South also highlighted the increasingly frenetic—and the also gradually more effective—movement-of-movements phenomenon. SNCC and Dr. King's SCLC continued to press forward, though often along separate paths. Their movements constantly faced the threat of violence and death and confronted state and local legal systems seemingly unable to restrain or punish vigilantes who attacked, or even killed, civil-rights workers. White southern legal officials, moreover, appeared no better at overseeing electoral contests. Charging that vote-counters had robbed of victory a SNCC-sponsored slate in a local election in Lowndes County, Alabama, Stokely Carmichael began to organize, against

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1128

the advice of King's SCLC, an all-black political organization in that locale. To symbolize the militancy of this third-party movement, the "Lowndes County Freedom Organization," SNCC commissioned a special logo: a coiled black panther.

The following spring, SNCC joined other movements in a well publicized foray into Mississippi. In June 1966, a KKK gunman shot James Meredith, who was conducting a one-person "March against Fear" from Memphis, Tennessee, to Jackson, Mississippi. Convinced of the need to defy violence, representatives from most of the individual movements that comprised the wider antidiscrimination cause hastily gathered in Mississippi. Although state officials provided only minimal protection and armed KKK vigilantes assembled at almost every crossroad, most activists, including Stokely Carmichael and Dr. King, remained determined to stay on course.

An enlarged March against Fear became the first large-scale movement project—in contrast to the 1963 March on Washington or the 1965 voting-rights campaign in Alabama—that did not seek new civil-rights legislation. In this sense, it seemed an effort to demonstrate that movements for liberty and equality now also emphasized struggles for dignity, pride, and empowerment. Moreover, highly symbolic political activities of the kind coming into prominence obviously relied on media visibility, and Meredith's shooting had already focused national news coverage on Mississippi. Considerations such as these seemingly justified a difficult and dangerous group effort to complete the quixotic crusade one person had begun. Displaying a remarkable degree of solidarity—if not always unanimity—the March Against Fear ended with an interracial crowd of 15,000 people, most of whom had arrived in Mississippi just before the finale, marching into Jackson in late June.

This march also underscored differences, in rhetorical and programmatic emphases, among (and within) various movements. As Stokely Carmichael played to the omnipresent TV cameras, Dr. King, an old hand at this political art form, admiringly acknowledged the younger activist's shrewd grasp of media routines. After being hauled off to jail, during one of the local voter registration campaigns that accompanied the march, an enraged Carmichael claimed he would never again, passively and nonviolently, submit to arrest.

Carmichael now explicitly urged that the struggle not remain just one for "Freedom," the byword of the SCLC, but also for "Black Power." As different movements within this march's ranks chanted "Black Power," others called for "Freedom." During one lengthy debate among the marchers, Carmichael rejected a compromise slogan, "Black Equality," and insisted that Black Power best described the kind of politics that direct-action movements such as SNCC should now embrace.

Black Power did not magically spring forth from the March against Fear. Always a slippery concept to grasp, especially when applied to constantly shifting political values and strategies, Black Power provided an apparently inflammatory label for a sometimes commonsensical set of claims. At different times and places during the 1960s, African American activists determined that they should seek greater on-the-ground power both in—and for—their own communities. If black-led movements in cities such as LA and Oakland, for example, could not count on their state's hard-won open-housing law to remain in force

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1129

or if local political establishments could block federal funding of CAP initiatives, seeking greater power for a grassroots black politics seemed a logical, if politically uncertain, move.

Operating from this perspective, in 1966, several college students from Oakland, who were already active in community-based projects, announced formation of a new Black Power organization. Taking its name, the "Black Panther Party," from SNCC's earlier effort in Lowndes County, this movement issued a platform that employed militant rhetoric on behalf of 10 objectives, many already familiar to local civil-rights groups. These included greater economic opportunities—for housing, education, and employment—and greater legal protections, especially against police misconduct and flawed legal proceedings. The group also created its own grassroots social programs, including ones to improve health and nutrition in low-income black neighborhoods.

The Panthers quickly became a media phenomenon. Adapting quasi-military symbols and organizational forms from Third World revolutionary movements, a trio of media-savvy young men—Huey Newton, Bobby Seale, and Eldridge Cleaver—quickly gained national attention for the Black Panthers. A 1967 rally on behalf of the Second Amendment right to use firearms for self-defense, against what armed demonstrators called "fascist pig" police officers, attracted the notice of J. Edgar Hoover. The FBI head eventually made destroying the Black Panther Party, by almost any available means, a key goal.

Far less flamboyantly than the Black Panthers, other groups and movements extended Black Power ideals to a wide range of issues. Fully embracing the word black and a cultural agenda that stressed racial identity, they asserted their power to pursue separate, African American–directed routes not just toward liberty and equality but, sometimes, "liberation" from the prevailing U.S. political culture. Receiving a more generous hearing from commercial media than Malcolm X had gained during his lifetime, many Black Power efforts, more importantly, forged political links and cultural networks within African American communities. "Black Is Beautiful" became a watchword. James Brown, the "Godfather" of soul music, captured this new spirit with his "Say It Loud, I'm Black and I'm Proud" (1968).

Against this rapidly changing backdrop, the U.S. Congress passed the Civil Rights Act of 1968. A central provision of this omnibus measure, the last new civil-rights legislation of the 20th century, sought to eliminate racial discrimination in the real estate market. This section of the law, popularly known as the "Fair Housing Act," provided a national version of open housing legislation. Its initial proponents, however, considered the final version shot through with exemptions and plagued by enfeebled enforcement mechanisms. Moreover, another section of the same Civil Rights Act declared it a crime to cross state lines in order to incite a "riot." Supporters hailed this provision as a law-and-order measure, while critics insisted it illegally targeted specific political activists, especially ones espousing Black Power. Whenever tested in federal court, though, this section passed constitutional scrutiny.

The Antiwar Movement

Meanwhile, one movement began to overshadow all others. Even as campus-centered ferment, countercultural activities, and African American empowerment efforts continued—and other movements, such as environmentalism and second-wave feminism, began to

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1130

emerge—the one that sought to pressure Lyndon Johnson into abandoning his crusade in Vietnam dominated U.S. politics and culture.

The antiwar movement, as with the broader movement-of-movements impulse, never fell into neat categories. The dominant media frame of the day, hawks against doves, failed to account for the diverse coalition that came to oppose the Johnson administration. Some of the strongest "antiwar" sentiment, for example, blamed LBJ for not prosecuting the war aggressively enough. Convinced that he would never strive for a clear-cut victory, some people in this camp decided to oppose continued U.S. involvement, at least on Johnson's terms. At the other end of the antiwar spectrum, as the White House and its supporters constantly noted, were small movements that called for a North Vietnam–NLF victory. "Ho, Ho, Ho Chi-Minh/NLF's Gonna Win" went a chant that enraged Johnson and distressed many members of the antiwar coalition.

The broad middle ground of the anti-Johnson, antiwar alliance could never fully agree on many issues. A diverse constituency, in another concrete example of participatory democracy, continually debated how and why the United States had ever become committed to preserving a noncommunist South Vietnam. They also split over how and if the antiwar movement could change LBJ's course. In addition, the antiwar cause faced the same questions as all other movements of the 1960s: What kind of politics best expressed the ethical and spiritual values of its supporters? And how might mass-mediated images of this movement's activities represent its politics to a broader audience?

By 1967, the issue of Vietnam had become the controversy on most college campuses. At a series of "teach-ins," supporters and opponents of the war had already debated their positions. Later, these events had given way to street demonstrations, in both local communities and in Washington, D.C., against Johnson's Vietnam policies. Most male students possessed a direct stake in such activities. Their local draft boards normally granted them educational deferments, but these expired at graduation and could be revoked or denied, sometimes because of a young man's view of Johnson's policies. Many students, joining the less fortunate sons who did not attend college, complied with draft regulations, and a good number volunteered for service in Vietnam. A strong draft-resistance movement, often symbolized by the burning of draft cards and sometimes marked by the flight to foreign countries, especially Canada, also emerged. During October 1967, campus protests against war-related activities passed a crucial threshold when a pitched, bloody battle broke out between antiwar demonstrators and police at the University of Wisconsin in Madison.

That same year, 1967, saw two other important antiwar milestones. Long critical of the war, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. now faced intensive pressure, especially from activists among the clergy, to spell out his moral and spiritual position. At the same time, many of his civil-rights allies warned against doing anything that might break his already severely strained relationship with the Johnson White House and escalate attacks from enemies such as J. Edgar Hoover. Speaking in early April 1967, at New York's Riverside Church, Dr. King boldly laid out his views. In an analysis similar to that of Black Power spokespeople and of critical journalists such as Gloria Emerson, Dr. King noted a black-and-white truth. African American troops, mostly from low-income communities, served and died in

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1131

numbers far greater than their proportion of the U.S. population "for a nation that has been unable to seat them together in the same schools" with the white soldiers now at their side in Vietnam. The immoral "madness" in Vietnam "must cease," Dr. King thundered, but he also wondered if "the world now demands a maturity of America that we may not be able to achieve."

This speech provided an important gauge of both the growing antiwar movement and the expanding polarization within the country. Although Dr. King had expected a backlash, he failed to anticipate that voices from all across the political-media spectrum would condemn his address. Although the editorial board of the New York Times did not, as some commentators did, call King a "traitor," it read his antiwar pronouncement through the familiar frame of narrowly imagined interest groups. The Times charged him with seeking media attention and with damaging the civil-rights cause by expounding on a matter about which he likely knew little and on which he might lack the political credentials to comment intelligently. Why should people give his foreign policy opinions more weight than those of the boxer Muhammad Ali, who had been widely condemned for his antiwar statements?

The same interrelated issues raised by King's speech—the nature of politics and the role of the media—also surrounded popular discussion of a massive 1967 antiwar demonstration in Washington, D.C. This event underscored how the politics of the New Left and the spirit of the Counterculture marched together, at least when in opposition to Lyndon Johnson's policies in Vietnam.

Noting the visual media's voracious appetite for pictures of political and cultural dissent, a small group of experienced activists decided to feed media outlets a uniquely prepared supply of imagery. To do this, they invented a kind of "nonmovement movement," which bypassed the hard work of mobilization and organization in favor of hoping media images would do the mobilizing and organizing for them. Two members of this group, Abbie Hoffman and Jerry Rubin, proclaimed themselves leaders of a (nonexistent) "Youth International Party"—or "YIPPIE!"—and simply waited for media coverage to surround their activities, as they knew it would.

Hoffman and Rubin raised the curtain on a neo-vaudevillian, countercultural style of politics. In one famous incident, they tossed fake money onto the floor of the New York Stock Exchange. Invoking the sit-in movement, they joked about staging department-store "loot-ins" to strike at "the property fetish that underlies genocidal war" in Vietnam. Even more audaciously, they announced their contribution to the 1967 antiwar march would be a separate trek to the Pentagon. There, they claimed, marchers chanting mystical incantations would levitate this five-sided head of the military-industrial complex several hundred feet into the air.

Although the Pentagon remained firmly planted, events around its perimeter generated eye-catching TV footage and gained novelist Norman Mailer a National Book Award for his first-person report. According to Mailer's admirers, his book Armies of the Night (1968), by interweaving Mailer's personal politics with a journalistic account of a public event, reinvented orthodox political reporting in a way that seemed to parallel how activists were reinventing what counted as politics.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1132

1968

Other observers of events at the Pentagon and harsher critics of Armies of the Night's journalistic style dissented. Might not media images of colorful quipsters such as Hoffman and Rubin be helping to fuel cultural polarization rather than to provide new models of useful political action? Might the media's taste for spectacular demonstrations be trivializing underlying issues, including moral ones? Questions such as these became even more pressing during the tumultuous 12 months of 1968, a year that saw violence and upheaval span most of the globe.

Turmoil in Vietnam

January of 1968 had not even concluded when Lyndon Johnson's crusade in Vietnam, though not the violence accompanying it, effectively ended. Late that month during a truce declared in observance of Tet, the Vietnamese lunar New Year celebration, NLF and North Vietnamese forces suddenly went on the attack throughout South Vietnam. One group even temporarily seized the grounds of the U.S. embassy in Saigon. U.S. strategists had fully expected some violation of the Tet truce, but they never anticipated the breadth and ferocity of the communist offensive.

The Johnson administration tried to assess the fallout. Militarily, U.S. forces emerged victorious from this Tet offensive. After regrouping, they inflicted heavy casualties on NLF and North Vietnamese troops, who gained relatively little territory at considerable cost. Supporters of the war in the United States soon blamed media imagery for exaggerating the effect of the early attacks, ignoring NLF and North Vietnamese losses, and thereby turning "victory" into "defeat." Critics of the war countered that the Tet offensive had initially caught U.S. military commanders ill-prepared and, later, highlighted their inability to effectively pursue the badly mauled enemy forces.

In any case, Tet proved a defeat for the Johnson administration. Events seemed to belie its constant assurances of improving fortunes and imminent victory. Walter Cronkite, the esteemed CBS-TV anchor, returned from a post-Tet tour of Vietnam and proclaimed, to a national television audience, that the United States would never prevail militarily on the battlefield and needed to consider negotiating its withdrawal. Reportedly, Lyndon Johnson mused that if he had lost the celebrity anchor then known as "the most trusted person in America," he had also lost much of the rest of the country.

LBJ received more bad news when he summoned his most trusted advisers and a distinguished group of elderly statespeople, the so-called wise men, to consider General Westmoreland's request for an additional 206,000 U.S. troops. To Johnson's surprise, a majority advised against another massive infusion of U.S. troops. If South Vietnam were to survive, its own forces needed to shoulder more of the military burden. Johnson capitulated to this argument, conceding that another large increase in U.S troops, even if forces could have been spared from other duties, would have further fanned opposition to his policies.

The Tet offensive threw Lyndon Johnson's own political future into question. Faced with open revolt by antiwar Democrats, who rallied behind a presidential bid by Senator

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1133

Eugene McCarthy of Minnesota, Johnson reconsidered, for the final time, his political options. Although LBJ controlled enough party-selected delegates to bury McCarthy's candidacy at the Democratic national convention, McCarthy's primary campaigns against Johnson, which attracted youthful volunteers and abundant media coverage, revealed how little political capital the president now possessed.

Eugene McCarthy, who was athletic enough to have considered a professional baseball career and sufficiently academic to have been a college professor, had always seemed uncomfortable with the path he did choose, electoral politics. After serving, capably but as if on autopilot, in both houses of Congress, McCarthy suddenly achieved instant political fame as an unorthodox presidential hopeful. LBJ technically defeated McCarthy in the 1968 New Hampshire primary, but the antiwar message of "Clean Gene" (as media pundits dubbed him) resonated both with voters who favored the United States bombing its way to victory and with those who favored a speedy withdrawal.

With McCarthy poised to defeat LBJ in the Wisconsin primary, Johnson surprised all but his closest aides and reconfigured the diplomatic and political landscapes. On March 31, 1968, he went on TV to declare a halt to the U.S. bombing of North Vietnam, to announce an offer to begin peace negotiations, and to proclaim he would not seek reelection. Deprived of his greatest asset, not being LBJ, Eugene McCarthy pledged to continue his fight for the Democratic nomination, He prepared to square off against his former senatorial colleague from Minnesota and Johnson's ever-loyal vice president, Hubert H. Humphrey.

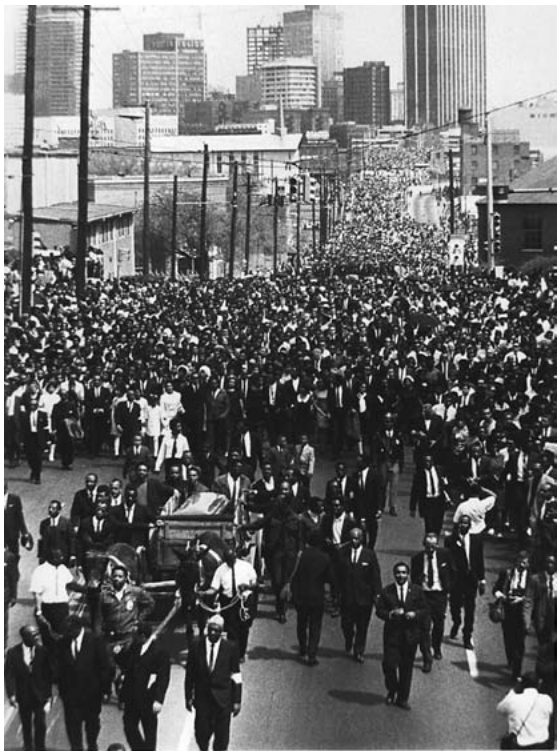
Turmoil at Home

Among the many former LBJ supporters gladdened by the turn in political events, was Dr. Martin Luther King., Jr. He hoped that the Democratic Party would reject Humphrey and embrace an antiwar candidate, preferably Senator Robert Kennedy (RFK) of New York, JFK's younger brother, who had belatedly entered the presidential sweepstakes after Johnson's surprise announcement.

Less than a week after seeing glimmers of political hope, on April 4, 1968, King met the violent death he had long anticipated. While visiting Memphis, Tennessee, in support of a labor strike by African American sanitation workers, the civil-rights leader received an almost instantly fatal head wound, as he stood on the balcony of the Lorraine Motel. Law enforcement officials soon identified (and eventually apprehended) the alleged shooter: James Earl Ray, a drifter with a lengthy criminal record. Ray quickly pleaded guilty to having assassinated King, waived a jury trial, and received a 99-year sentence. Subsequently, though, Ray recanted and claimed to have been a pawn in some larger white supremacist conspiracy. Ray died in 1998, still insisting on his innocence, a claim that intrigued several members of the King family but convinced very few legal observers or historians.

As news of King's murder spread, violent protests swept through urban neighborhoods. More than 100 cities and towns witnessed outbreaks; 39 people died; 75,000 regular and National Guard troops were called to duty. When President Johnson proclaimed Sunday,

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1134



© UPI-Bettmann/Corbis.

Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Funeral Cortege Martin Luther King, Jr.'s assassination in 1968 sparked both violent protests and solemn mourning for the slain civil rights leader. Thousands of his grieving supporters followed the cart, drawn by mules, which carried King's body through the streets of his native Atlanta.

April 7, as a day of national mourning for the slain civil-rights leader, parts of the nation's capital city, including neighborhoods near the White House, remained ablaze.

Claiming he would devise policies to end violence at home and in Vietnam, Robert Kennedy mounted a nonstop campaign for the Democratic presidential nomination. Unwilling to risk a test of his personal popularity, Humphrey stayed out of the Democratic primaries, inheriting most of the nonelected delegates previously pledged to LBJ and leaving RFK and McCarthy to fight over the rest. His celebrity-assisted campaign recalling memories of JFK's, Robert Kennedy sought to convince Democrats pledged to Humphrey or favoring McCarthy that only another Kennedy could win the presidency in November.

Then, on June 5, after besting Eugene McCarthy in California's primary, RFK fell victim to an assassin's bullets. Bystanders immediately grabbed Sirhan Sirhan, a Palestinian-born immigrant, who was later charged and convicted of killing Kennedy. Television coverage of Kennedy's body being returned to Washington, D.C., and of his funeral provided poignant, and disturbing, reminders of Dr. King's recent murder and of the assassination of JFK five years earlier. Was there, some people wondered, some "sickness" afflicting U.S. political culture? Did "government by gunplay" rather than political pluralism best describe the prevailing system of governance?

The violence of 1968 continued. During the Republican national convention in Miami, presidential candidate Richard Nixon promised to restore law and order. Inside the convention hall, he unveiled a surprise choice as his running mate, Governor Spiro Agnew of Maryland, an outspoken critic of movement activists. Outside, in a largely African American section of Miami, clashes broke out between police and citizens, during which four people lost their lives. Later that summer, in Chicago, thousands of people, drawn from a cross-section of the antiwar movement, converged on the Democratic Party's convention to protest the nomination of Hubert Humphrey, who was still loyally supporting Johnson's

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1135

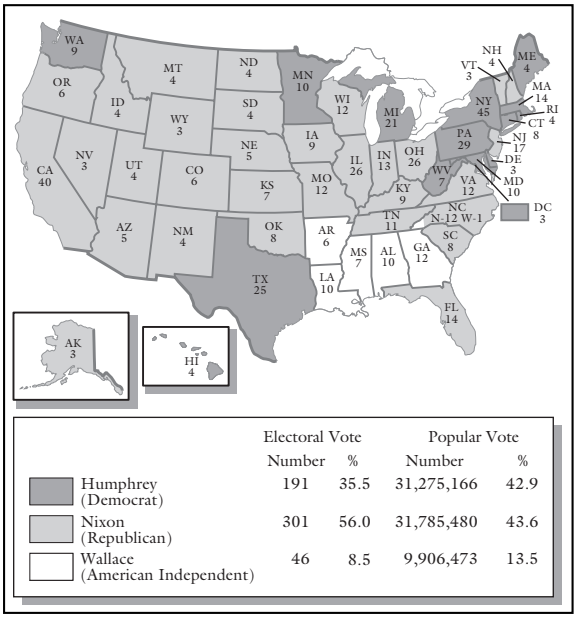
policy in Vietnam. Responding to acts of provocation by some demonstrators, including Abbie Hoffman and Jerry Rubin, police officers struck back. Some used indiscriminate force against antiwar activists and members of the media. Although an official report later talked about a "police riot," opinion polls showed that most people approved of how police officers had acted in Chicago. Humphrey easily captured the Democratic presidential nod, but differing views over Johnson's Vietnam policy and over the meaning of the violence in Chicago left his party bitterly divided.

The Election of 1968

Both Humphrey and Nixon worried about the candidacy of Alabama's George Wallace. After adroitly organizing a third-party run, Wallace stumbled badly by tabbing retired general Curtis LeMay, who immediately hinted at the possibility of using nuclear weaponry against North Vietnam, as a running mate. With his own views in favor of victory in Vietnam and against civil rights well established, Wallace could play to opinion polls that suggested growing sentiment against the Counterculture and the antiwar movement. If any "hippie" protestor ever blocked his motorcade, Wallace once announced, "it'll be the last car he'll ever lay down in front of." Declaring his independence from the interest groups that supposedly controlled the political process, Wallace also courted voters who saw themselves as captive to "tax-and-spend" bureaucracies in Washington.

George Wallace never expected to gain the presidency. He hoped, however, to secure enough electoral votes to deny Humphrey or Nixon a majority. Then, as the U.S. Constitution prescribed, the selection of a president would rest with the House of Representatives, where Wallace might act as a power broker on behalf of his favorite issues and his own political fortunes.

Nixon narrowly prevailed in November. Hinting at a secret plan to honorably end the war in Vietnam, Nixon also promised to restore tranquility at home. Although the former vice president won 56 percent of the electoral vote, he outpolled Humphrey in the popular vote by less than 1 percent. Humphrey had benefited when Johnson ordered a pause in the



	Electoral Vote		Popular Vote	
	Number	%	Number	%
Humphrey (Democrat)	191	35.5	31,275,166	42.9
Nixon (Republican)	301	56.0	31,785,480	43.6
Wallace (American Independent)	46	8.5	9,906,473	13.5

Map 29.2 Presidential Election, 1968 George Wallace's independent, third-party candidacy influenced the election of 1968. Compare this map with ones of earlier and later election years to see how the southern states gradually left the Democratic column and, in time, became a base of Republican power.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1136

bombing of North Vietnam and pledged to begin peace talks in Paris, an initiative that Nixon secretly worked to undermine through back-channel negotiations with the South Vietnamese government. In the end, Humphrey carried only Texas in the South. George Wallace picked up 46 electoral votes, all from states in the Deep South, and 13.5 percent of the popular vote nationwide. Nixon won five crucial southern states and claimed the support, from all across the country, of those whom he called "the forgotten Americans, the non-shouters, the non-demonstrators."

The Nixon Years, 1969–1974

Focus Question
What new domestic and foreign policies did the Nixon administration initiate?

Raised in a modest Quaker home in southern California, Richard Nixon campaigned for the presidency in 1968 as the kind of leader who could restore domestic tranquility. The beginning of Richard Nixon's presidency, however, coincided with more, rather than less, turmoil.

Lawbreaking and Violence

A handful of people on the political fringe, such as those in a tiny group known as the "Weather Underground," openly embraced violence. According to one assessment, authorities logged approximately 40,000 bomb threats, most unfounded, during the first 18 months of Nixon's first term. There were, though, nearly 200 actual and attempted bombings on college campuses during the 1969–70 academic year, with an explosion at the University of Wisconsin claiming the life of a late-working grad student. Nonlethal attacks rocked other targets, including the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, and even the U.S. Congress. On one highly publicized occasion in 1970, three members of the Weather Underground blew themselves apart when their own bomb factory exploded.

At the same time, governmental officials stepped up their use of force. Several prominent Black Power figures, including Fred Hampton of the Black Panthers and the celebrated prison activist George Jackson, died under circumstances their supporters likened to political assassination but public officials considered normal law enforcement activities. J. Edgar Hoover's FBI went beyond shadowing members of entirely peaceful antiwar and women's organizations to harass activists, plant damaging rumors, and even operate as agent provocateurs, urging protestors to undertake actions that officials might later prosecute as criminal offenses. After a lengthy investigation of COINTELPRO—a once-secret FBI program aimed at disrupting a wide range of activist groups—a congressional committee concluded that the FBI had illegally ruined careers, severed friendships, besmirched reputations, bankrupted businesses, and even endangered lives. The Bureau terminated COINTELPRO in 1971, only after documents stolen by antiwar activists from an FBI office in Pennsylvania revealed its existence.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1137

State and local officials stepped up their own efforts to restore order. During the fall of 1971, for instance, New York's Governor Nelson Rockefeller suddenly broke off negotiations with representatives for more than a thousand prison inmates, who had seized several cell blocks and taken a number of guards hostage while protesting what they considered to be intolerable living conditions at Attica State Prison. Rockefeller then ordered heavily armed state troopers and National Guard forces into the complex. When this "Attica Uprising" finally ended, 29 prisoners and 11 guards lay dead. At the same time, on college campuses, local officials and administrators seemed increasingly ready to employ force against demonstrators, a course praised by law-and-order advocates and decried by civil libertarians.

A New President

Richard Nixon continued to insist that his vast public experience made him the ideal president for such troubled times. After graduating from Whittier College, Nixon had studied law at Duke University and served in the Navy during the Second World War. He then enjoyed a meteoric political career that took him to the House of Representatives in 1946, the Senate in 1950, and the vice presidency in 1952. His 1960 presidential defeat, at the hands of John Kennedy, began an equally rapid descent. After his failure, in 1962, to win the California governorship, Nixon denounced media commentators and announced his retirement from politics.

Nixon, however, seemed to thrive on confronting a constant series of personal challenges. He entitled an early memoir of his political life Six Crises. The defeat of Goldwater, for whom Nixon had doggedly campaigned in 1964, and Johnson's problems resurrected the former vice president's political fortunes. He emerged from the 1968 election more confident than ever before, it seemed, of his leadership abilities.

Once in the White House, Nixon even expected to tame a media that had long bedeviled him. Although his staff remained suspicious of media figures, and eventually clashed with many of them, the president and his key aides felt they possessed more skill than Johnson's administration in the image-making arts. Media personalities might be considered "con artists," Nixon once mused, but politicians could expend "energy to try to rig the news . . . their way." Public officials and media reporters entered "the ring together, each trying to bamboozle the other." Nixon's close advisers, many with backgrounds in advertising and in Southern California's image-driven popular culture, threw themselves into the sport of shaping media portrayals of the Nixon White House.

The Economy

One area in which Nixon seemed less prepared to act almost immediately threatened to upset his political plans. Nixon's presidency coincided with economic problems that would have been unthinkable only a decade earlier. No single cause can account for these difficulties, but most economic analyses begin with the war in Vietnam. This expensive military commitment, along with increased domestic spending and a volatile international economy, began curtailing economic growth.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1138

Lyndon Johnson, determined to stave off defeat in Indochina without cutting Great Society programs or raising taxes, had concealed the true costs of the war, even from his own economic advisers. Nixon inherited a deteriorating (although still favorable) balance of trade and rising rate of inflation. Between 1960 and 1965, consumer prices grew an average of only about 1 percent per year; by 1968, this figure exceeded 4 percent.

By 1971, just as the Nixon administration began planning for the 1972 election, economic conditions worsened, with the unemployment rate topping 6 percent. According to conventional wisdom, expressed in a technical economic concept called "the Phillips curve," when unemployment increases, prices should stay flat or even decline. Yet both unemployment and inflation remained on the rise. Economists coined the term *stagflation* to describe this puzzling convergence of economic stagnation and price inflation. Stagflation contributed to another disturbing trend: U.S. exports becoming less competitive in international markets. For the first time in the 20th century, the United States ran a trade deficit in 1971, importing more products than it exported.

With his plans for a two-term presidency perhaps in jeopardy, Richard Nixon faced yet another of his crises. Long opposed to governmental regulation of the economy but now fearful of the political consequences of stagflation and trade imbalances, he needed a quick cure for the nation's economic ills. Suddenly, in what one observer likened to a religious conversion, Nixon proclaimed his belief in governmentally imposed economic controls and announced, in August 1971, his "new economic policy." It included a 90-day freeze on any increases in both wages and prices, to be followed by government monitoring to detect "excessive" increases in either.

Seeking to address the trade deficit, Nixon radically revised the relationship between the United States and the world monetary structure. Dating from the 1944 Bretton Woods agreement (see chapter 26), the United States had tied the value of its dollar to that of gold, at the rate of $35 per ounce of the precious metal. To guarantee stability in currency markets, the United States stood ready to exchange, at this rate, its dollars for gold whenever any other nation's central bank requested it to do so. As dollars piled up in foreign banks because of trade deficits and military spending abroad, however, the fixed value of the U.S. dollar came under pressure from the threat that foreign banks might suddenly demand massive gold conversion. There had been a brief flurry of this kind of activity toward the end of LBJ's presidency, prompting Johnson to institute a "tax surcharge," but gold again steadily poured out of the United States under Nixon's watch.

The president had little choice but to abandon the fixed gold-to-dollar ratio in August 1971. Henceforth, the U.S. dollar would "float" in world currency markets. This meant its value, no longer pegged to a fixed price in gold, could fluctuate in relationship to that of all other currencies. The U.S. dollar, consequently, quickly devalued, and the Nixon administration expected U.S. goods would become cheaper, and thus more competitive, in global markets.

Social Policy

At the urging of Daniel Patrick Moynihan, the Democrat who had written the controversial 1965 report on black family structures, Nixon also proposed an equally dramatic overhaul

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1139

of social welfare policy. A special presidential adviser on domestic issues, Moynihan suggested Nixon could sponsor truly "radical" changes because his popular political image as a "conservative" would help deflect criticism from within his own Republican party and from southern Democrats.

Following Moynihan's lead, Nixon advanced a "Family Assistance Plan" (FAP). Under FAP, every family would be guaranteed an annual income of $1,600. FAP also proposed scrapping most existing welfare measures, particularly the controversial and increasingly costly Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC), which provided government payments to cover basic care for low-income children who had lost the support of a bread-winning parent. Moynihan touted FAP as advancing equality because it would replace existing arrangements, which assisted only those with special circumstances (such as mothers eligible for AFDC), with a system that aided all low-income families. The sheer simplicity of FAP, Nixon also promised, would allow for significantly trimming back federal bureaucracies

The FAP proposal debuted to tepid reviews. Conservatives decried the prospect of governmental income supplements for families with regularly employed, albeit low-paid, wage earners. From this perspective, FAP looked too costly—and too much like "socialism." People with a more favorable view of assistance programs, in contrast, argued that FAP's income guarantee seemed too miserly. The U.S. House of Representatives approved a modified version of FAP in 1970, but a curious alliance of senators who opposed Nixon's proposal for very different public policy reasons blocked its passage. In time, Nixon seemed to lose interest in pressing his own plan, and the nation's welfare system would not be overhauled until the 1990s.

Meanwhile, however, the Nixon White House and Congress agreed on several significant changes in domestic policy. In one important move, Congress passed the president's revenue-sharing plan, part of Nixon's "new federalism." It returned a portion of federal tax dollars to state and local governments in the form of "block grants." Instead of Washington specifying how these funds could be used, the block grant concept allowed state and local officials, within general guidelines, to spend the funds as they saw fit. In some areas, such as the construction of low-income housing, Nixon's new federalism provided state and local governments with significantly more federal money than they had earlier received under Great Society programs.

A Democratic-controlled Congress and a Republican White House also cooperated on other social-welfare matters. Although Nixon vetoed a congressional measure that would have established federally funded day-care centers for use by women who worked outside of their homes, he endorsed a less comprehensive bill that provided tax benefits for those who used existing facilities. The two branches of government also agreed to increase funding for many Great Society initiatives, including Medicare, Medicaid, rent subsidies for low-income people, and Supplementary Security Insurance (SSI) payments to those who were elderly, blind, or disabled. Moreover, in 1972, Social Security benefits were "indexed," which meant they would increase along with the inflation rate.

The reach of federal social-welfare programs actually expanded during Nixon's presidency. According to one estimate, the amount spent for nondefense programs grew nearly

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1140

50 percent during the years between Lyndon Johnson's last budget and Richard Nixon's 1971–72 one. In addition, the percentage of people living below the governmentally defined "poverty line" dropped during Nixon's first term as president. After reflecting on Nixon's domestic record, a prominent political scientist suggested, only partly in jest, that this Republican chief executive might well be called "the last Democratic president" of the 20th century.

Environmentalism

A new environmental movement became a significant political force during Nixon's presidency. Landmark legislation of the 1960s—such as the Wilderness Act of 1964, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, and the National Trails Act of 1968—had already protected large areas of the country from commercial development. During the early 1970s, a broader environmental movement focused on people's health and on ecological balances. Accounts such as Rachel Carson's Silent Spring (1962) had raised concern that the pesticides used in agriculture, especially DDT, threatened bird populations. Air pollution in cities such as Los Angeles had become so toxic that simply breathing became equivalent to smoking several packs of cigarettes per day. Industrial processes, atomic weapons testing, and nuclear power plants had prompted fear of cancer-causing materials. The Environmental Defense Fund, a private organization formed in 1967, went to court in an effort to limit use of DDT and other dangerous toxins. "Earth Day," a festival-like event first held in 1970 and growing out of countercultural movements, aimed at raising popular awareness about the hazards of environmental degradation.

Although the Nixon administration did not sign up to help sponsor Earth Day, it did take environmental issues seriously. The White House supported creation of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Nixon signed several major pieces of congressional legislation. These included the Resources Recovery Act of 1970 (dealing with waste management), the Clean Air Act of 1970, the Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, the Pesticides Control Act of 1972, and the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National parks and wilderness areas were expanded, and a new law required that "environmental impact statements" be prepared in advance of any major government project.

The new environmental standards brought both unanticipated problems and significant improvements. The Clean Air Act's requirement for taller factory smokestacks, for example, moved pollutants higher into the atmosphere, where they produced a dangerous by-product, "acid rain." Still, the act's restrictions on auto and smokestack emissions cleared smog out of city skies and helped people with respiratory ailments. This law would reduce six major airborne pollutants by one-third in a single decade. Lead emissions into the atmosphere would soon decline by 95 percent.

Controversies over Rights

New legislation on social and environmental concerns accompanied political struggles over constitutionally guaranteed rights. The struggle to define these rights embroiled the U.S. Supreme Court in controversy.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1141

A majority of justices, supporters of the Great Society's political vision, had stood ready to announce an expanding list of constitutional rights. As this group had charted the Court's path during the 1960s, two Eisenhower appointees, Chief Justice Earl Warren and Associate Justice William Brennan, often led the way. Although nearly all of the Warren Court's decisions involving rights issues drew critical fire, perhaps the most emotional cases involved persons entangled in the criminal justice system.

Miranda v. Arizona (1966) had held that the Constitution required police officers to advise persons suspected of having committed a felony offense of their constitutional rights to remain silent and to consult an attorney, with the government providing a lawyer to people without money to hire their own. Defenders of this decision, which established the famous "Miranda warning," saw it as the logical extension of precedents involving liberty and equality. The Court's critics, in contrast, accused its majority of inventing liberties not found in the original Constitution or in any of its amendments. Amid rising public concern over crime, political conservatives made Miranda a symbol of the judicial coddling of criminals and the Warren Court's supposed disregard for constitutional limits on its own power.

Richard Nixon had campaigned for president as an opponent of the Warren Court and promised to appoint federal judges who would "apply" rather than "make" the law. Apparently worried about a Nixon victory, Earl Warren announced, prior to the 1968 election, his intention to retire as Chief Justice. A Republican–Southern Democratic alliance in the Senate, however, blindsided Lyndon Johnson and blocked his plan to anoint Associate Justice Abe Fortas, an LBJ confidante, as Warren's successor. Consequently, the victorious Nixon could appoint a Republican loyalist, Warren Burger, to replace Earl Warren. Subsequent vacancies, including one produced by the resignation of a scandal-plagued Fortas, allowed Nixon to bring three additional Republicans—Harry Blackmun, William Rehnquist, and Lewis Powell—onto the High Court.

This new "Burger Court" faced controversial rights-related cases of its own. Lawyers sympathetic to the Great Society vision advanced claims of a constitutionally protected right to receive federal economic assistance sufficient to provide an adequate living standard. The Supreme Court, however, rejected this claim when deciding Dandridge v. Williams (1970). It held that states could limit the amount they paid to welfare recipients and that payment schedules could vary from state to state without violating the constitutional requirement of equal protection of the law.

Rights-related claims involving health-and-safety legislation generally fared better. A vigorous consumer movement, drawing much of its inspiration from Ralph Nader's exposé about auto safety (Unsafe at Any Speed, 1965), joined with environmentalists to gain laws that recognized rights to workplace safety, consumer protection, and nontoxic environments. Overcoming opposition from many business groups, their efforts found congressional expression in such legislation as the Occupational Safety Act of 1973 and stronger consumer and environmental protection laws. The Burger Court invariably supported the constitutionality of these measures.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1142

At the same time, a newly energized women's rights movement pressed another set of issues. It first sponsored an "Equal Rights Amendment" (ERA) to the Constitution. This measure, initially proposed during the 1920s and supported by both Republicans and Democrats, promised to explicitly guarantee that women possessed the same legal rights as men. Easily passed by Congress in 1972 and quickly ratified by more than half the states, the ERA suddenly stalled. Conservative women's groups, such as Phyllis Schlafly's "Stop ERA," charged that this constitutional change would undermine traditional "family



AP Images

Women's Rights Demonstrators, August 16, 1970 Activists, who have gathered in Washington, D.C., to demonstrate on behalf of women's rights, take time to rest. Symbolically, they effectively "occupy" a statue erected in honor of a 19th-century military hero, Admiral David G. Farragut.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1143

values" and expose women to new dangers, such as those they would encounter when serving in the U.S. military on a equal basis with men. The ERA failed to attain approval from the three-quarters of states needed to ratify any amendment to the Constitution. Ultimately, women's groups abandoned the ERA effort in favor of using the judicial system to adjudicate equal rights claims on a case-by-case, issue-by-issue basis.

One of these issues, whether a woman possessed a constitutional right to terminate a pregnancy, became far more controversial than the ERA. In *Roe* v. *Wade* (1973), the Burger Supreme Court narrowly ruled, with Republican Harry Blackmun writing the key opinion, that a state law making abortion a criminal offense violated a woman's "right to privacy." The Roe decision outraged antiabortion groups, which countered with their own rights-based arguments on behalf of unborn fetuses. This "Right-to-Life" movement soon provided important new sources of support, especially from religious groups, for the still expanding conservative wing of the Republican Party. On the other side, movements organizing on behalf of women's issues made the rights of privacy and individual liberty, especially as related to reproductive decisions, central rallying calls.

Outside of the Supreme Court spotlight, Richard Nixon's administration pressed forward, often relatively quietly, on several rights-related matters. With little controversy, the president signed a bipartisan congressional extension of the Voting Rights Act of 1965. Another Nixon-approved measure, popularly known as "Title IX," banned sexual discrimination in higher education. In time, it became the legal basis for pressing colleges to adopt "gender equity" in all areas of their programming, including intercollegiate athletics. In addition, Republican appointees of the Nixon administration, who assumed leadership positions in agencies such as the EEOC, successfully pressed for small policy changes that expanded the federal government's role in monitoring and enforcing laws barring both gender and racial discrimination in employment.

Perhaps most surprisingly, members of Nixon's administration refined the "affirmative action" concept, which had surfaced during Lyndon Johnson's presidency. Beginning with the limited "Philadelphia Plan" of 1969, which was applicable to a single city, the White House built on a campaign pledge to give African Americans tangible economic assistance. Ultimately, Nixon's Department of Labor required that all hiring and contracting that depended on federal funding take "affirmative" steps to enroll, without being held to any bright-line quota, greater numbers of African Americans as union apprentices. When Nixon's critics claimed to detect a clever plan to unsettle labor–union politics, other political observers noted how an important group in the Nixon administration hoped to chart a political course that could gain the GOP new support from African Americans.

Foreign Policy under Nixon and Kissinger

In 1968, while campaigning for the White House, Richard Nixon had promised an administration that would "bring us together." Instead, as it struggled with the issue that had brought down Lyndon Johnson, U.S. policy in Vietnam, Nixon's administration found

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1144

itself making decisions that seemed to promote greater violence in Indochina and more divisiveness on the home front.

Even as it wrestled with domestic policy concerns, the Nixon White House appeared far more interested in international matters. Henry Kissinger, Nixon's national security adviser and then secretary of state, laid out a grand, three-part strategy: (1) "détente" with the Soviet Union, (2) normalization of relations with China, and (3) disengagement from direct military involvement in South Vietnam.

Détente and Normalization

Although Richard Nixon had built his early political career on a hard-line version of anti-communism, he and Kissinger considered themselves "realists" who favored flexibility when trying to advance the interests of the United States in the international arena. By seeking to ease tensions with the Soviet Union and China, the Nixon-Kissinger team expected that improving relations could lead these two major communist nations to reduce their support to North Vietnam, thus increasing chances for a successful U.S. pull-back from the war in Southeast Asia.

Arms-control talks took top priority in U.S.–Soviet relations. In 1969, the two superpowers opened the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT); after several years of high-level diplomacy, they signed an agreement (SALT I) that limited further development of both antiballistic missiles (ABMs) and offensive intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). SALT I's impact on the arms race proved relatively limited because it said nothing about the number of nuclear warheads that a single missile might carry. Still, the ability to conclude any arms-control pact signaled the possibility of improving relations between Washington and Moscow.

Nixon's overtures toward the People's Republic of China brought an even more dramatic break with the Cold War past. Secret negotiations, often conducted personally by Kissinger, led to a slight easing of U.S. trade restrictions and, then, to an invitation from China for U.S. table-tennis players to compete against Chinese teams. This much-celebrated "ping-pong diplomacy" presaged more significant exchanges. Most spectacularly, in 1972 Nixon visited China, with the U.S. media firmly in tow. TV crews pictured the president, once a bitter foe of "Red China," talking with communist leaders, including Mao Zedong, and strolling along China's Great Wall. A few months later, the UN admitted the People's Republic as the sole representative of China, and in 1973 the United States and China exchanged informal diplomatic missions.

Vietnamization

In Vietnam, the Nixon administration decided to speed withdrawal of U.S. ground forces, the policy called "Vietnamization." Putting this move, which had quietly begun under Johnson, in a grander frame, the president announced, in July 1969, a "Nixon Doctrine." It pledged that the United States would extend military assistance to anticommunist governments in Asia but would require them to supply their own combat forces. From the outset, Vietnamization imagined the removal of U.S. ground troops without accepting a coalition

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1145

between the NLF and the government in Saigon or permitting North Vietnamese forces to defeat those of South Vietnam. While officially adhering to Johnson's 1968 bombing halt over the North, Nixon and Kissinger accelerated both the ground and air wars by launching new offensives inside South Vietnam. In 1970, they approved a controversial military invasion of Cambodia, an ostensibly neutral country, through which North Vietnam had been sending troops and military supplies into the South. A quick strike into Cambodia, the White House gambled, would buy further time for executing its Vietnamization strategy.



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Jackson State In 1970, the violence associated with America's longest war came home. In May, police gunfire killed two students and wounded 15 others at Jackson State University in Mississippi. This picture was taken through a bullet-riddled window in a women's dorm.

The 1970 Cambodian invasion, which gained the United States a scant military payoff, set off a new wave of protests around the world and in the United States. As the campus antiwar movement revived, many colleges and universities exploded in angry demonstrations. Bomb threats prompted some schools, which were besieged by student protestors, to begin the 1970 summer vacation earlier than originally planned. White police officers fatally shot two students at the all-black Jackson State College in Mississippi, and National Guard troops at Kent State University in Ohio opened fire on unarmed protestors, killing four students. As antiwar demonstrators descended on Washington, President Nixon seemed personally unnerved by the domestic furor surrounding his Vietnam policies.

The continuing controversy over the "My Lai incident" further polarized sentiment over continuing the war. Shortly after the 1968 Tet episode, troops had entered the small Vietnamese hamlet of My Lai and murdered more than 200 civilians, most of them women and children. After a bungled cover-up, news of this massacre became public in 1969 and refocused debate over U.S policy. Military courts convicted only one officer, Lieutenant William Calley, of any offense. This controversial decision prompted charges that higher-ups had offered Calley up as a scapegoat for a failed strategy that emphasized body counts and lax rules of engagement. (Nearly forty years later, researchers found evidence of many other smaller-scale incidents resembling that at My Lai.) Injecting the White House into the Calley controversy, Nixon ordered that

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1146

the young lieutenant, pending the results of his appeal, be confined to his officer's quarters rather than imprisoned. Ultimately, a higher military court ordered that Calley, because of procedural irregularities, be released from custody.

Meanwhile, the Nixon administration widened its operations to include Laos as well as Cambodia. Although the United States denied waging any such campaign, its bombing ravaged large areas of these largely agricultural countries. As the number of refugees in Cambodia swelled and food supplies dwindled, the communist guerrilla force there—the Khmer Rouge—became a well-disciplined army. The Khmer Rouge eventually came to power and, in a murderous attempt to eliminate dissent, turned Cambodia into a "killing field." It slaughtered more than a million Cambodians. While Nixon continued to talk about U.S. troop withdrawals and to conduct peace negotiations with North Vietnam and the NLF in Paris, the Vietnam War broadened into a conflict that seemed to be destabilizing all of Indochina.

Even greater violence was yet to come. In spring 1972, a North Vietnamese offensive approached within 30 miles of Saigon, and U.S. generals warned of imminent defeat. Nixon responded by resuming the bombing of North Vietnam and by mining its harbors. Just weeks before the November 1972 election, though, Kissinger again promised peace and announced a ceasefire. After Nixon's reelection, when peace negotiations again stalled, the United States unleashed even greater firepower. During the "Christmas bombing" of December 1972, the heaviest bombardment in history, B-52 planes pounded military and civilian targets in North Vietnam around the clock.

By this time, however, the Nixon administration found it increasingly difficult to carry out its war policies. Support, all across the political spectrum, seemed to grow ever thinner. Critics condemned the violence in Asia and the administration's effort to expand its domestic power when responding to dissent at home. Perhaps most importantly, sagging morale among troops in the field began to undermine the U.S. effort. An increasing number of soldiers questioned the purpose of their sacrifices; some refused to engage the enemy; and a few openly defied their own superiors. At home, Vietnam Veterans against the War (VVAW), a new organization, joined the antiwar coalition.

Running out of options, Nixon proceeded toward full-scale Vietnamization. In January 1973, the United States signed peace accords in Paris that provided a timetable for the withdrawal of U.S. troops. As U.S. ground forces departed, an increasingly demoralized and ineffectual South Vietnamese government, headed by Nguyen Van Thieu, continued to fight with U.S. support. In spring 1975, nearly two years after the Paris accords and with Nixon's successor in office, South Vietnam's army and Thieu's government would collapse as North Vietnamese armies entered the capital of Saigon. America's longest war ended in defeat.

The Aftermath of War

Between 1960 and 1973, approximately 3.5 million American men and women served in Vietnam: 58,000 died, 150,000 were wounded, and 2,000 were classified as missing. In the aftermath of this costly, divisive war, people struggled to understand why the United States

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1147

failed to prevail over a small, barely industrialized nation. Those who supported the war to the end argued that it had been lost on the home front. They blamed an irresponsible media, a disloyal antiwar movement, and a Congress afflicted by a "failure of will." The war, they still insisted, had been for a laudable cause. Politicians, by setting unrealistic limits on the Pentagon, had prevented military strategists from attaining victory.

By contrast, others doubted the possibility of any U.S. "victory," short of devastating North Vietnam and risking a wider war with China. These analysts stressed the overextension of U.S. power, the misguided belief in national omnipotence, and the miscalculations of decision makers. Many concluded that the United States had waged a war in the wrong place for the wrong reasons. The conflict's human costs, to the United States and the people of Indochina, outweighed any possible gain from preserving a pro-U.S., noncommunist South Vietnam.

Regardless of their positions on the war, most Americans seemed to agree on a single proposition, which carried different meanings: There should be "no more Vietnams." For most national leaders, this meant the United States should not undertake another substantial military operation unless it involved clear and compelling political objectives, sustained public support, and realistic means to accomplish a goal that clearly advanced the national interest. Eventually, however, the people who wanted to aggressively reassert U.S. power in the world, worried that what they called "the Vietnam syndrome" might shape a timid and ineffective foreign policy.

Expanding the Nixon Doctrine

Meanwhile, Nixon and Kissinger extended the premise of the Nixon Doctrine to the entire world. The White House made it clear that the United States would not dispatch its own troops to quash insurgencies but would generously aid anticommunist governments or factions willing to fight their own battles.

During the early 1970s, U.S. Cold War strategy came to rely on supporting staunchly anticommunist regional powers. These included nations such as Iran under Shah Reza Pahlavi, South Africa with its apartheid regime, and Brazil with its repressive military dictatorship. All of these countries built large, U.S.-trained military establishments. U.S. military assistance, together with covert CIA operations, also incubated and protected anticommunist dictatorships in South Korea, the Philippines, and much of Latin America. U.S. arms sales to the rest of the world skyrocketed. In one of its most controversial foreign policies, moreover, the Nixon administration employed covert action against the elected socialist government of Salvador Allende Gossens in Chile in 1970. After Allende took office, Kissinger pressed for the destabilization of his government. On September 11, 1973, the Chilean military overthrew Allende, immediately suspended democratic rule, and announced that Allende had committed suicide.

Subsequent debates about U.S. foreign policy under Nixon and Kissinger often highlighted events in Chile in order to illustrate broader claims. Democratic Senator Frank Church, for example, directed Senate hearings during the mid-1970s that suggested policies

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1148

toward Chile exemplified how the Nixon administration, in the name of anticommunism, often had wedded the United States to questionable covert activities and military dictators. Supporters of Nixon and Kissinger, in contrast, praised the pair for conducting a pragmatic foreign policy that combined détente directed toward the communist giants, the USSR and China, with containment directed toward the spread of revolutionary movements, including that of Allende's government in Chile.

The Wars of Watergate

Focus Question
What political and legal controversies entrapped the Nixon administration, and how did Watergate-related events ultimately force Nixon's resignation?

Nixon's presidency ultimately collapsed as a result of fateful decisions made in the Oval Office. Nixon and his closest aides came to Washington with a view of politics that was as expansive as that espoused by many of the social movements the Nixon White House abhorred. The "new Nixon" endorsed a "new politics"—evidenced in his foreign policy moves toward China and the Soviet Union and in his short-lived enthusiasm for FAP.

At the same time, reminders of the "old Nixon" constantly surfaced. Long known as a political loner, who ruminated about taking revenge against his enemies, Nixon often seemed to be his own greatest foe. Even as his administration publicly built a domestic record that often seemed sympathetic to matters of liberty and equality, it secretly pressed the power of the presidency in constitutionally suspect, and often simply foolish, ways. It ordered the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to harass prominent Democrats with expensive audits, placed antiwar and Black Power activists under illegal surveillance, and conducted risky covert activities on the domestic front. Some of these activities even rattled the constitutional sensibilities of an old Nixon ally, J. Edgar Hoover, who rarely worried about legal niceties when his own FBI swung into action. The Nixon administration prosecuted leading antiwar activists for allegedly impeding the Selective Service process and on various conspiracy charges. It also encouraged Vice President Spiro Agnew to assail media commentators for daring to criticize White House policies.

Largely isolated from political give-and-take, with a close-knit group of advisers, Nixon eventually created his own secret intelligence unit, which set up shop in the White House. The Nixon administration planned to use this group to undertake secret presidential missions against selected enemies. Its first job, to plug "leaks" of information about Vietnam to the media, soon provided the unit with a name, "the Plumbers."

During the summer of 1971, stories in the Washington Post and, later, the New York Times enraged the president. These papers had culled their revelations about deceptions and miscalculations by previous presidential administrations from a top-secret history of U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War, popularly known as the Pentagon Papers. Daniel

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1149

Ellsberg, an antiwar activist who had once worked in the national security bureaucracy, had sent photocopies of this lengthy, classified document, commissioned in 1967 by Robert McNamara, to selected media outlets.

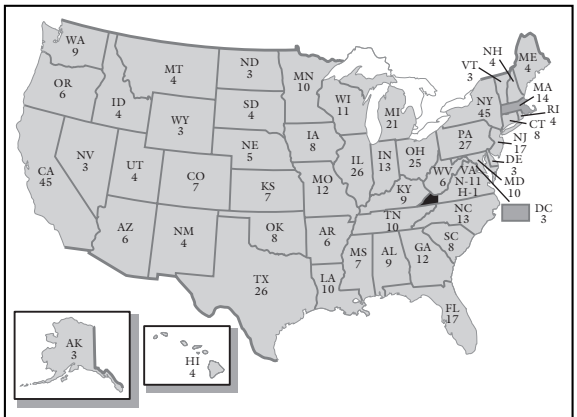
Although the material in the Pentagon Papers concerned events that preceded Nixon's presidency, his administration responded angrily. It became determined to make an example of what would happen to anyone else who trafficked in leaked and classified documents. The administration's legal counterattack failed when the Supreme Court rejected, by a 6-3 margin, an attempt to halt through court injunction all media publications based on the Papers. More ominously, the White House unleashed its "plumbers." Seeking information that might discredit Ellsberg, this clandestine unit burglarized his psychiatrist's office. Thus began a series of "dirty tricks" and outright crimes, sometimes financed by funds solicited for Nixon's 1972 reelection campaign, which would culminate in the constitutional crisis that became known as "Watergate."

The Election of 1972

Because Republicans had fared rather poorly in the mid-term elections of 1970, Nixon's political strategists worried that domestic and foreign troubles might deny the president another term. Creating a campaign organization separate from that of the Republican Party, with the ironic acronym of "CREEP" (Committee to Re-elect the President), they secretly raised millions of dollars, much of it from illegal contributions.

As the 1972 presidential campaign took shape, Nixon's chances for reelection dramatically improved. An assassin's bullet crippled George Wallace. Senator Edmund Muskie of Maine, initially Nixon's leading Democratic challenger, made a series of blunders (some of them, perhaps, precipitated by Republican dirty tricksters) that derailed his campaign. Eventually, Senator George McGovern of South Dakota, an outspoken opponent of the Vietnam War but a lackluster campaigner, won the Democratic nomination.

McGovern never seriously challenged Nixon. Early on, opinion pollsters suggested, a majority of voters decided that McGovern



	Electoral Vote		Popular Vote	
	Number	%	Number	%
McGovern (Democrat)	17	3.1	29,170,383	37.5
Nixon (Republican)	520	96.7	47,169,911	60.7
Hospers (Libertarian)	1	0.2	3,673	----
Schmitz (American)	----	----	1,099,482	1.4

Map 29.3 Presidential Election, 1972 This map shows what is commonly called a landslide election. Less than two years later, however, Nixon would resign from the presidency to avoid facing impeachment charges connected to his role in the Watergate burglary and other "dirty tricks" associated with his presidency.

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1150

seemed too closely tied to the antiwar movement, New Left activists, and the Counterculture. His key issues—a call for higher taxes on the wealthy, a guaranteed minimum income for all Americans, amnesty for Vietnam War draft resisters, and the decriminalization of marijuana—fell outside of what most potential voters considered the "political mainstream." In foreign policy, McGovern urged deep cuts in defense spending and an immediate peace initiative in Vietnam. Nixon successfully portrayed these proposals as signs of the South Dakota senator's "softness" on communism and "weakness" on foreign policy.

Nixon won an easy victory in November. He received the Electoral College votes of all but one state and the District of Columbia. Although the 26th Amendment, ratified one year before the election, had lowered the voting age to 18, a surprisingly small number of newly enfranchised voters cast ballots. Never seriously interested in helping other GOP candidates, Nixon watched the Democrats retain control of Congress.

Nixon Pursued

In achieving victory, the president's supporters left a trail of crime and corruption. In June 1972, a surveillance team with links to both CREEP and the White House Plumbers had been arrested while fine-tuning eavesdropping equipment in the Democratic Party's headquarters in Washington's Watergate office complex. Apparently, Nixon and his aides feared that Democratic leaders possessed documents that might hinder the president's reelection drive. In public, Nixon's spokespeople initially dismissed the Watergate break-in as a "third-rate burglary" and, then, as an unseemly incident unconnected to anyone of substance at the White House. Privately, though, the president and his inner circle immediately launched a cover-up campaign, which gradually unraveled. They paid hush money to the Watergate burglars and ordered CIA officials to misinform the FBI that any investigation by that agency would jeopardize national security operations. The White House succeeded in limiting the political damage until after the 1972 election, but events soon overtook their efforts.

While reporters from the Washington Post pursued the taint of scandal around the White House, Democrats in Congress and federal prosecutors sought evidence of illegal activities during the 1972 campaign. In 1973, Judge John Sirica, a Republican appointee presiding over the trial of the Watergate burglars, pushed for additional information, and Senate leaders convened a special, bipartisan Watergate Committee. Headed by North Carolina's conservative Democratic senator Sam Ervin, it enjoyed broad power to investigate election-related issues, including the Watergate break-in. Then, prosecutors uncovered evidence that seemed to link key administration figures, including John Mitchell, Nixon's former attorney general and later the head of CREEP, to illegal activities.

During the spring of 1973, one of the Watergate burglars and other witnesses testified before the Senate's Watergate Committee about various illegal activities committed by CREEP and the White House. Senator Ervin called Nixon's closest aides, though not the president, before the committee, and the televised hearings became a daily political drama that attracted a large and loyal viewer audience. Ultimately, testimony from John Dean,

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1151

who had been the president's chief legal counsel, linked Nixon to attempts to conceal the Watergate episode and to other seemingly illegal activities. The president steadfastly denied Dean's charges.

Along the way, though, Senate investigators discovered that Nixon had ordered installation of voice-activated taping machines, which had recorded every conversation in his Oval Office. These tapes (now housed at the National Archives) opened the way to determining whether the president or Dean, Nixon's primary accuser, was lying. While maintaining he was not "a crook," Nixon also claimed an "executive privilege" to keep the tapes from being released to either Congress or federal prosecutors, but Judge Sirica, Archibald Cox (a special, independent prosecutor in the Watergate case), and Congress all demanded access to the tapes.

If Nixon's own problems were not enough, his outspoken vice president resigned in October 1973, after pleading no contest to charges of income-tax evasion. Spiro Agnew agreed to a plea-bargain arrangement to avoid prosecution for having accepted illegal kickbacks, which he had not reported as income, while in Maryland politics. Acting under the 25th Amendment (ratified in 1967), Nixon appointed—and both houses of Congress confirmed—Representative Gerald Ford of Michigan, a Republican Party stalwart, as the new vice president.

Nixon's Final Days

Nixon's clumsy efforts to protect himself, while retaining his tapes, backfired. During the fall of 1973, Nixon ordered the Justice Department to dismiss Archibald Cox, a move intended to prevent the special prosecutor's office from gaining access to the White House tapes. When Cox's firing only seemed to confirm suspicions of a Nixon cover-up, political pressure forced the president to agree to the appointment of an equally tenacious and independent replacement, Leon Jaworski. Nixon's own release of edited transcripts of some Watergate-related conversations delivered another self-inflicted wound. These flawed documents only helped strengthen the case for independent ears hearing the original recordings. Finally, by proclaiming that he would obey only a "definitive" Supreme Court decision, Nixon all but invited the justices, including ones he had appointed, to deliver a unanimous ruling on the question of the tapes. On July 24, 1974, the Court did just that in the case of U.S. v. Nixon. A claim of executive privilege could not override the refusal to release evidence required in an ongoing criminal investigation.

Meanwhile, the Democratic-controlled Congress, with support from some Republican members, began steps to impeach Nixon and remove him from office. After televised deliberations, a bipartisan majority of the House Judiciary Committee voted three formal articles of impeachment against the president—for obstruction of justice, violation of constitutional liberties, and refusal to produce evidence. Nixon promised to rebut these accusations before the Senate, the body authorized by the Constitution (Article I, Section 3) to render a verdict of guilty or not guilty after impeachment by the House.

Nixon's aides, however, were already orchestrating his departure. One of his own attorneys had discovered that a tape Nixon had been withholding contained the long-sought

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1152

"smoking gun," clear evidence of a criminal offense. This recording confirmed, during a 1972 conversation, that Nixon had helped hatch the plan by which the CIA would advance its fraudulent claim of national security in order to stop the FBI from investigating the Watergate break-in. At this point, Nixon's own secretary of defense ordered military commanders to ignore any order from the president, the constitutional commander-in-chief, unless the secretary countersigned it. Now abandoned by almost every prominent Republican, most notably Barry Goldwater, and confronted with enough Senate votes to convict him of the impeachment charges, Nixon capitulated. He went on television on August 8, 1974, to announce his resignation. On August 9, Gerald Ford, who had never even been elected to the vice presidency, became the nation's 38th president.

The events that ended Nixon's presidency have helped to highlight some of the dynamics of historical memory. Shortly after Nixon's departure, most people told pollsters they considered the "Watergate Crisis" to be one of the gravest threats by unchecked power to constitutional liberty in the long history of the republic. As time passed, though, the details of Watergate faded away. Opinion polls conducted on the 20th anniversary of Nixon's resignation suggested that most people already only dimly recalled what had prompted Nixon to leave office.

What specific forces could account for this change? One of these might be that Nixon avoided being prosecuted for his actions. Although nearly a dozen members of his administration—including its chief law enforcement officer, John Mitchell—were convicted or pleaded guilty to having committed criminal offenses, Nixon received an unconditional pardon from his successor. Gerald Ford claimed he wanted to spare the nation another media spectacle: one featuring a former president undergoing a lengthy trial process. Ford's action, however, also prevented any authoritative accounting, in a court of law, of a traumatic political-legal episode.

Another reason for changing memories may be the media's habit of affixing the Watergate label to nearly every political scandal of the post-Nixon era. The suffix-gate became attached to apparently grave constitutional episodes and to obviously trivial political events. As the Nixon presidency receded in time, many people came to consider "Watergate" a synonym for "politics as usual." Finally, the specific images of what the historian Stanley Kutler calls the "wars of Watergate" have tended to blend into the broader pictures of the political, social, economic, and cultural turmoil that accompanied U.S. involvement in the nation's longest war.

Conclusion

Attempts to extend the power of the national government marked the years between 1963 and 1974. Lyndon Johnson's Great Society provided a blueprint for waging a War on Poverty, and his administration dramatically escalated the war in Vietnam. This use of governmental power prompted divisive debates that helped polarize the country. During Johnson's presidency, both the war effort and the economy faltered, top leaders became

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1153

discredited, and Johnson abandoned the office he had so long sought. His Republican successor, Richard Nixon, became implicated in abuses of power that ultimately drove him from the White House. The hopes of the early 1960s—that the U.S. government could aggressively promote liberty and equality both at home and throughout the rest of the world—ended in frustration.

The era of America's longest war was also a time of changing ideas about politics, cultural and racial patterns, and definitions of patriotism. It saw the slow convergence of a wide array of social movements, a veritable movement of movements. As different groups invoked different explanations for the failures of both the Great Society and the war effort, divisions from this era would shape U.S. politics and culture for years to come. Many people became skeptical, some even cynical, about enlarging the power of the federal government in the name of expanding liberty and equality.

SUGGESTED READINGS

On Lyndon Johnson, see Robert J. Dallek, ***Flawed Giant: Lyndon Johnson and His Times, 1961–1973*** (1998), Irving Bernstein, ***Guns or Butter: The Presidency of Lyndon Johnson*** (1996), and Randall B. Woods, ***LBJ: Architect of American Ambition*** (2006).

The many outstanding overviews of U.S. involvement in Vietnam include George Herring, ***America's Longest War: The United States and Vietnam, 1950–1975*** (rev. ed., 2001); Robert D. Schulzinger, ***A Time for War: The United States and Vietnam, 1941–1975*** (1997); David Kaiser, ***American Tragedy: Kennedy, Johnson, and the Origins of the Vietnam War*** (2000); Frederick Logevall, ***The Origins of the Vietnam War*** (2001); James Mann, ***A Grand Delusion: America's Descent into Vietnam*** (2001); and James H. Willbanks, ***Abandoning Vietnam: How America Left and South Vietnam Lost its War*** (2004). ***Working-Class War: American Combat Soldiers and Vietnam*** (1993) and ***Patriots: The Vietnam War Remembered from All Sides*** (2003), both by Christian Appy, provide a wide range of perspectives. See also, Odd Arne Wested, ***The Global Cold War*** (2005) and Jussi Hanhimaki, ***The Flawed Architect: Henry Kissinger and American Foreign Policy*** (2004). Jeffrey Kimball, ***The Vietnam War Files: Uncovering the Secret History of Nixon-Era Strategy*** (2004) collects and skillfully organizes a revealing set of documents. Finally, David Maraniss, ***They Marched into Sunlight: War and Peace; Vietnam and America October 1967*** (2003) moves back and forth, between Vietnam and the home front, during a single crucial month.

The "movement of movements" during the 1960s can be surveyed, from diverse vantage points, in David W. Levy, ***The Debate over Vietnam*** (rev. ed., 1994); Lynn Spigel and Michael Curtain, ***The Revolution Wasn't Televised: Sixties Television and Social Conflict*** (1997); Maurice Isserman and Michael Kazin, ***America Divided: The Civil War of the 1960s*** (1999); and Edward K. Spann and David L. Anderson, eds., ***Democracy's Children: The Young Rebels of the 1960s and the Power of Ideals*** (2003).

On the civil-rights movement and its larger context, Taylor Branch concludes his multivolume history with ***Pillar of Fire: America in the King Years, 1963–1965*** (1998), and ***At Canaan's Edge: America in the King Years, 1965–1968*** (2006). William L. Van Deburg, ***New Day in Babylon: The Black Power Movement and American Culture, 1965–1975*** (1992), along with Kathleen Cleaver and George Katsiaficas, eds., ***Liberation, Imagination, and the Black Panther Party: A New Look at the Panthers and their Legacy*** (2001) offer useful overviews, while Robert Self,

11019_29_ch29_p1103-1154.qxd 6/4/07 3:38 PM Page 1154

American Babylon: Race and the Struggle for Postwar Oakland (2003) provides a superb local study, as does Gerald Horne, ***Fire This Time: The Watts Uprising and the 1960s*** (1995). See also, Robin D.G. Kelley, ***Freedom Dreams: The Black Radical Tradition*** (2002).

On the late 1960s and early 1970s, begin with the opening portions of Bruce J. Shuman, ***The Seventies: The Great Shift in American Culture, Society, and Politics*** (2001) and Andreas Hillen, ***1973 Nervous Breakdown: Watergate, Warhol, and the Birth of Post-Sixties America*** (2006). The year of 1968 is the subject of numerous volumes, including Carole Fink, Philipp Gassert, and Detlef Junker, eds, ***1968: The World Transformed*** (1998); Tariq Ali and Susan Watkins, ***1968: Marching in the Streets*** (1998); Mark Kurlansky, ***1968: The Year that Rocked the World*** (2003); and the broader account by Jeremy Suri, ***Power and Protest: Global Revolution and the Rise of Détente*** (2003).

On the riddle that was Richard Nixon, see Richard Reeves, ***President Nixon: Alone in the White House*** (2001); David Greenberg, ***Nixon's Shadow: The History of an Image*** (2003); and Mark Feeney, ***Nixon at the Movies*** (2004). Stanley I. Kutler, ed., ***Abuse of Power: The New Nixon Tapes*** (1997) provides evidence of Nixon's approach to politics and constitutional limits, in his own words, along with commentary that updates Kutler's own ***The Wars of Watergate*** (1992). John D. Skrentny, ***The Minority Revolution*** (2002) details the bureaucratic activism that expanded rights during the Nixon years, while interpretations of activism on the Supreme Court can be found in Morton J. Horwitz, ***The Warren Court and the Pursuit of Justice*** (1999) and in Lucas A. Powe, Jr., ***The Warren Court and American Politics*** (2000).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1155

30

Power and Politics, 1974–1992

Following the onset of the Great Depression of the 1930s and the Second World War, the national government continually expanded its power. Most people supported domestic programs intended to cushion against economic downturns and to assist families in distress, and they endorsed national security measures designed to upgrade U.S. military and intelligence capabilities.

Events of the 1960s and early 1970s, particularly the failed intervention in Vietnam and Watergate, shook people's faith in government. Secrecy, corruption, and economic problems bred further disillusionment. During the 1970s and 1980s, people debated questions they did not need to ask a generation earlier: How should the federal government respond to an aging industrial economy, a ballooning federal deficit, and a beleaguered social welfare system? Might conditions improve, as conservatives had long contended, if Washington reduced, rather than continued to enlarge, its role? Emotionally charged issues such as abortion, environmental regulation, and taxation policy also created controversy over the use of governmental power.

Disagreement extended to foreign policy. Should the United States place less emphasis on anticommunism to pursue other goals, as Democratic president Jimmy Carter (1977–1981) initially urged? Or should it wage the Cold War even more vigorously, as his successor, Republican Ronald Reagan (1981–1989), advocated? Had the U.S. extended its power too far or not far enough? After 1989, when the Cold War ended unexpectedly, the United States needed to forge a foreign policy for a post–Cold War world, a task that fell to the post-Reagan generation of national leaders.

Meanwhile, the "movement of movements," a legacy of the 1960s, refused to fade away. Along with a "New Right" movement, activism associated with women's rights, gay pride, and racial and ethnic identities influenced policy discussions and how people defined themselves.

The Caretaker Presidency of Gerald Ford (1974–1977)

Focus Question
How did the legacies of the Vietnam War and Watergate help shape the presidencies of Gerald Ford and Jimmy Carter?

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1156

CHRONOLOGY

1968	Indian Bill of Rights enacted by Congress
1969	The Stonewall Inn raid inaugurates a new phase in gay and lesbian activism
1970	Congressional Black Caucus organized
1973	**Roe** v. **Wade** decision upholds women's right to abortion
1974	Nixon resigns and Ford becomes president; Ford soon pardons Nixon
1975	South Vietnam falls to North Vietnam • Ford asserts U.S. power in **Mayaguez** incident • National Conservative Action Political Committee formed
1976	Jimmy Carter elected president • OPEC sharply raises oil prices
1978	Carter helps negotiate Camp David peace accords on Middle East
1979	Soviet Union invades Afghanistan • **Sandinistas** come to power in Nicaragua • U.S. hostages seized in Iran
1980	Reagan elected president • U.S. hostages in Iran released
1981	Reagan tax cut passed
1983	U.S. troops removed from Lebanon • U.S. troops invade Grenada • Reagan announces SDI ("Star Wars") program
1984	Reagan defeats Walter Mondale
1986	Tax Reform Act passed • Reagan administration rocked by revelation of Iran-**contra** affair
1988	George H. W. Bush defeats Michael Dukakis in presidential election • Congress enacts Indian Gaming Regulation Act
1989	Communist regimes in Eastern Europe collapse; Berlin Wall falls • Cold War, in effect, ends
1990	Bush angers conservative Republicans by agreeing to a tax increase
1991	Bush orchestrates Persian Gulf War against Iraq • Clarence Thomas confirmation hearings highlight issue of sexual harassment
1992	Bill Clinton defeats Bush and third-party candidate Ross Perot in presidential race

When Richard Nixon resigned in August 1974, Gerald R. Ford, his vice president, moved from one office to which voters had never elected him to another, the presidency. Emphasizing his long career in the House of Representatives, Ford promised he possessed the experience to "heal the land," but his administration always seemed a stopgap one. This former college football star preferred that the fight song of his alma mater, the University of Michigan, rather than "Hail to the Chief," accompany his public entries. Genial and unpretentious, Ford never attracted the kind of media criticism that enraged Lyndon Johnson and Richard Nixon. Recurrent images of a string of minor presidential mishaps, including tumbles down a ski slope and off an airplane ramp, however, helped reinforce perceptions of Ford as a bumbling, unsteady leader.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1157

Trying to Whip Inflation

Ford's plan to present his administration as an updated version of the moderate Republicanism of the 1950s quickly foundered. His pardoning of former president Nixon, in September 1974, proved widely unpopular, and his appointment of Nelson Rockefeller as vice president infuriated GOP conservatives. Ford's approval rating began skidding downward.

Economic problems dominated the domestic side of the 865-day Ford presidency. Quick-fix policies had helped Nixon win reelection in 1972, but they left his successor with the underlying problems. Ford touted a program called "Whip Inflation Now" (WIN), which included a one-year surcharge on income taxes and cuts in federal spending as his solutions. After both unemployment and prices still crept higher, Ford conceded WIN to be a loser. During 1975, unemployment reached 8.5 percent, and the inflation rate topped 9 percent.

The president continually clashed with the Democratic-controlled Congress. Ford, who vetoed nearly 40 spending bills while in office, finally agreed to a congressional economic package. It included a tax cut, an increase in unemployment benefits, an unbalanced federal budget, and limited controls on oil prices. Democrats charged that Ford could not implement coherent programs of his own, and many Republicans complained that he would not stand up to congressional Democrats.

Foreign Policy

Upon assuming office, Ford pledged a renewal of U.S. military support to the government in South Vietnam, if North Vietnam ever directly threatened its survival. A mood of war weariness in the United States and battlefield conditions that favored North Vietnam, however, made fulfilling this commitment impossible. North Vietnam's armies stormed across the South in March 1975. Congress, relieved that U.S. troops had finally been withdrawn after the 1973 Paris peace accords (see chapter 29), rejected any suggestion of reintroducing them. Conducting their last mission in Vietnam, U.S. helicopters scrambled to airlift U.S. officials and top-ranking South Vietnamese officers off the American embassy's rooftop.

Spring 1975 brought new communist victories in Indochina. In early April, Khmer Rouge forces drove a U.S.-backed government from the Cambodian capital of Phnom Penh, and on April 30, 1975, North Vietnamese troops overran Saigon, renaming the former South Vietnamese capital Ho Chi Minh City. Contention over the history of U.S. policy in Indochina became especially heated in the months that followed.

Operating within this contentious atmosphere, Ford tried to demonstrate U.S. military power. In May 1975, a contingent of Khmer Rouge boarded a U.S. ship, the Mayaguez, taking its crew hostage. Henry Kissinger, now Ford's secretary of state, declared that the United States needed to "look ferocious" and convinced the president to order bombing strikes against Cambodia and a rescue operation. This military response, coupled with Chinese pressure on the Khmer Rouge, secured the release of the Mayaguez and its crew.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1158

Although the Mayaguez rescue cost more lives than it saved, Ford's approval ratings briefly shot up. His other initiatives, which included extending Nixon's policy of détente with the Soviet Union and pursuing peace negotiations in the Middle East, achieved little. Gerald Ford increasingly appeared to be a caretaker president.

The Election of 1976

Ford nearly lost the GOP presidential nomination in 1976. Conservative Republicans rallied behind Ronald Reagan, who finally ignited a sputtering campaign by offering himself as a "true conservative" who, unlike Ford, owed nothing to Washington insiders. The president had already won just enough delegates during the early primaries, however, to eke out a narrow first-ballot victory at the Republican Party's national convention. Speaking to this gathering, Reagan accurately predicted, "I shall rise and fight again."

The Democrats, a party in far more disarray than the GOP, did turn to an outsider, James Earl (Jimmy) Carter. A retired naval officer, engineer, peanut farmer, and former governor of Georgia, Carter campaigned by stressing personal character. He highlighted his small-town roots and his Southern Baptist faith. To balance the ticket, he picked Senator Walter Mondale of Minnesota as his running mate. In November, Carter won a narrow victory over Ford.

Carter's election rested on a diverse, transitory coalition. Reversing recent Democratic fortunes, this native of the South carried every southern state except Virginia. He ran particularly well among white voters who regularly attended fundamentalist and evangelical churches and among African Americans. Carter also courted former antiwar activists by promising presidential pardons for most Vietnam-era draft resisters. Walter Mondale's appeal to old-line Democratic interests, especially in the labor–union movement, helped Carter narrowly carry New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio. The final tally remained close, however, and voter turnout sank to its lowest mark, 54 percent of those eligible, since the end of the Second World War.

Jimmy Carter's One-Term Presidency (1977–1981)

Jimmy Carter's lack of a popular mandate and his outsider status proved serious handicaps in Washington. He delighted the inaugural-day crowd and TV viewers by leaving his presidential limousine and walking, hand-in-hand, with his wife Rosalyn down Pennsylvania Avenue. This stroll would remain one of the highpoints of the Carter presidency. After leaving government, Carter reflected on his difficulties: "I had a different way of governing. . . . I was a southerner, a born-again Christian, a Baptist, a newcomer." Moreover, Carter became caught between advisers who claimed that the national government already exercised too much power and those who argued that Washington still did too little to address domestic and foreign problems. The Carter administration, a reflection of a divided Democratic Party in this regard, often seemed unsure of how to view governmental power.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1159

Welfare and Energy Initiatives

Carter puzzled over welfare policy. His own staff differed over whether to increase funding for social-welfare assistance to low-income families or to create several million public service jobs, underwritten by additional federal spending. Ultimately, Carter proposed a compromise that failed to pass Congress, and the impulse to overhaul the nation's social-welfare system continued to flounder.

The president had little choice but to push harder on energy-related issues. The United States obtained 90 percent of its energy from fossil fuels, much of it from imported petroleum. In 1976, as it had in 1973, the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), a cartel dominated by oil-rich nations in the Middle East, dramatically raised the price of crude oil and precipitated acute worldwide shortages. As gasoline became expensive and in short supply, drivers in the United States denounced high prices and long lines at the pumps. Carter promised to make the nation less dependent on imported petroleum.

The president charged James Schlesinger, head of a new department of energy, with developing a plan. Schlesinger outlined four ambitious goals to decrease U.S. reliance on foreign sources: (1) use tax incentives and deregulation to increase domestic energy production; (2) raise the federal gasoline tax to discourage consumption; (3) foster conservation; and (4) promote nonpetroleum energy sources, especially coal and nuclear power. Neither Carter nor Schlesinger consulted Congress or even some members of the president's own administration when drawing up these key proposals. Instead, in April 1977, Carter announced that the energy crisis represented "the moral equivalent of war," and he advanced a complicated battle plan, which ultimately included more than 100 interrelated provisions.

Congress quickly rebuffed the president. Gas and oil interests opposed higher taxes. Consumer activists helped block deregulation. Environmentalists charged that greater use of coal would increase air pollution. Carter continued to press for energy conservation, for development of renewable sources, such as solar and wind-generated energy, and for greater use of nuclear power.

The nuclear option generated especially sharp controversy. In theory, nuclear reactors could provide inexpensive, almost limitless amounts of energy. The actual cost of building and maintaining them, however, far exceeded original estimates, and antinuclear activists warned of grave safety risks. In 1979, a serious reactor malfunction at Three Mile Island, Pennsylvania, along with a popular movie about a similar event (The China Syndrome), appeared to confirm the worst fears. A nuclear-reactor meltdown at a single facility seemed capable of producing massive environmental damage and substantial casualties. Responding to growing concerns, power companies canceled orders for new reactors, and the nuclear power industry's expansion halted. Meanwhile, OPEC oil prices continued to skyrocket, from $1.80 per barrel in 1971 to nearly $30 a decade later, at the end of Carter's presidency.

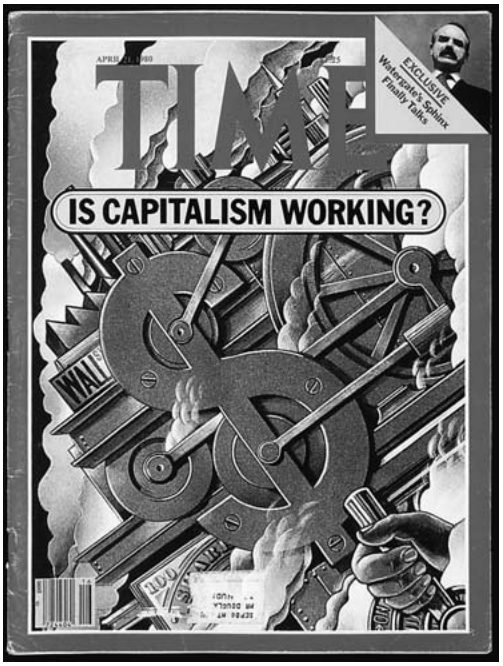
11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1160

A Faltering Economy

Rising oil prices and a lingering case of stagflation, legacies of the Nixon and Ford years, heightened the nation's economic woes. Carter pledged to lower both unemployment and inflation, to rekindle economic growth, and to balance the federal budget (which showed a deficit of about $70 billion in 1976). He ultimately settled on tax cuts and increased public-works spending as the best ways to accomplish these objectives. In addition, the Federal Reserve Board increased the supply of money in circulation and kept the prime interest rate relatively low.

These measures, however, only further aggravated matters. By 1980, government statistics showed virtually no economic growth; unemployment numbers, after temporarily dipping, continued to rise; and the inflation rate topped 13 percent. Stagflation, in turn, brought high interest rates, discouraged investment, and ate away at consumer confidence. Many voters told pollsters that Carter's time in office had coincided with deterioration of their own economic fortunes.

Economic distress spread beyond individuals. New York City, beset by long-term economic problems and short-term fiscal mismanagement, faced bankruptcy. A group of private bankers and public officials managed to secure congressional bailout legislation, which granted special loan guarantees to the nation's largest city. Its troubles were hardly unique. According to one estimate, Chicago lost 200,000 manufacturing jobs during the 1970s. Bricks salvaged from demolished buildings in St. Louis became one of that city's leading products. Soaring unemployment, rising crime rates, deteriorating downtowns, and shrinking tax revenues afflicted most urban areas, even as inflation further reduced the public services that cash-strapped city budgets could afford to finance.



© Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images

"Is Capitalism Working?" In 1980, *Time* magazine wondered about the economic future of the United States. Persistent economic problems, especially high rates of inflation and unemployment, dominated the Ford and Carter presidencies.

Conservative economists and business interests charged that domestic programs favored by most congressional Democrats contributed to this economic distress. Increasing the minimum wage and vigorously enforcing safety and antipollution regulations, they argued, drove up the cost of doing business and forced companies to raise prices to consumers.

During its last two years in Washington, the Carter administration seemed to agree with some of this analysis. Defying

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1161

many Democrats in Congress, the president cut spending for some social programs, sought to reduce capital-gains taxes to encourage investment, and began deregulating various industries, beginning with the financial and transportation sectors.

Negotiating Disputes Overseas

In foreign, as in domestic policy, Carter came to Washington promising new directions. As a symbol of letting go of the Vietnam War issue, he immediately fulfilled his pledge of granting amnesty to most Vietnam-era draft resisters. He soon declared that his presidency would press human-rights issues and would avoid any "inordinate fear of communism."

Pulled in divergent directions, the Carter administration's foreign policy appeared to waffle. Although Carter was a hard worker and a quick study, he possessed little background in foreign-policy issues. Furthermore, his top aides—Cyrus Vance as secretary of state and Zbigniew Brzezinski as national security adviser—advocated (and sometimes tried to pursue) very different agendas. Vance preferred quiet diplomacy and avoidance of confrontations, while Brzezinski favored a hard-line, anti-Soviet policy with an emphasis on military muscle. Carter favored settling disputes through negotiation, rather than military force, and promoting human rights overseas as a major priority.

Carter's faith in negotiations and his personal skills as a facilitator yielded some successes. On the issue of the Panama Canal, the object of diplomatic negotiations for 13 years, Carter secured treaties that granted Panama increasing authority over the waterway and, then, full control in 2000. Carter personally lobbied key members of the U.S. Senate, where he needed a two-thirds majority to ratify any treaty, and finally convinced enough skeptics that ownership of the canal was no longer economically or strategically crucial to the United States.

The "Camp David Peace Talks" of 1978 highlighted Carter's personal diplomatic touch. Relations between Egypt and Israel had been strained since the Yom Kippur War of 1973, when Israel repelled an Egyptian attack and seized the Sinai Peninsula and territory along the "West Bank" (of the Jordan River). Reviving earlier Republican efforts to broker a peace settlement, Carter brought Menachem Begin and Anwar Sadat, leaders of Israel and Egypt, respectively, to the presidential retreat at Camp David. After 13 days of difficult bargaining, the three leaders announced a framework for further negotiations and a peace treaty between Egypt and Israel. Tensions in the Middle East hardly vanished, but these Camp David Accords kept alive high-level discussions, lowered the level of acrimony between Egypt and Israel, and bound both nations to the United States through Carter's promises of economic aid.

In Asia, the Carter administration built on Nixon's initiative, expanding economic and cultural relations with China. The United States finally established formal diplomatic ties with the People's Republic on New Year's Day 1979.

Campaigning for Human Rights Abroad

Carter's foreign policy became best known for its emphasis on human rights. Carter argued that Cold War alliances with unpopular, repressive dictatorships, even in the name of anticommunism, had undermined the international reputation and influence of the United States.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1162

Carter's human-rights policy, however, proved difficult to implement. Judged by its own standards, it appeared that his administration continued to support some dictatorial regimes, such as that of Ferdinand Marcos in the Philippines, when it seemed expedient to do so. Moreover, Carter's critics, especially Republicans, complained that his rhetoric about human rights helped justify uprisings against long-standing pro-American dictators in Nicaragua and Iran. Revolutions in these countries, partially fueled by resentment against the United States, brought anti-American regimes to power and presented Carter with difficult choices.

In Nicaragua, the revolutionary Sandinista movement in 1979 toppled the dictatorship of Anastasio Somoza, whom the United States had long supported. The Sandinistas, initially a coalition of moderate democrats and leftists, soon veered toward a militant Marxism and began to expropriate private property. Consequently, Carter's opponents at home charged his policies with having given a green light to Marxist-style insurrections throughout Central America, and some pledged to seek the overthrow of the Sandinistas.

Confronting Problems in Iran and Afghanistan

If events in Nicaragua marred Carter's foreign-policy reputation, those in Iran and Afghanistan battered it. The United States had steadfastly supported the autocratic Shah Reza Pahlavi, who had reigned in oil-rich Iran since the American-supported coup of 1953. The shah's own ouster in January 1979, by a revolutionary movement dominated by Islamic fundamentalists, signaled a repudiation of the U.S. presence in Iran. When the White House agreed that the deposed shah could enter the United States for medical treatment in November 1979, a militant group of Iranians, acting at the behest of their nation's revolutionary government, seized the U.S. embassy, along with 66 American hostages, in Teheran. They demanded the United States return the shah to Iran in exchange for release of the hostages.

Carter responded with uncharacteristic aggressiveness. He replaced human-rights rhetoric with tougher talk and announced economic sanctions against Iran. Over the objections of Cyrus Vance (who subsequently resigned in protest), Carter also sent a military rescue mission into Iran. When this effort ended in an embarrassing failure, Carter's critics cited the on-going "hostage crisis" as proof of his incompetence. (Diplomatic efforts would finally free the hostages, after Carter's defeat in the 1980 presidential election, but the United States and Iran would remain bitterly at odds.)

Criticism of Carter also focused on the Soviet Union's 1979 invasion of Afghanistan, a move primarily sparked by the Kremlin's fear of the growing influence of Islamic fundamentalists along and within the borders of the USSR. Carter tried to respond in nonmilitary ways. He halted grain exports to the Soviet Union (angering his farm constituency), organized a boycott of the 1980 Summer Olympic Games in Moscow, withdrew a new Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT) from the U.S. Senate, and revived registration for military service. Still, Republicans (along with some conservative Democrats) charged Carter with allowing U.S. power and prestige to decline.

For a time, after Senator Edward Kennedy of Massachusetts entered the 1980 Democratic presidential primaries, it seemed as if Carter's own party might deny him a second term.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1163

Although Kennedy's campaign challenge eventually fizzled, it popularized anti-Carter themes that Republicans would gleefully embrace. "It's time to say no more hostages, no more high interest rates, no more high inflation, and no more Jimmy Carter," went Kennedy's standard stump speech.

A New Right

By 1976, the idea of preventing another Carter or another Kennedy presidency animated a diverse coalition of conservatives: a "New Right." A broadly based movement, this new conservatism succeeded in holding together several different constituencies. The already disparate group that had initially gathered around William F. Buckley's National Review during the 1950s provided one of these constituencies. Even as Buckley continued to use his magazine to push conservative ideas, he reached out to new converts through television. His long-running interview show, Firing Line, debuted on PBS in 1971 (and ran for another 28 years). The economist Milton Friedman—a frequent Buckley guest, a 1976 Nobel laureate, and creator of a PBS series touting free-market economic principles—provided another important link between the conservatism of the 1950s and that of the 1970s. In addition, many of the then-youthful conservatives who had energized Barry Goldwater's 1964 presidential campaign, such as Patrick Buchanan, came to the New Right after having worked in Richard Nixon's administration.

In contrast, the "neoconservative" (or "neocon") wing of the New Right of the 1970s had generally identified with Democrats, rather than Republicans, during the 1950s and much of the 1960s. Fiercely anticommunist, writers and academics such as Norman Podhoretz, Gertrude Himmelfarb, Jeane Kirkpatrick, and Irving Kristol saw too many Democrats criticizing Lyndon Johnson and, then, rallying behind George McGovern and his theme of "Come Home America." Fearful that the Democratic Party might abandon a strong anticommunist stance, neoconservatives also viewed most domestic movements of the 1960s, particularly those displaying countercultural values, as threatening the social stability and intellectual values they admired. This initial generation of neoconservatives, often the offspring of European-Jewish immigrants, also complained that U.S. foreign policy, even under Richard Nixon and Henry Kissinger, failed to support Israel strongly enough. This claim tended to anger some older "paleo-conservatives," those who had never quite shed the anti-Semitism that Buckley's National Review had urged all conservatives to abandon.

Conservative business leaders provided another important New Right constituency. Convinced that anticorporate professors and students dominated most colleges and universities, business magnates such as Joseph Coors, of the Colorado brewing family, placed at least some of their fortunes at the service of their convictions. In their view, new regulatory legislation accepted by the Nixon administration, especially measures dealing with workplace safety issues and environmental concerns, threatened "economic freedom" and "entrepreneurial liberty." If colleges and universities could not provide intellectual support for conservative perspectives, then businesses should create counter-institutions in the form of right-leaning think tanks. Conservative business leaders and their philanthropic foundations generously funded research institutions, such as the American Enterprise

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1164

Institute (founded in 1943), and created new ones, such as The Heritage Foundation (established in 1973).

Money from New Right businesspeople also financed lobbying efforts, such as those mounted by their own Business Roundtable (created in 1973) and The Committee on the Present Danger (CPD). This bipartisan group, which took its name and much of its leadership from a similarly named group of the 1950s, argued that the foreign-policy establishment of the 1970s, including "realists" such as Henry Kissinger, underestimated the threat that the Soviet Union still posed to the United States. The CPD's successes included persuading Gerald Ford's appointee as CIA director, George H. W. Bush, to order a review of the CIA's assessment of the communist menace by a group of outside analysts. Ultimately known as "Team B" and dominated by people close to the CPD, this panel warned of CIA complacency in the face of Soviet aggressiveness.

Groups such as the CPD also operated effectively outside of the Washington, D.C., beltway. In 1975, activists who had worked for Goldwater's 1964 campaign formed the National Conservative Political Action Committee (NCPAC), the first of many similar movement organizations aimed at mobilizing and organizing at the grassroots. Initiatives such as NCPAC backed conservative political candidates and advocated a wide range of policies. Forging a political strategy aimed at defending "family values," they opposed policies identified with feminist movements, such as legalized abortion, and LGBT (lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender) lifestyles.

The New Right of the 1970s also attracted grassroots support from Protestants in fundamentalist and evangelical churches. People from these religious groups had generally stayed clear of overtly partisan politics since the 1920s but continued to express concern, exemplified in the work of Billy Graham's organization, about public issues that involved spiritual and social matters. Already angered by Supreme Court decisions that seemed to eliminate sectarian prayers from public schools, many expressed greater outrage over Roe v. Wade (1973), the landmark abortion ruling. Reaching out to antiabortion Catholics, people whom most members of southern Protestant congregations would have shunned a generation earlier, a "Religious Right" slowly took shape. The Reverend Jerry Falwell of the Thomas Road Baptist Church and The Old Time Gospel Hour television ministry declared Roe showed the necessity of fighting back on the political front because antireligious elites in Washington "have been imposing morality on us for the last fifty years."

Leaders of the Religious Right insisted that sacred values should actively shape political policy making. The clear separation between church and state, a guiding principle of constitutionalism during the era of Earl Warren's Supreme Court, struck the Religious Right as a violation of a right specifically mentioned in the First Amendment: the "free exercise of religion." Particularly in the South, conservatives embarked on a lengthy legal crusade to prevent the Internal Revenue Service from denying tax-exempt status to the private Christian colleges and academies that opposed racial integration. Challenging older constitutional precedents against state aid to religious institutions, they also urged that government

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1165

should use tax monies to help fund church-centered education and "faith-based" social programming. Most spokespeople for the Religious Right championed foreign policies that maximized the use of U.S. military power, especially on behalf of Israel. Protestants who embraced "dispensational pre-millennialism," the belief that the Second Coming of Christ would occur in their lifetimes, saw the survival of a Jewish state in the Middle East as crucial to the future they expected to unfold according to Biblical prophesy.

Especially in the South, the process of a political switch to the GOP could almost seem comparable to that of a religious conversion. In 1976 most evangelicals and fundamentalists from the South, including Jerry Falwell, supported Jimmy Carter. His religious values made him seem less committed to the Roe decision than Gerald Ford, whose spouse, Betty Ford, often identified herself with women's issues. Very soon, however, Falwell and others on the Religious Right began realigning their politics with those of the GOP's conservative bloc and embracing a political messiah, Ronald Reagan.

Ronald Reagan (1981–1989)

Focus Question
To what extent did Ronald Reagan's administration represent a victory for the New Right agenda in both domestic and foreign policy?

Ronald Reagan increasingly seemed the best hope of conservative Republicans. Most right-of-center activists had viewed Nixon and Gerald Ford as Eisenhower-style moderates, who only vaguely understood, let alone reliably adopted, conservative perspectives. Their search for a dedicated movement conservative seemed especially urgent after Ford tabbed Nelson Rockefeller, whom many conservative members of the GOP viewed as a crypto-Democrat, as his vice president. "I could hardly have been more upset if Ford had selected Teddy Kennedy," one outraged conservative claimed.

Popular memory now recalls Reagan, particularly after his 2004 death, in glowing terms. Even people who disliked his political ideas and programs often credited him with possessing the presidential aura of FDR, the movie-land charisma of JFK, and the persuasive powers of LBJ. In striking contrast, when Reagan had first run for elective office in 1966, observers from outside the conservative fold tended to dismiss him as a "flake," a washed-up or never-was movie actor, and an intellectual lightweight. Throughout Reagan's entire political career, the tendency to denigrate or, more commonly, underestimate his talents and intellect generally worked to his advantage.

After Reagan had steamrollered a two-term Democratic incumbent to become governor of California in 1966, many political watchers expected he would create havoc once in office. He had campaigned as a political leader who would restore order on university campuses by encouraging police to crack heads—which he did do—and as someone who would tear down the state's social-welfare system—which he did not do. During his own

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1166

eight years as California's chief executive, Reagan pursued a moderately conservative path on most issues and generally won praise for a governing style that one historian would later describe as combining "visionary rigidity" with "tactical flexibility."

Still, despite Reagan's promise that the failed 1976 effort to push aside Ford would not mark his last political hurrah, most political observers again discounted his presidential prospects as 1980 approached. Surely, as he neared age 70, Reagan could never redebut in national politics, commentators generally predicted. As Carter's presidency seemed to wander, however, Reagan reemerged as a fresh, new face—an outsider like Carter, but one with better political instincts and a personality that promised to wear well. Using his most obvious asset, the well-practiced ability to communicate across virtually all media, Reagan recorded nearly 1,500 nationally syndicated radio addresses, which he personally drafted in longhand. His domestic priorities well known, Reagan focused many of these speeches on national defense, concentrating on the implications of his major claim: that U.S. leaders had simply stood idly by while the USSR conducted the "biggest military buildup in the history of mankind."

Meanwhile, back in California, angry conservative taxpayers were organizing a grassroots effort to slash the state's property taxes by a ballot initiative labeled Proposition 13. (Ironically, Reagan's agreement to tax hikes during his time as governor had helped fuel the Proposition 13 movement.) This measure, a testament to how effectively conservative activists could mobilize grassroots volunteers and corporate contributors, passed by a large margin in 1978. Always ready to denounce high taxes, Reagan shrewdly elevated the already important tax-cutting issue to a central place in his 1980 presidential campaign.

Still, some on the diverse New Right continued to wonder about Reagan. Where, precisely, did this divorced, one-time Democrat stand on issues such as abortion and school prayer? Pragmatists in the New Right movement, including those with strong ties to the GOP establishment, ultimately viewed Reagan, whether or not he really qualified as a true conservative, as the most conservative presidential hopeful with the best chance of actually winning the White House in 1980.

The Election of 1980

Easily capturing the Republican nomination, and anointing one of his defeated rivals, George H. W. Bush, as a running mate, Ronald Reagan never doubted he could defeat Jimmy Carter. Employing his well-practiced media skills and well-honed message, Reagan sought to transfer his own optimistic vision of a rejuvenated America to the electorate. His standard speech, punctuated with quips inspired by Hollywood movies, stressed opposition to domestic social spending, commitment to significant cuts in federal taxes, and renewed support for the post-Vietnam Pentagon, supposedly short-changed by Democrats and moderate Republicans alike. Speaking before a pro-military audience, Reagan insisted the USSR had surged so far ahead in nuclear capabilities that, during any confrontation with the Soviets, the United States would face a stark choice: "surrender or die." Looking at opinion polls about how people linked their own declining economic circumstances to

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1167

those of the entire nation during Carter's presidency, Reagan repeatedly asked a simple public policy question: "Are you better off now than you were four years ago?" Quickly offering his own answer, Reagan cited a homemade economic statistic, the "misery index," which added the rate of inflation to that of unemployment.

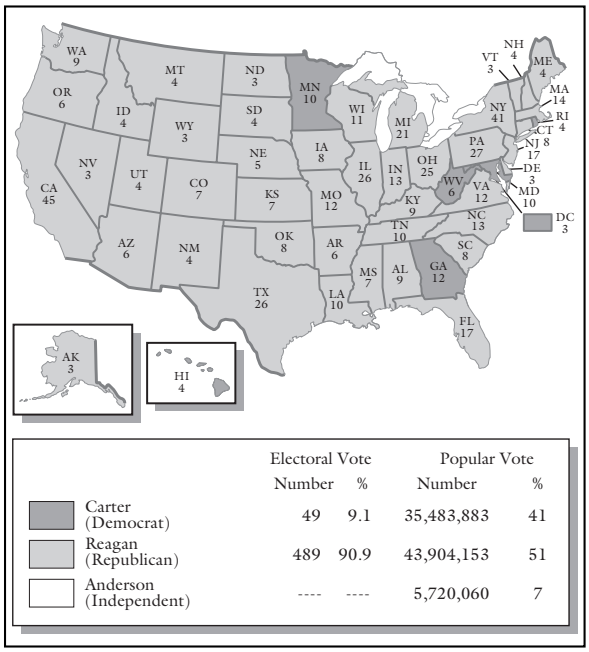
Reagan also seized issues that the Democratic Party had long regarded as its own—economic growth and increased personal consumption. In 1979, one of Jimmy Carter's advisers had gloomily portrayed the nation's economic problems as so severe that there was "no way we can avoid a decline in our standard of living. All we can do is adapt to it." In contrast, Reagan promised that sharp tax cuts and budget trimming would bring about the return, for the first time since the late 1960s, of robust economic expansion.

The Reagan-Bush team swept to victory. Although it gained only slightly more than 50 percent of the popular vote because John Anderson, a middle-of-the-road Republican, running as an independent, won about 7 percent of the total—the GOP ticket captured the Electoral College tally by a 489 to 49 margin. Carter conceded defeat even before West Coast voting booths had officially closed. Moreover, Republicans took away 12 Democratic Senate seats, including those of George McGovern and Frank Church, widely visible opponents of the foreign-policy vision championed by Reagan. For the first time since 1954, Republicans controlled the U.S. Senate, though not the House of Representatives.

Ronald Wilson Reagan had reinvented himself during the 1960s, supposedly a time dominated by youth. At 70 years of age, he promised to do the same for a nation that seemed to have not yet recovered from the years of polarization.

A "New Morning in America"

Even after his 1980 victory, many political observers continued to underestimate Reagan. Once people experienced President Reagan's actual policies and administrative ineptitude, went a common argument among Democrats, his finely buffed image and well-practiced media skills would count for little. His detractors, with some justification, saw the presidential election representing more of a referendum against Jimmy Carter than a groundswell for Ronald Reagan.



Map 30.1 Presidential Election, 1980 Compare this map with the one showing the election of Jimmy Carter four years earlier. What factors might explain such a sudden downturn in Democratic fortunes?

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1168

Although conservative think tanks deluged the Reagan administration with policy suggestions, the president and his closest aides focused on three major priorities: (1) cutting federal taxes, (2) reducing the governmental regulatory structure, and (3) boosting national-security capabilities. Implicitly hedging their bets on the depth of their political support and recognizing the desirability of moving quickly, they prepared to take Washington by storm, ironically using FDR's first "100 days" as their model for an anti–New Deal agenda.

Taxes, Supply-Side Economics, and the "Reagan Revolution"

To justify cutting taxes, Reagan continued to endorse a theory widely known as "supply-side economics." In this view, the approach that Democrats had favored since the Second World War used ever-increasing tax revenues to finance programs that propped up spending by consumers, thus focusing on the "demand side." Supply-siders leaned in the other direction. Reducing the tax burden on those who paid the most, they argued, would stimulate economic growth by putting more money in the hands of people who supplied the capital needed to stimulate production and increase investment. During the run-up to the 1980 election, a number of top Republican conservatives had pressed this approach, once denounced by Reagan's own Phi Beta Kappa vice president, when he was a rival candidate, as "voodoo economics."

Reagan's administration claimed to support this approach wholeheartedly. The president immediately pressed for a 30 percent reduction in federal taxes, 10 percent in each of the next three years. Dismissing claims that this would produce huge federal deficits, the White House predicted that reductions gained from cutting wasteful programs, and the additional revenues generated by renewed economic growth, would guard against any serious deficit. Lobbying intensely and skillfully with sympathetic Democrats, who had supported limited tax reductions during Carter's presidency, and suspicious old-style Republicans, who were devoted to balanced budgets, Reagan pushed a less ambitious tax-reduction plan through Congress in 1981. He coupled this with a budget bill that aimed at cutting expenditures for social programs.

In the short run, "Reaganomics" appeared to produce a bust rather than a boom. A severe economic downturn in 1981 and 1982, one of the worst since the Great Depression of the 1930s, sent economic indicators and Reagan's approval rating, which reached a low of 35 percent, hurtling downward. Republican losses in the off-year 1982 elections cut into the gains of 1980.

Then, the U.S. economy dramatically rebounded and entered a vibrant period of non-inflationary growth that lasted, without any interruption, until the end of the 1980s. According to one study, the economy added nearly 17 million new jobs; figures on real income, after having declined throughout the 1970s, began to rise; and inflation dropped from double digits to around 2 percent. Although unemployment figures did not fall as sharply, Reagan's supporters would come to talk about a "Reagan Revolution."

This economic resurgence and its precise causes, however, proved controversial. Fiscal conservatives often complained that Reagan failed to match tax cuts to budget reductions,

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1169

ballooning the U.S. deficit right along with production figures. Reagan constantly inveighed against deficits and "big spenders," but his eight years in Washington, even after he once again displayed his pragmatism by agreeing to a rollback of the initial tax reduction package, saw annual deficits triple to nearly $300 billion. Reagan's own financial guru, David Stockman, later dismissed supply-side economics as more of a rhetorical turn than a prescription for policy. To finance its deficit spending, the United States borrowed abroad and piled up the largest foreign debt in the world. Any Reagan Revolution, critics often charged, brought recovery for the 1980s by courting a long-term budget crisis for the 1990s.

Other economic observers, focusing on the crucial issue of inflation, argued that the policies of the Federal Reserve Board (FRB) under Paul Volcker, a Carter appointee, counted for more than anything done by the White House. By steadfastly keeping interest rates high and the money supply low, from this perspective, Volker's FRB spearheaded the economic boom through its monetary moves.



© Eve Arnold/Magnum Photos, Inc.

Selling off the Farm Hard economic times during the early 1980s forced the liquidation of many small, family-run farms. Here, neighbors gather at a farm where everything, including a well-used pitchfork, headed to the auction block.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1170

Moreover, a number of critics, especially from Democratic Party ranks, denounced the policies of both the Reagan administration and the FRB as unfair. Partisans of the Reagan Revolution always argued that its effects would ultimately "trickle down" and benefit everyone. In a battle of metaphors, however, its detractors countered that too many people continued to fall through the holes of Reagan's "Swiss-cheese" economy. Reagan's critics noted that farmers in the Midwest, who were holding high-interest loans from the inflation-ridden 1970s, watched falling crop prices hamper their ability to service their debt loads during the early 1980s. A wave of mortgage foreclosures, reminiscent of the 1930s, hit the farm states, and the ripple effect washed over the always vulnerable economies of nearby towns. In urban areas, many of the jobs created during the boom of the 1980s came in the service sector and offered low wages and, at best, meager fringe benefits. The minimum wage, when adjusted for inflation, declined in value throughout the 1980s.

The surge of the Reagan era, then, brought prosperity to many, upward mobility for some, and growing distress for others. If critics desired to emphasize low-wage jobs in the service sector, the so-called McJobs (as at McDonald's and other fast-food outlets), the celebrants of the Reagan Revolution could reply by highlighting the many more well-paid ones for managers and technicians in fields such as electronics and computers. People with solid educational backgrounds and marketable skills generally made significant economic gains during the 1980s.

The number of African American families earning a solid middle-class income, for example, more than doubled between 1970 and 1990. A greater percentage of black women and men completed college than ever before, with black women earning post-secondary degrees at a higher percentage rate than either black men or women of European descent. African American college graduates could expect incomes comparable to those of their white classmates, partly as a result of the Reagan administration's reluctance to overturn affirmative-action hiring plans put in place by the Nixon and Carter administrations. More African American professionals could afford to live in gentrified urban neighborhoods or in suburban areas such as Dekalb County, Georgia. The Reagan administration hailed people, such as Clarence Thomas, who headed the EEOC, as evidence that blacks could not only thrive as Republicans but take pride in being "black conservatives."

The situation looked very different, however, for people who remained persistently un- or underemployed, especially those who lived in declining urban centers or older suburbs. As the construction crews moved in to rehabilitate their urban neighborhood, some financially embattled African American homeowners lost their houses at fire-sale prices. At the end of the 1980s, one-third of all African American families lived in poverty, and the number with an annual income of less than $15,000 per year had doubled since 1970. In inner cities, fewer than half of African American children were completing high school, and more than 60 percent were unemployed. The gap between the very well-off and what one prominent sociologist called the "truly disadvantaged" widened during the 1980s.

Cutting Regulations and Welfare Measures

Meanwhile, Reagan pursued his second major goal: cutting back on the federal regulatory structure. A movement to decrease federal regulations had already taken hold before Reagan

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1171

ever reached Washington. An early Reagan move, defying the elaborate structure of federal labor law and summarily firing the nation's air traffic controllers, after their union refused to halt a nationwide strike, immediately gladdened conservatives.

Reagan had entered office promising to break OPEC's oil monopoly by eliminating regulations that discouraged development of new sources of supply. Ignoring calls to decrease U.S. dependence on fossil fuels by promotion of renewable sources, the Reagan administration pursued a "cheap oil" policy. The tapping of new oil fields at home and abroad during the 1980s, together with rivalries among OPEC's members, weakened the cartel's hold on the world market and reduced the relative cost of energy.

To encourage conservative interpretations of existing regulatory measures, the Reagan administration worked to place a New Right stamp on the federal legal system. Almost immediately, Reagan nominated a Supreme Court justice, Sandra Day O'Connor (the first woman to sit on the Court), who initially appeared to be a staunch conservative. With the Republican Party controlling the U.S. Senate until 1986, Reagan enjoyed a relatively free hand naming prominent conservative jurists, such as Robert Bork and Antonin Scalia, to lower federal courts. The Senate Judiciary Committee, chaired by Strom Thurmond of South Carolina, gained a reputation for streamlining the confirmation process for White House-favored nominees. An informal network of conservative professors and law students, which had become a feature of every major law school during the 1970s, helped identify right-of-center lawyers for possible appointment to the federal bench. It selected a large number of Catholic jurists, many of whom seemed strong social conservatives. Although the Reagan administration appointed about the same number of women as had that of Jimmy Carter, it found few African American nominees.

This effort at judicial recruitment joined a larger Reagan-era effort to modify, if not overrule, the Warren-era Supreme Court rulings that had consistently supported rights claims. Civil libertarians soon faced the prospect of the federal courts becoming less hospitable to legal arguments made by criminal defendants, labor unions, and political dissenters. By 1990, because of retirements, about half of all federal judges had reached the bench during Ronald Reagan's presidency. His administration also sought out avowedly conservative lawyers for nonjudicial appointments. It staffed the Reagan justice department with young attorneys, such as John Roberts and Samuel Alito, who expressed a desire to assist conservative judges whittle back Warren-era judicial precedents.

On environmental issues, Reagan appointed James Watt, an outspoken critic of governmental regulation, as his first secretary of the interior. Born in Wyoming, Watt supported the so-called sage-brush rebellion, in which entrepreneurs from the Far West demanded fewer governmental restrictions on the use of public lands, especially if they could be used for grazing or tapped for mining and oil-drilling operations. Many people living in the timber-rich states of the Pacific Northwest opposed, with equal vigor, efforts to protect endangered species, such as rare bird populations, if regulations interfered with lumber-related opportunities. Reagan's first two appointees to the Department of Energy actually proposed eliminating the cabinet office they headed—an idea that Congress blocked. Through its appointments to both the interior and energy departments, the

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1172

White House achieved some relaxation of the enforcement of safety and environmental regulations.

Overall, however, the Reagan administration pruned rather than clear-cut the regulatory forest. Despite its efforts, most conservatives expressed some disappointment that the Reagan administration had not rolled back even more federal regulations.

Conservatives also pressed the Reagan administration to decrease more drastically its funding for various kinds of public-benefit programs, particularly AFDC. These reductions in food stamps and other programs increased poverty rates and disproportionately affected female-headed households and children. By the end of the 1980s, one of every five children was being raised in a household whose total income fell below the official poverty line.

Reagan, though, steadfastly rejected any suggestion of completely eliminating the basic set of New Deal programs that he called a "social safety net," and he consistently refused to push ideas for revising the popular Social Security program. During the 1970s, Congress had indexed Social Security payments, mandating they would automatically increase along with the rate of inflation. While supporting this practice, the Reagan White House also agreed to congressional legislation raising the payroll taxes for both Social Security and Medicare. Larger Social Security checks, along with continued Medicare benefits, enabled millions of Americans over the age of 65 to do relatively well during the Reagan years. By the end of Reagan's two-term presidency, what the federal government spent on social-welfare programs roughly equaled the amount it had laid out when he entered office.

Despite sometimes sharp debate, especially over the soaring federal deficit and widening income and wealth gaps, Reagan became steadily more popular than he had been in 1980. His genial optimism seemed unshakable. He even appeared to rebound quickly—although close observers noted a perceptible decline in his energies and ability to concentrate—after being shot by a would-be assassin in March 1981. No matter what problems beset other members of his administration, criticism never stuck to Reagan, whom one frustrated Democrat dubbed the "Teflon president."

Routing the Democrats, 1984

Still, many traditional Democrats continued to underestimate Reagan's appeal—a miscalculation that doomed their party's 1984 presidential effort. Walter Mondale, Jimmy Carter's former vice president, ran on a platform that seemed to offer something for nearly everyone. It called for "the eradication of discrimination in all aspects of American life" and for an expansion of national social-welfare programs. Mondale bravely called for higher taxes, while providing few details about from where the revenue might come and to whom it might be channeled. In addition, he chose as his running mate Representative Geraldine Ferraro of New York, the first woman to stand for president or vice president on a major party ticket.

Republican campaign ads—often framed by the slogan "It's Morning Again in America"—portrayed a glowing landscape of bustling small towns and lush farmlands. They attacked Mondale's support from labor unions and civil-rights groups, along with his selection of Ferraro, as a vestige of the "old politics" of "special interests." They labeled his promise to

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1173

raise taxes as a return to the "wasteful" policies popularly associated with stagflation and the misery index during the 1970s. The 1984 presidential election ended with Mondale carrying only his home state of Minnesota and the District of Columbia.

Reagan's Second Term

Conservatives would eventually almost unanimously hail Ronald Reagan as a giant of their movement, but not during his second term. Then, many activists on the New Right looked balefully at his domestic record, especially on social issues such as abortion and school prayer. His record on judicial politics drew additional criticism. The 1986 resignation of Warren Burger allowed Reagan to elevate William Rehnquist to the position of chief justice and appoint Antonin Scalia, an even more outspoken conservative, to replace Rehnquist as an associate justice. After the 1986 off-year elections gave the Democrats control of the Senate again, however, this body rejected Reagan's 1987 nomination of Robert Bork, a legal and cultural conservative who had become a particular favorite of the New Right, to the High Court.

Bork's lengthy record of legal opinions and scholarly articles, his opponents argued, clearly showed a jurist whose views fell outside the "legal mainstream." To them, Bork not only seemed out of step on current issues such as abortion rights but apparently on settled ones such as the constitutional validity of the 1954 desegregation decision in Brown. Some angry conservatives blamed Reagan for not expending his political capital on behalf of his nominee, thereby allowing Democrats and a few apostate Republicans to "Bork" him with a barrage of negative attacks. The battle over the Bork nomination provided a model for the brass-knuckles politics, from both parties, that would become more prevalent during the years that followed.

Meanwhile, many from the Religious Right chafed at what they considered Reagan's halfhearted support of their crusades against abortion and in favor of sectarian prayer in public schools. Many complained that the president and his wife Nancy, who apparently advised on many sociocultural issues, brought some of Tinsel Town's toleration for personal differences, as well as Hollywood-style glamour, with them to Washington. Religious conservatives became increasingly determined to find Republican candidates who would pledge unwavering support for their values.

Although economic growth continued, corruption and mismanagement in the financial industry increasingly loomed as toxic by-products of Reaganomics. The deregulation of financial institutions, supported by Democrats and Republicans alike, had allowed savings and loan (S&L) institutions to assume more risky investments, especially in real estate, using depositors' funds. By 1985, alarmed prognosticators foresaw an impending S&L meltdown, but both the Reagan administration and most members of Congress, hoping to duck the matter until after the 1988 election, ignored obvious warning signs.

Not until 1989 would Congress adopt a bailout plan. It saved some tottering S&Ls and transferred assets from already-failed institutions to still-solvent ones. The arrangement proved astronomically expensive, and taxpayers footed the bill. Meanwhile, the process by

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1174

HISTORY THROUGH FILM

THE FIRST MOVIE-STAR PRESIDENT

Ronald Reagan began his presidency in Hollywood. The political career of the "great communicator" built on, rather than broke away from, his days in the entertainment industry. His media advisers could count on directing a seasoned professional. Reagan always knew where to stand, how to deliver lines effectively, how to convey emotions through both body language and dialogue, and when to melt into the background so that other players in the cast of his presidency might carry a crucial scene.

Several of Reagan's actual movies provided rehearsals for roles he would play in the White House. Initially, Reagan's opponents had predicted that his old film parts, particularly in **Bedtime for Bonzo** (1947), in which he co-starred with a chimpanzee, would become political liabilities. Instead of disavowing his days in Hollywood, Reagan accentuated his fluency with film-related imagery. His efforts to cheer on the nation during the 1980s consciously invoked his favorite film role, that of the 1920s Notre Dame football star, George Gipp, whom Reagan played in **Knute Rockne, All American** (1940). Similarly, when tilting with a Democratic-controlled Congress over tax policy, Reagan invoked Clint Eastwood's famous screen character "Dirty Harry," promising to shoot down any tax increase. "Go ahead, make my day," he taunted. On another occasion, he cited **Rambo** (1982), an action thriller set in post-1975 Vietnam, as a possible blueprint for dealing with countries that had seized U.S. hostages. As he freely drew from Hollywood motion pictures, Reagan occasionally seemed unable to separate "reel" from "real" life. During one session with reporters, he referred to his own dog as "Lassie," the canine performer who had been Reagan's Hollywood contemporary during the 1940s and 1950s.

Life in Hollywood also provided a prologue to President Reagan's conservative policies. Early in his film career, Reagan appeared in four films as the same character, a government agent named "Brass Bancroft." In these B-grade thrillers, Reagan developed an image that he later deployed in politics: an action-oriented character who could quickly distinguish (good) friends from (evil) foes. **Murder in the Air** (1940), one of the Brass Bancroft

which large, well-connected commercial banks purchased the remaining assets of bankrupt S&Ls at bargain-basement prices reeked of corruption and scandal. As a result of the S&L debacle of the 1980s, many people lost at least a portion of their savings, and the banking industry went through a sudden, unplanned consolidation.

Meanwhile, the White House and Congress claimed to have boldly addressed several other domestic issues. First, the Tax Reform Act of 1986 simultaneously lowered the IRS bill of some and raised that of others, with only accountants and tax attorneys being able to determine this complex measure's precise impact on specific individuals and groups. It thus utterly failed to satisfy a major aim of most people: greater simplicity in the tax code. Second, in the 1985 Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Act Congress set a series of targets designed to achieve a balanced federal budget by 1991. (Neither Congress nor the White House, however, seemed to take this goal very seriously, and the government deficit continued to soar.)

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1175



© Bettmann/CORBIS

Ronald Reagan as the "Gipper" in **Knute Rockne, All American.**

movies, even featured a science-fiction-style "death ray" that resembled SDI (Star Wars) armaments that President Reagan would champion more than 40 years later.

Subsequent film roles refined his Hollywood image. Poor eyesight kept Reagan out of combat during the Second World War, but he served long hours as an Army Air Corps officer, making movies in support of the war effort. He appeared in several films, such as **For God and Country** (1943), and more often provided upbeat voiceovers, once even sharing a soundtrack with President Franklin Roosevelt. He also starred, on loan from the Air Corps, in **This Is the Army** (1943), one of the most successful of wartime Hollywood's military-oriented musicals. After the war, Reagan increasingly directed his energies toward Cold War politics in the film capital. His tenure as the anticommunist president of the Screen Actors Guild—and as a secret FBI informant—likely speeded his conversion from New Deal Democrat to right-leaning Republican. In his final onscreen roles, Reagan usually portrayed the kind of independent, rugged individualist—often in westerns such as **Law and Order** (1953)—whom he would later lionize in his political speeches.

Nancy Reagan, who co-starred with her spouse in **Hellcats of the Navy** (1957) and later as the nation's First Lady, offered her close-up view of the relationship between Reagan the actor and Reagan the politician: "There are not two Ronald Reagans." During the 1980s, the cultures of Hollywood and Washington, D.C. became embodied in the same character, Ronald Wilson Reagan.

Finally, Congress passed the Family Support Act of 1988. Largely the work of Daniel Patrick Moynihan (then a Democratic senator from New York), it encouraged states to inaugurate work-training programs and to begin moving people, including mothers receiving AFDC payments, off welfare rolls. Although the measure actually contributed to raising federal welfare costs, a pragmatically conservative President Reagan ignored his more ideologically conservative advisers and signed the measure.

Despite complaints from some on the New Right about the White House's often lackadaisical interest in issues such as abortion, the Reagan administration helped change the nation's political vocabulary to the benefit of the larger conservative movement. "Democratic Party programs," to a degree unthinkable in Lyndon Johnson's time, no longer suggested governmental initiatives to stimulate the economy, promote greater equality, and advance liberty for all. Instead, Republicans made "liberal Democrat" a code word for someone devoted to ill-considered social experiments, devised by bureaucrats from a

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1176

bloated federal government, which gouged hardworking people and squandered their dollars. The term "conservative," as used by New Right Republicans, was coming to stand for economic growth through the curtailment of governmental power; equal treatment for all, rather than "special entitlements" for some; and reverence for traditional sociocultural values. The once-dominant Democratic coalition, forged during the New Deal era, seemed to confront an uncertain future.

Renewing the Cold War

Reagan had campaigned, between 1977 and 1980, on a pledge to reassert U.S. power on the global stage and thus reverse what he characterized as Jimmy Carter's failure to protect national security. Harkening back to the Vietnam War era, Reagan suggested that the U.S. effort had been a "noble cause" and that politicians had refused to allow the Pentagon to win. Renewing the moralistic rhetoric of the early Cold War era and jettisoning the realism of Henry Kissinger, Reagan promised to confront the Soviets with a massively rearmed United States and, soon, denounced the USSR as an "evil empire."

The Defense Buildup

Although tax cuts were reducing federal revenues, the Reagan administration pressed for dramatic increases in military spending. Its initial budget called for increasing military expenditures nearly 30 percent in four years. It allowed the Pentagon to enlarge the Navy and expand strategic nuclear forces, deploying additional missiles throughout Western Europe. At the height of Reagan's military buildup, which contributed significantly to budget deficits, the Pentagon was purchasing about 20 percent of the nation's manufacturing output.

In 1983, Reagan suggested perhaps the most ambitious, and expensive, military system in history. He proposed an elaborate defense shield that would protect the United States against any incoming missiles. Beginning as a vague hope, this "Strategic Defense Initiative" (SDI), soon could claim its own Pentagon agency, which initially sought $26 billion, over five years, just in research costs.

Controversy immediately swirled around SDI. Skeptics ridiculed it as something out of the movie Star Wars. Budget analysts trained in cost-benefit calculations shuddered at its astronomical costs, especially after most scientists dismissed the plan as impossible to implement effectively. Reagan succeeded in launching, however, a national security initiative that subsequent GOP leaders would loyally follow: faith in the feasibility of constructing, rather than simply imagining "out in the blue," a defensive shield that would eliminate any nuclear threat to the United States. Some in Reagan's administration also suggested that, as the Soviet Union struggled to compete with the United States in the accelerating arms race, the increased burden on the USSR's fragile economy could trigger an economic-political meltdown behind the Iron Curtain. Once proposed, SDI altered strategic debates at home and arms talks with the Soviet Union.

Reagan's foreign-policy agenda also included numerous nonmilitary initiatives. In a new "informational" offensive, the administration funded conservative groups around the

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1177

world and established Radio Martí, a Florida-based station beamed at Cuba and aimed at discrediting Fidel Castro's communist government. When the Reagan administration and its allies in Congress detected an anti-American tilt in UNESCO programs, they simply cut off U.S. contributions that went to fund this UN agency. In addition, the White House championed the benefits of a free and open international marketplace, pressing other nations to minimize tariffs and restrictions on foreign investment. Its "Caribbean Basin Initiative," for example, rewarded with U.S. aid small nations in the Caribbean region that adhered to free-market principles.

The CIA, under the aggressive leadership of Reagan-appointee William Casey, stepped up its covert activities. Some became so obvious they hardly qualified as covert. It seemed no secret, for instance, that the United States was sending aid to anticommunist forces in Afghanistan, many of them radical Islamic fundamentalist groups, and to the opponents of the Sandinista government in Nicaragua, the contras.

Deploying Military Power

In renewing the global Cold War, Reagan promised military support to "democratic" revolutions anywhere. This move seemed designed to contain, or even roll back, the Soviet Union's sphere of influence in Third World areas. Reagan's neoconservative ambassador to the UN, Jeane Kirkpatrick, famously wrote that "democratic" forces included almost any movement, no matter how autocratic, committed to opposing communism. The United States thus funded opposition forces in many countries aligned with the Soviet Union. In addition to Afghanistan and Nicaragua, these nations included Ethiopia, Angola, South Yemen, El Salvador, Guatemala, and Grenada. Reagan sometimes called the participants in such anticommunist insurgencies "freedom fighters," although some displayed no visible commitment to such values.

The Reagan administration, on occasion, directly deployed U.S. military power, initially in southern Lebanon in 1982. Here, Israeli troops faced off against Islamic groups supported by Syria and Iran. Alarmed by radical Islamic influence within Lebanon, the Reagan administration convinced Israel to withdraw and sent 1,600 U.S. marines as part of an international "peacekeeping force" to restore stability. Islamic militias, however, turned against the U.S. forces. After a massive truck bomb attack against a military compound killed 241 U.S. troops, mostly marines, in April 1983, a majority in the Reagan administration, overriding dissenting opinions, decided to end this ill-defined undertaking. In February 1984, Reagan ordered the withdrawal of U.S. troops and disengaged from Lebanon.

Meanwhile, another military intervention accomplished its goal. In October 1983, Reagan sent 2,000 U.S. troops to the tiny Caribbean island of Grenada, where a socialist leader appeared to be tilting ever closer to Castro's Cuba. After a brief military operation, which analysts subsequently judged to have been rather ineptly planned and executed, U.S. troops swept aside Grenada's left-leaning government and installed one friendlier to U.S. interests.

Buoyed by events in Grenada, some in the Reagan administration fixed their sights on Nicaragua. Here, the Marxist-leaning Sandinista government, seeking to break Nicaragua's historic dependence on the United States, became the target. The Reagan administration

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1178

marshaled economic pressure, mounted an anti-Sandinista informational campaign, and pledged greater military and financial assistance to the contras. These early initiatives stirred considerable controversy. Soon, charges by human-rights groups against the contras, which highlighted evidence of their corruption and brutal tactics, produced further political discord at home and criticism around the world. Finally, Democrats in Congress successfully pressed to bar additional military aid to the contras, a group the president had once compared to America's own "Founding Fathers." Although his administration encouraged wealthy U.S. conservatives and friendly foreign governments to donate money to the contra cause, Reagan rebuffed calls to send U.S. troops to Nicaragua.

Violence continued to escalate, meanwhile, throughout the Middle East. As the Israeli-Palestinian conflict remained unresolved and Israel continued its presence in Lebanon, militant Islamic groups increased attacks against Israel and Western powers. Bombings and kidnappings of Westerners became more frequent. Seeing Libya's Muammar al-Qaddafi and Iranian leaders encouraging such activities, the White House attempted, during the spring of 1986, what looked like a long-range assassination attempt against a foreign leader, an action outlawed by Congress. The United States launched an air strike against Qaddafi's personal compound. It killed his young daughter, but Qaddafi and his government survived. Polls suggested broad support at home for using strong measures against nations that sponsored terrorism and those who aided and abetted hostage taking.

The Iran-Contra Controversy

During the 1980 campaign, Reagan had portrayed the hostages held in Iran as tangible symbols of how weak the United States had become under Jimmy Carter's leadership. When Iranian-backed groups continued to kidnap Americans during Reagan's own presidency, members of his administration began seeking clandestine ways to recover hostages. In November 1986, a small Lebanese magazine reported that the Reagan administration was selling arms to Iran in order to secure the release of Americans being held hostage by militants who looked to Iran's Islamic Republic for inspiration and, perhaps, direction. These alleged deals seemingly violated the Reagan administration's own pledges against selling arms to Iran or rewarding hostage-taking by negotiating for the release of captives.

As Congress began to investigate, the story became even more bizarre. The Reagan administration revealed that it had not only sold arms to Iran but had funneled profits from these back-channel deals to the contra forces in Nicaragua, thereby circumventing the congressional ban on U.S. military aid for the controversial anti-Sandinista forces. Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North, an aide in the office of the national security adviser, directed the effort, working with international arms dealers and private go-betweens. North's covert machinations seemingly violated both the stated policy of the White House and the will of Congress.

Despite its colorful cast of characters, evidence of illegality, and apparent zaniness, the "Iran-contra affair" played far less visibly in popular political culture than had the earlier Watergate scandal. Oliver North destroyed so many documents and left so many false paper trails that even congressional investigators struggled to compile a simple narrative

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1179

of his activities. In contrast to Richard Nixon, Ronald Reagan stepped forward and testified, through a deposition, asserting he could not recall any details about either the release of hostages or the funding of the contras. His management and oversight skills might deserve criticism, Reagan admitted, but he had never intended to break any laws or presidential promise. Vice President George H. W. Bush, whom a special independent prosecutor personally considered linked to some of North's machinations, also claimed ignorance.

Unable to uncover evidence directly implicating the president or vice president, federal prosecutors pursued others. They secured felony convictions, for offenses that included falsifying documents and lying to Congress, against North and several others in Reagan's administration, but appellate courts later overturned these verdicts on procedural grounds. Finally, in 1992, just a few days before the end of his presidency, George H. W. Bush would pardon six former Reagan-era officials connected to the Iran-contra controversy.

The Beginning of the End of the Cold War

After beginning with a renewal of Cold War confrontations, Reagan's presidency ended with a sudden thaw in U.S.–Soviet relations. The economic cost of superpower rivalry was burdening both nations. Moreover, political change swept the Soviet Union and eliminated reasons for continued confrontation.

Mikhail Gorbachev, who became general secretary of the Communist Party in 1985, promised a new style of Soviet leadership. He understood that his isolated country faced economic stagnation and environmental problems brought on by decades of poorly planned industrial development. To redirect his nation's course, he withdrew Soviet troops from Afghanistan, reduced economic commitments to Cuba and Nicaragua, proclaimed a policy of glasnost ("openness"), and began to implement perestroika ("economic liberalization") at home. Recognizing Gorbachev as a Soviet leader with whom he could deal, Reagan seemed reenergized and worked diligently to forge good relations with the person whom U.S. media often called "Gorby."

Gorbachev's policies gained him acclaim throughout the West. Summit meetings with the United States yielded breakthroughs in arms control. At Reykjavik, Iceland, in October 1986, President Reagan shocked both Gorbachev and his own advisers by proposing a wholesale ban on nuclear weapons. Although negotiations at Reykjavik stumbled over Soviet insistence that the United States abandon SDI, Gorbachev later dropped that condition. Finally, in December 1987, Reagan and Gorbachev signed a major arms treaty that reduced each nation's supply of intermediate-range missiles and allowed for on-site verification, which the Soviets had never before permitted. The next year, Gorbachev scrapped the policy that forbade nations under Soviet influence from renouncing communism. In effect, he declared an end to the Cold War. Within the next few years, the Soviet sphere of influence—and the Soviet Union itself—would cease to exist. Ronald Reagan's final presidential triumph, according to his admirers, was leading the United States to victory in the Cold War.

Reagan's personal imprint on the 1980s, the "Reagan era," has emerged as a mixed one. Even before Reagan sought the presidency and through much of his time in Washington,

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1180

many people seemed to judge him, apart from his role as "the great communicator," in light of the rather low expectations he had long engendered. Many early accounts of his administration generally adopted an even harsher frame. Most described a remarkably passive, often detached president—the kind of chief executive Reagan admitted to having been while some of his national security advisers were hatching the Iran-contra scheme.

After the mid-1990s, as the effects of Alzheimer's kept Reagan out of the public eye, however, other memoirists and biographers offered a more laudatory view. In addition to painting portraits of a public leader who could inspire by personal example, their works expanded on Reagan's own Farewell Address. When leaving office in 1989, Reagan had judged his two greatest accomplishments to have been "economic recovery" and "the recovery of our morale. America is respected again in the world and looked to for leadership."

The First Bush Presidency (1989–1993)

Focus Question
What forces and events contributed to the end of the Cold War? How did the Cold War's end affect U.S. foreign policy?

The Reagan presidency, particularly its initatives in foreign policy, boosted the 1988 presidential prospects of Reagan's heir-apparent, his own vice president, George Herbert Walker Bush. Bush easily secured the Republican nomination.

The Election of 1988

Born into a wealthy Republican family and educated at Yale, Bush had prospered in the Texas oil business, adopted Houston as his home, served in the U.S. House of Representatives, and headed the CIA. To court the New Right, which was decidedly lukewarm to his candidacy, Bush chose Senator J. Danforth (Dan) Quayle, a youthful conservative from Indiana who vaguely resembled the movie star Robert Redford, as a running mate. Quayle, already considered a better golfer than a legislator by most Senate colleagues, quickly acquired a reputation, especially among comedians who specialized in political humor, for off-the-wall comments about issues whose nuances and contexts he apparently failed to grasp.

Governor Michael Dukakis of Massachusetts emerged as the Democratic presidential candidate. After reevaluating Walter Mondale's disastrous effort of 1984 and crediting early polls showing him defeating Bush, Dukakis avoided talk of new domestic programs and higher taxes. Apparently short on larger ideas of any kind, Dukakis engendered little enthusiasm when promising to bring competence and honesty to a White House recently marked by the Iran-contra affair. Later, Dukakis seemed genuinely adrift when the GOP launched a series of negative attacks, reminiscent of the infamous LBJ daisy ad of 1964, on his character and gubernatorial record.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1181

Bush emerged the winner, but Democrats retained control of both houses of Congress. Exit polls suggested that neither Bush nor Dukakis thrilled large numbers of potential voters, and the turnout recorded in November seemed to confirm this. It was the lowest, percentage wise, for any national election since 1924.

Once in the White House, Bush began losing crucial support. He angered many New Right Republicans by agreeing to an increase in the minimum wage and by failing to veto a seemingly noncontroversial civil-rights measure, which critics from the New Right charged with establishing "quotas" for the "preferential hiring" of women and people of color. Most importantly, Bush broke a pledge, "no new taxes," on which most conservatives had come to judge his worthiness as Reagan's successor. After the White House and congressional Democrats agreed to an "upward revision" in tax rates, in hopes of dealing with the still-rising federal deficit, activists on the New Right bitterly denounced this accord as one that raised taxes by another name.

Meanwhile, the Democratic-controlled Congress and the Republican-occupied White House deadlocked over how to address several key domestic issues. These included reorganization of the health care and the social-welfare systems. Worse for the president's political future, the economic growth of the Reagan years began to slow, while the budget deficit continued to grow. George H. W. Bush's chances for a second term seemed to depend on his record in foreign, rather than domestic, policy.

The End of the Cold War

During the first Bush presidency, communist states began toppling as if dominoes. In 1989, Poland's anticommunist labor movement, Solidarity, sparked the ouster of the pro-Soviet regime. The pro-Moscow government in East Germany fell in November 1989, and both West and East Germans hacked down the Berlin Wall and, then, began the difficult process of building a reunified Germany. Popular movements similarly forced out communist governments throughout Eastern Europe. Yugoslavia quickly disintegrated, and warfare ensued as rival ethnic groups re-created separate states in Slovenia, Serbia, Bosnia, and Croatia. In the Baltic region, Latvia, Lithuania, and Estonia, all of which had been under Soviet control since the Second World War, declared their independence.

Most dramatically, the major provinces that had anchored the Soviet Union assumed self-government. The president of the new state of Russia, Boris Yeltsin, put down a coup by hard-line communists in August 1991, and he soon solidified his political position. In December 1991, Yeltsin brokered a plan to abolish the Soviet Union and to replace it with 11 separate republics, loosely joined in a commonwealth arrangement. (See Map 30.2, Collapse of the Soviet Bloc, in the color insert following page 1248.)

In response, the Bush administration set about redefining U.S. national security in a post–Cold War era. The collapse of the Soviet Union weakened support for the leftist insurgencies in Central America that had so worried many members of the Reagan administration. Nicaraguans voted out the Sandinistas, who became just another faction, rather than a revolutionary movement, in a multiparty political system. The Pentagon pondered

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1182



© Owen Franken/CORBIS

Berlin Wall, 1989 Berliners celebrated the end of the Cold War by chiseling away at the Berlin Wall, which the communist East German state had erected in 1962 to prevent the flow of refugees to West Berlin. Pieces of the Berlin Wall became coveted symbols of the fall of communism.

new military missions, imagining rapid, sharply targeted strikes by specially trained forces rather than lengthy, conventional campaigns. The U.S. armed forces might even serve in the "war against drugs," an effort that George H. W. Bush had suggested during his 1988 presidential campaign.

Fighting the drug menace provided a major justification for toppling General Manuel Noriega, the dictatorial president of Panama. Long suspected of being deeply involved in the drug trade, Noriega had continued ruling Panama despite a U.S. indictment against him for international narcotics trafficking, secured earlier by the Reagan administration.

Confronting Noriega posed a potentially embarrassing problem for the Bush administration. The anticommunist general had been recruited as a CIA "asset" during the mid-1970s, when Bush had headed the Agency. Nevertheless, the White House decided the United States needed a friendly, stable, and more competent government in Panama when it completed the transfer of the Panama Canal to Panamanian sovereignty in 2000. Bush decided to topple the mercurial Noriega in "Operation Just Cause." Broadcast live on television, U.S. Marines landed in Panama in December 1989, and they laid siege to the president's headquarters, surrounding it with U.S. troops and round-the-clock ear-splitting rock music. Noriega soon surrendered, faced successful extradition to Florida, and went to prison after a 1992 conviction for trafficking in cocaine.

The Panamanian operation carried major implications. Unilaterally deposing the leader of a foreign government by U.S. military action seemingly raised thorny questions of international

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1183

law, but this effort, which involved 25,000 U.S. troops and few casualties, provided a new model for post–Cold War strategy. The Pentagon firmed up its plans for creating highly mobile, rapid deployment forces that could undertake similar missions. A partial test of its new strategy came during the Persian Gulf War of 1991.

The Persian Gulf War

On August 2, 1990, Iraq's dictator Saddam Hussein ordered his troops to occupy the neighboring oil-rich emirate of Kuwait. Having been caught off guard about Kuwait, U.S. intelligence analysts now warned that Iraq's next target might be Saudi Arabia, the largest oil exporter in the Middle East and a longtime U.S. ally.

Moving swiftly, President George H. W. Bush orchestrated a multilateral, international response. Four days after Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, he launched "Operation Desert Shield" by sending several hundred thousand U.S. troops to Saudi Arabia. Bush convinced the Saudi government, with which he enjoyed close personal ties, to set aside concerns among some Islamic fundamentalists, including a wealthy businessman named Osama bin Laden, about allowing Western troops on sacred Islamic soil. Saudi Arabia's ruling family finally decided it feared Saddam Hussein more than the Islamic outcry against a U.S. military presence. After consulting with European leaders, Bush approached the UN, which denounced Iraqi aggression, ordered economic sanctions against Iraq, and authorized the United States to lead an international force to Kuwait if Saddam Hussein's troops did not immediately withdraw.

Following the advice of his military strategists, particularly General Colin Powell, Bush then assembled a massive coalition force. Ultimately, it included nearly 500,000 troops from the United States and some 200,000 from other countries. Bush claimed a moral obligation to rescue Kuwait, but his policy makers also spoke frankly about the economic threat that Hussein's aggression posed for the oil-dependent economies of the United States and its allies. These arguments persuaded Congress, after heated debate in the Senate, to approve a resolution backing the use of force.

In mid-January 1991, coalition planes attacked Iraqi targets. After a relatively brief but devastating aerial bombardment, General Norman Schwarzkopf directed a February ground offensive against Iraqi forces. Coalition troops, enjoying air supremacy, decimated Saddam Hussein's armies in a matter of days. U.S. casualties were relatively light (148 deaths in battle). Estimates of Iraqi military casualties, in stark contrast, ranged from 25,000 to 100,000 deaths. Although the entire conflict had lasted scarcely six weeks, it took an enormous toll on highways, bridges, communications, and other infrastructure facilities in both Iraq and Kuwait.

In a decision that aroused dissent from neoconservatives within his own administration, Bush stopped short of ousting Saddam Hussein. The UN had never approved such a step, and U.S. military planners worried about being able to control a post-Saddam Iraq. Instead, the Bush administration, backed by the UN, maintained its economic pressure against Saddam Hussein's regime and ordered the dismantling of its programs for nuclear and biological warfare. In addition, U.S. planes enforced "no-fly" zones over northern and

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1184

southern Iraq to help protect the Kurds and, less successfully, Shi'a Muslims from continued persecution by Saddam Hussein. The Persian Gulf War temporarily boosted George H. W. Bush's popularity.

Bush's direction of economic foreign policy, although less visible than his leadership during the Iraq war, became of considerable importance. The president pressed, for instance, measures that would assist international economic integration. During the mid-1980s, huge debts owed by Third World nations to U.S. institutions had threatened the international banking system, but most of these obligations had been renegotiated by the early 1990s. Market-based economies, which replaced centrally planned ones, began to emerge in the former communist states; Western Europe moved toward economic integration; and most nations of the Pacific Rim experienced steady economic growth. The president supported (but could not obtain congressional passage of) a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), which proposed eliminating tariff barriers and joining Canada, the United States, and Mexico together in the largest free-market zone in the world.

When Bush ran for reelection in 1992, however, most potential voters judged even his administration's record on foreign affairs as something of a muddle. The White House had organized an international coalition against Iraq, constructively assisted post–Cold War Russia and Eastern Europe, and embraced global economic integration. On other issues, though, the Bush administration seemed less decisive. The United States remained on the sidelines as full-scale warfare erupted among the states of the former Yugoslavia, with Serbs launching a brutal campaign of territorial aggrandizement and "ethnic cleansing" against Bosnian Muslims. In Africa, after a severe famine wracked Somalia, Bush ordered U.S. troops to secure supply lines for humanitarian aid, but popular opinion in the United States remained wary of this mission in a country without a stable government. After the longtime goal of containing the Soviet Union became irrelevant, George H. W. Bush never succeeded in effectively articulating a new overall vision to guide policy.

The Election of 1992

The inability to portray coherence in either his domestic or foreign policies threatened Bush's reelection. In response, the White House made a series of concessions to the New Right. Vice President Dan Quayle, although clearly a political liability outside of his conservative constituency, returned as Bush's running mate. The president allowed New Right activists, who talked about "a religious war" against Democrats for "the soul of America" and on behalf of "family values," to dominate the 1992 Republican national convention. Conservative Democrats and independents, who had supported Ronald Reagan and Bush in the previous three presidential elections, found the rhetoric of the GOP convention somewhat unsettling.

Bush's Democratic challenger, Governor William Jefferson ("Bill") Clinton of Arkansas, stressed economic issues and images of his relative youth. Calling himself a "New Democrat," one who promised fewer governmental programs than had Walter Mondale and who offered more pizzazz than had Michael Dukakis, Bill Clinton promised to create new

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1185

jobs, reduce the federal deficit, and restructure the nation's health-care system. Sometimes sounding as if he were running as a Republican, Clinton also pledged to shrink the size of government and to "end this [welfare] system as we know it." "People who can work ought to go to work, and no one should be able to stay on welfare forever," he insisted. Rhetoric of this kind frustrated Bush's attempts to label Clinton as a proponent of "big government."

The Democratic focus on the economy also helped deflect attention from sociocultural matters, including rumors of extramarital affairs, on which Clinton seemed vulnerable. As a college student, he had avoided service in Vietnam and, while in England as a Rhodes scholar, had participated in antiwar demonstrations. When Bush, a decorated veteran of the Second World War, challenged the patriotism of his Democratic challenger, Clinton countered by emphasizing, rather than repudiating, his roots in the 1960s. He appeared on MTV, which was promoting a "rock-the-vote" effort aimed at its relatively young audience, and talked about his devotion to (relatively soft) rock music. In addition, he chose Senator Albert Gore of Tennessee, a Vietnam veteran, as his running mate.

The 1992 election brought Clinton a surprisingly easy victory. The self-financed presidential campaign of Ross Perot—a Texas billionaire who spent more than $60 million on a third-party run that emphasized the federal deficit and the necessity for fiscal prudence—probably hurt Bush more than Clinton. With Perot in the race, Clinton garnered only 43 percent of the popular vote but won 370 electoral votes by carrying 32 states and the District of Columbia. Bush gained a majority only among white Protestants in the South. In contrast, Clinton carried the Jewish, African American, and Latino vote by large margins and even gained a plurality among people who had served in the Vietnam War. He also ran well among independents who had supported Reagan and Bush during the 1980s. Perhaps most surprising, about 55 percent of eligible voters went to the polls in 1992, a turnout that reversed 32 years of steady decline in voter participation.

Movement Activism

Focus Question

How did social movements of the post-1960s era affect social life, culture, and the ways people saw their own personal identities during the 1970s and 1980s?

Popular memory often recalls the years between the 1974 resignation of Richard Nixon and the 1992 election of Bill Clinton as ones when social movements of the kind generally associated with the 1960s faded away, sometimes in spasms of self-destructive violence. A few small fringe groups, such as the "Weather Underground" and the "Symbionese Liberation Army" (SLA), did embrace fantasies of revolutionary liberation. The SLA, for instance, briefly made headlines in 1974 by kidnapping Patricia Hearst, the daughter of a wealthy San Francisco newspaper publisher, and committing, sometimes with Hearst's participation, a string of robberies, bombings, and shootings. By the 1980s,

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1186

the only sociocultural activists still hard at work, from this perspective, toiled for the New Right or for nostalgic and marginal efforts that only vaguely recalled the halcyon days of the 1960s.

Popular pundits constantly looked for symbols of how the 1960s had given way to very different eras, the 1970s and the 1980s. In one popular formulation, the emphasis on social transformation and political empowerment, particularly among people who found well-paying employment, had devolved into a focus on transforming and empowering one's own mind and body. The 1970s, in this view, became the "Me Decade." Extending this story, other observers talked about the "hippies" and "Yippies" of the 1960s morphing, by the mid-1980s, into "Young Upwardly mobile Professionals," or "Yuppies." Self-absorbed, Yuppies supposedly cared little about social values and a great deal about their personal consumption habits.

Recent historical and sociological studies, however, have come to place greater emphasis on the continuation of the kinds of social activism associated with the 1960s. Take, for example, the labor movement. Although contemporary media accounts during the 1970s and early 1980s generally stressed Republican efforts to peel blue-collar workers away from the Democratic Party, the 1960s had spawned a new militancy, particularly among younger workers. As the number of labor strikes reached a postwar high, between 1968 and 1974, dissidents among the rank-and-file also looked askance at their own unions. A number of movements sought to bring the spirit of participatory democracy into union politics.

Grassroots activism would remain a feature of the larger union movement, but the nationwide economic problems of the later 1970s and 1980s eventually acted as a powerful damper on this kind of pressure from below. Ronald Reagan's action against striking air traffic control workers portended aggressive antiunion strategies that both his administration and business interests would pursue during the 1980s. The percentage of unionized workers, by the end of Reagan's presidency, fell to just 16 percent. Seeing the balance of power tilting against them, workers increasingly turned away from strikes as an economic weapon.

Other grassroots movements, however, became more firmly embedded in the daily life of the post-1960s United States. The proliferation of locally based activism, often focused on particular neighborhood-related projects, such as safer streets and cleaner parks, prompted one historian to see a "backyard revolution" taking place during the 1970s and 1980s. Even the U.S. Congress, hardly an institution inclined to fund domestic revolutions, recognized the value of locally based activism and created, in 1978, the National Consumer Cooperative Bank. Legislators charged it with providing loans to support grassroots, cooperative enterprises. Many other public initiatives displayed the influence of activists who represented a constituency or goal that had first become visible during the era of America's longest war, the 1960s.

Mass demonstrations, reminiscent of earlier ones against U.S. policies in Vietnam, remained a feature of the post-1960s movement environment. Both antiabortion and pro-choice forces, for example, regularly demonstrated in Washington, D.C., and in local communities. During

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1187

the 1980s, the Clamshell Alliance movement conducted a campaign of civil disobedience against a nuclear reactor being built in Seabrook, New Hampshire, and a coalition of West Coast activists waged a lengthy, unsuccessful struggle to close the University of California's Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, a site for developing nuclear weapons. In nearly every major city and many smaller towns, women's groups staged "Take Back the Night" rallies to call attention to the danger of sexual assaults.

National media, especially network television, however, tended to ignore demonstrations that lacked prominent celebrities or violent conflict. In 1991, for example, 30,000 Korean Americans staged a march for racial peace in Los Angeles. Although it was the largest demonstration ever conducted by any Asian American group, even most local media failed to give it any significant attention. Only C-Span, the niche TV network devoted to public-affairs programming, seemed committed to covering demonstrations intended to dramatize social and political issues.

Women's Issues

In this environment, women's groups adopted a range of methods to rally new supporters and reenergize their core constituencies. Struggles over gender-related issues had emerged within the labor, civil-rights, and antiwar movements of the 1960s. Initially, many of the men involved in these causes complained that issues of gender equality interfered with broader fights to redirect labor, racial, or foreign policies. Women from these movements invariably insisted, though, on calling attention to gender politics, including their own second-class status, in movements that claimed to be egalitarian.

Throughout the 1970s, women continued to promote "consciousness-raising" sessions. These intense personal discussions helped participants consider how political empowerment for women often seemed inseparable from personal power relationships. The popularity of the birth control pill, for example, allowed greater control over reproductive choices but also complicated the meaning of "sexual freedom." Consciousness-raising also tackled personal-political issues such as sexual preferences, household work routines, child-rearing responsibilities, and economic independence. "The personal is political" became a watchword for many women, especially those who called themselves "feminists."

Although many women kept their distance from overtly feminist organizations, the number of movements addressing issues of concern to women continued to expand during the post-1960s era. The National Organization for Women (NOW), founded in 1966, remained identified with the rights-based agenda of the mainstream of the Democratic Party and the Supreme Court justices who had produced decisions such as Roe v. Wade of 1973. African American women began forming separate organizations, which emphasized issues of cultural and racial identity. Similarly, Chicana groups coalesced within and alongside most Mexican American organizations. Lesbians also organized their own groups, often allying with an emerging gay rights movement. Organizations in the United States also joined with groups in other nations on behalf of international women's rights.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1188

If particular agendas inevitably varied along lines of race, ethnicity, religion, and economic circumstance, women with differing perspectives also worked together to build new institutions and networks. Their efforts included battered-women's shelters, health and birthing clinics specializing in women's medicine, rape crisis centers, economic development counseling for women-owned businesses, union-organizing efforts led by and directed toward women, organizations of women in specific businesses or professions, women and gender studies programs in colleges and universities, and academic journals and popular magazines devoted to women's issues. Organized pressure for gender equity also affected existing institutions. Country clubs and service organizations began admitting women members. Many Protestant denominations came to accept women into the ministry, and Reform Judaism placed women in its pulpits.

Efforts at empowering women to gain economic self-sufficiency proved an important common concern. By 1990, only about 15 percent of all U.S. households consisted of a fully employed husband and a mother who only worked on tending to home and children. Around twice that percentage consisted of two parents who drew paychecks. Moreover, as the number of single women, including ones heading families, increased, reliance on a male breadwinner, as both ideal and practice, became less viable than ever before. Women wanted—and needed—to find employment that would allow them to support themselves or a family, or to provide additional purchasing power for a multi-income household. The steadily growing number of women entering the paid-labor market helped account for the impressive job-creation statistics of the 1980s.

The labor market these women entered, however, remained laced with inequalities. The average income for women employed full-time continued to lag behind that for men: women earning around 75 cents, in 1990, for every dollar taken home by men. Although this gap largely closed when comparison involved men and women with similar credentials, the overall differential suggested persistent structural inequalities, in educational opportunities and at the entry points to the labor market, that prevented many women from earning a family wage. In addition, professional and business women complained of informal "glass ceilings," gender-based barriers that effectively limited their chances for advancement. And any woman with small children who worked outside her home immediately confronted the two persistent problems of locating and paying for adequate child-care facilities.

The gender gap in pay contributed to another trend—a "feminization of poverty." Homeless shelters, which once catered almost exclusively to single men, began taking in women and children. Women who relied on governmental assistance faced declining prospects. Increases in AFDC payments and expansion of the food stamp program had helped sustain single mothers with children during the 1960s, but economic dislocations of the 1970s and political trends of the 1980s undercut the value, measured in constant dollars, of governmental benefits such as AFDC. Proposals for reshaping the pattern of governmental support through welfare reform, after the failure of Nixon's FAP initiative, generally focused on how to limit direct governmental payment. They also emphasized moving women, even those with young children, into the paid labor force.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1189

Sexual harassment on the job became another highly visible political issue. Most women's groups pressed government and private employers to curtail sexually charged behaviors, which they saw primarily as moves aimed at demeaning women and at further empowering male supervisors and coworkers. The Supreme Court finally ruled in a 1986 decision that sexual harassment constituted a form of discrimination under the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

Several years later, differences over this issue gained national attention when Anita Hill, an African American law professor, testified during 1992 U.S. Senate hearings on the nomination of Clarence Thomas, another African American, to the U.S. Supreme Court. Hill accused Thomas of having sexually harassed her when both had worked in the Reagan administration. Noting how rarely sexual harassment became a public issue, some observers wondered if male senators would have even listened to Hill had Thomas not been otherwise a controversial nominee. Supporters of Thomas, in turn, criticized Hill for being overly sensitive or, perhaps, a "scorned and jealous" woman. In response, feminists denounced the all-male senate judiciary committee for failing even to understand, let alone investigate seriously, the issue of sexual harassment. Although the Senate narrowly approved Thomas for the High Court, political observers credited Hill's testimony with helping women's groups mobilize female voters and with electing four women as U.S. senators in the 1992 elections.

Sexual harassment also became a controversial issue within the U.S. military, which began to recruit women more actively. The service academies accepted female cadets, and women found places within the military hierarchy. Soon, however, revelations about harassment and even sexual assaults against female naval officers by male comrades soon surfaced. Attempts by Navy officials to cover up sexual harassment during the 1991 "Tailhook" convention provoked outrage, and several high-ranking officers were forced to step down.

Sexual Politics

Movements pressing issues involving gays and lesbians also became more public and political as the 1960s turned into the 1970s. In 1969, New York City police raided the Stonewall Inn, an unlicensed bar in Greenwich Village with a largely homosexual clientele. Seeing the liquor license issue as simply a pretext for harassing patrons of the Stonewall, a group of gay and transgendered people in the bar resisted arrest. The resultant confrontation spilled over into the neighborhood and pitted local activists, who viewed themselves as recurring targets for police harassment, against law enforcement officials.

Historians of sexuality have come to criticize what they call "the Stonewall Narrative," a story in which an event at a single Greenwich Village bar ignited what would become known as the Lesbian-Gay-Bisexual-Transgendered (LGBT) movement. Recent studies emphasize that LGBT activism did not suddenly emerge in 1969 but, instead, grew out of earlier movements, such as the Mattachine Society, and cultural communities, including those of the Beats (see chapter 29). Two years before Stonewall, for example, the ACLU reversed its previous stance and declared that legal guarantees of equality prevented authorities from singling out same-sex behaviors as objects for criminal prosecution.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1190

Still, the 1969 events at the Stonewall Inn, because of the prominence they received in mainstream and alternative media, marked an important benchmark in the history of sexual politics. Gay and lesbian activism, though neither nonexistent nor entirely invisible earlier, became an important part of the larger "movement of movements" that continued during the 1970s and 1980s. A number of advocacy and support groups, such as New York City's Gay Activist Alliance (GAA), sprang up. As many individuals "came out of the closet," newspapers, theaters, nightspots, and religious groups proudly identified themselves as activists. LGBT communities emerged, particularly in larger cities, helping to create, and also benefiting from, the general relaxation of legal and cultural controls over the portrayal and the more open practice of a wide range of sexual choices. Activists demanded that law enforcement officials treat attacks against people identifying themselves with an LGBT agenda no less seriously than ones against all other citizens. They also asserted constitutional claims to equal access to housing, jobs, and fringe benefits for partners.

The results of these efforts initially disappointed LGBT activists. In some locales, counter-activism from movements associated with the New Right resulted in battles over the fate of so-called gay rights ordinances. Gradually, during the 1980s, a few states—beginning with Wisconsin and Massachusetts—began enacting statewide antidiscrimination laws. Results at the federal level proved less encouraging to LGBT advocates. Although the EEOC extended the reach of civil-rights laws mandating equality to other "minorities," it refused to do so in response to complaints from LGBT groups. It did not, for example, hold that the refusal to grant spousal benefits between heterosexuals to gays and lesbians violated federal law.

Moreover, in Bowers v. Hardwick (1986), a divided Supreme Court upheld a Georgia law that made it a crime to engage in sodomy. The majority stressed the lack of any specific mention of sexual liberty in the U.S. Constitution and the long tradition of such measures. LGBT activists took some solace from the recognition that many states had repealed anti-sodomy statutes, that law enforcement officials in other states rarely enforced them, and that opinion polls suggested a majority opposed the sociocultural premises of the Bowers decision. (Indeed, in 2003, another divided U.S. Supreme Court would cast aside Bowers and declare that state laws criminalizing sodomy violated the Constitution.)

LGBT communities, in contrast, found less comfort when confronting another issue, one with international implications. During the 1970s, public health officials began seeing an apparently new, highly contagious human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). It produced an acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), which could become a fatal disease for which medical science offered virtually nothing in the way of cure or treatment. The virus could be transmitted through the careless use of intravenous drugs, tainted blood supplies, and unprotected sexual intercourse. At first, the incidence of HIV-AIDS in the United States appeared primarily limited to gay men, and some spokespeople for the New Religious Right viewed HIV-AIDS as a divine judgment against homosexuals. LGBT activists charged

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1191



© Reuters/CORBIS

Aids "ACT-UP" Campaign Health-care issues increasingly galvanized grassroots activists in the late 20th century. In 1989, members of ACT-UP, a group that embraced direct action, protested what they saw as the federal government's inattention to the issue of AIDS during the 1980s.

that the Reagan administration's support from cultural and religious conservatives inclined it to place a low priority on funding efforts to understand the causes of HIV-AIDS, check its spread, or devise viable medical responses.

The AIDS controversy galvanized empowerment efforts among LGBT organizations, such as the "Aids Coalition to Unleash Power" (ACT-UP). Non-LGBT groups joined the effort. Within a relatively short time, new research projects took shape. With the development of prevention programs and drugs that could combat HIV-AIDS, most public figures came to support new efforts both at home and overseas, particularly in Africa, to address HIV-AIDS. Still, it remained a modern scourge that threatened economic advancement and social stability in many parts of the world, but its specific identification with LGBT rights faded.

Race, Ethnicity, and Social Activism

Use of specific group identity as a fulcrum for wider social activism became especially strong within racial and ethnic communities. Building on the model of Black Power activism during the 1960s, groups emphasized pride in their distinctive traditions and

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1192

insisted cultural differences should be affirmed rather than ignored or merely tolerated. The influx of new immigrants from Third World areas helped focus additional attention on social movements that addressed the question of "multiculturalism."

Activism Among African Americans

African American activists had developed a strong sense of cultural identity during the civil rights and Black Power struggles of the 1960s (see chapters 28 and 29), and activism during the following decades continued to stress pride in African American cultural life. The emphasis on racial pride, for example, showed in Spike Lee's film Malcolm X (1991), in rap and hip-hop music, and among educators who advocated an "Afrocentric" curriculum. The Black Entertainment Television network (BET) aimed its programming specifically to African American viewers, attracting a broader audience in the process.

Academics such as Henry Lewis Gates, Jr., who became head of Harvard's Afro-American Studies Department in 1991, sought to integrate study of the black culture into wider frames. In the view championed by Gates and other black scholars, cultural works produced by African Americans should not be seen as "a thing apart, separate from the whole, having no influence on the shape and shaping of American culture." Gates praised African American authors, such as Toni Morrison (who would win the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1993) and Alice Walker, as writers who took "the blackness of the culture for granted" and used this as "a springboard to write about those human emotions that we share with everyone else." The cultural works of African Americans, in short, could simultaneously be seen as unique and different, and also be viewed in relationship to broader cultural traditions.

Issues of equal treatment, especially in the legal and criminal justice systems, remained an important part of the agenda for African American activists. Repeated studies suggested, for instance, that police detained African Americans as criminal suspects and stopped black motorists far more often than members of any other ethnic group. Criminologists called this practice "racial profiling," while activists talked about being arrested for a DWB, "driving while black." (In Hispanic communities, DWB came to stand for "driving while brown.") Profiling seemed a reminder, both symbolic and real, of the days of legally sanctioned discrimination and suggested the difficulty of translating formal guarantees of equality into practice.

In addition, differences in the sentencing patterns for convicted felons raised a broader concern. Courts imposed harsher sentences for crimes, for instance, involving crack cocaine, a drug consumed in some African American neighborhoods, than for those involving the more expensive, illegal coca-based products favored by white and suburban drug abusers. Statistical evidence also indicated that African American men in their late twenties were about 10 times more likely than their white counterparts to be imprisoned. Similar statistics showed African Americans who had been convicted of potential capital crimes were far more likely to receive the death penalty than were prison inmates from other ethnic and racial backgrounds.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1193

Other practices viewed as symbolizing the institutionalized racism of the past became the target of activist movements. At the beginning of the 1990s, for instance, the battle flag of the Confederate States of America still flew over public buildings and institutions throughout much of the South. Groups that defended this practice insisted it honored the people who had supported the southern cause during the mid-19th century and said nothing about the system of chattel slavery. Critics, including many African American organizations, wondered how the Confederate cause could ever be separated from the defense of slavery and noted the more recent use of the Confederate flag to symbolize resistance to the civil-rights movement. Was officially displaying the Flag of the Old Confederacy, constitutional lawyers asked, a kind of expression akin to sexual harassment, or was it the sort of symbolic political speech that the First Amendment obviously protected?

African American activists increasingly saw the symbolic politics associated with Confederate flags closely related to efforts at greater empowerment within the country's major political institutions. Symbol and substance, in this view, went together. Beginning about 1970, when less than 1,500 African Americans held elective office in the United States, the number of African Americans in such positions began to increase dramatically. By 1992, there were more than 8,000. In 1970, 13 African American members of Congress established the "Congressional Black Caucus" (CBC) as a means of presenting a common front on a wide range of foreign and domestic issues. Picking up the mantle of A. Philip Randolph and Bayard Rustin's "Freedom Budget," the CBC would issue a hypothetical "Alternative Budget," which sought to redirect federal spending toward social initiatives. It also campaigned on behalf of better relations between the United States and African nations.

Activism Among American Indians

American Indians mounted activist movements along two broad fronts. Indians had longstanding identities based on their tribal affiliation, and many issues, particularly those involving land and treaty disputes, turned on specific, tribal-based claims. Other questions, which seemed to require strategies that extended beyond a single tribe or band, became identified as "pan-Indian" in nature.

American Indian activism had burst into the national media, in November 1969, when a group calling itself "Indians of All Tribes" began an extended occupation of the former federal prison on Alcatraz Island in San Francisco harbor. These activists, many of whom had attended colleges in the San Francisco Bay area, hoped to dramatize a history of broken treaty promises. This effort, which lasted for nearly two years, initially attracted extensive media attention.

Expanding on this direct-action tactic, the American Indian Movement (AIM), which had been created in 1968 by young activists from several Northern Plains tribes, adopted even more confrontational approaches. In 1973, they seized control of the small community of Wounded Knee, on South Dakota's Pine Ridge Reservation. This had been the site of a notorious 1890 massacre of Indian people by the U.S. Army, and 83 years later, members of AIM

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1194

clashed with both federal officials and older American Indian leaders during a military-style standoff that finally ended after several months. In response, federal officials targeted members of AIM with illegal surveillance and a series of controversial criminal prosecutions. The most celebrated trial, which took place in St. Paul, Minnesota, ended after a federal judge dismissed all charges against two AIM members because of improper conduct by governmental officials.

Meanwhile, important social and legal changes had been taking place. A number of tribal Indian organizations, tapping federal funds first made available during the War on Poverty, began a process of empowerment from the grassroots. The U.S. Congress and the White House, pressured by Indian organizations and their supporters, moved to undo the termination and relocation policies of the 1950s. The multipart Civil Rights Act of 1968, for example, contained several sections that became known as the "Indian Bill of Rights." In these, Congress extended most provisions of the constitutional Bill of Rights to American Indians living on reservations, while reconfirming legitimacy of specifically tribal laws and powers.

Federal legislation and several Supreme Court decisions in the 1970s subsequently reinforced the constitutional principle of "tribal self-determination." In 1973, a campaign sparked by supporters of the Menominee tribe, which had been officially disbanded under



© Andre Jenny/The Image Works

Gaming at Potawatomi Casino During the 1980s, casino style gaming began to emerge as one of the nation's leading entertainment enterprises. Native Americans embraced casinos, such as this one located near Milwaukee, Wisconsin, as important ways to generate jobs and capital on Indian reservations. The Potawatomi complex, which opened in 1991, now juxtaposes traditional style sculptures, an Indian heritage center and gift shop, an imaginatively designed building, more than 1000 slot machines, and a cabaret-style dinner theater patterned after ones in Las Vegas.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1195

the termination policy, succeeded in getting Congress to begin the process of reversing the earlier action. Confirming tribal identification often required extensive legal activity. As litigation proceeded, the federal government came to officially recognize a steadily increasing number of separate tribes and bands.

Tapping the expertise of the Native American Rights Fund (NARF), tribes pressed demands that derived from treaties between tribes and the U.S. government. Some sought recognition of tribal land claims, which could often be traced back to treaty agreements that the U.S. officials had subsequently broken. Others dealt with fishing and agricultural rights. Some of these efforts provoked resistance and resentment among non-Indians, who argued that state and local laws that incidentally affected Indian tribes should not give way to special claims based on federal treaty authority and tribal self-determination. Courts invariably held these state and local laws in conflict with the U.S. Constitution, which established the supremacy of federal treaties. Indians also sued to protect tribal water rights and traditional religious ceremonies, some of which included the ritualistic use of drugs such as peyote. In 1990, responding to pressure from an activist coalition, Congress passed the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, which required universities and museums to return human remains and sacred objects to tribes who requested them.

Claiming exemption from state gaming laws, many American Indian tribes also began to cash in on self-determination. They opened bingo halls and, then, full-blown, Las Vegas–style gambling casinos. In 1988, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that states lacked any power to prohibit gambling operations on tribal land, and Congress responded with the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act. As gambling began to emerge as one of the most lucrative sectors of the nation's entertainment business, Indian-owned casinos thrived, generating substantial employment and profit. Ironically, the glitzy, tribal-owned casinos often financed tribal powwows and other efforts to nurture older cultural practices.

To forestall the disappearance of native languages, American Indian movements emphasized the importance of bilingualism and gave renewed attention to tribal rituals. In a related initiative, a 1978 congressional measure provided federal funding for Indian-run educational institutions, which would build job skills and preserve tribal cultures. Indian activists, especially those from AIM, also denounced the use of stereotypical nicknames, such as "Chiefs" and "Redskins," and Indian-related logos in amateur and professional sports.

A steady and substantial increase in the nation's American Indian population provided perhaps the most tangible sign of the renewal of cultural pride: This surging growth rate came not from any increase in birth rates but from a dramatic rise in the number of people of Indian descent who, for the first time in their lives, sought enrollment with a tribe or band and identified themselves as American Indian on the U.S. Census form.

Activism in Spanish-Speaking Communities

Census data showed that the fastest-growing ethnic group in the United States spoke Spanish. Many Spanish-speaking people, especially in the Southwest, came to prefer the umbrella term "Latino," whereas others, particularly in Florida, favored "Hispanic." At

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:42 PM Page 1196

the same time, people whom the U.S. Census began (in 1980) labeling "Hispanic" more frequently identified themselves according to the specific Spanish-speaking country or commonwealth from which they or their ancestors had immigrated. People who employed Spanish as their first language, often in the workplace and in their communities as well as at home, thus highlighted the diversity and complexity of identity.

Mexican Americans, members of the oldest and most numerous Spanish-speaking group, could tap a long tradition of political and social activism. The late 1960s saw an emerging spirit of Chicanismo, a populist-style pride in a heritage that could be traced back to the ancient civilizations of Middle America. Young activists made "Chicano/a," terms of derision that older Mexican Americans had generally avoided in the past, into symbolic affirmations of their particular heritage. "Crusade for Justice," an organization that first took root in Denver, Colorado, provided a model for other local movements that emphasized getting young people through school and training them for careers in business, education, and social activism. At the same time, many of these groups espoused a view of the past that stressed how, long before the arrival of the Spanish conquistadores and the subsequent incorporation of large parts of an independent Mexico into the United States, the ancestors of chicanos and chicanas of the 1960s had once controlled vast amounts of land and determined their own destiny. Some even began to talk about regaining control of parts of this territory, which they called Aztlan.

Other activists expressed more interest in future politics than old land claims. Beginning in the late 1960s, political and cultural visions of Chicanismo gained considerable influence in cities in the Southwest. Members of La Raza Unida, a movement founded in 1967, began to win local elections. At the same time, Mexican American communities experienced a cultural flowering. New Spanish-language newspapers and journals reinforced a growing sense of pride, and many churches sponsored festivals that featured ethnic dancing, mural painting, poetry, and literature. Mexican Americans successfully pushed for programs in Chicano/a Studies at colleges and universities.

The labor organizer Cesar Chavez gained wider media (and, later, historical) attention than any other Mexican American activist, but urban-based movements likely exerted a greater impact on far more people than Chavez's United Farm Workers union (UFW). Developments in San Antonio, Texas, a city with a large Mexican American population, suggested the potential fruits of grassroots political organizing. In the 1970s, Ernesto Cortes, Jr., took the lead in founding Communities Organized for Public Service (COPS), a group that brought the energy and talents of Mexican Americans, particularly women, out of specific neighborhoods and into the city's larger public arena for the first time. Mexican American activists worked with Anglo business leaders and with Democratic politicians such as Henry Cisneros, who became the city's mayor in 1981.

In addition, representatives from the older, political-legal movements, often feeling pressure from younger people who admired the energy of activists such as Cortes and Chavez, embraced new forms of activism. Established organizations such as LULAC, the American GI Forum, and the Mexican American Political Association (MAPA) began

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1197

demanding that the EEOC take a more proactive approach to job-related issues. In 1967, a multimillion-dollar grant from the Ford Foundation facilitated creation of a Mexican American Legal Defense and Education Fund (MALDEF). This activist legal group gradually abandoned the "other white" due process litigation strategy, used during the 1940s and 1950s (see chapter 27), and began filing lawsuits that charged discrimination against Mexican-descended people, including the kind found in public schools, violated constitutional requirements of equality.

Over time, Mexican American activism became increasingly diverse. After some successes, the UFW confronted greater resistance from growers. It managed to survive, especially as a cultural presence centered on Caesar Chavez and his legacy, but could claim fewer and fewer organizing victories. MALDEF emerged as perhaps the most visible national group, one ready to lobby or litigate. At the local level, organizations formed on the model of COPS, such as United Neighborhood Organization (UNO) in Los Angeles, worked on community and citywide concerns. Mexican Americans, both women and men, often spearheaded urban-based labor-organizing efforts, particularly in the rapidly expanding service sector. Professional women could join organizations such as the National Network of Hispanic Women.

Social activism among Puerto Ricans in the United States emerged more slowly. Many stateside Puerto Ricans focused much of their political energy on the persistent "status"



© Ralf-Finn Hestoft/CORBIS

Mural Art in Chicago Themes in Mexican history and culture, inspired by the great Mexican muralists, appeared in Mexican American communities throughout the country.

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1198

question—that is, whether Puerto Rico should seek independence, strive for statehood, or retain a commonwealth connection to the mainland. New York City's Puerto Rican Day Parade became the city's largest ethnic celebration and an important focus of cultural pride. A 1976 report by the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, however, concluded that Puerto Ricans remained "the last in line" for government-funded benefits and opportunity programs. In the 1980s, the Puerto Rican Legal Defense and Education Fund and allied groups helped Puerto Ricans surmount obstacles to the ballot box and to political office.

Cuban Americans who had begun arriving in southern Florida during the 1960s, fleeing from Fidel Castro's Cuba, quickly established an important local presence, particularly in Miami. The earliest arrivals generally enjoyed greater access to education and higher incomes than did most Latinos who came later, even from Cuba. This initial wave of Cuban immigrants also tended to be more politically conservative, generally voted Republican, and lobbied for a hard line toward Castro's communist government back in Cuba. This generation created institutions that, taken together, amounted to a government in exile, located in Miami. During the early 1990s, polls consistently revealed that as many as one-fifth of Cubans living in South Florida claimed they would immediately return to Havana once Castro left the scene. Other Cuban Americans, especially the generations born in the United States, became active in Florida politics and civic affairs. Some increasingly questioned their elders' persistent "exile mentality," which took much of its identity and spirit from anti-Castro activities.

Beneath a common Spanish language, then, lay great diversity in terms of economic status, national and cultural identification, political affiliation, and activist goals and organizations. Established communities that identified with Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Cuba developed a wide range of mobilizing and organizing styles.

Activism Among Asian Americans

Americans of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Filipino, and other backgrounds began to create an Asian American movement. Organizations such as the Asian Pacific Planning Council (APPCON), founded in 1976, lobbied to obtain government funding for projects that benefited Asian American communities. The Asian Law Caucus, founded during the early 1970s by opponents of U.S. intervention in Vietnam, and the Committee against Anti-Asian Violence, created a decade later in response to a wave of racially motivated attacks, mobilized to fight a wide range of legal battles. During the 1970s, Asian American studies programs also took shape at colleges and universities on the West Coast. By the early 1980s, Asian American political activists enjoyed growing influence, especially within the Democratic Party, and began getting elected to public office.

Emphasizing a broad, Asian American identity, however, raised questions of inclusion, exclusion, and rivalry. Filipino American activists, members of the second largest Asian American group in the United States, according to the 1990 Census, often resisted the Asian American label because they believed that Chinese Americans or Japanese Americans dominated groups such as APPCON. Many people of Filipino descent focused on specific

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1199

goals, particularly an effort to obtain citizenship and veteran's benefits for former soldiers of the Second World War who had fought against Japan in the Philippines. Japanese American groups also lobbied on behalf of specific issues, and in 1988, Congress formally apologized and voted to pay $20,000 in reparations to every living Japanese American who had been confined in internment camps during the Second World War. Similarly, Hmong and Vietnamese groups began pursuing special concerns, many of which stemmed back to the anticommunist ties that had connected the first generation of immigrants to the United States during the Vietnam War era.

Socioeconomic and cultural differences made it impossible to frame a single Asian American agenda. Although many groups showed remarkable upward educational and economic mobility during the late 1980s and early 1990s, for example, others such as Hmong immigrants and Chinese American garment workers struggled to find jobs that paid more than the minimum wage.

The Dilemmas of Antidiscrimination Efforts

How might governmental power best advance the cause of equality? Between the end of the Second World War and about the mid-1960s, antidiscrimination movements and the courts had demanded that the government not categorize individuals according to group identities based on race or ethnicity. On matters such as education, housing, or employment, the law must remain "color-blind" and treat people equally.

Gradually, however, new social-activist agendas envisioned that governmental power should do more than simply eliminate discriminatory barriers to individual opportunity. It should take "affirmative action" so that groups that had historically faced discrimination on the basis of their shared identity could begin to receive an equitable share of the nation's jobs, public spending, and educational programs. Affirmative action, supporters argued, would help compensate for past discrimination and for continued, perhaps hidden, prejudices that laws guaranteeing formal equality failed to reach.

Affirmative action sparked intense controversy. Some beneficiaries of compensatory programs complained that the derogatory label of "affirmative action applicant" tended, inevitably, to throw into question their individual talents and capabilities. More broadly, critics charged that programs to "set aside" jobs or openings in educational institutions for certain racial or ethnic groups smacked of "quotas" and thereby violated the principle of equality. Moreover, was not affirmative action on behalf of people in some groups inevitably also "reverse discrimination" against those in others? The claim of reverse discrimination became particularly emotional when members of one ethnic group, despite lower scores on aptitude or admissions exams, received preferences for employment or for entry into educational institutions. Supporters of these programs insisted that any process of selection would inevitably "affirm" some qualities, such as family or old school lineages, at the expense of others. Efforts at undoing years of discrimination, in this view, required complicated views of what counted as "equality."

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1200

The nation's courts struggled to square new affirmative action programs with older antidiscrimination precedents. They tended to strike down as unconstitutional affirmative action plans that contained inflexible quotas and to uphold less rigid ones that made group identity only one of several criteria for making hiring or educational decisions. In the controversial Supreme Court decision of 1978, popularly known as "the Bakke case," a majority of the High Court implicitly endorsed the importance of multiculturalism. Affirmative action programs in educational settings could gain constitutional legitimacy because they aimed at redressing past discrimination and because they promoted "diversity," a desirable quality that enriched any learning environment. Movements opposed to affirmative action efforts, strongest among people and groups within the broad New Right, redoubled their efforts, in the wake of Bakke, to curtail this practice through further litigation and legislative action.

On the local level, the Religious Right mobilized and organized to influence school boards. These activists charged educational bureaucrats from outside their communities with seeking to indoctrinate school children with what they considered anti-Biblical ideas such as feminism, multiculturalism, and evolution. Many rallied behind the ideas of "vouchers" and charter schools, both methods by which financing could be shifted from the public schools and directed toward private educational alternatives. On a wide range of issues, conservative activists wanted tax dollars to directly support the religious and cultural values held by their churches and families.

The New Right also opposed innovations associated with the 1960s in college curricula and in cultural life. It saw colleges contributing to "the closing of the American mind" (the title of a best-selling 1987 book by Allan Bloom) by exposing students only to what was trendy and "politically correct" (PC). Educational conservatives associated with the Reagan administration, most notably William Bennett and Lynn Cheney, warned about what they considered the debasement of intellectual life by trendy and shallow changes masked as innovations. The government-funded National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) and the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) came under the New Right's fire when they backed nontraditional projects.

The New Right continued to master the art of publicizing its positions. Well-funded conservative organizations sponsored academic conferences, popular gatherings, and radio and television programs. Pat Robertson, a lawyer turned evangelist, built a multimedia empire, including his popular 700 Club, a TV program that adeptly merged evangelical religion with New Right politics. Conservative broadcasters such as Rush Limbaugh attracted significant audiences to the talk-radio genre. Not coincidently, Limbaugh's program became national in 1988, the year after the deregulation movement of the 1980s had led to the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) eliminating the "Fairness Doctrine," a rule requiring broadcasters to provide "equal" time for a diversity of viewpoints and opinions.

The New Right, much like other activist groups, hardly moved in lockstep. More traditional members of the New Right coalition, such as the journalist and sometime presidential candidate Patrick Buchanan, decried a new generation of neocons, such as William

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1201

Kristol, for hijacking and undermining the conservative movement. Buchanan and his followers denounced the free trade policies and the global military strategy that other conservatives promoted.

While remaining a coalition of disparate parts, the New Right became a powerful force in American life. It successfully challenged the once-dominant political agenda of the Democratic Party, propelled the mainstream of the Republican Party decidedly rightward, established a strong foothold in public-policy and media discussions, and succeeded in reimagining the nation's cultural and informational landscape.

Conclusion

The "Reagan Revolution" of the 1980s rested on a conservative movement that had been taking shape since the 1950s. New Right Republicans distrusted extending federal government power, advocated sharp tax cuts, and stressed a sociocultural agenda emphasizing traditional values. The dozen years of Republican dominance of the White House, from 1980 to 1992, helped shift the terms of political debate in the United States. In foreign policy, Reagan's military buildup coincided with—and contributed to, according to his admirers—the last years of the Cold War.

Meanwhile, U.S. society seemed to fragment into specialized identifications. Social activism often organized around sexual, ethnic, and racial identities. Celebrants of multiculturalism generally welcomed this fragmentation, while others, especially on the New Right, worried about the nation becoming disunited into warring, even "alien" factions. The New Right's stress on limiting the power of government and promoting conservative social and cultural values increasingly set the terms for public debate, reconfiguring discussions about how government power could best promote liberty and equality.

SUGGESTED READINGS

For differing views of the political trends that came together during the 1980s, see Garry Wills, Reagan's America: Innocents at Home (rev. ed., 2000); Burton J. Kaufman, The Presidency of James Earl Carter (1993); Douglas Brinkley, The Unfinished Presidency: Jimmy Carter's Journey to the Nobel Peace Prize (1998); John W. Sloan, The Reagan Effect: Economics and Presidential Leadership (1999); Frances Fitzgerald, Way Out There in the Blue: Reagan and Star Wars and the End of the Cold War (2000); Lisa McGirr, Suburban Warriors: The Origins of the New American Right (2001); John Schoenwald, A Time for Choosing: The Rise of Modern American Conservatism (2001); W. Carl Biven, Jimmy Carter's Economy: Policy in an Age of Limits (2002); W. Elliott Brownlee and Hugh Davis Graham, eds., The Reagan Presidency: Pragmatic Conservatism and Its Legacies (2003); Gil Troy, Morning in America: How Ronald Reagan Invented the 1980s (2005); John Ehrman, The Eighties: America in the Age of Reagan (2005); Richard Reeves, President Reagan: The Triumph of Imagination (2005); and Mark Bowden, Guests of the Ayatollah, The First Battle in America's War with Militant Islam (2006). See also, Bruce J. Schulman, The Seventies: The Great Shift in American Culture, Society, and Politics (2001) and James T. Patterson, Restless Giant: The United States from Watergate to Bush vs. Gore (2005).

11019_30_ch30_p01155-1202.qxd 6/4/07 3:43 PM Page 1202

Suggestive studies relevant to themes of social and cultural activism include Juan P. Garcia, ed., Mexican Americans in the 1990s (1997); John D'Emilio, William B. Turner, and Urvashi Vaid, eds., Creating Change: Sexuality, Public Policy, and Civil Rights (2000); Ellen Messer-Davidow, Disciplining Feminism: From Social Action to Academic Discourse (2002); Frank Wu, Yellow: Race in America Beyond Black and White (2002); Larry Nesper, The Walleye War: The Struggle for Ojibwe Spearfishing and Treaty Rights (2002); Sara Evans, Tidal Wave: How Women Changed America at Century's End (2003); Van Gosse and Richard Moser, eds., The World the 60s Made: Politics and Culture in Recent America (2003); David Carter, Stonewall: The Riots that Sparked the Gay Revolution (2004); Laura Pulido, Black, Brown, Yellow & Left: Radical Activism in Los Angeles (2006); and Andreas Hillen, 1973 Nervous Breakdown: Watergate, Warhol, and the Birth of Post-Sixties America (2006).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1203

31

Economic, Social, and Cultural Change in the Late 20th Century

The late 20th and the early 21st centuries brought sweeping changes to American life. A dramatic increase in immigration, along with movements of people throughout sprawling metropolitan areas and into states in the West and South, altered U.S. demographic patterns. The continuing transformation away from employment in the manufacturing sector of the economy changed the workplace for many Americans. A digital revolution transfigured systems of information in business and other areas of national life. A vast entertainment-informational complex, with an increasing emphasis on professional sports, also emerged. At the same time, religious life in America became more diverse, more devout, and more intertwined with the nation's politics.

A Changing People

Focus Question
What major demographic trends characterized the post-1970 United States? How did they contribute to changing daily life?

The demographic makeup of the United States changed significantly during the final three decades of the 20th century. The nation's people became older, more metropolitan, and more ethnically and racially diverse. Moreover, important centers of power continued shifting away from the Northeast and toward the South and West.

An Aging, Shifting Population

During the 1950s, the height of the Baby Boom, the population had grown by 1.8 percent per year; after 1970, even with new waves of immigration and longer life expectancies, the growth rate slowed to about 1 percent per year. Younger people generally delayed marriage until well into their 20s, most raised smaller families than had their parents, and more remained unmarried for much of their life. The number of households with at least one child under 18 continually shrank. In 1960, nearly 50 percent fell into this category; by 1999, only about one-third of U.S. households contained even one person under the age of 18. Consequently, by the mid-1980s, people in the 25-to-44 age range constituted a larger slice of the U.S. population than any other category, and the number of those between their teens and early twenties was relatively small.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1204

CHRONOLOGY

1965	Congress passes Immigration Act of 1965
1980	Microsoft licenses its first personal computer software
1981	MTV and CNN debut
1985	Supreme Court rules that home taping of TV programs does not violate copyright law
1986	Immigration Reform and Control Act toughens laws against employing undocumented immigrants
1988	Fox television network debuts
1990	Immigration Act revises conditions for admittance • Census designates "Asian or Pacific Islanders" as single, pan-Asian category
1991	Catch-phrase "surfing the Internet" is coined
1993	Cesar Chavez dies • Number of Internet sites passes the 100,000 mark
1995	Dial-in Internet services begin
1996	Fox News Networks debuts
1997	First Harry Potter book published
1998	E-commerce begins in earnest • German Daimler buys out Chrysler Motors
1999	E-commerce and dot-com stocks surge
2000	Last census of 20th century conducted • Many dot-com enterprises collapse
2001	People classified as "non-Hispanic whites" no longer a majority of California's population • America Online merges with Time-Warner
2005	Final theatrical release in *Star Wars* series

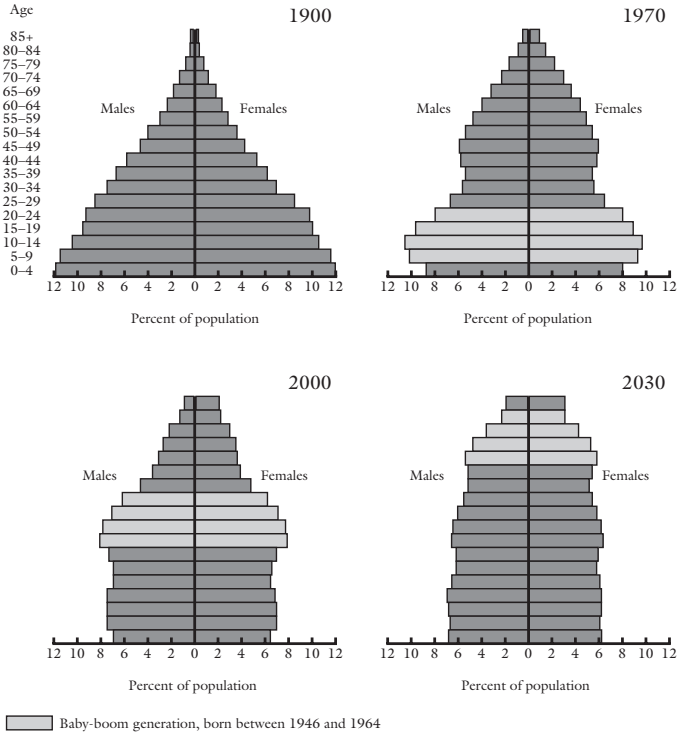
The steady rise of the median age of the population brought public policy, as well as personal, dilemmas. As aging Baby Boomers pondered retirement options, for example, policy makers worried that the projected Social Security and Medicare payouts would bequeath a staggering burden of costs to the smaller post–Baby Boom generations of workers. Trend watchers of the 1960s had talked of a "youth revolt." At the beginning of the 21st century, their counterparts pondered the "graying of America."

Significant change also occurred in the geographic distribution of population, and these transformations helped to shift the regional distribution of political and economic power. After 1970, the vast bulk of the nation's population growth occurred in the South and the West. Nevada, California, Florida, and Arizona became the fastest-growing states, and by 2000, more than one in ten Americans lived in California. Between 1990 and 2001, California gained eight seats in the U.S. House of Representatives, Florida added six, New York lost five, and several other northeastern states lost two or three. Presidential politics increasingly turned on results from Florida, Texas, and California.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1205

Many reasons account for this demographic shift: affordable air-conditioning, the expansion of tourism and new retirement communities in **Sun Belt** areas, businesses attracted by lower labor costs, the absence of strong unions, and the development of high-tech industries connected to military-related spending and the computer revolution. (**See Map 31.1, Population Shifts Toward the Sunbelt, in the color insert following page 1248.**)

The governmentally financed space program, directed by NASA installations in Texas and Florida, symbolized the geographic shift in the research and technology sectors. In 1961, President Kennedy had announced plans for the manned Apollo program, and in July 1969, astronaut Neil Armstrong had stepped from a spacecraft onto the lunar surface. Apollo flights continued until 1972, when NASA began to develop a space station. In the 1980s, NASA started operating "**space shuttles**," manned craft that served as scientific laboratories in outer space and could be flown back to Earth for reuse. In early 1986, a *Challenger* shuttle craft exploded as it was about to take off, and the program stalled for a few years. Still, the accelerating ripple effect of space and defense spending continued to stimulate technological innovation and population growth in Sunbelt areas.



The Aging of America

Source: U.S. Census Bureau. Adapted from C. L. Himes, "Elderly Americans," *Population Bulletin 2002,* 56(4): p. 4.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1206

New Immigration

A dramatic increase in immigration from countries mostly to the south and west of the United States accounted for much of the U.S. population growth, particularly in the southern and western parts of the country. The vast bulk of post-1970 immigration came from Asia, Oceania, Latin America, and Africa rather than from Europe, the primary source of immigrants from the 1790s to 1924. In 2000, roughly 12 percent of the U.S. population had been born outside of the United States, compared to the all-time high of 15 percent in 1890.

The largest number of non-European immigrants came from Mexico. Responding to labor shortages in the United States and poor economic prospects at home, both legal and undocumented immigration from Mexico rose substantially during the last 30 years of the 20th century. Many immigrants from Mexico arrived as seasonal agricultural workers or temporary laborers, but most soon formed permanent communities. According to the 2000 census, 90 percent of all Mexican Americans lived in the Southwest, primarily Texas and California.

Most immigrants from Puerto Rico settled around New York City, but sizable Puerto Rican communities developed in Chicago and in cities in New England and Ohio as well. Economic problems on the mainland during the 1970s prompted some to return to the island, but the flow reversed again after about 1980. By 2000, the Puerto Rican population on the U.S. mainland totaled about 3 million, compared to slightly less than 4 million in Puerto Rico.

Cubans had begun immigrating in large numbers in response to Fidel Castro's revolution. After the U.S. Congress, in 1962, designated people fleeing from Castro's Cuba as "refugees" eligible for admittance, more than 800,000 Cubans from every strata of society came to the United States during the next 20 years. They gradually moved northward into many major American cities, but the greatest impact came in south Florida. An agreement with Castro in 1995 brought the first U.S. restrictions on the flow of immigrants from Cuba. In 2000, however, about half of all the people residing in Miami were of Cuban descent.

By the early 21st century, the number of Spanish-speaking people in the United States totaled more than in all but four countries of Latin America. Los Angeles became the second largest "Mexican city" in the world, trailing only Mexico City, and LA's Salvadoran population just about equaled that of San Salvador. More Puerto Ricans lived in New York City than in San Juan, and the Big Apple's Dominican population rivaled that of Santo Domingo.

Changes in immigration patterns began with the landmark **Immigration Act of 1965**, which spurred not only population growth but diversity as well. Since the 1920s, the nature of immigration to the United States had been determined by quotas based on national origins (see chapter 24). The 1965 act abolished these. Instead, it placed a ceiling of 20,000 immigrants for every country, gave preference to those with close family ties in the United States, and accorded priority to people with special skills and those classified as refugees. Although largely unforeseen at the time, this legislation laid the basis not only for a resumption of high-volume immigration but also for a substantial shift in the countries of origin.

International events also affected U.S. immigration policy. In the aftermath of the Vietnam War, for example, U.S. officials facilitated the admittance of many Vietnamese, Cambodians, Laotians, and **Hmong** (an ethnically distinct people who inhabited lands extending across

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1207

the borders of these three Asian countries). The goal was to resettle people who had allied with the United States during the war and whose families were consequently in peril.

In response to the growing number of people seeking admission to the United States, Congress later passed the **Refugee Act of 1980**. It specified that political refugees, "those fleeing overt persecution," could be admitted more easily but that people seeking simply to improve their economic circumstances could not. In practice, U.S. officials interpreted the terms "political" and "economic" so that they generally admitted people leaving communist regimes but not those fleeing right-wing dictatorships. For example, Cubans and Soviet Jews invariably qualified under the Refugee Act, but Haitians often did not. (The number of undocumented Haitians entering the United States, however, rose rapidly.) Many Guatemalans and Salvadorans, hoping to escape repressive military governments backed by the United States during the 1980s, stood little chance of being admitted as legal immigrants. Thousands of undocumented immigrants from all over Central America, however, entered the United States to look for work.



© Richard Cummins/CORBIS

Chinatown, San Francisco People navigating many U.S. cities found decoding bilingual signage a useful, if not necessary, skill.

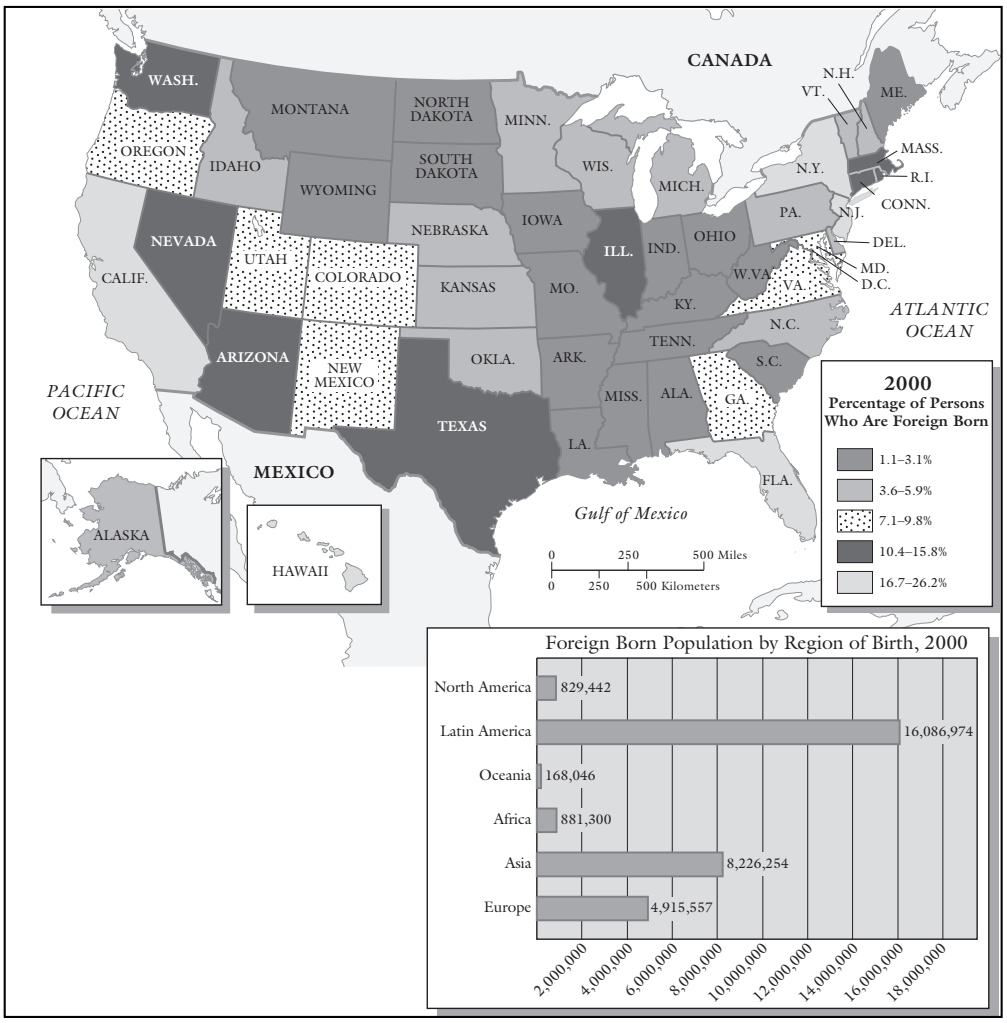
Immigration soon began generating political controversy. As proponents and opponents of restrictions offered conflicting perspectives on how new immigrants, both legal and undocumented, were affecting domestic life, partisan differences emerged. In general, Democrats favored less restrictive policies than their GOP counterparts. Although many congressional Republicans hoped President Ronald Reagan would weigh in on their side, he played a minimal role in the passage of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986. This measure, at first glance, looked fairly restrictive. It granted full residency status to recent immigrants who could prove that they had been living in the United States since 1982, but it included stricter penalties on businesses employing undocumented workers. Lacking effective means of enforcing its penalties on employers, however, the new law did little to halt the flow of immigrants, especially during a time when jobs in the United States remained plentiful.

As a result, the debate over immigration grew more acrimonious and increasingly polarized. Another congressional act, in 1990, raised the number of immigrants who could

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1208

legally be admitted on the basis of special job skills or the investment capital they could bring to the United States. A 1996 report, by a special congressional Commission on Immigration Reform, called for lowering the total of official immigration slots and for tightening restrictions against undocumented workers, but a wide range of political and social movements opposing such changes blocked such a response by Congress.

Conflicting demands and contradictory claims about the economic impact of immigrant workers helped stalemate further change in policy. Most business interests favored relatively



Map 31.2 New Americans: Percentage of Persons Who Are Foreign Born and Foreign-Born Population by Region of Birth, 2000 This map and chart illustrate the wave of new immigration into the United States. Which regions of the world contributed the most immigrants? Which states received the most, and the least, immigration?

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, Census 2000 Summary File 3, Matrix P21; U.S. Census Bureau, Census 2000 American Indian and Alaska Native Summary File, Matrices PCT43, PCT46, and PCT48.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1209

open immigration policies and opposed strict enforcement of rules against hiring undocumented workers. They supported the claim that immigrants, both the highly educated and the skilled, along with those at the entry level, filled job slots that would otherwise remain open. Opponents, on the other hand, cited figures that suggested immigrants were assuming jobs formerly held by U.S. citizens, especially ones with minimal education and job training, and driving down wage rates. Data to sustain any claim about the precise impact of immigration remained thin and highly contested. Moreover, political debate generally turned on reciting emotionally charged, largely anecdotal evidence rather than on closely analyzing available economic numbers.

The new immigration likely changed California more than any other state. (States along the southwestern border of the United States also felt the impact of immigration from Mexico but never experienced the same high level of Asian immigration as did California.) In the Golden Gate State, the counties of Los Angeles and Orange seemed microcosms of world culture. By 2000, fewer than half of schoolchildren in LA could claim proficiency in English, and no single ethnic group comprised a majority of the city's population. As with the earlier surges of immigration, the wave that began during the 1970s produced not only problems and ethnic-based rivalries but also cooperation and hopes for the benefits of multiculturalism.

The Metropolitan Nation

Urban-suburban demographics, too, remained in a state of flux. At the end of the 20th century, more than 80 percent of Americans lived in vast metropolitan areas. With the overall population growing, though more slowly than during the 1950s and 1960s, the relationship between central cities and adjacent suburbs continued to change. Many once-distinct suburban areas melded into "**urban corridors**," or "metropolitan strips," which ran along freeway links between older cities such as Seattle and Tacoma or Washington and Baltimore. Outlying areas also sprouted "edge cities," shopping and business complexes such as the Tyson's Corner area, just outside of Washington, D.C. Edge cities competed with older urban centers for businesses, jobs, and residents. People living in these new areas, studies showed, rarely found the need to visit the nearby center cities.

Demographic patterns in suburbia also changed. First, greater numbers of people from non-European backgrounds began moving to suburbs, just as more Americans of European descent were relocating in cities. As a result, the percentage of African Americans residing in urban centers steadily declined, and the percentage living in suburbia increased, especially after 1990. With a number of immigrant groups settling outside central cites, some suburbs—even in midsized urban areas such as Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minnesota—came to contain more people identified with non-European ethnic groups than the central cities they surrounded.

Second, many new suburbs sprouted up farther away than ever from either edge or core cities. A frenzy of new construction transformed more and more farmland and small towns into a series of sprawling housing developments, which demographers called "exurbs." Built on relatively inexpensive land, exurbs allowed cost-conscious home buyers, many of

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1210

them drawn to the tax-cutting policies of the Republican Party, to purchase more space for less money. At the same time, exurban areas of the early 21st century, as had the new suburbs of the mid-20th century, offered families with young children newly built schools and freshly constructed playgrounds. They also, however, allowed anyone commuting to work the opportunity to spend up to several hours every day trapped inside a car, inching in and out of exurban areas.

Meanwhile, the nation's urban cores underwent continual transformation. During the 1970s and much of the 1980s, as manufacturing jobs began leaving urban areas and retail shopping continued to shift to outlying malls, cities focused on becoming financial, administrative, and entertainment centers. Distinct areas in most large cities also faced rising rates of homelessness, crime, and infrastructure deterioration, especially in their sewer and water systems. Big-city mayors complained that the government in Washington did little to address urban problems. Federal funding decreased from $64 per urban resident in 1980 to less than $30 by 1993.

During the late 1980s and 1990s, however, parts of most central cities underwent a stunning revival that reversed the declines of the 1970s. A building boom brought new office towers, residential buildings, and sports and arts complexes to downtowns across the country. Moreover, the population drain away from cities, at least in part, shifted into reverse. People with money to invest in housing and to spend at restaurants and on entertainment began returning to selected areas, which thus became labeled as "gentrified," in most cities.

Many different sources fed the gentrification movement. During the economically troubled 1970s, affluent young people in the rapidly expanding 25-to-44 age category rediscovered cities as interesting, relatively inexpensive places in which to live. Older homes and neighborhoods, which their parents had rejected, suddenly looked potentially "quaint" and "charming," especially when properly renovated. Encouraged by federal laws that provided funds and tax breaks for refurbishing historic buildings, developers and ordinary people looked for workers skilled in dry-walling, tuck-pointing, and kitchen remodeling. During the 1980s and 1990s, the relatively healthy national economy helped the urban revival continue. Innovative urban design schemes skillfully integrated diverse architectural styles with new green spaces and revitalized river- and lakefronts.

At the turn of the 21st century, many U.S. cities seemed to be emerging as exciting, transnational spaces. Community development corporations (CDCs), grassroots efforts indebted to movement cultures of the 1960s and early 1970s, helped finance affordable housing, child-care facilities, and employment opportunities. The Community Reinvestment Act, which obliged banks to invest in low-income areas, stimulated economic activity. Community policing, a trend toward harsher sentencing, and an aging population lowered urban crime rates. Moreover, commuters frustrated by increasingly clogged freeways discovered that they could save both time and money by moving from distant suburbs to revitalizing downtowns. In addition, new immigrants, many bringing marketable skills and significant amounts of capital, also repopulated once-declining neighborhoods, refurbishing property and reviving commercial zones.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1211

Economic Change

Focus Question
What were the most important, post-1970 technological and economic changes? How did technological change create both new problems and new possibilities?

Most people living in the United States at the turn of the 20th century oriented their lives around technologies that were either unavailable or only in their infancy 30 years earlier. The most technologically sophisticated could awake to some kind of digital device; pop breakfast into a microwave; telecommute to work, at home, on a portable computer; and talk to friends or colleagues over a cell phone. They could interrupt work, or follow it up, by listening to music downloaded from the Internet; watching a movie or television program recorded earlier; and going online to seek information, entertainment, or companionship. The pace of post-1970 technological change, in short, brought astonishing transformations in work routines and the rhythms of daily life.

New Technologies

Some of the most noteworthy technological changes occurred in biotechnology, in high-performance computing machines and software, and in other communications systems.

In one of the most important research projects of the late 20th century, scientists announced in June 2000 that they had successfully mapped the entire human genetic code. This **Human Genome Project** paved the way for new techniques of gene transfer, embryo manipulation, tissue regeneration, and even cloning. Breakthroughs in biotechnology promised new approaches to the treatment of cancer and other diseases. Genetic manipulation in plants seemed able to revolutionize food production, waste conversion, and toxic cleanup. Large food companies heralded the use of genetically modified crops as an extension of the earlier "green revolution," which had boosted agricultural yields.

Serious questions about the role of science in manipulating genetic codes and altering reproductive processes, however, soon arose. Controversy swirled around the impact of genetically modified foods on the planet's biodiversity. Research on fetal stem cells, which could be used to regenerate human tissue, raised a highly politicized religious-ethical debate over the definition of life.

The computer revolution entered a new phase during the 1970s. The introduction of **microchips** boosted the hardware capability and reduced the size and cost of computers. Powerful memory capacities and parallel processors, which allow many operations to run simultaneously, transformed industrial and informational systems, lowering labor costs and making production schedules more flexible. "Artificial intelligence" (AI) capabilities emerged, along with voice interaction between people and machines.

New communications technologies, such as fiber-optic networks and satellite transmission, and the computer revolution also fueled an "**information revolution**."

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1212

Libraries replaced card catalogs with computer networks. Voice-mail, fax transmissions, e-mail, and text-messaging came to supplement or simply replace posted mail and conventional telephone conversations. Cellular phone calls became more common than those using land-lines. The speed and accessibility of information thus changed patterns of human interaction. The simple act of "talking to a real person" or to a consumer representative who lived in the same community or even the same country became an increasingly rare occurrence.

Big Business

Other forms of computerized communications helped transform business operations. Although the practice of buying on credit had become increasingly common since the 1920s, vast computer systems greatly assisted the rapid expansion of bank-issued credit cards. Other innovations—automated teller machines (ATMs), automatic depositing, debit cards, and electronic bill payment—moved Americans closer to a cashless economy. Congressional deregulation of financial industries during the 1980s and 1990s, which prompted the Savings & Loan crisis, also permitted banking institutions and brokerage houses to offer similar financial services, accelerating competition among the financial giants that sold stocks, lent money, and offered insurance.

Franchises and chain stores also changed consumption and workplace patterns. McDonald's and Holiday Inn had pioneered nationwide standardization in the fast-food and travel industries during the late 1950s. Other chains soon copied their models. Starbucks elevated a simple beverage into pricey designer commodities. The Arkansas-based Wal-Mart chain became the country's largest private employer. By the early 21st century, one of about every 120 workers and nearly one of every 20 workers in the retail sector received their paycheck from Wal-Mart. Such chains often brought a greater array of merchandise and lower prices, but critics charged them with crushing local, independent retailers in thousands of midsized and small towns.

U.S. chain businesses expanded overseas as well. After the end of the Cold War, McDonald's opened to great fanfare in Moscow and Budapest, while the Hilton chain quickly placed new hotels in Eastern European capitals. Pepsi and Coke carried their "cola wars" into foreign markets. Starbucks created a controversy when it opened a branch in Beijing's imposing Forbidden City.

Amazon.com led another branch of innovation—e-commerce, or the practice of buying and selling products over the Internet. At the end of the 1990s, a wave of new "dot-com" businesses promised to move more and more purchasing to the Internet and set off a short-term bubble in dot-com stocks. During 2000, stock prices for these enterprises collapsed as dramatically as they had risen. Buying and selling on the Web, however, remained an important new feature of consumer culture. Amazon and eBay, the online auction site, became models for doing business in cyberspace.

Production, as well as consumption, turned global. U.S. automakers, for example, increasingly moved their procurement and assembly work offshore, even as foreign car

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1213



© Karen Su/CORBIS

Lattes in Shanghai American chain businesses spread throughout the world, part of the controversial process known as globalization.

manufacturers established new assembly plants in the United States. Moreover, the trend toward privatization (the sale of government-owned industries to private business) in many economies worldwide provided U.S. based firms with new opportunities for overseas acquisitions. Conversely, foreign interests purchased many U.S. companies and real estate holdings. In the early 1990s, RCA, Doubleday, Mack Truck, and Goodyear were just some of the traditionally American brands owned by foreign-based corporations. So many industrial giants had become global by the early 21st century that it was difficult to define what constituted a U.S. company or a foreign one.

Postindustrial Restructuring

New technologies and economic globalization helped change the American business structure and the workforce. In the 1970s, citing pressure from international competition and declining profits, many companies began cutting back their workforce and trimming their management staff, moves known as "downsizing." Major steel plants closed, and the auto industry laid off thousands of workers. In the 1980s and 1990s, the steel and auto industries temporarily regained profitability, but other sectors took their turns at downsizing. Business restructuring, together with the government's deregulation of major industries, touched off a merger boom. During the prosperity of the late 1990s, huge mergers, with acquisitions totaling more than $1.6 trillion per year, brought a concentration in corporate power unseen since the 1890s.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1214

Meanwhile, the kinds of jobs held by Americans shifted. As employment in traditional manufacturing and extractive sectors (such as mining) decreased, jobs in the service sector, high-tech fields, and the information and entertainment areas increased. In 1960, the production of goods, as opposed to services, had engaged roughly one-quarter of the U.S. workforce. By the early 21st century, the comparable figure stood at about 15 percent. Moreover, according to one estimate, more than 40 percent of U.S. corporate profits came from the financial services sector, while only about 10 percent came from manufacturing. Financial services, computing, and other high-tech sectors offered relatively high salaries—astronomical ones for top management—but most jobs in the rapidly expanding service sector—such as clerks and cleaners—remained low paying, part-time, and nonunionized.

Many individuals and families maintained their lifestyles by incurring rising levels of personal debt. In addition to discussing the "U.S. deficit," economists began analyzing "the household deficit," the difference between what U.S. households earned and what they actually spent. As late as 1980, the rate of indebtedness for households, though higher than that during the 1950s, still remained lower than it had been during the 1920s. The 1980s, however, inaugurated a trend that would accelerate into the next century: People living in the United States assumed ever-larger financial obligations enabled through various credit arrangements. As more people shouldered greater debt, the number of personal bankruptcies increased. Conversely, opportunities for accumulating one's own rainy day fund declined. The rate of personal savings in the United States fell to the lowest in the industrialized world.

In turn, the nation's business structure came to include a complex set of greatly expanded, often politically influential, financial institutions. (Financial institutions, benficiaries of deregulation, constituted the largest contributors to political parties.) Some pundits called these, taken together, the "Debt and Credit-Industrial Complex" or the "Borrower-Industrial Complex." A wide range of businesses—from international "super banks," such as Citigroup and the Bank of America, to street corner institutions, such as Check 'n' Go and Moneytree, to pawn-shop chains, such as Pawn America, right on down to illegal loan sharking operations—profited from people who never seemed able to balance their personal books. Many neighborhood loan sharks, cynics quipped, operated with only slightly less regulation, while providing more cordial service, than large banking chains. Federal court decisions and regulatory rulings during the 1990s effectively gave credit-card issuers a green light when charging interest rates and imposing other terms. Banks competed for customers from all across the spectrum but placed increasing importance on spreading "plastic" among the college-age population, for whom personal indebtedness was soaring. Observing the growth of a financial sector reined in by fewer and fewer governmental regulations, the head of the U.S. Senate's banking committee rejected any calls for re-regulation. Greater competition among lenders, he claimed, rather than greater oversight by government, provided the best solution to questionable banking practices: We "believe freedom is the answer," he insisted.

As important business sectors, particularly the financial one, flourished, virtually every part of the labor union movement suffered as membership rolls continued to shrink. During the 1950s, more than 30 percent of the U.S. workforce belonged to a union; in the early 1970s,

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1215

the figure had declined only slightly, to about 29 percent; by 1991, it stood at slightly above 16 percent. By the early 21st century, it slipped further, to around 13 percent. Some unions suffered greater attrition than others. Unions that represented workers in the "needle trades," such as the fabled International Ladies' Garment Workers Union, lost two-thirds of their membership during the last three decades of the 20th century.

Efforts to organize agricultural workers on the West Coast, who were largely of Mexican and Filipino descent, dramatized some of the difficulties of expanding the union movement. **Cesar Chavez**, a charismatic leader who emulated the nonviolent tactics of Martin Luther King, Jr., vaulted the United Farm Workers (UFW) into public attention during the early 1970s. As the union's president and iconic symbol, Chavez undertook personal hunger strikes and instituted well-publicized consumer boycotts of lettuce and grapes to pressure growers to bargain with the UFW. During the later 1970s and the 1980s, however, the UFW steadily lost ground. Strong antiunion stands by growers and the continued influx of new immigrants who were eager for work undercut the UFW's efforts. When Chavez died in April 1993, his union was struggling to recruit new members and to retain those already on its rolls.

The broader union movement faced only slightly less difficulty making inroads into new sectors of the economy. The major growth for organized labor came among government employees and health care workers. Unions launched ambitious organizing drives among clerical, restaurant, and hotel workers, but businesses adamantly fought back. Employers also continued to cut the health and retirement benefits that the leading U.S. firms had once proudly offered.

The system of fringe benefits found in the United States, which many companies had greatly expanded after the Second World War, came under increasing pressure toward the end of the 20th century. An attractive benefit package had once provided an employer, in the relatively competitive job market of the 1940s and 1950s, a way of attracting workers without paying dramatically higher wages and salaries. Moreover, the amount of money a company paid toward its share of a health plan did not count, under federal law, as part of an employee's taxable compensation. Everyone thus stood to gain, it had seemed, from relatively generous benefit programs.

Things had begun to change, however, during the 1960s as U.S. companies faced both increasing foreign competition and rising domestic health care costs. In 1960, only about 5 percent of the entire U.S. GDP went for health care; some 45 years later, the comparable figure reached more than 15 percent, a greater percentage than people paid for food. The annual cost of providing health care for a family, according to most estimates, came to about what a full-time, minimum-wage worker would earn over a year and twice the pay of the average Wal-Mart employee. Any U.S. company facing domestic or foreign competition, such as the large auto manufacturers, found it increasingly difficult to maintain extensive benefit packages that included health care for an aging workforce.

As early as the 1980s, economists warned that the shift to a globalizing "postindustrial" economy was "deskilling" the labor force and eroding living standards in the United States. Critical observers expressed alarm over statistical evidence that so many of the new jobs

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1216

created in the U.S. economy offered low wages and few benefits. Did the widening gulf between highly paid, highly skilled positions and minimum-wage jobs threaten to undermine the middle-class nature of American society? Wal-Mart, for example, actively resisted the unionization of its enormous workforce, which earned an average of $7 to $8 per hour in 2003 and enjoyed limited or no fringe benefits. Moreover, manufacturers wanting to lower costs to attract the huge Wal-Mart purchasing contracts moved their plants into countries with the least expensive labor costs. This trend further contributed to the disappearance of relatively better-paid manufacturing jobs from the United States.

Other economists painted a different picture. They acknowledged that internationalization and corporate downsizing might temporarily mean lost jobs for some people but insisted that gains in productivity and new jobs generated by innovative industries would eventually translate into lower consumer prices and rising living standards for all. Celebrants of change pointed to many success stories, especially in high-tech industries, where innovation paved a broad avenue of upward economic mobility for those with computer-age skills. Real wages did begin to rise during the 1990s, but this trend would reverse as the economy softened after 2000, and the gap between the highest and lowest income levels continued to grow.

At the beginning of the 20th century, skilled workers had tended to stick to one profession or place of employment throughout their working life. By century's end, even many highly educated professionals likely faced the prospect of switching occupations several times before reaching retirement age. The need for training and retraining programs that served people of all ages, many observers noted, demanded a transformation in the relationship among education, job training, and employment.

The Sports-Entertainment Complex

What might be called a sports-entertainment complex inexorably expanded after 1970. Metropolitan areas competed vigorously to bring a home team to their locale—or retain the ones already located there. Lucrative TV contracts and generous tax write-offs attracted business entrepreneurs, such as George Steinbrenner of the New York Yankees, who decided they might also be interested in running their own sports team. The generation of owners who had relied on revenues from a sports franchise for their primary livelihood, such as the Griffith family in baseball or the Halas family in football, began disappearing. Even professional wrestling, which still bore the imprint of its carnival origins during the 1970s, finally became part of the sports-entertainment complex. During the 1980s, Vince McMahon, Jr., transformed his late father's World Wrestling Federation (later World Wresting Entertainment or WWE) into a multimillion-dollar, worldwide name brand.

Although still unofficially "the national pastime," baseball faced numerous challenges during the post-1970 era. Seeking a better fit with emerging economic, demographic, and social forces, baseball's own leadership tinkered with the structure of their operation. By relocating franchises to burgeoning metropolitan areas, Major League Baseball (MLB) could acquire a fresh supply of fans, advantageous TV deals, and stadiums financed by public money. If moving existing franchises made sense, creating new ones seemed an

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1217

even shrewder option. In the single decade of the 1970s, for instance, MLB moved teams out of and back into Milwaukee; into, out of, and finally back into Seattle; and out of, back in, and then out again of Washington, D.C.

This kind of franchise reshuffling paled by comparison to that in professional football and basketball, sports that initially claimed greater growth than MLB. The National Football League (NFL) and the National Basketball Association (NBA) had both prospered during the 1960s, in large part because of national television coverage and franchise expansion, especially into the West and South. The NFL's leadership began citing surveys that showed more sports fans narrowly preferred professional football over the slower-moving product of MLB.

Just in time for the 1970 season, the NFL merged with an upstart rival, the American Football League (AFL), with which it had been playing a "Super Bowl" since 1967. Dividing its TV revenues equally, this revamped NFL ensured that a small-market team, such as the Green Bay Packers, enjoyed a secure financial base and the opportunity to compete, over the long run, on a roughly level playing field with larger-market franchises. During the 1970s, ABC began televising an NFL game during prime-time hours, and the instant success of *Monday Night Football* signaled how important sporting events had become to TV and to the nation's popular culture. Noting the obvious, a group of TV entrepreneurs launched, toward the end of the 1970s, ESPN, a new cable network devoted to nothing but sports. In 2006, the flagship *Monday Night Football* offering moved to ESPN.

The NBA rounded out the big three of the sports entertainment business. With its relatively small court making this sport even more TV-friendly than football, professional basketball could expand into new locales and broaden its television coverage. As the NBA's revenues grew, it came to feature high-profile African American stars, such as Julius ("Dr J") Irving, more prominently than either the NFL or MLB. At century's end, the NBA led the sports-entertainment world in promoting African Americans, including its greatest star Michael Jordan, into coaching and management positions.

Promoters aggressively marketed other sports-entertainment operations. These included a greatly expanded National Hockey League (NHL) and revamped tours of the men's Professional Golfing Association (PGA) and a tour for women (LPGA). The nation's love affair with the automobile helped to speed the growth of auto racing. The Indianapolis 500 initially vied with the Super Bowl for recognition as the most spectacular one-day event in sports, but stock-car competition eventually overtook Indy-style racing, expanding from its traditional base in the South. John Kennedy had tried to soft-pedal his fascination with sports, in favor of emphasizing more cerebral pursuits, but later political figures eagerly sought the glamour coming to surround big-time sports. Political candidates rushed to sign up prominent athletes for their campaign squads, and some, including former star quarterback Jack Kemp, successfully made the transition from the sports to the political field. In addition to tapping his family connections, George W. Bush used his part-ownership of the Texas Rangers baseball team as an entrée into electoral politics.

With the business of sports booming, it seemed inevitable that its legal foundations would also begin shifting. Professional players had long complained of receiving a disproportionately

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1218

small share of profits, but the laws governing sports operations invariably favored owners. A new generation of athletes, armed with union advisers, challenged the old order. In 1970, baseball's owners celebrated when the U.S. Supreme Court narrowly rejected a suit challenging MLB's key contractual arrangement, the reserve clause that bound a player to a team year-after-year, as an unconstitutional form of involuntary servitude. Subsequent rulings, however, created slightly different systems of "free agency" throughout every team-sport enterprise. As a consequence, talented athletes could auction off their services in the marketplace. (The super-talented, such as Bo Jackson, even played off one professional sport against another.) Although some fans grumbled, especially when highly paid players failed to perform up to expectations, owners discovered that steadily rising revenues from TV, tax breaks, and favorable stadium deals could support the new salary structures. Perhaps the most successful examples of unionization in the post-1970 era came in the sports-entertainment field, where labor strikes remained a viable option for unions. Knowledgeable fans found themselves needing to become conversant with labor relations as well as more traditional sports-world matters.

Sports and legal questions also became intertwined with social issues. Feminists condemned big-time sports for promoting sexism—pointing, for example, to the emphasis the NFL placed on female cheerleading squads that resembled Las Vegas chorus lines—and urged inclusion of more opportunities and better financial rewards for women athletes. Colleges and universities, mandated by Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972 to achieve equality in sports activities, faced difficult decisions about how to finance and promote women's sports. In women's sports where professionalism prevailed, such as tennis and golf, the trend was unabashedly toward emulating the male model. Prize money, endorsement contracts, and media coverage for women athletes all steadily escalated during the last decades of the 20th century.

As the importance that cultural commentators assigned to Jackie Robinson's struggle to desegregate MLB during the 1940s had underscored, the sports-entertainment complex had long provided a cultural mirror. Sports supposedly reflected and represented larger themes. How much opportunity the sports-entertainment complex really offered to people of non-European descent, a question that had been raised dramatically by a Black Power protest at the 1968 Summer Olympics, remained a persistent issue. By the early 21st century, the number of African Americans playing MLB was declining, while that of Latino ballplayers was soaring. Similarly, as NBA scouts identified talented international players, especially from Eastern Europe, some observers began to fear that the strong African American presence might disappear from professional basketball courts.

As the sports-entertainment complex grew in wealth and visibility, traditionalists inevitably saw signs of decline. Sporting events, such as the Winter and the Summer Olympic Games, no longer amateur competitions in any meaningful sense, seemed awash in commercialism and on-field corruption. Similarly, the surge of interest in MLB at the end of the 20th and the beginning of the next century appeared to owe a great deal to the prodigious feats of homerun hitters, led by Mark McGwire, Sammy Sosa, and

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1219

Barry Bonds. It soon became evident, however, that consumption of greater quantities of performance-enhancing drugs was helping players drive balls out of MLB parks. The super-knowledgeable sports fan, it seemed, not only needed a background in legal but now in pharmaceutical matters as well.

Media and Popular Culture

Focus Question
How did new forms of media change the ways in which people received information and entertainment?

A greater range of knowledge could prove handy for fans of all popular culture. New technologies significantly altered how people received and used books, movies, TV, music, and informational resources. By the early 21st century, virtually every home or apartment had at least one television and VCR or DVD player, and about 60 percent had a personal computer. People looked to the Internet for access to newspapers, books, music, and movies. E-mail and text-messaging increasingly became the first choice for contacting friends. The omnipresent video screen, which became ever more portable, seemed the preeminent symbol of American culture.

The Video Revolution

At the beginning of the 1970s, TV broadcasters could still expect a hit program to draw more viewers in a single evening than a hit motion picture attracted over an entire year. The three networks could promise advertisers that a rough cross section of the American public would be in front of their TV sets watching their sales pitches.

During the 1970s, however, the networks found themselves increasingly forced to embrace the strategy called "narrowcasting," fragmenting the viewing audience into carefully targeted segments. CBS replaced several highly watched programs, such as *The Beverly Hillbillies,* with shows aimed toward viewers under the age of 40, those coveted by advertisers because research studies identified them as more likely than older viewers to spend money on products and services. CBS also introduced "edgier" programming. *All in the Family,* a sitcom about a blue-collar family's intergenerational conflicts associated with the 1960s, made its bigoted protagonist, Archie Bunker, a lightning rod for issues involving race and gender. Although *The Mary Tyler Moore Show* rarely took overtly feminist positions, its cleverly constructed storylines and sharp dialogue consistently addressed the personal politics of working women. Other CBS shows, such as the antiwar sitcom *M*A*S*H,* also merged comedy and social commentary.

With CBS leading the way, the entire TV industry prospered during a nearly 10-year period beginning in the mid-1970s. ABC found its niche among high-school and college-age viewers, emphasizing sex-and-action programs (*Charlie's Angels*), mildly risqué sitcoms

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1220

(*Three's Company*), and shows about teen life (*Happy Days*). NBC brought the barbed humor of the 1960s Counterculture to network television by nurturing *Saturday Night Live*. At the end of the 1970s, nine of every ten television sets were tuned to a network program during prime-time viewing hours.

A decade later, however, network programmers faced a harsher TV landscape. NBC could claim two now-classic hits, *The Cosby Show* (featuring an affluent African American family) and *Cheers* (set in a Boston tavern where "everybody knows your name"), but its other prime-time programs garnered disappointing ratings. Facing a similar situation, the other two networks joined NBC in slashing budgets and staff, especially in their news-gathering divisions. At the same time, local stations, which formerly limped along without a network affiliation, suddenly thrived. These independents programmed older Hollywood films, sporting events, and reruns of canceled, prime-time shows now being syndicated to individual stations. Several hundred independent television stations debuted during the 1980s.

Capitalizing on the rise of these independents, the Fox television network went on the air in 1988. Using a pattern that was later imitated by other would-be networks, Fox offered a limited schedule to previously nonaffiliated stations. Fox's first big hit, *The Simpsons,* an animated send-up of the standard family sitcom, became a pop cultural phenomenon and mass-marketing bonanza. In 1993, Fox outbid CBS for the rights to carry professional football games. The WB, UPN, and Fox networks featured programs, such as *Buffy the Vampire Slayer, That 70s Show,* and *Malcolm in the Middle,* for audiences that contained more minority, young, and urban viewers than those of the three older networks.

New technologies, which promised viewers greater choice, challenged all of these networks. The remote control, an innovation of the 1960s that finally caught on during the 1980s, created a television aesthetic called "channel surfing," in which viewers flipped rapidly from program to program. Videocassette recorders (VCRs), introduced during the 1980s, became the first of the record-and-view-later technologies allowing viewers even greater control over their television offerings.

The initial challenge to the networks came from cable television (CATV), which was in nearly 75 percent of the nation's homes by 2000. The arrival of CATV accelerated the fragmentation of TV's audience. Atlanta's Ted Turner introduced the Cable News Network (CNN), several movie channels, and an all-cartoon network before his communication empire merged with that of Time-Warner. Companies selling direct satellite transmission challenged both the networks and cable, but the lack of a standard reception format slowed the expansion of this competing medium. By the early 21st century, the percentage of viewers watching prime-time network programs had fallen from 90 percent to under 60 percent. At the 2003 Emmy awards ceremonies, shows initially running on CATV received, for the first time, more awards than those carried on the traditional networks.

The "New Hollywood"

New technologies and changing business practices during the 1970s produced a "New Hollywood." With movie attendance in 1970 about the same as it had been in 1960, Hollywood studios needed to change their mode of operation. They began raising ticket prices, betting

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1221



TM and Copyright © 20th Century Fox Film Corp. All rights reserved./The Everett Collection

The Family Guy As the once mass U.S. TV audience began to fragment, animated shows increasingly found exceedingly loyal niche markets, especially on cable channels. The FOX network debuted *The Family Guy* in 1999 but canceled the series in 2000 and, again, in 2002. After noting the popularity of *The Family Guy* in re-runs and the strong DVD sales, FOX began producing new episodes for the Cartoon Network. Although the inept anti-hero of the series, "Peter Griffin," recalls "Fred Flintstone" and "Homer Simpson," aficionados of this series prefer to consider his antics and *The Family Guy's* references to popular culture several cuts above those found on *The Flintstones* and *The Simpsons*.

on a few blockbuster films, such as the highly profitable *Star Wars* series (1977–2005), and hoping for a surprise hit, such as *My Big Fat Greek Wedding* (2002). Yet for every blockbuster or unexpected success, there was a super-expensive flop such as *Gigli* (2003).

Volatility in the movie market encouraged most filmmakers to play it safe. Many movie makers recycled titles and special effects that had made money in the past. They transferred popular stories, such as *How the Grinch Stole Christmas* (2000), and TV shows, such as *The Brady Bunch* (1995), to the big screen and produced sequels for any movie, such as *Pirates of the Caribbean* (2003), which even approached blockbuster status. In addition, Hollywood expanded the older practice of targeting younger viewers with movies such as *Ferris Bueller's Day Off* (1986). Meanwhile, celebratory stories that tapped themes in popular history, such as *Braveheart* (1995) and *Titanic* (1997), impressed both ticket buyers and industry insiders.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1222

At the same time, however, relatively small-scale movies also began to flourish. Woody Allen became one of the first U.S. filmmakers to specialize in movies, such as *Crimes and Misdemeanors* (1989) and *Scoop* (2006), which borrowed techniques and themes from European cinema. The actor-director Robert Redford launched the Sundance Film Institute in the hopes of encouraging "offbeat" examples of screenwriting and direction. Held in Park City, Utah, the annual Sundance Festival began attracting Hollywood moguls who sought the next "small" movie, such as *The Blair Witch Project* (1999), which might find a large audience. The CATV lineup soon included several outlets, including the Sundance Channel, for independent films, and the Landmark movie chain featured films that seemed unlikely to play in the multiplex mall theaters. Some major studios even created special divisions, such as Paramount Classics, to specialize in so-called independent films. Moviemakers also experimented with digital technology, and by 2007, digital movies played regularly in commercial theaters, a trend traditionalists condemned for degrading the visual richness of cinematic imagery.

The New Hollywood became increasingly intertwined with the changing television establishment—once its feared rival—and with the emerging VCR, DVD, and iPod industries. Hollywood gained badly needed revenue by licensing its offerings to TV and for VCR and DVD distribution. During the 1980s and early 1990s, before a few chain operations cornered the market, the United States had claimed more video rental outlets than movie theaters. Constantly updated technologies gave viewers improved visual imagery, bonus attractions, such as footage cut from the theatrical release, wide-screen prints, and the kind of expert commentary and analysis hitherto only available at a film school. As Hollywood studios discovered that DVD sales easily matched theatrical receipts, they sought action films with elaborate special effects that promised to sell well on DVD. They also confronted, however, new "pirating" technologies that allowed their movies to appear in illegal, bootlegged editions at virtually the same time they debuted in theaters.

The Changing Media Environment

CATV, VCRs, and digital technology transformed the entire media-entertainment environment, including the pop music industry. The Music Television channel (MTV), initially offering a 24-hour supply of rock videos, debuted in 1981. Critics immediately charged it with portraying women as sex objects and excluding artists of color. Eventually, however, MTV defused complaints, especially after featuring Michael Jackson's 29-minute video based on his hit single "Thriller" (1983). By the early 21st century, MTV and other CATV channels programmed videos that represented the increasingly multiethnic nature of the music industry.

Musical performers of the 1980s, such as Madonna, used MTV to forge a new relationship between music and visual imagery, the "MTV aesthetic." This fast-paced visual style played with traditional ideas about time and space, recycled images from movies and TV programs, and often carried a sharp, satirical edge. The hit series *Miami Vice,* revived as a feature film in 2006, helped introduce the MTV aesthetic to a broader audience. During the 1990s, MTV abandoned its initial all-video format and developed a wide range of

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1223

youth-oriented programming. Its cult classic, *The Real World,* anticipated the run of "reality" shows that quickly became staples on other CATV channels and on the networks.

Entertainment conglomerates began marketing music in a variety of ever newer formats. The 45-rpm record and the long-play album (LP), associated with the musical revolutions of the 1950s and 1960s, all but disappeared. Digital compact discs (CDs) and iPods changed not only the technology through which pop music was delivered but also the nature of the product and the listening experience. The classic LPs of the late 1960s and early 1970s had featured 10 to 12 songs, split between the two sides and often organized around a core theme. The turn-of-the-21st-century CD player or iPod, by contrast, could hold a hodgepodge of songs, with themes, if any, established by the listener, not the producer.

Taken together, the Internet and digital technology permitted people to obtain, preserve, and exchange music in entirely new ways. The commercial music industry and most artists complained about people using the Internet to pirate copyrighted material. After years of legal sparring, while the practice of Internet file swapping soared, the music industry tried a carrot-and-stick approach. It began selling songs online and filed an unprecedented number of lawsuits for copyright infringement against ordinary people who were sharing music files from their personal computers.

The New Mass Culture Debate

New trends in mass commercial culture predictably generated popular controversy. In 1975, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) ordered the television networks to dedicate the first 60 minutes of prime-time each evening to "family" programming free of violence or "mature" themes. Eventually, federal courts struck down this family-hour requirement as a violation of the First Amendment's guarantee of free expression. Demands that Congress regulate rock lyrics and album covers also ran afoul of complaints that this kind of legislation would be unconstitutional. Eventually, TV programmers, record producers, and new Internet gaming companies, following the example of the Hollywood film industry, adopted "warning labels" that supposedly informed parents about products with violent and sexually explicit imagery.

Meanwhile, works of commercial culture were attracting serious aesthetic analysis. Unlike the critics of the 1950s, who had dismissed mass culture as trivial and degenerate, analysts who gravitated to the new academic field of Cultural Studies, and its various spinoffs in the journalistic world, often seemed to be unabashed fans of the commercial products they studied. Most consequently jettisoned the distinction between lowbrow and highbrow. The music of The Beatles could be studied along with that of Beethoven, and Bob Dylan's lyrics along with poetic classics. The careers of manufactured celebrities such as Britney Spears and Tom Cruise attracted the attention of entertainment journalists and academics. They sought to understand what the popularity of these iconic figures purportedly signified about American life. The Cultural Studies approach rejected the elitist-sounding criticism of the 1950s, which had seen consumers as cultural "dupes" who passively soaked up worthless products. Instead, it stressed how people could interact

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1224

creatively with commercial culture. Scholarly studies of *Star Trek,* for example, examined how, through self-produced magazines (called "fanzines"), conventions, and the Internet, "Trekkies" had created a grassroots subculture that used the TV series of the 1960s and its spin-offs to launch and sustain discussions about social and political issues.

The Cultural Studies approach tended to embrace multiculturalism. It highlighted, and often celebrated, works produced by women, political outsiders, and non-Western writers and artists. It also encouraged students to see traditional texts within their political and historical contexts rather than as timeless works. Traditionalists condemned this "cultural turn" as a legacy of the counterculture of the 1960s and blamed it for eroding settled ideas of artistic quality and value.

Some of the fiercest debates over an alleged decline in the popular arts involved the emergence of an "infotainment" complex, especially on television. An imprecise cultural category, infotainment signaled that the always-delicate balance between informing and merely amusing audiences was now tilting decisively toward the latter side of the equation. TV news operations, for instance, seemed to have headed in this direction with the 1981 retirement of revered CBS newscaster Walter Cronkite, long considered the "most trusted" person in the country. None of Cronkite's successors, including his replacement at CBS, Dan Rather, ever gained his elevated reputation and credibility.

At the same time, the invention and expansion of CATV news brought strains of infotainment to the gathering and dissemination of news about the United States and the world. Images and commentary, to be sure, reached far more households and ran 24/7 on Cable Network News (CNN), which debuted in 1980. None of the anchors or reporters who worked for this path-breaking operation, however, achieved the oracle-like aura that people such as Cronkite had earlier supplied. As initially directed by Ted Turner, the mercurial CATV visionary, CNN sometimes pursued a "hard-news" agenda, from camera crews and correspondents stationed around the globe, but increasingly stressed programs, such as its one-time signature offering *Firing Line*, that relied on the in-studio pyrotechnics of verbally dueling pundits. Its eventual rival, the Fox News Channel (FNS), created in 1996 as a right-leaning alternative to CNN, retrofitted the *Firing Line* approach and used it in much of its programming, which came to feature a recognizable stable of attractive, verbally quick personalities with conservative views.

Moreover, in contrast to the old TV network format, which aimed at a "big-tent" audience, public affairs coverage on CATV adopted an avowedly narrowcasting strategy. With talk- and news-radio, local TV news programs, and most Internet sites offering much the same approach, critics of the new trends stressed how narrowly informed, according to polling data, consumers of the wide array of public affairs programming seemed to be. Infotainment seemed intent on reconfirming the existing perspectives of its core constituencies. In this same vein, public-opinion data suggested that two popular "fake" news programs, *The Daily Show* and *The Colbert Report,* themselves testaments to the Comedy Central network's own limited audience strategy, likely produced—or

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1225

simply attracted—viewers who were more broadly informed about issues than aficionados of the "real" news programs.

Another "Great Awakening"

The 1960s, according to most cultural historians, ushered in another religious **Great Awakening**. By employing this term, they did not mean that the nation's diverse people suddenly became roused to spiritual enthusiasm. Religiosity had long been a far more powerful component of cultural life in the United States than in European nations. The last decades of the 20th century, however, witnessed the further intensification of always intense religious sentiments. People drawn to the **Religious Right** became particularly vocal about their commitment to seeing the world through religious teachings, but this perspective was hardly limited to political conservatives. Polls taken during the 1990s revealed that more than 75 percent of Americans believed in a divine being who performed miracles on earth.

This latest Great Awakening emerged within a culture of greater religious diversity than the nation had ever witnessed. During the 1950s, for example, Will Herberg could confidently expect his book entitled *Protestant-Catholic-Jew* (1955) to characterize the religious dimensions of the "American Way of Life." A half-century later, however, these three faiths represented only some of the religious dominations in the United States.

The cultural ferment of the 1960s, for example, affected the nation's religious landscape. Popular memory still identifies the 1960s with cultlike movements, such as the "Jesus People," loosely associated with the Counterculture. Embracing a strategy used by earlier groups that aimed at religious purification, some countercultural groups withdrew from secular institutions and sought to create communal retreats organized around religious principles and teachings. Many people drawn to alternative cultures during the 1960s also embraced spiritual and religious impulses outside of the Protestant-Catholic-Jewish triad. Asian-inspired spiritual traditions, such as Transcendental Meditation and Buddhism, also proved appealing. Looking out from his own Harvard University campus into his local community during the mid-1970s, a religion professor claimed to find more than 40 Asian religions being practiced.

More importantly, the Immigration Act of 1965 enabled larger numbers of immigrants from a variety of places—and religious backgrounds—to come to the United States. By the early 1990s, as the array of different faiths continually expanded, the weekly directory of religious services in LA's leading newspaper noted times and places for nearly 600 different denominations.

Immigration swelled the numbers of people in particular religious faiths, especially Islam, which had held only a minimal presence in the United States prior to about 1970. The Black Power impulse had attracted some new converts to the homegrown Nation of Islam during the 1960s, and later immigration from countries with large Islamic populations brought to the United States several million people who practiced more traditional versions of Islam. According to careful estimates—the official U.S. Census does not track religious affiliations—the

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1226

number of U.S. residents who practiced Islam by the year 2000 surpassed that of Judaism or of individual mainline Protestant denominations such as Presbyterian and Episcopalian.

Gradually adapting to U.S. cultural conditions, mosques began making Sundays, rather than the traditional Friday, the week's major Islamic holy day. In a similar spirit, leading Islamic institutions such as the Islamic Center of Southern California and the Muslim Community Center in Chicago came to offer a variety of religious and nonreligious services for their congregations. They also sought to inform non-Muslims about their faith, which claimed more followers worldwide than any other religion, and to present an organized front against acts of discrimination.

Similar growth spurts came among Protestant evangelicals and Mormons, both of which grew faster than the U.S. population as a whole. Between the 1960s and the 1990s, the Southern Baptist Convention, moving outside of its regional base in the South, added 6 million new members. The Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints (the Mormon faith) added more than half that many. In addition to augmenting their membership rolls in the United States, many of these groups greatly expanded their international missionary activities.

Although the fundamentalist and evangelical faiths associated with the Religious Right flourished, religious allegiance varied considerably all across the political spectrum. A number of evangelical groups such as the Sojourners, for example, embraced sociopolitical positions almost diametrically opposed to those espoused by the New Right.



© Rebecca Cook/Reuters/CORBIS

The Islamic Center of America, Dearborn, Michigan Opened in the spring of 2005, this 70,000 square-foot facility dramatized the growing presence of Islam in the United States. It features building materials imported from throughout the world, a gold dome, twin minarets, and a prayer hall that can accommodate a thousand worshippers.

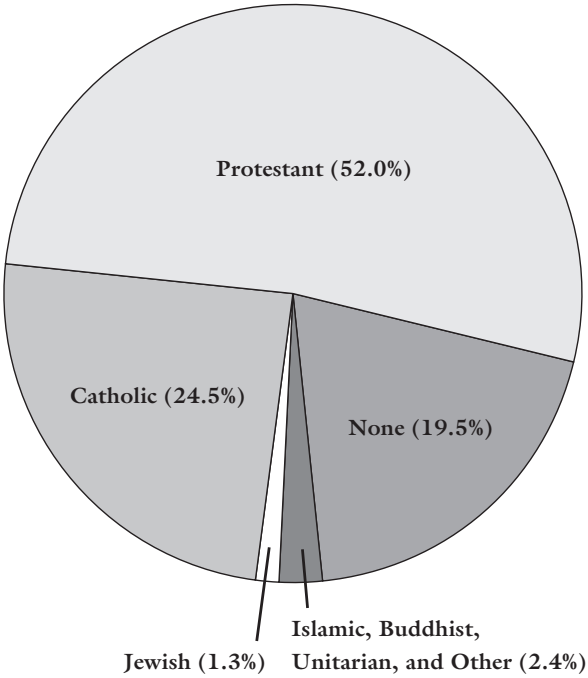
11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1227

Moreover, many evangelicals began to embrace the cause of environmental stewardship, a policy once associated more with the political left.

Most organized religious groups struggled with questions about the relationship between spiritual faith and the lifestyles celebrated by LGBT movements. Some leaders of the Religious Right, such as Jerry Falwell, mobilized and organized against what they saw as moral decay. In 1979, he and other like-minded fundamentalist ministers formed the Moral Majority, an activist movement devoted to encountering, as Falwell once put it, enemies of Judeo-Christian values "face-to-face and one-on-one" and to bringing "them under submission to the gospel of Christ." Orthodox Judaism, Islam, and Catholicism also considered same-sex relationships as sinful. In stark contrast, a minority of churches, synagogues, and temples—especially in larger cities—reached out to welcome LGBT members. A few accepted gays and lesbians as ministers and rabbis, and recognizable bodies of "gay theology," grounded in reinterpretations of Biblical passages as well as on general principles of religious tolerance, began to emerge.

Religious divisions emerged over foreign policy questions. During America's longest war, devoutly religious people from virtually every denomination spoke out, from seemingly every possible perspective, about the religious implications of U.S. involvement in Vietnam. If many spiritual leaders and lay people, during the post-1960s era, tended to express foreign policy perspectives comparable to the militant anticommunism that dominated the Religious (and the larger New) Right, a somewhat smaller, and equally devout, number of people believed their religious values impelled them to oppose some U.S. initiatives.

The movement to contain the spread of—and, ultimately, to eliminate—nuclear weapons attracted the support of a number of religious groups, including leaders of the U.S. Catholic Church. After prolonged internal debate among differing factions, Catholic bishops in the United States issued a pastoral letter entitled "The Challenge of Peace" (1983). It joined statements



Religion in America, 2001 This chart shows the self-described religious affiliations of the American people compiled through sampling techniques.

Source: Data adapted from *The American Religious Identification Survey,* Graduate Center, City University of New York.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1228

by several Protestant movements and, in effect, declared the nuclear policies of the United States to be in conflict with religious teachings. At about the same time, some Catholic priests joined Protestant congregations in offering sanctuary to undocumented refugees from Latin America, particularly El Salvador and Guatemala, who were fleeing from U.S.-supported military regimes and, once they reached the United States, from immigration authorities.

Three prominent religious figures who entered partisan politics exemplified the diversity of religion's relationship to political action. Father Robert F. Drinan, while a member of the U.S. House of Representatives from 1971 to 1981, generally embraced positions associated with George McGovern's rather than Jimmy Carter's wing of the Democratic Party and, on issues such as abortion, often stood against the pronouncements of his own Roman Catholic Church. Eventually, apparently largely in response to Drinan's political positions, the Church hierarchy ordered that no priest should hold a political office. Espousing political perspectives similar to those of Drinan, the Reverend Jesse Jackson, a Baptist, made two serious bids, in 1984 and in 1988, for the Democratic presidential nomination. He presented himself as part of a "Rainbow Coalition." This movement style of politics looked back, in some ways, to the religious fervor of the civil-rights movement and forward, in other ways, to the secular multiculturalism of post-1960s politics. In contrast, the Protestant evangelist Pat Robertson used his links to the Religious Right to mount an aggressive presidential bid. He hoped to wrest the 1988 GOP presidential nomination away from George H. W. Bush and place it more firmly in the hands of the New Right.

The political campaigns of Jackson and Robertson inevitably revisited charges of corruption that had touched both of their religious movements—and several others as well. The charges against Jackson and Robertson—generally involving sloppy bookkeeping, payrolls heavily staffed with relatives, and ineptly phrased political pronouncements—paled in comparison to the controversies that swamped two other religious movements during the 1980s. Jim and Tammy Faye Bakker of the "Praise the Lord" (PTL) crusade and Jimmy Lee Swaggart, all of whom were prominent celebrities in "the electronic church," saw their multimillion-dollar, multimedia empires collapse when tabloid headlines revealed their well-publicized lapses into the kind of sexual and financial values against which their TV ministries preached. Jim Bakker went to jail, and Swaggart eventually found his TV ministry relegated to public-access CATV channels rather than the top-ranked independent stations on which he once starred.

Far broader and deeper in its appeal than some detractors initially allowed, however, the Religious Right succeeded in establishing itself within the nation's religious-cultural landscape. The crusade led by Billy Graham avoided any hint of financial or moral malfeasance, and Graham remained one of the nation's most admired—and officially nonpartisan—citizens. The Religious Right created cultural-spiritual networks that included publishing enterprises, bookstores, radio and TV outlets, Christian academies and other "charter" schools, an expanded set of religiously affiliated colleges and seminaries, and even schools of law and of public policy.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1229

Emerging early on from this milieu, Hal Lindsey's *The Late, Great Planet Earth* (1970), a best-selling book of the 1970s and 1980s (though not one found on lists compiled by mainstream bookstores and media), prepared the way for other successful apocalyptic novels, particularly the blockbuster *Left Behind* series. Conceived by the Reverend Tim LaHaye, a founder of the Moral Majority, and written by Jerry Jenkins, its 16 entries (1995–2007) featured page-turning tales about Earth's "final days" before the Rapture that would carry true believers to heaven. The actor-director Mel Gibson's *The Passion of the Christ* (2004), a blockbuster movie made outside of the Hollywood studio system, also highlighted the commercial potential of cultural products that tracked the theological-political doctrines of the Religious Right.

This broad movement succeeded in developing a powerful narrative about the history of the United States and of the entire planet, one that could be used to bolster its work on this earth. As articulated by the historian-theologian Francis Schaeffer, a committed evangelical, the people who believed that Christian teachings should shape civil society and the realm of governance had become political outsiders since the Renaissance. In this view of history, the Enlightenment had given birth to "**secular humanism**," which wrongly separated the secular state from religious values and thus marginalized the true faith. The Religious Right embraced Schaeffer's books, such as *How Should We Then Live* (1976) and *The Christian Manifesto* (1981), as revelatory texts that pointed toward a politics that could reunite the sacred and the secular.

The Republican Party, first in opposition to President Bill Clinton and then in support of George W. Bush, became the primary electoral vehicle of the Religious Right. Religious activists persuaded some state Republican organizations, including that in Texas, to adopt a "Christian" platform that called for curtailing the separation of church and state and radically reorienting the activities of the national government. Also mobilizing and organizing at the local level, the Religious Right created movements that sought to influence the decisions of city and county school boards. From the grassroots to the White House, then, the Religious Right after 1992 played an increasingly important role in an American political culture that revolved around images of hope and fear.

Conclusion

Sweeping changes occurred in demographics, economics, culture, and society during the last quarter of the 20th century. The nation aged, and more of its people gravitated to the Sun Belt. Sprawling urban corridors challenged older central cities as sites for development. Rapid technological change fueled the growth of globalized industries and the restructuring of the labor force to fit a postindustrial economy.

The most prominent development in American popular culture was the proliferation of the video screen. Television, motion pictures, and the Internet increasingly targeted specific audiences, and the fragmented nature of cultural reception was exemplified by the rise of new, particularistic media ventures.

11019_31_ch31_p1203-1230.qxd 6/4/07 3:49 PM Page 1230

SUGGESTED READINGS

The economic ferment of the late 20th and early 21st centuries may be surveyed, from differing perspectives, in **Daniel Yergin**, *The Commanding Heights: The Battle between Government and the Marketplace That Is Remaking the Modern World* (1998); **Randall E. Stross**, *Eboys: The First Inside Account of Venture Capitalists at Work* (2001); **Kevin Phillips**, *Wealth and Democracy: A Political History of the American Rich* (2003); **Joseph Stiglitz**, *The Roaring Nineties: A New History of the World's Most Prosperous Decade* (2003); and **Paul Krugman**, *The Great Unraveling: Losing Our Way in the New Century* (2003).

An overview of major demographic and social issues can be gleaned, from very different viewpoints, in studies such as **David Hollinger**, *Post-Ethnic America: Beyond Multiculturalism* (1995); **David M. Reimers**, *Unwelcome Strangers: American Identity and the Turn against Immigration* (1998); **Debra L. DeLaet**, *U.S. Immigration Policy in an Age of Rights* (2000); **Joseph Nevins**, *Operation Gate-Keeper: The Rise of the "Illegal Alien" and the Remaking of the U.S.-Mexico Boundary* (2001); **Alice O'Connor**, *Poverty Knowledge: Social Science, Social Policy, and the Poor in Twentieth-Century U.S. History* (2001); and **Hugh Davis Graham**, *Collision Course: The Strange Convergence of Affirmative Action and Immigration Policy in America* (2002).

The much-contested cultural scene comes into view in **Lawrence Grossberg**, *We Gotta Get Out of This Place: Popular Conservatism and Postmodern Culture* (1992); **Fred Goodman**, *Mansion on the Hill: Dylan, Young, Geffen, Springsteen, and the Head-On Collision of Rock and Commerce* (1997); **Robert Kolker**, *Cinema of Loneliness: Penn, Kubrick, Scorsese, Spielberg, Altman* (rev. ed., 2000); **Diana L. Eck**, *A New Religious America* (2003); **Patrick Allitt**, *Religion in America Since 1945: A History* (2003); **Virginia Postel**, *The Substance of Style: How the Rise of Aesthetic Value Is Remaking Commerce, Culture, and Consciousness* (2003); **Sam Roberts**, *Who We Are Now: The Changing Face of America in the Twenty-First Century* (2004); **Reynold Farley and John Haaga, eds.**, *The American People: Census 2000* (2005); and **Jon C. Teaford**, *The Metropolitan Revolution: The Rise of Post-Urban America* (2006).

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1231

32

Politics of Hope and Fear, 1993–2007

The 1990s brought an eight-year economic boom, the longest in U.S. history. As the stock market moved steadily, and then swiftly, upward, some economic observers began to talk about a new, depression-proof economy. Others warned, accurately as events turned out, that the good times would eventually end. Still, as the federal deficit began to shrink and, then, to disappear, the administration of Bill Clinton took considerable pride in—and credit for—the unprecedented economic growth.

The first Democratic president in 12 years, Clinton successfully urged his party to limit, rather than expand, social-welfare spending. Meanwhile, however, the conservative wing of the Republican Party regrouped behind an effort to reduce federal programs even more than "New Democrats" such as Clinton desired. Political polarization between the two parties intensified during the 1990s, emblemized by the only impeachment trial of a 20th-century U.S. president and the bitterly disputed 2000 presidential election. Once in office as the nation's 43rd president, George W. Bush pushed the economic and social agenda that the New Right had been advocating, especially on tax cuts.

Both the administrations of Clinton and Bush, following in the wake of Bush's own father, tried to chart foreign policies for a post–Cold War world. Clinton pushed initiatives, sometimes against opposition from within his own Democratic Party, consistent with his view of the inevitability of the "globalization" of economic relationships. Clinton's attempt to address other matters, particularly the use of U.S. military power, produced Republican complaints about the lack of any consistent purpose or clear guideposts in his policy making. Following the attacks of September 11, 2001, the Bush White House found a clear focus for its foreign policy: fighting a "war against terrorism" and attempting to prevail in a war in Iraq.

The Presidency of Bill Clinton (1993–2001)

Focus Question
How did President Bill Clinton seek to reshape the Democratic Party's domestic appeal? How did he try to redesign foreign policy for a post–Cold War world?

William Jefferson Clinton brought images of youth, vitality, and cultural diversity to Washington. The inaugural celebration included different balls, including one broadcast live on MTV, for different musical tastes. Clinton's initial cabinet included three African

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1232

CHRONOLOGY

1993	Congress approves North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)
1994	Republicans gain control of both houses of Congress and pledge to enact their Contract with America • Special prosecutor Kenneth Starr takes over the investigation of Whitewater allegations
1995	World Trade Organization (WTO) created
1996	The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act becomes the first major overhaul of the national welfare system since the 1930s • Clinton defeats Robert Dole in the presidential race
1997	Congress and the White House agree on legislation aimed at reducing taxes and rolling back the federal deficit
1998	Republicans lose House seats in off-year election • Republican-controlled House impeaches Clinton
1999	Senate fails to convict Clinton on impeachment charges • Clinton orders bombing campaign against Serbia
2000	Longest economic expansion in U.S. history continues • George W. Bush defeats Gore in close, hotly disputed election decided by U.S. Supreme Court decision
2001	Large tax cuts passed • al-Qaeda terrorists crash passenger airplanes into World Trade Center and Pentagon on September 11 • USA PATRIOT Act passed • U.S. military campaign ousts Taliban from power in Afghanistan
2002	Midterm elections increase Republican majorities in House and Senate
2003	U.S. invades Iraq and overthrows Saddam Hussein • Huge federal budget deficits return • U.S. Supreme Court overturns **Bowers** v. **Hardwick** • Medicare Drug benefit passes
2004	George W. Bush defeats Democratic nominee John Kerry • Allegations of torture at Abu Ghraib revealed
2005	Price of oil soars • Hurricane devastates U.S. Gulf Coast region, especially New Orleans • Permanent Iraqi Government created
2006	U.S. Supreme Court invalidates Bush administration's trial procedure for Guantanamo detainees

Americans and two Latinos; three cabinet posts went to women. His first nominee to the Supreme Court was Ruth Bader Ginsburg, who subsequently became only the second woman to sit on the High Court. As U.S. representative to the United Nations, Clinton named Madeleine Albright, who would later become the country's first female secretary of state during his second term.

Clinton's First Two Years

Emulating Ronald Reagan, Clinton tried to move quickly on domestic issues. An executive order ended the Reagan era's ban on abortion counseling in federally funded family planning clinics. The White House pushed a family leave plan for working parents through Congress; established "Americorps," a program that allowed students to repay college

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1233

loans through community service; and secured passage of the "Brady Bill," which instituted restrictions on handgun purchases. (The U.S. Supreme Court would later rule a part of this measure exceeded the constitutional authority of Congress.)

Clinton's 1993 deficit-reduction plan also passed, after Vice President Al Gore cast a tie-breaking vote in the Senate. To stimulate economic growth, this measure featured a tax increase and spending-cut package aimed at reducing the federal deficit and thereby eventually lowering interest rates. It also expanded an existing governmental program, called the earned tax credit, which assisted low-income workers with children.

In 1994, Congress enacted a Clinton-sponsored anticrime bill that provided federal funds for placing more police officers on the streets. It also contained money for prison construction and a controversial "three strikes and you're out" provision, which mandated a lifetime prison sentence for a third felony conviction.

Clinton's run of domestic successes ended with an ill-fated effort to contain costs and fill gaps in the nation's health care system. First Lady Hillary Rodham Clinton led a task force that, by trying to incorporate existing institutions into a new structure, produced a plan so complex that assessments of its potential impact varied widely. The GOP used her proposal to paint both Clintons as "Big Government Democrats." Talk-radio shows by New Right personalities such as Rush Limbaugh featured nonstop criticism of Hillary Clinton and the White House. The Clinton health plan became a hot-button issue on the increasingly important cable news channels, especially CNN. Conservative pressure groups and many business associations lobbied heavily against the plan. Sick on arrival, the proposal died in Congress.

A Republican Congress, a Democratic White House

Congressional Republicans, energized by Representative Newt Gingrich of Georgia and other southerners, led the GOP to a dramatic, unexpected victory in the 1994 elections. For the first time in 40 years, the Republicans gained control of both houses of Congress, ousting 52 Democratic representatives and 10 senators. The GOP also won several new governorships, gained ground in most state legislatures, and made significant headway in many city and county elections, particularly across the South. Gingrich claimed a mandate for the GOP's "Contract with America," an ambitious 10-point program. It aimed at resuscitating the New Right agenda of the 1980s: drastically rolling back federal spending and reducing social-welfare programs and governmental regulations.

Congressional Republicans, however, overplayed their hand. Polls suggested that many people distrusted Gingrich, who became the speaker of the house, more than Clinton. When conflict between a GOP Congress and a Democratic president over budget issues forced two brief shutdowns of governmental agencies, most people blamed congressional Republicans rather than the White House, now advised by Dick Morris, a conservative who counseled Clinton to stress his independence from both parties.

Most importantly, the revived U.S. economy buoyed Clinton's presidency. Alan Greenspan, who had succeeded Paul Volker as head of the Federal Reserve Board during

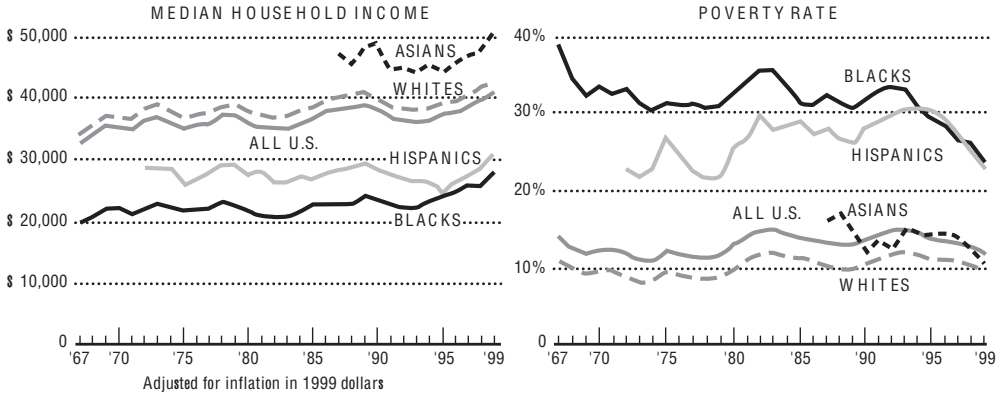
11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1234

the Reagan administration, gained acclaim as "the Maestro" for helping, through adroit management of the money supply and interest rates, to keep inflation in check. Most economists credited low inflation, declining federal deficits, and increasing productivity with spurring economic growth and creating new jobs. Corporate profits rose, and the U.S. stock markets soared. Some observers talked about a "new economy," one virtually immune to the ups and downs that supposedly always afflicted market-based economies. Most people saw their own economic fortunes improving. Unemployment fell steadily, and statistics on real income began to grow for the first time in nearly 15 years.

The benefits of this Clinton-era expansion, however, seemed almost as inequitably distributed as had been those of the Reagan Boom of the 1980s. The agricultural economy continued to push smaller farmers off the land; the gap between earnings of corporate executives and ordinary workers grew steadily larger; and the wealthiest 10 percent of households owned 90 percent of the nation's stockholdings.

In addition, the corporate scandals of the 1980s mutated into equally virulent ones during what one economist later dubbed the "Roaring Nineties." A Texas-based corporation, Enron, subsequently became the poster firm for this decade's culture of corruption. Before falling into bankruptcy, Enron would manipulate deregulated energy markets, while its top executives skimmed off vast sums from a business with cooked books and inadequately secured pension funds. The role of deregulation in enabling corporate malfeasance and inflated stock values became a matter of heated debate between those who stressed entrepreneurial liberty and those who emphasized governmental power as an essential counterweight to the clout of private corporations.

Meanwhile, Clinton continued to pursue his new Democratic course. He used his 1996 State of the Union address, his last before having to stand for reelection, to declare that "the era of big government is over" and began working with congressional Republicans to fulfill his goal of overhauling the social-welfare system. The Personal Responsibility and



Hispanics may be of any race. Data are not available for Hispanics before 1972 and for Asians before 1987.

Income and Poverty in the Late 20th Century

Two reports by the Census Bureau in 2000 showed the economic expansion of the 1990s reaching all racial and ethnic groups.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1235

Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (PRWORA) represented a series of compromises. Clinton voiced concern over cuts in the food stamp program and in benefits for recent immigrants, but he embraced the law's central feature. It replaced the AFDC program, which had long provided funds and services to poor families headed by single unemployed women, with a flexible system of block grants to individual states. The new program, entitled Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF), allowed the 50 states to design, under general federal guidelines, their own welfare-to-work programs. Senator Daniel Patrick Moynihan, who had been the architect of Richard Nixon's FAP program, called PRWORA "the most brutal act of social policy" since the 19th century.

TANF, which replaced the national welfare system created during the New Deal and the Great Society eras, provoked especially bitter controversy outside Congress. Its proponents claimed that TANF would encourage states to experiment with programs to reduce welfare costs and encourage employment. Critics worried that its limitation of five years of government assistance over a person's lifetime and its authorization that states could suspend benefits if recipients failed to find employment within two years underestimated the difficulty faced by people without job skills. They also feared the impact on children, particularly in states with already minimal child care, nutrition, and medical care programs. By deferring protracted debate over these difficult issues, however, the new law effectively removed the call for welfare overhaul as a campaign issue in 1996, a turn that assisted Bill Clinton's reelection drive.

Victory and Impeachment

In 1996, Clinton and Gore defeated the Republican team of Robert Dole and Jack Kemp by about the same margin they had beaten that of George H. W. Bush and Dan Quayle in 1992. Ross Perot, although running a less aggressive, and less expensive, campaign than he had four years earlier, gained more than 8 percent of the vote, again denying the Democratic ticket a majority of the popular ballots cast. Still, Bill Clinton became the first Democratic president since Franklin Roosevelt to win back-to-back terms. Democrats held a majority of the seats in the 50 state legislatures, but Republicans retained control of Congress and gained several new governorships.

After the election, Clinton and congressional Republicans again cooperated, establishing a timetable for eradicating the federal deficit. The president's 1998 State of the Union address proclaimed that the United States had "a smaller government but a stronger nation," a result he attributed to his administration charting a "third way" between Republicans and most of its fellow Democrats. Clinton also secured a measure extending health care coverage to several million children from low-income families, tried to launch a "national conversation" about racial issues, and proposed programs to improve education. The White House even seemed poised, in early 1998, to work with congressional Republicans on reshaping the Social Security and Medicare programs.

During the rest of Clinton's presidency, however, domestic politics seemed to be geared toward the 2000 election and revolved around the president's personal behavior rather than legislative initiatives. The President and First Lady's joint financial dealings in

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1236

Arkansas—particularly those connected to a bankrupt S&L and a failed land development called "Whitewater"—increasingly intrigued critics on the New Right. A special investigation into Whitewater, which Republicans hoped could become this era's Watergate-like scandal, seemed headed nowhere until Kenneth Starr, a conservative Republican jurist, took it over in August 1994, and, then, expanded it to other matters.

Starr's inquiry, which would eventually cost $50 million, finally narrowed to the complex legal implications of a simple question: Had the president been concealing extramartial sexual encounters? Although Clinton unequivocally denied any wrongdoing, Republicans claimed his responses to Starr's inquiry amounted to obstruction of justice. Internet sites and 24/7 cable news channels competed with the print media and talk radio to ferret out the latest tidbits on the Clinton-Starr battle. Meanwhile, with economic statistics continuing to show solid growth, Clinton's approval ratings continued to rise, while Starr's steadily plummeted.

The president's denials crumbled, though, after Starr obtained irrefutable evidence of sexual encounters between Clinton and a young White House intern, Monica Lewinsky. The president, who was already a target for TV's political jokesters and Starr's investigative team, saw his legal problems dramatically escalate. Republicans insisted that Bill Clinton's public actions, particularly a deposition in a private lawsuit for sexual harassment, which a federal judge had already dismissed, justified his ouster. Most Democrats denounced Clinton's personal conduct but insisted that his private failings failed to merit, under constitutional standards, his removal from public office.

Clinton's approval rating, which remained consistently higher than those of his Republican critics, seemingly provided a formidable, nonconstitutional barrier against impeachment proceedings. After making Clinton the major issue during the mid-term elections of 1998, in fact, the GOP actually lost five seats in the House of Representatives. Even worse for the New Right, the public revelation of the long-term extramarital affair of Newt Gingrich forced him from office. (Similar problems prompted Gingrich's successor to follow his mentor into retirement.) Even so, the outgoing Republican majority in the House of Representatives sent two articles of impeachment against Clinton, for perjury and obstruction of justice, to the Senate on December 19, 1998. After a dramatic, televised trial, another reminder of Watergate, neither article passed.

With opinion polls suggesting that the constitutional case against Clinton swayed few people not previously inclined to find him guilty, the president's popularity actually grew during and after the impeachment imbroglio. For the first time in more than 30 years, the unemployment rate dipped under 4 percent. The continuing economic expansion, which had begun toward the end of George H. W. Bush's presidency, produced 16 million jobs. Once reviled by Ronald Reagan as the party of the "misery index," the Democrats under Clinton seemed associated with economic growth, full employment, low inflation, and fiscal responsibility. Crime statistics dropped dramatically, and the welfare rolls shrank to one-seventh of their 1994 high, or 2.2 million families. The earned income tax credit provided crucial federal assistance to low-income wage-earners with families.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1237



AP Images/Dennis Paquin

The Clintons, Bill and Hillary Stories about personal and temperamental differences have always marked the controversial, interlocking public careers of Bill and Hillary Clinton. Still, the two have remained together, serving as political confidantes and as effective teammates.

On the eve of Clinton's departure from office, nearly 70 percent of poll respondents judged him an effective political leader. Generating bitter enemies, Clinton engendered equally fervent support, particularly among African Americans. Author Toni Morrison joked that Clinton, who had grown up in a multiracial community, might have been the nation's first "black president." The success of the earned income measure also allowed Clinton to retain a strong base among low-income families. Most surprisingly, polls even indicated that people, although disapproving of Clinton's personal behavior, became somewhat less cynical about the national government's performance during his presidency.

Environmental Policy

Clinton's years in office brought an expansion of environmental measures. His administration negotiated plans to manage and protect old-growth forests in the Pacific Northwest, to implement a conservation framework for nine national forests in the Sierra Nevada, and to handle the crowds of tourists in Yosemite National Park. In highly controversial moves, Clinton's secretary of the interior set aside 16 new national monuments and blocked road construction and logging in nearly 60 million acres of wild areas in national forests.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1238

Building on the work of its Republican predecessors, Clinton's administration placed almost 6 million new surface and underwater acres under federal protection. Environmental managers often sought to promote change through incentives rather than penalties. In 1997, for example, the Conservation Reserve Program, a farm subsidy program that had previously paid farmers to remove land from tillage, now extended payment to those who would restore their wetlands, as a means of decreasing polluted runoff into streams and preserving wildlife habitat.

The Clinton administration also highlighted how the U.S. government had often been a flagrant polluter. Throughout the Cold War, governmental nuclear facilities had spewed toxic wastes and inadequately warned workers about the dangers of radiation. In 1993, Clinton's energy secretary released long-secret medical records relating to radiation and promised to inform and compensate victims. The legacy of other military-related pollutants also became evident after Congress ordered, during the 1990s, the shuttering of many of the nation's military installations.

The environmental movement of the 1990s increasingly focused on long-term ecological dangers, which its adherents saw threatening the entire planet. They warned of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) causing holes in the ozone layer, climate change associated with deforestation and desertification, pollution of the oceans and seas, the decline of biodiversity in plant and animal species, and, most ominously, "global warming," the gradual increase in temperatures, partly resulting from under-regulated industrial processes. Addressing problems such as these, according to environmentalists, required worldwide cooperation toward "sustainable development."

International meetings on environmental issues became more frequent. World leaders and environmental activists staged a 1992 "Earth Summit" in Brazil, and a convention, held in Japan, in 1997, produced the "Kyoto Protocol." This agreement pointed toward establishing international standards on emissions of CFCs and gases that most scientists identified as the primary cause of global warming.

Dissenters within the scientific community, warmly embraced by U.S. conservatives, questioned many of the studies cited by environmentalists. Was there really good scientific evidence directly linking environmental changes such as global warming to human causes? Or was a complex set of long-term, cyclical forces, many of them entirely "natural" in origin, producing climatic change? Claiming scientific data to be inconclusive, the New Right became increasingly insistent that environmental regulations limited the economic potential of the United States and disadvantaged the nation with foreign competition. Republicans thus made the Clinton administration's views on international environmental matters another complaint about Democratic foreign policy during the 1990s.

Post–Cold War Foreign Policy

For nearly half a century, anticommunism and rivalry with the Soviet Union had shaped U.S. foreign policy. The Clinton White House tried to articulate a new internationalist vision. It included working on global environmental and health concerns, promoting free-market

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1239

policies, improving relations with the UN, expanding NATO, advancing human rights and democracy, and reducing nuclear threats.

One of the most perplexing issues facing the United States during the 1990s involved decisions about when, and how, to employ its own military power in localized conflicts. When Clinton took office, U.S. troops, under the umbrella of a UN mission, were already on the ground in Somalia. There, they were attempting to protect humanitarian efforts directed toward providing food and relief supplies in this heavily militarized, deeply divided African nation. After 18 American service personnel died—the result of the entire U.S. force becoming caught in the middle of Somalia's factional warfare—domestic criticism of U.S. involvement, which conservative critics derided as an attempt at "nation building," mounted. Clinton ordered a pullout from Somalia during the spring of 1994, a decision some of his critics would later condemn as an example of "cutting and running."

Somalia provided a backdrop to future U.S. decisions about dispatching military forces. The next year, recalling criticism of the Somalian effort, Clinton refused U.S. support for a UN peacekeeping effort in Rwanda, where 500,000 Tutsis would ultimately die during a genocidal civil war. In Haiti, however, Clinton ordered U.S. troops, in cooperation with the UN, to help reinstall the ousted elected president, Jean-Bertrand Aristide.

The United States, through NATO, also sent troops into the former Yugoslavia to stop Bosnian Serbs from massacring Bosnian Muslims. The U.S. military remained in Bosnia to oversee a cease-fire and peace-building process created in the U.S.-brokered Dayton (Ohio) accords of 1995. Four years later, Clinton supported a NATO bombing campaign to protect Albanian Muslims, nearly 90 percent of the population in the Serbian province of Kosovo, from the "ethnic cleansing" program of Serbia's president, Slobodan Milosevic. In June 1999, after 78 days of bombardment had decimated Serbia's infrastructure, Milosevic withdrew from Kosovo, and Serbs eventually elected a new president, supportive of multiethnic democracy and the West. As in Bosnia, U.S. and other allied troops remained as peacekeepers.

Clinton's actions overseas provoked intense partisan controversy. Republican critics accused the president of lacking clear guidelines for employing U.S. power. Suspicious of cooperating with UN forces, they denounced peacekeeping and nation-building, and demanded that any plan for the overseas deployment of U.S. troops include clear-cut exit strategies. Clinton's defenders, in contrast, continued to view flexibility and cooperation with international initiatives as the strengths, not the weaknesses, of his foreign policy.

Clinton's post–Cold War agenda included several other priorities. The White House successfully encouraged mediation of conflict in Northern Ireland. During the closing hours of his administration, Clinton personally brought Israeli and Palestinian leaders to Camp David but failed to broker a peace agreement. The Clinton administration also supported efforts to stop proliferation of nuclear weapons and ordered the dismantling of some of the U.S. nuclear arsenal. It increased economic aid to Ukraine, then the third greatest nuclear power in the world, in exchange for a pledge that this new nation would disarm the 1,600 Soviet-era warheads it had inherited when the USSR went out of business.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1240

After promises of U.S. help, North Korea also agreed to begin halting its fledgling nuclear weapons program and permitting international inspections—agreements that it later repudiated. The White House successfully pressed for a new Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty, during the spring of 1995, and three years later neared the brink of war with Iraq to maintain international inspections of Saddam Hussein's weapons programs. After enduring punishing air strikes, however, Iraq still expelled the investigators.

A wave of terrorist attacks by Islamic militants emerged as a pressing concern during the 1990s. Terrorists bombed the World Trade Center in New York City in 1993, U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania in 1998, and a U.S. battleship, the Cole, docked in Yemen in 2000. These events raised alarm bells throughout the executive branch of government and prompted heightened security efforts, but produced no comprehensive U.S. plan—Clinton's critics would later emphasize—for responding to this new threat.

Globalization

The Clinton administration also pressed for lowering trade barriers and expanding global markets—the economic process called globalization. Implicitly endorsing Reagan-Bush policies, Clinton viewed globalization as boosting prosperity and fostering democracy around the world, to the ultimate benefit of the U.S. economy. A highly visible, emotionally impassioned antiglobalization movement, however, took root in most nations during the 1990s.

As part of his globalization emphasis, Clinton enthusiastically promoted the stalled North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) among the United States, Canada, and Mexico and pushed it through Congress in late 1993. After a close vote that depended on Republican support, some of the fiercest residual opposition to NAFTA came from within Democratic, especially labor–union ranks. Then, in early 1995, Mexico's severe debt crisis and a drastic devaluation of its currency prompted Clinton to extend a $20 billion loan to Mexico. Unprecedented and controversial, the move stabilized the Mexican economy and, within a few years, had been repaid with $1 billion in interest. When Asian economies began faltering during 1998, Clinton successfully lobbied the International Monetary Fund (IMF) to provide emergency credits to shore up financial systems from Korea to Indonesia.

Clinton's administration, during the eight years it directed U.S. policy, signed more than 300 trade agreements. Promising that expanded trade ties would benefit all nations, trade negotiators completed the so-called Uruguay Round of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) in late 1993. Then, in February 1994, the United States ended its own 19-year-old trade embargo against Vietnam. Early the following year, a more powerful World Trade Organization (WTO) replaced GATT. Anxious to move China toward a market economy, Clinton reversed his earlier position and backed China's entry into the WTO, in exchange for its promise to relax its trade policies. Everywhere he went, Clinton extolled the "New Century" in which freer trade would expand prosperity, and "liberty will spread by cell phone and cable modem."

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1241

The Presidency of George W. Bush (2001–2007)

Focus Question
How did the presidency of George W. Bush, especially in the wake of the attacks of September 11, 2001, seek to reorient both domestic and foreign-policy priorities?

Opinion polls showed Bill Clinton retaining his popularity as he neared the end of his second term. After one of the closest elections in U.S. history, however, his Republican successor soon began to take the country in different directions. George W. Bush, son of the nation's 41st president, seemed determined to move forward the New Right agenda of the 1980s, which the presidencies of his father and of Clinton had interrupted.

The Long Election

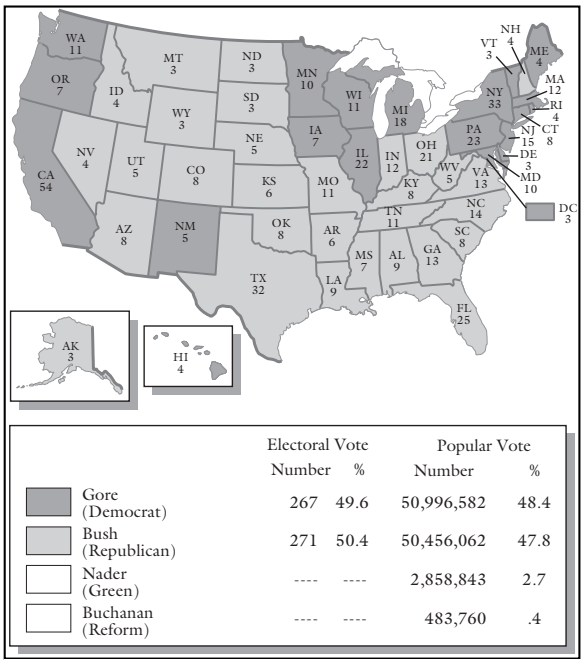
A retro aura surrounded the presidential campaign of 2000. Al Gore, Clinton's vice president for eight years, reappeared as the Democratic presidential nominee, and he selected Senator Joseph Lieberman of Connecticut, who practiced Orthodox Judaism, as his running mate. The Republican ballot, for the fifth time in the last six elections, bore the name of Bush. The younger Bush selected Richard (Dick) Cheney, a New Right stalwart who had served in his father's administration, as the GOP's vice presidential candidate. The presidential ballot also included a third-party challenger with a familiar name: Ralph Nader, the veteran activist. Running as the Green Party candidate, Nader attracted less than 3 percent of the popular vote, a far less impressive showing than Ross Perot's 1992 campaign or even Perot's less robust effort of 1996.

A listless presidential campaign stirred few passions. Bush claimed his record as the governor of Texas showed he could work with Democrats and might attract a following among African Americans and Hispanics. As president, he promised a "compassionate conservatism." While the Bush camp stayed "on message," Al Gore's disorganized campaign struggled to articulate any coherent theme. By distancing himself from Clinton, the vice president likely squandered two potential assets: Clinton's personal popularity and his record of presiding over eight years of economic prosperity. In contrast, New Right voters who reviled Clinton did turn out—and overwhelmingly favored Bush over Gore.

Barely 50 percent of the eligible voters went to the polls in 2000. Following a pattern evident since the Reagan era, the popular vote displayed discernible gender, racial, and ethnic imbalances. According to exit polls, Bush attracted 54 percent of the votes cast by men but only 43 percent of those from women. He received 38 percent of the votes from Latinos, 37 percent from Asian Americans, and 9 percent from African Americans.

The election of 2000 produced a near dead heat. Republicans narrowly maintained control of the House of Representatives, and the Senate ended up evenly split between the two parties. Gore carried the popular vote, however, by about 500,000 ballots. The only presidential tally that mattered, the one in the Electoral College, remained so close that the

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1242



	Electoral Vote		Popular Vote	
	Number	%	Number	%
Gore (Democrat)	267	49.6	50,996,582	48.4
Bush (Republican)	271	50.4	50,456,062	47.8
Nader (Green)	----	----	2,858,843	2.7
Buchanan (Reform)	----	----	483,760	.4

Map 32.1 Presidential Election, 2000 Although Gore won the popular vote, Bush won the electoral vote after a bitter dispute involving ballots in Florida. Note the possible impact of third-party candidates.

identity of the next chief executive turned on the 25 electoral votes from Florida, where Bush's brother Jeb served as governor and Republicans controlled the legislature. The preliminary tally in Florida showed only about 1,000 popular votes separating the two candidates, but Fox Cable News, followed by NBC, soon declared Bush, on the basis of exit polls and samplings, to have been the winner there.

Partisan fervor, largely muted during the campaign, suddenly flared. For a month, no official winner emerged. After counting all absentee ballots, Republican officials in Florida declared, by a margin of 930 votes, that the state had gone for Bush. Democrats complained that many circumstances—including antiquated voting machines, deliberately confusing ballots, and apparent efforts to discourage voting by African Americans—had distorted the tally. They sued to force hand recounts in several counties from which Gore's totals seemed suspiciously low.

More than 50 lawsuits, by Democrats and Republicans alike, quickly dotted court dockets. Both parties, particularly the GOP, flooded Florida with cadres of lawyers and party activists. When the early recounts seemed to be reducing Bush's already slim margin, Republicans charged Democrats with trying to "steal" his "victory." A number of unofficial recounts later suggested Gore, not Bush, had carried Florida, but statisticians also generally advised that no procedure for hand-counting so many disputed ballots, in such a close election, could ever yield a universally agreed-upon result.

In any event, the U.S. Supreme Court, in two 5–4 opinions, chose the new president. The Court's more conservative Republicans (over the dissents of two other Republicans and two Democrats) declared, on December 12, 2000, that conducting recounts only in the contested Florida counties would violate constitutional guarantees of equality. In addition, the same justices insisted that the need of state officials to report to the Electoral College left no time for the alternative solution, a statewide recount. Legally outflanked, Gore conceded political defeat, and George W. Bush became the 43rd president of the United States.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1243

A Conservative Domestic Agenda

As had Bill Clinton, Bush used the Reagan administration's high-octane entry into Washington as a model, one on which he and his advisers hoped to improve. New Right think tanks produced thousands of proposals for policy changes and assembled similar numbers of resumes of reliably conservative appointees. Bush chose a cabinet and White House staff that looked as diverse as Clinton's first one. It included Colin Powell in the key post of secretary of state, three women, two Asian Americans, and even a Democrat (Norman Mineta) who had served in Clinton's administration.

Bush's approach to executive branch operations, however, differed significantly from that of his predecessor. In contrast to Clinton, who reveled in loosely structured intellectual give-and-take, Bush desired brief, highly structured meetings that moved toward clearly delineated decisions. As Bush tacitly admitted and as former members of his administration detailed, this president displayed little interest in exploring, or sometimes even hearing or reading, ideas in conflict with his instincts and hunches. He allowed Vice



AP Images/Gary I. Rothstein

The 2000 Presidential Campaign, Phase 2 The inconclusive popular vote in Florida extended the 2000 presidential campaign for an additional month. Partisan activists, especially on the Republican side, became a familiar sight throughout much of Florida and on TV. GOP demonstrators insisted that George W. Bush had carried the Sunshine State and that the Democrats were conspiring to "steal" his victory.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1244

President Dick Cheney and Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld wide latitude to set policy directions. Finally, Bush unabashedly highlighted, especially to people who shared his spiritual views, how his born-again Christianity directly shaped his political outlook. During the 2000 campaign, in a response to a reporter's question about his intellectual roots, he pointedly identified Jesus as the philosopher who had most influenced his intellectual development.

An economic downturn, anticipated by most economists, provided the domestic backdrop to the early days of Bush's administration. Declining economic numbers, accompanied by a plunge in U.S. stock markets, which had been grossly overvalued and riddled with fraud, signaled the end of the 1990s boom. Revenue surpluses, at both the national and state levels, began dwindling and, then, turning into deficits. Consumer confidence slumped as revelations about apparently widespread corporate and accounting dishonesty rocked Wall Street and sent several major companies staggering toward eventual bankruptcy.

Unveiling its own agenda, the Bush administration advanced three controversial proposals, the first two of which the new president had promised while a candidate. First, Bush proposed a tax cut, which Democrats charged favored the wealthiest 1 percent of the population, to provide an economic stimulus. Second, he championed an educational program called "No Child Left Behind." It called for mandatory, nationwide testing of children as a means of determining which schools were teaching effectively. Finally, Vice President Cheney put together an ambitious energy plan, based on easing both restrictions on oil drilling and regulations on pricing. Democrats claimed this proposal, devised behind closed doors, would primarily benefit large oil and gas firms, especially ones headquartered in Texas, and do little to develop alternative sources of energy or encourage conservation.

Bush's initiatives, which seemed bolder than either his campaign rhetoric or his loss of the popular vote might have suggested, confronted a divided Congress and a suspicious public. Congress passed a revised tax plan, which mandated phasing-in substantial cuts gradually, in June 2001. It also enacted, with Democratic support, the No Child Left Behind program. Congressional opponents of the energy bill, however, blocked its passage until 2005. Foreign policy, an area in which Bush conceded his limited background, would soon push most domestic issues to the side.

Foreign Policy Changes Course

Initially, the White House seemed more intent on extracting the United States from existing international initiatives, awaiting ratification by the U.S. Senate, than in offering new proposals of its own. It announced that the United States no longer supported the Kyoto Protocol on global warming and several other international agreements, including a test ban treaty and one establishing an International Criminal Court.

As the White House sorted out its foreign-policy priorities, a small group of Islamic militants provided it with an overriding goal. On September 11, 2001, 19 suicide terrorists, divided into separate squads, took over four commercial jetliners, already airborne and loaded with highly flammable jet fuel, for use as high-octane, human-guided missiles. Two planes sliced into the Twin Towers of New York's World Trade Center, toppling them and several adjacent buildings; another ripped into one side of the Pentagon in Washington; and

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1245

only the courageous actions of passengers on a fourth plane, which crashed in rural Pennsylvania, prevented a second attack in the nation's capital. Nearly five years later, when real-time audio- tapes from September 11 finally surfaced, they suggested disbelief, missed and mixed signals, and chaos among military and civilian officials who seemed mystified by the suicide strategy of the hijackers. The executive branch finally authorized Air Force pilots to shoot down any attacking planes, but its order did not go out until all four hijacked aircraft had hit the ground.

When the confusion ended and the initial shock passed, nearly 3,000 people, including several hundred passengers and an even larger number of police and fire officers in New York City, were dead. Various kinds of toxic materials, as later studies confirmed, covered large parts of lower Manhattan. For several days, activities not related to recovering from the attacks virtually stopped, as people watched wall-to-wall TV coverage.



AP Images/Pablo Martinez Monsivais

George W. Shows Texas Style George W. Bush emerged victorious despite losing the popular vote to Democrat Al Gore.

Immediately compared to the 1941 Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, September 11 rallied virtually every U.S. leader and citizen behind the White House. Three days after the attacks, Congress passed a resolution that declared the president, the nation's commander-in-chief, should "use all necessary and appropriate force" to protect the United States from another terrorist assault. In turn, Bush and other members of his administration insisted the nation now faced a very different, "post–September 11 world." Old policies and procedures, including those from the Cold War era and the Clinton years, required drastic revision. No longer facing another superpower, the now-collapsed Soviet Union, the United States could freely deploy its full power, as Clinton had supposedly refused to do—if not restricted by international agreements, other nations, or the UN. Offering himself as the determined leader of an embattled nation, George W. Bush promised to wage an all-out "war against terrorism."

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1246

To begin, the United States would retaliate militarily. Knowing the attacks had originated in Afghanistan and with Osama bin Laden, an Islamic fundamentalist from a wealthy Saudi Arabian family who headed a terrorist network called al-Qaeda, the Bush administration organized a multinational invasion force. In December 2001, U.S.-led troops toppled the fundamentalist Islamic regime of the Taliban, which had been dominating Afghanistan with bin Laden's help, and installed a pro-U.S. government in Afghanistan's capital city of Kabul. The Afghani effort failed, however, to secure that nation's countryside, which was divided among rival tribal factions, or to capture bin Laden and his top aides.

At the same time, President Bush began detailing other parts of his post–September 11 foreign policy. Denouncing all terrorist networks and any nation sponsoring terrorism or accumulating weapons of mass destruction, he proclaimed a "Bush Doctrine." The United States henceforth claimed the unilateral authority to use its military power for waging preemptive war against any force, including any foreign nation, that endangered its national security. In addition, congressional Democrats joined Republicans in passing legislation popularly known as the "USA PATRIOT Act" (Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism). This temporary measure gave the executive branch broad latitude to watch over and, then, detain people it considered threats to national security. The president's pre–September 11 approval ratings, which had hovered under 50 percent, soared. The off-year elections of 2002 gave the GOP secure control of the U.S. Senate and an even larger margin than before in the House of Representatives.

Although the White House clearly suggested that fighting a war on terrorism required a reconsideration of the balance between protecting national security and safeguarding civil liberties, it asked for few other sacrifices on the domestic front. Instead, it successfully pressed for adding a complicated—and very costly—prescription drug program, which critics denounced as a disguised subsidy for pharmaceutical companies, to the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The White House also argued for further tax cuts. Downplaying the record federal budget deficit (in part the result of the administration's previous tax reductions) and soaring defense expenditures, supporters of this measure claimed it would guarantee the return of prosperity. Again, Democrats condemned Bush's approach to tax cutting for tilting toward the already wealthy, now in an economy that had recently shed nearly 3 million jobs and in a nation that had seen the gap between rich and poor widen since the end of the 1990s. The partisan pitch of political rhetoric steadily increased, especially in the halls of Congress, on talk-radio, and on the 24/7 news channels.

As Osama bin Laden dropped from sight, the administration invoked the Bush Doctrine against Iraq. Dominated by the regime of Saddam Hussein, the old nemesis of the president's father, Iraq possessed some of the richest oil reserves in the world. It also posed a clear and immediate danger, claimed members of the Bush administration, to the United States. Long before the election of 2000, neo-conservatives who would later join the Bush administration had begun targeting Saddam Hussein. Many from this same group, especially Paul Wolfowitz, an aide to Donald Rumsfeld who had moved between Democratic and Republican administrations and academic life, had repeatedly called throughout the

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1247

1990s for "regime change" in Iraq. In this view, Iraq symbolized a broader challenge, one that included other anti-U.S. states such as Iran.

Safeguarding U.S. national security, according to neoconservatives such as Wolfowitz and those working for Vice President Dick Cheney, required the United States to go on the offensive. It could clear away threatening, repressive regimes, beginning with that of Saddam Hussein, and replace them with pro-U.S. democracies. Using its military power to spread liberty around the globe would not only advance U.S. strategic and economic goals but fulfill a moral mission as old as the American republic. Since "the United States is the beacon for freedom in the world," President Bush would later proclaim, it had a "responsibility to promote freedom" in the world that is "as solemn as the responsibility [to protect] the American people, because the two go hand-in-hand."

In addition to strategic-moral arguments, based on Iraq's oil reserves and on a U.S. mission to export democracy, the Bush administration offered two more immediate, pragmatic, and post–September 11 reasons for regime change in Iraq. It highlighted intelligence reports claiming Iraq already possessed, or was actively seeking, "weapons of mass destruction" (WMDs). Less strongly, it implied that there had been pre–September 11 ties between Saddam Hussein and al-Qaeda. Citing evidence that became increasingly controversial, the White House asked the UN and other nations to authorize military force for removing the danger Iraq supposedly posed to other nations.

Led by France, Germany, and Russia, most other UN members urged caution. They favored giving weapons inspectors, mandated after the 1991 Gulf War and readmitted into Iraq by Saddam Hussein, additional time to determine what, if any, WMDs Iraq possessed. Avoiding any conclusion to the inspection process and bypassing the UN, the Bush administration assembled, in early 2003, what Secretary of State Powell called a "coalition of the willing." It included small troop contingents from Poland, Italy, Spain, and several other countries, along with a sizeable contribution from Great Britain. Overriding some Pentagon projections, which estimated a need for at least 300,000 U.S. troops, the Secretary of Defense and the White House detailed only a little more than one-third of that total for duty in Iraq.

On March 20, a U.S.-directed air and ground operation, entitled "Iraqi Freedom," targeted Saddam Hussein's government. The White House apparently hoped a massive U.S. bombing campaign, an effort it called "shock and awe," would create physical and psychological confusion, allow British and U.S. troops to secure oil fields and other strategic locations, and permit an Iraqi opposition to organize a new government. Most of the U.S. media, which had rarely doubted the Bush administration's claims about Iraq's arsenal and intentions, enthusiastically covered this military effort, with TV reporters often "embedded" alongside U.S. forces. Far more than Vietnam had ever been, Iraqi Freedom became a "living-room war." After Iraqi troops melted away, to fight another day, Saddam Hussein's regime fell in less than two months.

On May 1, 2003, President Bush proclaimed, from the deck of the aircraft carrier Abraham Lincoln, the end of "significant combat" in Iraq. Shortly after this carefully crafted media event, however, it became evident that Iraqi insurgents intended to resist the

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1248

American-directed reconstruction, which aimed at creating a pro-U.S. government and an economic order closely tied to U.S. companies. Insurgents also attacked aid workers from the United Nations, the Red Cross, and other international relief agencies. What Americans had viewed as a joint American-Iraqi "liberation" and "reconstruction" effort soon floundered on opposition from Iraqi groups who saw U.S. troops as an unwelcome force of "occupation."

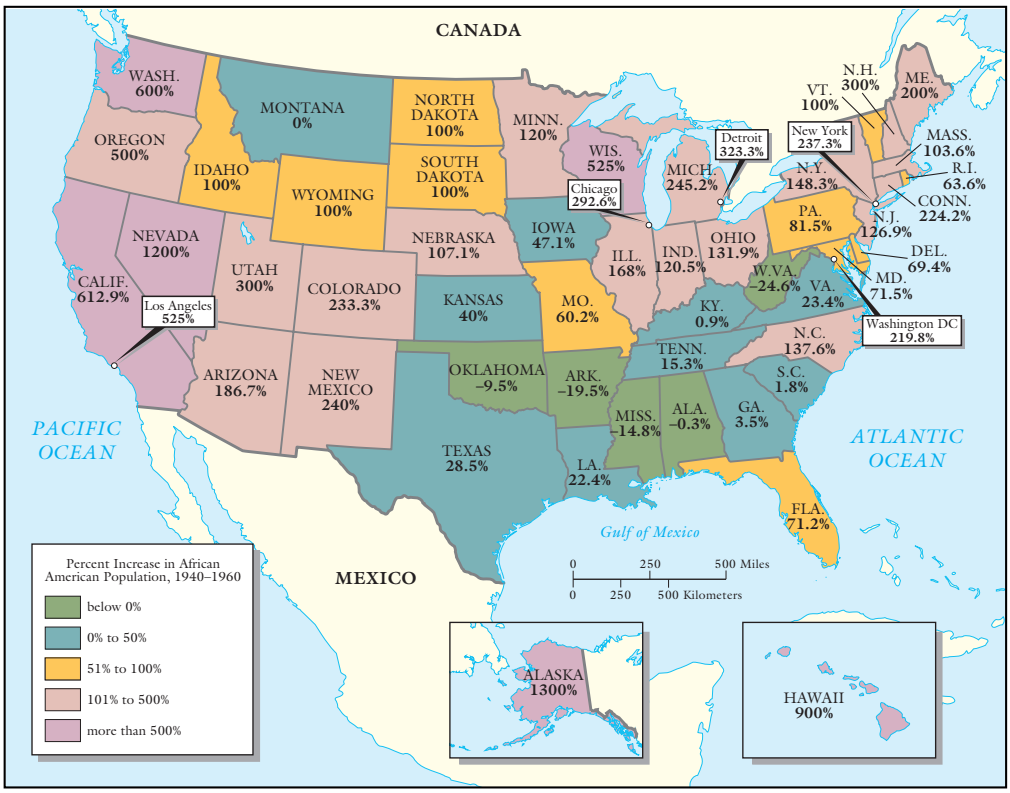
As U.S. officials and cooperating Iraqis worked to create a system of governance, every step in this slowly moving process faced an evolving insurgency that brought rising military and civilian casualties. In part, this carnage stemmed from Saddam Hussein's loyalists who continued to resist. More importantly, ethnic, religious, and regional divisions within Iraq spurred growing conflict. Under Saddam Hussein, Sunni Arabs who primarily lived in areas around Baghdad had dominated political power. The central government had treated Shi'a Arabs, a majority of the nation's population, concentrated in the South, and the northern Kurds, mostly Sunni but non-Arabs, as unwelcome outsiders. Shi'a groups and the Kurds (who had enjoyed de facto independence from Saddam Hussein's regime since the end of the 1991 Gulf War) now wanted a share of governmental power. Divisions also emerged between Iraqis who insisted any new government remain secular (as had been Saddam Hussein's) and those who desired one based on Islamic law. Moreover, Islamic terrorist groups from outside Iraq joined the insurgency to fight against their American enemy.

Struggles between diverse factions and the U.S. occupation often placed American troops, who had little knowledge of Iraq's socioreligious dynamics, in the middle of struggles they hardly understood. U.S. casualties mounted; the pace of military recruitment at home fell off; and the Joint Chiefs of Staff warned of the Iraqi occupation stretching its resources so thin that it might not be able to counter other threats around the globe. Moreover, the paucity of international support for U.S. action meant that, unlike the 1991 Persian Gulf War, U.S. taxpayers directly bore the rising costs of this operation.

Initially, the Bush administration had suggested that Iraqi oil revenues could pay for "liberating" Iraq, but it repeatedly asked Congress for additional billions of dollars to fund ongoing combat and occupation activities in Iraq and in Afghanistan. Iraqi oil revenues remained low; insurgents blew up infrastructure nearly as fast as it could be rebuilt; and unemployment in Iraq soared, further fueling the insurgency. Financial mismanagement, according to later audits, meant that U.S. officials could not account for considerable sums of money, which had been slated for Iraqi redevelopment and channeled to relatively few, politically well-connected U.S. companies.

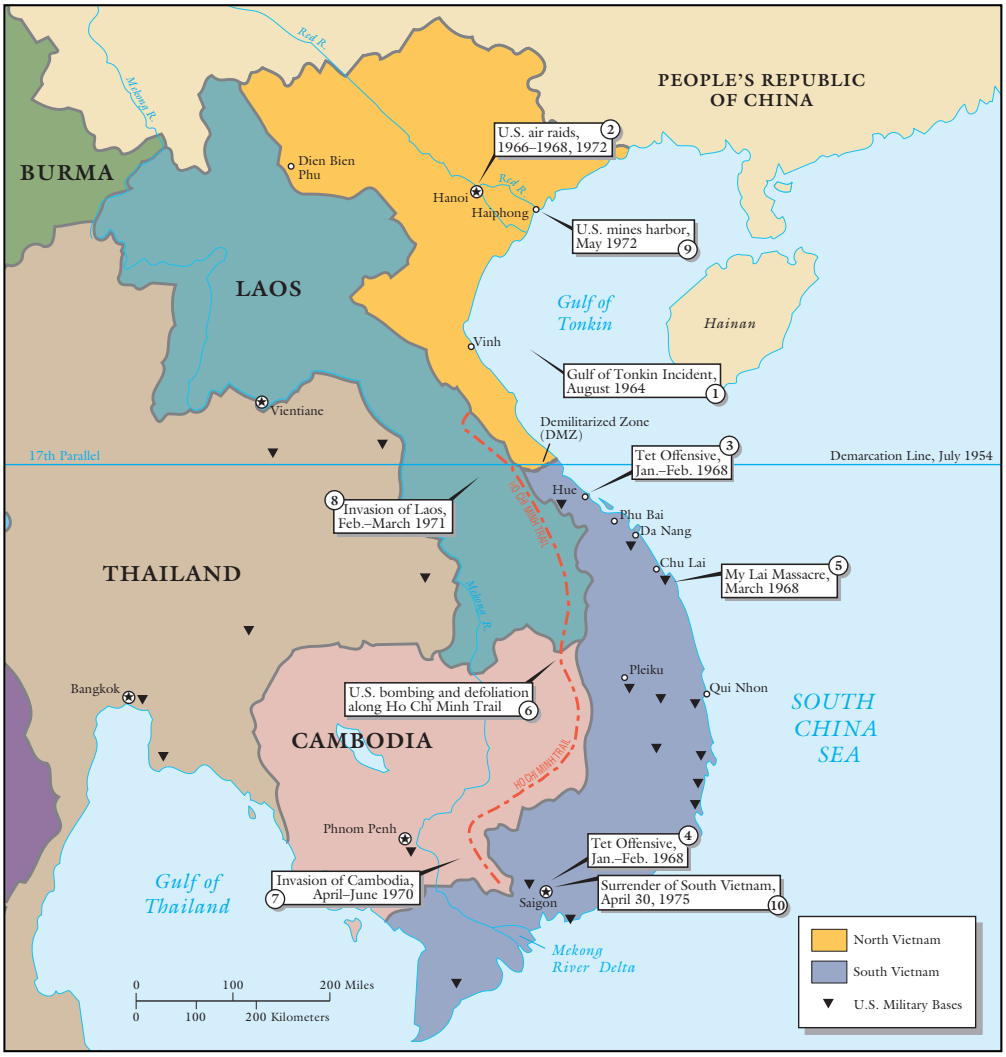
Meanwhile, the Bush administration's public rationale for invading Iraq and its conduct of the war produced further controversy. Knowledgeable observers found no credible evidence of any significant connection between al-Qaeda and Saddam Hussein. Moreover, an exhaustive and official U.S. government report, issued in April 2005, concluded that Iraq had possessed no biological or nuclear weapons at the time of the U.S.-led invasion. In response to apparent failures in intelligence gathering and assessment, Congress placed existing efforts under a new umbrella agency and created a director of national intelligence as the key coordinating official. Partisans of the Bush administration, however, continued

11019_CI-29_CI-32.qxd 9/4/07 11:34 AM Page CI-29



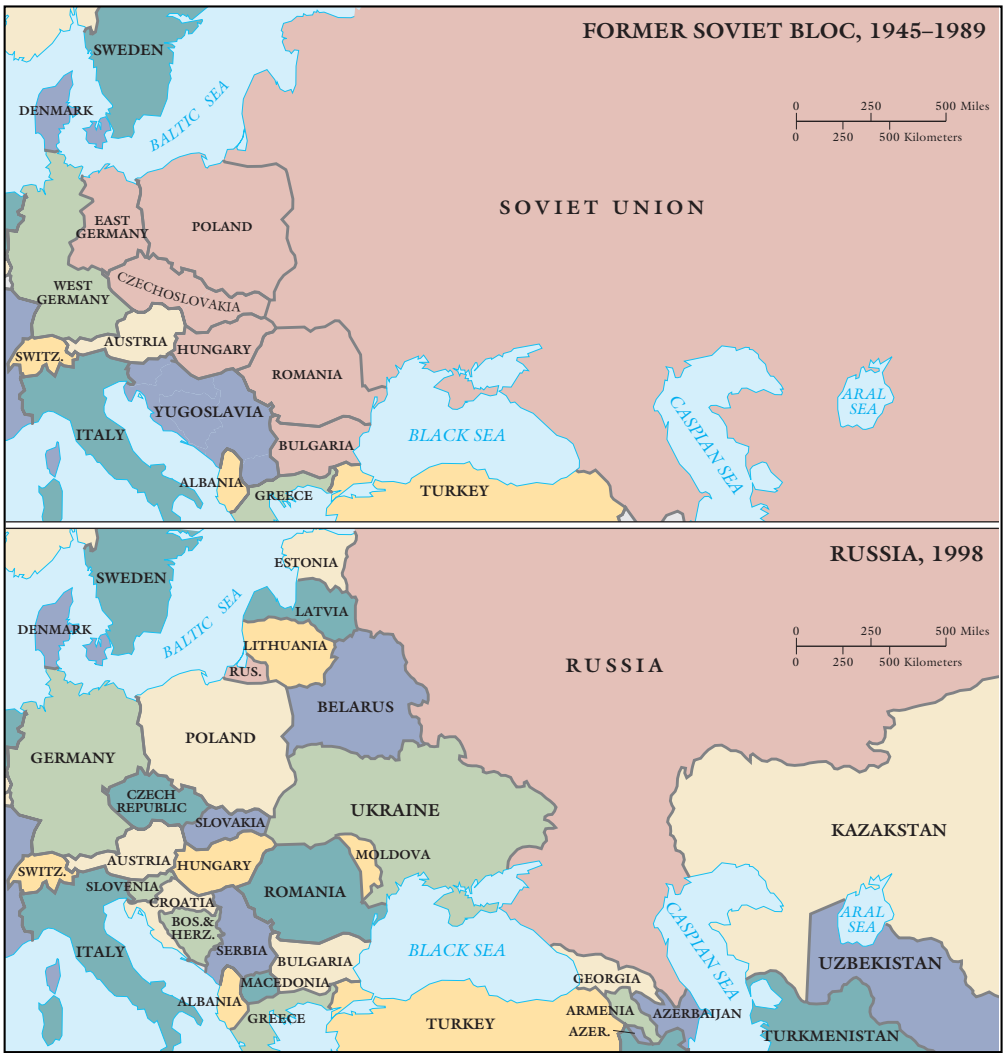
Map 28.1 Shifts in African American Population Patterns, 1940–1960 During and after the Second World War, large numbers of African Americans left the rural South and migrated to new locations. Which states had the largest percentage of outmigration? Which saw the greatest percentage of population increase? How might this migration have affected American life? View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

11019_CI-29_CI-32.qxd 3/5/07 11:28 AM Page CI-30



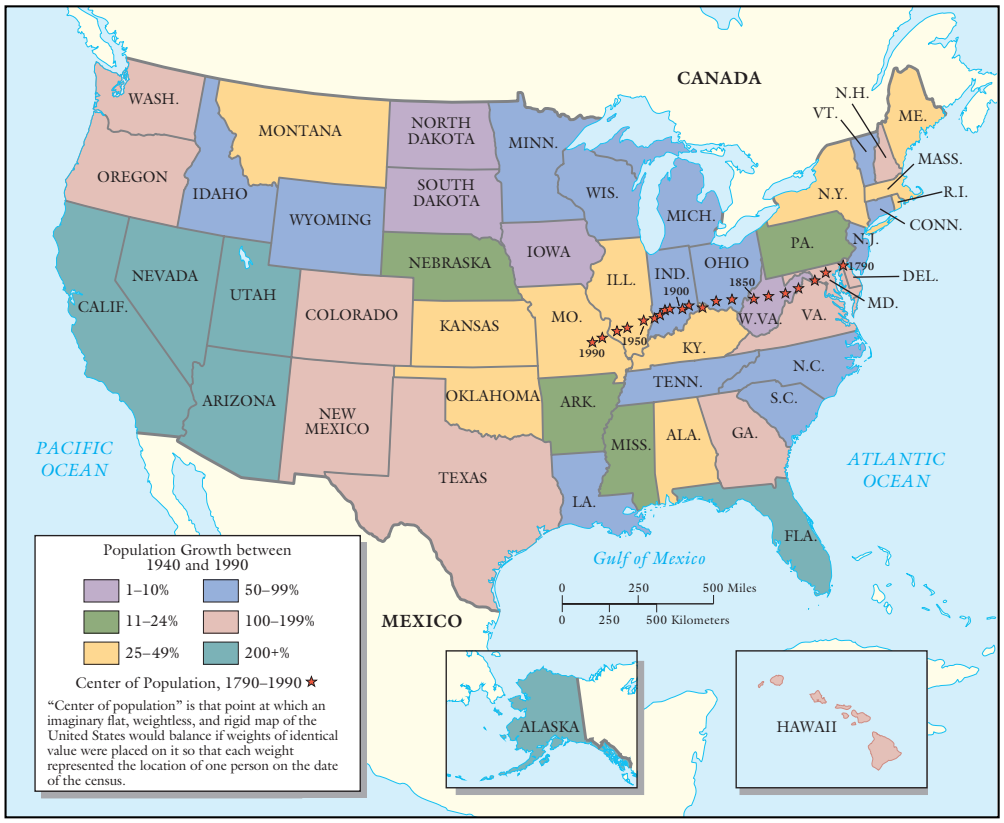
Map 29.1 Vietnam War The war in Vietnam spread into neighboring countries as the North Vietnamese ran supplies southward along a network called the Ho Chi Minh Trail, and the United States tried to disrupt their efforts. Unlike the Korean War (see map on p. 1023), this guerrilla-style war had few conventional "fronts" of fighting.
View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

11019_CI-29_CI-32.qxd 9/4/07 11:34 AM Page CI-31



Map 30.2 Collapse of the Soviet Bloc These contrasting maps show the Soviet Union and the countries it dominated before and after the fall of communist governments. What countries in Eastern Europe escaped Russian control after 1989? What new countries emerged out of the old Soviet Union?

11019_CI-29_CI-32.qxd 9/4/07 11:34 AM Page CI-32



Map 31.1 Population Shifts Toward the Sunbelt In the era after the Second World War, Americans gravitated toward the South and West. Which states grew the fastest? What might be some of the causes and consequences of such population shifts? View an animated version of this map or related maps at http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1249



AP Images/Khalid Mohammed

Baghdad, Iraq, 2006 Bomb attacks, aimed at both Iraqis and U.S. personnel, followed the fall of Saddam Hussein. In May 2006, a news crew from CBS fell victim to a bomb attack. This incident underscored the danger that journalists confronted whenever they left the relative safety of the U.S.-controlled "Green Zone" in central Baghdad in search of stories about the fate of pacification and reconstruction efforts.

to assert claims about Saddam Hussein's arsenal and his al-Qaeda connections. Opinion polls from 2006 suggested that nearly half of all respondents still erroneously believed that Iraq had been stockpiling WMDs and that a significant number also believed Saddam Hussein had somehow conspired in the September 11 attacks.

As the initial case for war came under fire, so did its conduct. Photographs showing abuse of detained Iraqis, especially at Baghdad's Abu Ghraib prison, and stories of a few U.S. troops deliberately killing civilians fueled domestic debate over the use and definition of "torture" and "war crimes" and over the wisdom of having U.S. forces occupy another country.

Activism at Home during the Second Term

In many ways, the ongoing conflict in Iraq proved a political asset to President Bush during the presidential campaign of 2004. Fine-tuned by consultant Karl Rove, White House political strategy portrayed "staying the course" in Iraq as central to the broader mission to fight terrorism and to spread liberty and democracy. The Democratic nominee, Senator John Kerry of Massachusetts, who had served in Vietnam during the 1960s before becoming an antiwar activist, used the Democratic National Convention to highlight his military background. On the campaign trail, Kerry supported the goals of the Iraqi operation but

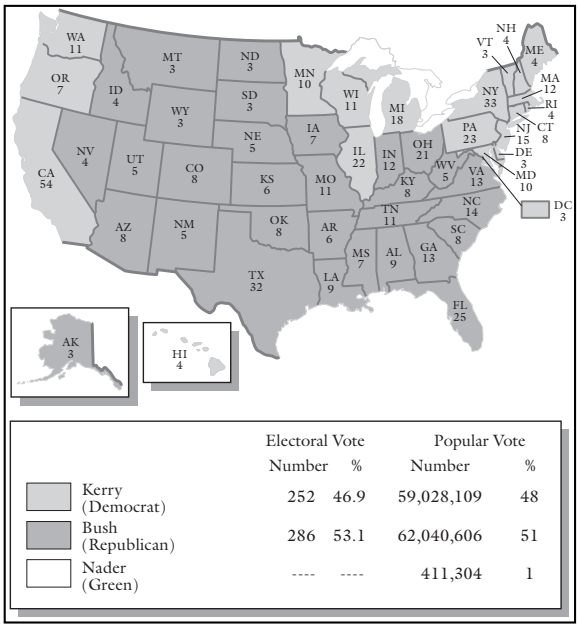
11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1250

criticized the Bush administration's strategy and tactics. Kerry kept a careful distance from the relatively small antiwar movement.

A fiercely partisan campaign, a contrast to that of 2000, featured intensive use of the Internet and energetic efforts to mobilize key constituencies. The president's supporters attacked Kerry's Vietnam War record and warned that irresponsible dissent could endanger national security. Democrats charged Bush with misleading the country about Iraq, saddling future generations with a horrendous burden of debt, enabling a small percentage of the current generation to enjoy tax cuts, and having failed to show up for military service during the Vietnam years. The election prompted a large turnout and charges of fraud, especially in Ohio.

Bush defeated Kerry and his Democratic running mate, Senator John Edwards of North Carolina, by less than 3 percent of the popular vote and gained only 15 more electoral ballots. As in 2000, Bush did best in suburbia and small towns and among people who attended church regularly. Kerry failed to do as well as had Al Gore in 2000 among white voters, still more than three-quarters of the electorate, or to win enough middle-income people, whom the Democrats had contended were suffering from Bush's economic policies.

The White House immediately claimed a mandate and announced an ambitious second-term agenda. It included a radical overhaul of the Social Security system and a restructuring of the entire tax code. Bush barnstormed the country on behalf of these initiatives, but most people seemed wary. The economy was slowly recovering, but the yawning federal deficit and sharply rising energy prices appeared worrisome signs of greater problems to come. At the same time, a series of scandals also inclined some members of the GOP-controlled Congress to move carefully. Investigations of illegal contributions from lobbyists forced the resignations of several conservative Republican stalwarts, including Tom DeLay, the effective powerbroker in the House of Representatives. The conduct of these members of Congress eroded popular faith in the legislative branch, whose approval ratings fell below that of the Bush White House. Increasingly, activist movements, rather than the White House or the party leadership in



Map 32.2 Presidential Election, 2004 The 2004 presidential election proved almost as closely contested as that of 2000. Although the Republican ticket carried the popular vote, the Electoral College result turned on the GOP winning a narrow, and controversial, victory in Ohio.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1251

Congress, seemed to be driving domestic politics, especially on several familiar social and cultural issues.

As immigrants had continued to enter the United States in near-record numbers during the 1990s, for example, their settlement patterns had begun to change. Increasing numbers of new arrivals, especially from Mexico, bypassed the western United States in favor of settling in cities and smaller towns elsewhere, particularly in the South. In response, movements that opposed current immigration laws and practices mobilized and organized in most parts of the country. Conservative radio commentators often helped facilitate their efforts. A few people, occasionally with tacit support from local and state officials, took direct action: They formed armed militia-style patrols, fanned out along the southwestern border, and prepared to turn back Mexicans trying to enter the United States. Other organizations mounted intensive lobbying efforts. They demanded new congressional legislation to restrict immigration, tighten border security, and strengthen measures against employing undocumented immigrants. Some also pressed local governments to pass restrictive ordinances.

Pro-immigrant organizations, particularly ones in California and in other states with large Mexican-descended populations, had already become equally active. Tapping the power of Spanish-language radio and TV stations, they staged temporary work stoppages and mounted large demonstrations, pointedly designed to demonstrate the economic importance of immigrant workers and the potential political power of the pro-immigration movement. Citing statistical studies, supporters challenged claims that immigrants "took away" jobs and depressed wage levels.

Political leaders responded cautiously. Republicans in the House, especially those from securely GOP districts, backed legislation favored by anti-immigration activists. Democrats, most of whom opposed these initiatives as too restrictive, gained enough Republican votes in the Senate to block any dramatic legislative response. Confusing matters further, the Bush White House finally promised to send National Guard troops to help secure the U.S.-Mexican border but also angered many congressional Republicans by endorsing some type of "guest worker" arrangement, a course strongly favored by most business organizations. Unable to assess how immigration legislation might affect electoral results in 2006, Republican congressional leaders backed away from taking any significant action.

Meanwhile, other activists pressed other topics. One of the most emotionally charged issues involved "gay marriage." As LGBT communities had gained greater visibility and political clout during the 1990s, some (though not all) activists sought to secure, for both symbolic and very practical reasons, legal recognition of long-term relationships they viewed to be every bit as permanent as heterosexual marriages. When the U.S. Supreme Court, in 2003, overruled its own Bowers v. Hardwick decision (in Lawrence v. Texas), its ruling hinted that the same constitutional logic that invalidated anti-sodomy laws might apply to bans against same-sex marriage. Opinion polls suggested sharply divided views about gay marriage but fairly broad support for civil unions or other legal arrangements that would recognize LGBT partnerships. In response to lawsuits supported by civil liberties

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1252

and LGBT organizations, several courts held that the bedrock principle of legal-constitutional equality guaranteed gays and lesbians a "right to marry."

New Right activists responded vigorously. They tweaked existing marriage statutes and fine-tuned the legal arguments against gay marriage. In response, several judicial tribunals held that carefully drawn laws advanced legitimate public purposes, such as encouraging the best possible child-rearing practices, rather than simply discriminated against same-sex legal relationships. In addition, movements on the New Right sought an amendment to the U.S. Constitution, backed by the Bush White House, which specifically declared marriage as a "union between a man and a woman." During the spring of 2006, Democrats in the U.S. Senate narrowly turned back a GOP-sponsored effort to send such an amendment to the states for ratification.

Clashes between religious beliefs and scientific-medical knowledge also flared. Right-to-Life activists had, since the early 1990s, broadened their agenda beyond opposition to legalized abortion and the Roe decision. They condemned all practices that seemed inimical to a "culture of life." These included legislation, court decisions, and administrative rulings appearing to support any "unnatural" means for terminating a person's life, such as "assisted suicide" or removal of feeding tubes; anti-pregnancy drugs, such as "Plan B"; medical research that used stem cells from human embryos; and even regulations that targeted "global warming," considered a "hoax" by some on the New Right.

Differences over these issues encouraged a politics that joined deeply held ethical and spiritual values to media theatrics. In the most spectacular of these, Republicans in Congress and the Bush White House, responding to pressure from the Religious Right, backed an extraordinary 2005 legislative measure. It gave federal courts authority to intervene in a highly publicized Florida case, which involved removal from life-support systems of a young woman who had been in a vegetative state for years. As during the 2000 election controversy, activists from a variety of different movements rushed to the Sunshine State. Eventually, several federal courts refused the invitation to overrule local tribunals. Later, in July 2006, when Congress passed a measure in support of stem cell research, President Bush, standing on "culture-of-life" grounds, responded by issuing, on live television, the first veto of his presidency.

New Right activists and the Bush administration enjoyed perhaps their greatest domestic success in placing judicial nominees on the federal bench. Early in Bill Clinton's presidency, conservatives had begun worrying that an influx of new judges—exemplified by Ruth Bader Ginsburg and Steven Breyer, successfully nominated by Clinton for the U.S. Supreme Court—might cancel out the impact of Reagan-era appointees. Following the GOP surge of 1994, Senate Republicans had managed to block confirmation of a number of judges they considered "liberal activists." When campaigning for the White House in 2000, George W. Bush had declared Antonin Scalia and Clarence Thomas, two of the five Republican justices who would help ensure his presidency in Bush v. Gore, to be his favorite members of the High Court.

After 2001, the Bush White House and Republican senators seemed, according to their opponents, to want not only conservative judges but a key core of ultra-conservative ones.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1253

Democrats charged several Bush appointees with holding views outside the "legal mainstream" and possessing scant judicial experience. Overriding such complaints, the White House mobilized movements on the New Right and adroitly lobbied wavering GOP and even some Democratic senators. The GOP leadership in the Senate also threatened to change long-standing rules that enabled filibusters, if Democrats continued to block Bush nominees.

These strategies worked. Despite an embarrassing misfire, when a Bush nominee for the Supreme Court, Harriet Miers, met determined opposition not from Democrats but from the New Right, conservative Republicans invariably succeeded in placing their favorites on the lower federal courts. In addition, the White House easily obtained Senate ratifications for two reliably, though reputedly not radically, conservative Supreme Court nominees—John Roberts to replace William Rehnquist as Chief Justice and Samuel Alito to succeed the retiring Sandra Day O'Connor. The Court seemed closer than ever before to having a five-Justice majority for overruling the Roe decision.

The Politics of National Security during the Second Term

Meanwhile, continuing its attempt to end the insurgency in Iraq, the Bush administration intensified efforts to create a new Iraqi government. In January 2005, Iraqis elected a 275-member national assembly, charged with establishing a temporary government and drafting a federal constitution. This body, dominated by Shi'a and Kurds, chose an interim prime minister and produced a constitution that, although opposed by many Sunnis, gained popular approval in October 2005. After several false starts and complicated maneuvering among the contending factions, Nouri al-Maliki, a Shi'a, finally emerged as a potentially viable prime minister. Coalition troops continued training Iraqi security forces, but the insurgency seemed to intensify.

Assurances from the Bush administration that U.S. troops would "stand down" whenever Iraq's security forces could "stand up" for Iraqi democracy downplayed obvious difficulties. One problem the White House did emphasize, the strong Iranian presence within Iraq, seemed especially worrisome for those neo-conservatives who had hoped the toppling of Saddam Hussein would increase U.S. power in the Middle East.

In addition, the Iraqi government included factions, such as that led by the fundamentalist Islamic cleric Moqtada al-Sadr, with a thin commitment to Western-style democratic processes and opposed to the American presence in Iraq. Movements such as al-Sadr's participated in electoral politics, held a crucial number of seats in Parliament, and also maintained their own well-armed private militias. This meant that other parliamentary factions could not expect Iraq's struggling central government to enforce policies that religious factions such as al-Sadr's strongly opposed. Contrary to the Bush Doctrine and other neoconservative blueprints, then, it seemed that encouraging democratization in places such as Iraq might not produce stable or pro-American governments, at least not for many years. During 2006, Pentagon officials conceded that Iraq seemed engulfed in what analysts could call a "civil war" and began a thorough review of U.S. tactics.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1254

Elsewhere in the Middle East, the Bush administration confronted the rising power of neighboring Iran, a country whose influence a strong Iraq had once held in check. A new hard-line president, backed by fundamentalist Shi'a clerics, opposed to the United States and seemingly intent on developing nuclear capacities, dominated Iran's political system. Tensions escalated as the United States pressured the UN to adopt stronger measures against Iran. Then, in July 2006, fighting broke out in southern Lebanon between Israel, backed by the United States, and Hezbollah, a fundamentalist Islamic group armed with missiles provided by Iran. A more powerful version of the movement that had likely killed hundreds of the U.S. marines sent to Lebanon by Ronald Reagan in 1982, Hezbollah represented a militant Islamic movement that Lebanon's weak secular government, recently freed from Syrian domination, had lacked the power to control. This short war in Lebanon, ended through UN action, left southern Lebanon devastated and raised tensions throughout the region to new highs.

Previous U.S. administrations, including those as different as Jimmy Carter's and George H. W. Bush's, had seen a pro-Israel stance as consistent with actively facilitating peace arrangements whenever escalating conflict threatened to unhinge Middle Eastern politics. George W. Bush called for a solution that would both recognize Israel's right to exist and also provide for an independent Palestinian state, but, in contrast to his predecessors, he appeared to publicly position the United States as a firm partisan of Israeli policy.

By the end of 2006, meanwhile, military operations in Afghanistan and Iraq had claimed the lives of nearly 3,000 U.S. troops (with more than 15,000 others injured). Some estimates of casualties among Iraqi civilians, statistics that the United States neglected to collect, reached into the hundreds-of-thousands and continued to grow. Independent researchers estimated the monetary cost of the ongoing occupation, to the United States, at $6 billion per month. George W. Bush, who during the 2000 presidential campaign had denounced Democratic attempts at nation building abroad, made Iraq one of the greatest nation-building challenges in U.S. history. With Americans in sharp disagreement over both the justifications and handling of the conflict, popular support for U.S. policy in Iraq and the president's own approval rating dropped below 40 percent.

Hurricane Katrina, slamming into the U.S. Gulf Coast region in late August 2005, had also prompted an intense reevaluation, at least for a time, of nation building and national security on the home front. Local, state, and federal officials from both political parties bumbled through this massive disaster, the first post–September 11 emergency. The Department of Homeland Security, despite its sizable budget and staff, seemed unprepared to assist people in the path of the storm and those who suffered from its aftermath. Although the White House would claim no one had "anticipated the breach of levees" that supposedly protected New Orleans from flood waters, videotapes later showed members of the Bush administration, including the president, receiving precisely such a warning. Katrina exacted an especially heavy toll on the region's truly needy residents, especially those in low-lying—and low-income—neighborhoods of New Orleans. After failing to provide effective

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1255



© Smiley N. Pool/Dallas Morning News/CORBIS

Hurricane Katrina Hits New Orleans, 2005 This photo provides a birds-eye view of post-Katrina New Orleans. Katrina highlighted, at least temporarily, the domestic dimensions of "Homeland Security" and the apparent inadequacy of the social-economic "safety net" that different levels of government supposedly would extend to those in need.

aid to hundreds of thousands of people, authorities could not supply a precise figure, presumably in the several thousands, of those who had lost their lives as a result of Katrina.

Katrina prompted questions that went beyond the inadequacy of preparations for a single hurricane. The "safety net," intended to protect people who were already in distressed circumstances from falling, in this case literally, into desperate circumstances, seemed inadequate or, perhaps, even nonexistent.

More broadly, the Katrina episode raised questions about governmental power. People who expected private insurance companies to help pay for storm damage often discovered that the small print in their policies contained large exemptions. Subsequent studies also raised troubling hints that governmental under-funding for construction and inspection had saddled New Orleans with a badly flawed water-control system. Most controversially, Katrina revived the debate over whether or not global warming might represent the kind of national-security threat that merited, over the long term, a more substantial governmental commitment to remedial measures. Should government action provide appropriate and vital domestic social and public services that private institutions apparently could not provide?

When considering the potential power of the national government, the Bush administration increasingly looked toward expanding the capabilities of the executive branch. It

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1256

pressed vigorously, and successfully, for a revised version of the "USA PATRIOT Act," which otherwise would have automatically expired in 2006. When a bipartisan coalition blocked the administration's controversial nomination of John Bolton to become ambassador to the UN, Bush placed him in this position through an unprecedented interim appointment, which did not require Senate confirmation. The White House also appointed two new CIA heads, presumably to increase its control over the Agency. On several other key issues, which the White House claimed involved national security and the president's role as commander-in-chief, Bush and his advisers seemed intent on circumventing limitations on the power of the office of the president. Vice President Cheney and Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld, who had served in the executive branch during the immediate post-Watergate era, appeared particularly eager that the Bush administration overcome congressional and judicial restrictions that had initially grown out of Richard Nixon's troubles during the 1970s.

Several constitutional controversies over the scope of presidential power marked Bush's second term. Initially, when dealing with alleged terrorists captured overseas, especially in Afghanistan, the Bush administration chose to operate outside of both domestic and international agreements and to detain hundreds of captives in Cuba, at newly constructed facilities inside the U.S. enclave at Guantanamo Bay. In a related issue, the Bush administration insisted on a loose definition of what constituted "torture" when intelligence operatives questioned people being detained. Later, the administration devised a special legal proceeding for trying detainees being held at "Gitmo," which the U.S. Supreme Court struck down, in a 5-3 decision, during the spring of 2006. In response to the various controversies over detainee treatment and the court's rebuke, the administration successfully pressed Congress in late 2006 to pass the Military Commissions Act of 2006. This act created new procedures for military commissions to try "unlawful enemy combatants" and adopted a controversial view of what constituted "torture."

In another hotly contested move, the Bush administration effectively ignored the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (FISA), which mandated special procedures before undertaking domestic wiretaps. The White House insisted the post–September 11 congressional resolution on fighting terrorism and the president's inherent powers as commander-in-chief allowed him to bypass FISA's provisions in order "to save lives."

Finally, and perhaps most strikingly, the White House, very quietly but also very publicly, asserted that all presidents possessed an independent constitutional power to interpret legislation and legal requirements. Invoking a constitutional theory called "the unitary executive," the White House inserted nearly 750 "signing statements" into the Federal Register during Bush's first six years in office—after the president had put his name on acts passed by Congress. Although other presidents had issued similar statements, no previous chief executive had done so on such a massive scale or in concert with such a sweeping constitutional vision of presidential authority.

The unitary executive thesis, as formulated by conservative jurists, relied on a section of Article II in the Constitution and the presidential oath of office. Both contain language about "faithfully executing " the duties of the presidency and the laws of the United States,

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1257

magic words that some constitutional theorists read as justifying chief executives to interpret independently and, then, apply unilaterally U.S. laws, even against alternative interpretations by other branches of government. Bush's many signing statements, testaments to an indefatigable White House legal team, included presidential dissents against laws protecting governmental whistleblowers and ones limiting governmental oversight of federally funded research projects.

On the eve of the 2006 mid-term election, the unpopularity of the war in Iraq, the controversies over executive power, several high-profile corruption cases, and schisms within the president's New Right coalition sapped Republican party strength. A re-energized Democratic party capitalized on popular discontent over all of these issues. In the 2006 midterm elections Democrats picked enough senate and house seats to capture control of Congress. Democratic candidates also unseated six Republican governors. In response, the White House announced the resignation of Donald Rumsfeld as secretary of defense.

Conclusion

The end of the 20th century and the beginning of a new one saw the United States seeking to develop domestic policies that could ensure continued economic growth. At the same time, this period witnessed the nation adjusting to the end of a global Cold War and the beginning of an equally broad struggle against terrorism.

Bill Clinton, styling himself a New Democrat, adopted a relatively conservative socioeconomic agenda that included slashing the federal deficit and reshaping the welfare system. During his presidency, Clinton sought to move the Democratic Party away from its big government image. At the same time, however, he supported other issues, such as environmental protection, that were heatedly opposed by many Republicans. Clinton's emphasis on aligning the United States with economic globalization seemed his most forceful attempt to address a post–Cold War world.

The first president to take office—and, then, win a second term—during the 21st century, George W. Bush recalled and promised to re-ignite the conservative surge of the Reagan years. After achieving one of its major domestic goals, tax-cutting, the Bush administration responded to the September 11 attacks with military actions overseas and claims of new executive powers. Its major foreign-policy initiative, a preemptive strike against Saddam Hussein's Iraq, initially prompted widespread support and, later, produced growing controversy.

Clinton and Bush, who used very different images and media skills to become two-term presidents, inspired intense adoration and passionate dislike. Both tried to redraw the political landscape in his own party's favor, yet polling data suggested that the electorate, at the beginning of 2007, remained roughly evenly divided. Against the backdrop of insistent reminders, especially from the Bush White House, that the nation remained under constant threat, an increasingly diverse people continued to negotiate the difficult balances among liberty, equality, and power.

11019_32_ch32_p1231-1258.qxd 6/4/07 3:51 PM Page 1258

SUGGESTED READINGS

Very different perspectives on the Clinton years appear in Bob Woodward, The Agenda: Inside the Clinton White House (1994) and The Choice (1996); Theodore Lowi and Benjamin Ginsburg, Embattled Democracy: Politics and Policy in the Clinton Era (1995); Kenneth Baer, Reinventing Democrats: The Politics of Liberalism from Reagan to Clinton (2000); Haynes Johnson, The Best of Times: America in the Clinton Years (2001); David Halberstam, War in a Time of Peace (2001); Sidney Blumenthal, The Clinton Wars (2003); John F. Harris, The Survivor: Bill Clinton in the White House (2005); and Joseph E. Stiglitz, The Roaring Nineties (2003).

The electoral contest that elevated George W. Bush to the presidency is analyzed in Jack M. Rakove, ed., The Unfinished Election of 2000 (2002) and Jeffrey Toobin, Too Close to Call (2001). For preliminary assessments of how Bush remained in the White House, see William J. Crotty, ed., A Defining Moment: The Presidential Election of 2004 (2005).

The controversy surrounding George W. Bush's presidency, and especially its relationship to the attacks of September 11, is reflected in titles such as Bob Woodward, Bush at War (3 vols., 2002-6); Craig Calhoun, Paul Price, and Ashley Timmer, eds., Understanding September 11 (2002); David Frum, The Right Man: The Surprise Presidency of George W. Bush (2003); Stephen Hess and Marvin Kalb, eds., The Media and the War on Terrorism (2003); Gerald Posner, Why America Slept: The Failure to Prevent 9/11 (2003); Joanne Meyerowitz, ed., History and September 11th (2003); Chalmers Johnson, The Sorrows of Empire: Militarism, Secrecy, and the End of the Republic (2004); Kevin Phillips, American Theocracy: The Peril and Politics of Radical Religion, Oil, and Borrowed Money in the 21st Century (2006); Michael R. Gordon and General Bernard E. Trainor, Cobra II: The Inside Story of the Invasion and Occupation of Iraq (2006); Thomas E. Ricks, Fiasco: The American Military Adventure in Iraq (2006); Ron Suskind, The One Percent Doctrine (2006); and Vali Nasr, The Shia Revival: How Conflicts within Islam Will Shape the Future (2006).

James T. Patterson, Restless Giant: The United States from Watergate to Bush v. Gore (2005) offers an excellent overview of the era from 1974 to 2001. Godfrey Hodgson, More Equal Than Others: America from Nixon to the New Century (2004) is more impressionistic.

Visit the Liberty Equality Power Companion Web site for resources specific to this textbook: http://www.thomsonedu.com/history/murrin

Also find self-tests and additional resources at ThomsonNOW. ThomsonNOW is an integrated online suite of services and resources with proven ease of use and efficient paths to success, delivering the results you want—NOW!

www.thomsonedu.com/login/

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-1

Appendix

The Declaration of Independence

The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America

When in the Course of human events it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just Powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its Powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

Text is reprinted from the facsimile of the engrossed copy in the National Archives. The original spelling, capitalization, and punctuation have been retained. Paragraphing has been added.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-2

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their Public Records, for the sole Purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the People.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative Powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the Population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migrations hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.

He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary Powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harass our People, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil Power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For Quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from Punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing Taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighbouring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Governments:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with Power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-3

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection, and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large Armies of foreign Mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free People.

Nor have We been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which, would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

WE, THEREFORE, the Representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress, Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that, as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-4

The Constitution of the United States of America

We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

Article I.

Section 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section 2 The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct Taxes[1] shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.[2] The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three; Massachusetts eight; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one; Connecticut five; New York six; New Jersey four; Pennsylvania eight; Delaware one; Maryland six; Virginia ten; North Carolina five; South Carolina five; and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.[3]

Text is from the engrossed copy in the National Archives. Original spelling, capitalization, and punctuation have been retained.

[1]Modified by the Sixteenth Amendment.

[2]Replaced by the Fourteenth Amendment.

[3]Superseded by the Seventeenth Amendment.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-5

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.[4]

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

Section 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof, but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulation, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.[5]

Section 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

---

[4]Modified by the Seventeenth Amendment.

[5]Superseded by the Twentieth Amendment.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-6

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been encreased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section 8. The Congress shall have power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-7

of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-8

one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law, and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

Article II.

Section 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-9

which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President, if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.[6]

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President, neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.[7]

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be encreased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

---

[6]Superseded by the Twelfth Amendment.

[7]Modified by the Twenty-fifth Amendment.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-10

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:—"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offences against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law; but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section 3. He shall from time to time give the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

Section 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

Article III.

Section 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-11

Section 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State;[8]—between Citizens of different States,—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

Article IV.

Section 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

---

[8]Modified by the Eleventh Amendment.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-12

No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.

Section 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

Section 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

Article V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-13

no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

Article VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

Done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth. In witness whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names,

Articles in Addition to, and Amendment of, the Constitution of the United States of America, Proposed by Congress, and Ratified by the Legislatures of the Several States, Pursuant to the Fifth Article of the Original Constitution.

Amendment I[9]

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment II

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms shall not be infringed.

Amendment III

No Soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

Amendment IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

---

[9]The first ten amendments were passed by Congress September 25, 1789. They were ratified by three-fourths of the states December 15, 1791.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-14

Amendment V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

Amendment VI

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

Amendment VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise reexamined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment IX

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution; nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XI[10]

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

---

[10]Passed March 4, 1794. Ratified January 23, 1795.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-15

Amendment XII[11]

The Electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.—The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

Amendment XIII[12]

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XIV[13]

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of

---

[11]Passed December 9, 1803. Ratified June 15, 1804.

[12]Passed January 31, 1865. Ratified December 6, 1865.

[13]Passed June 13, 1866. Ratified July 9, 1868.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-16

the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have the power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment XV[14]

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous conditions of servitude—

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XVI

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

---

[14]Passed February 26, 1869. Ratified February 2, 1870.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-17

Amendment XVII[15]

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

Amendment XVIII[16]

Section 1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XIX[17]

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XX[18]

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

---

[15]Passed May 13, 1912. Ratified April 8, 1913.

[16]Passed December 18, 1917. Ratified January 16, 1919.

[17]Passed June 4, 1919. Ratified August 18, 1920.

[18]Passed March 2, 1932. Ratified January 23, 1933.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-18

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice-President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice-President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment XXI[19]

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XXII[20]

No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once.

---

[19]Passed February 20, 1933. Ratified December 5, 1933.

[20]Passed March 12, 1947. Ratified March 1, 1951.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-19

But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Amendment XXIII[21]

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by the State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXIV[22]

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXV[23]

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

---

[21]Passed June 16, 1960. Ratified April 3, 1961.

[22]Passed August 27, 1962. Ratified January 23, 1964.

[23]Passed July 6, 1965. Ratified February 11, 1967.

11019_Apps_A01-A20.qxd 6/4/07 10:18 AM Page A-20

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office of Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

Amendment XXVI[24]

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXVII[25]

No law, varying the compensation for the service of the Senators and Representatives, shall take effect, until an election of Representatives shall have intervened.

---

[24]Passed March 23, 1971. Ratified July 5, 1971.

[25]Passed September 25, 1789. Ratified May 7, 1992.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-1

Glossary

1919 steel strike Walkout by 300,000 steelworkers in the Midwest demanding union recognition and an eight-hour day. It was defeated by employers and local and state police forces, who sometimes resorted to violence.

40 acres and a mule Largely unfulfilled hope of many former slaves that they would receive free land from the confiscated property of ex-Confederates.

9th and 10th U.S. Cavalry African-American army units that played pivotal roles in the Spanish-American war.

abolitionism Movement begun in the North about 1830 to abolish slavery immediately and without compensation to owners.

abolitionist A person who wanted to abolish slavery.

abrogating a treaty Process of abolishing a treaty so that it is no longer in effect.

affirmative action Program or policy that attempted to compensate for past injustice or discrimination to ensure more employment and educational opportunities.

affluence Abundance of material goods or wealth.

Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA) 1933 attempt to promote economic recovery by reducing supply of crops, dairy, and meat produced by American farmers.

Aguinaldo, Emilio Anti-colonial leader who fought for independence of the Philippines first from Spain and then from the United States.

Alamo Battle between Texas revolutionaries and the Mexican army at the San Antonio mission called the Alamo on March 6, 1836, in which all 187 Texans were killed.

Albany Congress An intercolonial congress that met in Albany, New York, in June 1754. The delegates urged the Crown to assume direct control of Indian relations beyond the settled boundaries of the colonies, and they drafted a plan of confederation for the continental colonies. No colony ratified it, nor did the Crown or Parliament accept it.

Algonquians Indian peoples who spoke some dialect of the Algonquian language family.

alien Person from another country who is living in the United States.

American Anti-Slavery Society Organization created by northern abolitionists in 1833 that called for immediate, uncompensated emancipation of the slaves.

American Colonization Society Established by elite gentlemen of the middle and upper-south states in 1816, this organization encouraged voluntary emancipation of slaves, to be followed by their emigration to the West African colony of Liberia.

American System Program proposed by Henry Clay and others to foster national economic growth and interdependence among the geographical sections. It included a protective tariff, a national bank, and internal improvements.

Amerind The forerunner of the vast majority of Indian languages in the Americas.

amnesty General pardon granted to a large group of people.

anarchist Activist who called for the violent destruction of the capitalist system so that a new socialist order could be built.

Anasazi An advanced pre-Columbian cliff-dwelling culture that flourished for two centuries in what are now the states of Arizona, New Mexico, Utah, and Colorado before abandoning these sites in the late 13th century A.D.

Anderson, Marian Black opera singer who broke a color barrier in 1939 when she sang to an interracial audience of 75,000 from the steps of the Lincoln Memorial.

Anglican A member of the legally established Church of England, or that church itself.

Anglos English-speaking people.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-2

anxious bench Bench at or near the front of a religious revival meeting where the most likely converts were seated.

apartheid Legal system practiced in South Africa and based on elaborate rules of racial separation and subordination of blacks.

armistice A temporary stop in fighting. Often in effect before a final peace treaty is signed.

Article X of the Covenant Addendum to the Treaty of Versailles that empowered the League of Nations to undertake military actions against aggressor nations.

artisan A skilled laborer who works with his hands. In early America, artisans often owned their own shops and produced goods either for general sale or for special order.

Association Groups created by the First Continental Congress in local committees to enforce its trade sanctions against Britain. The creation of these groups was an important sign that Congress was beginning to act as a central government.

associationalism Herbert Hoover's approach to managing the economy. Firms and organizations in each economic sector would be asked to cooperate with each other in the pursuit of efficiency, profit, and the public good.

astrolabe A device that permitted accurate calculation of latitude or distances north and south.

Atlantic slave trade A European commerce that led to the enslavement of millions of people who were shipped from their African homelands to European colonies in the Americas.

attrition A type of warfare in which an effort is made to exhaust the manpower, supplies, and morale of the other side.

Auburn system Prison system designed to reform criminals and reduce expenses through the sale of items produced in workshops. Prisoners slept in solitary cells, marched in military formation to meals and workshops, and were forbidden to speak to one another at any time.

Australian ballot (secret ballot) Practice that required citizens to vote in private rather than in public and required the government (rather than political parties) to supervise the voting process.

Aztec The last pre-Columbian high culture in the Valley of Mexico. It was conquered by the Spaniards in 1519–1521.

baby boom Sudden increase in births in the years after World War II.

backcountry Term used in the 18th and early 19th centuries to refer to the western settlements and the supposed misfits who lived in them.

Bacon's Rebellion The most serious challenge to royal authority in the English mainland colonies prior to 1775. It erupted in Virginia in 1676 after the governor and Nathaniel Bacon, the principal rebel, could not agree on how best to wage war against frontier Indians.

balance of trade The relationship between imports and exports. The difference between exports and imports is the balance between the two. A healthy nation should export more than it imports. This is known as a favorable balance of trade.

bandeirantes Brazilian frontiersmen who traveled deep into South America to enslave Indians. The slaves then were worked to death on the sugar plantations.

banknotes Paper money, issued by banks, that circulated as currency.

barrios Spanish-speaking urban areas, usually separate districts in southwestern towns and cities.

bateau A light, flat-bottomed boat with narrow ends that was used in Canada and the northeastern part of the colonies.

Battle of Lexington The first military engagement of the Revolutionary War. It occurred on April 19, 1775, when British soldiers fired into a much smaller body of minutemen on Lexington green.

Battle of Little Big Horn A battle in eastern Montana Territory on the bluffs above Little Big Horn River on June 25, 1876.

Bay of Pigs Site of an ill-fated 1961 invasion of Cuba by a U.S.-trained force that attempted to overthrow the government of Fidel Castro.

Beatles Preeminent musical group associated with the "British invasion" in the 1960s.

belligerent Country actively engaged in a war.

Beringia A land bridge during the last ice age across the Bering Strait between Siberia and Alaska. It was once an area where plants, animals, and humans could live.

bicameral legislature A legislature with two houses or chambers.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-3

Bill of Rights First ten amendments to the Constitution, which protect the rights of individuals from abuses by the federal government.

Black Codes Laws passed by southern states that restricted the rights and liberties of former slaves.

Black Power Mid-1960s movement that called for modifying integrationist goals in favor of gaining political and economic power for separate black-directed institutions and emphasized pride in African-American heritage.

Black Republicans Label coined by the Democratic Party to attack the Republican Party as believers in racial equality. The Democrats used this fear to convince many whites to remain loyal to them.

blacklist In the postwar years, a list of people who could no longer work in the entertainment industry because of alleged contacts with communists.

blitzkrieg A "lightning war"; a coordinated and massive military strike by German army and air forces.

block grants Part of Nixon's new economic plan in which a percentage of federal tax dollars would be returned to state and local governments to spend as they deemed fit.

blockade runner A ship designed to run through a blockade.

blockade The closing of a country's harbors by enemy ships to prevent trade and commerce, especially to prevent traffic in military supplies.

blockhouse A wooden fort with an overhanging second floor. The white settlers of Kentucky used blockhouses to defend themselves against Indians.

blood sports Sporting activities emphasizing bloodiness that were favored by working-class men of the cities. The most popular in the early 19th century were cockfighting, ratting, dogfights, and various types of violence between animals.

bonanza farms Huge wheat farms financed by eastern capital and cultivated with heavy machinery and hired labor.

Bonus Army Army veterans who marched on Washington, D.C., in 1932 to lobby for economic relief but who were rebuffed by Hoover.

Boone, Daniel A pioneer settler of Kentucky, Boone became the most famous American frontiersman of his generation.

border ruffians Term used to describe proslavery Missourians who streamed into Kansas in 1854, determined to vote as many times as necessary to install a proslavery government there.

Boston Massacre The colonial term for the confrontation between colonial protestors and British soldiers in front of the customs house on March 5, 1770. Five colonists were killed and six wounded.

Boston Tea Party In December 1773, Boston's Sons of Liberty threw 342 chests of East India Company tea into Boston harbor rather than allow them to be landed and pay the hated tea duty.

bounty jumpers Men who enlisted in the Union army to collect the bounties offered by some districts to fill military quotas; these men would enlist and then desert as soon as they got their money.

Boxers Chinese nationalist organization that instigated an uprising in 1900 to rid China of all foreign influence.

braceros Guest workers from Mexico allowed into the United States because of labor shortages from 1942 to 1964.

Brown v. *Board of Education* 1954 case in which the U.S. Supreme Court unanimously overruled the "separate but equal" doctrine and held that segregation in the public schools violated the principle of equal protection under the law.

"broad" wives Wives of slave men who lived on other plantations and were visited by their husbands during off hours.

Brown, John Prominent abolitionist who fought for the antislavery cause in Kansas (1856) and led a raid to seize the Harpers Ferry arsenal in 1859.

Bryan, William Jennings A two-term Democratic congressman from Nebraska who won the party's presidential nomination in 1896 after electrifying delegates with his "Cross of Gold" speech. Bryan was twice more nominated for president (1900 and 1908); he lost all three times.

Bull Moosers Followers of Theodore Roosevelt in the 1912 election.

bulldozing Using force to keep African Americans from voting.

Burr, Aaron Vice President under Thomas Jefferson who killed Alexander Hamilton in a duel and eventually hatched schemes to detach

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-4

parts of the west from the United States.

Bush, George H. W. Republican President (1989–1993) who directed an international coalition against Iraq in the Persian Gulf War.

Bush, George W. Republican president (2001–) elected in the highly disputed 2000 contest decided by the Supreme Court.

bushwhackers Confederate guerrilla raiders especially active in Missouri. Jayhawkers were the Union version of the same type of people. Both groups did a tremendous amount of damage with raids, arson, ambush, and murder.

Butternuts Democrats from the southern river-oriented counties of the Northwest region whose name came from the yellow vegetable dye with which they colored their homespun clothing.

Cahokia The largest city created by Mississippian mound builders. Located in Illinois near modern St. Louis, it thrived from A.D. 900 to 1250 and then declined.

californios Spanish-speaking people whose families had resided in California for generations.

camp meeting Outdoor revival often lasting for days; a principal means of spreading evangelical Christianity in the United States.

Capra, Frank Popular 1930s filmmaker who celebrated the decency, honesty, and patriotism of ordinary Americans in such films as Mr. Deeds Goes to Town and Mr. Smith Goes to Washington.

caravel A new type of oceangoing vessel that could sail closer to a head wind than any other sailing ship and make speeds of from three to twelve knots per hour.

Carnegie, Andrew A Scottish immigrant who became the most efficient entrepreneur in the U.S. steel industry and earned a great fortune.

carpetbaggers Northerners who settled in the South during Reconstruction.

Carson, Rachel American marine biologist and author best known for Silent Spring (1962), a widely read book that questioned the use of chemical pesticides and helped stimulate the modern environmental movement.

Carter, Jimmy Democratic president (1977–1981) whose single term in office was marked by inflation, fuel shortages, and a hostage crisis.

cash and carry U.S. foreign policy prior to American entry into World War II that required belligerents to pay cash and carry products away in their own ships. This arrangement minimized risks to American exports, loans, and shipping.

Cavaliers Supporters of the Stuart family of Charles I during the civil wars.

changing system Elaborate system of neighborhood debts and bartering used primarily in the South and West where little cash money was available.

Chavez, Cesar Political activist, leader of the United Farm Workers of America, and the most influential Mexican American leader during the 1970s.

Cherokee War Between December 1759 and December 1761, the Cherokee Indians devastated the South Carolina backcountry. The British army intervened and in turn inflicted immense damage on the Cherokee.

Chicanismo Populistic pride in the Mexican American heritage that emerged in the late 1960s. Chicano, once a term of derision, became a rallying cry among activists.

chinampas The highly productive gardens built on Lake Taxcoco by the Aztecs.

CIO The Committee (and then Congress) for Industrial Organization, founded in 1935 to organize the unskilled and semiskilled workers ignored by the AFL. The CIO reinvigorated the labor movement.

circuit court Court that meets at different places within a district.

circuit-riding preachers Methodist ministers who traveled from church to church, usually in rural areas.

Civil Rights Act of 1957 First civil-rights act since Reconstruction, aimed at securing voting rights for African Americans in the South.

Civil Rights Act of 1964 Bipartisan measure that denied federal funding to segregated schools and barred discrimination by race and sex in employment, public accommodations, and labor unions.

Civil Rights Act of 1968 Measure that banned racial discrimination in housing and made interference with a person's civil rights a federal crime. It also stipulated that crossing state lines to incite a riot was a federal crime.

Clay, Henry Speaker of the House, senator from

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-5

Kentucky, and National Republican presidential candidate who was the principal spokesman for the American System.

Clinton, Bill Democratic president (1993–2001) whose two-term presidency witnessed rapid economic growth but also a sexual scandal that fueled an impeachment effort, which he survived.

close-order assault Military tactic of attacking with little space between men. In the face of modern weapons used during the Civil War, such fighting produced a high casualty rate.

Clovis tip A superior spear point developed before 9000 B.C. It was in use nearly everywhere in North and South America and produced such an improvement in hunting ability that it contributed to the extinction of most large mammals.

Coercive (Intolerable) Acts Four statutes passed by Parliament in response to the Boston Tea Party, including one that closed the port of Boston until the tea was paid for, and another that overturned the Massachusetts Charter of 1691. The colonists called them the Intolerable Acts and included the Quebec Act under that label.

Cold War The political, military, cultural, and economic rivalry between the United States and the Soviet Union that developed after the Second World War and lasted until the disintegration of the Soviet State after 1989.

collective bargaining Negotiations between representatives of workers and employers on issues such as wages, hours, and working conditions.

Collier, John Activist head of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who improved U.S. policy toward Native Americans and guided the landmark Indian Reorganization Act through Congress.

colonial economy Economy based on the export of agricultural products and the import of manufactured goods; sometimes used to describe the dependence of the South on the North.

Columbus, Christopher The Genoese mariner who persuaded Queen Isabella of Spain to support his voyage of discovery across the Atlantic in 1492. Until his death in 1506, he believed he had reached East Asia. Instead he had discovered America.

Committee on Public Information U.S. Government agency established in 1917 to arouse support for the war and, later, to generate suspicion of war dissenters.

committees of correspondence Bodies formed on both the local and colonial levels that played an important role in exchanging ideas and information. They spread primarily anti-British material and were an important step in the first tentative unity of people in different colonies.

common law The heart of the English legal system was based on precedents and judicial decisions. Common-law courts offered due process through such devices as trial by jury, which usually consisted of local men.

common schools Tax-supported public schools built by state and local governments.

Communist Party Radical group that wanted America to follow the Soviet Union's path to socialism. The CP organized some of the country's poorest workers into unions and pushed the New Deal leftward, but was never popular enough to bid for power itself.

commutation fee $300 fee that could be paid by a man drafted into the Union army to exempt him from the current draft call.

compensated emancipation Idea that the federal government would offer compensation or money to states that voluntarily abolished slavery.

competence Understood in the early republic as the ability to live up to neighborhood economic standards while protecting the long-term independence of the household.

Compromise of 1850 Series of laws enacted in 1850 intended to settle all outstanding slavery issues.

Congressional Black Caucus (CBC) Congressional group formed in 1969 that focused on eliminating disparities between African Americans and white Americans.

congressional caucus In the early republic, the group of congressmen who traditionally chose the party's presidential candidates. By the 1820s, the American public distrusted the caucus as undemocratic because only one party contested for power. The caucus was replaced by the national nominating convention.

conquistadores The Spanish word for conquerors.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-6

Conscience Whigs A group of antislavery members of the Whig Party.

Conservation Movement that called for managing the environment to ensure the careful and efficient use of the nation's natural resources.

consumer durable Consumer goods that were meant to last, such as washing machines and radios.

containment Label used to describe the global anticommunist national-security policies adopted by the United States to stop the expansion of communism during the late 1940s.

contraband of war Term used to describe slaves who came within the Union lines.

contras Military force in Nicaragua, trained and financed by the United States, that opposed the Nicaraguan socialist government led by the Sandinista Party.

convention In England, a meeting, usually of the houses of Parliament, to address an emergency, such as the flight of James II to France in 1688. The convention welcomed William and Mary, who then restored the traditional parliamentary system. In the United States by the 1780s, conventions had become the purest expression of the popular will, superior to the legislature, as in the convention that drafted the Massachusetts Constitution of 1780.

cooperatives Marketing groups established by such groups as the Farmers Alliance that eliminated "middlemen" and reduced prices to farmers. The idea also was tried by some labor groups and included other types of businesses, such as factories.

Copperheads Term used by some Republicans to describe Peace Democrats to imply that they were traitors to the Union.

corrupt bargain Following the election of 1824, Andrew Jackson and his supporters alleged that, in a "corrupt bargain," Henry Clay sold his support during the House vote in the disputed election of 1824 of John Quincy Adams in exchange for appointment as Secretary of State.

Cortés, Hernán The Spanish conquistador who vanquished the Aztecs.

cotton Semitropical plant that produced white, fluffy fibers that could be made into textiles.

Coughlin, Father Charles The "radio priest" from the Midwest who alleged that the New Deal was being run by bankers. His growing anti-Semitism discredited him by 1939.

counterculture Antiestablishment movement that symbolized the youthful social upheaval of the 1960s. Ridiculing traditional attitudes toward such matters as clothing, hair styles, and sexuality, the counterculture urged a more open and less regimented approach to daily life.

coureur de bois A French phrase interpreted as "a roamer of the woods," referring to French colonists who participated in the fur trade with the Indians and lived part of the year with them.

court-packing plan 1937 attempt by Roosevelt to appoint one new Supreme Court justice for every sitting justice over the age of 70 and who had sat for at least 10 years. Roosevelt's purpose was to prevent conservative justices from dismantling the New Deal, but the plan died in Congress and inflamed opponents of the New Deal.

Covenant Chain of Peace An agreement negotiated by Governor Edmund Andros in 1677 that linked the colony of New York to the Iroquois Five Nations and was later expanded to include other colonies and Indian peoples.

covenant theology The belief that God made two personal covenants with humans: the covenant of works and the covenant of grace.

coverture A common-law doctrine under which the legal personality of the husband covered the wife, and he made all legally binding decisions.

Crazy Horse War chief of the Oglala Lakota (Sioux) Indians, who forged an alliance with Cheyenne chiefs to resist white expansion into the Black Hills in 1874–1875; led the attack on Custer's 7th Cavalry at Little Big Horn.

Credit Mobilier Construction company for the Union Pacific Railroad that gave shares of stock to some congressmen in return for favors.

crisis conversion Understood in evangelical churches as a personal transformation that resulted from directly experiencing the Holy Spirit.

crop lien system System of credit used in the poor rural South, whereby merchants in small country stores

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-7

provided necessary goods on credit in return for a lien on the crop. As the price of crops fell, small farmers, black and white, drifted deeper into debt.

Cuban Missile Crisis (1962) Serious Cold War confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union over the installation of Soviet missiles in Cuba.

Custer, George A. Civil War hero and postwar Indian fighter who was killed at Little Big Horn in 1876.

Davis, Jefferson Mississippi planter and prominent leader of the Southern Democrats in the 1850s, who later served as president of the Confederacy.

Dawes Plan 1924 U.S.-backed agreement to reduce German reparation payments by more than half. The plan also called on banks to invest $200 million in the German economy.

Debs, Eugene V. Leader of the Socialist Party who received almost a million votes in the election of 1912.

Declaration of Independence A document drafted primarily by Thomas Jefferson of Virginia; this document justified American independence to the world by affirming "that all men are created equal" and have a natural right to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness." The longest section of the Declaration condemned George III as a tyrant.

deflation Decline in consumer prices or a rise in the purchasing power of money.

Deism Belief that God created the universe but did not intervene in its affairs.

Denmark Vesey Leader of a slave conspiracy in and around Charleston, South Carolina, in 1822.

deskilling Process in which the employment market produces jobs requiring fewer skills (and offering less income) than in the past.

détente An easing of tensions, particularly between the United States and the Soviet Union.

Dewey, John Philosopher who believed that American technological and industrial power could be made to serve the people and democracy.

direct election of senators Constitutional amendment that mandated the election of senators by the people rather than by selection by state legislatures.

dirty tricks Actions designed to destroy the reputation and effectiveness of political opponents of the Nixon administration.

disfranchisement Process of barring groups of adult citizens from voting.

dissenter Person who disagrees openly with the majority opinion.

Dix, Dorothea Boston reformer who traveled throughout the country campaigning for humane, state-supported asylums for the insane.

dollar diplomacy Diplomatic strategy formulated under President Taft that focused on expanding American investments abroad, especially in Latin America and East Asia.

domestic fiction Sentimental literature that centered on household and domestic themes that emphasized the toil and travails of women and children who overcame adversity through religious faith and strength of character.

Douglas, Stephen A. Senator from Illinois who emerged as a leading Democrat in 1850 and led efforts to enact the Compromise of 1850.

doves Opponents of military action, especially those who wanted to end quickly U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War.

dower rights The right of a widow to a portion of her deceased husband's estate (usually one-third of the value of the estate). It was passed to their children upon her death.

dowry The cash or goods a woman received from her father when she married.

drawbacks Form of rebate offered to special customers by the railroads.

Dred Scott Missouri slave who sued for freedom on grounds of prolonged residence in a free state and free territory; in 1857, the Supreme Court found against his case, declaring the Missouri Compromise unconstitutional.

Du Bois, W. E. B. Leader of the NAACP, the editor of its newspaper, The Crisis, and an outspoken critic of Booker T. Washington and his accomodationist approach to race relations.

economy of scale Term used in both industry and agriculture to describe the economic advantages of concentrating capital, units of production, and output.

Eisenhower Doctrine Policy that stated that the United States would use armed force to respond to imminent or

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-8

actual communist aggression in the Middle East.

Eisenhower, Dwight D. Supreme Commander of the Allied Forces in Europe, orchestrator of the Normandy Invasion, and President of the United States (1953–1961).

elect Those selected by God for salvation.

Electoral College The group that elects the president. Each state receives as many electors as it has congressmen and senators combined and can decide how to choose its electors. Every elector votes for two candidates, one of whom has to be from another state.

emancipation Refers to release from slavery or bondage. Gradual emancipation was introduced in Pennsylvania and provided for the eventual freeing of slaves born after a certain date when they reached age 28.

embargo Government order prohibiting the movement of merchant ships or goods in or out of its ports.

encomienda A system of labor introduced into the Western Hemisphere by the Spanish. It permitted the holder, or encomendero, to claim labor from Indians in a district for a stated period of time.

enfranchise To grant the right to vote.

Enlightenment The new learning in science and philosophy that took hold, at least in England, between 1660 and the American Revolution. Nearly all of its spokesmen were religious moderates who were more interested in science than religious doctrine and who favored broad religious toleration.

entail A legal device that required a landowner to keep his estate intact and pass it on to his heir.

enumerated commodities A group of colonial products that had to be shipped from the colony of origin to England or another English colony. The most important commodities were sugar and tobacco.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Organization established in 1970 that brought under a single institutional umbrella the enforcement of laws intended to protect environmental quality.

environmentalism Movement with roots in earlier conservation, preservation, and public health movements that grew in power after 1970, when concern mounted over the disruption of ecological balances and critical habitats.

Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) Proposed amendment to the Constitution providing that equal rights could not be abridged on account of sex. It won congressional approval in 1972 but failed to gain ratification by the states.

Erie Canal Canal linking the Hudson River at Albany with the Great Lakes at Buffalo that helped commercialize the farms of the Great Lakes watershed and channel that commerce into New York City.

Espionage, Sabotage, and Sedition Acts Laws passed in 1917 and 1918 that gave the federal government sweeping powers to silence and even imprison dissenters.

established church The church in a European state or colony that was sustained by the government and supported by public taxes.

evangelical A style of Christian ministry that includes much zeal and enthusiasm. Evangelical ministers emphasized personal conversion and faith rather than religious ritual.

evangelicals Religious groups that generally placed an emphasis on conversion of non-Christians.

excise tax Internal tax on goods or services.

external taxes Taxes based on oceanic trade, such as port duties. Some colonists thought of them more as a means of regulating trade than as taxes for revenue.

factories A term used to describe small posts established for the early slave trade along the coast of Africa or on small offshore islands.

fall line A geographical landmark defined by the first waterfalls encountered when going upriver from the sea. These waterfalls prevented oceangoing ships from sailing further inland and thus made the fall line a significant early barrier. Land between the falls and the ocean was called the tidewater. Land above the falls but below the mountains was called the piedmont.

fascism Type of highly centralized government that used terror and violence to suppress opposition. Its rigid social and economic controls often incorporated strong nationalism and racism. Fascist governments were dominated by strong authority figures or dictators.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-9

favorite son Candidate for president supported by delegates from his home state.

Federal Reserve Act Act that brought private banks and public authority together to regulate and strengthen the nation's financial system.

Federalists Supporters of the Constitution during the ratification process. Anti-Federalists resisted ratification.

feudal revival The reliance on old feudal charters for all of the profits that could be extracted from them. It took hold in several colonies in the mid-18th century and caused serious problems between many landowners and tenants.

fiat money Paper money backed only by the promise of the government to accept it in payment of taxes. It originated in Massachusetts after a military emergency in 1690.

filibuster Congressional delaying tactic involving lengthy speeches that prevent legislation from being enacted.

filibustering A term used to describe several groups that invaded or attempted to invade various Latin American areas to attempt to add them to the slaveholding regions of the United States. The word originated from filibustero, meaning a freebooter or pirate.

fire-eaters Southerners who were eager, enthusiastic supporters of southern rights and later of secession.

First Continental Congress This intercolonial body met in Philadelphia in September and October 1774 to organize resistance against the Coercive Acts by defining American rights, petitioning the king, and appealing to the British and American people. It created the Association, local committees in each community to enforce nonimportation.

Five-Power Treaty 1922 treaty in which the United States, Britain, Japan, France, and Italy agreed to scrap more than 2 million tons of their warships.

flappers Rebellious middle-class young women who signaled their desire for independence and equality through style and personality rather than through politics.

flexible response Kennedy's approach to the Cold War that aimed to provide a wide variety of military and nonmilitary methods to confront communist movements.

Ford, Gerald A GOP member of the House of Representatives, Gerald Ford became the first person to be appointed Vice President of the United States. When Richard Nixon resigned in 1974, Ford became President.

Fort Sumter Fort in Charleston's harbor occupied by United States troops after the secession of South Carolina.

Fourteen Points Plan laid out by Woodrow Wilson in January 1918 to give concrete form to his dream of a "peace without victory" and a new world order.

free silver Idea that the government would purchase all silver offered for sale and coin it into silver dollars at the preferred ratio between silver and gold of 16 to 1.

Freedmen's Bureau Federal agency created in 1865 to supervise newly freed people. It oversaw relations between whites and blacks in the South, issued food rations, and supervised labor contracts.

freedom riders Members of interracial groups who traveled the South on buses to test a series of federal court decisions declaring segregation on buses and in waiting rooms to be unconstitutional.

Freedom Summer Summer of 1964 when nearly a thousand white volunteers went to Mississippi to aid in voter registration and other civil-rights projects.

free-labor ideology Belief that all work in a free society is honorable and that manual labor is degraded when it is equated with slavery or bondage.

Free-Soilers A term used to describe people who opposed the expansion of slavery into the territories. It came from the name of a small political party in the election of 1848.

French and Indian War Popular name for the struggle between Britain and France for the control of North America, 1754 to 1763, in which the British conquered New France. It merged into Europe's Seven Years' War (1756–1763) that pitted Britain and Prussia against France, Austria, and Russia.

Friedan, Betty Author of *The Feminine Mystique* (1963) and founder of the National Organization for Women (1966).

frontier An area on the advancing edge of American civilization.

fugitive slaves Runaway slaves who escaped to a free state.

Fulton, Robert Builder of the Clermont, the first practical steam-driven boat.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-10

fundamentalists Religious groups that preached the necessity of fidelity to a strict moral code, individual commitment to Christ, and faith in the literal truth of the Bible.

funded national debt The state agreed to pay the interest due to its creditors before all other obligations.

Gabriel's rebellion Carefully planned but unsuccessful rebellion of slaves in Richmond, Virginia, and the surrounding area in 1800.

gang labor A system where planters organized their field slaves into gangs, supervised them closely, and kept them working in the fields all day. This type of labor was used on tobacco plantations.

Garvey, Marcus Jamaican-born black nationalist who attracted millions of African Americans in the early 1920s to a movement calling for black separatism and self-sufficiency.

gas and water socialists Term used to describe evolutionary socialists who focused their reform efforts on regulating municipal utilities in the public interest.

gentleman Term used to describe a person of means who performed no manual labor.

gentlemen's agreement (1907) Agreement by which the Japanese government promised to halt the immigration of its adult male laborers to the United States in return for President Theodore Roosevelt's pledge to end the discriminatory treatment of Japanese immigrant children in California's public schools.

GI Bill Officially called the Serviceman's Readjustment Act of 1944. It provided veterans with college and job-training assistance, preferential treatment in hiring, and subsidized home loans, and was later extended to Korean War veterans in 1952.

girdled trees Trees with a line cut around them so sap would not rise in the spring.

glasnost Russian term describing increased openness in Russian society under Mikhail Gorbachev.

Glorious Revolution The overthrow of King James II by Whigs and Tories, who invited William of Orange to England. William landed in November 1688, the army defected to him, James fled to France, and in early 1689, Parliament offered the throne to William and his wife Mary, a daughter of James. Contemporaries called the event "glorious" because almost no blood was shed in England.

gold bugs "Sound money" advocates who wanted to keep the United States on the international gold standard and believed the expanded coinage of silver was foolhardy.

Gompers, Samuel F. America's most famous trade unionist while serving as president of the AFL (1896–1924). He achieved his greatest success in organizing skilled workers.

Good Neighbor Policy Roosevelt's foreign policy initiative that formally renounced the right of the United States to intervene in Latin American affairs, leading to improved relations between the United States and Latin American countries.

governor-general The French official responsible for military and diplomatic affairs and for appointment of all militia officers in a colony.

graduated income tax Tax based on income with rates that gradually rise as the level of income rises.

Grangers Members of the Patrons of Husbandry (a farmers' organization) and a contemptuous name for farmers used by ranchers in the West.

Grant, Ulysses S. General-in-chief of Union armies who led those armies to victory in the Civil War.

Great American Desert The treeless area in the plains that most Americans considered unsuitable for settlement. It generally was passed over by settlers going to the Pacific Coast areas.

Great Awakening An immense religious revival that swept across the Protestant world in the 1730s and 1740s.

Great Depression Economic downturn triggered by the stock market crash in October 1929 and lasting until 1941.

Great Society Series of domestic initiatives announced in 1964 by President Lyndon Johnson to "end poverty and racial injustice." They included the Voting Rights Act of 1965; the establishment of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, Head Start, and job-training programs; Medicare and Medicaid expansion; and various community action programs.

Great White Fleet Naval ships sent on a 45,000-mile world tour by President Roosevelt (1907–1909) to showcase American military power.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-11

Greeley, Horace Editor of the New York Tribune, one of the most influential newspapers in the country.

greenbacks Paper money issued by the federal government during the Civil War to help pay war expenses. They were called greenbacks because of their color.

Greene, Nathanael A general from Rhode Island whose superb strategy of irregular war reclaimed the Lower South for the American cause in 1780–1781.

Greenwich Village Community of radical artists and writers in lower Manhattan that provided a supportive environment for various kinds of radical ideals.

Grenville, George As head of the British government from 1763 to 1765, Grenville passed the Sugar Act, Quartering Act, Currency Act, and the Stamp Act, provoking the imperial crisis of 1765–1766.

Grimke, Sarah Along with her sister Angelina, this elite South Carolina woman moved north and campaigned against slavery and for temperance and women's rights.

gross national product (GNP) Total value of all goods and services produced during a specific period.

Gulf of Tonkin Resolution Measure passed by Congress in August 1964 that provided authorization for an air war against North Vietnam after U.S. destroyers were allegedly attacked by North Vietnamese torpedoes. Johnson invoked it as authority for expanding the Vietnam War.

Gullah A language spoken by newly imported African slaves. Originally, it was a simple second language for everyone who spoke it, but it gradually evolved into modern black English.

habeas corpus Right of an individual to obtain a legal document as protection against illegal imprisonment.

haciendas Large, landed estates established by the Spanish.

Hale, Sarah Josepha Editor of Godey's Ladies Book and an important arbiter of domesticity and taste for middle-class housewives.

Half-Way Covenant The Puritan practice whereby parents who had been baptized but had not yet experienced conversion could bring their children before the church and have them baptized.

Hamilton, Alexander Secretary of the Treasury under Washington who organized the finances of the new government and led the partisan fight against the Democratic Republicans.

Hard Money Democrats Democrats who, in the 1830s and 1840s, wanted to eliminate paper money and regarded banks as centers of trickery and privilege.

Harlem Renaissance 1920s African-American literary and artistic awakening that sought to create works rooted in black culture instead of imitating white styles.

Harpers Ferry Site of John Brown's 1859 raid on a U.S. armory and arsenal for the manufacture and storage of military rifles.

hawks Supporters of intensified military efforts in the Vietnam War.

Haywood, William Labor organizer known as "Big Bill," who led the radical union Industrial Workers of the World.

headright A colonist received 50 acres of land for every person whose passage to America he financed, including himself. This system was introduced in Virginia.

heathen A term used sometimes by Christians to refer to anyone who was not a Christian or a Jew.

herrenvolk democracy Concept that emphasized the equality of all who belonged to the master race—not all mankind.

Hessians A term used by Americans to describe the 17,000 mercenary troops hired by Britain from various German states, especially Hesse.

hidalgos The minor nobility of Spain. Many possessed little wealth and were interested in improving their position through the overseas empire.

High Federalists A term used to describe Alexander Hamilton and some of his less-moderate supporters. They wanted the naval war with France to continue and also wanted to severely limit the rights of an opposition party.

Highway Act of 1956 Act that appropriated $25 billion for the construction of more than 40,000 miles of interstate highways over a 10-year period.

hippies People who identified with the 1960s counterculture. They were often depicted as embracing mind-altering drugs, communal living arrangements, and new forms of music.

Hiroshima Japanese city destroyed by an atomic bomb on August 6, 1945.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-12

Hiss, Alger High-level State Department employee who was accused, in a controversial case, of being a communist and Soviet spy.

Hitler, Adolph German fascist dictator whose aggressive policies touched off the Second World War.

HIV-AIDS Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) resulting from infection with the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). It progressively impedes the body's ability to protect itself from disease.

Hmong Ethnically distinct people who inhabited lands extending across the borders of the Indochinese countries of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos.

House of Burgesses The assembly of early Virginia that settlers were allowed to elect. Members met with the governor and his council and enacted local laws. It first met in 1619.

House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC) Congressional committee (1938–1975) that zealously investigated suspected Nazi and Communist sympathizers.

household industry Work such as converting raw materials into finished products done by women and children to provide additional household income.

Howe, William (General) Howe commanded the British army in North America from 1776 to 1778. He won major victories in New York and northern New Jersey in 1776, but Washington regained control of New Jersey after his Trenton-Princeton campaign. Howe took Philadelphia in September 1777 but was recalled in disgrace after Britain's northern army surrendered at Saratoga.

Huguenots French Protestants who followed the beliefs of John Calvin.

Hull House First American settlement house established in Chicago in 1889 by Jane Addams and Ellen Gates Starr.

Human Genome Project Program launched in 1985 to map all genetic material in the 24 human chromosomes. It sparked ongoing debate over the potential consequences of genetic research and manipulation.

Hutchinson, Anne A religious radical who attracted a large following in Massachusetts, especially in Boston. She warned that nearly all of the ministers were preaching a covenant of works instead of the covenant of grace. Convicted of the Antinomian heresy after claiming that she received direct messages from God, she and her most loyal followers were banished to Rhode Island in 1638.

hydraulic mining Use of high-pressure streams of water to wash gold or other minerals from soil.

Immigration Act of 1924 (Johnson-Reed Act) Limited immigration to the United States to 165,000 per year, shrank immigration from southern and eastern Europe to insignificance, and banned immigration from East and South Asia.

Immigration Act of 1965 Law eliminating the national-origins quota system for immigration and substituting preferences for people with certain skills or with relatives in the United States.

Immigration Restriction Act of 1917 Measure that denied any adult immigrant who failed a reading test entry into the United States, and banned immigration from the "Asiatic Barred Zone."

impeach To charge government officeholders with misconduct in office.

impeachment Act of charging a public official with misconduct in office.

imperialists Those who wanted to expand their nation's world power through military prowess, economic strength, and control of foreign territory (often organized into colonies).

impressment Removal of sailors from American ships by British naval officers.

Inca The last and most extensive pre-Columbian empire in the Andes and along the Pacific coast of South America.

indentured servants People who had their passage to America paid by a master or ship captain. They agreed to work for their master for a term of years in exchange for cost of passage, bed and board, and small freedom dues when their terms were up. The number of years served depended on the terms of the contract. Most early settlers in the English colonies outside of New England arrived as indentured servants.

Indian Removal Act (1830) Legislation that offered the native peoples of the lower South the option of removal to federal lands west of the Mississippi. Those who did

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-13

not take the offer were removed by force in 1838.

indigo A blue dye obtained from plants that was used by the textile industry. The British government subsidized the commercial production of it in South Carolina.

information revolution Acceleration of the speed and availability of information resulting from use of computer and satellite systems.

initiative Reform that gave voters the right to propose and pass a law independently of their state legislature.

Inns of Court England's law schools.

intendant The officer who administered the system of justice in New France.

interchangeable parts Industrial technique using machine tools to cut and shape a large number of similar parts that can be fitted together with other parts to make an entire item such as a gun.

internal improvements 19th-century term for transportation facilities such as roads, canals, and railroads.

internal taxes Taxes that were imposed on land, people, retail items (such as excises), or legal documents and newspapers (such as the Stamp Act). Most colonists thought that only their elective assemblies had the constitutional power to impose internal taxes.

Iran-*contra* affair Reagan administration scandal in which the U.S. secretly sold arms to Iran, a country implicated in holding American hostages, and diverted the money to finance the attempt by the contras to overthrow the Sandinista government of Nicaragua. Both transactions violated acts of Congress, which had prohibited funding the contras and selling weapons to Iran.

Iroquois League A confederation of five Indian nations centered around the Mohawk Valley who were very active in the fur trade. They first worked with the Dutch and then the English. They were especially successful in using adoption as a means of remaining strong.

irreconcilables Group of 14 midwestern and western senators who opposed the Treaty of Versailles.

irregular war A type of war using men who were not part of a permanent or professional regular military force. It also can apply to guerilla-type warfare, usually against the civilian population.

itinerant preachers Ministers who lacked their own parishes and who traveled from place to place.

Jackson State (incident) Killing of two students on May 13, 1970, after an escalation in tensions between students at Jackson State University, a historically black institution, and National Guard troops in Mississippi.

Jackson, Andrew President of the United States (1829–1837) who founded the Democratic Party, signed the Indian Removal Act, vetoed the Second Bank, and signed the Force Bill.

Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall") A native of Virginia, he emerged as one of the Confederacy's best generals in 1861–1862.

Jamestown Founded in 1607, Jamestown became England's first permanent settlement in North America. It served as the capital of Virginia for most of the 17th century.

Japanese internment Removal of first- and second-generation Japanese Americans into secured camps, a 1942 action then justified as a security measure but since deemed unjustified by evidence.

Jim Crow laws Laws passed by southern states mandating racial segregation in public facilities of all kinds.

Johnson, Lyndon B. President (1963–1969) who undertook an ambitious Great Society program and a major military effort in Vietnam.

joint resolution An act passed by both houses of Congress with a simple majority rather than the two-thirds majority in the Senate.

joint-stock company A form of business organization that resembled a modern corporation. Individuals invested in the company through the purchase of shares. One major difference between then and today was that each stockholder had one vote regardless of how many shares he owned. The first permanent English colonies in North America were established by joint-stock companies.

journeyman Wage-earning craftsman.

judicial review Supreme Court's power to rule on the constitutionality of congressional acts.

Kansas-Nebraska Act Law enacted in 1854 to organize the new territories of Kansas

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-14

and Nebraska that effectively repealed the provision of the 1820 Missouri Compromise by leaving the question of slavery to the territories' settlers.

Kennan, George (Mr. X) American diplomat and historian who recommended the policy of containment toward Soviet aggression in a famous article published under the pseudonym "X."

Kennedy, John F. President from 1961 to 1963, noted for his youthful charm and vigor and his "New Frontier" vision for America.

Kent State (incident) Killing of four students on May 4, 1970, by the National Guard at a Kent State University protest against the U.S. incursion into neutral Cambodia.

King George's War Popular term in North America for the third of the four Anglo-French wars before the American Revolution (1744–1748). It is sometimes also applied to the War of Jenkins's Ear between Spain and Britain (1739–1748).

King, Martin Luther, Jr. African American clergyman who advocated nonviolent social change and shaped the civil-rights movement of the 1950s and 1960s.

Know-Nothings Adherents of nativist organizations and of the American party who wanted to restrict the political rights of immigrants.

Korean War Conflict lasting from 1950 to 1953 between communist North Korea, aided by China, and South Korea, aided by United Nations forces consisting primarily of U.S. troops.

Ku Klux Klan White terrorist organization in the South originally founded as a fraternal society in 1866. Reborn in 1915, it achieved popularity in the 1920s through its calls for Anglo-Saxon purity, Protestant supremacy, and the subordination of blacks, Catholics, and Jews.

La Raza Unida Mexican American–based movement that scored some political successes in the Southwest in the late 1960s and early 1970s.

lame-duck administration Period of time between an incumbent party's or officeholder's loss of an election and the succession to office of the winning party or candidate.

League of Women Voters Successor to the National American Woman Suffrage Association, it promoted women's role in politics and dedicated itself to educating voters.

Lee, Robert E. U.S. army officer until his resignation to join the Confederacy as general-in-chief.

legal tender Any type of money that the government requires everyone to accept at face value.

Lend-Lease Act A 1941 act by which the United States "loaned" munitions to the Allies, hoping to avoid war by becoming an "arsenal" for the Allied cause.

levee Earthen dike or mound, usually along the banks of rivers, used to prevent flooding.

Lewis and Clark Explorers commissioned in 1804 by President Jefferson to survey the Louisiana Purchase.

liberal Protestants Those who believed that religion had to be adapted to science and that the Bible was to be mined for its ethical values rather than for its literal meaning.

Liberty bonds Thirty-year government bonds with an annual interest rate of 3.5 percent sold to fund the war effort.

liberty tree A term for the gallows on which enemies of the people deserved to be hanged. The best known was in Boston.

limited liability Liability that protected directors and stockholders of corporations from corporate debts by separating those debts from personal liabilities.

Lincoln, Abraham Illinois Whig who became the Republican Party's first successful presidential candidate in 1860 and who led the Union during the Civil War.

Lincoln-Douglas debates Series of seven debates between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen Douglas in their contest for election to the U.S. Senate in 1858.

Lindbergh, Charles A. First individual to fly solo across the Atlantic (1927) and the greatest celebrity of the 1920s.

lintheads Term used by wealthier whites to describe poor whites who labored in southern cotton mills.

living room war Phrase suggesting that television coverage had brought the Vietnam War into the living rooms of Americans and may have led many to question the war.

lockout Act of closing down a business by the owners during a labor dispute.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-15

Lodge, Henry Cabot Republican Senator from Massachusetts who led the campaign to reject the Treaty of Versailles.

logistics Military activity relating to such things as the transporting, supplying, and quartering of troops and their equipment.

long knives The term Indians used to describe Virginians.

Long, Huey Democratic senator and former governor of Louisiana who used the radio to attack the New Deal as too conservative. FDR regarded him as a major rival.

longhorn Breed of cattle introduced into the Southwest by the Spanish that became the main breed of livestock on the cattle frontier.

Lost Generation Term used by Gertrude Stein to describe U.S. writers and artists who fled to Paris in the 1920s after becoming disillusioned with America.

Louisiana Purchase Land purchased from France in 1803 that doubled the size of the United States.

Lowell, Francis Cabot Wealthy Bostonian who, with the help of the Boston Associates, built and operated integrated textile mills in eastern Massachusetts.

loyalists People in the 13 colonies who remained loyal to Britain during the Revolution.

Ludlow massacre Murder of 66 men, women, and children in April 1914 when company police of the Colorado Fuel and Iron Company fired randomly on striking United Mine Workers.

Luftwaffe German air force.

Lusitania British passenger ship sunk by a German U-boat on May 7, 1915, killing more than 1,000 men, women, and children.

MacArthur, Douglas Supreme commander of Allied forces in the southwest Pacific during the Second World War; leader of the occupation forces in the reconstruction of Japan; and head of United Nations forces during the Korean War.

magistrate An official who enforced the law. In colonial America, this person was usually a justice of the peace or a judge in a higher court.

Mahan, Alfred Thayer Influential imperialist who advocated construction of a large navy as crucial to the successful pursuit of world power.

Malcolm X Charismatic African American leader who criticized integration and urged the creation of separate black economic and cultural institutions. He became a hero to members of the Black Power movement.

mandamus A legal writ ordering a person, usually a public official, to carry out a specific act. In Massachusetts in 1774, the new royal councilors were appointed by a writ of mandamus.

manifest destiny The belief that the United States was destined to grow from the Atlantic to the Pacific and from the Arctic to the tropics. Providence supposedly intended for Americans to have this area for a great experiment in liberty.

manumission of slaves The act of freeing a slave, done at the will of the owner.

Marbury v. *Madison* 1803 case involving the disputed appointment of a federal justice of the peace in which Chief Justice John Marshall expanded the Supreme Court's authority to review legislation.

maritime Of, or relating to, the sea.

Marshall Plan Plan of U.S. aid to Europe that aimed to contain communism by fostering postwar economic recovery. Proposed by Secretary of State George C. Marshall in 1947, it was known formally as the European Recovery Program.

Marshall, John Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court from 1801 to 1835. Appointed by Federalist President John Adams, Marshall's decisions tended to favor the federal government over the states and to clear legal blocks to private business.

martial law Government by military force rather than by citizens.

mass production High-speed and high-volume production.

Massachusetts Bay Company A joint-stock company chartered by Charles I in 1629. It was controlled by Non-Separatists, who took the charter with them to New England and, in effect, converted it into a written constitution for the colony.

massive retaliation Assertion by the Eisenhower administration that the threat of U.S. atomic weaponry would hold Communist powers in check.

matrilineal A society that determines inheritance and roles in life based on the female or maternal line.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-16

Maya A literate, highly urbanized Mesoamerican civilization that flourished for more than a thousand years before its sudden collapse in the ninth century A.D.

McCarthyism Public accusations of disloyalty made with little or no regard to actual evidence. Named after Senator Joseph McCarthy, these accusations and the scandal and harm they caused came to symbolize the most virulent form of anticommunism.

McClellan, George B. One of the most promising young officers in the U.S. army, he became the principal commander of Union armies in 1861–1862.

McKinley, William A seven-term Republican congressman from Ohio whose signature issue was the protective tariff. He was the last Civil War veteran to be elected president.

Menéndez, Francisco An escaped South Carolina slave who fought with the Yamasee Indians against the colony, fled to Florida, was reenslaved by the Spanish, became a militia captain, was freed again, and was put in charge of the free-black town of Mose near St. Augustine in the late 1730s, the first community of its kind in what is now the United States.

merger movement Late-19th and early 20th-century effort to integrate different enterprises into single, giant corporations able to eliminate competition, achieve economic order, and boost profits.

Mesoamerica An area embracing Central America and southern and central Mexico.

Metacom's War (King Philip's War) A war that devastated much of southern New England in 1675–1676. It began as a conflict between Metacom's Wampanoags and Plymouth Colony but soon engulfed all of the New England colonies and most of the region's Indian nations.

Mexican repatriation Secretary of Labor William Doak's plan to deport illegal Mexican aliens to Mexico. By 1935, more than 500,000 Mexicans had left the United States.

microchips Technological improvement that boosted the capability and reduced the size and cost of computer hardware.

middle class Social group that developed in the early 19th century comprised of urban and country merchants, master craftsmen who had turned themselves into manufacturers, and market-oriented farmers—small-scale entrepreneurs who rose within market society.

Middle Ground The area of French and Indian cooperation west of Niagara and south of the Great Lakes. No one exercised sovereign power over this area, but the French used Indian rituals to negotiate treaties with their Algonquian trading partners, first against the Iroquois and later against the British.

midnight judges Federal judicial officials appointed under the Judiciary Act of 1801, in the last days of John Adams's presidency.

militia A community's armed force, made up primarily of ordinary male citizens rather than professional soldiers.

Millennium The period at the end of history when Christ is expected to return and rule with his saints for a thousand years.

minstrel show Popular form of theater among working men of the northern cities in which white men in blackface portrayed African Americans in song and dance.

missions Outposts established by the Spanish along the northern frontier to aid in Christianizing the native peoples. They also were used to exploit these peoples' labor.

Missouri Compromise Compromise that maintained sectional balance in Congress by admitting Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state and by drawing a line west from the 368 309 parallel separating future slave and free states.

modernists Those who believed in science rather than religion and in moving toward equality for men and women and for whites and nonwhites.

Monroe Doctrine Foreign policy doctrine proposed by Secretary of State John Quincy Adams in 1823 that denied the right of European powers to establish new colonies in the Americas while maintaining the United States' right to annex new territory.

Montgomery bus boycott Political protest campaign mounted in 1955 to oppose the city's policy of racial segregation on its public transit system. The Supreme Court soon declared segregation on public transit unconstitutional.

morale The general feeling of the people toward such events as a war. Good morale greatly enhances an

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-17

ability to fight or sacrifice for a cause.

Mormons Members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, founded by Joseph Smith in 1830; the Book of Mormon is their Bible.

Mourning War An Indian war often initiated by a widow or bereaved relative who insisted that her male relatives provide captives to repair the loss.

muckrakers Investigative journalists who propelled Progressivism by exposing corruption, economic monopolies, and moral decay in American society.

napalm Incendiary and toxic chemical contained in bombs used by the United States in Vietnam.

National American Women Suffrage Association Organization established in 1890 to promote woman suffrage; stressed that women's special virtue made them indispensable to politics.

National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) Organization launched in 1910 to fight racial discrimination and prejudice and to promote civil rights for blacks.

National Recovery Administration (NRA) 1933 attempt to promote economic recovery by persuading private groups of industrialists to decrease production, limit hours of work per employee, and standardize minimum wages.

National Security Act (1947) Reorganized the U.S. military forces within a new Department of Defense, and established the National Security Council and the Central Intelligence Agency.

National War Labor Board U.S. government agency that brought together representatives of labor, industry, and the public to resolve labor disputes.

nativism Hostility of native-born Americans toward immigrants.

naturalization Process by which people born in a foreign country are granted full citizenship with all of its rights.

Navajo Signal Corp Navajo Indians who conveyed military intelligence in their native language to preserve its secrecy.

naval stores Items such as pitch, resin, and turpentine that were used to manufacture ships. Most of them were obtained from pine trees.

neoconservatives Group of intellectuals, many of whom had been anticommunist Democrats during the 1950s and 1960s, who came to emphasize hard-line foreign policies and conservative social stances.

neo-Federalists Nationalist Republicans who favored many Federalist economic programs, such as protective tariffs and a national bank.

Neolithic The period known also as the late Stone Age. Agriculture developed, and stone, rather than metal, tools were used.

Neutrality Acts of 1935 and 1936 Legislation that restricted loans, trade, and travel with belligerent nations in an attempt to avoid the entanglements that had brought the United States into the First World War.

neutrality U.S. policy toward World War I from 1914 to 1917 that called for staying out of war but maintaining normal economic relations with both sides.

New Freedom Wilson's reform program of 1912 that called for temporarily concentrating government power so as to dismantle the trusts and return America to 19th-century conditions of competitive capitalism.

New Lights Term used to describe prorevival Congregationalists.

New Nationalism Roosevelt's reform program between 1910 and 1912, which called for establishing a strong federal government to regulate corporations, stabilize the economy, protect the weak, and restore social harmony.

New Sides Term used to describe evangelical Presbyterians.

New York's 369th Regiment Black army unit recruited in Harlem that served under French command and was decorated with the Croix de Guerre for its valor.

nickelodeons Converted storefronts in working-class neighborhoods that showed early short silent films usually lasting 15 minutes, requiring little comprehension of English, and costing only a nickel to view.

Nixon, Richard President of the United States (1969–1974) during the final years of the Vietnam War. He resigned the presidency when he faced impeachment for the Watergate scandals.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-18

nonimportation agreements Agreements not to import goods from Great Britain. They were designed to put pressure on the British economy and force the repeal of unpopular parliamentary acts.

Non-Separatists English Puritans who insisted that they were faithful members of the Church of England while demanding that it purge itself of its surviving Catholic rituals and vestments.

normal schools State colleges established to train teachers.

North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) 1994 agreement that aimed to lower or eliminate barriers restricting the trade of goods and services among the United States, Canada, and Mexico.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Established by treaty in 1949 to provide for the collective defense of noncommunist European and North American nations against possible aggression from the Soviet Union and to encourage political, economic, and social cooperation.

Northwest Ordinance Established the Northwest Territory between the Ohio River and the Great Lakes. Adopted by the Confederation Congress in 1787, it abolished slavery in the territory and provided that it be divided into three to five states that would eventually be admitted to the Union as full equals of the original thirteen.

NSC-68 National Security Council Document number 68 (1950) that provided the rationale and comprehensive strategic vision for U.S. policy during the Cold War.

nullification Beginning in the late 1820s, John C. Calhoun and others argued that the Union was a voluntary compact between sovereign states, that states were the ultimate judges of the constitutionality of federal law, that states could nullify federal laws within their borders, and that they had the right to secede from the Union.

Old Lights Antirevival Congregationalists.

Old Northwest The region west of Pennsylvania, north of the Ohio River, and east of the Mississippi River.

Old Sides Antirevival Presbyterians.

oligarchy A society dominated by a few persons or families.

Olmec The oldest pre-Columbian high culture to appear in what is now Mexico.

Onontio An Algonquian word that means "great mountain" and that was used by Indians of the Middle Ground to designate the governor of New France.

Open Door notes (1899–1900) Foreign policy tactic in which the United States asked European powers to respect China's independence and to open their spheres of influence to merchants from other nations.

Open Skies Eisenhower's proposal that U.S. and Soviet disarmament be verified by reconnaissance flights over each other's territory.

open-field agriculture A medieval system of land distribution used only in the New England colonies. Farmers owned scattered strips of land within a common field, and the town as a whole decided what crops to plant.

pacifist A person opposed to war or violence. The religious group most committed to pacifism is the Quakers.

Panama Canal An engineering marvel completed in 1914 across the new Central American nation of Panama. Connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, it shortened ship travel between New York and San Francisco by 8,000 miles.

parish A term used to describe an area served by one tax-supported church. The term was used primarily in regions settled by members of the Church of England.

Parks, Rosa African American seamstress in Montgomery, Alabama, who, after refusing to give up her bus seat to a white man, was arrested and fined. Her protest sparked a subsequent bus boycott that attracted national sympathy for the civil-rights cause and put Martin Luther King, Jr., in the national spotlight.

parochial schools Schools associated with a church, usually Roman Catholic. The funding of these schools became a major political issue in the 1850s.

passive civil disobedience Nonviolent refusal to obey a law in an attempt to call attention to government policies considered unfair.

patronage The act of appointing people to government jobs or awarding them government contracts, often based on political favoritism rather than on abilities.

patronships Vast estates along the Hudson River that were established by the Dutch.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-19

They had difficulty attracting peasant labor, and most were not successful.

Peace of Paris The 1763 treaty that ended the war between Britain on the one side and France and Spain on the other side. France surrendered New France to Britain. Spain ceded Florida to Britain, and France compensated its ally by ceding all of Louisiana to Spain.

peace without victory Woodrow Wilson's 1917 pledge to work for a peace settlement that did not favor one side over the other but ensured an equality among combatants.

Pearl Harbor Japan's December 7, 1941 attack on a U.S. base in Hawaii that brought the United States into the Second World War.

Penn, William A convert to the Society of Friends in the 1660s, Penn used his friendship with Charles II and James, Duke of York, to acquire a charter for Pennsylvania in 1681, and he then launched a major migration of Friends to the Delaware Valley.

people's capitalism An egalitarian capitalism in which all Americans could participate and enjoy the consumer goods that U.S. industry had made available.

per capita Term used to measure the wealth of a nation by dividing total income by population.

perestroika Russian term describing the economic liberalization that began in the late 1980s.

Perkins, Frances Secretary of Labor under Roosevelt and the first female Cabinet member.

Pershing, John J. Commander of the American Expeditionary Force that began landing in Europe in 1917 and that entered battle in the spring and summer of 1918.

personal liberty laws Laws enacted by nine northern states to prohibit the use of state law facilities such as jails or law officers in the recapture of fugitive slaves.

piedmont A term referring to the land above the fall line but below the Appalachian Mountains.

Pilgrims A pious, sentimental term used by later generations to describe the settlers who sailed on the Mayflower in 1620 and founded Plymouth Colony.

Pitt, William One of the most popular public officials in 18th-century Britain, he was best known as the minister who organized Britain's successful war effort against France in the French and Indian War.

placer mining Mining where minerals, especially gold, were found in glacial or alluvial deposits.

Platt Amendment Clause that the U.S. forced Cuba to insert into its constitution giving the U.S. broad control over Cuba's foreign and domestic policies.

plumbers Nixon's secret intelligence unit designed to stop information leaks to the media.

Plymouth Founded by Separatists in 1620, Plymouth was England's first permanent colony in New England.

political machines Organizations that controlled local political parties and municipal governments through bribery, election fraud, and support of urban vice while providing some municipal services to the urban poor.

politics of harmony A system in which the governor and the colonial assembly worked together through persuasion rather than through patronage or bullying.

politique A man who believed that the survival of the state took precedence over religious differences.

poll tax A tax based on people or population rather than property. It was usually a fixed amount per adult.

polygamy The act of having more than one wife.

Pontiac An Ottawa chief whose name has been attached to the great Indian uprising against the British in 1763–1764.

pools Technique used by railroads to divide up traffic and fix rates, thereby avoiding ruinous competition.

popular sovereignty The concept that settlers of each territory would decide for themselves whether to allow slavery.

postal campaign Abolitionist tactic to force the nation to confront the slavery question by flooding the mails, both North and South, with antislavery literature. Their hope was to raise controversy within an area that was the province of the federal government.

postmillennialism Belief (held mostly by middle-class evangelists) that Christ's Second Coming would occur when missionary conversion of the world brought about a thousand years of social perfection.

powwow Originally, a word used to identify tribal

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-20

prophets or medicine men. Later it was used also to describe the ceremonies held by them.

praying Indians The Christian Indians of New England.

predestination A theory that states that God has decreed, even before he created the world, who will be saved and who will be damned.

Presbytery An intermediate level of organization in the Presbyterian church, above individual congregations but below the synod. One of its primary responsibilities was the ordination and placement of ministers.

presidios Military posts constructed by the Spanish to protect the settlers from hostile Indians. They also were used to keep non-Spanish settlers from the area.

Presley, Elvis Known as "the King" of Rock and Roll, he was the biggest pop star of the 1950s.

private fields Farms of up to five acres on which slaves working under the task system were permitted to produce items for their own use and sale in a nearby market.

privateers A privately owned ship that was authorized by a government to attack enemy ships during times of war. The owner of the ship got to claim a portion of whatever was captured. This practice damaged any enemy country that could not dramatically increase naval protection for its merchant ships.

Proclamation of 1763 Issued by the Privy Council, it tried to prevent the colonists from encroaching upon Indian lands by prohibiting settlement west of the Appalachian watershed unless the government first purchased those lands by treaty.

Progressive Party Political party formed by Theodore Roosevelt in 1912 when the Republicans refused to nominate him for president. The party adopted a sweeping reform program.

Prohibition Constitutional ban on the manufacture and sale of alcohol in the United States (1920–1933).

proprietary colony A colony owned by an individual(s) who had vast discretionary powers over the colony. Maryland was the first proprietary colony, but others were founded later.

protective tariff Tariff that increases the price of imported goods that compete with American products and thus protects American manufacturers from foreign competition.

Protestant Reformation A religious movement begun by Martin Luther in 1517 that led to the repudiation of the Roman Catholic Church in large parts of northern and central Europe.

provincial congress A type of convention elected by the colonists to organize resistance. They tended to be larger than the legal assemblies they displaced, and they played a major role in politicizing the countryside.

public Friends The men and women who spoke most frequently and effectively for the Society of Friends. They were as close as the Quakers came to having a clergy. They occupied special elevated seats in some meetinghouses.

public virtue Meant, to the revolutionary generation, patriotism and the willingness of a free and independent people to subordinate their interests to the common good and even to die for their country.

Pueblo Revolt In the most successful Indian uprising in American history, the Pueblo people rose against the Spanish in 1680, killed most Spanish missionaries, devastated Spanish buildings, and forced the surviving Spaniards to retreat down the Rio Grande. The Pueblos maintained their autonomy for about a decade, but Spain reasserted control in the early 1690s.

Puritans An English religious group that followed the teachings of John Calvin. They wanted a fuller reformation of the Church of England and hoped to replace The Book of Common Prayer with sermons. They wanted to purify the Church of England of its surviving Catholic eremonies and vestments.

Quakers A term of abuse used by opponents to describe members of the Society of Friends, who believed that God, in the form of the Inner Light, was present in all humans. Friends were pacifists who rejected oaths, sacraments, and all set forms of religious worship.

quasi-slavery Position that resembled slavery, such as that created by the Black Codes.

quitrent A relic of feudalism, a quitrent was a small required annual fee attached to a piece of land. It differed from other rents in that nonpayment did

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-21

not lead to ejection from the land but to a suit for debt.

R&D Research and development.

racial profiling Law enforcement practice of using racial appearance to screen for potential wrongdoing.

railhead End of a railroad line, or the farthest point on the track.

railroad gauge Distance between the rails on which wheels of railroad cars fit.

"rainfall follows the plow" Erroneous belief that settlement and cultivation somehow changed the weather. It evolved due to heavier-than-normal precipitation during the 1870s and 1880s.

RAND Think tank developed by the U.S. military to conduct scientific research and development.

Reagan, Ronald Republican president (1981–1989) who steered domestic politics in a conservative direction and sponsored a huge military buildup.

real wages Relationship between wages and the consumer price index.

realism Form of thinking, writing, and art that prized detachment, objectivity, and skepticism.

rebates Practice by the railroads of giving certain big businesses reductions in freight rates or refunds.

recall Reform that gave voters the right to remove from office a public servant who had betrayed their trust.

Red Scare Widespread fear in 1919–1920 that radicals had coalesced to establish a communist government on American soil. In response, U.S. government and private citizens undertook a campaign to identify, silence, and, in some cases, imprison radicals.

redemptioners Servants with an indentured contract that allowed them to find masters after they arrived in the colonies. Many German immigrant families were redemptioners and thus were able to stay together while they served their terms.

redlining Refusal by banks and loan associations to grant loans for home buying and business expansion in neighborhoods that contained aging buildings, dense populations, and growing numbers of nonwhites.

referendum Procedure that allows the electorate to decide an issue through a direct vote.

Refugee Act of 1980 Law allowing refugees fleeing political persecution entry into the United States.

religious bigotry Intolerance based on religious beliefs or practices.

religious right Christians who wedded their religious beliefs to a conservative political agenda and gained growing influence in Republican party politics after the late 1960s.

Republic of Texas Independent nation founded in 1836 when a revolution by residents in the Mexican province of Texas won their independence.

republics Independent Indian villages that were willing to trade with the British and remained outside the French system of Indian alliances.

Restoration era The period that began in 1660 when the Stuart dynasty under Charles II was restored to the throne of England. It ended with the overthrow of James II in 1688–1689.

restorationism Belief that all theological and institutional changes since the end of biblical times were man-made mistakes and that religious organizations must restore themselves to the purity and simplicity of the apostolic church.

restraint of trade Activity that prevented competition in the marketplace or free trade.

revival A series of emotional religious meetings that led to numerous public conversions.

revolving gun turret A low structure, often round, on a ship that moved horizontally and contained mounted guns.

rifling Process of cutting spiral grooves in a gun's barrel to impart a spin to the bullet. Perfected in the 1850s, it produced greater accuracy and longer range.

Robinson, Jackie African American whose addition to the Brooklyn Dodgers in 1947 began the lengthy process of integrating Major League Baseball.

rock 'n' roll Form of popular music that arose in the 1950s from a variety of musical styles, including rhythm and blues, country, and gospel. Its heavily accented beat attracted a large following among devotees of the emerging youth culture.

Rockefeller, John D. Founder of the Standard Oil Company, whose aggressive practices drove many competitors out of business and made him one of the richest men in America.

Roe v. *Wade* Supreme Court decision in 1973 that ruled

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-22

that a blanket prohibition against abortion violated a woman's right to privacy and prompted decades of political controversy.

rolling stock Locomotives, freight cars, and other types of wheeled equipment owned by railroads.

Roosevelt corollary 1904 corollary to the Monroe Doctrine, stating that the United States had the right to intervene in domestic affairs of hemispheric nations to quell disorder and forestall European intervention.

Roosevelt liberalism New reform movement that sought to regulate capitalism but not the morals or behavior of private citizens. This reform liberalism overcame divisions between southern agrarians and northeastern ethnics.

Roosevelt, Eleanor A politically engaged and effective First Lady, and an architect of American liberalism.

Roosevelt, Franklin D. President from 1933 to 1945 and the creator of the New Deal.

Rough Riders Much-decorated volunteer cavalry unit organized by Theodore Roosevelt and Leonard Wood to fight in Cuba in 1898.

royal colony A colony controlled directly by the English monarch. The governor and council were appointed by the Crown.

Russo-Japanese War Territorial conflict between imperial Japan and Russia mediated by Theodore Roosevelt at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. The peace agreement gave Korea and other territories to Japan, ensured Russia's continuing control over Siberia, and protected China's territorial integrity.

Sacco and Vanzetti Case (1920) Controversial conviction of two Italian-born anarchists accused of armed robbery and murder.

sachem An Algonquian word that means "chief."

Safety-Fund Law New York state law that required banks to pool a fraction of their resources to protect both bankers and small stockholders in case of bank failures.

Salem witch trials About 150 people were accused of witchcraft in Massachusetts between March and September 1692. During the summer trials, 19 people were hanged and one was pressed to death after he refused to stand trial. All of those executed insisted they were innocent. Of the 50 who confessed, none was executed.

Saratoga A major turning point in the Revolutionary War. American forces prevented John Burgoyne's army from reaching Albany, cut off its retreat, and forced it to surrender in October 1777. This victory helped bring France into the war.

saturation bombing Intensive bombing designed to destroy everything in a target area.

scabs Strikebreakers who were willing to act as replacements for striking workers, thus undermining the effect of strikes as leverage against company owners.

scalawags Term used by southern Democrats to describe southern whites who worked with the Republicans.

scientific management Attempt to break down each factory job into its smallest components to increase efficiency, eliminate waste, and promote worker satisfaction.

secession The act of a state withdrawing from the Union. South Carolina was the first state to attempt to do this in 1860.

Second Continental Congress The intercolonial body that met in Philadelphia in May 1775 a few weeks after the Battles of Lexington and Concord. It organized the Continental Army, appointed George Washington commander-in-chief, and simultaneously pursued policies of military resistance and conciliation. When conciliation failed, it chose independence in July 1776 and in 1777 drafted the Articles of Confederation, which finally went into force in March 1781.

sedentary Societies that are rooted locally or are nonmigratory. Semisedentary societies are migratory for part of the year.

seditious libel The common-law crime of openly criticizing a public official.

seigneurs The landed gentry who claimed most of the land between Quebec and Montreal. They were never as powerful as aristocrats in France.

Seneca Falls Convention (1848) First national convention of women's rights activists.

separation of powers The theory that a free government, especially in a republic, should have three independent branches capable of checking or balancing one another: the executive, the legislative (usually bicameral), and the judicial.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-23

Separatists One of the most extreme English Protestant groups that were followers of John Calvin. They began to separate from the Church of England and form their own congregations.

September 11, 2001 Day on which U.S. airliners, hijacked by Al Qaeda operatives, were crashed into the World Trade Center and the Pentagon, killing around 3,000 people.

serfdom Early medieval Europe's predominant labor system, which tied peasants to their lords and the land. They were not slaves because they could not be sold from the land.

Seward, William H. Secretary of State under Abraham Lincoln and Andrew Jackson. He was best known for his purchase of Alaska from Russia.

share wages Payment of workers' wages with a share of the crop rather than with cash.

sharecropping Working land in return for a share of the crops produced instead of paying cash rent.

Shays's Rebellion An uprising of farmers in western Massachusetts in the winter of 1786–1787. They objected to high taxes and foreclosures for unpaid debts. Militia from eastern Massachusetts suppressed the rebels.

Sheppard-Towner Act Major social welfare program providing federal funds for prenatal and child health care, 1921–1929.

sickle cell A crescent- or sickle-shaped red blood cell sometimes found in African Americans. It helped protect them from malaria but exposed some children to the dangerous and painful condition of sickle cell anemia.

Sir Walter Raleigh An Elizabethan courtier who, in the 1580s, tried but failed to establish an English colony on Roanoke Island in what is now North Carolina.

sit-down strike Labor strike strategy in which workers occupied their factory but refused to do any work until the employer agreed to recognize the workers' union. This strategy succeeded against General Motors in 1937.

sit-in movement Activity that challenged legal segregation by demanding that blacks have the same access to public facilities as whites. These nonviolent demonstrations were staged at restaurants, bus and train stations, and other public places.

Sitting Bull Hunkapapa Lakota (Sioux) chief and holy man who led warriors against the U.S. Army in Montana Territory in 1876, culminating in the Battle of Little Big Horn.

slash and burn A system of agriculture in which trees were cut down, girdled, or in some way destroyed. The underbrush then was burned, and a crop was planted. Men created the farms, and women did the farming. The system eventually depleted the fertility of the soil, and the entire tribe would move to a new area after 10 or 20 years.

Smith, Alfred E. Irish American, Democratic governor of New York who became in 1928 the first Catholic ever nominated for the presidency by a major party.

Smith, John (Captain) A member of the Virginia Council; his strong leadership from 1607 to 1609 probably saved the colony from collapse.

Smith, Joseph Poor New York farm boy whose visions led him to translate the Book of Mormon in late 1820s. He became the founder and the prophet of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons).

Social Darwinism Set of beliefs explaining human history as an ongoing evolutionary struggle between different groups of people for survival and supremacy that was used to justify inequalities between races, classes, and nations.

Social Security Act Centerpiece of the welfare state (1935) that instituted the first federal pension system and set up funds to take care of groups (such as the disabled and unmarried mothers with children) that were unable to support themselves.

socialism Political movement that called for the transfer of industry from private to public control, and the transfer of political power from elites to the laboring masses.

sodbuster Small farmer in parts of the West who adapted to the treeless plains and prairies, such as the construction of homes out of sod.

southern yeoman Farmer who owned relatively little land and few or no slaves.

sovereign power A term used to describe supreme or final power.

space shuttle Manned rocket that served as a space laboratory and could be flown back to the earth for reuse.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-24

specie Also called "hard money" as against paper money. In colonial times, it usually meant silver, but it could also include gold coins.

spirituals Term later devised to describe the religious songs of slaves.

Spock, Dr. Benjamin Pediatrician who wrote Baby and Child Care (1946), the most widely used child-rearing book during the baby-boom generation.

spoils system System by which the victorious political party rewarded its supporters with government jobs.

Sputnik First Soviet satellite sent into orbit around the earth in 1957.

stagflation Condition of simultaneous economic stagnation and price inflation.

Stalin, Joseph Soviet communist dictator who worked with Allied leaders during Second World War.

Stamp Act Passed by the administration of George Grenville in 1765, the Stamp Act imposed duties on most legal documents in the colonies and on newspapers and other publications. Massive colonial resistance to the act created a major imperial crisis.

staple crop A crop grown for commercial sale. It usually was produced in a colonial area and was sold in Europe. The first staple crops were sugar and tobacco.

Starr, Kenneth Republican lawyer appointed as independent counsel to investigate possible wrongdoing by President Clinton.

States General The legislative assembly of the Netherlands.

stay laws A law that delays or postpones something. During the 1780s, many states passed stay laws to delay the due date on debts because of the serious economic problems of the times.

Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) Popularly termed "Star Wars," a proposal to develop technology for creation of a space-based defensive missile shield around the United States.

Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC) Interracial civil-rights organization formed by young people involved in the sit-in movement that later adopted a direct-action approach to fighting segregation.

subtreasuries Plan to help farmers escape the ruinous interest rates of the crop lien system by storing their crops in federal warehouses until market prices were more favorable. Farmers could draw low-interest loans against the value of these crops.

subversive Systematic, deliberate attempt to overthrow or undermine a government or society by people working secretly within the country.

Sun Belt Southern rim of the United States running from Florida to California.

Sunday schools Schools that first appeared in the 1790s to teach working-class children to read and write but that by the 1820s and 1830s were becoming moral training grounds.

supply-side economics Economic theory that tax reductions targeted toward investors and businesses would stimulate production and eventually create jobs.

sweated Describes a type of worker, mostly women, who worked in her home producing items for subcontractors, usually in the clothing industry.

synod The governing body of the Presbyterian church. A synod was a meeting of Presbyterian ministers and prominent laymen to set policies for the whole church.

table a petition or bill Act of removing a petition or bill from consideration without debate by placing it at the end of the legislative agenda.

Taft, William Howard Roosevelt's successor as president (1909–1913), who tried but failed to mediate between reformers and conservatives in the Republican Party.

tariff A tax on imports.

task system A system of slave labor under which slaves had to complete specific assignments each day. After these assignments were finished, their time was their own. It was used primarily on rice plantations. Slaves often preferred this system over gang labor because it gave them more autonomy and free time.

Teapot Dome scandal Political scandal by which Secretary of Interior Albert Fall allowed oil tycoons access to government oil reserves in exchange for $400,000 in bribes.

Tecumseh Shawnee leader who assumed political and military leadership of the pan-Indian religious movement began by his brother Tenskwatawa.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-25

tejanos Spanish-speaking settlers of Texas. The term comes from the Spanish word Tejas for Texas.

temperance Movement that supported abstaining from alcoholic beverages.

tenancy System under which farmers worked land that they did not own.

Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) Ambitious and successful use of government resources and power to promote economic development throughout the Tennessee Valley.

Tenochtitlán The huge Aztec capital city destroyed by Cortés.

Tenskwatawa Brother of Tecumseh, whose religious vision of 1805 called for the unification of Indians west of the Appalachians and foretold the defeat and disappearance of the whites.

termination and relocation Policies designed to assimilate American Indians by terminating tribal status and relocating individuals off reservations.

Tet offensive Surprise National Liberation Front (NLF) attack during the lunar new year holiday in early 1968 that brought high casualties to the NLF but fueled pessimism about the war's outcome in the United States.

The Man That Nobody Knows Bruce Barton's best-selling, 1925 book depicting Jesus as a business executive.

think tank Group or agency organized to conduct intensive research or engage in problem solving, especially in developing new technology, military strategy, or social planning.

Third Reich New empire that Adolf Hitler promised the German people would bring glory and unity to the nation.

Third World Less economically developed areas of the world, primarily the Middle East, Asia, Latin America, and Africa.

Tierra del Fuego The region at the southern tip of South America.

tithe A portion of one's income that is owed to the church. In most places, it was one-tenth.

toll roads Roads for which travelers were charged a fee for each use.

tories A term for Irish Catholic peasants who murdered Protestant landlords. It was used to describe the followers of Charles II and became one of the names of the two major political parties in England.

total war New kind of war requiring every combatant to devote virtually all his or her economic and political resources to the fight.

totalitarian movement Movement in which the individual is subordinated to the state and all areas of life are subjected to centralized, total control—usually by force.

Townshend Revenue Act Passed by Parliament in 1767, this act imposed import duties on tea, paper, glass, red and white lead, and painter's colors. It provoked the imperial crisis of 1767–1770. In 1770, Parliament repealed all of the duties except the one on tea.

traditionalists Those who believed that God's word transcended science and that America should continue to be guided by older hierarchies (men over women, whites over nonwhites, native-born over immigrants).

transcontinental railroad Railroad line that connected with other lines to provide continuous rail transportation from coast to coast.

treasury notes Paper money used by the Union to help finance the Civil War. One type of treasury note was known as a greenback because of its color.

Triangle Shirtwaist Company New York City site of a tragic 1911 industrial fire that killed 146 workers who were unable to find their way to safety.

Triple Alliance One set of combatants in World War I, consisting of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy. When Italy left the alliance, this side became known as the Central Powers.

Triple Entente One set of combatants in World War I, consisting of Britain, France, and Russia. As the war went on, this side came to be known as the Allies or Allied Powers.

Truman, Harry S. Franklin Roosevelt's Vice President who became president when Roosevelt died on April 13, 1945.

trust Large corporations that controlled a substantial share of any given market.

Turner, Nat Baptist lay preacher whose religious visions encouraged him to lead a slave revolt in southern Virginia in 1831 in which 55 whites were killed—more than any other American slave revolt.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-26

Turner's frontier thesis Theory developed by historian Frederick Jackson Turner, who argued that the frontier had been central to the shaping of American character and the success of the U.S. economy and democracy.

Twenty Negro Law Confederate conscription law that exempted from the draft one white man on every plantation owning 20 or more slaves. The law's purpose was to exempt overseers or owners who would ensure discipline over the slaves and keep up production but was regarded as discrimination by nonslaveholding families.

U-2 spy plane Aircraft specializing in high-altitude reconnaissance.

Ulster The northern province of Ireland that provided 70 percent of the Irish immigrants in the colonial period. Nearly all of them were Presbyterians whose forebears had moved to Ireland from Scotland in the previous century. They sometimes are called Scots-Irish today.

Uncle Tom's Cabin Published by Harriet Beecher Stowe in 1852, this sentimental novel told the story of the Christian slave Uncle Tom and became a best seller and the most powerful antislavery tract of the antebellum years.

underconsumptionism Theory that underconsumption, or a chronic weakness in consumer demand, had caused the depression. This theory guided the Second New Deal, leading to the passage of laws designed to stimulate consumer demand.

underground railroad A small group who helped slaves escape bondage in the South. It took on legendary status, and its role was much exaggerated.

UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization) UN organization intended to create peace and security through collaboration among member nations.

unicameral legislature A legislature with only one chamber or house.

Union Leagues Organizations that informed African American voters of, and mobilized them to, support the Republican Party.

Unionists Southerners who remained loyal to the Union during the Civil War.

universal male suffrage System that allowed all adult males to vote without regard to property, religious, or race qualifications or limitations.

urban corridors Metropolitan strips of population running between older cities.

vestry A group of prominent men who managed the lay affairs of the local Anglican church, often including the choice of the minister, especially in Virginia.

vice-admiralty courts These royal courts handled the disposition of enemy ships captured in time of war, adjudicated routine maritime disputes between, for example, a ship's crew and its owner, and occasionally tried to decide cases involving parliamentary regulation of colonial commerce. This last category was the most controversial. These courts did not use juries.

Victorianism Moral code of conduct that advocated modesty, sexual restraint, and separate spheres of activity and influence for men and women.

Vietnam War Conflict lasting from 1946 to 1975, with direct U.S. military involvement from 1964 to 1973. Highly controversial, the war devastated the Vietnam countryside, spilled into all of Indochina, and ended in a victory for communist North Vietnam, which then united the country under its rule.

Vietnamization Policy whereby the South Vietnamese were to assume more of the military burdens of the war and allow the United States to withdraw combat troops.

virtual representation The English concept that Members of Parliament represented the entire empire, not just a local constituency and its voters. According to this theory, settlers were represented in Parliament in the same way that nonvoting subjects in Britain were represented. The colonists accepted virtual representation for nonvoting settlers within their colonies but denied that the term could describe their relationship with Parliament.

VJ Day August 15, 1945, day on which the war in the Pacific was won by the Allies.

Voting Rights Act of 1965 Law that provided new federal mechanisms to help guarantee African Americans the right to vote.

Wagner Act (NLRA) Named after its sponsor Senator Robert Wagner (D-NY), this

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-27

1935 act gave every worker the right to join a union and compelled employers to bargain with unions in good faith.

Walker, Madame C. J. Black entrepreneur who built a lucrative business from the hair and skin lotions she devised and sold to black customers throughout the country.

War Hawks Members of the 12th Congress, most of them young nationalists from southern and western areas, who promoted war with Britain.

War Industries Board U.S. government agency responsible for mobilizing American industry for war production.

war on terrorism Global effort, adopted after the attacks of September 11, 2001, by the United States and its allies to neutralize international groups deemed "terrorists," primarily radical Islamic groups such as Al Qaeda.

Washington, George A veteran of the French and Indian War, Washington was named commander-in-chief of the Continental Army by the Second Continental Congress in 1775 and won notable victories at Boston, Trenton, Princeton, and Yorktown, where Lord Cornwallis's army surrendered to him in 1781. His fellow delegates chose him to preside over the deliberations of the Philadelphia Convention in 1787, and after the federal Constitution was ratified, he was unanimously chosen the first president of the United States for two terms.

Watergate Business and residential complex in Washington, D.C., that came to stand for the political espionage and cover-ups directed by the Nixon administration. The complicated web of Watergate scandals brought about Nixon's resignation in 1974.

Western development Disproportionate amount of New Deal funds sent to Rocky Mountain and Pacific Coast areas to provide water and electricity for urban and agricultural development.

wheat blast A plant disease that affected wheat and first appeared in New England in the 1660s. There were no known remedies for the disease, and it gradually spread until wheat production in New England nearly ceased.

Wheatley, Phillis Eight-year-old Phillis Wheatley arrived in Boston from Africa in 1761 and was sold as a slave to wealthy John and Susannah Wheatley. Susannah taught her to read and write, and in 1767 she published her first poem in Boston. In 1773, she visited London to celebrate the publication there of a volume of her poetry, an event that made her a transatlantic sensation. On her return to Boston, the Wheatleys emancipated her.

Whigs The name of an obscure sect of Scottish religious extremists who favored the assassination of Charles and James of England. The term was used to denote one of the two leading political parties of late 17th-century England.

Whiskey Rebellion Revolt in Western Pennsylvania against the federal excise tax on whiskey.

whiskey ring Network of distillers and revenue agents that cheated the government out of millions of tax dollars.

Whitney, Eli The Connecticut-born tutor who invented the cotton gin.

wolfpacks German submarine groups that attacked enemy merchant ships or convoys.

Works Progress Administration Federal relief agency established in 1935 that disbursed billions to pay for infrastructural improvements and funded a vast program of public art.

Wounded Knee Site of a shootout between Indians and Army troops at the Pine Ridge Indian reservation in southwestern South Dakota.

XYZ Affair Incident that precipitated an undeclared war with France when three French officials (identified as X, Y, and Z) demanded that American emissaries pay a bribe before negotiating disputes between the two countries.

Yankee A Dutch word for New Englanders that originally meant something like "land pirate."

yankeephobia Popular term describing strong dislike of the United States, whose citizens were referred to as "yankees," in Latin America.

yellow dog contracts Written pledges by employees promising not to join a union while they were employed.

yellow journalism Newspaper stories embellished with sensational or titillating details when the true reports did not seem dramatic enough.

Murrin_Glossary_G01-G28.qxd 6/4/07 10:19 AM Page G-28

yeoman A farmer who owned his own farm.

"Young America" movement A group of young members of the Democratic Party who were interested in territorial expansion in the 1840s.

Yorktown The last major engagement of the Revolutionary War. Washington's army, two French armies, and a French fleet trapped Lord Cornwallis at Yorktown and forced his army to surrender in October 1781.

Zenger, John Peter Printer of the New York Weekly Journal who was acquitted in 1735 by a jury of the crime of seditious libel after his paper sharply criticized Governor William Cosby.

Zimmerman telegram Telegram from Germany's foreign secretary instructing the German minister in Mexico to ask that country's government to attack the United States in return for German assistance in regaining Mexico's "lost provinces" (Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona).

Zion A term used by the Mormons to describe their "promised land" where they could prosper and live without persecution.

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-1

Photo Credits

Chapter 1
p. 11: © Mary Evans Picture Library/The Image Works; p. 18: Courtesy of the John Carter Brown Library at Brown University; p. 24: © Boltin Picture Library/The Bridgeman Art Library; p. 26: Theodore de Bry; p. 33: Fray Bernardinode Sahagun, General History of the Things of New Spain

Chapter 2
p. 47: Theodore de Bry; p. 50: Alliance/Goldwyn/THE KOBAL COLLECTION; p. 62: © ARPL/HIP/The Image Works; p. 67: The Library Company of Philadelphia; p. 73 © New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; p. 83: © North Wind Picture Archives; p. 85: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Chapter 3
p. 103: Courtesy, American Antiquarian Society; p. 112: The Connecticut Historical Society, Hartford, CT; p. 113: Thomas B. Macaulay, History of England from the Accession of James II, ed. by Charles H. Firth (London: Macmillan, 1914); p. 117: © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; p. 119: The Royal Collection © 2006 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II; p. 123: Archives Nationales

Chapter 4
p. 138: Chicago Historical Society; p. 142: © CORBIS; p. 146: Collections of the Newport Historical Society (L93.54) On loan from the MA Charitable Mechanics Ass.; p. 165: Collection of the New York Historical Society; p. 168: Photo by Archie Carpenter/Courtesy of WQED; p. 169: The Historical Society of Pennsylvania

Chapter 5
p. 184: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation.; p. 189: The Bostonian Society/Old State House Museum; p. 198: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation.; p. 207: Courtesy, American Antiquarian Society; p. 209: Courtesy of the John Carter Brown Library at Brown University; p. 211: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Chapter 6
p. 227: Fairfield Historical Society; p. 236: Courtesy, American Antiquarian Society; p. 242: Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, VA; p. 249: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 251: © J. Gilbert Harrington; p. 259: © North Wind Picture Archives

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-2

Chapter 7
p. 267: © National Portrait Gallery/Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; p. 278: © North Wind Picture Archives; p. 286: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 290: A View of New Orleans Taken from the Plantation of Marigny, November, 1803 by Boqueto de Woiserie, Chicago Historical Society; p. 292: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 298: Collections of Davenport West, Jr.

Chapter 8
p. 310: Lewis Miller (1796-1882). The Historical Society of York County, The York County Heritage Trust, PA.; p. 314: The Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Procession of the Victuallers, by John Lewis Krimmel (Bc85 K89); p. 321: Thomas L. McKenney, Sketches of a Tour to the Lakes (1827); p. 330: © CORBIS ; p. 334: © The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; p. 339: PBS Video

Chapter 9
p. 343: Collection of the Maryland Historical Society, Baltimore; p. 349: Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center, Williamsburg, VA; p. 356: The Library of Virginia; p. 360: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 368: The Historic New Orleans Collection, Accension #1977.13734311; p. 369: © CORBIS SYGMA

Chapter 10
p. 377: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 386: Courtesy, American Antiquarian Society; p. 389: © National Portrait Gallery/Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; p. 394: Courtesy, American Antiquarian Society; p. 406: The Library Company of Philadelphia

Chapter 11
p. 423: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 431: Dreamworks LLC/THE KOBAL COLLECTION/Cooper, Andrew; p. 433: Woolaroc Museum; p. 437: The Historical Society of Pennsylvania; p. 445: Collection of the New-York Historical Society; p. 450: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Chapter 12
p. 466: North Wind Picture Archives; p. 471: © American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Massachusetts, USA/ The Bridgeman Art Library; p. 476: Old Sturbridge Village

Chapter 13
p. 491: Courtesy of the Church Archives, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; p. 496: Yale Collection of Western Americana, Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library; p. 503: Courtesy of the California History Room, California State Library, Sacramento, California; p. 508: Courtesy of The Trustees of Boston Public Library

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-3

Chapter 14
p. 525: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 527: Kansas State Historical Society, #FK2.83*15; p. 529: © The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; p. 537: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 543: © CORBIS; p. 547: North Wind Picture Archives

Chapter 15
p. 557: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 558: From the Ralph E. Becker Collection of Political Americana, The Smithsonian Institution Neg #49814; p. 570: The Everett Collection; p. 571: Cook Collection, Valentine Museum, Richmond, Virginia; p. 579 (top): Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 579 (bottom): © Francis G. Mayer/CORBIS

Chapter 16
p. 592: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 601: Collection of the New-York Historical Society; p. 610: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 614: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 622: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Chapter 17
p. 629 (left): Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 629 (right): Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 633: Photographs and Prints Division, Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations.; p. 637: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 647: © CORBIS; p. 649: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 651: © Bettmann/CORBIS

Chapter 18
p. 665: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 669: TM and Copyright © 20th Century Fox Film Corp. All rights reserved. Courtesy: Everett Collection; p. 674: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 681: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 687: © The Granger Collection, New York

Chapter 19
p. 697: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 705: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 712: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 722: North Wind Picture Archive; p. 725: The Kansas State Historical Society Topeka, Kansas

Chapter 20
p. 737: © Lake County Museum/CORBIS; p. 742: © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; p. 751: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 761: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 762: A'Lelia Bundles/Walker Family Collection/www.madamcjwalker.com; p. 765: Underwood Photo Archives; p. 768: © Bettmann/CORBIS

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-4

Chapter 21
p. 774: Culver Pictures; p. 777: Brown Brothers; p. 779: © CORBIS; p. 790: Wisconsin Historical Society; p. 793: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 801: Brown Brothers

Chapter 22
p. 815: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 820 (top): © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 820 (bottom): © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 825: "A Philippine Album: American Era Photographs" by Jonathan Best. (Bookmark, Manila 1998); p. 827: Prints and Photographs Division, Library of Congress; p. 833: North Wind Picture Archive

Chapter 23
p. 846: Wisconsin Historical Society; p. 854: National Archives; p. 855: National Archives; p. 859: Imperial War Museum, London; p. 863: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 870: © Paramount Pictures/Courtesy: Everett Collection.; p. 872: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division

Chapter 24
p. 880: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 886: © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; p. 889: © CORBIS; p. 896: Brown Brothers; p. 903: © John Springer Collection/CORBIS; p. 910: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 913: Security Pacific Collection/Los Angeles Public Library

Chapter 25
p. 922: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 925: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 930: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 935: FDR Library; p. 936: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 939: © Lester Lefkowitz/CORBIS; p. 951: The Michael Barson Collection

Chapter 26
p. 971: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 981: National Archives #127-N-69559-A; p. 984 (top): © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 984 (bottom): © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 987: National Archives; p. 995: Everett Collection; p. 996: © CORBIS; p. 1000: © Universal Pictures/Courtesy: Everett Collection

Chapter 27
p. 1011: © The Granger Collection, New York; p. 1026: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 1028: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 1037: © Margaret Bourke-White/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; p. 1041: The Michael Barson Collection

Chapter 28
p. 1062 (top): © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 1062 (bottom): © Elliott Erwitt/Magnum Photos, Inc.; p. 1068: Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division; p. 1077: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 1079: © Don Cravens/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-5

Chapter 29
p. 1116: AP Images/Eddie Adams; p. 1125: Everett Collection; p. 1134: © UPI-Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 1142: AP Images; p. 1145: © Bettmann/CORBIS

Chapter 30
p. 1160: © Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; p. 1169: © Eve Arnold/Magnum Photos, Inc.; p. 1175: © Bettmann/CORBIS; p. 1182: © Owen Franken/CORBIS; p. 1191: © Reuters/CORBIS; p. 1194: © Andre Jenny/The Image Works; p. 1197: © Ralf-Finn Hestoft/CORBIS

Chapter 31
p. 1207: © Richard Cummins/CORBIS; p. 1213: © Keren Su/CORBIS; p. 1221: TM and Copyright © 20th Century Fox Film Corp. All rights reserved./The Everett Collection; p. 1226: © Rebecca Cook/Reuters/CORBIS

Chapter 32
p. 1237: AP Images/Dennis Paquin; p. 1243: AP Images/Gary I. Rothstein; p. 1245: AP Images/Pablo Martinez Monsivais; p. 1249: AP Images/Khalid Mohammed; p. 1255: © Smiley N. Pool/Dallas Morning News/CORBIS

Murrin_Credits_C01-C06.qxd 9/4/07 2:42 PM Page C-6

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-1

Index

Abbott, Edith, 777
Abell, Mary, 659, 673–674
Abenaki Indians, 58, 128
Abercrombie, James, 175, 178
Abilene, Kansas, 670
"Able Doctor, The, or America Swallowing the Bitter Draught" (Revere), 211
Abolition and abolitionism, 206. See also Douglass, Frederick
  beginnings of, 475–477
  education for freedpeople and, 634
  Niagara movement and, 793–795
  in Pennsylvania, 252
  postal campaign by, 439
  riots against, 405
  southern evangelicals and, 397
  Texas annexation and, 493
  women's rights and, 480–481
Abortion, 1075, 1143
  Drinan and, 1228
  pro-choice demonstrations and, 1186–1187
  Reagan and, 1173
  Religious Right and, 1164
  right-to-life activists and, 1252
Abraham Lincoln (ship), 1247
Abraham Lincoln Brigade, 966
Abrogation, of obligations to France, 273
Absolutism
  end of, 117
  in New York, 79–82
Abu Ghraib prison, detainees at, 1249
Acadia (Nova Scotia), 46, 128
  Cajuns from, 172
  immigrants to Louisiana from, 230
Accidents
  industrial, 752
  in mining, 667
Accommodationism, failure of, 792
Accounting, 315
Acculturation, of American Indians, 679, 680
Acheson, Dean, 1020, 1032
Acid rain, 1140
Acid-rock music, 1123
Acquisitions, 1213
Activism. See also Civil-rights movement
  African American, 1192–1193
  American Indian, 1193–1195
  antislavery, 477
  Asian American, 1198–1199
  Bush, George W., and, 1249–1253
  civil-rights, 1077–1082
  conservative, 1088
  after First World War, 916
  for gay marriage, 1251–1252
  of Hispanics, 666
  immigrant, 1251
  Lesbian-Gay-Bisexual-Transgendered (LGBT) movement and, 1189
  Mexican American, 1197
  in neighborhood-related projects, 1186
  in New Deal, 961
  after 1960s, 1185–1191
  Puerto Rican, 1197–1198
  in Spanish-speaking communities, 1195–1198
  union, 1065
  by women, 775, 776–778
Act of Union (1707), 118
ACT-UP. See "Aids Coalition to Unleash Power" (ACT-UP)
Adams, Charles Francis, 503, 576
Adams, Henry, 746
  on internal improvements, 461
Adams, John, 195, 216
  Boston Massacre and, 198
  election of 1796 and, 277–279
  election of 1800 and, 282–283
  France and, 279
  Hamilton and, 281
  independence and, 219
  Massachusetts constitution and, 234
  midnight judges and, 287
  on president's title, 266
  separation of powers and, 230–231
  Treaty of Paris (1783) and, 249
Adams, John Quincy, 453
  Amistad case and, 431
  Corrupt Bargain and, 422–424
  election of 1824 and, 421–422, 422 (map)
  election of 1828 and, 427, 428 (map)
  on Missouri debates, 418
  Monroe Doctrine and, 425
  presidency of, 425–426
  as secretary of state, 421, 425
  on slavery and gag rule, 439
Adams, Samuel, 214, 215
Adams, Sherman, 1053
Adamson Act, 806
Adams-Onis Treaty (1819), 347, 425
Addams, Jane, 776–778
  female sexuality and, 778
  immigrant culture and, 778–780
  NAACP and, 787, 794
  peace movement and, 845
Addiction, to alcohol, 468
Addison, Joseph, 145
Adena-Hopewell culture, 26, 27 (map)
Adger, John, 400
Adolescents. See Teenagers; Youth
Adoption, Iroquois and, 31, 102
Adventists, 384
  Millerite, 386
Advertising, 878–880
  Counterculture and, 1123
  expenditures on, 716
  in Second World War, 993
  of soap, 330
  visual imagery in, 716
Advocate of Moral Reform, 480
Affirmative action, 1199
  Johnson and, 1143
  Nixon and, 1143
Affluence
  age of, 1060–1073
  discontents of, 1068–1073
  gentrification and, 1210
  use of term, 1062
Affluent Society, The (Galbraith), 1062, 1090
Afghanistan, 1177
  Carter and, 1162
  Soviet withdrawal from, 1179
AFL. See American Federation of Labor (AFL)
Africa. See also North Africa
  American Colonization Society and, 406–407
  colony for former slaves in, 238
  in 15th century, 12
  Garvey and, 872–873
  immigration from, 1206
  migration to Americas, 56
  slavery and, 66–67, 137, 345
African Americans. See also Blacks; Freedpeople
  activism by, 1192–1193
  advertising stereotypes of, 716
  affirmative action and, 1143
  AFL and, 764
  alliance movement and, 728
  antidraft riots and, 601, 602
  baseball and, 1040–1042
  as basketball stars, 1217
  Black Codes and, 631
  Black Power movement and, 1118
  Brown cases and, 1076–1077
  Christianity among, 362–363
  in cities, 735
  citizenship, Fourteenth Amendment, and, 635
  civil rights for, 1039
  in Civil War, 569, 609–611
  clubwomen and, 780
  Columbian Exposition and, 712–713
  community of, 758–761, 762
  Congressional Black Caucus and, 1193
  Counterculture music and, 1123
  as cowboys, 668
  election of 1876 and, 654
  election of 1936 and, 947
  as Exodusters, 684–685
  after First World War, 871–873
  in First World War, 854

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-2

African Americans (continued)
in Great Depression, 948
Great Railroad Strike and, 696
Harlem Renaissance and, 910–911
higher education for, 634
Homestead Act and, 661
immigrants and, 523, 761
Jim Crow laws and, 686–688, 759
Ku Klux Klan and, 646
labor of, 543, 758–761, 762
lynchings of, 685–686
Malcolm X and, 1125, 1126
in middle class, 686, 705, 1170
middle-class women's civic organizations of, 708
migrations by, 758, 852, 1077
minstrelsy and, 392–393
Mississippi Plan and, 652
NAACP and, 787
neo-Confederate violence against, 630
in New Deal, 954–955
in New South, 683–684, 685–686
in 1920s, 907–909
northward migration by, 1002
notion of inferiority of, 402
as officeholders, 644–645
participation in state constitutional conventions, 639
politics of race and, 473–477
as prisoners of war, 617
professional organizations and, 709
in professional sports, 1218
racism toward, 404–407, 683
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 797, 819
Second World War and, 989–990, 998–999, 1002
segregation of, 653, 683
social movements of, 1124–1129
in Spanish-American War, 818–819, 820
suburbs and, 1044
suffrage and, 405–406, 787
as teachers, 634
voting and, 408–409, 787, 1098–1099, 1106–1107, 1120
voting and officeholding in South, 689
westward movement by, 659
Wilson and, 806
women family heads and, 1076
women's organizations of, 1187
Africanization myth, of southern governments, 645
African Methodist Episcopal (AME) Church, 403–404, 686
Africans
Amistad case and, 431
in Brazil, 37
in English colonies, 92–93
as plantation labor, 109
as servants, 67, 131
as slaves, 137
Afro-American Studies Department (Harvard), 1192
Afrocentric curriculum, 1193
Afro-Latinos, in baseball, 1041
Age and aging
of American population, 1205
in colonies, 92
of household members, 1203
Medicare and, 1109
Agent provocateurs, Hoover and, 1136
Age of affluence, 1060–1073
Age of Democratic Revolution, 265
Aggression
punishment of, 863
before Second World War, 963–974
Agnew, Spiro, 1148
Agrarian republic, 309–310
Agrarians (writers), 915
Agribusiness, 1064
Agricultural Adjustment Act (1933), 931
Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA), 933
Agricultural Bank of Mississippi, 459
Agricultural colleges, 545
Agriculture. See also Farms and farming
in Andes region, 19
in California, 877
commercialization of, 368–370
crop lien system in, 683–684
depression in 1920s, 894–895
early, 5
in 1850s, 535, 536
in English colonies, 126–127
European, 6, 7
flooding of land for, 1064
of Florida Indians, 47
growth in, 536
immigrant labor in, 752
Indian women in, 17, 18
Japanese Americans in, 755
labor decline in, 706
in later 19th century economy, 697
in New England, 73
in New South, 683–684
slash and burn, 18
in South, 341, 368–370, 538, 539
southern and northern labor force in, 539
steamboat and, 321–322
subsistence-plus (mixed), 309
Agriculture Department, 798, 935
Aguinaldo, Emilio, 821
AIDS, HIV and, 1190–1191
"Aids Coalition to Unleash Power" (ACT-UP), 1191
Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC), 1139
AIM. See American Indian Movement (AIM)
Airborne pollutants, 1140
Aircraft Production Board, 851
Air Force, Eisenhower and, 1054
Air pollution. See also Environment; Pollution
from coal, 1159
Air power
Berlin Airlift and, 1016
of British RAF, 968
Earhart and, 886
German, 968
Lindbergh and, 882, 886
in Second World War, 981–982
women pilots and, 996
Air traffic controllers, firing of, 1171
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 164
Alabama, 347, 487
Indian lands in, 432
secession of, 560
Alabama (commerce raider), 577, 643
Alabama Claims, 643
Alamo, battle at, 492
Alamogordo, New Mexico, atomic testing at, 983
Alaska, 230
humans in, 2
Albania, 965
Albanian Muslims, 1239
Albany (Fort Orange), in Revolution, 228
Albany Congress, 165
effect of, 167, 170
Franklin and, 169
rejection of, 169
Albany Plan (1754), 235
Albemarle region, 78, 138
Albright, Madeleine, 1232
Alcatraz Island, Indian occupation of, 1193
Alcohol and alcoholism. See also Prohibition
decrease in use of, 472
ethnicity and, 472–473
in Georgia, 148, 149
ill effects of, 778–780
Indians and, 102, 122, 300
religion and, 467
rise of drinking and, 319–320
in West, 317
Alcoholic republic, 319
Alcott, Louisa May, 707
Aldrich, Nelson, 795
Alexander VI (Spain), 16
Alexandria, 140
Algonquian Indians, 3, 5
Dutch war with, 52
French and, 50, 97, 122
identity and, 176
republics and, 159
Ali, Muhammad, 1131
Alien, 280
Alien and Sedition Acts, 280–281, 285
Alienation, in 1960s, 1070
Alien Land Law (California, 1913), 755
Alito, Samuel, 1171, 1253
All-American Canal, 938, 940 (map)
Allegheny River, 165
Allen, Richard, 403
Allen, Woody, 1222
Allende Gossens, Salvador, 1147
Alliance for Progress, 1093
Alliance movement, 728–729
Alliances
between Anglo-Americans and tejanos, 492
ANZUS and, 1022–1023
Atlantic Charter and, 972
in First World War, 839, 840–841
between French and Indians, 122–123, 125, 127, 159, 160
global military, 1054–1056
NATO and, 1018–1019
Washington on, 277
in World War I, 842
Allies (Cold War), 1024

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-3

Allies (First World War), 839, 840, 843, 850
  German reparations and, 892
  at Paris Peace Conference, 862
  U.S. intervention and, 848–850
Allies (Second World War)
  advances of, 978
  bombings by, 981–982
  campaigns in North Africa, Italy, and France, 975, 976
  European war and, 974–979
  Nationalist China and, 980
  Nazi advances and, 967–968
  North Africa campaign of, 975, 976
  at Potsdam Conference (1945), 983
  United Nations and, 1004
All Quiet on the Western Front (Remarque), 965
Al-Qaeda, 1246
  Saddam Hussein and, 1247
Alternating current (AC), 737
Altgeld, John P., 723
Alvar (Congo), 11 (map)
Alzheimer's disease, Reagan and, 1180
Amalgamated Association of Iron, Steel, and Tin Workers, 721, 722
Amalgamated Clothing Workers, 884, 952
Amaranth (cereal), 5
Amazon.com, 1212
Amendments. See also specific amendments
  to Articles of Confederation, 247, 256
  Bill of Rights as, 267–268
  Platt, 824
  Tallmadge, 417–418
America, origin of term, 16
America First Committee, 980
American Anti-Slavery Society, 475, 476, 477
American Bar Association, 709
American Bible Society, 375
American Board of Customs Commissioners, 192–193
American Capitalism (Galbraith), 1062
American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU)
  same-sex behaviors and, 1189
  Scopes Trial and, 901
American Colonization Society, 406–407, 475
American Communist Party, 869, 1052
  election of 1948 and, 1017
  homosexuals and, 1030
  King and, 1097
  labor unions and, 1026
  movie personalities and, 1027
  in 1930s, 943
  prosecution of leaders of, 1031
American Congressional Temperance Society, 469
American Dilemma, The (Myrdal), 1003
American dream, free-labor ideology and, 545
American Economic Association, 709
American Enterprise Institute, 1163–1164
American Equal Rights Association (AERA), 640
American Expeditionary Force (AEF), in First World War, 850
American Federation of Labor (AFL), 721, 762–764
  CIO and, 952, 1065
  in First World War, 853
  women in, 990
American-Filipino War, 823–824
American GI Forum, 1196
American Historical Association, 709
American Hospital Association (AHA), 1037
American Impressionism, 710
American Indian Movement (AIM), 1193–1194
American Indians
  activism of, 1193–1195
  in backcountry, 142
  British and, 274
  buffalo extermination and, 678
  in Carolinas, 78–79
  challenges from, 274
  in Civil War, 568, 676
  cultural misunderstandings with Europeans, 29–31
  Dawes Severalty Act and, 679
  disease among, 35, 300
  English colonists and, 58
  evangelical school for, 154
  farming by, 17, 18
  flooding of lands for agriculture and ranching, 1064
  French and, 122–124, 125, 159, 160
  in French and Indian War, 171, 175–176
  fur trade and, 101
  gambling casinos of, 1194, 1195
  Ghost Dance and, 680
  in Hispanic Southwest, 488
  Homestead Act and, 661
  Indian schools and assimilation of, 679
  isolation of, 40
  land and, 254, 275
  Lord Dunmore's War and, 215
  Manifest Destiny and, 486–487
  military power of, 303
  in Navajo Signal Corps, 981
  Neolin and, 183–184
  in 1930s, 956–957
  pan-Indian identity of, 176
  peace policy for, 678
  permanent Indian frontier and, 486
  in popular myths, 680–682
  population of, 18–19, 35, 97, 125
  Quakers and, 86
  ranching and, 670
  removal of, 432–433
  republics of, 159
  resistance by, 97
  Revolution and, 238–239
  Sand Creek massacre and, 677–678
  in Second World War, 1000–1001
  settlement of Americas by, 3, 4 (map)
  settlers and, 317
  Sioux uprising and, 676–677
  as slaves, 36, 121, 124, 128–129
  in South, 432
  Spanish and, 230, 254
  suppression of, 677–678
  survival strategies of, 102
  Tecumseh and, 299–300
  tribal dissolution of, 679
  unity during Revolution, 241 (map)
  as wards of nation, 679
  wars with settlers, 58–59, 60
  in West, 253
  western problems with, 275
  westward expansion and, 659, 675–682
  Wounded Knee massacre and, 680
Americanization
  of English colonists, 126
  ethnic groups and, 756
  of immigrant workers at Ford, 743
American Legion, 869
American Medical Association (AMA), 709, 1037
Americanos, conquest of California by, 497
American Party, 526, 550, 555. See Know-Nothings
  election of 1856 and, 531, 533 (map)
American Philosophical Society, 146
American Protective League, 860, 869
American Railway Union (ARU), 723
"American Rattle Snake, The" (cartoon), 249
American Red Cross, 603
American Review, The, 457
American Revolution. See Revolutionary War
American Smelting and Refining Company, 745
American Society for the Promotion of Temperance, 468
American Sugar Refining Company, 703
American System (Clay), 324, 411, 413–415, 421, 434, 485
  Bank of the United States in, 413
  roads and canals in, 440
  tariffs in, 413–414, 440
  Whig Party and, 443
American System, national transportation system in, 414
American system of manufactures, 536–538, 717
American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T), 740, 878
American Temperance Society, 468, 469
American Tobacco Company, 682, 739–740, 811
"American Way of Life," religion and, 1225
American Woman's Home, The (Stowe and Beecher), 706
American Woman Suffrage Association, 640
Americas
  biological consequences of isolation of, 40
  colonies in, 45–48
  in 15th century, 2
  in 17th century, 1
  Indian settlement of, 4 (map)
  languages in, 3
  migration to, 1–3

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-4

Americas (continued)
as "New World," 43
Portuguese in, 12
Americorps, 1232–1233
Amerind, 3
Ames, Adelbert, 652
Amherst, Jeffrey, 175, 176, 178, 184
Amistad (film), 431
Amlie, Tom, 943
Amnesty, for ex-Confederates, 629
Amnesty Proclamation (1865), land for freedpeople and, 634
Amsterdam, 45, 49
Amusement parks, 713, 714, 735
Anaconda Plan, 579
Anacostia Flats, Bonus Army at, 925
Anarchists and anarchism, 744
Haymarket bombing and, 720
secession and, 560
Anasazi Indians, 28, 30 (map)
Anderson, "Bloody Bill," 567
Anderson, John, 1167, 1167 (map)
Anderson, Marian, 955
Anderson, Robert, 563
Anderson, Sherwood, 817, 915
Andersonville Prison, in Civil War, 618
Andes region, 17
complex cultures in, 19–21
high cultures in, 18
André, John, 243
Andros, Edmund
Dominion of New England and, 112, 113, 114–115
in New York, 81, 106
Anemia, sickle cell, 139
Angel Island, Asian immigrants on, 750
Anglicans and Anglicanism, 155. See also Episcopalians
Book of Common Prayer and, 54, 73
characteristics of, 53
colleges of, 154
in England, 43
Great Awakening and, 152
latitudinarians, 147, 153
in Maryland, 115
revivalism and, 154
after Revolution, 250
Tory party and, 110
Ulster immigrants and, 141
at Yale, 147
Anglicization
of colonies, 133, 135, 144–149, 179
of warfare, 167
Anglo-Americans
Mexican Americans' lands and, 672
in Texas, 492, 672
Anglo-Dutch Wars, 81, 107
Anglo-French-Israeli action, in Suez Crisis, 1058
Anglo-Saxons
attitudes of superiority of, 810–811
racism and, 746
Angola, 51, 1177
Animals
in Columbian exchange, 40
extinction of, 3–4
on farms, 310
horses and mules in Civil War, 573
Spanish introduction to New World, 488
Annapolis, Latin grammar school in, 95
Annapolis convention, 258
Annapolis Royal, 164
Annexation
of Hawaii, 821
of Oregon, 494–495
of Puerto Rico, 825–826
of Texas, 487, 493–494
Annuity payments, for Indians, 676
Anshutz, Thomas, 710
Anson, George, 163
Antebellum era. See also specific issues and regions
free-labor ideology and, 545–546
race in, 473–477
white supremacy in, 548
women's rights in, 480–482
Anthony, Susan B., 479, 788
woman suffrage and, 640
women's rights and, 604
Antiabortion groups, 1143, 1252
Antiballistic missiles (ABMs), 1144
Anti-Catholicism, 521–522
Anticolonialism, in Philippines, 821
Anticommunism
of Eisenhower, 1051, 1053
of Kennedy, 1051
labor movement and, 1025–1026
McCarthy and, 1032–1033
Nixon and, 1147–1148
Reagan funding of regimes and, 1177–1178
of Truman, 1014–1016
Anticonstitutionalists, in Pennsylvania, 233
Anti-crime bill (1994), 1233
Antidiscrimination efforts, 1199–1201
Antidraft riots, 594
Antietam, Battle of, 595–596, 595 (map)
Anti-Federalists, 261–262, 270
Antigua, 65
Anti-immigration sentiment, 896–900, 1251
Anti-Imperialist League, 822–823
Anti-Jacksonians, 444
Antikidnapping laws, fugitive slaves and, 508
Anti-lynching campaign, 686, 687
Antimonopoly parties, 725
Anti-Nebraska coalitions, 520
Antinomian heresy, 72, 75
Antirevivalist denominations, 155
Anti-Saloon League, 780
Anti-Semitism
of conservatives, 1163
of Coughlin, 941
in New Deal, 954
Republican Party and, 1087
in United States, 970
Anti-Slavery Almanac for 1840, 476
Antislavery clause, in Northwest Ordinance, 256
Antislavery movement, 206, 474–475, 477. See also Abolition and abolitionism
anti-immigrant sentiments of, 523
birth of Republican Party and, 520
election of 1856 and, 531
fugitive slaves and, 508
during Mexican War, 498
in North, 438–439
Ostend Manifesto and, 513
Uncle Tom's Cabin and, 380
women's rights and, 480–481
Antislavery societies, 405
Anti-sodomy statutes, 1190
Antitrust legislation, 702–703
Antiwar movements
Jackson State and Kent State killings and, 1145
during Mexican War, 498
Nixon's prosecution of, 1148
protests in, 1136
in Vietnam War, 1118–1119, 1129–1131
Antwerp, 45
Anxious bench, 378
ANZUS, 1022–1023
Apache Indians, 3
attacks by, 121
conversion of, 34
Apartheid, in South Africa, 1024
Apocalyptic novels, 1229
Apollo program, 1205
Appalachia, loans to, 1097
APPCON. See Asian Pacific Planning Council (APPCON)
Appeals courts, 268
Appeal to Reason (socialist publication), 781
Appleseed, Johnny. See Chapman, John
Appliances, 877, 1062, 1073
Appomattox, Lee's surrender at, 622–623
Apportionment, 259, 261
Apprenticeship, 126
Arabella (ship), 319
Arab-Israeli conflicts, 1161, 1178
Arabs
Portugal and, 9, 10
printing and, 8
Arab world, Nasser and, 1058–1059
Aragon, 14
Arapaho Indians, 677
Arawaks, 15
Arbemarle region, 77
Architecture
in early 20th century, 775
Mayan, 22
monumental, 19
of Moravian Brethren, 142
Pueblo, 28
Quaker meetinghouse and, 83
skyscrapers and, 735
Arctic region, 2, 3
Area Redevelopment Bill (1961), 1097
Argentina, Second World War and, 1007
Aristide, Jean-Bertrand, 1239
Aristocracy
in Carolina, 78
councils as, 155
Mayan, 24
power of, 77

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-5

Arizona, mining in, 667
Arkansas, 487, 626
  Civil War in, 567
  integration in, 1082
  secession of, 565
  slavery and, 418
Arkwright, Richard, 333
Armed forces. See also Military; Soldiers; specific battles and wars
  African Americans in, 569, 609–611, 998
  alcohol and, 469
  Bill of Rights on, 268
  blood segregated by, 998
  British, 193
  in Civil War, 565, 571–573, 573–574
  Continental Army as, 215–216
  German, 862
  Hamilton and, 281
  in Iraq, 1254
  under Jefferson, 285
  in Mexican War, 495, 496
  in 1920s, 893
  segregated units in, 1003
  sexual harassment in, 1189
  Union vs. Confederate, 622
  women in, 996
Armenia, 862
Armies of the Night (Mailer), 1131
Arminianism, 69
Armistice, in Mexican War, 497
Armories, as urban fortresses, 704, 705
Armour (meatpacking), 740
Arms and armaments. See also Arms race; Weapons
  embargo before Second World War, 966
  sales to Iran, 1178
Arms-control talks, with Soviets, 1144
Arms race
  Cold War and, 1011–1012
  Reagan and, 1176
  SALT I and, 1144
Armstrong, Louis, 909
Armstrong, Neil, 1205
Army Corps of Engineers, 1063
Army hospitals, in Civil War, 603
Army-McCarthy hearings, 1053
Army of Northern Virginia, 585, 622
Army of Tennessee, 586, 598, 607, 608 (map)
Army of the Cumberland, 598, 607
Army of the Potomac, 581, 586, 596, 598, 605
Army of the Shenandoah, 619
Army of Virginia, 590, 605
Arnold, Benedict, 223, 228, 243, 247
  in Revolution, 216
  treason by, 242, 243
Arnold, Henry Harley ("Hap"), 982
Arrests, rights after, 268
Arrowsmith (Lewis), 914
"Arsenal of Democracy," U.S. as, 972
Art(s). See also Intellectual thought; specific arts and works
  black, 910–911
  before and after First World War, 914
  in Great Depression, 926–928
  labor movement and, 952
  middle-class cultural institutions and, 710
Arthur, Chester A., 691
Arthur, Timothy Shay, 379
Arthur Murray Dance Studio, strike by, 1026
Articles of Confederation, 235–236
  amending, 247, 256
  Congress under, 221
  ratification of, 246
  state sovereignty under, 235
Article X (Covenant), of League of Nations, 862–863
Artifacts, Olmec stone heads as, 21
Art Institute (Chicago), 709
Artisans
  in cities, 314, 315
  competition with, 197
  preservation of independence, 718–719
  slaves as, 138, 139
  as wage earners, 316
  Whigs and, 454
"Aryan race," in Nazi Germany, 965
Asbury, Francis, 383, 397
Ashcan School of painting, 775
Ashley-Cooper, Anthony, 77
Asia. See also Vietnam War
  domino effect in, 1114
  IMF assistance to, 1240
  immigration from, 749–751, 899, 1206–1207
  markets in, 811
  migration to Americas from, 3
  Portuguese Empire in, 13
  Protestant missionaries in, 810–811
  after Second World War, 1006
  spiritualism from, 1225
  trade with, 7
  U.S. interests in, 822 (map)
Asian Americans, activism of, 1198–1199
Asian American studies programs, 1198
Asian Law Caucus, 1198
Asian Pacific Planning Council (APPCON), 1198
Asiatic Barred Zone, for immigration, 859
Assassinations
  of Franz Ferdinand (Austria), 840
  of Garfield, 691
  of Kennedy, John F., 1100
  of Kennedy, Robert F., 1134
  of King, Martin Luther, Jr., 1133–1134
  of Lincoln, 623, 627
  of McKinley, 796
Assemblies
  colonial, 155–156
  in French and Indian War, 174, 175
  in territories, 256
Assembly line, at Ford, 741–743
Assimilation
  of English settlers, 81
  ethnic groups and, 756
  of Indians, 102, 679–680, 1082–1083
Assisted suicide, 1252
Association, the, Continental Congress and, 213
Associationalism, of Hoover, Herbert, 891–892
Astor, John Jacob, 315, 419
Astoria, Oregon, 291
Astrolabe, 10
Astronomy
  Anasazi, 28
  in Mesoamerica, 22
Aswan Dam, 1058–1059
Asylums, reform of, 465
Atahualpa (Incas), 33
Atchison, David R., 517, 518, 527, 528
Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fe Railroad, 662
Athapaskan languages, 3
Athletes, 1217
Athletics, 745
Atkin, Edmund, 170
Atlanta, 686
  King mourners in, 1134
  Union campaign for, 615, 616 (map), 619
Atlanta Constitution, 682
Atlanta Exposition, Washington, Booker T., at, 688
Atlantic Charter, 972
Atlantic Monthly, The, 716, 774
Atlantic Ocean region
  Portuguese exploration and, 10
  settlement in, 90
  slave trade in, 12
ATMs (automated teller machines), 1212
Atomic age, 985
Atomic bomb, 1010
  development of, 983
  Hiroshima, Nagasaki, and, 984, 985
  after Second World War, 1010–1011
  testing at Bikini Atoll, 1011
Atomic Energy Commission, 1024
Attack on California House, The, 406
Attica State Prison, protests at, 1137
Attorney General's List, of subversives, 1013, 1029
Attrition, in Revolutionary War, 236
Attucks, Crispus, 198
Auburn system, of prisons, 464–465
Audiences, standards of behavior for theater, 710
Audiencias, 37
Audiotapes, in Nixon's Oval Office, 1151
Aunt Jemima (trademark image), 716
Austerlitz, Battle of, 293
Austin, Stephen F., 492
Australia
  ANZUS and, 1022–1023
  former slaves in, 238
  in Second World War, 979
Australian ballot. See Secret ballot
Austria
  Germany annexation of, 967
  in Great Depression, 921
  occupation ended in, 1055
  occupation zones in, 978
  in Seven Years' War, 173

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-6

Austria-Hungary. See also First World War
in First World War, 840–841
immigrants from, 674
Autobiography (Franklin), 126
Autobiography (Malcolm X), 1126
Autocracy, 111, 113
Automobiles and automobile industry, 738, 877, 1064
credit purchasing and, 1061–1062
highways and, 1063
labor in, 1064–1065
lifestyle and, 1062–1063
marketing of, 878–879
sales of (1940–1970), 1063
scientific management in, 741–743
Auto racing, 1217
Aviation fuel, ban on sale to Japan, 973
Axis Powers, 968, 974
Ayer, N. W. & Son, 715
Azores, 11, 13, 14
Aztecs
Cortés and, 17
culture of, 25–26
European perspective on, 29
religion of, 29–30
Aztlan, 1196

Babbitt (Lewis), 914
Baby and Child Care (Spock), 1074
Baby Boom, 1043
college enrollment and, 1121
population growth during, 1203
women and, 1073
Bachelor girls, by turn of 20th century, 707
Backcountry
Cherokee War in, 178–179
land inheritance and, 313
in Northwest, 316–318
of South Carolina, 157
use of term, 317
of Virginia, 141–142
Backyard revolution, 1186
Bacon, Nathaniel, 107, 108, 109
Bacon's Rebellion, 107–109, 108 (map)
Baer, George F., 797
Baghdad, Iraq, 1249
Bahamas, Columbus in, 15
Baja California, 514
Bakke case, 1200
Bakker, Jim and Tammy Faye, 1228
Balanced budget, 1063
under Eisenhower, 1088
as goal, 1175
Jackson and, 444–446
Keynes and, 945
Balance of power, Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 828
Balance of trade, 99
Balboa, Vasco Núñez de, 16
Baldwin, Hanson, 986
Balkan region
in First World War, 840
Turks in, 7
Ball, Charles, 350, 364
Ballard, Martha, 338–339
Ballinger, Richard A., 800–801
Baltic region
Hitler and, 967
independent republics in, 1181
after Second World War, 1005
Baltimore (city), 140
Civil War in, 566–567
population of, 313
in War of 1812, 303
Baltimore (Lords). See Calvert family (Lords Baltimore)
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, 322, 695
Bancroft, George, 458
Bandeirantes, 37
Bank holiday, 932
Banking. See also Bank of the United States
Deposit Act (1833) and, 444–446
deregulation of, 1212
failures of, 447–448, 458–459
Federal Reserve System and, 804–805
Giannini and, 755
in Great Depression, 921
Hoover and, 924
Independent Treasury plan and, 448
industrial investment and, 701
investment, 739
land banks and, 144
national bank and, 270
National Banking Act and, 575
in New Deal, 932
political parties and, 458–460
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 799
S&L crisis and, 1173–1174
state systems of, 413, 458–459
wealthy banks and, 315
Banking Act (1935), 946
Banking capital, growth in, 536
Banknotes, 575
of Bank of the United States, 441
issuance of, 419, 460
limitations on printing, 446
of Second Bank of the United States, 413
state, 441
Bank of America, 755, 948, 1214
Bank of England, 120, 447
Bank of North America, 246
Bank of the United States, 413
chartering of, 271
financial panic and, 444
Hamilton on, 270
Jackson and, 441–443, 458
Panic of 1819 and, 419–420
Second, 413, 419–420, 441, 575
Supreme Court and, 416
Bank of the United States of Pennsylvania, 448
Bankruptcies
in later 19th century, 698
of New York City, 1160
Banks, Nathaniel P., 526
Bank Veto Message, of Jackson, 441–443
Bank War, 441–443, 444
Bao Dai, 1059
Baptism
of Indians, 34
infant, 74
of slaves, 138
of smallpox victims, 47
Baptists, 382, 383, 455, 555
blacks as, 362
Calvinism of, 384
in colonies, 74–75
emancipation and, 252
in England, 76
Freewill, 384
Great Awakening and, 150
increase in, 154
slavery and, 397
Southern, 396
Bara, Theda, 767
Barbados
immigration to, 65
Navigation Act and, 100
revolution in, 97
settlers in Carolina from, 78
Barbary pirates, 258
Barbed wire, in First World War, 841
Barber of Seville, The (Beaumarchais), 228
Barnard, Henry, 462, 463
Barnum, P. T., 389
Barré, Isaac, 174
Barrow, Bennet H., 351
Barter
vs. cash economy, 311
as medium of exchange, 328
in South, 358
Barton, Bruce, 879, 883
Barton, Clara, 603
Baruch, Bernard, 851–852
Baruch Plan, 1011
Baseball, 881–882
color line in, 1040–1042
Negro Leagues in, 909
women's league in, 989
Basie, Count, 909
Basketball, franchise changes in, 1217
Bataan Death March, 979
Batavia, 51
Bateau men, 175
Batista, Fulgencio, 1057
Baton Rouge, 584
Battles. See specific battles and wars
Bay of Pigs landing, 1094
Bayonet rule, in South, 649
Beach boys, 1071
Beadle, William, 240
Beard, Charles, 775
"Bear-flag revolt," 497
Beat movement (1950s), 1122
Beaumarchais, Pierre-Augustin Caron de, 228, 229
Beauregard, Pierre G. T., 496
in Civil War, 563, 565, 580, 614
Beauséjour, Fort, 166, 170, 172
Beckley, John, 278
Bedford, Gunning, 260
Beecher family. See also Stowe, Harriet Beecher
Catharine, 706
Henry Ward, 511
Lyman, 468, 470, 472, 475, 477, 511

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-7

Beef cattle, in United States (1867–1897), 670
Beer halls, 473, 523
Beer-Wine Revenue Act (1933), 931
Begin, Menachem, 1161
Behrman, Martin, 756
Beijing, Japan and, 966
Belgium, in First World War, 841
Bell, Alexander Graham, 700
Bell, John, 556, 557
Bellamy, Edward, 711
Belligerent nations, before Second World War, 965
Bellows, George, 775
Beloved (movie), 369
Bemis Heights, battle at, 228
Benefits, for workers, 1065
Benezet, Anthony, 206
Benin, 12
Benito Cereno (Melville), 474
Benjamin, Judah P., 562
Bennett, William, 1200
Bennington, Vermont, battle at, 228
Beresford, Bruce, 50
Berger, Victor, 782
Beringia, 2, 22, 40
Bering Strait, migration across, 1–2
Berkeley, John (baron), 81, 84
Berkeley, William, 106, 107, 108, 109
Berkeley Revolt, 1121
Berkman, Alexander, 744
Berle, Adolph, 929
Berlin, 1055
  occupation zones in, 1006
  in Second World War, 978
  U.S.-Soviet crisis over, 1094
Berlin, Irving, 953
Berlin Airlift, 1016
Berlin Decree (France), 296
Berlin Wall, 1094, 1181, 1182
Bermuda, slave emancipation in, 475
Bernays, Edward, 879
Berry, Chuck, 1070, 1071
"Bertha the Sewing Machine Girl; or, Death at the Wheel" (Libbey), 714
Bessemer process, 699
Best and brightest, 1093
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 142
Bethune, George Washington, 455
Bethune, Mary McLeod, 955
Beveridge, Albert J., 799, 812
Bible
  American Bible Society and, 375
  in schools, 462, 463
  Scopes Trial and, 901–904
  translation for Indians, 103
Bible Belt, 396–397
Bicameral legislature
  Adams, John, and, 234
  in Constitution (U.S.), 259
  Harrington and, 77
  in Maryland, 63
  in Massachusetts, 74
  in Pennsylvania, 233
Bicycles, 709, 745
Biddle, Nicholas, 441, 443, 444, 448
Big business
  changes in, 1212–1213
  Duke and, 739
  mining and, 666–667
  railroads as, 700–701
  Supreme Court and, 703
Big Four, in First World War, 861–862
"Big Four" of the Central Pacific, the, 662
Big government
  Clinton on, 1234–1235
  Democrats and, 1112
Big navy policy, 812
Bigotry, nativism and, 524
Big stick policy, of Roosevelt, Theodore, 834
Big Three, in First World War, 861
Bikini Atoll, atomic testing at, 1011
Bilingual education, 464
Bill(s). See also Law(s); Legislation
  in Pennsylvania, 232–233
Bill of Rights, 262, 267–268
  Constitution and, 261
Bill of rights
  in Constitution, 261
  in Massachusetts, 251
  in Virginia, 232
Biloxi (fort), 125
Bin Laden, Osama, 1183, 1246
Biological determinism, racism and, 474
Biological weapons, of Japan, 979
Biotechnology, 1211
Birmingham, Alabama
  iron industry in, 682
  racial conflict in, 1098
Birney, James G., 494
Birth control, 767, 768
  Comstock Law and, 709
  in 1950s, 1075
  pill for, 1187
Birth of a Nation, The (movie), 897
Birthrate, 329, 379
Bison. See Buffalo
Bivens, Mary, 399
Blackboard Jungle, The (movie), 1071
Black Cabinet, of Roosevelt, Franklin D., 955
Black Codes, 631
Black Death, 4, 6, 8
Black Entertainment Network (BET), 1192
Blackface, in entertainment, 392, 716, 761
Black Hills, Sioux and gold discovery in, 677
"Black Is Beautiful," 1129
Black Kettle (Cheyenne chief), 677
Blacklisted filmmakers, 1027
  Mexican American strikers and, 1084
Blackmun, Harry, 1141
Black Muslims. See Nation of Islam
Black nationalism, 871–873, 909
Black Panthers, 1129, 1136
Black Power movement, 1118, 1119–1120, 1128, 1136. See also Nation of Islam
  harassment of, 1148
  Malcolm X and, 1125, 1126
  protest at 1968 Summer Olympics, 1218
Black Republicans, 531, 551, 556, 558, 588
Black Robe (movie), 50
Blacks. See also African Americans
  Cuban revolutionaries as, 817
  marriage with whites and, 778, 779
  notion of inferiority of, 402
  as servants, 404–405
  suffrage for, 405
Black Star Line, 872, 873
Blackwell, Elizabeth, 603, 709
Blackwell, John, 87–88
Blaine, James G., 690, 691
Blainville, Pierre-Joseph Céloron de, 166
Blair, Francis Preston (father), 441
Blair, Frank (son), 641
Blair, Montgomery, 594
Bland-Allison Act (1878), 727
Blanket amnesty, for ex-Confederates, 629
Blease, Coleman, 943
"Bleeding Kansas," 527–530, 529
Bletchley Park, code-breaking at, 975
Blitzkrieg ("lightning war"), 967–968
Block, Herbert. See Herblock (Herbert Block)
Blockade(s)
  British, in Napoleonic Wars, 294
  British in First World War, 843
  in Civil War, 575–576, 579
  Germany and, 829, 1016
  in Mexican War, 497
  in Revolution, 228–229
  in World War I, 842 (map)
Blockade runners, 576, 577, 621
Block grants, 1139
Blockhouses, 253
Block printing, 8
Blood sports, 389–390
Bloom, Allan, 1200
Bloomer, Amelia, 479
Blue Cross, 1037
Blue Shield, 1037
Boarding schools, for Indian children, 679–680
Board of Indian Commissioners, 678
Board of Trade, 118
  plan of union by, 169
Boards of directors, for corporations, 700
"Body of Liberties" (Massachusetts), 74
Bohemian communities, in San Francisco and New York, 1122
Bolsheviks, 849, 868
Bolton, John, 1256
Bombs and bombings. See also Atomic bomb; Nuclear weapons
  in Haymarket Square, 720–721
  of Iraq, 1247
  in Second World War, 981–982
  terrorist, 1240
  of Vietnam, 1114, 1146
Bonds, Barry, 1219
Bonneville Dam, 938
Bonus Army, 925
Book of Mormon, The, 388

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-8

Books
burning of, 152
in colonies, 145
Boom (economic), of 1830s, 447, 459
Boom-and-bust cycles, 695
"Boomers," in Indian Territory, 679
Boone, Daniel, 253, 316
Boot and shoe industry, 536
Booth, John Wilkes, 623
Booth, Sherman, 510
Bootleg liquor, 897
Borah, William, League ratification and, 864
Border(s)
between Canada and U.S., 305
immigration and, 1251
with Spain, 277
Texas-New Mexico dispute over, 505, 506
U.S.-Spanish, 425
Borderlands
depopulation of, 137
railroads and, 665
Border Patrol, 899
Border ruffians, in Kansas Territory, 527–528
Border states
before Civil War, 551
in Civil War, 566–567
emancipation and, 592–593
Emancipation Proclamation and, 597
West Virginia as, 567–568
Bork, Robert, 1171, 1173
Born-again Christianity, of Bush, George W., 1244
"Borrower-Industrial Complex," 1214
Bosnia, 1181
First World War and, 840
troops in, 1239
Bosnian Muslims, 1184
Bosses (political), 642, 756, 785, 889
Boston
blacks in, 207
British landing in, 195
committees of correspondence in, 200
Kennedy family in, 757
legal profession in, 148
Liberty Tree in, 188, 189
police strike, 868
population of, 141, 313
press gangs in, 164
printing in, 145
in Revolution, 217
smallpox in, 142–142
Boston Associates, 335
Boston Brahmins, 336
Boston Chronicle, 195
Boston Evening Post, 193
Boston Gazette, 193
"Bostonians Paying the Excise-Man or Tarring and Feathering, The" (cartoon), 209
Boston Massacre, 197–198
Boston News-Letter, 145
Boston Port Act (1774), 210, 211
Boston School Committee, 473
Boston Tea Party, 209
Boulder Dam, 939
Boundaries. See also Border(s)
Oregon-British dispute (1846), 494–495, 500
Texas-Mexico dispute, 494
U.S.-Canadian, 425
"Bounty jumpers," in Civil War, 601
Bouquet, Henry, 184
Bouvier, Jacqueline. See Kennedy, Jacqueline
Bowdoin, James, 257
Bowers v. Hardwick, 1190, 1251
Bowery B'hoys, 391
Bowery Savings Bank, 948
Bowie, Jim, 492
Boxers (China), 827
Boxing, 390–391
Boycotts
in anti-lynching campaign, 686
bus, 1079–1080
against Cuba, 1058
of Pullman cars, 723
Boylston, Zabdiel, 142–143
Bracero program, 989, 1084
Brackenridge, Hugh Henry, 148
Braddock, Edward
death of, 173
in French and Indian War, 168, 170, 171–172
Bradford, William, 68, 145
Bradley, Mamie Till, 1078
Bradley, Omar, 1021
Bradstreet, John, 176
Brady Bill, 1233
Bragg, Braxton, 496
in Civil War, 586, 597, 598, 608
Branches of government, Adams on, 231
Brandeis, Louis, 775, 791, 806
Brands, national, 716
Brant, Joseph (Mohawks), 238, 254
Brant, Mary (Mohawks), 238
Brattle, William, 147
Brazil, 5
discovery of, 13
Dutch, 51
Nixon and, 1147
slavery in, 37
Bread riots, in Civil War, 600
Breckinridge, John C., 556, 557
Breckinridge, Sophonisba, 777
Breed's Hill, battle at, 215, 216
Brennan, William, 1141
Brest-Litovsk, Treaty of, 849
Bretton Woods Conference (1944), 1004, 1138
Breyer, Steven, 1252
Briand, Aristide, 893
Bribery
Albany Congress and, 165
in molasses trade, 143
Brigades, in Civil War, 572
Britain, Battle of, 968, 981
British-American Convention (1818), 425
British Empire. See also England (Britain)
reforms of, 183
British North America Act (1867), 643
Brock, Isaac, 301
Brooklyn Dodgers, integration of, 1040–1041
Brooklyn Heights, battle at, 223
Brooks, Preston, 354
caning of Sumner, 528–529
Brooks Brothers, 337
Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, 909
Brown, Albert Gallatin, 354
Brown, Bedford, 460
Brown, Charles Brockden, 148
Brown, Herman and George, 948
Brown, James, 1129
Brown, John
at Harpers Ferry, 517, 551–552
Pottawatomie Creek murders and, 530
Brown, Moses, 333
Brown brothers (Providence), 315
Brown University, 154
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, 1076, 1078
Brown II, 1077, 1078
Bryan, Hugh, 152
Bryan, Louise, 870
Bryan, William Jennings, 845
as anti-imperialist, 822
"Cross of Gold" speech of, 730
election of 1896 and, 730–731
election of 1900 and, 732
election of 1908 and, 800
First World War and, 843
Lusitania and, 844
religiosity of, 773
Scopes Trial and, 904
on Treaty of Paris (1898), 823
Wilson and, 806
Bryant, William Cullen, 148, 529
on southern secession, 562
Bryce, James, 831
Brzezinski, Zbigniew, 1161
Buccaneers, 48, 65, 92
Buchanan, James
Dred Scott case and, 532
election of 1848 and, 501
election of 1856 and, 530–532
Fort Sumter issue and, 563
Lecompton constitution and, 534
on secession, 560
Buchanan, Patrick, 1163, 1200
Buckley, William F., Jr., 1087, 1163
Buddhism, 1225
Budget
balanced, 945, 1063
deficit under Bush, George W., 1246
in First World War, 856
Hoover and, 924
Jackson and, 444–446
Reagan and, 1168–1169
Buell, Don Carlos, 582, 583 (map), 598
Buena Vista, battle of, 498
Buffalo, 291, 322
extermination of, 678
Plains Indians and, 676
ranching and, 670
Buffalo, New York, racial violence and, 999
Buffalo Bill Cody's Wild West Show, 680–682
Bulgaria, 1005

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-9

Bulldozing, of black voters, 654
Bull Moose campaign, 801
Bull Run (Manassas)
  First Battle of, 580
  Second Battle of, 586, 587 (map)
Bunau-Varilla, Philippe, 830
Bundy, McGeorge, 1113
Bunker Hill, 216
  battle at, 215
Buntline, Ned. See Judson, E. Z. C.
Bureaucracy
  civil service reform and, 642–643
  expansion of, 1024
  federal, 986
  under Jefferson, 285
  of Spanish Empire, 37
  for western water projects, 1064
  women in, 603
Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization, 786
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), 679
  in 1950s, 1082
  restrictions of, 956
Bureau of Reclamation, 939, 1063
Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands. See Freedmen's Bureau
Burger, Warren, 1141, 1173
Burger Court, 1141
Burgesses, 107
Burgoyne, John, 225, 228
Burial ground, map of, 356
Burial mounds, in Mississippian cultures, 26, 28
Burke, Edmund, 191, 213
Burke, Thomas, 235
Burleson, Albert, 806, 860
Burma, 975
Burns, Anthony, 510
Burns, Kit, 390
Burnside, Ambrose E., 581, 597, 598
Burr, Aaron
  election of 1800 and, 282–283
  Hamilton duel with, 289
  treason trial of, 289
Bus boycott, 1079–1080
Bush, George H. W., 1228
  as CIA director, 1164
  Cold War end and, 1181–1183
  economy and, 1236
  election of 1980 and, 1166, 1167
  election of 1992 and, 1184–1185, 1235
  Iran-contra and, 1179
  Persian Gulf War and, 1183–1184
  presidency of, 1180–1184
  war against drugs and, 1182
Bush, George W.
  activism in second term of, 1249–1253
  domestic policy of, 1243–1244, 1246
  election of 2000 and, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
  election of 2004 and, 1249–1250, 1250 (map)
  FISA procedures bypassed by, 1256
  foreign policy of, 1244–1249
  Iraq and, 1253
  Iraq war and, 1247–1248
  Israel, Palestine, and, 1254
  presidency of, 1241–1257
  on stem cell research, 1252
  war on terrorism and, 1231
Bush Doctrine, 1246
Bush v. Gore, 1252
"Bushwhackers," in Civil War, 567
Business
  Bank of the United States and, 441
  black-owned, 759–761
  changes in, 1212–1213
  declining worker benefits and, 1215
  ethnic, 754
  in First World War, 851–852
  foreign markets for, 811–812
  in Great Depression, 935–936
  Hoover and, 891–892, 924
  interstate slave trade as, 349
  leaders in New Right, 1163–1164
  Marshall, John, and, 415
  military links with, 1061
  in 1920s, 882–883
  organization and practice of, 700–703
  overseas expansion by, 1212
  politics of, 888
  postindustrial restructuring and, 1213–1216
  progressivism and, 799
  in Second New Deal, 948
  in Second World War, 986–988
  Truman and, 1034
  trusts and, 702
  vertical integration and, 702
Business cycle
  corporations and, 739
  immigrations and, 749
Business Roundtable, 1164
Bute, earl of (John Stuart), 181
Butler, Andrew, 528
Butler, Benjamin, 592, 614
Butte, Montana, mining in, 667
Butternuts, 455
Byllinge, Edward, 84
Byrd, William I, 67
Byrd, William II, 140
Byrds, The, 1123

Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar Núñez, 34
Cabinet (presidential)
  of Buchanan, 534
  of Bush, George W., 1243
  of Clinton, 1231–1232
  of Grant, 642–643
  of Jackson, 429, 437, 438, 443
  of Lincoln, 564, 594
  Roosevelt's Black Cabinet and, 955
Cable News Network. See CNN
Cable television (CATV). See CATV
Cabot, John (Giovanni Cabato), 53
Cabral, Pedro Álvares, 13
Cahokia
  French in, 48
  mound Builders in, 27, 28
Cajuns, 172
Calendar
  Anasazi, 28
  Olmec, 22
Calhoun, Floride Bonneau, 438
Calhoun, John C., 297, 299, 563
  Compromise of 1850 and, 506
  Eatons and, 438
  election of 1824 and, 421
  fall of, 438
  Jackson and, 426
  nullification and, 434–435
  as secretary of state, 493
  slavery in territories and, 504
  on southern patriarchy, 399
  southern-rights position of, 501
  on southern society, 548
  state censorship of mail and, 439
  Tariff of 1816 and, 413
  Tariff of 1828 and, 434
  as vice president, 430
  Whigs and, 456
California, 495, 501
  agriculture in, 877
  American traders in, 488
  anti-Japanese agitation in, 832–833
  "bear-flag revolt" in, 497
  Dust Bowl movement to, 935
  early peoples of, 5
  election of 1964 and, 1108–1109
  federal New Deal water projects in, 938
  gold in, 489, 502, 503
  growth of, 1204
  immigration in, 747, 752, 1209
  Japanese Americans in, 755
  legislation against Chinese immigrants, 663–664
  Mexican-American lands in, 671
  Mexicans in, 488, 912–913, 1085
  Mexican War in, 497
  Proposition 13 in, 1166
  Reagan as governor of, 1165–1166
  Spanish in, 230
  statehood for, 503–504, 507, 508
  westward movement and, 487
California Gold Rush (1849), 666
California Trail, 488–490, 489 (map)
Californios, 671, 912–913
  as ranchers, 488
Callendar, James, 280
Calley, William, 1145–1146
Calvert family (Lords Baltimore)
  Cecilius, 62
  conversion to Church of England of, 117
  George, 62
  overthrow of, 115
  Pennsylvania and, 87
Calvin, John, 43
Calvinists and Calvinism, 147, 384
  in Church of England, 53
  Dutch and, 51
  in New Netherland, 53
  in New York, 115
  in northern middle class, 376
Cambodia, 1059, 1145, 1157
Cambodians, 1206
Cambridge, Massachusetts, 145
Cambridge Platform, 74
Cambridge University, 135
Camden, battle at, 243
Cameron, Lucy, 778

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-10

Campaigns (military). See specific wars and battles
Campaigns (political). See Political campaigns
Campbell, Alexander, 387
Campbell, John, 145
Camp David Peace Talks (1978), 1161
Camp meetings, 382, 396
  in Cane Ridge, Kentucky, 396
  revivalism and, 382
Canada
  American invasion of, 216
  black flight to, 510
  border with, 425
  British in, 175, 178, 274
  Champlain in, 46
  conquest of, 176 (map)
  Dominion of, 643
  draft-resisters in, 1130
  France and, 45
  Iroquois in, 254
  in NAFTA, 1240
  population of, 92
  Quebec Act and, 210
  in Revolutionary War, 228
  Treaty of Washington and status of, 643
  U.S. border with, 305
  in War of 1812, 299, 301
Canals, 307, 322, 414. See also Panama Canal
  in 1825–1860, 322
  financing for, 415
  freight rates and, 323
  irrigation, 1063–1064
  in South, 370
Canal Zone. See Panama Canal Zone
Canary Islands, 14, 230
Cane Ridge, Kentucky, camp meeting in, 396
Caning of Sumner, The (cartoon), 529
Cannibalism
  Christian reactions to, 29–30
  Indian view of, 31
Cannibals All (Fitzhugh), 540, 547
Cannon, Joseph G., 795, 800
Cape Blanco, 12
Cape Bojador, 10
Cape Breton Island, 158, 176
Cape Horn, 54, 163, 503
Cape of Good Hope, 13
Cape Verde islands, 11
Capital (financial)
  for New South's industrialization, 683
  for railroads, 700–701
  southern investment of, 539
Capital city. See also Washington, D.C.
  location of, 271
  New York as, 265
Capitalism, 307. See also Market economy
  in 1920s, 878
  in North, 340
  in Second New Deal, 948
  welfare, 883
Capitol building, 284
Capone, Al, 757–758, 897
Capra, Frank, 993
Captives, colonists as, 128
Caracas. See Venezuela
Caravan trade, 8, 9, 11
Caravel, 10
Cardozo, Francis L., 644
Caribbean Basin Initiative, 1177
Caribbean region
  as American sea, 826
  American trade with, 273
  blacks from, 907, 908
  Columbus in, 15
  dollar diplomacy in, 834–835
  English in, 90
  French in, 48
  French privateers in, 280
  life expectancy in, 92
  Reagan and, 1177
  slave emancipation in, 475
  Spain in, 16
  Virgin Islands and, 835
  wars in (1739–1743), 162 (map)
Carib Indians, 15
Carillon, Fort, 166, 178
Carleton, Guy, 222–223
Carlisle, earl of (Frederick Howard), 229
Carlisle Institute, 679
Carmichael, Stokely, 1119, 1127–1128
Carnegie, Andrew
  as anti-imperialist, 822
  gospel of wealth of, 744
  philanthropy of, 744
  steel industry and, 701–702, 740
Carnegie foundations, 744
Carnegie Steel Company, Homestead strike and, 721–722
Carolina. See also North Carolina; South Carolina
  estates in, 203, 204 (map)
  founding of, 77
  government of, 78
  regulator movements in, 203–205
  settlers in, 78
Caroline Islands, 1006
Carpenter's Hall (Philadelphia), First Continental Congress in, 213
Carpetbaggers, 638, 645–646, 652
Carranza, Venustiano, 836
Carrigan, Leach, 358
Carrigan, Samuel, 358
Carroll, Charles, 360
Carroll, John, 251
Carson, Rachel, 1140
Cartagena, 161
Cartel (agreement), for exchange of prisoners (Civil War), 617
Cartels, 739
Carter, James Earl ("Jimmy"), 1155
  Camp David Accords and, 1161
  China and, 1161
  election of 1976 and, 1158
  election of 1980 and, 1166–1167, 1167 (map)
  evangelicals, fundamentalists, and, 1165
  foreign policy of, 1161
  human rights campaign by, 1161–1162
  presidency of, 1158–1165
Carter, Robert, slaves freed by, 344
Carteret, George, 81, 84
Cartier, Jacques, 45
Cartwright, Peter, 327, 398
Casablanca (movie), 994–995
Casablanca Conference (1943), 976, 982
Casey, William, CIA under, 1177
"Cash-and-carry" provision, in Neutrality Act (1937), 965
Cash crops. See also specific crops
  cotton as, 684
  and slavery, in South (1860), 540 (map)
  in South, 357–359
Cash income, for farmers, 327
Cash indemnity, to Japanese Americans, 1001
Cashless economy, 1212
Casimir, Fort, 53
Casiques, 78
Cass, Lewis, 501
Caste system, in Chesapeake region, 67–68
Castile, 14, 39
Castro, Fidel
  Bay of Pigs and, 1094
  CIA and, 1058
  Cuban Americans and, 188
  Cuban Revolution by, 1057–1058
Casualties. See specific wars
Catalogs, mail-order, 717, 896
Catawba Indians, 102, 238, 254
Catholicism
  in Africa, 12
  in Canada, 210
  "Challenge of Peace, The" (bishops' letter), 1227–1228
  Democrats and, 455
  in England, 53–54, 114
  English succession and, 109, 114
  ethnicity and, 905
  Glorious Revolution and, 130
  of immigrants, 521–522
  Indians and, 31, 34–35
  in Ireland, 54–55
  of Kennedy, John F., 1091
  Klan and, 898
  in Maryland, 62, 115
  in New Deal, 954
  of new immigrants, 748
  on priests holding political office, 1228
  Protestant Reformation and, 43–45
  religious education and, 463
  after Revolution, 250–251
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 949
  on same-sex relationships, 1227
  schools and, 463
  secular liberalism and, 523
  of Spanish-speaking peoples, 672
  Ulster immigrants and, 141
Catholic Worker magazine, 1067, 1090
Cato's Letters (Trenchard and Gordon), 120–121, 145
Catt, Carrie Chapman, 789, 845
Cattle, 310, 329
  drives, 668–670

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-11

CATV, 1220, 1222, 1224
  independent films on, 1222
  infotainment and, 1224
Cavaliers, in proprietary colonies, 77
Cavalry, in Civil War, 572, 605
CBS, 1219. See also Television
CDs, 1223
Cedar Creek, battle of, 619–620
Celebrities, in 1920s, 881–882
Cellular phone calls, 1212
Censorship
  of movies, 768
  state, of antislavery mail, 439
Censure, of Jackson, 444
Census
  Hispanic label in, 1196
  Indians identified on, 1195
  of 1790, 254
Central Africa, slave trade in, 12
Central America
  farming in, 17
  Marxist-style insurrections in, 1162
  undocumented immigrants from, 1118
  United Fruit and, 834
  Walker's filibustering in, 513–514
Central Bank (Georgia), 459
Central High School, Little Rock, integration of, 1082
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), 1014–1015. See also Covert operations
  Batista's forces trained by, 1057
  Bay of Pigs landing and, 1093–1094
  Bush, George H. W., and, 1164
  covert actions by, 1056, 1147–1148
  Third World communism and, 1059
Centralization
  by Hamilton, 272
  of schools, 463
Central Pacific Railroad, 650, 662
  Big Four of, 662
  Chinese laborers of, 663
Central Powers, 843. See also Triple Alliance
Central Treaty Organization (CENTO), 1054–1055
Central Valley Project, 938
Century, 710
Century of Dishonor, A (Jackson), 678
Cereals, 5, 38
CFC emissions, international standards on, 1238
Chaco Canyon, 17, 28
Chain stores, 717, 1212
"Challenge of Peace, The" (bishops' letter), 1227–1228
Challenger shuttle, 1205
Chamber of Deputies (Massachusetts), 74
Chambers, Whitaker, 1027
Champlain, Samuel de, 46, 50
Chancellorsville, Battle of, 604 (map), 605
Chaney, James, 1106
Changing system (accounting), in South and West, 311
Channel surfing, 1220
Chaplin, Charles, 882
Chapman, John, as Johnny Appleseed, 269, 329
Chapultepec, battle of, 498
Character, in public education, 462–463
Charbonneau, Toussaint, 291
Charity. See also Philanthropy
  Panic of 1857 and, 543
Charles I (England)
  civil war and, 75
  death of, 76, 78
  English Catholics and, 63
  Puritans and, 69
Charles II (England)
  charters issued by, 79, 101
  death of, 111
  Penn and, 85
  Restoration and, 76, 77
  royal succession and, 109, 110
Charles III (Spain), 229
Charleston, 78
  Civil War in, 621
  Democratic convention in, 555
  Fort Sumter and, 563, 564
  population of, 313
  in Revolution, 217
  slaves in, 137
Charter(s)
  for Bank of the United States, 271
  for banks, 459
  Charles II and, 77
  for Connecticut, 112
  for Georgia, 148
  for Maryland, 63
  for Massachusetts, 115–116
  for Massachusetts Bay, 70
  for New York, 79, 115
  in 1640s, 97
  to transportation companies, 461
  for Virginia Company, 61 (map)
Charter Oak, in Connecticut, 112
Charter of Liberties, in New York, 82, 113, 115
Charter of Privileges, in Pennsylvania, 88
Charter schools, Religious Right and, 1200
Chase, Salmon P., 503
Chase, Samuel, 287–288
Chase, William Merrit, 710
Chattanooga
  Battle of, 607–609, 608 (map)
  Civil War in, 586
Chauncy, Charles, 153
Chavez, Cesar, 1196, 1215
Chavin culture, 20, 22 (map)
Checkley, John, 145
Check 'n' Go, 1214
Chemical warfare, in Vietnam, 1114
Cheney, Lynn, 1200
Cheney, Richard ("Dick"), 1241, 1244, 1247, 1256
Cheng Ho (China), 7
Cherokee Indians, 165, 178–179, 432, 568, 676
  in Georgia, 432
  land of, 254
  removal of, 432–433
  in Revolutionary War, 217
Cherokee Nation v. Georgia, 432–433
Cherokee War (1759–1761), 178–179, 203
Chesapeake affair, 294–295
Chesapeake Indians, 55–56
Chesapeake region
  African American Christianity in, 362–363
  caste system in, 67–68
  cities in, 140
  colonial resistance in, 196
  colonies in, 53, 55–56, 58
  emancipation and, 344
  family life in, 63–65
  farming in, 341–346
  life expectancy in, 92
  schools in, 95
  slaves in, 66–67, 138, 348, 359, 360
  tobacco trade and, 140
  War of 1812 in, 303–304
  women in, 136
Chesnut, Mary Boykin, 609
Cheves, Langdon, 354, 419
Cheyenne Indians
  at Little Bighorn battle, 677
  Sand Creek massacre of, 677–678
Chicago
  African Americans in, 907
  black music in, 909
  Capone in, 757
  Democratic Convention in (1968), 1134–1135
  economy of, 1160
  ethnic voting in (1924 and 1928), 906
  Harrison, Carter, in, 783
  Haymarket bombing in, 720–721
  Hull House in, 776–778
  meatpacking industry in, 751
  mural art in, 1197
  organized crime in, 897
  Palmer mansion in, 706
  Puerto Ricans in, 1206
  Pullman strike in, 723
  race riot in (1919), 871
  as railroad hub, 536
  Republican convention in, 557–558
  saloons in, 778
  stockyards in, 670
Chicago World's Fair (Columbian Exposition, 1893), 711–713
Chicanas and Chicanos, 956, 1099, 1187
  Chicano/a studies, 1196
Chicanismo, 1196
Chichén Itza, 24
Chickamauga, Battle of, 607–609, 608 (map)
Chickamauga Indians, 238
Chickasaw Indians, 125, 130, 160, 432, 568, 676
Chief Joseph (Nez Percé), 678
Chief Justice. See Supreme Court (U.S.)
Chihuahua (Mexican province), 497
Child, Lydia Maria, 379, 476, 480, 704
Childbearing, 329, 378–379
Child care, 1210
Child health care, 887

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-12

Child labor, 752
federal outlawing of, 806
Kelley and, 776
prohibition on, 776
in southern textile industry, 683
in sweatshops, 755
in Wisconsin, 791
Children
discrimination against black, 473
evangelical domesticity and, 480
in farm families, 329
life expectancy of, 63
mothers and, 378–379
of plantation owners, 353
Quaker, 84
in Second World War war effort, 990
of slaves, 362
in southern textile industry, 683
Spock and, 1074
in sweatshops, 755
westward migration by, 489
women's right to custody of, 482
of yeomen, 358
Children's Bureau, 950
Chile
covert actions in, 1147–1148
Second World War and, 1007
slave emancipation in, 475
China
Boxer Rebellion in, 827
communism in, 1018–1019
diplomatic relations with, 1161
Europeans and, 40
expansion and, 6–7
immigrants excluded from, 899
immigrants from, 661, 663–664, 747, 749–750
Japan and, 966–967, 973
Korean War and, 1021
markets in, 811
miners from, 502, 503
missionaries in, 810–811
Nixon and, 1144
Open Door policy toward, 826–828
Revolution of 1911 in, 834
Russo-Japanese War and, 832
Second World War policy toward, 980
sexual slavery of women from, 675
Vietnam and, 1115–1116
"China Lobby," 980
Chinampas, 25
China Syndrome, The (movie), 1159
Chinatown, in San Francisco, 664, 1207
Chinese Americans, 1198
prejudice and discrimination against, 663–664
railroads and, 663–664
tongs and, 757
working conditions of, 750
Chinese Exclusion Act (1882), 664, 749, 833
Chisholm Trail, 670
Chivington, John, 677
Choctaw Indians, 125, 129, 160, 299, 432, 568, 676
Choice, Not an Echo, A (Schlafly), 1099
Cholera, during California gold rush, 503
Christianity
African American, 362–363
of Bush, George W., 1244
covenant theology and, 69–70
fundamentalism in, 900–901
heathens and, 98–99
Indians and, 29, 102
of Moravian Indians, 185, 239
popular culture and, 1229
pro-slavery, 399–400
sentimental literature and, 380–381
slaves and, 138
social order and, 376–378
society based on, 473
Whigs and, 455
Christian Manifesto, The (Schaeffer), 1229
Christina, Fort, 52–53
Christmas bombing, of Vietnam (1972), 1146
Church(es)
black, 363, 405
decline of established, 381–382
established, 63
immigrant, 754
use of term, 398–399
variety of northern, 382
Church, Frank, 1147–1148, 1167
Churchill, Winston
Atlantic Charter and, 972
at Casablanca, 976
postwar spheres of interest and, 1005
at Potsdam Conference (1945), 983
Church of England
characteristics of, 53–54
crisis in, 75
episcopal government of, 76
in Newfoundland, 55
as Protestant Episcopal Church, 251, 382
Churubusco, battle of, 498
Cigarettes, 682. See also Tobacco and tobacco industry
Duke and, 739–740
foreign markets for, 811
Cincinnati, 256, 316
CIO. See Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO)
Circuit courts of appeal, 268
Circuit-riding preachers, 383–384
Circular Letter, in colonies, 193, 194
Circumference of earth, 15
Circumnavigation of globe, by Anson, 163
Cisneros, Henry, 1196
Cities. See also Towns; specific cities
African Americans in, 758–761, 907–908
after Civil War, 713
college women in, 707
commercial entertainment in, 766–767
corruption in, 773
cultural institutions in, 709
Democrats in, 455
gentrification of, 1210
growth of, 332
immigrants in, 521, 746, 753
industrialization in, 337–339
market revolution in, 335–337
metropolitan areas and, 1209–1210
in mid-Atlantic region, 140
movement into, 1210
municipal reform and, 783–784
in 1920, 895–896
in North, 370–371
Olmec, 21
Panic of 1819 and, 419
political machines in, 756–757
seaport, 313–316
segregation of blacks in, 473–474
in South, 370–371
transportation in, 737
Whigs in, 454–455
working class in, 713
Citigroup, 1214
Citizens and citizenship
Asian immigrants and, 749
blacks and, 405–406, 532
Chinese immigrants and, 661
concepts of, 407–409
disenfranchisement of noncitizen immigrants, 786–788
Fourteenth Amendment and, 635
for freedpeople, 634
immigrants and, 906
Indians and, 678, 1082
interests of, 231
Philippines and, 821
primacy of, 458
Puerto Ricans and, 825–826, 1083
requirements for, 786–788
second-class, for freed slaves, 657
tribal, for slaves of five civilized tribes, 676
Citizen-soldiers, in Civil War, 572
City commission plan, 783
City manager plan, 783–784
City Point, Virginia, Union supply base at, 614
Civic organizations, of black middle class, 686
Civil disobedience, against Seabrook nuclear reactor, 1187
Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), 932
Civilized Tribes
alliance with Confederacy, 676
Civil War and, 568, 676
as farmers, 432
removal from southwestern states, 433
Civil libertarians, Reagan and, 1171
Civil liberties
anticommunism and, 1025–1026
in Civil War, 599
Dennis v. U.S. and, 1031
Lincoln and, 594
vs. national security, 1031
in Pennsylvania, 87
in Restoration era colonies, 77
after September 11, 2001, 1246–1247
Civil rights
accommodationism and, 792–793
for freedpeople, 634

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-13

Johnson, Lyndon B., and, 1105–1107, 1106–1107, 1126–1127
Kennedy, John F., and, 1091–1092
March against Fear and, 1128
religion and, 1068
Roosevelt, Eleanor, and, 1002
in Second World War, 1002
Truman and, 1038–1040
Civil Rights Act
of 1957, 1081
of 1960, 1081
of 1964, 1105, 1189
of 1968, 1129, 1194
Civil rights bills
during congressional Reconstruction, 634–635
of Kennedy, John F., 1098
Civil Rights Case (1883), 653
Civil rights laws, in states, 653
Civil-rights movement
demonstrations in, 1097–1098
NAACP and, 794
in 1950s, 1076–1082
1960–1963, 1097–1099
Truman and, 1039–1040
Civil-rights workers, deaths of (1964), 1106
Civil service
Jackson and, 430
under Jefferson, 285–286
reform of, 643–643, 690–691
in Wisconsin, 791
women in, 603
Civil service commission, of Grant, 642–643
Civil war(s)
among colonists, 97
in China, 980
in England, 75–76, 77–78, 97
in Missouri, 567
Revolutionary War as, 221
in Spain, 966
in Virginia, 107–109
Civil War (U.S.), 555–591
advantages and disadvantages of North and South, 569–571
African American soldiers in, 609–611, 618
border states in, 566–567
campaigns and battles (1861–1862), 578–588, 583 (map), 585 (map), 587 (map), 595–596, 595 (map), 597–598
campaigns and battles (1863–1865), 604 (map), 605–609, 607 (map), 608 (map), 612–615, 613 (map), 616 (map), 619–621
casualties in, 573, 582, 583, 585, 589, 596, 605, 606, 614, 622
choosing sides in, 565–566
class conflict and, 600–602
compromise proposals before, 561–562
Copperheads and, 593, 599
draft and, 594, 600–602
economy during, 599–600
effects of, 623–624
emancipation and, 592–594, 596–597, 611
events leading to, 557–563
films about, 570
financing of, 574–575
Fort Sumter attack and, 555, 563–565
in Indian Territory and Southwest, 568
King Cotton diplomacy in, 576–577
Lee's surrender at Appomattox, 622–623
Lincoln's assassination and, 623
logistics, 573–574
mobilization for, 571–573
Monitor and Virginia in, 577–578, 579
naval operations in, 575–576, 577–578, 579, 581
North and South resources for, 568–571
organization of armies in, 572–573
peace overtures, 615–617
prisoner-exchange controversy, 617–618
secession and, 560–561
slavery and, 590–592
soldiers in, 571–573
strategy and morale in, 569–571
Trent Affair during, 577
war of attrition in, 612
weapons and tactics in, 573
in West, 598
West Virginia creation during, 567–568
women and, 603–604
Civil Works Administration (CWA), 932
Clamshell Alliance, 1187
Clan Na Gael, 754
Clans, Indian, 18
Clark, Champ, 803
Clark, George Rogers, 239, 291, 292
Clark, Tom, 1029
Clark, William, 291, 292
Clarke, Edward H., 708
Class conflict
advocates of, 768
Civil War and, 600–602
IWW and, 764
Panic of 1857 and, 543
Class distinctions, and cultural hierarchy (1890s), 704
Classes
Civil War and, 600–602
commercial, 336–337
demarcation of, 704
in European society, 14
inequality in 1890s, 704
literature and, 710–711
in Old South, 137
resentment against elites and, 107, 109
urban commercial, 454
in West, 669
Whigs on, 458
Classic cultures
in Andean region, 21
Mayan, 24
in Mesoamerica, 22, 23
Clay, Henry, 297, 401, 407, 413, 427, 430, 453, 493, 563
alcohol and, 469
American System of, 324, 485
Bank of the United States and, 441
Compromise of 1850 and, 505–506
Compromise Tariff (1833) and, 436
Corrupt Bargain and, 422–424
election of 1824 and, 421–422, 422 (map)
election of 1832 and, 442 (map), 443
election of 1836 and, 446
election of 1840 and, 448
protective tariff and, 413
Second Bank of United States and, 441
Senate censure of Jackson and, 444
as Speaker of the House, 422
Clayton Antitrust Act, 805
Clean Air Act (1970), 1140
Cleaver, Eldridge, 1129
Clemenceau, Georges, 863
in Big Four, 861, 862
Clergy
Anglican, 135
colonial support for, 95
Log College and, 150
Quakers and, 82
women in, 1188
Clermont (steamboat), 321
Cleveland, Grover, 730, 795
as anti-imperialist, 822
Panic of 1893 and, 727
presidential elections and, 689, 691, 692
Pullman strike and, 723
Cleveland, Johnson, Tom, in, 783
Climate
animals and, 3–4
cooling of, 8
of Great Plains, 673
of New England, 71
warming of, 3, 5
Clinton, DeWitt, 322
Clinton, George, 273
Clinton, Henry, 225, 229, 242–243
Clinton, Hillary Rodham, 1233, 1237
Clinton, William Jefferson ("Bill")
Congress and, 1233–1235
economy and, 1231
elections of, 1184–1185, 1235
environmental policy of, 1237–1238
foreign policy of, 1238–1240
Gore, election of 2000, and, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
impeachment of, 1236
personal conduct of, 1235–1236
popular estimation of, 1237
presidency of, 1231–1240
troops deployed by, 1239
Clinton family (New York), 282
Cloning, 1211
Clothing and clothing industry
Jews in, 755
of New Woman, 708
ready-made, 337, 717
slaves and, 370

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-14

Clovis tip, 3
Clubwomen, 780
CNN, 1220, 1224
Coahuila-Texas, 492
Coal and coal industry, 326
  industrial accidents in, 718
  pollution and, 1159
  strike in, 908
Cobb, Howell, 505
Coca-Cola, 988
Cod, 143
Code of honor, in South, 354
Codes (military), in Second World War, 975
Cody, Buffalo Bill, 680–681
Coercion, by Grenville, 183
Coercive (Intolerable) Acts (1774), 181, 210, 211
Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, mining strike at, 667
Coffee, 38
"Coffin handbill," 427
Cohen, Ben, 949
COINTELPRO, 1136
Cola wars, 1212
Colbert, Jean-Baptiste, 47–48
Colbert Report, The (television program), 1224
Cold Harbor, Battle of, 613–614, 613 (map)
Cold War
  baseball integration during, 1040–1042
  beginning of end of, 1179–1180
  deportation of immigrants in, 1029
  election of 1952 and, 1047–1048
  end of, 1181–1183
  Johnson, Lyndon B., and, 1114
  Korean War and, 1022–1024
  military expenditures in, 1061
  movies and movie industry in, 1044–1046
  onset of, 1009, 1010–1012
  Reagan and, 1155, 1176–1180
  segregation in, 1039
  space race and, 1089–1090
  strategy in 1970s, 1147–1148
  Vietnam War in, 1114
Cole (ship), 1240
Colfax Massacre, 646
Collective bargaining, 720
  IWW and, 764
Collective self-help institutions, 735
College of New Jersey, 153, 154
College of Philadelphia, 146, 148, 154
College of Rhode Island, 154
College of William and Mary, 95, 154
Collier, John, 956–957
Colombia, 161
  compensation to, 832
  Panama as province of, 830
  slave emancipation in, 475
"Colonial" economy, of South, 538–539
Colonies and colonization
  Americanization of, 126
  cession by France of, 179
  in Chesapeake regions, 53, 55–56
  Circular Letters in, 193, 194
  committees of correspondence in, 200
  constitutional rule in, 111
  "country" constitutions in, 156
  Cuba as, 824
  Dutch, 49–53
  18th century society in, 133, 135
  in 1890s, 809
  emulation of England by, 133, 135
  English, 53, 54–65, 90
  Enlightenment and, 145
  estates in, 202–203, 204 (map)
  exports from England and Scotland to, 199
  of France and England by 1755, 166 (map)
  French, 45–48, 1059
  grievances of, 216
  imperial government of, 96
  inheritance in, 96
  language in, 96
  laws in, 96
  life expectancy in, 92
  Lords of Trade and, 110–111
  mid-Atlantic, 140–141
  Navigation Acts and, 99–101
  in Old South, 137–140
  parliamentary sovereignty over, 191
  Philippines as U.S. colony, 821–822
  Plymouth, 54
  political spectrum in, 157
  population of, 57, 125, 137, 177 (map)
  Portuguese, 12, 13
  profitability of English, 56
  proprietary, 63
  radicalism in, 210–212
  removal of blacks and, 406–407
  representative government in, 117
  resistance in, 193–195
  in Restoration era, 76–77
  Roanoke, 57 (map)
  by 1700, 94 (map)
  Spanish, 16–17
  Stamp Act condemnations in, 187–188
  Swedish, 52–53
  taxation of, 181, 186–187
  tensions in countryside and, 201–203
  unifying trends in, 96
  U.S., 821–822, 822 (map), 837
  wars in, 128 (map)
  in West Indies, 66 (map)
Color, people of. See People of color
Colorado
  in Civil War, 568
  Ludlow massacre in, 806
  woman suffrage in, 788
Colorado Fuel and Iron Company, Ludlow massacre and, 765
"Colored" African Americans, 908
Colored Farmers' Alliance, 728
Colored Orphans Asylum (New York City), 601
"Colored waiting rooms," 1077
Color line, in baseball, 1040–1042
Colt, Samuel, 537
Columbian exchange, 40
Columbian Exposition. See Chicago World's Fair (Columbian Exposition, 1893)
Columbia River, 495, 938
Columbia University, 147, 154, 860
Columbus, Christopher, 1, 6
  later voyages of, 16
  missionaries and, 31
  motivation of, 15
  Portugal and, 14–15
Comics
  juvenile delinquency and, 1070
  "Yellow Kid, The," 716
"Co-mingling," of students, 1039
Commentary (magazine), Harrington in, 1090
Commerce. See also Corporations
  French attacks on, 279–280
  Jefferson's embargo on, 295–296
  vs. King Cotton, 539
  mercantilism and, 98
  merchant classes and, 336
  mound builders and, 26
  in Napoleonic Wars, 294
  in North, 371
  Portuguese, 12
  regulation of interstate, 725–726
  after Revolution, 257
  after War of 1812, 412
  Whig Party and, 455, 456
Commerce raiders, 577, 643
Commercial agriculture, 321
Commercial amusements, for working class, 713–714
Commercial banking, 932
Commercial culture, 1223
Commission on Civil Rights, 1081, 1198
Commission on Immigration Reform, 1208
Committee against Anti-Asian Violence, 1198
Committee for a Sane Nuclear Policy (SANE), 1099
Committee for Industrial Organization (CIO), 952
Committee of Public Safety, Provincial Congress and, 212
Committee on Public Information (CPI), in First World War, 856–857
Committee (Congress) on Racial Equality (CORE). See Congress of Racial Equality (CORE)
Committee on the Present Danger, The (CPD), 1164
Committees of correspondence, 200, 211
Committee to Defend America by Aiding the Allies, 971
Commodities, enumerated, 100
Commodity Credit Corporation (1930s), 729
Common law, English system of, 197
Commons, John R., 791
"Common" schools, 462. See also Public schools
Common Sense (Paine), 218
Commonwealth, in former Soviet Union, 1181

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-15

Commonwealth Builders (Washington), 943
Communes, in 1960s, 1123
Communications
  in Civil War, 573
  revolution in, 8
  technologies for, 1211–1212
  telegraphs and, 738
Communism. See also Anticommunism; Cold War; Soviet Union
  in China, 1018–1019
  Eisenhower Doctrine and, 1059
  Great Fear and, 1030–1032
  in Greece, 1012
  Kennedy, John F., and, 1095–1096
  labor unions and, 1084
  McCarthyism and, 1032–1033
  in Third World, 1059
  in Vietnam, 1114
Communist Chinese, 980
Communist Control Act (1954), 1052
Communities
  African American, 759–761
  ethnic, 754–758
Communities Organized for Public Service (COPS), 1196
Community Action Programs (CAPs), 1106, 1110
Community development corporations (CDCs), 1210
Community policing, 1210
Community Reinvestment Act, 1210
"Commutation fee," in Civil War, 601
Company of the Indies, 159
Compass, 6
Compensated emancipation, 592–593
Competence, material standards and, 309
Competition
  athletic, 745
  corporate restraints on, 739–740
  economic, 809
  in West Indies trade, 143
Compromise of 1787, 256
Compromise of 1820. See Missouri Compromise (1820)
Compromise of 1850, 505–508, 515, 518
  Fugitive Slave Law of, 508–509
Compromise of 1877, 655–656, 657
Compromise proposals, before Civil War (U.S.), 561–562
Compromise Tariff (1833), 436
Computer revolution. See also Digital technology
  business operations and, 1212
  microchips and, 1211
Comstock Law (1872), 709
Comstock Lode, 666, 667
Concentration camps, in Cuba, 814
Concert of Prayer, 153
Conciliatory Proposition (Lord North), 214
Concord
  British troops in, 214
  in Revolution, 214
Coney Island, 714, 737
Confederacy (Civil War). See also Civil War (U.S.)
  anti-Davis faction in, 612
  battle flags in South and, 1193
  blacks as soldiers in, 618
  blockade of, 575–576
  casualties of, 622
  counteroffensives of, 586–588
  draft in, 571, 600–601
  economic problems of, 599–600
  economy of, 569
  establishment of, 562–563
  financing of war by, 574
  formation of, 560
  Indians and, 568
  inflation in, 574, 599
  King Cotton diplomacy of, 576–577
  peace overtures and, 615–617
  population of, 568–569
  prisoners of war and, 617–618
  slavery as war issue and, 590
  strategy and morale of, 569–571
  treaties of alliance with five civilized tribes, 676
  Upper South and, 563
  war of attrition and, 612
Confederate Congress, 567, 569, 600, 612, 618
  financing for Civil War and, 574
Confederate States of America. See Confederacy (Civil War)
Confessions of a Nazi Spy (movie), 970
Confiscation act, of 1861, 592
Conformity, 1069–1070
Congo, Lumumba in, 1059
Congregationalists and Congregationalism, 250, 382
  in England, 76
  in New England, 147, 154
  as Old and New Lights, 153
  revivals and, 153
  after Revolution, 250
Congress (U.S.). See also Confederate Congress; Elections; House of Representatives; Senate (U.S.)
  antislavery petitions to, 439–440
  under Articles of Confederation, 221, 235–236
  in Constitution, 259–260
  courts created by, 287
  election of 2006 and, 1257
  ex-Confederates in, 629
  First, 267–268
  First Continental Congress and, 213
  Ford and, 1157
  Fourteenth, 411–413
  in Great Depression, 943
  Johnson, Andrew, and, 634–635, 638–639
  League ratification and, 864–866
  Lecompton constitution and, 535
  Nixon impeachment and, 1151–1152
  regional shifts in, 1204
  Republican control under Clinton, 1233–1235
  in Revolution, 246–247
  Taft, William Howard, and, 800
  37th, 602
  Truman and, 1017
  violence over slavery in, 504
  War Hawk (1811–1812), 297
Congress, intercolonial, 211
Congressional Black Caucus (CBC), 1193
Congressional caucus, Republican, 421
Congressional Reconstruction, 634–638
Congressional Union, 789
Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO), 952, 1026
Congress of Racial Equality (CORE), 1080
Connecticut
  at Albany Congress, 165
  Charter Oak in, 112
  charter to (1663), 101
  government of, 95, 116, 117, 155
  Metacom's war and, 105
  in New England Confederation, 97
  revivals in, 151
  in Revolution, 229
Connecticut Compromise, 260
Connecticut River region, 51, 72, 79, 81
Conquest, patterns of, 39–40
Conquistadores, 32, 33, 34, 37
Conscience of a Conservative, The (Goldwater), 1087
Conscience Whigs, 502, 503, 691
Consciousness-raising sessions, for women, 1187
Conscription. See Draft (military)
Conscription law (1862), of Confederacy, 571
Conservation
  conservationist movement and, 798–799
  environmental, 1237–1238
Conservation Reserve Program, 1238
Conservatives and conservatism
  abortion rights and, 1143
  of AFL, 763
  black, 1170
  Bush, George W., and, 1241, 1242
  cultural, 381, 387, 768, 769
  educational, 1200
  election of 1964 and, 1109
  Fox News Channel and, 1224
  health care plan and, 1233
  neoconservatives and, 1163–1164
  new conservatives (1950s) and, 1086–1088
  in New Deal, 960
  of progressives, 778–780
  Reagan and, 1175–1176
  religious, 398–399
Consolidation, of corporations, 739–740
Conspicuous consumption, 704
Conspiracy trials, in New York, 162
Constantinople, 7
Constituencies
  in North and West, 454–455
  in South, 456–457

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-16

Constitution(s)
British, 119
of Carolina, 77
colonial, 90, 111, 155
Confederate, 562
of "country" forces, 156
in England, 90, 120
in Kansas Territory, 528
Lecompton, 534–535
in Massachusetts, 234–235
of Massachusetts Bay Colony, 70
in Pennsylvania, 87, 232–233
southern, disenfranchising blacks, 686–687
state, in Reconstruction, 627, 629, 638, 639
of Virginia, 231–232
Constitution (U.S.), 221
Federalists, anti-Federalists, and, 261–262
implied powers and, 416
internal improvements and, 415
necessary and proper clause in, 271
Philadelphia Convention and, 258–259
ratification of, 261
state powers and, 281
writ of habeas corpus in, 594n
Constitutional Convention. See Philadelphia Convention
Constitutional conventions
black and white participation in (1867–1868), 639
in Lecompton, 534
in South, 636
Constitutionalism
English, 90
in Massachusetts, 233–235
Revolution and, 230
Constitutionalists, in Pennsylvania, 233
Constitutional Union Party, 556, 557
Construction industry, Italians in, 755
Consumer credit, 878
Consumer culture, 715, 717, 1061–1063
ethnic groups and, 905–906
in 1920s, 877
in rural areas, 896
suburbs and, 1061–1062
Consumer goods, 1061–1063
national brands of, 716
Consumption
conspicuous, 704
culture of, 696
patterns of, 144–145
Containment policy, 1012
Korea and, 1022–1024
Truman Doctrine and, 1012–1013
Continental Army, 215–216, 223, 225, 229. See also specific battles
mutiny in, 240–241, 246
strength of, 240–241
Continental Congress
Articles of Confederation and, 235–236
calls for, 211–212
First, 213
Second, 215–217
Continental dollar, collapse of, 240
Continentalism, 809
Continental Line, 240
"Contraband of war," phrase for escaped slaves, 592
Contrabands, slaves as, 592
Contraception. See Birth control
Contracts
with craft unions, 763
for sports figures, 1218
Supreme Court on, 415–416
yellow dog, 885
Contract with America, 1233
Contras (Nicaragua), 1178
Iran-contra affair and, 1178–1179
Contreras, battle of, 498
Conventions (political)
Democratic Party (1964), 1107–1108
in 1860, 556
in Massachusetts, 233
in 1968, 1134–1135
for ratification, 261
of Republican Party (1860), 557–558
for secession (1860), 559–560
state, during Reconstruction, 629
Virginia provincial congress as, 231–232
Conversion
of African Americans, 363
crisis, 382
evangelicals and, 153
Great Awakening and, 151
of Indians, 34, 45, 102–104, 121
of middle-class children, 379
Protestantism and, 45
Puritans and, 71–72, 74–75
of slaves, 138, 152
Convicts
as servants, 138
settlement by, 137
Convoys, 51
Cooke, Jay, 650, 701, 744
Coolidge, Calvin, 868, 890–891
on business, 883
election of 1924 and, 906–907
laissez-faire politics under, 890–891
Cool Million, A (West), 927
Cooperatives
farm, 724
workers', 720
Cooper v. Aaron, 1082
Coors, Joseph, 1163
Copper, 19, 667
Copperheads, 593, 599, 605, 690
Copyrights, infringement of, 1223
Coral Sea, Battle of the, 979
Corcoran, Thomas ("Tommy the Cork"), 949
CORE. See Congress on Racial Equality (CORE)
Corinth, 586
Corliss steam engine, 700
Corning Glass Company, 1061
Cornplanter (Shawnees), 239
Cornwallis, Charles (earl), 224, 243, 244–246, 247
Coronado, Francisco Vasquez de, 34
Corporate charters, Supreme Court on, 415–416
Corporate culture, 1065
Corporate executives, council of, 763
Corporate order
in later 19th century, 696
social costs of, 711
workers' resistance to, 718–724
Corporate society, national culture in, 715–718
Corporations. See also Trusts
businesses organized as, 700
conformity and, 1069
"countervailing power" to, 1066
dishonesty of, 1244
favorable legislation for, 784
in First World War, 851–852
growth of, 738
Homestead Act and, 661
management revolution and, 740
merger movement and, 739–740
output of, 1061
power of, 693
progressivism and, 799
Roosevelt, Franklin D., on, 947, 947 (map)
scandals in 1990s, 1234
in Second World War, 988
technological innovation and, 700
transformations created by, 735
white-collar workers in, 705–706
workers in, 883
Corridos (folk ballads), 913
"Corrupt Bargain," election of 1824 and, 422–424
Corruption, 158
in cities and towns, 773
Clay and, 424
in England, 121
financial, 1173–1174
in Grant Administration, 641–642
under Harding, 890
in Homestead Act implementation, 661
Jackson on, 423
in New York City, 773
under Nixon, 1150–1151
organized crime and, 757–758
political machines and, 756–757
in railroad boom, 663
Republicans and, 650–651
in state politics, 784
Cortes, Ernesto, Jr., 1196
Cortés, Hernán, 17, 32, 35
Cosmopolitan domesticity, 706
Cosmopolitans, vs. localists, 257–259
Cost(s)
of First World War, 856
of transportation, 323
Costa Rica, United Fruit in, 834
Cost-plus provision, in Second World War, 988
Cotton, John, 71
Cotton and cotton industry, 536, 724
commercialization of, 370
after depression of 1837–43, 538
dominance in South, 371–372
in 1850s, 539

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-17

in New South, 682
overproduction in, 684
Panic of 1837 and, 447
Panic of 1857 and, 544
production in 1801 and 1859, 347
short-staple, 346
slavery and, 252, 350–353
South and, 341
southern growth and, 368, 370
southern yeomen and, 355
transportation for, 321
unfree labor and, 38
value of output (1880–1930), 884
Cotton belt, 346–347
slave families in, 360–361
slaves moved into, 350
Cotton famine, Civil War and, 588
Cotton gin, 346, 370
Cotton press, 368
Coughlin, Charles (Father), 941
Council(s)
colonial, 155
in Massachusetts, 74
Council of Censors, in Pennsylvania, 233
Council of Economic Advisers, 1035
Council of Revision (New York), 232
Council of the Indies, 37
Councilors, 155
Counterculture, 1118, 1119
Earth Day and, 1140
election of 1972 and, 1150
religion and, 1225
Counterinsurgency, under Kennedy, John F., 1096
Counterrevolution, preemptive, of South, 588
Counterrevolutionary forces, in European uprisings of 1848, 523
"Countervailing power," to corporations, 1066
Counties
in Maryland, 63
in New England, 95
in Virginia, 60
Country forces, in colonies, 156–157
Coups
in Egypt, 1058
in Iran, 1056
in South Vietnam, 1096
Coureurs de bois, 46, 48
Court(s). See also Supreme Court (U.S.)
affirmative action and, 1199
in Americas, 118
citizen's rights in, 268
Indian rights and, 1195
under Jefferson, 287
in Massachusetts, 233
nationalizing and commercializing role of, 415–416
New Right and, 1252
state, 416
in West New Jersey, 84
Court and Country politics
in colonies, 157, 179
in England, 120
Court forces, in colonies, 157
Courting, 318
Court of Assistants (Massachusetts), 74
Court of assize, in New York, 81
Court-packing proposal, by Roosevelt, Franklin D., 959–960
Cousins, Norman, 950
Covenant (Article X), of League of Nations, 862–863
Covenant Chain of Peace, 102, 165
Covenant theology
Hutchinson and, 72
of Puritans, 69–70
Covert operations
against Cuba, 1093–1094
Eisenhower and, 1054, 1056–1057
Kennedy, John F., and, 1093
Nixon and, 1147
Reagan and, 1177
in Vietnam, 1060
Coverture, 136
Cowboys, 667–668
African American, 668
African slaves as, 78
cattle drives and, 669
vaqueros as, 671
Cowpens, battle at, 244
Cox, Archibald, 1151
Cox, James M., 888
Coxey, Jacob, 722
"Coxey's army," 723
CPD. See Committee on the Present Danger, The (CPD)
CPI. See Committee on Public Information (CPI)
Crafts, colonial, 136
Craft unions, 763
AFL, IWW, and, 764
labor unrest and, 718–719
Cramer, Charles, 890
Crane, Stephen, 570
Crane, William, 478
Crash. See also Panics (financial)
of 1837, 459
Crawford, William H., 421–422, 422 (map), 426, 438
Crazy Horse (Sioux leader), 677
Creation myths
Inca, 30
in Mesoamerica and Andes region, 22
Olmec, 22
Credit
Bank of the United States and, 441, 444
centralized, 413
consumer, 878
crop lien system and, 683–684
Democrats and, 460
expansion of, 419
farmers, price deflation, and, 726–727
Federal Reserve and, 804–805
Hispanic farmers and, 666
household debt and, 1214
for mortgages, 1044
in rural areas, 312
states and, 458
of U.S. government, 269
for yeomen farmers, 358
Credit cards, 1212
terms for use of, 1214
Credit Mobilier affair, 642
Creditor, U.S. as, 876
Credit purchases, 1061–1062
Creek Indians, 102, 125, 160, 299, 301–303, 568, 676
in Georgia, 432
Creel, George, 856–857
CREEP (Committee to Re-Elect the President), 1149
Creoles, 66–67
Crèvecoeur, Hector St. John de, 308–309
"Crime against Kansas, The" speech (Sumner), 528
Crime and criminals
and anti-crime bill (1994), 1233
Batista connections with U.S. syndicates, 1057
community policing and, 1210
immigrants and, 523
in New England, 74
organized, 757–758
prison reform and, 464–465
race and sentencing of, 1192
in Reconstruction South, 631–632
reduction in, 1236
rights of criminals and, 1141
Crimean War, Panic of 1857 and, 543
Criminal justice system, racial profiling by, 1192
Cripple Creek, Colorado, mining strike at, 667
Crisis, The (magazine), 794
Crisis conversion, 382
Criticism
literary, 710
social, 1070
Crittenden, John J., 561
Crittenden, William, 512
Crittenden Compromise, 561–562
Croatia, 1181
CROATOAN (message), 55
Crocker, Charles, 662
Crockett, Davy, 317, 492
Croix de Guerre, to black soldiers, 855, 856
Croker, "King Richard," 756
Croly, Jane, 707, 708
Cromwell, Oliver, 76, 99
Cronkite, Walter, 1132, 1224
Crop lien system, 683–684
Crops
in colonies, 94
in Columbian exchange, 40
destruction of, 55
domestication of, 4, 5
on former desert land, 1063–1064
genetically modified, 1211
luxury, 38
in Maryland, 63
of pre-Columbian America, 20
price of (1914–1929), 894
in South, 357
staple, 8, 12, 13, 140
in Virginia, 59
Crosby, Alfred W., 40
"Cross of Gold" speech (Bryan), 730
Crow Indians, 291

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-18

Crown Point (fort), 158, 166, 170, 172, 175, 178
Crown Point, battle at, 215
Crusade for Justice, 1196
Crusades, 8, 10
Crystal Palace Exhibition (London), 536
C-Span, 1187
Cuba
  annexation and, 540
  attempts to acquire, 512–513
  Batista in, 1057
  blacks in, 817
  CIA and, 1058
  colonization of, 16
  Kennedy, John F., and, 1093
  Platt Amendment and, 824
  Radio Martí and, 1177
  refugees from, 1207
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 958
  Spanish-American War in, 814–819, 818 (map), 820
  Spanish cession of, 819
  Spanish wars and, 161, 163
  torture of U.S. captives in, 1256
  U.S. intervention in, 829
Cuban Americans, 1198
Cuban Missile Crisis, 1094–1095
Cuen, Rafael, 671, 672
Cullen, Countee, 910
Cultural battles, 453
Cultural exchanges, with Soviets, 1055
Cultural hierarchy
  class distinction and, 704
  middle-class institutions and, 710
Cultural institutions, of middle class, 709–711
Cultural pluralism, toward Indians, 957
Cultural revolution, urban, 735
Cultural Studies, 1223
Culture. See also Sex and sexuality; specific groups
  American theater and, 391–392
  Aztec, 25–26
  in backcountry, 141
  conservative, 381, 768, 769
  consumer, 696, 715, 717
  democratization of, 373–375
  after 1815, 373–410
  in English colonies, 133
  in Great Depression, 926–928
  Hispanics and, 488, 665
  Hohokam, 28
  of immigrants, 778–780
  Indians and, 29–31, 679–680, 1195
  Manifest Destiny and
  mass, 1072–1073, 1223–1225
  Mayan, 22–25
  Mexican American, 913–914, 955–956
  of middle class, 376, 704–713
  of Mormons, 490–491, 492
  mound-building, 26–28
  national, 715–718
  nativism and, 523, 526
  Olmec, 21–22
  political, 457
  popular, 388–394, 1219–1229
  postwar changes in, 1040–1046
  Renaissance impetus to, 8
  of rock 'n' roll, 1070–1071
  sectionalism in institutions of, 555
  sedentary, in Americas, 17–19
  shared visual, 716
  social reform and, 461
  southern "herrenvolk democracy," 548
  Southwestern, 28
  of Spanish-speaking peoples, 672, 1196
  sports and, 389–391
  suburban, 1043–1044
  of Swedish immigrants, 674
  working-class, 713–715
  youth (1950s), 1070–1071
"Culture of life," 1252
Cumberland, duke of (William Augustus), 190
Cumberland Gap, 253
Cumberland river region, Civil War in, 582
Cumberland Road, 414
Cummin, Maria, 380
Curley, James Michael, 756
Currency
  deflation and, 719
  dual (greenbacks and gold), 726
  Federal Reserve and, 804–805
  "In God We Trust" on, 1066
  national, 413, 575
  in New England, 143–144
  reforms in Germany, 1015
  states and, 458
  three-dollar bill as, 459
Currency Act (1764), 186
Curriculum, in public schools, 462–463
Curtis, George William, 643
Custer, George A., 677
Cutler, Manassah, 255, 256
Cutler, Timothy, 147
Cutlery, uses of, 312
Cuzco, 21, 33
Cyberspace, 1212
Czechoslovakia
  creation of, 862
  Hitler and, 967
Czech region (Austro-Hungarian empire), immigrants from, 674

Da Gama, Vasco, 13
Daily Show, The (television program), 1224
Dakota Territory, Sioux reservation in, 677
Dallas, Kennedy, John F., assassination in, 1100
Dalrymple, William, 197
Dams, 1063
  built in New Deal, 937–938, 939
  in West, 938–939, 940 (map)
Dana, Richard Henry, 487
Dance, new sexuality and, 767
Dance halls, 713, 735
Dandridge v. Williams, 1141
Dangers of an Unconverted Ministry, The (Gilbert Tennent), 150
Danish West Indies, 835
DAR. See Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR)
Darby, Elias Hasket, 315
"Dark horse" candidate, 494
Darlan, Jean, 976
Darrow, Clarence, 776, 782
  Scopes Trial and, 904
Dartmouth College, 154
Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 415–416
Darwin, Charles, 901–904
  social Darwinism and, 703
Daugherty, Harry M., 889
Daughters of Bilitis, 1029, 1030
Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR), 685
  Anderson, Marian, and, 955
Davenport, John, 72, 152
Davis, Henry Winter, 627
Davis, Hugh, 67
Davis, Jefferson, 504, 512–513, 550, 600, 623
  black soldiers and, 618
  Civil War and, 609, 615, 620
  in Mexican War, 496, 498
  naming of, 354
  peace overtures and, 615–617
  as president of Confederacy, 562–563, 565
  as Senator, 518
Davis, John W., 891
Dawes, Charles G., 892
Dawes Plan (1924), 892–893
Dawes Severalty Act (1887), 679, 956
Day, Dorothy, 1067–1068, 1090
Dayton, Ohio
  city manager plan in, 784
  city reform in, 783
Dayton (Ohio) accords (1995), 1239
D-Day. See Second World War
DDT, 1064, 1140
Dean, John, 1150–1151
Deane, Silas, 235
Dearborn, Fort, 301
Death camps, Nazi, 970
Deaths
  from industrial accidents, 752
  Virginia population and, 60
Debate(s)
  Fitzhugh vs. Phillips on slavery, 547
  Lincoln-Douglas, 548–550
  over Compromise of 1850, 505–507
De Bow, James D., 539
De Bow's Review, 371, 539
Debs, Eugene V., 781, 845, 860, 888
  American Railway Union (ARU) and, 723
  election of 1912 and, 781, 803, 803 (map), 804
  jailing of, 860
  Pullman strike and, 723, 782
Debt
  family, 126
  of Indian hunters, 130
  land banks and, 144
  personal, 1214
  after Revolution, 257, 269
  state, 269

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-19

Third World, 1184
of yeomen farmers, 358
"Debt and Credit-Industrial Complex," 1214
Debt crisis, in Mexico, 1240
Decimal system, of Incas, 21, 23
Declaration of Independence, 219
Declaration of Rights (England), 114
Declaration of rights, in Virginia, 232
Declaration of Sentiments and Resolutions, 482
"Declaration of the Causes and Necessities of Taking Up Arms, The" (Jefferson), 216
Declaratory Act, 190–191
"Decline of Protestantism and Its Causes, The" (Hughes), 523
Dedham, Massachusetts, 73–74
Deep South
Indians during Revolution, 238
organizing in, 1120
rise of, 346–355
Deerfield, Massachusetts, 128
Defense Department, 1014
business links to, 1061
scientific research and, 1089
Defense spending, 1205
Deficit
federal, 1231, 1233, 1235, 1246
household, 1214
Deficit spending, 1088
Deflation, 727
currency expansion and, 719
in 1897, 732
price, from 1865 to 1897, 726
Deforestation, 326
De Gaulle, Charles, 968, 976
Deism, 381
De Kalb, Johann (baron), 228
Delano family, 928–929
Delaware
emancipation in, 344
public, corporal punishment in, 466
Quakers and, 84
slave exports from, 348
slaves in, 137
Delaware Indians, 86, 159, 167, 171, 238
Delaware River region
Continental Army at, 224
free labor in, 43
life expectancy in, 92
migration of families to, 52–53, 57
Penn and, 85
Quakers in, 76, 88
De la Warr, baron (Thomas West), 59
DeLay, Tom, 1250
Delirium tremens, 319
Democracy
Adams, John Quincy, and, 425
anti-imperialism and, 822–823
after First World War, 915–916
Wilson and, 836
Democratic National Convention, in Chicago (1968), 1134–1135
Democratic Party, 453, 454, 482–483. See also Copperheads; Elections
American System and, 411
Baltimore convention of (1860), 556
business and, 948
Charleston convention of (1860), 556
civil service and, 430
Civil War and, 609–610
creation of, 420, 426–427
after First World War, 916
formation of, 417
hard money and, 460
immigrants in, 523
internal improvements and, 461
Johnson, Andrew, and, 629
Mississippi Plan and, 652
in 1950s, 1049
in North and West, 455
politics of social reform and, 461–473
politics of stalemate and, 689–690
Populists and, 730, 731
progressivism and, 795
public education and, 462
racism and, 474–475
during Reconstruction, 638
sectionalism in, 495, 520–521, 555
sexual politics and, 477–482
slavery and, 439–440
in South, 456–457, 646, 650, 689, 1077
southern Whigs in, 520, 521
temperance and, 470
territorial expansion and, 485
voter intimidation techniques of, 654
voting in Chicago by ethnic groups (1924 and 1928), 906
white-only primaries of, 687
Wilson and, 802–804
Young America movement and, 485–486
Democratic religious sects, 382–384
Democratic Republicans, 265
on Alien and Sedition Acts, 280–281
election of 1796 and, 277–279
election of 1800 and, 282–283
election of 1824 and, 421–422, 422 (map)
exclusion of, 281
impeachments by, 287–288
program of, 284–285
in War Hawk Congress, 297
War of 1812 and, 297, 298–299
Democratic Review, 474
Democratization, of culture, 373–375
Demographics
of Chesapeake region, 63–65
of colonies (1650–1700), 93
of English colonies, 92
population changes and, 1203–1210, 1205
Spanish Empire and catastrophe in, 35, 37
urban-suburban, 1209–1210
Demonetizing silver law (1873), 727
Demonstrations. See also Protest(s)
in civil-rights movement, 1097–1098
after 1960s, 1186–1187
in 1968, 1132–1135
by suffragists, 789
against Vietnam War, 1130
for women's rights, 1142
Dempsey, Jack, 882
Denmark, German territory given to, 862
Dennis v. U.S., 1031
Denominations (religious), realignment of, 154–155
Dent, John Horry, 354
Departments of government, 268. See also specific departments
Department stores, 706–707, 717
Deportation, of Mexicans, 1084
Deposit Act (1836), 444–446
Deposits, in Bank of the United States, 443, 444
Depressions (financial). See also Great Depression; Panics (financial)
of 1834–43, 487
of 1840s, 521
of 1873–78, 727
of 1893–1897, 722–723, 727
in agriculture (1920s), 894–895
in later 19th century, 698
after Panic of 1819, 419
after Panic of 1837, 447–448
after Panic of 1857, 543–544
Deregulation
corporate scandals and, 1234
of financial institutions, 1212, 1214
Desegregation
Brown cases and, 1076–1077, 1078
Montgomery bus boycott and, 1079–1080
of Organized Baseball, 1040–1041
of sports, 1218
Desertions, in Civil War, 598
Deserts, irrigation of, 1063–1064
Des Moines, city reform in, 783
Destroyers, in Second World War, 969
Détente policy, 1144
Detention, secret, of subversives, 1032
Detroit, 301
Fort, 123, 159, 184
Pingree in, 783
racial violence in, 999
Deviance, rehabilitation and, 464–465
Dewey, George, 817
Dewey, John, 775, 915–916
as NAACP founder, 787
progressivism, socialism, and, 782
on role of government, 916
Dewey, Thomas E., 983, 1016–1017, 1017 (map)
Dialects, 96
Diaz, Adolfo, 835
Dickinson, John, 193, 216, 235
Dictators and dictatorships
Carter and, 1162
in Latin America, 1057–1058
in Nazi Germany, 965
U.S. support for, 1057–1058, 1147–1148
Dictatorship of the proletariat, 869
Diem, Ngo Dinh, 1060, 1095–1096, 1113
Dien Bien Phu, battle of, 1059
Dieskau, Jean-Armand (baron), 172, 173

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-20

Diet (food), 5
  Columbian exchange and, 40
  European, 8
  in 1920s, 877
  rural, 309, 310
  of slaves, 351
Diggers (commune), 1122
Digital compact discs. See CDs
Digital technology
  media revolution through, 1222
  in movies, 1222
Dime novels, 393, 714–715
Diphtheria, 142, 143
Diplomacy. See also Foreign policy
  with China, 1161
  Hay, Open Door notes, and, 827–828
  King Cotton, 576–577
  Nixon and, 1144
  Roosevelt, Theodore, on, 832
Diplomatic recognition, Confederacy and, 576
Direct election of senators, 728, 729, 785
Direct primary, 785, 790
Direct tax, abolition of, 285
Dirty tricks, under Nixon, 1149
Disabled people, Keller, Helen, and, 782
Disarmament, 1055
  Clinton and, 1239
  after First World War, 862
  Kellogg-Briand pact and, 893
  Open Skies initiative and, 1055
Disciples of Christ, 382, 384, 387, 455
Discoverie of Witches (Hopkins), 117
Discrimination. See also specific groups
  against African Americans, 759
  against black soldiers, 854
  against Chinese immigrants, 664
  fight against (1953–1960), 1076–1086
  by gender, 1099
  in housing, 1080–1081
  against Mexicans, 1084–1085
  against minorities, 1039–1040
  in mortgages, 1044
  official, against blacks, 473–474
  in public transportation and accommodations, 653
  racial, 908
  sexual, 1143
  sexual harassment as, 1189
  Title VII and, 1105
  in workplace, 989–990
Diseases
  during California gold rush, 503
  in cities, 315
  in Columbian exchange, 40
  in First World War, 841
  imported by Europeans, 4–5, 6
  Indians and, 121, 125, 300, 486
  Jamestown colonists and, 58
  life expectancy and, 63
  new treatments for, 1211
  in South Carolina plantations, 139
  in Spanish-American War, 817
  in Spanish colonies, 35
  in tenements, 753
Disenfranchisement, 407, 408
  of blacks, 686–687, 708, 787
  of ex-Confederates, 636
  of Mexican Americans, 672
  of noncitizen immigrants, 786–788
  in Reconstruction state constitutions, 639
Disestablishment, 250
Disney, Walt, 993
Dissent and dissenters
  religious, 95, 110, 250
  in Restoration England, 76
  on Supreme Court, in Dred Scott case, 533
  treason and, 289
Distilleries, 319
Distribution, mass production and, 738–739
Distribution of wealth, Great Depression and, 922–923
District of Columbia, slavery and, 439, 504, 506
Diversity
  in English colonies, 93
  in mid-Atlantic region, 140
  in New Netherland, 52
  of regional production, 144–145
  in Restoration colonies, 77
Divorce, women's rights and, 482
Dix, Dorothea, 465
Dixiecrat party, 1016, 1017–1018, 1017 (map), 1034
Doak, William N., 955
Doby, Larry, 1041
Doctors, in colonies, 147–148
Documentary films, in Second World War, 993
Dodge City, Kansas, 670
Doeg Indians, 106
Doheny, Edward L., 890
Dole, Robert, election of 1996 and, 1235
Dollar (U.S.), 1005
  Continental, 240
  floating, 1138
  strengthening of, 726–727
Dollar diplomacy, of Taft, 834–835
Domesticated animals, 4, 5
Domestic debt, after Revolution, 269
Domestic fiction, 380
Domesticity
  consumer-oriented, 706
  cosmopolitan, 706
  evangelical, 480
  middle class and, 378–379, 472, 707
  novels about, 380
  politics and, 478
  women in 1950s and, 1073–1074
Domestic life, gender division in, 378–379
Domestic markets, 324
Domestic policy. See specific presidents
Dominican Republic, 290, 829
  intervention in, 829, 835, 893
  Johnson, Lyndon B., and, 1114
  New Yorkers from, 1206
Dominion of Canada, 643
Dominion of New England, 113, 114
Domino theory, 1059–1060, 1114
Donelson, Andrew Jackson, 437, 438
Donelson, Fort, battle at, 582
Donelson, Rachel. See Jackson, Rachel Donelson
Doniphan, Alexander, 497
Dorchester Heights, 217
Dos Passos, John, 914, 915
Dot-com businesses, 1212
Douay Bible, 463
Double-entry accounting, 315
"Double V" campaign, 1002
Doughboys, U.S. soldiers as, 850
"Doughface," 513
Douglas, Aaron, 910
Douglas, Stephen A.
  "care not" attitude toward slavery, 550
  Compromise of 1850 and, 507–508
  debates with Lincoln, 548–550
  election of 1860 and, 555–556, 557
  Kansas-Nebraska Act and, 518–520
  Lecompton constitution and, 535
  manifest destiny and, 514–515
Douglass, Frederick, 404, 611
  on black soldiers, 610
  Johnson, Andrew, and, 629
  Republican Party and, 531
  at Seneca Falls Convention, 492
  on slavery as war issue, 591
  on "the Negro problem," 713
Doves, in Vietnam War, 1117–1118
Dower, John, 979
Dower rights, 136
Downsizing, 1213
Dowry, 126, 136, 318
Draft (military)
  in Civil War, 571, 594, 600–602
  in First World War, 853–855
  resistance to, 1130
  in Second World War, 968
Draft cards, burning of, 1130
Draft-dodging, in Civil War, 601
Drake, Francis, 54, 55
Dred Scott case, 517, 532–534, 549, 550, 553
Dreiser, Theodore, 707, 775
Dresden, Germany, destruction of, 984
Drift and Mastery (Lippmann), 788
Drinan, Robert F., 1228
Drinking. See also Alcohol and alcoholism
  rise of, 319–320
Drought
  in 17th century, 121
  Anasazi and, 28
  in Andes region, 19, 21
Drugs
  African Americans and, 1192
  Noriega and trade in, 1182
  performance-enhancing, 1218
  subculture of, 1123
  war against, 1182
Dual-income families, 1188
Duane, William J., 280, 443
Du Bois, W. E. B., 787, 792–793
  anticommunism and, 1029
  criticism of Washington, Booker T., by, 688
  on education crusade, 634
  after First World War, 871

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-21

Garvey and, 872
NAACP and, 787
Duck Soup (movie), 927–928
Duels, 528
Clay-Randolph over Corrupt Bargain, 423–424
Hamilton-Burr, 289
Duer, William, 255–256
Dukakis, Michael, 1180–1181
Duke, James Buchanan, 682, 739–740, 811
Duke's Laws, 80
Dulany, Daniel, 187, 201
Dulles, Allen, 1056, 1058
Dulles, John Foster, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1082
Dumbarton Oaks Conference (1944), 1004
Dunkirk, German conquest of, 967–968
Dunmore, earl of (John Murray), 217
Dunster, Henry, 75
DuPont Corporation, 738, 740
Dupuy de Lôme, Enrique, 816
Duquesne (Marquis de), 166, 167
Duquesne, Fort, 166, 171, 175, 178
Durables, consumer, 877
Durant, Thomas C., 662
Dust Bowl, 933–934, 934 (map)
Dutch
American colonies of, 51–52
Anglo-Dutch wars and, 100
economic competition and, 99
English trade and, 100
fur trade and, 101
New York and, 79
Spain challenged by, 45
sugar revolution and, 97
West Indies and, 65
Dutch East India Company, 51
Dutch East Indies, 975
Dutch Reformed Church
in Dutch Republic, 43, 49, 51
in New Netherland, 52
in New York, 81
Queens College and, 154
Dutch Republic
characteristics of, 51
formation of, 45
France and, 81
population of, 49
Protestants in, 43
Spain and, 51
Dutch West India Company, 51
Duties
under Constitution, 262
George III on, 190
on molasses, 185
in Townshend Revenue Act, 192
DVDs, 1219
Dwight, Timothy, 315–316, 375
Dyer, Mary, 75, 84
Dylan, Bob, 1123

Eakins, Thomas, 710
Eannes, Gil, 10
Earhart, Amelia, 886
Early, Jubal, 615, 619–620
Earned tax credit, 1233, 1236
Earnings. See Wages
Earth Day (1970), 1140
Earth Summit (Brazil, 1992), 1238
East Asia
illegal immigrants from, 750–751
peacekeeping in, 832–834
East Asian Co-Prosperity Sphere, 966
Eastern Europe, 905. See also Europe and Europeans; specific countries
ethnics from, 954
immigration from, 747, 748, 899
revolts by satellite countries in, 1055–1056
Soviets and, 1005–1006
Easter Rebellion (1916), 845
East Florida, Spanish acquisition of, 230
East Germany (German Democratic Republic), 1016, 1181
East India Companies, tea crisis and, 207
East Indies
Columbus and, 15
trade in, 51
East Los Angeles, Mexican Americans in, 956
Eastman, Crystal, 767
Eastman, Max, 768
Eastman Kodak, 811, 1065
East New Jersey, 202
Eaton, John Henry, 436–438
Eaton, Peggy, 436–438
Eaton, Theophilus, 72
eBay, 1212
Ebenezer, Georgia, 149
Ebony magazine, on black women, 1076
Ecological crisis, of Mayans, 23, 24
Ecology, in 1990s, 1238
Economic and Social Council (UN), 1004
Economic assistance, Supreme Court on, 1141
Economic diversification, in South, 539
Economic integration, global, 1184
Economic Opportunity Act (EOA, 1964), 1106
Economic sanctions, by colonists, 193
Economy. See also Depressions (financial); Industry and industrialization; Panics (financial)
American system of manufactures and, 536–538
anti-communist measures and, 1056–1057
automobile industry and, 738
boom-and-bust, 696
boom in 1990s, 1231
Bush, George W., and, 1244
of Carolina, 78
Carter and, 1160–1161
in Civil War, 599–600
Clinton and, 1185, 1234, 1236
collapse in 1830s, 447–448
colonial, 92–96
Coolidge and, 891
depression of 1890s and, 809
in 1850s, 535–536
in 1870s, 650
Eisenhower on, 1061
of Europe, 7, 1015
export, 412, 414
in First World War, 839, 843, 851–852
of five civilized tribes, 676
Ford and, 1157
German, 892
globalization of, 1240
government power over, 797
Great Society and, 1109
growth of, 735, 736–744, 1061–1063
Hamilton and, 268
immigration and, 748
Jackson and, 444–446
Jefferson and, 285
in later 19th century, 697–698
of Mexico, 1240
middle class, 376
national debt and, 120
new technologies and, 1211–1212
in 1920s, 876–878
in 1950s, 1088–1090, 1096–1097
in 1960s, 1105–1106
Nixon and, 1137–1138
northern labor and, 540–543
North vs. South, 569
in Northwest, 328–329
Panic of 1857 and, 543–544
panic of 1907 and, 799
paper, 449
of Pennsylvania, 88
politics of, 457–461
postindustrial, 1215–1216
post-Second World War agreements, 1004–1005
Reagan and, 1168–1170
restraints on money supply and, 727
after Revolution, 257, 307
in seaport cities, 314–315
Second World War and, 986, 991
slavery and, 540 (map)
in South, 452, 538–540
of South Carolina, 79
of Spain, 37–39
Truman and, 1015, 1034–1036
underconsumption theory and, 944–945
value added by economic sector (1869–1899), 699
in West, 1063–1064
women's self-sufficiency and, 1188
Economy Act (1933), 931
Ecuador, slave emancipation in, 475
Edge cities, 1209
Edict of Nantes, 46, 114
Edison, Thomas A., 699–700, 737, 740
Edison Electric Light Company, 700
Edisto River, 161
Education. See also Higher education; Universities and colleges
Afrocentric curriculum in, 1192
of American workers, technological proficiency and, 537–538
bilingual, 464
for black children, 473
Bush, George W., and, 1244
Christian, 1228
college, 147, 148
for freedpeople, 634

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-22

Education. (continued)
Indian schools, 679–680
national security and, 1089–1090
public funding of church-centered, 1165
public schools and, 462–463
public vs. parochial, 524
racism and, 473
in South, 466
for women, 253, 1188
Educational Amendments (1972), Title IX of, 1218
Edward VI (England), 53
Edward, Fort, 172
Edwards, John, 1250
Edwards, Jonathan, 151, 153, 206
Egalitarianism
in Civil War regiments, 572
in Homestead Act, 660–661
Egypt
Camp David Accords (1978) and, 1161
Nasser in, 1058
Eighteenth Amendment, 780
Eighth Amendment, 268
Eight-hour day, 717, 718–719, 776, 806
Einstein, Albert, 983
Eisenhower, Dwight D. ("Ike")
civil rights issues and, 1081–1082
covert action under, 1056–1057
Dulles and, 1053, 1054
election of 1952 and, 1047–1048, 1048 (map)
election of 1956 and, 1088
farewell address of, 1061
foreign policy of, 1051–1060
government role under, 1086–1087
health of, 1088
Highway Act of 1956 and, 1063
Indian policy and, 1082
Operation OVERLORD and, 978
as president, 1051–1060
racial segregation and, 1076
on religion, 1067
in Second World War, 976
Third World politics and, 1057–1060
Vietnam and, 1059–1060
Eisenhower Doctrine (1957), 1059
Elderly. See Age and aging
"Elect, the," Calvin on, 69
Elections
of 1796, 277–279
of 1800, 282–283
of 1804, 293
of 1808, 296
of 1824, 421–422, 422 (map)
of 1828, 427, 428 (map)
of 1832, 441, 442 (map), 443
of 1836, 446–447, 447 (map)
of 1838, 448
of 1840, 448–449, 449 (map), 450
of 1842, 485
of 1844, 456, 493–494, 500
of 1848, 501–502
of 1852, 513, 520
of 1854, 520–521, 524
of 1855, 526
of 1856, 530–532, 533 (map)
of 1858, 550
of 1860, 513, 535, 548, 553, 555–559, 588
of 1861, 567
of 1863, 611
of 1864, 611, 617, 619, 620, 627
of 1866, 636
of 1867, 638
of 1868, 640–641
of 1870, 719
of 1874, 650
of 1875 (Mississippi), 652
of 1876, 653–656, 689
between 1876 and 1892, 689
of 1878, 719
of 1878 (Chicago), 720
of 1880, 689, 690, 719
of 1884, 689, 690
of 1888, 689
of 1892, 689, 692, 729–730
of 1896, 730–731, 731–732, 731 (map)
of 1900, 732, 796
of 1904, 797
of 1908, 800
of 1912, 781, 801, 802–803
of 1916, 806, 847
of 1920, 875
of 1924, 877, 906–907
of 1928, 906, 907
of 1932, 925–926, 926 (map)
of 1934, 943
of 1936, 946–947, 946 (map)
of 1940, 970
of 1942, 988
of 1944, 983
of 1948, 1016–1018, 1017 (map)
of 1952, 1046–1048
of 1956, 1088
of 1960, 1091–1093, 1092 (map)
of 1964, 1107–1109
of 1968, 1132–1133, 1134, 1135–1136, 1135 (map)
of 1972, 1149–1150, 1149 (map)
of 1976, 1158
of 1980, 1162–1163, 1166–1167, 1167 (map)
of 1984, 1172–1173
of 1988, 1180–1181
of 1992, 1235
of 1996, 1235
of 1998, 1236
of 2000, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
of 2004, 1249–1250, 1250 (map)
of 2006, 1257
in cities, 784
of colonial assemblies, 155
Confederate in 1863, 612
direct, of senators, 728, 729
fraud in, 756
in Kansas Territory, 528
in Pennsylvania, 232
politics of stalemate and, 689–690
to state legislatures, 232
Electoral College, 260
election of 2000 and, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
Electoral commission, for 1876 election, 654
Electorate
progressive disillusionment with, 788
virtuous, 785
Electric Auto-Lite plant, strike at, 942
Electricity, 715, 737
rural, 946
TVA and, 937–938
in West, 938
Electric lights, 699, 700
Electric-powered transit systems, 737
Electric power plant, financing of, 701
Elevators, 700, 715, 735
Eliot, John, 102, 103
Eliot, T. S., 914
Elites
Californios, 671, 672
in Chesapeake region, 65
in colonies, 131
cultural conservatism of, 769
Dutch, 81
Enlightenment and, 147
after First World War, 915
lawyers as, 148
New Mexican, 672
in progressive era, 807
racism of, 746
resentment against, 107, 109
robber barons as, 744
in seaport cities, 336
Elitism, in Progressive era, 807
Elizabeth I (England), 53, 54
Ellington, Duke, 909
Ellsberg, Daniel, 1148–1149
Elmer Gantry (Lewis), 914
El Mirador, 23
El Salvador, 1177
immigrants from, 1206
refugees from, 1207
sanctuary for undocumented refugees from, 1228
Ely, Ezra Styles, 437
Ely, Richard, progressivism, socialism, and, 782
Emancipation, 590
in Chesapeake region, 344
compensated, 592–593
gradual, 402–403, 434
hopes for, 207
in Latin American republics, 475
as military necessity, 591
in North, 475
in Pennsylvania, 251–252
reasons for, 593–594
after Revolution, 251–252
Thirteenth Amendment and, 611
Emancipation Proclamation, 596–597, 609, 610
Embargo
of cotton in Civil War, 576
against Japan, 973
by Jefferson, 295–296
Embargo Act (1807), 295
Emergency Banking Act (EBA, 1933), 931, 932
Emergency Farm Mortgage Act (1933), 931

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-23

Emergency Fleet Corporation, 851
Emergency Relief Appropriation Act (1935), 946
Emergency Unemployment Relief office, 922
Emerson, Gloria, 1117, 1130
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 318, 379–380, 515
  on Brown, John, 552
  on newspapers, 394
Emigration
  of blacks from New South, 684–685
  policy for freedpeople, 625
Emissions, international standards on, 1238
Empire for Liberty, Louisiana Purchase as, 487
Empires
English, 88, 90, 96–109
  growth of, 837
  Portuguese, 12, 13
  Spanish, 32–37
  of U.S., 809
Employees, benefits for, 1065
Employment
  changes in, 1214
  of Cold War "subversives," 1027–1029
  in colonies, 125–126
  by corporations, 738
  federal civilian (1920–1940), 948
  in First World War, 852
  industrial, 883–885
  of women, 1073, 1074, 1075–1076
Employment Act (1946), 1034–1036
Encomienda system, 35
Endangered species, Reagan and, 1171
Endangered Species Act (1973), 1140
End Poverty in California (EPIC), 943
Enemy aliens, 280
Energy
  Bush, George W., and, 1244
  Clinton and, 1238
  crisis in (1970s), 1159
  Reagan and, 1171
  sources in 1970s, 1159
Energy Department, 1171
Enforcement acts (1870–1871), 647
Enfranchise, blacks and, 627
Engines, gasoline, 738
England (Britain)
  Alabama Claims and, 643
  American Revolution and, 217–219, 239–241, 242, 254
  American ships seized by, 273–274
  American system of manufactures and, 536–538
  Anglo-Dutch wars and, 100
  anti-Catholicism of immigrants from, 522
  Canada and, 643
  Caribbean wars and (1739–1743), 162 (map)
  Civil War diplomacy and, 576–577
  civil war in, 63, 75–76, 97
  colonial trade and, 100
  constitution of, 119
  economic impact of West Indies, 66
  empire of, 88, 90, 96–109
  in First World War, 841
  France and, 279
  French and Indian War offensives of, 171 (map)
  Glorious Revolution and, 114, 119
  immigrants from, 713
  impressment by, 294–295
  Jay's Treaty with, 275–277
  King Cotton diplomacy and, 576–577
  King George's War and, 164
  Latin America and, 425
  merger with Scotland, 118
  and Munich Conference, 967
  Napoleon's war with, 293–294
  Navigation Acts and, 99, 100
  Nazi bombing of, 968
  New York colony and, 79
  North American colonies by 1755, 166 (map)
  Open Door policy and, 826
  Oregon boundary dispute and, 494–495
  Peace of Paris and, 179
  population of, 54
  post-revolutionary trade with, 257
  postwar spheres of interest and, 1005–1006
  Puritans in, 43, 44–45
  RAF of, 968
  religious rift in, 110
  royal succession and, 109, 110
  Seven Years' War and, 173
  Spain and, 54
  Spanish Armada and, 56
  Suez crisis and, 1058
  Texas and, 493
  trade with, 296
  Trent Affair and, 577
  U.S. neutrality and, 273
  U.S. affinity for, 843
  U.S. invasion of Canada and, 301
  War of 1812 with, 299
  War of Jenkins's Ear and, 161
  Wells' anti-lynching campaign and, 686
English Channel, 56
English language, proficiency in Los Angeles, 1209
ENIGMA encryption machine, 975
Enlightenment
  in colonies, 145
  doctors and lawyers in, 147–148
  Georgia in, 148–149
  newspapers and, 145
Enquirer (Richmond), 426
Enron, 1234
Entail, 125, 135–136
Entertainment
  "blacking up" style of, 761
  in cities, 766–767
  for immigrants, 746
  in South, 401–402
  sports and, 1216–1218
Entrepreneurs
  American system, consumer goods, and, 717
  American system of manufactures and, 536
  ethnic, 754
  immigrants, 735
Enumerated commodities, 100
Environment
  Clinton and, 1237–1238
  energy sources and, 1159
  government control over, 797–799
  of Great Plains, 673
  international meetings on, 1238
  mining and, 666–667
  Reagan and, 1171–1172
  western irrigation projects and, 1063–1064
  westward movement and, 693
Environmental Defense Fund, 1140
Environmentalism, 1123
  Nixon and, 1140
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 1140
EOA. See Economic Opportunity Act (EOA, 1964)
EPA. See Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Epidemics
  among native populations, 35
  cholera during California gold rush, 503
  in cities, 315
  flu (1919), 850
Episcopalians, 251, 382
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), 1105, 1190
Equality, 794
  affirmative action and, 1199
  Bank of the United States and, 442
  education and, 462
  politics of stalemate and, 690
  as product of frontier, 693
  racial, 794
  three-fifths rule and, 417
  of women, 480–481, 767, 788
Equal pay, in Second World War, 990, 997
Equal Pay Act (1963), 1099
Equal rights
  American Equal Rights Association and, 640
  Douglass, Frederick, and, 629
  legal rights for freedpeople, 634–635
  slavery and, 206
  in states controlled by white-supremacy Democrats, 653
Equal Rights Amendment (ERA)
  in 1920s, 887, 1142
  of 1972, 1142
  in Second World War, 997
Era of Good Feelings, Van Buren on, 420
Erie, Pennsylvania, 166
Erie Canal, 322, 324
  freight rates and, 323
Erik the Red, 6
Ervin, Sam, 1150
Escalation, of Vietnam War, 1112–1118
Espionage, Sabotage, and Sedition Acts (1917 and 1918), 859–860
ESPN, 1217
Esquire (magazine), 1117

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-24

Essex Decision (1805), 294
Established church(es), 63, 95, 381–382
Estates, colonial, 202–203, 204 (map)
Estonia, 862, 967, 1005, 1181
Ethics, differences over, 1252
Ethiopia, 965, 1177
Ethnic associations, in 1920s, 905
Ethnic cleansing
  Acadians and, 172
  in Kosovo, 1239
  by Serbs, 1184
Ethnic groups and ethnicity. See also Immigrants and immigration
  Acadians and, 172
  African Americans and, 907–909
  alcohol and, 472–473
  in Civil War regiments, 572
  colonial, 92–96
  communities based on, 754–758
  of Eastern and Southern Europeans, 954
  of European Americans, 905–907
  in former Yugoslavia, 1181
  in illegal liquor trade, 897
  immigration and, 524, 899–900
  institutions and, 754
  labor unions and, 763–764
  Mexican Americans and, 911–914
  middle class groups and, 754–756
  in Midwest and northern plains, 674
  organized crime and, 757–758
  political bosses and, 756–757
  schools and, 463–464
  in Second World War, 998–1001
  of socialists, 781
Eucharist, 31
Eugenics, 899–900
Eurasia
  communication in, 40
  diseases in, 4–5
European Americans, ethnic groups among, 905–907
Europe and Europeans
  conquest by, 39–40
  Crusades and, 8
  as cultural mediators, 41
  cultural misunderstandings with Indians, 29–31
  in 15th century, 7–8
  after First World War, 862
  in First World War, 840–841, 842 (map)
  immigrants from, 746–749
  imperialism in, 812
  labor systems in, 38
  pagan cultures and, 29
  postwar economy of, 1015
  Roosevelt corollary and, 829
  Second World War in, 967–968, 974–979
  society of, 13–14
Evangelicals and evangelicalism, 150, 1165
  abolitionism and, 475–476
  Africa Americans and, 362–363
  antislavery movement and, 439
  in Bible Belt, 396–397
  of Democrats, 455
  election of 1856 and, 531
  gender, power, and, 397–398
  increase in, 153, 1226
  Magdalen Society and, 479
  middle-class, 384–385
  missions to slaves by, 400–401
  moral reform and, 480
  New Right support by, 1164
  northern middle class and, 376–378
  print materials and, 375
  racism and, 473
  religious conservatism and, 398–399
  on sin, 478
  slavery and, 396, 397
  in South, 456–457
  on television, 1164, 1200, 1228
  Whigs and, 455
  women as, 153
Evans, Hiram, 897
Evolution
  Neolithic, 5
  Scopes Trial and, 901–904
Evolutionary socialists, 782
Ewell, Richard, 606
Excess profits tax, in First World War, 856
Exchange. See also Money
  barter for, 328
  international system of, 1004–1005
Exchange rates, 1005
Excise tax, 270
Executive
  in Constitution, 260
  power of agencies of, 1033
Executive clemency, for Santee Sioux, 677
Executive departments, 268
Executive Orders
  9066, 1001
  9835, 1013
  civil rights (1948), 1039
Executive patronage, of Jackson, 443
Exodus movement, 684–685
Exodusters, 684–685
Expansion and expansionism. See also Colonies and colonization; Imperialism; Manifest Destiny
  business, 1212
  by Castilians, 14
  colonial, 164–165
  continental, 809
  Crusades and, 8
  Cuba and, 512–513
  immigration, regional differentiation, and, 137–144
  Indians and, 486–487
  of Islam, 7, 9 (map)
  Japanese, 966–967, 973
  Mexican War and, 500–501
  Nazi, 866–867, 969 (map)
  slavery and, 518–520
  by Spain, 229–230
  westward, 253–254, 255 (map)
Expatriate Americans, after First World War, 914
Exploration
  by Cabot, 53
  by China, 7
  by Columbus, 15–16
  by Drake, 54
  by England, 54
  by France, 45, 46, 124–125, 166
  by Lewis and Clark, 291–293
  of Mississippi region, 124–125
  by Norsemen, 5–6
  by Portugal, 10, 12–13
  by Spain, 33
Export economy, 412, 414
Exports, 99
  agricultural, 126
  to Asia, 811
  to Britain, 843
  in Civil War, 575
  from colonies, 140
  in 1875 and 1915, 813
  growth in, 536
  market revolution and, 324
  from New England, 143
  after Revolution, 257
Exposition and Protest, 434–435
Expressways. See Roads and highways
External taxes, 187
Extinction, of animals, 3–4
Exurbs, 1209–1210

Factions. See also Political parties; specific parties
  Washington on, 277
Factories, 735
  growth of, 699
  in North, 307
  in Northeast, 326
  Rhode Island system and, 333–334
Factories (slave), Portuguese, 12
Factory law, in Illinois, 776
Factory towns
  Rhode Island system of, 333–334
  Waltham system and, 334
Fair Deal, 1034–1040
Fair Employment Practices Commission (FEPC), 989–990
Fairfax, Thomas (sixth baron), 203
Fair Housing Act, 1129
Fairness Doctrine, of FCC, 1200
Fair trade, monopolies and, 702
"Faith-based" social programming, 1165
Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God, The (Edwards), 151
Fall, Albert, 890
Fallen Timbers, Battle of, 274, 275, 276 (map)
Fall line, defined, 58
Falmouth, Maine, burning of, 217
Falwell, Jerry, 1164, 1227
Families
  AFDC and, 1139
  breakup of slave, 361–362
  in Chesapeake region, 63–65
  decline of paternal power in, 318
  dual-income, 1188
  in English colonies, 125–126
  on farms, 329–332
  health care costs for, 1215
  homesteading on Great Plains, 673–674
  of immigrants, 463–464, 746, 754

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-25

migration of, 57, 70
movement to territories, 546
in New France, 46
in New Netherland, 52
northern middle-class, 378–379
in postwar suburbs, 1042–1044
poverty of, 1170
Puritan, 71
Quaker, 84
in Reconstruction South, 631–632
as redemptioners, 141
sharecropping and, 632
sizes of, 92, 329
slave, 348–349, 359–361
in South, 353
temperance and, 471, 472
TV images of, 1074
urban working-class, 542
wage earners in, 718
westward migrations by, 489
women in, 707, 1075–1076
working, 713, 753
yeomen, 358–359
Family Assistance Plan (FAP), 1139
Family Guy, The (television program), 1221
Family leave plan, 1232
Family Support Act (1988), 1175
Family values, neoconservatives on, 1164
Farewell address
of Eisenhower, 1061
of Jackson, 446
of Reagan, 1180
of Washington, 277
Farewell to Arms, A (Hemingway), 915
Farley, Jim, 949
Farm Bureau Federation, 895
Farm cooperatives, 724
Farm Credit Act (1933), 931
Farmer-labor parties, 895
of La Follette, 916
in 1920s, 877
Farmer-Labor Party, 877, 943
Farmers' Alliance, 728–729. See also People's Party (Populists)
Farmer's Almanac, 332
Farmers' movements, 724–729
alliance movement, 728–729
Grange, 724–725, 728
Greenback Party, 727
resistance to railroads, 724–725
silver movement, 727
Farms and farming. See also Agriculture; Yeomen
AAA and, 934
by African Americans, 758
Alliance movement and, 728–729
American economy and, 307, 308–310
in Americas, 4
barter vs. cash and, 311
after Civil War, 724
commercialization of, 368–370
Conservation Reserve Program and, 1238
credit and, 312, 726–727
cultural dislocation in, 895
Democrat support in, 455
in England, 54
family life and, 329–332
free silver movement and, 727
gender roles in, 32
in Georgia, 149
grangers, range wars, and cattle ranchers, 670
Greenback Party and, 727
by Hispanics, 665–666
Hoover and, 924
immigrant labor for, 752
improvements in, 328–329
Indians and, 432, 679
inheritance and, 312–313
international competition and, 724
liquidation in, 1169
markets for, 309–310
in Massachusetts, 234
in New Deal, 933–935
in New England, 73
in New France, 48
in New South, 684
in 1920s, 894–896
in North, 308–310, 328–329
in Northeast, 325–327
in Northwest, 317
prices for cotton and grain, 724
Reagan and, 1170
resistance to railroad practices and, 724–726
rural neighborhoods and, 311–312
in Second World War, 990
sharecropping and, 632, 684
in Southeast and Chesapeake, 341–346
by southern settlers in North, 327–328
by southern yeomen farmers, 358–359
standard of living and, 312
tenancy and, 313, 683–684
transporting products and, 320
in West, 673–674
westward migration of, 488, 489
Whig support and, 454
women and, 309, 310, 1099
Farm Security Administration (FSA), 948–949
Farragut, David G., 581, 584
Farrell, James T., 926
Fascism
anti-interventionists and, 970
in Nazi Germany, 965
popular front against, 943–944
in Spain, 966
Fast-food industry, 1212
Fathers, 378
colonial, 126
decline of paternal power and, 318
"Fat Man" (bomb), 985
Faubus, Orval, 1082
Faulkner, William, 915
Favorite son, Adams, John Quincy, as, 421
FBI. See Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
FDIC. See Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
Fears. See Red Scare; Subversion
Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), 1033
King monitored by, 1097
protest movements and, 1136
Reagan as informer for, 1027
Federal commissioners, Fugitive Slave Law (1850) and, 509
Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 1072
Fairness Doctrine of, 1200
television programming and, 1223
Federal courts, creation of, 268
Federal deficit, 1231, 1233, 1235, 1246
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), 932
Federal elections law (1890), 690
Federal Emergency Relief Act (1933), 931
Federal Emergency Relief Administration (FERA), 932
Federal Housing Administration (FHA), 1038
Federal Housing Authority (FHA), 1042
Federalism, in British empire, 119
Federalist Papers, The, 262
no. 10, 262
Federalist Party, 495
Federalists, 261, 265, 272
election of 1796 and, 277–279
election of 1800 and, 282–283
at Hartford Convention, 304–305
High Federalists, 281
Jefferson attacked by, 286
ratification and, 261–262
on Supreme Court, 287
three-fifths rule and, 417
in War Hawk Congress, 297
War of 1812 and, 297, 298–299
wartime measures by, 280–281
Federal Reserve Act (1913), 804–805
Federal Reserve Board (FRB), 805, 946
in Great Depression, 921
in 1990s, 1233–1234
under Volcker, 1169
Federal Reserve System
banknotes and, 575
districts of, 805
Federal slave code, for territories, 550
Federal system, 221
Federal Trade Commission (FTC), 805, 891
Federal Trade Commission Act (1914), 805
Federal troops, Pullman strike and, 723
Fee-for-service medicine, 1037
Female Moral Reform Society, 479–480
"Female" professions, 886
Female sexuality, 778
Feminine Mystique, The (Friedan), 1099
Femininity, in Second World War, 997
Feminism, 767–768. See also Women; Women's rights
Counterculture and, 1123
of Fuller, 380
movements and, 1187
in New Deal, 950–951
in 1960s, 1099
Religious Right and, 1200
sexism in sports and, 1218
use of term, 767

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-26

Feminization
of domestic life, 378–379
of poverty, 1188
Femmes fatales, 1046, 1074
Fences, in South, 358
Fenians, Canadian raids by, 643–644
FERA. See Federal Emergency Relief Administration (FERA)
Ferdinand of Aragon, 14
Ferguson, Patrick, 244
Ferraro, Geraldine, 1172
Fetal stem cells, 1211
Feudal revival, in colonies, 201–203, 204 (map)
FHA. See Federal Housing Administration (FHA); Federal Housing Authority (FHA)
Fiat money, 143–144
Fiction
domestic, 380
standards for, 710
yellow-back, 393, 394, 395
Field, James G., 729
Field, Marshall, & Co., 706
Field Museum (Chicago), 709
Fifteen-Gallon Law (Massachusetts), 469–470
Fifteenth Amendment, 640, 644, 653
"Fifty-four forty or fight!", 495
54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, 611
File on Thelma Jordan, The (movie), 1046
Filibuster, in House, Compromise of 1877 and, 655
Filibustering expedition(s)
into Cuba, 512–513
in Nicaragua, 513, 514
Filipinos, 821. See also Philippines
as agricultural labor, 752
U.S. brutality against, 823
Fillmore, Millard, 508, 510, 531, 691
Films. See Movies and movie industry
Films noirs, 1045–1046, 1074
Finance(s). See also Taxation
deregulation of financial institutions and, 1212
under Hamilton, 268
Morris and, 246–247
in 1920s, 876
after Revolution, 258
in Second World War, 986–988
Financial institutions, as political contributors, 1214
Financial services, 1214
Financing
of Civil War, 574–575
of health care, 1037
of railroads, 663, 700–701
of roads and canals, 415
Fine Arts Museum (Boston), 709
Fink, Mike, 317, 320
Finland, 862
Finney, Charles Grandison, 376–378, 405, 475, 477
alcohol and, 469
on vanity, 478
Finneyite revivals
abolitionism and, 475
Whigs and, 455
Firearms
Dutch trade in, 52
mass production and, 536, 537
Firebombings, in Second World War, 982
Fireside chats, 931
Firing Line (television program), 1164, 1224
First Amendment, 268
freedom of press and, 374
HUAC and, 1027
Religious Right on, 1164
Scopes Trial and, 901
First Annual Report (Magdalen Society), 479
First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas), 580
First Congress, 267–268, 287
First Continental Congress, 210, 213
First Frame of Government, of Penn, 87
First Lady. See specific individuals
First Navigation Act, 99–100
First New Deal (1933–1935), 929–939
First World War, 839–860
armed forces in, 853–856
costs of, 856
end of, 850
Europe in, 839, 840–841, 842 (map)
failure of peace after, 861–867
federal budget and, 856
immigration and, 749
intellectuals and artists before, 914
Mexico and, 836–837
mobilization for, 850–860
neutrality of U.S. in, 843
peace movement in, 845
postwar period and, 867–873
repression in, 857–860
Russian exit from, 849
society after, 867–873
United States in, 848–850
woman suffrage and, 789
women workers in, 854
FISA. See Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA, 1978)
Fish, Hamilton, 643
Fisher, Fort, Battle of, 621
Fishing and fishing industry
Adams, John Quincy, and, 425
in Canada, 45
in New England, 71, 94, 143
in Newfoundland region, 55
restrictions on, 214
Washington Treaty and, 643
Fishing Creek, battle at, 243
Fission, atomic, 983
Fitness, physical and racial, 745–746
Fitzgerald, F. Scott, 915
Fitzgerald, John Francis ("Honey Fitz"), 757
Fitzhugh, George, 540, 547
Fitzhugh, William, 67
$5-per-day wage, of Ford, 762, 769
Five Civilized Tribes. See Civilized Tribes
Five-Power Treaty (1922), 892
Flags, of Old Confederacy, 1193
Flappers, 881
Flatboats, 320
Fleischmann, Doris, 879
Flemish, 52
in Dutch colonies, 52–53
Flesch, Rudolf, 1089
Flexible response policy, 1095–1096
Floating dollar, 1138
Flogging, of prisoners, 465
Floods, in New Orleans, 1254–1255
Florida, 487
cession to British of, 179
Cuban Americans in, 1198
Drake in, 55
election of 2000 and, 1242
exploration of, 34
Franciscans in, 34
growth of, 1204
Huguenots in, 45
hunter-gatherers in, 5
Indians in, 121
Jackson's invasion of, 421
life-support removal in, 1252
Oglethorpe invasion of, 161–162, 163 (map)
Ponce de León and, 16
procurement of, 425
secession of, 560
Spain and, 36 (map), 160, 229, 277
U.S. purchase of, 347
Florida (commerce raider), 577
Flour, milling of, 536
Flu epidemic, in 1919, 850
Flynn, Elizabeth Gurley, 768
Folkways, migration of southern, 327
Food(s)
in Confederacy, 574
freeze-dried, 20
healthy, 745
Neolithic growth of, 5
preservation of, 7
production of, 1211
rations from Freedmen's Bureau, 632–634
sex and, 478
Food Administration, 851
Hoover and, 891
Football, 745
franchise changes in, 1216–1217
professional, 1216
Foote, 583 (map)
Foraker Act (1900), 825
Forbes, Charles R., 890
Forbes, John, 174, 176–177
Force Bill (1833), 435
Ford, Betty, 1165
Ford, Gerald
election of 1976 and, 1158
foreign policy of, 1157–1158
as president, 1152, 1155–1158
as vice president, 1151
Ford, Henry, 738, 769, 879, 884
African Americans and, 908–909
Taylorism and, 741–743
Ford, John, 953, 993
Ford Motor Company, 738
automobiles of, 879
workers at, 762

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-27

Ford's Theatre, Lincoln's assassination at, 623
Foreign Affairs (journal), 1013
Foreign aid
  to Greece and Turkey, 1012
  military, 1022
  to Nationalist China, 1018–1019
  to Third World, 1057
  to Western Europe, 1015
Foreign debt, 269
Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA, 1978), 1256
Foreign investment, in United States, 1213
Foreign-language schools, 464
Foreign markets, 811–812
Foreign Miners' Tax (California, 1850), 663
Foreign policy
  of Bush, George W., 1244–1249
  of Carter, 832, 1155, 1161
  after Cold War, 1238–1240
  Dulles and, 1053, 1054
  economic, 1184
  under Eisenhower, 1051–1060
  of Ford, 1157–1158
  Grant and, 643
  Great Fear and, 1031
  Jay's Treaty and, 275–277
  Jim Crow and, 1039
  of Kennedy, John F., 1091–1096
  neoconservatives on, 1163
  neutrality as, 273
  in New Deal, 957–959
  of Nixon and Kissinger, 1143–1148
  of North (Civil War), 576–577
  of Reagan, 1176–1180
  religious divisions over, 1227
  Religious Right on, 1165
  after Revolution, 258
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 828–834
  after Second World War, 1004–1007
  after September 11, 2001, 1245
  of Truman, 1020–1024
  Washington on, 277
  of Wilson, 835–837
Foreign trade, 323. See also Trade
Forests
  destruction of, 326
  slave clearing of, 350–351
Forest Service, 798
Forrest, Edwin, 392
Forrest, Nathan Bedford, 586, 617, 641
Fort(s). See also specific forts
  British, 277
  coastal, 581
  Confederate, 582
  by North America, 166 (map)
  in Ohio River region, 165
  after Revolution, 254
  in Virginia, 107
Fortas, Abe, 1141
Fort Mims, Massacre at, 302
Fortune magazine
  on American affluence, 1063
  on labor at General Motors, 1065
Fort Wilson riot, 246
"40 acres and a mule," 634
Fossil fuels
  energy from, 1159
  Reagan and, 1171
Founding Fathers, religion of, 381
Fountain of youth, Ponce de León and, 16
"Four Freedoms" (Rockwell), 993
442nd Regimental Combat Team, 1003
"Four-Minute Men," 856
Fourteen Points, 849, 861
  implementation record of, 866
Fourteenth Amendment, 635, 639, 653
  school segregation and, 1040
Fourteenth Congress, 411–413
Fourth Amendment, 268
Fourth Frame of Government, in Pennsylvania, 88
Fox Indians, 160
Fox network, 1220, 1221
Fox News Channel (FNS), 1224
France
  Adams, John, and, 279, 281–282
  alliances with Indians, 122–124, 125, 159, 160
  American independence recognized by, 229
  American Revolution and, 218, 228–229
  cession of North American colonies by, 179
  challenges to, 158–160
  colonialism and, 43
  Confederate foreign policy and, 576
  empire of, 122–124
  in First World War, 840–841, 842 (map), 849–850
  Franklin in, 229
  fur trade and, 101
  Genêt and, 273–274
  Hispaniola and, 290
  King George's War and, 164
  Louisiana and, 124–125, 159 (map)
  molasses trade and, 185
  and Munich Conference, 967
  in Napoleonic Wars, 293–294
  New France and, 45–48
  North American colonies by 1755, 166 (map)
  Ohio River region and, 165, 166
  Open Door policy and, 826
  Panama Canal and, 829–830
  Peace of Paris and, 179
  population of, 45
  post-revolutionary trade with, 257
  Quebec Act and, 210
  Revolution in, 272–273
  in Second World War, 968, 976
  in Seven Years' War, 173
  Suez Crisis and, 1058
  trade and, 296
  Treaty of Paris (1783) and, 249
  troubles with, 279–280
  undeclared war with, 279–280
  Vichy regime in, 976
  Vietnam and, 1059
France Libre (Free France), 968
Franchise (vote), 155, 407
Franchises (business), 1212
  in professional sports, 1216–1217
Francis I (France), 45
Franciscans, 34, 230
  in Florida, 128–139
  in North America, 121
Franco, Francisco (Spain), 966, 968
Frank, Jerome, 933
Frankfurter, Felix, 916
Franklin (state), 254
Franklin, Battle of, 621
Franklin, Benjamin, 126, 235
  achievements of, 145, 146
  Albany Congress and, 169
  Enlightenment values and, 145
  in France, 229
  inventions of, 146
  Paxton Boys and, 184, 185
  on Pennsylvania estates, 202
  snake cartoon and, 169
  Whitefield and, 151
Franklin, James, 145
Franklin, William, 218
Franz Ferdinand (Austria), assassination of, 840
Fraternal societies
  immigrant, ethnic, 754
  Klan as, 898
Fredericksburg, siege of, 597
Free agency, 1218
Free blacks, 473
  in Chesapeake region, 344
  in early 19th century, 402–404
  voting rights of, 408–409
  white assistance to, 405
Freedmen's Bureau, 632, 635
  education for freedpeople and, 634
Freedom(s)
  in Bill of Rights, 268
  of press, 374
Freedom Budget, 1127, 1193
Freedom Democratic Party (FDP), 1106
Freedom riders, 1098
Freedom Summer, 1106, 1120
Freedpeople
  Black Codes and, 631
  education for, 634
  emigration policy for, 625
  free-labor contracts and, 632–634
  Hayes, Rutherford, and, 656
  land for, 632–634
  in Reconstruction South, 631–632
  sharecropping and, 632–634
Freed slaves, 402–404
Free France, in Second World War, 968, 977
"Free grace" doctrines, 384
Freehold requirement, 408
Free labor, 38
  Quakers and, 43
Free-labor capitalism
  institutions and ideology of, 624
  vs. slavery, 540
Free-labor contracts, 632–634
Free-labor ideology, 545–546
Free-labor society, 402
Free love, in Greenwich Village, 768
Freeman, Dick, 251
Freeman, Elizabeth (Bett), 251
Freeman, Jube, 251

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-28

Free market, Friedman on, 1163
Freemen, 126, 127
  in Virginia, 60
Freeport Doctrine, 550–551
Free silver movement, 727, 730–731
Free Society of Traders, Quakers and, 87
Free-Soilers, 502–503, 520, 528, 550
Free Soil Party, 502–503, 528
Free Speech, 686, 687
Free Speech Movement, 1121
Free State party, in Kansas Territory, 528
Free-staters. See also Kansas Territory
  in Kansas Territory, 530
Free states
  Missouri and, 417
  vs. slave states, 411, 418–419
Free trade, 98, 1240
Freewill Baptists, 382, 384, 455
Freighting, railroads and, 665
Freight rates, 323, 725
Frelinghuysen, Theodorus Jacobus, 150
Frémont, John C., 497, 592
  election of 1856 and, 530
French and Indian War, 167–179, 180
  offensives in, 170, 171 (map)
  Seven Years' War and, 173
French Canada, immigrants from, 747
French Empire, in America, 289–290
French Indochina, Truman and, 1023
French Revolution, 272–273
French Treaty (1778), 249
Frick, Henry Clay, 721, 744
Friedan, Betty, 1069, 1099
Friedman, Milton, 1163
Fringe benefits, decline of, 1215
Frontenac, Fort, 159, 172, 175, 176
Frontier
  Indians along, 275
  lifestyle on, 316–317
  Revolutionary War along, 241 (map)
  use of term, 318
  war along, 172, 173, 240
Frontier thesis, of Turner, 692–693, 811
Front-porch campaign, of McKinley, 731
Fuel, wood as, 326
Fugitive from a Chain Gang (movie), 927
Fugitive Slave Law
  of 1793, 508
  of 1850, 508–509, 509–511
Fugitive slaves, 509–511
  Compromise of 1850 and, 507
  Supreme Court on, 505, 508
  underground railroad and, 509
Fulbright, J. William, 1118
Full Employment Bill, 1034–1035
Fuller, Margaret, 380
Fulton, Robert, 321
Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina, 77, 78
Fundamentalism
  Christian, 900–901
  Islamic, 1162, 1183
  Protestant, 1164, 1226–1227
  in South, 1165
Fundamental Orders (1639), of Connecticut, 112
Funded national debt, 120
Funding, for urban areas, 1210
Furs and fur trade
  under Colbert, 48
  Dutch and, 51, 52
  Indian partners in, 101
  in New France, 45, 46–47, 122
  in South Carolina, 130
Fur trade, 299
Fusionism, 1087–1088
"Fusion" tickets, in 1860 election, 559

Gabriel's Rebellion, 365–366
Gage, Margaret Kemble, 214
Gage, Thomas, 186, 194
  events leading to Revolution and, 212, 214, 215
  as governor of Massachusetts, 210
  slavery and, 207
Gag rule, in Congress, 439
Gaither Report (1957), 1089
Galbraith, John Kenneth, 1062, 1066, 1088
Gallatin, Albert, 411–412, 414
Galloway, Joseph, 213
Galveston, city commission plan in, 783
Gambling, Indian casinos and, 1194, 1195
Game animals, depletion of, 3–4
Gang labor, 139
  after Civil War, 632
Gangsterism, 757–758
Gardoqui, Diego de, 258
Garfield, James A., election of 1880 and, 689, 691
Garment industry, immigrant labor in, 752
Garner, Margaret, 510–511
Garrison, William Lloyd, 558, 656, 794
  condemnation of slavery, 475
  war on slavery of, 435
Garvey, Marcus, 871–873
Gary, Indiana, strike violence in, 868
"Gas and water socialists," 782
Gasoline
  availability of, 1159
  tax on, 1063
Gasoline-powered internal combustion engine, 737, 738
Gates, Henry Lewis, Jr., 1192
Gates, Horatio, 174, 228, 243
Gates, Thomas, 58, 59
Gay, John, 120
Gay Activist Alliance (GAA), 1190
Gay marriage, activism for and against, 1251–1252
Gay rights movement, 1187
Gay rights ordinances, 1190
Gays and lesbians, 1029–1030, 1187
  antidiscrimination laws and, 1190
  "gay theology" and, 1227
  HIV-AIDS and, 1190–1191
  New Right and, 1190
  sexual politics and, 1189–1191
Gender and gender issues
  barriers by, 1188
  in Chesapeake region, 343
  discrimination by, 1143
  equality and, 767, 1187–1189
  evangelicals and, 397–398
  gender equity as, 1143
  of immigrants, 748, 749, 750
  Indian and European gender roles, 32
  organization woman and, 1069–1070
  politics of, 477–482, 1073–1076
  in Second World War, 996–997
  western settlement and, 675
  in workforce, 989
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), 1005, 1240
General Assembly (UN), 1004
General Court (Massachusetts), 59, 70, 105, 116, 233, 234
  in Salem, 212
General Electric, 740, 1061
General Motors, 879, 1061
  sit-down strike against, 952
Generals, in Civil War, 572
General welfare clause, internal improvements and, 415
Genêt, Edmond ("Citizen"), 273–274
Genetically modified crops, 1211
Geneva Medical College, women in, 709
Geneva meeting (1955), on cultural exchanges, 1055
Geneva Peace Accords (1954), 1059
Genocide, in Rwanda, 1239
Genteel standards, in literature and art, 710–711
Gentility, of southern planters, 353
Gentlemen, 135
Gentlemen's agreement, with Japan, 751, 833
Gentrification, of cities, 1210
Geographical availability, of presidential candidates, 690
Geography
  circumference of Earth and, 15
  patterns of conquest and, 40
  population distribution by, 1203
  winds, currents, and, 10
Geopolitics, of Roosevelt, Theodore, 828–834
George II (England), 148
George III (England), 181, 190
  Declaration of Independence and, 219
  end of Revolution and, 248
  France and, 229
  Olive Branch Petition to, 216
  Parliament dissolved by, 196
  Revolution and, 213
George, Fort, 162
George, Henry, 672
Georgetown, 140
Georgia
  assembly in, 149
  charter for, 149
  Civil War in, 620
  fences in, 358
  Florida invaded by, 161–162
  founding of, 148
  Indians in, 432
  lowcountry in, 344–345
  population of, 149
  in Revolution, 242
  secession of, 560
  settlement of, 76, 149
  slaves in, 138, 251

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-29

sodomy law in, 1190
Spanish invasion of, 162, 163, 163 (map)
whiskey tax and, 274
"Georgia Traders," 349
Germain, George (Lord), 218, 225, 240
German-American Bund, 970
German Americans, Turnevereins of, 754
German Democratic Republic. See East Germany (German Democratic Republic)
Germanic tribes, migration of, 5
Germantown, 228
Germany. See also Nazi Germany
in Danish West Indies, 835
after First World War, 862
in Great Depression, 921
Hessians from, 218
immigrants from, 141, 463, 472–473, 521, 674, 713, 845
occupation zones in, 978, 1005–1006
Open Door policy and, 826
Protestant Reformation in, 43
reparations after First World War, 892
reunification of, 1181
after Second World War, 1015–1016
submarine warfare by, 843–845
surrender in First World War, 861
as U.S. ally, 1024
Venezuela and, 829
Gerry, Elbridge, 279
Gettysburg, Battle of, 605–606
G'hals of New York (Buntline), 394
Ghent, Treaty of, 305
Ghettos, Turner on, 773
Ghost Dance, 680
Giannini, Amadeo, 755
Giap, Vo Nguyen, 1059
Gibbons v. Ogden, 416
Gibbs, Jonathan, 644
GI Bill (1944), 1036
GI Bill of Rights (1952), 1036
Gibraltar, 230
Gibson, Josh, 909, 910
Gibson, Mel, 1229
Gilbert, Humphrey, 55
Gilded Age
labor protests in, 762
literary indictment of, 711
Twain and, 704
Gilded Age, The (Twain and Warner), 642
Gillray, James, 242
Gilman, Charlotte Perkins, 707, 767
Gingrich, Newt
Contract with America and, 1233
election of 1964 and, 1109
extramarital affair by, 1236
Ginsberg, Allen, 1122
Ginsburg, Ruth Bader, 1232
Girondists (France), 273
Glaciers, 1–2, 3
Glasnost, 1179
Glass ceiling, 1188
Glass-Steagall Acts, 924, 931, 932
Globalization, 1212–1213
Clinton and, 1240
postindustrial economy and, 1213–1216
Global warming, 1238
Glorieta Pass, Battle of, 568
Glorious Revolution, 114–121
in North America, 117
Gnadenhutten, Ohio, Moravian mission Indians massacred at, 239
God and Man at Yale (Buckley), 1087
"God Bless America" (song), 953
Godey's Lady's Book, 379
Godkin, E. L., 814
Going to Tennessee, 285, 349
Gold
from Africa, 9–10, 11
Black Hills discovery, 677
in California, 489, 502, 503
Cortés and, 17
demonetizing silver and, 727
discoveries of, 667
dual currency with greenbacks, 726
in Hispaniola, 16
Indian, 19
as money, 144
panning for, 502
parity with greenbacks, 726
Pike's Peak discovery of, 677
as specie, 186
in Yukon, Alaska, and South Africa, 732
Gold bugs, 727
Golden cities, Spanish search for, 34
Golden spike, 650, 664, 665
Goldman, Emma, 767
Goldman Sachs, 948
Gold Repeal Joint Resolution (1933), 931
Gold standard, 726, 957, 1005, 1138
Goldwater, Barry, 1086–1087, 1107–1109, 1113, 1152
Golf, 1217
Goliad, battle at, 492
Gompers, Samuel F., 762–764, 805, 822, 853, 868
Gomulka, Wladyslaw, 1055
Gooch, William, 156
Goodman, Andrew, 1106
Good Neighbor Policy
Mexican Americans and, 1002
in 1930s, 958
Goods and services, 738
industrialization and, 337–338
transporting, 320–321
Gookin, Daniel, 105
Gorbachev, Mikhail, 1179
Gordon, George (Lord), 240
Gordon, John B., 641
Gordon, Thomas, 120–121, 145
Gordon riots, 240
Gore, Albert, 1185, 1233
election of 2000 and, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
Goree, Jordan, 370
Gorton, Samuel, 74
Gospel of wealth, of Carnegie, 744
Gouge, William, 419–420
Gould, Jay, 701, 744
Government
city, 783–784
colonial, 93, 95–96, 110–111
of Confederacy, 562–563
Continental Congress as, 213
cost of colonial, 111
Democrats on, 458
of Dominion of New England, 113
Dutch, 50–51
of England, 120–121
of Georgia, 149
limits of, 457–458
of Maryland, 63
Mayan, 22–23
of New England, 73–74
of New France, 47–48
newspapers and, 374–375
of Pennsylvania, 86, 87, 88
of Portuguese colonies, 37
public virtue and, 231
representative, 117
royal, 117
self-government of colonies and, 97
separation of powers in, 231
of Spanish colonies, 37
types of, 77–78
of Virginia, 59, 107–108
of West New Jersey, 84
Whigs on, 458
Government (U.S.). See also Progressives and progressivism
activist, 440
advocates of active role for, 1088–1090
in American System, 411
Articles of Confederation as, 235–236
borrowing by, 945
civilian employment by, 948
civil service reform and, 642–643
communists in, 1014
under Constitution, 260–261
crisis in (1798–1800), 280–281
economy and, 797
environment and, 797–799
establishment of, 265–272
expenditures by, 1063
in Great Depression, 924
Hamilton and, 268–269
Hoover and, 891–892
Industrial Relations Commission of, 791
Jefferson on, 284–285
Katrina and, 1255
Marshall, John, and, 415
mortgages and, 1042
in New Deal, 961
opposition to, 270–271
power of, 991–992, 1152–1153
Reconstruction and power of, 656-657
role of (1955–1960), 1086–1090
by Second Continental Congress, 215–217
in Second World War economy, 986
spending by, 1035–1036
support for corporations, 700
western water projects and, 1064
women in bureaucracy of, 603
Governor(s)
colonial, 156
patronage and, 157
in Pennsylvania, 233
provisional, during Reconstruction, 628

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-30

Governor(s) (continued)
in states, 232
in Virginia, 232
Governor-general, of New France, 47–48
Gracia Real de Santa Teresa de Mose, 160, 161
Graduated income tax, 719
Grady, Henry, 682
Graft (payments), 756
Grafton, duke of (Augustus Henry Fitzroy), 193, 199
Graham, Billy, 1067, 1228
Graham, Sylvester, 478
Grain, exports of, 143
Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Act (1985), 1174
Granada, 14
Gran Colombia, slave emancipation in, 475
Grand Coulee Dam, 938
Grandfather clauses, 687
NAACP challenge to, 794
Grange, 728
resistance to railroads by, 724–725
Granger laws, 725
Grangers, range wars and, 670
Grant, Ulysses S., 1048
administration of, 641–650
civil service reform and, 642–643
in Civil War, 581–582, 585, 593, 598, 606–607, 612, 613, 614, 618, 622–623
election of 1868 and, 640–641
election of 1872 and, 648–649
foreign policy and, 643–644
Hamburg Massacre and, 654
Ku Klux Klan and, 647
in Mexican War, 496
Mississippi election of 1875 and, 652
peace policy toward Indians of, 678
sound money policy of, 726–727
Granville, earl of (John Carteret), 203
Granville District, 203
Grapes, 149
Grapes of Wrath, The (Steinbeck), 952–953
Grassroots activism, in labor movement, 1186
Grateful Dead, The, 1123
Gray, Samuel, 197, 198
Grazing, open-range, 666
Great American Desert, The, 490, 673
Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Company (A&P), 717
Great Awakening, 150–155
after 1960s, 1225–1229
Great Britain, formation of, 118
Great Depression, 919–923. See also New Deal; Roosevelt, Franklin D.
causes of, 920–923
First New Deal in, 929–939
Hoover and, 923–928
Second New Deal in, 944–953
stock market crash and, 919
Great Dismal Swamp, 138
Great extinction, 4
Great Fear, communism and, 1030–1032
Great Gatsby, The (Fitzgerald), 915
Great Lakes region
canals in, 322
Indians in, 184, 239
Middle Ground in, 123, 124 (map)
settlement of, 328
in War of 1812, 303
Great Meadows, 168–170
Great Northern Railroad, 723
Great Plains region, 933–934, 934 (map)
homesteading in, 673–674
Lewis and Clark in, 291
Great Pyramid of the Sun, of Aztecs, 25
Great Railroad Strike (1877), 695–696, 697, 698, 719
riots against Chinese workers during, 663
Great Salt Lake, Mormon migration to, 488
Great Society, of Johnson, Lyndon B., 1103–1112
Great Swamp Fight (1675), 105
Great War. See First World War
Great White Fleet, 833–834
Greece, 1005, 1012, 1024
Greed, 98
Greeley, Horace, 487, 498, 615
election of 1872 and, 648–650
homestead law and, 660
slavery and, 596
Green, Duff, 428
Greenbackers, 719
Greenback-Labor Party, 719
Greenback Party, 727
Greenbacks
Civil War financing and, 574, 575
dual currency with gold, 726
parity with gold, 726
Green Berets, 1096
Greene, Nathanael, 223, 244–246
Greenland
migrants in, 3
settlements in, 6
Green Mountain Boys, 254
Green Mountains, in Revolution, 228
Green Party, in election of 2000, 1241
Green revolution, 1211
Greensboro, North Carolina, sit-ins and, 1097
Greenspan, Alan, 1233–1234
Greensted, William, 67
Greenville, Treaty of, 275, 276 (map)
Greenwich Village, feminists and labor leaders in, 767, 768
"Green Zone," in Baghdad, 1249
Gregory, Thomas, 860
Grenada, 1177
Grenville, George, 183, 186, 190
Sugar Act and, 185–186
taxation and, 187
Grey (Lord), 845
Gridley, Benjamin, 148
Grier, Robert, 532
Griffith, D. W., 897
Griffith family (baseball), 1216
Grimke, Sarah, on equality of women, 480–481
Grocery chains, in 1920-1930, 877
Gross national product (GNP), 727
between 1869 and 1893, 697
baby boom and, 1043
increase in, 485
from 1922 to 1929, 877
by 1960, 1061
in 1960s, 1105
in Second World War, 986
Truman and, 1035
Ground Zero. See September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks; World Trade Center
Guadalcanal, 979
Guadalupe Hidalgo, treaty of, 500–501
Guadeloupe, 48, 175, 179, 182
Guam, 819, 979
Guanches, 14
Guantanamo Bay
torture of U.S. captives held at, 1256
U.S. Naval Station at, 824
Guatemala, 1177
CIA in, 1056
refugees from, 1207
sanctuary for undocumented refugees from, 1228
Guerrilla warfare
in Civil War (U.S.), 567
by Molly Maguires, 719
Guest workers, immigration and, 1251
Guggenheims, Daniel and Simon, 745
Guilford Court House, battle at, 245, 245 (map)
Guiteau, Charles, 691
Gulf of Mexico region, 124, 125
Spain and, 230
U.S. purchase of, 347
in War of 1812, 303–304
Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, 1112–1114
Gulf War. See Persian Gulf War
Gullah, 139
Gullah Jack, 366
Gunboats, in Civil War, 581. 582
Gun control, Brady Bill and, 1233
Gunpowder, 6
Gutenberg, Johannes, 8
Guthrie, Woody, 953
Guy Fawkes Day, 157
Gypsies
Holocaust and, 978
Nazi death camps and, 970

Habeas corpus, writ of, 510
described, 594n
Lincoln's suspension of, 594
presidential power to suspend, 647
Haciendas (estates), 35
debt peonage and, 38
Hague, The, international women's peace conference at, 845
Haight-Ashbury district (San Francisco), 1122
Haiti, 48, 290
intervention in, 835
Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 958
slave revolt in, 365, 475
troops in, 1239

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-31

Hakluyt, Richard (elder and younger), 56
Halas family (football), 1216
Halberstam, David, 1117
Hale, John P., 501
Hale, Sarah Josepha, 379
Half-Breeds, 691
Half-Way Covenant, 75
Halifax, 164
Hall, Bolling, 354
Halleck, Henry W., 583, 593
Hamburg Massacre, 654
Hamer, Fannie Lou, 1099, 1106
Hamilton, Alexander
  on Bank of the United States, 270
  Burr duel with, 289
  economy under, 268
  election of 1796 and, 278–279
  election of 1800 and, 282–283
  Federalist Papers and, 262
  High Federalists and, 281
  as inspector general, 281
  vs. Jefferson, 271–272
  Philadelphia Convention and, 258
  as secretary of treasury, 268
  on service by government, 260
  wartime measures and, 280
Hamilton, Alice, 776
Hammond, James, 371–372, 534, 539–540, 544, 548
Hampton, Fred, 1136
Hampton Institute, 679
Hancock, John, 197, 214, 215
  seizure of sloop of, 194
Hancock, Thomas, 133
Hancock, Winfield Scott, 689, 690
Handguns. See Gun control
Handicapped people. See Disabled people
Hanging Rock, battle at, 243
Hanna, Mark, 731
Harding, Warren G., 875, 888–890, 889
Hard money, Deposit Act (1833) and, 446
Hard money Democrats, 460
Harlem, New York, 907–908
  blacks in, 908
  racial violence in, 999
Harlem Renaissance, 910–911
Harmar, Josiah, 275
Harper's (magazine), 710, 774
Harpers Ferry, 596
  Brown, John, at, 517, 551–552
Harrington, Bill, 391
Harrington, James, 77, 78
  Penn and, 84
Harrington, Michael, 1090
Harrison, Benjamin, election of 1884 and, 692
Harrison, Carter, Jr., 783
Harrison, William Henry, 275, 300
  death of, 485, 493
  election of 1836 and, 446
  election of 1840 and, 448–449
  in War of 1812, 303
Hartford Convention, 304–305
Harvard College, 75, 95, 154
  printing and, 145
  Tillotson and, 147
Hassam, Childe, 710
Hastie, William, 955
Hat Act (1732), 118
Hats, Quakers and, 82
Havana, Cuba, 37
  British in, 175, 179
  Castro revolution in, 1057–1058
  Huguenots in, 45
  riots in, 816
Hawaii
  annexation of, 821
  Japanese immigrants to, 749
  Pearl Harbor attack in, 973–974
  Pearl Harbor lease and, 812
  as protectorate, 813
  U.S. involvement in, 812–813
Hawkins, John, 54
Hawks, in Vietnam War, 1117
Hawley-Smoot Tariff Act (1930), 921–922
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 379–380
Hay, John, 817, 826
Hay-Bunau-Varilla Treaty, 830
Hayes, Rutherford B., 727
  election of 1876 and, 653-657
  end of Reconstruction and, 695
  Great Railroad Strike and, 695, 696
Haymarket bombing, 720–721
  Howells and, 710
Hayne, Robert Y., 423
Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, 829–830
Haywood, William ("Big Bill"), 667, 764, 782, 860
Hayworth, Rita, 987
H-bomb. See Hydrogen bomb
Headright system, 59, 60
Head Start, 1110
Health, Education, and Welfare, Department of (HEW), 1086
Health, of slaves, 352
Health care
  Clinton and, 1233
  costs of, 1215
Health insurance, 1066
  private, 1037
Hearst, George, 666
Hearst, Patricia, 1185
Hearst, William Randolph, 816
Heathens, in Americas, 99
Height, of slaves, 352
Hellman, Lillian, 1027
Helper, Hinton Rowan, 546–547, 548, 551
Hemingway, Ernest, 914, 915, 1029
Hendrik (Mohawk chief), 165
Henrico (settlement), 59, 107
Henry, Fort, battle at, 582
Henry, Judith, 587 (map)
Henry (Portugal), 10
Henry IV (France), 45–46
Henry VII (England), 53
Henry VIII (England), 53, 77–78
Henry, Patrick, 187–188, 206
Henry Street Settlement, 791
Hepburn Act (1906), 797
Herberg, Will, 1067, 1225
Herblock (Herbert Block)
  on Eisenhower's social policy, 1068
  on HUAC, 1028
Heresy, Antinomian, 72, 75
Heritage Foundation, The, 1164
Hero Who Defended the Mothers Will Protect the Daughters, The, 259
Herr, Michael, 1117
"Herrenvolk democracy," 548
Herschel, Abraham, 1121
Hessians, in Revolution, 218, 223, 228
Heterodoxy, 767
HEW. See Health, Education, and Welfare, Department of (HEW)
Hezbollah, 1254
Hicks, Elias, 387
Hicksite Quakers, 384
Hidalgos (nobles), 16
Hidatsa Indians, 291
Hidden Persuaders, The (Packard), 1069
Hierarchy (social)
  blacks in, 473
  women in, 473
Higginson, Thomas Wentworth, 475
High Church (Laudian) Anglicans, 147
Higher education. See also Universities and colleges; specific schools
  for African Americans, 634, 1170
  sexual discrimination banned in, 1143
  for women, 708–709, 776
"Higher Law" speech (Seward), 507, 557
High Federalists, 281
Highland Park Ford plant, 738
High-tech industries, 1205, 1214
Highway Act (1956), 1063
Hill, Anita, 1189
Hill, Isaac, 435
Hill, James J., 811
Hill-Burton Act (1946), 1037
Hillman, Sidney, 884–885, 952
Hillsborough, earl of (Wills Hill), 194
Himmelfarb, Gertrude, 1163
Hine, Lewis, 775
Hippies, 1123, 1186
Hiring, discrimination in, 1080–1081
Hiroshima, atomic bombing of, 984, 985
Hispanics. See also Latinos; specific groups
Homestead Act and, 661
  use of term, 1195–1196
  as vaqueros, 671
  western railroad expansion and, 665
Hispanic Southwest
  failure of mission system in, 488
  trade with U.S. in, 488
Hispaniola, 54, 290
  Columbus and, 15
  population of, 16
Hiss, Alger, 1027–1028
History and historians
  on Cold War, 1010
  European-Indian encounters and, 29–31
  frontier thesis and, 692–693
  laws of, 77–78
Hitler, Adolf, 958, 965. See also Nazi Germany
  League and, 866–867
  in Rhineland, 966
  suicide of, 978
HIV-AIDS, 1190–1191

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-32

Hmong people, 1199, 1206
Hobbs, Abigail, 116
Ho Chi Minh, 1059–1060, 1096, 1114
Ho Chi Minh City, 1157
Ho Chi Minh Trail, 1116
Hoey, Jane, 950
Hoffman, Abbie, 1131
Hohokam Indians, 28, 30 (map)
Holcomb, George, 311
Holding companies, 703
Holding Company Act (1935), 946, 947
Holiday Inn, 1212
Holly, Buddy, 1070
Hollywood Ten, 1026–1027
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 775
Holocaust, 978
Holy Club, at Oxford University, 151
Holy Land, crusades in, 8
Home front
  racism and, 998–999
  in Second World War, 985–1003
Homeland Security, Department of, 1254–1255
Home Loan Bank Board, 924
Home Owners Loan Act (1933), 931
Homeowners' Loan Corporation (1933), 932
Homestake Mine (Black Hills), 666
Homestead Act (1862), 602, 603, 659–661
Homestead act(s), defeat and veto of (1850s), 544
Homesteading, in West, 673–674
Homestead Strike (1892), 698, 721–722, 744
Homophile movement, 1029
Homosexuality. See also Gays and lesbians
  Beats and, 1122
  in Cold War, 1029–1030
  HIV-AIDS and, 1190–1191
  Holocaust and, 978
  Nazi death camps and, 970
Honduras, United Fruit in, 834
Hone, Philip, 448
Honor, in South, 354
Hood, John Bell, 615
Hooker, Joseph "Fighting Joe," 598
Hooker, Thomas, 72
Hoover, Herbert, 888, 930
  associationalism of, 891–892
  election of 1928 and, 906, 907, 926 (map)
  election of 1932 and, 925–926, 926 (map)
  in First World War, 851
  Great Depression and, 923–928
  presidency of, 891–892
  as secretary of commerce, 889
Hoover, J. Edgar
  agent provocateurs and, 1136
  Black Panthers and, 1129
  detention of subversives and, 1032
  illegal surveillance by, 1148
  King and, 1097, 1130
  on rock music, 1071
  secret subversives file of, 1029
Hoover Dam. See Boulder Dam
Hoovervilles, 919
Hopkins, Harry, 929, 932, 933, 946
Hopkins, Mark, 662
Hopkins, Mathew, 117
Horseless carriages, 738
Horse racing, in South, 401
Horses, 40
  in Civil War, 573
Horseshoe Bend, Battle of, 303
Hospitality, in Maryland and Virginia, 65
Hospitals, in Civil War, 603
Hostage crisis, in Iran, 1162
Hotline, between Soviet Union and U.S., 1095
House, Edward M., 845
"House Divided" speech (Lincoln), 549, 558, 591
Households
  appliances for, 877
  colonial, 126
  debt in, 1214
  farm, 329–331
  middle-class, 378–379
  suburban, 1073–1075
  work in, 330–331
House of Burgesses (Virginia), 59, 62, 156
  characteristics of, 137
  Henry's resolves in, 187–188
House of Morgan, 948
House of Orange (Holland), 49
House of Representatives (Massachusetts), 234
House of Representatives (U.S.), 262, 1105. See also Congress (U.S.); Speaker of the House
House of Seven Gables (Hawthorne), 379
"House Resolution 1776," 971
House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC), 1026–1029
Housing, 1210
  appearance of, 331
  of British soldiers, 174, 175
  of colonists, 133
  discrimination and, 1080, 1098, 1108–1109
  on farms, 331
  for GIs, 1042
  in Great Depression, 919
  for immigrants, 753
  Indian, 17
  for Mexican immigrants, 911
  middle class, 706
  red-lining in, 1085
  residential segregation in, 759
  rural, 312
  for slaves, 352
  soddies (sod houses), 673, 674
  suburbs and, 1042–1044
  of wealthy, 704, 706
  of yeomen farmers, 358, 547
Housing Act (1949), 1038
Housing and Urban Development, Department of (HUD), 1109
Housing projects, 1085–1086
  in Second World War, 999
Houston, city reform in, 783
Houston, Sam, 492, 493
Howe, Richard (viscount), 223, 224–225
Howe, William, 215, 223, 224–225
Howells, William Dean, 710, 794, 822
Howitzers, 178
Howl (Ginsberg), 1122
How Should We Then Live (Schaeffer), 1229
HUAC. See House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC)
Hubbard, William, 105
HUD. See Housing and Urban Development, Department of (HUD)
Hudson, Henry, 51
Hudson River region, 51
  canal to Lake Erie and, 322
  fur trade in, 101
  migration of families to, 57
  patroonships in, 52
Huerta, Victoriano, 835–836
Hughes, Charles Evans, 791, 847, 892
  as secretary of state, 889
Hughes, John, 523, 524
Hughes, Langston, 910
Hughson, John, 162
Huguenots, 43, 45
  Champlain and, 46
  persecution of, 113, 114
Hukbalahaps (Huks), in Philippines, 1006, 1022
Hull, Charles J., 776
Hull, William, 301
Hull House, 776–778
Human Genome Project, 1211
Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). See HIV-AIDS
Humanism, secular, 1229
Human relations, in workplace, 743–744
Human rights, Carter and, 1161–1162
Humans, diseases among, 4–5
Human sacrifice
  Aztec, 25, 26
  Christian reactions to, 29–30
  mound builders and, 28
Humphrey, George, 1053
Humphrey, Hubert, 1091, 1106, 1134
Hundred Days (1933), legislation in, 930, 931
Hungary, revolution in (1956), 1055–1056
Hunley, H.L. (submarine), 578
Hunter, Robert, 158, 753
Hunting, 3
  of buffalo, 678
  and gathering, 5
Huntington, Collis P., 662
Huron nations, 47
Hurricane Katrina, 1254–1255
Hurston, Zora Neale, 910
Hussein (Jordan), 1059
Hutchinson, Anne, 72
Hutchinson, Thomas
  slavery and, 207
  Stamp Act protests and, 188
Hutchinson family (Massachusetts), 201
Hutson, William F., 400
Hydraulic mining, 666–667

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-33

Hydroelectricity, TVA and, 937–938
Hydrogen bomb, 1019
Hyer, Tom, 390, 391
Hyperinflation, in Civil War, 599

Iberia, 14
ICC. See Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC)
Ice Age, 1–2
Iceland, Vikings in, 6
Idaho, 501
  woman suffrage in, 788
Identity
  racial, 1129
  regional, 137
Ideology
  of colonial governors vs. assemblies, 156
  free-labor, 545–546
Igler, David, 671
"I Have a Dream" speech (King), 1099
Illegal aliens
  from Asia, 750–751
  in New Deal, 955
Illegitimacy, 65
Illinois
  agricultural machinery plants in, 536
  Cahokia in, 27, 28
  factory law in, 776
  farm in, 317
  southern settlers in, 327
  statehood for, 317
Illiteracy
  of freedpeople, 634
  of southern blacks, 644
Immigrants and immigration, 1208 (map)
  after 1730, 179, 137
  between 1880 and 1920, 746
  activism in early 2000s and, 1251
  African Americans and, 761
  anti-German sentiment and, 857–858
  to California, 502, 503, 1209
  to Canada in Revolution, 238
  Chinese Exclusion Act and, 664
  to cities, 735, 746
  in Cold War, 1029
  culture of, 778–780
  decline in (1855), 526
  deportation in Cold War, 1029
  disenfranchisement of, 786–788
  from East Asia, 833
  ethnicity, religion, schools, and, 463–464
  European, 746–749
  in First World War, 857, 858–859
  in free states, 543
  German, 141
  Homestead Act and, 661
  increases in, 521, 522
  intelligence testing of, 854–855
  Irish, 141
  job growth and, 713
  labor unions and, 764
  Mexican American, 911–914
  national origins system of, 899
  nativism and, 521–527
  "new," 1206–1208
  "new immigrants" vs. "old immigrants," 747–748
  opposition to prohibition movement by, 780
  political elite and, 746
  politics and, 523–524
  population growth and, 1203, 1206–1209
  quotas on, 898–899, 900
  railroad construction by, 535
  reasons for, 748–749, 749–750
  regulator movement and, 203–205
  religious background and, 1225–1226
  restrictions on, 749, 750, 898–900
  return to countries of origin, 749
  sources of, 747
  special circumstances for, 1206–1207
  special job skills and, 1208
  into Texas, 492
  undocumented, 1207
  to upper Midwest and northern plains, 674
  urban living conditions for, 753
  vitality of, 746
  voluntary and involuntary, 137
  in West, 659
  western industrialization and, 662
  to West Indies, 65
Immigration Act (1965), 1206
  religious background of immigrants after, 1225–1226
Immigration Reform and Control Act (1986), 1207
Immigration Restriction Act
  of 1917, 859
  of 1924, 911
Impeachment
  of Chase, 287
  of Clinton, 1236
  Jay's Treaty and, 277
  of Johnson, Andrew, 638–639
  of Nixon, 1151–1152
  of Pickering, 287
Impending Crisis of the South, The (Helper), 546–547, 551
Imperialism
  in Puerto Rico, 824–826
  after Spanish-American War, 821–828
  U.S. compared with other countries, 837
  Wilson and, 809
Imperialists, 812–814
Imperial Valley, 938
Imperial wars, 158–167
Implied powers, of federal government, 416
Imports, 99
  of British goods, 133
  in Civil War, 575
  growth in, 536
  New England and, 143
  patterns of consumption of, 144–145
  after Revolution, 257
  Taft and, 800
Impressionism, 710
Impressment, 275
  by England, 164, 294
Inauguration
  of Hayes, 656
  of Jackson, 428–429
  of Jefferson, 284, 285
  of Lincoln (first), 564
  of Lincoln (second), 621
  of Washington, 259, 267
Inca Empire, 17, 21, 22 (map)
  religion of, 30
Incandescent bulb, 737
Incledon, Charles, 392
Income
  in 1850s, 536
  farm, 327, 332
  Great Depression and, 922–923
  in late 20th century, 1233
  for women, 1188
Income tax, 719, 728, 729
  first (1861), 575
  in First World War, 856
  progressive, 804
  Taft and, 800
  in Wisconsin, 791
Indentured servants, 64–65
  as plantation labor, 109
  redemptioners as, 141
  as settlers, 76
  in West Indies, 65
Independence, 217–219
  in colonial households, 126–127, 136
  constitutionalism and, 230
  for Cuba, 824
  French recognition of, 229
  for Indochina, 1059
  for Ireland, 845
  lifestyle after, 250–253
  for Philippines, 823, 824, 1006
  for Puerto Rico, 824–826
  vote on, 219
  War of 1812 and, 305
Independence Hall, 146
Independent films, 1222
Independent television stations, 1220
Independent Treasury, of Van Buren, 448
Indexing, of Social Security, 1139
India
  Islam and, 7
  Portugal and, 13
  Seven Years' War and, 173
Indiana
  Indian land in, 275
  Klan in, 898
  southern settlers in, 327
  statehood for, 317
Indian agents, in South Carolina, 130
Indianapolis 500, 1217
Indiana Territory, 275
Indian Bill of Rights, 1194
Indian boarding schools, 679–680
Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (1988), 1195
Indian policy, 183–185
  of concentration, 676
  of Jackson, 435
  in 1950s, 1082–1083

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-34

Indian policy (continued)
one big reservation policy, 486
peace policy, 678
removal as, 432–433
small reservation policy, 486–487, 676
southwestern whites and, 432
Indian Removal Act (1830), 432
Indian Reorganization Act (IRA, 1934), 957
Indians. See American Indians
Indians of All Tribes, 1193
Indian Territory, 517
cattle drives in, 670
in Civil War, 568
five civilized tribes in, 676
land opened to white settlement in, 679
reconstruction of, 676
white settlers and, 486
Indigo, 140
Individualism, 775
frontier thesis and, 811
Indochina
French loss of, 1059
Truman and, 1023
Indonesia
CIA and, 1059
IMF aid to, 1240
Islam and, 7
Industrial accidents, 718, 752, 1065–1066
Industrial capital, growth in, 536
Industrial output
growth in, 536
North vs. South, 539
Industrial production, in later 19th century economy, 697–698
Industrial Relations Commission, 791
Industrial revolution, 332–339
Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), 667, 764–765, 781
government repression of, 860
support for, 857
Industry and industrialization, 733. See also Labor
accidents in, 752
African American migration to, 758–759
automobile-related, 738
black labor for, 758–759
Civil War and, 574
eastern vs. western, 661–662
in 1850s, 536–538
electric-powered, 737
ethnic, 755
in First World War, 851–853
global warming and, 1238
Hoover and, 891–892
immigrant labor and, 751–753
merger movement and, 739–740
metropolitan, 337–339
New South and, 682–684
race and, 683
railroad expansion and, 535–536
of ranching, 667–671
reforms in Great Depression, 935–937
in Second World War, 988–990
of West, 661–671
workers in, 883–885
in world marketplace, 1061
Inequality, and wealth in 1890s, 704
Infant baptism, in New England, 74
Infantry rifle, 573
Inflation
from American silver, 38–39
in Civil War, 574, 575, 599–600, 601
drop in, 1168
economic growth and, 446
in First World War, 852
Ford and, 1157
in 1970s, 1160
in 1990s, 1234
Nixon and, 1138
in Revolution, 240
Social Security and, 1172
Influence of Sea Power upon History, The (Mahan), 812
Information. See also Digital technology
conservative, 1176–1177
news coverage and, 373–375
programs in Cold War, 1054
spread of, 8
Information revolution, 1211–1212
Infotainment, debate over, 1224
Infrastructure
deterioration of, 1210
in New Deal, 937
PWA projects and, 946
Inheritance, 96
in English colonies, 125–126
in rural North, 312–313
in Virginia, 135–136
Inheritance tax
in First World War, 856
Taft and, 800
Inherit the Wind (movie), 902–903
Initiative, 785
Injunctions, strikes and, 723, 763
Inmates (cottagers), in Pennsylvania, 136
Inner Light, of Quakers, 82
Inns of Court (England), 85
Inoculation, against smallpox, 142–143
Insane asylums, 465
Inspection, of factories, 776
Inspector general, Hamilton as, 281
Insular Cases, 825
Insurance companies, 315
Integration
of baseball, 1040–1042
Brown cases and, 1076–1077
of Central High School, 1082
of Christian congregations, 363
Kennedy, John F., and, 1097–1099
Roosevelt, Eleanor, and, 1002
at southern universities, 1098
Intellectual thought
conservatives and, 1200–1201
Enlightenment in colonies and, 145, 146
after First World War, 914–915
Hull House and, 776–778
radical, 768
realism and, 774–775
social Darwinism and, 703
socialists and, 782
Intelligence (military), in Second World War, 974, 1014–1015
Intelligence testing, in First World War, 854–855
Intendant, in New France, 47–48
Inter Caeteras (papal bull), 16
Interchangeable parts, mass production and, 536–537, 717
Intercolonial congress, 211
Intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs), 1089, 1144
Interest-group pluralism, 1066
Interior Department, 798
Intermarriage, 778, 779
Internal combustion engine, 737, 738
Internal improvements
Adams, John Quincy, and, 425–426
American System and, 414–415
politics and, 460–461
in South, 370, 656
state-supported, 453
Internal Revenue Service (IRS), harassment by, 1148
Internal taxes, 187
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 1005
International banking system, 1184
International Brotherhood of Teamsters, female members of, 990
International exchange, 1004–1005
International Harvester, 738, 740, 811
International interactions. See also specific events and countries
Alabama Claims, 643
American agriculture and world market competition, 724
American system of manufactures and British industry, 536–538
cotton overproduction and, 684
Crimean War and Panic of 1857, 543
depression of 1893-1897 and, 722
economic, 1184
Europeans and southern secession, 560
factors causing immigration to U.S., 521
French Revolution as, 272–273
geopolitics of Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 828–834
global discoveries of gold, 732
Great Depression and, 919–923
Hoover, Herbert, and, 851
imperialism and, 821–828
Jefferson and, 283
King Cotton diplomacy in Civil War, 576–577
nationalism as, 425
under New Deal, 957–959
Open Door policy and, 826–828
Oregon boundary dispute, 494–495, 500
overseas business expansion, 1212
Paris Peace Conference, League, and, 861–867
Pius IX, anti-secular liberalism, and, 523
in post-industrial economy, 1215–1216

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-35

post-Second World War peace and, 1004–1007
recognition of Confederacy and, 588
before Second World War, 965–966
Taft's dollar diplomacy and, 834–835
Trent Affair and, 577
U.S. world influence and, 809, 810–837
U.S. dollar parity with gold on international market, 726
Wilson's foreign policy and, 835–837
for women's rights, 1187
world monetary structure and, 1138
Internationalization, 1215–1216
International Ladies Garment Workers Union (ILGWU), 763
International Monetary Fund (IMF), 1004–1005, 1240
International women's peace conference (The Hague), 845
Internet
dot-com stocks and, 1212
music file-swapping on, 1223
Internment, of Japanese Americans, 1001
Interregional trade, 324–325
Interstate commerce, Marshall on, 416
Interstate Commerce Act (1887), 690, 725
Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC), 725–726, 797
Interstate Highway System, 1064
Interstate slave trade, 348–350, 506
Interstate trucking, 1063
Intervention
in Cuba, 824
in Dominican Republic, 835, 1114
in First World War, 848–850
in Grenada, 1177
in Haiti, 835, 1239
in Latin America, 829, 893
in Lebanon, 1177
in Mexico, 835–837
in Nicaragua, 835
by Spain in American Revolution, 229–230
by U.S. in Latin America, 829
Interventionism, in Second World War, 966, 971
Intolerable Acts. See Coercive (Intolerable) Acts (1774)
Inuits, 3
Inventions and inventors. See also specific inventions
Chinese, 6
economic growth and, 699–700, 738
Franklin and, 146
Incas and, 21
spread of, 40
Investment, 307
in Caribbean region, 834–835
diplomacy and overseas, 834–835
in Germany, 892
in low-income areas, 1210
northern, in southern industry, 682–683
in railroads, 701
U.S. global and Latin American, 834–835
Investment banking, 739, 932
Iowa, 487
iPod, 1222
IQ tests, in First World War, 854–855
IRA. See Indian Reorganization Act (IRA, 1934)
Iran, 1024, 1254
American hostages in, 1162
Carter and, 1162
CIA-facilitated coup in, 1056
Cold War strategy toward, 1147
fundamentalists in, 1162
power of, 1254
Shah in, 1056
Iran-contra controversy, 1178–1179
Iraq
Bush Doctrine and, 1246–1247
factions in, 1253
government of, 1253
in Persian Gulf War, 1183–1184
U.S. invasion of, 1247–1249
weapons inspection in, 1240
Iraqi Freedom operation, 1247
Iraq War (2003–), 1247–1249
Ireland
British soldiers from, 240
as English colony, 54–55
First World War and, 845
immigrants from, 141, 405, 463, 472–473, 521, 713, 749
revolt in, 75–76
Irish American Fenian Brotherhood, Canadian raids by, 643
Irish Americans
in antidraft riots, 601–602
attacks on blacks, 523
Clan Na Gael and, 754
in Democratic Party, 455
Iron Act (1750), 118–119
Iron and iron industry, 536
in Eurasia, 40
industrial accidents in, 718
in New South, 682
in West Africa, 10
Ironclad ships, 578, 579
Iron Curtain. See Cold War; Soviet Union
Iroquoian peoples, 3, 5
Iroquois Five Nations, 46
assimilation of captives by, 123
losses of, 122
New York and, 79
Iroquois Indians, 275
adoption and, 31, 102
in Canada, 254
as Mingoes, 159
mourning wars of, 101–102
New France and, 97
on reservations, 432
solidarity of, 176
superintendencies for, 170
trade with, 51, 52
Iroquois League, 102, 165
Iroquois Six Nations, 167
Iroquois Wars, 122–123
Irreconcilables, 864
Irregular war, in French and Indian War, 170
"Irrepressible Conflict" speech (Seward), 557
Irrigation, 21, 1063–1064
in Andes region, 19
Hohokam, 28
Mayan, 23
New Deal projects for, 938, 939, 940 (map)
in West, 1063–1064
Irving, Julius ("Dr. J"), 1217
Irving, Washington, 148, 329, 391
Isabella of Castile, 14
Islam, 1225–1226. See also Muslims
Europe in 1400 and, 7
expansion of, 9 (map)
on same-sex relationships, 1227
Islamic Center of America (Dearborn, Michigan), 1226
Islamic Center of Southern California, 1226
Islamic fundamentalism, 1183
in Iran, 1162
Islamic militants, 1178
terrorism by, 1240
Island-hopping strategy, in Second World War, 981
Isolation, in Americas, 40
Isolationism, in Second World War, 980
Israel
Camp David Accords (1978) and, 1161
Clinton and, 1239
founding of, 1007
Hezbollah and, 1254
Lebanon and, 1177
neoconservatives on, 1163
Religious Right and, 1165
Suez Crisis in (1956), 1058
support for, 1254
Israeli-Palestinian conflict, 1178
Issei, 1001
Italian Americans, 905
labor of, 752
in urban construction, 755
Italy. See also Mussolini, Benito
Ethiopia invaded by, 965
in First World War, 840
immigrants from, 749
Open Door policy and, 826
in Second World War, 968, 974
as U.S. ally, 1024
Itinerant laborers, in West, 672–673
Itinerant preachers, 362–363, 384
Ivy League schools, football at, 745
Iwo Jima, in Second World War, 981
IWW. See Industrial Workers of the World (IWW)

Jackson, Andrew, 401, 448, 453, 563, 575
antislavery movement and, 477
Bank of the United States and, 441–443, 458
at Battle of Horseshoe Bend, 303
at Battle of New Orleans, 304
black colonization and, 407
cabinet of, 437, 438
censure of, 444

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-36

Jackson, Andrew, (continued)
on corruption, 423
defense of Union, 440
Democratic Party and, 417
election of 1824 and, 421–422, 422–423, 422 (map)
election of 1828 and, 427, 428 (map)
election of 1832 and, 442 (map), 443
farewell address of, 446
inauguration of, 428–429
on Indian removal, 433
marriage of, 427
moral petitions and, 438–439
nullification and, 434–436
Petticoat Wars and, 436–438
Second Bank of the United States and, 441–443
sexual politics and, 477
spoils system and, 429–430
surplus revenues and, 444–446
Texas annexation and, 493
on textile industry, 334
Jackson, Bo, 1218
Jackson, George, 1136
Jackson, Helen Hunt, 678
Jackson, Jesse, 1228
Jackson, Michigan, racism in, 474
Jackson, Rachel Donelson, 427, 428, 436
Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall"), 354, 496, 580, 584, 595, 596
Jacksonian Democracy, 424
Bank Veto Message and, 441–443
Market Revolution and, 440–446
South and, 430–432
Jacksonian Democrats, 588
American System and, 411
Jackson State College, killings at, 1145
Jamaica
black loyalists in, 237
colonization of, 16
England and, 65, 100
government of, 111
slave emancipation in, 475
James I (England), 58, 63
James II (duke of York, England)
Catholicism and, 81
New York charter from, 79, 80 (map), 113
Penn and 85
religious tolerance and, 114
royal succession and, 109, 110
James, Fort, 81, 114–115
James, Frank and Jesse, 567
James, William, 775, 822
Jamestown, 58–59
Bacon and, 108, 109
Indian attacks on, 60
Japan
atomic bombing of, 984, 985
in Axis Power, 968
China and, 966–967, 973
Dutch and, 47
firebombings of, 982
immigrants from, 747, 749–750, 751
Indochina and, 1059
MacArthur and, 980
MAGIC code of, 974
Manchuria invaded by, 964
markets in, 811
Open Door policy and, 826
Pearl Harbor attack by, 973–974
Portuguese in, 13
postwar occupation of, 1023
prisoners of (Second World War), 979
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 832
Russo-Japanese War and, 832
after Second World War, 1006
in Second World War, 979, 982
surrender of, 985
treaty with Russia, 832
as U.S. ally, 1024
Japanese Americans, 1198
as California land owners, 755
reparations for internment, 1199
in Second World War, 1001
Java, Dutch and, 51
Java Sea, in Second World War, 979
Jaworski, Leon, 1151
Jay, John
election of 1800 and, 282
Federalist Papers and, 262
Treaty of Paris (1783) and, 249
treaty with England, 275–277
Jay-Gardoqui Treaty, 258
"Jayhawkers," in Civil War, 567
Jay's Treaty, 275–277, 279
Jazz, in 1920s, 909
Jazz Singer, The (film), 760–761
Jeep, 988
Jefferson, Thomas, 216, 305–306, 453, 487
Britain and, 295–296
Burr and, 289
Chase impeachment and, 288
courts and, 287
Declaration of Independence and, 219
deism of, 381
Democratic Republicans and, 265
election of 1796 and, 277–279
election of 1800 and, 282–283
election of 1804 and, 293
embargo by, 295–296
French Revolution and, 272, 273
vs. Hamilton, 271–272
inauguration of, 284, 285
Kentucky Resolves and, 280–281
Louisiana Purchase and, 289–291
on Missouri debates, 418–419
opposition to government by, 270
after Panic of 1819, 419
presidency of, 283–284
on president's title, 266
reduction of government size and expense by, 284, 285
Revolution and, 247
slavery and, 343, 344, 360, 365
Statute for Religious Freedom, 250
strict constructionism of, 271
transportation improvements and, 414
on voting rights, 408
Jeffersonian Republicans, 426, 588
after War of 1812, 411
Jenkins, Jerry, 1229
Jerusalem, Kingdom of, 8
Jesuits, 34
in New France, 46–47, 49 (map), 50
Jesus People, 1225
Jews and Judaism
anti-Semites in Second World War and, 970
Holocaust and, 978
immigration quotas on, 899
Israel and, 1007
Klan and, 897
labor of, 752
Nazi death camps and, 970
Nazi Germany and, 965
in New Amsterdam, 53
in New Deal, 954
of new immigrants, 748, 749
in 1950s, 1067
after Revolution, 250
in Rhode Island, 251
Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 949
socialism and, 781
in Spain, 14
of Supreme Court justice, 806
tailoring and, 755
JFK (movie), 1100
Jiang Jieshi, 966, 980, 1018
Jim Crow (character), in minstrel show, 392
Jim Crow laws, 686–688, 759, 1039
in baseball, 1042
in military, 998
in public facilities, 1077
Jingoism, 813–814
Job Corps, 1106
Job-creation programs, in New Deal, 988
Jobs. See also Employment
for blacks, 404–405, 852
changing types of, 1214
in industrial economy, 713
for Latinos, 1197
in Second World War, 989–990
and unemployment in 1930, by gender, 949
for women, 852, 853, 854, 887–888
Job skills, immigration and, 1208
John Deere steel-plow works, 536
Johnson, Andrew, 691
Amnesty Proclamation of, 634
background of, 627–628
blockage of Reconstruction by, 638
Congress and, 634–635
election of 1868 and, 640–641
elections of 1866 and, 636
Fourteenth Amendment and, 635
impeachment of, 638–639
presidential pardons by, 629
Reconstruction of, 628–629
Johnson, Charles P., 909
Johnson, Hiram, League ratification and, 864
Johnson, Hugh, 935, 942
Johnson, Jack, 778, 779
Johnson, James Weldon, 908
Johnson, Lyndon B., 948, 1103
affirmative action and, 1143
antiwar movement and, 1130
civil rights and, 1081
Dominican Republic and, 1114
election of 1960 and, 1091, 1093

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-37

election of 1964 and, 1106, 1107–1109
Great Society and, 1103–1112
after Kennedy assassination, 1100
Tet offensive and, 1132–1133
Vietnam War and, 1112–1118, 1117, 1138
Watts riot and, 1127
Johnson, Richard M., 297, 303, 477
Johnson, Samuel, 147
Johnson, Tom, 783
Johnson, William, 170, 172
Johnson County War (Wyoming), 670
Johnson-O'Malley Act (1934), 956
Johnson-Reed Immigration Restriction Act (1924), 896, 900
Johnston, Albert Sidney, 582, 583, 583 (map)
Johnston, Joseph E., 580, 582, 584, 607, 615, 621
Johnston, Olin T., 943
"Join or Die," 169
Joint Chiefs of Staff
Eisenhower and, 1054
in Second World War, 975, 980
Vietnam and, 1113
Joint resolution, for Texas annexation, 494
Joint-stock company
London Company as, 59
Massachusetts Bay Company as, 70
Joliet, Louis, 124
Jones, Absalom, 403
Jones, Charles Colcock, 400–401
Jones, William, 419
Jonesboro, battle of, 619
Jordan, Eisenhower and, 1059
Jordan, Elizabeth Garver, 701
Jordan, Michael, 1217
Jorgensen, George W., Jr. (Christine Jorgensen), 1029
Joseph (Chief, Nez Percé), 678
Journalism. See also Media; Newspapers; Yellow journalism
women in, 707
Journeymen, 315, 319
Judeo-Christian tradition, 1067
Judgment at Nuremberg (movie), 1124
Judicial review, 288
Judiciary Act
of 1789, 268
of 1801, 287, 288
Judson, E. Z. C., 392
Jungle, The (Sinclair), 781
Jury system, in Massachusetts, 74
Justice Department, civil rights division in, 1038
Juvenile delinquency, comic books and, 1070

Kabul, Afghanistan, 1246
Kaiser, Henry J., 948
Kaiser Corporation, 988
Kansas, 673. See also Kansas Territory
black emigration to, 685
Kansas City, 670
Kansas-Nebraska Act (1854), 515, 518–520, 526, 527, 553
Kansas Pacific Railroad, 670
Kansas Territory
border ruffians in, 527–528
civil war in, 527–530
creation of, 518
Free-Soilers vs. pro-slavery settlers in, 528
Indian "policy of concentration" and, 676
Lecompton constitution and, 534–535
Pottawatomie Creek murders in, 530
sack of Lawrence in, 529–530
slavery in by 1859, 550
Kaskaskia, French in, 48
Katrina (Hurricane), 1254–1255
Kazan, Elia, 1027
Kearney, Dennis, 663
Kearny, Stephen Watts, 496, 497
Kearsage (warship), 577
Keating-Owen Act, 806
Keelboats, 323
Keith, George, 88
Keller, Helen, 782
Kelley, Florence, 776, 782
Kellogg, Frank, 893
Kellogg-Briand Pact, 893, 964
Kemp, Jack, 1217, 1235
Kendall, Amos, 438, 439, 441
Kennan, George (Mr. X), 1013, 1019
Kennedy, Edward, 1162
Kennedy, Jacqueline, 1091, 1093
Kennedy, John F.
anticommunism of, 1051
assassination of, 1100
civil rights and, 1098–1099
commission on women's status and, 1099
Cuban Missile Crisis and, 1094–1095
domestic policy of, 1091–1096
election of 1960 and, 1091–1093, 1092 (map)
family history of, 757
foreign policy of, 1090, 1091–1096
Southeast Asia and, 1095–1096
sports and, 1217
Kennedy, Joseph P., 757
Kennedy, Patrick Joseph, 757
Kennedy, Robert F.
assassination of, 1134
election of 1968 and, 1134
Kennesaw Mountain, 615
Kent State University, killings at, 1145
Kentucky, 253
Civil War in, 567, 581, 595
Confederate government in exile of, 567
revivalism in, 396
revolt in, 274
separatism in, 254
yeomen settlers in North from, 327–328
Kentucky Resolves, 280–281
Kerensky, Alexander, 848, 849
Kern-McGillicuddy Act, 806
Kerouac, Jack, 1122
Kerr, Orpheus C., 642
Kerry, John, election of 2004 and, 1249–1250, 1250 (map)
Kesey, Ken, 1123–1124
Kettle Hill, battle at, 818
Key, David, 656
Key, Elizabeth, 67
Key, Francis Scott, 303
Keynes, John Maynard, 945, 1035
Keynesianism, 945, 1061
Khmer Rouge, 1146, 1157
Khrushchev, Nikita, 1055, 1094
Kieft, Willem, 52, 53
Killbuck (Delaware Indians), 239
Killers (Philadelphia gang), 405, 406
Kim Il-sung, 1020–1021
King, Martin Luther, Jr.
antiwar stance of, 1130–1131
assassination of, 1133–1134
civil rights and, 1068
FBI monitoring of, 1097
"I Have a Dream" speech by, 1099
Kennedy, John F., and, 1092
Montgomery bus boycott and, 1079–1080
SCLC and, 1124
in Watts, 1124
King, Rufus, 417
"King Caucus," 424
King Cotton, 371–372
vs. commerce, 539
King George's War, 164
King James Bible, in schools, 463
King's Chapel, 148
King's College, 147, 154
King's Mountain, battle at, 244
King William's War, 127
Kinsey, Alfred, 1029–1030
Kinsey Report, The (Kinsey), 1030
Kinship
of nonslaveholders and slaveholders, 548
slave, 362
Kirk, Edward, 379
Kirkland, Samuel, 239
Kirkpatrick, Jeane, 1163, 1177
Kissinger, Henry, 1089
on Cambodia, 1157
foreign policy and, 1143–1148
New Right on, 1164
Kivas (Anasazi), 28
Knights of Labor, 719–720, 721, 728, 762
Knights of the White Camelia, 646
Know-Nothings, 521, 524–526. See also American Party; Nativism
decline of, 526–527
Knox, Henry, 252
Knox, Lucy, 252
Knox, Philander C., 834
Knyphausen, Wilhelm (baron von), 243
Kodak camera, 700, 716
Kongo, 12, 160, 161
Korea
IMF aid to, 1240
Japan and, 832
Soviets and, 1006

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-38

Korean War, 1020–1022, 1023 (map)
containment policy, 1022–1024
Eisenhower and, 1051–1052
truce in, 1052
Korematsu v. U.S., 1001
Kosciuszko, Thaddeus, 228
Kosovo, 1239
Kretzer, Morris, 1067
Kristol, Irving, 1163
Kristol, William, 1200–1201
Kublai Khan, Polo and, 7
Ku Klux Klan, 896
Garvey and, 872–873
integration and, 1078
in 1920s, 875, 897–898
in South, 647–648
terrorism of, 639-641, 646–648
Ku Klux Klan Act (1871), 647
Kurds, in Iraq, 1248
Kuwait, 1183
Ky, Nguyen Cao, 1116
Kyoto Protocol (1997), 1238

Labor. See also Child labor; Labor unions; Management
activism of, 704
African American, 758–759, 852
in agriculture, 706
arts and, 952–953
as bartered commodity, 718
in Brazil, 37
in Chesapeake region, 343
of Chinese immigrants, 663–664
after Civil War, 695
conflict after First World War, 867–868
convict, 137, 138
in corporations, 706
for cotton industry, 350–351
encomienda system of, 35
of farm families, 330
in First World War, 852–853
of freedpeople, 632–634
global system of, 39 (map)
immigrant, 748, 749, 750, 859
indentured servants as, 60
industrial, 883
itinerant, 672–673
IWW and, 764–765
Ludlow massacre and, 765, 806
of Mexican Americans, 911–913
New Deal protests by, 942
on Panama Canal, 831
paper economy and, 440
for plantations, 8
in politics and culture, 952–953
prison, in South, 467
protective legislation for women, 887–888
for railroads, 663–664
in Reconstruction South, 631–632
scientific management and, 741–744
in Second World War, 990–991
serfdom and, 38
skilled, 135, 752
slave vs. free, 539
in South, 341
surplus, in England, 54
unemployment in (1929–1945), 959
for wages, 718
in Waltham mills, 335
Wilson and, 806
of women, 337, 338
Labor force. See Workforce
Labor-management relations
anticommunism and, 1026
disputes in Second World War, 986
Labor-Management Relations Act (1947). See Taft-Hartley Act (1947)
Labor movement
anticommunism and, 1025–1026
in New York City, 791
after 1960s, 1186
Labor parties, 719
Labor Reform Party, 719
Labor's Non-Partisan League (LNPL), 952
Labor unions, 696, 735, 769
American Federation of Labor, 721, 762–764
athletes and, 1218
black, 909
contracts of, 885
in First World War, 846
in Great Depression, 942
highway system and, 1063
Industrial Workers of the World, 764–765
Knights of Labor, 719–720
management accords with, 1064–1066
membership in, 952, 1186, 1214–1215
Mexican Americans and, 956, 1084
militant, 781
in mining, 667
national security and, 1033
New York City museums and, 714
in 1920s, 884–885
after Panic of 1857, 543–544
racial groups in, 720, 764
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 797
in Second World War, 989–990
skilled jobs and, 752
welfare capitalism and, 883
workers and, 762–765
Labor violence, 719, 721–722. See also Strikes
Haymarket bombing and, 720–721
Ladies' Garment Workers Union, 1215
Ladies' Home Journal, 716, 773
Lafayette, marquis de, 228, 247
La Follette, Philip, 943
La Follette, Robert ("Fighting Bob"), 790–791, 795, 845, 877
corporations and, 799
election of 1912 and, 801
First World War and, 856
League ratification and, 864
on southern disenfranchisement, 787
Wisconsin progressivism and, 790–791
LaHaye, Tim, 1229
Laissez-faire approach, by Hoover, 893
Lake Champlain, 158, 166, 301, 303
Lake Erie, 122, 123, 303
canal to, 322
Lake George, 172
Lake Huron, 122, 123
Lake Ontario, 159, 172, 176
Lake Texcoco, 25, 32
Lake Titicaca, 19, 21
La Leche League, 1074
Lame-duck Congress, 283
Lamplighter, The (Cummin), 380
Lancaster Turnpike, 321
Land
annuity payments for Indian, 487
for blacks in New South, 683
of Cherokees, 432
for cotton vs. land for foodcrops, 684
distribution of, 116
distribution principles for, 77
for farming, 326
in former Confederacy, 631–632
for freedpeople, 626–627, 632–634
in Georgia, 148–149
of Great Plains, 673
Hispanics and, 665–666
Homestead Act and, 603, 659–661
Indian and European views of, 123
Indians and, 18, 239, 254, 275, 679, 956, 1082–1083
inheritance of, 125–126, 313
of Japanese Americans, 755
Mexican Americans' loss of, 671, 672
between Missouri and Oregon/California, 488–489
open-field agriculture and, 73
ownership in Virginia, 59, 62
Penn and, 87
power and, 77, 78
preservation of, 798–799
primogeniture, entail, and, 125–126, 135–136
as private fields, 345–346
for railroads, 662, 700
southern investment in, 539
southern yeomen and, 355–357
speculation in, 253, 317
survey after Revolution, 254
for transcontinental railroads, 544–545, 603
value of farmland, 536
western claims in Revolution, 255 (map)
for women homesteaders, 675
Land banks, 144
Land grants, in colonies, 164–165
Land-grant universities, 603, 709
Landgraves, 78
"Land monopoly," 672
Land Ordinance (1785), 254
Land riots, 202
Language(s)
Algonquian, 5
Amerind, 3
Athapaskan, 3
in colonies, 96
Gullah, 139
Iroquoian, 5
modern forms of, 1
in New Amsterdam, 52
of new immigrants, 748
Spanish, 488, 1196

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-39

in Spanish Empire, 121
translation of Bible and, 103
Lansdale, Edward G., 1060
L'anse aux Meadows, 6
Lansing, Robert, 843
Laos, 1059, 1096
Laotians, 1206
La Salle, sieur de (Cavelier, René-Robert), 124–125
Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 29
Las Gorras Blancas (White caps), 666
Late, Great Planet Earth, The (Lindsey), 1229
Lateen (triangular) sails, 10
Lathrop, Julia, 776–777
Latin America
Alliance for Progress and, 1093
anti-communist funding in, 1177–1178
European involvement in, 829
European loans to, 829
former Nazis in, 1057
Good Neighbor Policy toward, 958
immigration from, 747, 1206
military aid to, 1022
military intervention in, 1114
Monroe Doctrine and, 425
in 1920s, 893
outside interference in, 425
policy toward, 1147
sanctuary for undocumented refugees from, 1228
after Second World War, 1005
slave emancipation in, 475
U.S. and politics of, 1057–1058
U.S. investments in, 834–835
war and revolution in, 419
Latinos. See also Hispanics
civil rights for, 1039–1040
in Major League Baseball, 1218
population of, 1083
postwar housing and, 1044
in Second World War, 998
use of term, 1195
Latitude, 10
Latitudinarians, 147, 153
Latrobe, Benjamin, 343
Latvia, 862, 965, 967, 1181
Laud, William, 69
Laudians, 147
Laval University, 95
"Lavender Scare," 1030
La Venta (Olmec city), 21
Law(s)
banking, 459–460
in colonies, 96
in Georgia, 148, 149
government based on, 260
Granger, 725
making of, 271
mercantilism and, 99
nullification and, 434–436
presidential execution of, 1256–1257
women's rights in, 482
workers' rights and, 763
Lawrence, D. H., 1073
Lawrence, Kansas, 528
antislavery legislature in, 528
sack of, 527, 529–530
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, 1187
Lawrence v. Texas, 1251
Laws of motion, 147
Lay, Benjamin, 206
League of Nations, 847, 861, 862–864
Covenant (Article X) of, 862–863
creation of, 862–864
Japanese violation of, 964
trusteeships of, 862
U.S. ratification of, 864–866
Wilson on, 845
League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC), 1002
League of United Southerners, 556
League of Women Voters (LWV), 887
Lease, Mary, 730
Leavenworth, Fort, 496
Leaves of Grass (Whitman), 380
Lebanon
Eisenhower and, 1059
intervention in, 1177
Israel-Hezbollah fighting in, 1254
Lebanon, Connecticut, Indians school in, 154
Lecompton, Kansas, 528
pro-slavery legislature in, 528
Lecompton constitution, 555
Lee, Arthur, 206
Lee, Charles, 224
Lee, Richard Henry, independence and, 219
Lee, Robert E.
in Civil War, 585, 585 (map), 586, 588, 589, 595–596, 597, 605–606, 613, 618
at Harpers Ferry, 551
in Mexican War, 496
secession and, 565–566
Lee, Spike, 1125, 1192
Leetmen (Carolina class of whites), 78
Leeward Islands, 65, 97
Left Behind series, 1229
Legal profession, in colonies, 147–148
Legal Redress Committee, 794
Legal system
in Massachusetts, 74
Reagan and, 1171
Legal tender, greenbacks as, 574
Legal Tender Act (1862), 574
Legislation. See also Law(s)
environmental, 1140
in Hundred Days (1933), 930, 931
Jackson's veto of, 443–444
mercantilism and role of, 98–99
moral, 455, 476
politics of stalemate and, 690
in Second New Deal, 945–946
for women, 887–888
Legislatures. See also Bicameral legislature; Unicameral legislatures; specific bodies
American government and, 231
bicameral, 77
burgesses and, 107
colonial, 155
in Constitution, 260
in Massachusetts, 73–74, 233–234
in Pennsylvania, 87
state, 231
unicameral, 84, 88
in West Indies, 97
Lehman Brothers, 948
Leif Erikson, 6
Leisler, Jacob, 115, 158
Leisure
in 1920s, 881, 895
of slaves, 345
in South, 401–402
LeMay, Curtis, 982, 1016, 1054, 1135
Le Moyne, Jacques, 47
Le Moyne d'Iberville, Pierre, 125
Lenders, competition among, 1214
Lend-Lease Act, 972
Lenin, Vladimir, 849, 869
Lenni Lenape Indians, 86
Leopard (ship), 294
Le Roy de France, 113
Lesbian-Gay-Bisexual-Transgendered (LGBT) movement, 1189
activism for gay marriage and, 1251–1252
Lesbians. See Gays and lesbians
Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania (Dickinson), 193
Levees, in Mississippi, 656
Leverett, John, 147
Levitt, William, 1044
Levittown, New York, 1042, 1044
Lewinsky, Monica, 1236
Lewis, George Washington, 359
Lewis, John L., 952
Lewis, Meriwether, 291, 292
Lewis, Sinclair, 914
Lewis, W. B., 438
Lewis and Clark expedition, 291–293
Lexington, Battle of, 214
LGBT. See Lesbian-Gay-Bisexual-Transgendered (LGBT) movement
Libbey, Laura Jane, 714
Liberalism
in foreign affairs, 958
of Roosevelt, Franklin D., 929
Liberal Protestants, 901
Liberal Republicans, 648–650
Liberator (Garrison), 475
Libertarians, 1088
Liberty(ies)
antislavery movements and, 206
in England, 119, 131
mass culture and, 1072–1073
as product of frontier, 693
Liberty (sloop), 194
Liberty, Cuff, 251
Liberty, Jeffrey, 251
Liberty Bonds, in First World War, 856
Liberty Party, 494, 501, 502
Liberty Tree, 188
Libraries, Carnegie-funded, 744
Library Company, of Philadelphia, 146
Libya, 965
Lieberman, Joseph, 1241

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-40

Life expectancy
  in Chesapeake region, 63–64
  in cities, 315
  in colonies, 92
  in England, 92
  in New England, 71, 142
Life is Worth Living (television program), 1067
Lifestyle
  advertising and, 879–880
  affluence and, 1060–1063
  alternative, 1122–1123
  automobiles and, 1062–1063
  of farm families, 330–331
  on frontier, 316–317
  in late 20th and early 21st centuries, 1203–1210
  militarization of, 1024
  of northern farmers, 328–329
  of northern middle class, 378–379
  personal debt and, 1214
  of robber barons, 744
  rural, 312
  sedentary and semisedentary, 17–19
  of slaves, 138, 351–353
  of southern yeomen, 357–359
  spiritual faith and, 1226–1227
  suburban, 1073–1075
  television and, 1072
  of urban working class, 753
  of wealthy, 704
Life support, right to, 1252
"Like a Rolling Stone" (Dylan), 1123
Liliuokalani (Hawaii), 813
Lilly, Christopher, 391
Lima, Peru, 20, 37
  capital established at, 33
Limbaugh, Rush, 1200
Limited government, Democrats on, 458
Limited liability, of private state-chartered banks, 460
Limited war
  Korean war as, 1021
  Vietnam War as, 1115
Lincoln, Abraham, 588, 622, 625
  assassination of, 623, 627
  on black soldiers, 611
  civil liberties and, 594
  Civil War and, 584, 588, 597, 598, 609
  compensated emancipation in border states and, 592–593
  Crittenden Compromise and, 562
  election of 1860 and, 557–559
  election of 1864 and, 617, 620
  emancipation and, 592–593, 617
  Emancipation Proclamation and, 596–597
  executive clemency for Santee Sioux, 677
  on expansion of slavery, 519–520
  first inaugural address of, 564
  Fort Sumter and, 564–565
  free-labor ideology and, 545
  "House Divided" speech of, 549, 558, 591
  on Know-Nothings, 524–525
  on labor strikes, 546
  peace overtures and, 615–617
  prisoner-exchange controversy and, 618
  on right of revolution, 562
  secession and, 555, 558–559
  second inaugural address of, 621
  on state sovereignty, 560
  Wartime Reconstruction and, 625–628
  as Whig, 458
Lincoln, Benjamin, 243
Lincoln-Douglas debates, 548–550
Lindbergh, Charles A., 882
  in America First Committee, 970
Lindsey, Hal, 1229
Lippard, George, 394
Lippmann, Walter, 782, 788, 807, 915
Literacy
  books and, 145
  in colonies, 95
  in 1860, 538
  Mayan, 23
  in preindustrial U.S., 374
  slaves and, 138
  in South, 538
  for voting, 686, 787
  of women, 253
Literature
  of American Indians, 680
  on antebellum South, 546–547
  of Beat writers, 1122
  establishment of genteel standards in, 710
  after First World War, 914–915
  in Great Depression, 926–927
  in Harlem Renaissance, 910–911
  from New South, 685
  of nostalgia for slavery, 710
  popular, 375, 714–715
  pro-slavery, 540
  realism in, 710
  sentimental, 379–381
  Uncle Tom's Cabin, 511–512
  for women, 379–380
  women's interest in work reflected in, 707
Lithography, technological improvements for, 716
Lithuania, 862, 967, 1005, 1181
Little, Malcolm. See Malcolm X
Little Bighorn, battle of, 677
"Little Boy" (bomb), 985
Little Caesar (movie), 927
Little Crow (chief), 677
"Little Richard" Penniman, 1070
Little Rock, Arkansas, Central High integration in, 1082
Livestock, specialization in, 326
Living room war, Vietnam War as, 1117
Livingston family (New York), 165, 282
Livingston Manor, 202, 258
Llamas, 19, 20
Lloyd, Henry Demarest, 776
Lloyd George, David, 861, 863
Loans
  federal, 1097
  to finance Civil War, 574
Loan sharks, 1214
Lobbying, by New Right, 1164
Local government, colonial, 95
Localists, vs. cosmopolitans, 257–259
Lochner v. New York, 763
Locke, Alain, 911
Locke, John, 77, 147, 234
  Board of Trade and, 118
Lockouts, 721
Lodge, Henry Cabot, 746
  as imperialist, 812
  League ratification and, 864–866
  Spanish-American War and, 819
Log Cabin Campaign, of 1840, 448–449
Log College, 150
Logging, blocking of, 1237
Logistical apparatus, in Civil War, 573–574
Logstown, 159
London, England
  Nazi bombing of, 968
  population of, 54
London Company
  bankruptcy of, 60
  Jamestown colony and, 58
  as joint-stock company, 59
  Pilgrims and, 68
London Stock Exchange, 120
Lonely Crowd, The (Riesman), 1069, 1070
Long, Huey, 941
Long, John, 67
Longboats (Norse), 5–6
Longhorn cattle, 668, 669, 670
Long Island, 53, 79, 81
  life expectancy in, 92
  in Revolution, 223
Long knives (Virginians), 165
  Indians and, 239–241
Longshoremen
  after First World War, 868
  strike by, 942
Longstreet, James, 606, 608
Longworth, Alice Roosevelt, 889
Looking Backward (Bellamy), 711
López, Narciso, 512
Lord Dunmore's War, 215, 238. See also Dunmore, earl of (John Murray)
Lord Protector, Cromwell as, 76
Lords of Trade, 110–111, 118
  replacement of, 118
Los Adaes, 160
Los Alamos, New Mexico, atomic fission and, 983
Los Angeles
  English language proficiency in, 1209
  Mexican immigrants in, 912–913
  Salvadoran population of, 1206
  Watts riot (1965) in, 1124
  zoot suit riots in, 999
Losing Ground (Murray), 1111
Lost Cause, in New South, 685
Lost Generation, 914–915
Lost tribes of Israel, 29
Loudoun, earl of (John Campbell), 168, 174, 175

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-41

Louis XIV (France), 110, 113
  Edict of Nantes and, 114
  New France under, 47–48
  slave trade and, 124
Louis XV (France), 184
Louis XVI (France), 218, 272
Louisbourg (fort), 158, 164, 166, 175, 178
Louisiana, 347, 487, 626
  Acadians in, 172
  France and, 124–125, 159 (map)
  immigrants to, 230
  mound builders in, 26
  paramilitary groups and federal troops in, 650-652
  reorganization of, 627
  secession of, 560
  settlers in, 159
  slave codes in, 352–353
  Spanish acquisition of, 229–230
Louisiana Purchase (1803), 286, 487
  increase in population after, 485
  Jefferson and, 289–291
  navigation of Mississippi and, 347
  slavery issue in, 517
  slavery vs. free states and territories in, 487
  states from, 417
Louisiana Territory, 289–291
Louisville and Nashville Railroad, 583 (map)
L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 475
Low Church (Latitudinarian) Anglicans, 147
Lowcountry, in South Carolina and Georgia, 344–345
Lowell, Francis Cabot, 334–335
Lowell, James Russell, 498
Lower East Side (New York), 753
Lower South. See also South
  cotton and slavery in, 348–350
  Revolutionary War in, 245 (map)
  secession of, 555
Lower Towns (Cherokee), 178
Lowland Scots (Malcontents), 149
Lowndes, William, 297
Lowndes County Freedom Organization, 1128
Loyalists
  North Carolina uprising and, 217
  raids by, 240
  in Revolution, 225, 236, 237
  in South, 243
Loyalty oaths, 81
  Quakers and, 82
Loyalty program, of Truman, 1013–1014
LPGA, 1217
LPs, 1223
LSD, 1123
Lucas, George, 1221
Ludlow massacre, 765, 806
Luftwaffe, 968
"LULLABY" argument, for slavery in Kansas, 519
Lumber, 94, 143
  industry, 536
Lumumba, Patrice, 1059
Lunch counter sit-ins, 1097
Lundeen, Ernest, 943
Lusitania (ship), sinking of, 844
Luther, Martin, 43
Lutherans and Lutheranism, 455
  in Dutch colonies, 51
  in New Sweden, 53
  in Sweden, 52
Lymon, Frankie, 1070
Lynchings, 792, 1039
  of blacks, in South, 685–686
  Wilson and, 806
Lynd, Robert and Helen, 878, 916
Lyon, Matthew, 280
Lyon, Nathaniel, 567

MacArthur, Douglas
  Bonus Army and, 925
  in Korea, 1021
  removal of, 1022
  in Second World War, 980–981
Machine guns, 841
Machine politics. See Political machines
Machinery industry, 536
Machines (political). See Political machines
Machines, skilled workers and, 752
Machine tools, 536
MacLeish, Archibald, 968
Macon, Nathaniel, 407
Macon's Bill No. 2, 296
Macready, William Charles, 392
Macy's, R. H., 706
Maddox (ship), 1112–1113
Madeira islands, 11, 13, 14
Madero, Francisco, 835
Madison, James
  Annapolis convention and, 258
  annual message to 14th Congress, 411
  on Bill of Rights, 268
  Constitution and, 259–260
  election of 1808 and, 296
  Federalist Papers and, 262
  internal improvements and, 415
  Marbury and, 288
  national debt and, 270
  Virginia Resolves and, 280
  War of 1812 and, 297
Mafia, 757
Magazines
  circulation of (1880–1919), 773–774
  gender roles in, 1076
  muckrakers and, 773
  visual imagery in, 716
Magdalen Society (New York), 479
Magellan, Ferdinand, 16
MAGIC code, 974
Magistrates, Puritan, 69, 70
Magsaysay, Ramón, 1056
Mahan, Alfred Thayer, 812
Mahican Indians, 51
Mail, abolitionist material in, 439
Mailer, Norman, 1131
Mail-order catalogs, 717, 896
Mail-order houses, 717
Maine, 316, 523
  absorption by Massachusetts of, 116
  as free state, 418
  war in, 127
Maine (battleship), 816
Main Line Canal, 323
Main Street (Lewis), 914
Maize (Indian corn), 5, 17, 20
Major League Baseball (MLB), 1218. See also Baseball
  blacks and Latinos in, 1218
  changes after 1970s, 1216–1217
  integration of, 1040–1042
Malaria, 817, 829
  in Chesapeake region, 64
  in South Carolina, 139
Malaya, 975
Malcolm X, 1126
Malcolm X (movie), 1125
Malcontents, 149
Mali, 9–10, 11
Malibar Coast, 13
al-Maliki, Nouri, 1253
Management
  corporations and, 735
  labor accords with, 1064–1066
  robber barons and, 744–745
  scientific, 740, 741–744
Management revolution, in corporations, 740
Manassas, Battle of. See Bull Run (Manassas)
Manchukuo, 964
Manchuria
  Japan and, 832, 964
  trade in, 834
Mandamus councilors, 212
Mandan Indians, 291
Manhattan, 52, 79
  Dutch in, 51
  in Revolution, 223
Manhattan Project, 983, 986, 1010–1011
Manhattan Transfer (Dos Passos), 915
Manifest Destiny
  Democratic Party and, 493
  Douglas, Stephen A., and, 514–515, 519
  slavery and, 486
  Young America movement and, 485–486
Manila
  British in, 179
  U.S. occupation of, 821
Manila galleon, 163
Manila harbor, battle in, 817
Manioc (crop), 5
Mann, Horace, 462, 463
  on black intellect, 476
Mann Act (1910), 768, 778
Man Nobody Knows, The (Barton), 883
Manorial system, in Maryland, 63
Mansfield, baron (William Murray), 206
Mansfield, Mike, 1113
Manufacturing
  American System and, 413–414
  assembly line in, 741–743
  capacity of North vs. South, 539
  decreasing jobs in, 1214
  ethnic, 755

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-42

Manufacturing (continued)
expansion of railroads and, 698
in First World War, 853
growth of, 697–698
movement from urban areas, 1210
in North, 371
retail establishments and, 337
Rhode Island system and, 333–334
South as market for, 368–370
by "sweated" trades, 337
transporting products and, 320–321
Manumission of slaves
in Chesapeake region, 344
after Revolution, 252
Mao Zedong, 980, 1018–1019
MAPA. See Mexican American Political Association (MAPA)
Marbury, William, 288
Marbury v. Madison, 288
Marcantonio, Vito, 943
March, Peyton, 854
March Against Fear, 1128
March on Washington
for Jobs and Freedom (1963), 1099
in Second World War, 1002
Marco Polo Bridge, 966
Marcos, Ferdinand, 1162
Mariana Islands, 981, 1006
Marietta, 256, 316
Marijuana, 1123
Mariners, Portuguese, 10
Marines (U.S.)
in Cuba, 829
at Harpers Ferry, 551
in Korean War, 1021
in Latin America, 829, 958
in Lebanon, 1059, 1177
in Nicaragua, 835
in Panama, 1182–1183
in Veracruz, 836
Marion, Francis, 244
Maritime Commission, in Second World War, 986
Maritime Provinces, loyalists in, 238
Maritime technology, 8
Market(s)
for American agricultural products, 309–310
in China, 826
domestic, 324, 738
foreign, 811–812, 1061
imperialism and, 812
for ready-made clothes, 337
southern farmers in, 357
suburban growth and, 1044
for tobacco, 342
transportation to, 322–323
in West Indies, 70
Market economy
centralized control over, 413
Clay's American System and, 324
national, 440
in Northwest, 329
transportation and, 324–325
Marketing
Counterculture and, 1123
mass, 878–880
of sports-entertainment operations, 881–882, 1217
Market Revolution
abolitionism and, 475
in agriculture, 370
alcohol consumption and, 467–468
in cities, 335–337
criticism of, by religious sects, 387
economic growth and, 446
Industrial Revolution and, 700
Jackson and, 440–446
Jeffersonianism and, 417
middle class and, 376
in North, 307
in Northeast, 327
in Northwest, 327–328
social mobility and, 457–458
southern settlers in North and, 327–328
speculation during, 419
Whig Party and, 454
Market society, 307
American System and, 411
in cities, 336
Supreme Court, federal power, and, 416
Whig and Democrat views of, 457–458
Market towns, 322
Marne River, battle at, 850
Marquette, Jacques, 124
Marr, G. W. L., 409
Marriage, 318
among wealthy (1890s), 704
in Chesapeake region, 65
in colonies, 127
feminists on, 767
gay, 1251–1252
New Right on, 1252
in 1920s, 881
plural, at Oneida community, 479
polygamous, 491, 492
slave, 360, 361, 362
transformation of, 473
Marriage of Figaro (Beaumarchais), 228
Married Women's Property Act (New York, 1860), 482
"Marse Chan" (Page), 685
Marshall, George C., 975
on atomic bomb, 983
European economy and, 1015
McCarthy and, 1033
Marshall, John, 443
Cherokee Nation v. Georgia and, 432–433
as Chief Justice, 284
Supreme Court under, 287, 415–416
XYZ affair and, 279
Marshall, Thurgood, 1076
Marshall Islands, 981, 1006
Marshall Plan, 1015
Martial law, Civil War and, 599
Martin, Bradley (Mrs.), 744
Martinique, 48, 179, 182
British in, 175
Marx Brothers, 927–928
Marxism. See American Communist Party; Communism
Mary I (England), 53
Maryland
Calvert family in, 62–63
Catholics in, 115
Civil War and, 566–567, 590, 595–596, 595 (map)
emancipation in, 344
estates in, 202, 204 (map)
government of, 117
Indian wars in, 106
legal profession in, 147
life expectancy in, 92
Navigation Act and, 100
Protestants in, 115
settlements in 1675, 64 (map)
slaves in, 137, 138, 252, 348
tenant farmers in, 135–136
Maryland Gazette, 188
Mary Silliman's War (movie), 227
Masculinity
images of, 997
in late 19th century, 745
in politics, 478
Mason, Charlotte, 911
Mason, George, 232, 261
Mason, James, 509, 532, 577
Mason-Dixon Line, 87
Masons, Franklin and, 146
Massachusetts
Albany Congress and, 167
antidiscrimination laws in, 1190
bicameral legislature in, 74
bill of rights in, 74, 251
charter of, 114, 115–116
constitutionalism in, 233–235
debt in, 257
expansion of, 116
fiat money in, 144
in French and Indian War, 174
government of, 73–74, 95, 155
legal profession in, 147
legislature of, 73–74
Metacom's war and, 103–106
in New England Confederation, 97
Ohio Company and, 255
patronage in, 157
printing in, 145
resistance by, 193–194
revocation of charter of, 111
Salem witch trials in, 116
slaves freed in, 251
temperance in, 469–470
urban population of, 371
Waltham system in, 334–335
Massachusetts Bay Colony, Puritans in, 70
Massachusetts Bay Company, 70
Massachusetts Government Act (1774), 210, 233
Massacres
Bacon's Rebellion and, 107
of Chinese workers in Rock Springs, Colorado, 664
Colfax Massacre, 646
by destroying crops, 55
of English and Irish, 55

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-43

at Fort William Henry, 173
Hamburg Massacre, 654
of Indians, 59, 239
Ludlow massacre, 765
Metacom's War and, 105
by Opechancanough, 97
Pavonia, 52
of Pequot Indians, 72, 73
by Pueblo Indians, 121–122
Sand Creek massacre, 677–678
in Virginia, 60
Wounded Knee massacre, 680
Massasoit (chief), 68
Mass culture
debate over, 1072–1073, 1223–1225
entertainment and, 680
liberty and, 1072–1073
Masses, The (journal), 768
Mass execution, of Santee Sioux, 677
Massive retaliation doctrine, 1054
Mass marketing, 878–880
criticisms of, 1072
of sports, 881–882
Mass media. See Media
Mass production
distribution and, 738–739
interchangeable parts and, 536–537, 717
of Model T Ford, 741–743
Master(s)
on cotton plantations, 351–352
lifestyle of, 353
sexual liaisons with slaves, 360
Master race, in "herrenvolk democracy," 548
Mathematics, of Incas, 21, 23
Mather, Increase, 105, 115–116
Matrilineal descent, among American Indians, 31–32
Mattachine Society, 1029, 1030, 1189
Matthews, Joseph Warren, 673
Maverick, Maury, 943
Mayaguez (ship), 1157–1158
Mayans, 3, 22–25
Franciscan torture of, 35
Mayflower (ship), 68
Mayflower Compact, 68
Mayhew, Thomas, Sr. and Jr., 102–103
Mayors, socialist, 781
McAdoo, William G., 806, 851, 856, 906
McCarran Internal Security Act (1950), 1031
McCarran-Walter Act (1952), 1029
McCarthy, Eugene, 1133
McCarthy, Joseph, 1087
and McCarthyism, 1032–1033, 1052–1053
McCarthy Committee, in Senate, 1052–1053
McClellan, George B.
in Civil War, 580–581, 584, 590, 593–594, 595–596, 597
election of 1864 and, 617
in Mexican War, 496
McClure, Sam, 816
McClure's Magazine, 773, 774
McCormick reaper works, 536
McCoy, Thomas, 391
McCulloch v. Maryland, 416
McDonald's, 1212
McDowall, John R., 479
McDowell, Irvin, 580
McElroy, Neil, 1061
McGovern, George, 1149, 1163, 1167
McGready, James, 396
McGwire, Mark, 1218
McIntosh, Ebenezer, 189
McJobs, under Reagan, 1170
McKay, Claude, 910
McKinley, William, 816
election of 1896 and, 731–732
election of 1900 and, 732
expansion and, 809
as imperialist, 821
Mahan naval theories and, 812
on Philippines, 821–822
presidency of, 732
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 795
McKinley Tariff (1890), 692
McLane, Louis, 423, 443
McLean, Wilmer, 622
McMahon, Vince, Jr., 1216
McNamara, Robert, 1095, 1116, 1149
McNary-Haugen Bill, 895
Meade, George Gordon, 496, 605
Measles, among Indians, 35
Meat Inspection Act (1906), 797
Meatpacking industry, 780
black workers in, 759
immigrant labor for, 751
Mechanical colleges, 545
Mechanized farming, 328
Mechanized violence, 718
Medary, Samuel, 460
"Me Decade," 1970s as, 1186
Media. See also specific media
Beats and, 1122
changing environment of, 1222–1223
coverage of demonstrations by, 1187
in early 20th century, 773–774
in 1950s, 1072
popular culture and, 1219–1229
religious leaders on, 1067
Vietnam War and, 1117
YIPPIEs and, 1131
Medicaid, 1139
Medicare, 1109, 1139
payroll taxes for, 1172
Medicine
in Civil War, 603
in colonies, 147–148
Enlightenment and, 148
federal financing of, 1037
fee-for-service, 1037
HIV-AIDS and, 1190–1191
Medicare and, 1109
women and, 603, 709
Mediterranean region, Crusaders in, 9
Meeks, Freddie, 998
Meetings, Quaker, 83
Mein, John, 195, 197
Mellon, Andrew, as secretary of treasury, 889, 893
Melodrama, in popular fiction, 394
Melville, Herman, 380
racism and, 474
Memphis
anti-lynching campaign in, 686, 687
battle at, 583
race riot in, 636
Men
in Chesapeake region, 63, 64
division of domestic labor and, 378
in early Americas, 17
in English colonies, 126
European patriarchy and, 31
as immigrants, 748, 749, 750
literacy among, 374
moral reform and, 479
unemployment of, in 1930, 949
in West, 675
westward migration by, 489, 490
in working class, 713, 715
Mencken, H. L., 904, 915
Mendez v. Westminster School District, 1039
Menéndez de Avilés, Pedro, 45
Menlo Park, New Jersey, Edison at, 699, 740
Menominee tribe, 1194–1195
Mental illness, asylums and, 465
Mercantile class, elites in, 336
Mercantilism, 98–99
Mercenaries, Hessians as, 218
Mercer, Hugh, 174
Merchant fleet, in First World War, 844
Merchants
Puritans and, 113
rural, 311–312
in seaport cities, 315, 336
Meredith, James, 1128
Mergers, 739–740, 1213
Merrimac (frigate), 578, 579
Mesa Verde, 28
Mesoamerica, 1
complex cultures in, 21–25
high cultures in, 18
human sacrifice in, 26
Mesopotamia, 862
Metacom (King Philip, Wampanoag sachem), 103
Metacom's War, 103–106, 104 (map)
Metals and metallurgy, 8, 13, 19
Methodists and Methodism, 382, 383 (map), 384, 396, 455, 555
blacks and, 363
doctrine of, 384
emancipation and, 252
Great Awakening and, 150
growth of, 154, 382, 383 (map)
origins of, 151, 153
slavery and, 397
Metropolitan areas, 1209–1210. See also Cities; Urban areas
industrialization in, 337–339
Metropolitan Museum of Art (New York City), 709, 710
Mexican American Legal Defense and Education Fund (MALDEF), 1197
Mexican American Political Association (MAPA), 1196–1197
Mexican Americans, 659, 1084–1085, 1196–1197
activism by, 1251

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-44

Mexican Americans, (continued)
as agricultural labor, 752
Chicana groups and, 1187
as cowboys, 671
limitations on entry of, 899
loss of property and political influence in West, 671–672
in New Deal, 955–956
in 1920s, 911–914
population of (1930), 912 (map)
in Second World War, 989, 999–1000, 1002–1003
segregation of, 1039–1040
in Southwest, 1206
Zoot Suit and, 1000
Mexican cession, 506
territorial organization of, 503–504, 508
Mexican Revolution (1910), 747, 835
Mexican War, 495–501
antiwar sentiment, 498
military campaigns (1846), 496–497, 499 (map)
military campaigns (1847), 497–498, 499 (map)
slavery issue and, 499–501
Texas annexation and, 487
treaty ending, 500–501
Mexico
border raids against, 513–514
Cortés invasion of, 17
epidemics in population, 35
immigrants from, 672, 747, 1084, 1206
independence for, 488
intervention in, 835–837
in NAFTA, 1240
nationalization of petroleum companies in, 958
return of Mexican Americans to, 955
slave emancipation in, 475
Spanish conquest of, 32
Texas and, 492–493
Wilson and, 809, 835–837
Zimmermann telegram and, 847
Mexico City, 37, 492
construction of, 33
political revolt in, 495
siege of, 497, 498
Miami, Cuban Americans in, 1198
Miami Indians, 275
Miantonomo (chief), 97
Michigan, 328
Michilimackinac, Fort, 159
Microchips, 1211
Mid-Atlantic region
diversity of, 140–141
independence movement and, 218
Irish immigrants in, 141
religion in, 95
in Revolution, 218
wheat and, 94
Middle Ages, 7
Middle class
African American, 686, 759
backlash against new roles of women in, 708–709
black women in, 708
in cities, 336
Civil War and, 600
class barriers and, 704
commercial amusements and, 714
consumer durables and, 878
cultural institutions of, 709–711
culture of consumption and, 696
department stores and, 707
domesticity of, 378–379
emergence of, 704
ethnic groups in, 754–756
families in, 1074–1075
farmers in, 331
food, sex, and, 478
interest in realism, 774–775
late 19th century home of, 706
in later 19th century, 698
managers in, 740
moral reform and, 479–480
in 1920s, 879–880
in North, 354, 375–381
novels about, 380
reform and, 775
social welfare reforms and, 791–792
suburbanization movement and, 711
use of term, 376
women in, 480
women's club movement in, 708
working class and, 704, 719
Middle colonies. See Mid-Atlantic region
Middle East
Camp David Accords and, 1161
Eisenhower policy toward, 1058–1059
immigrants from, 747
Jewish state in, 1007
military bases in, 1022
oil from, 1159
Reagan and, 1178
Suez Crisis in (1956), 1058
U.S. power in, 1253
Middle Ground, French
in Great Lakes region, 123, 124 (map)
in south, 125
Middle managers, in corporations, 740
Middle Passage, 349–350
Middle Towns (Cherokee), 178
Middling classes
artisans as, 315
mass produced goods and, 536
Midnight judges, 287
Midway Island, Battle of, 979
Midway Plaisance, of Columbian Exposition, 712
Midwest, immigrants in, 747
Midwife's Tale, A (movie), 338–339
Miers, Harriet, 1253
Migration
by African Americans, 758, 852, 1002, 1044, 1077
to Americas, 1–3
from Chesapeake, 342
free, 137
of Germanic tribes, 5
in Great Depression, 934
Mormon, 489, 490–492
by northeasterners to Northwest, 328
to Oregon and California, 488–490
to region between Appalachians and Missouri River, 487
to Sun Belt, 1203
of whites to free states, 543
Milan Decree, 294, 296
Militancy
black, 1129
labor, 1186
Militants. See also Terrorism
black, 792–793
Islamic, 1240
Militarization, of American life, 1024
Military. See also Armed forces; Soldiers; specific battles and wars
British, 175
Clinton and, 1239
colonial service in, 127
under Eisenhower's presidency, 1054
Federalists on, 281
global alliances of, 1054–1056
growth of, 1024
increase in British, 212
Jefferson and, 284, 285
Kennedy, John F., and, 1093
in Korean War, 1021
My Lai incident and, 1145–1146
nuclear control by, 1054
in Pennsylvania, 86
pollution related to, 1238
presidents from, 1048
Reagan and, 1177–1178
in Revolutionary War, 225–228
Second World War and, 975, 1015, 1019, 1020
segregation of, 1039
sexual harassment in, 1189
Spanish, 37–38
U.S., in China, 827
volunteer, 170
women in, 996–997
Military bases
in Cold War, 1022–1023
in Philippines, 1006
Military dictatorships, U.S. support for, 1057–1058
Military districts, in the South, 636
Military-industrial complex, Eisenhower's warning against, 1061
"Military Keynesianism," 1061
Military rule, of South, 650–652
Military spending, by Reagan, 1176
Militia
Bill of Rights on, 268
in Civil War, 565, 569
Great Railroad Strike and, 696
in Revolution, 214–215, 243
strikes and, 722
in War of 1812, 301
in Whiskey Rebellion, 275
Militia act (1862), 594
Millennialism, 385–386
Millennium, Columbus and, 15
Miller, Lewis, 349
Miller, William, 385, 387
Miller & Lux (ranching company), 671, 672
Millerites, 385–386

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-45

Milliken's Bend, battle of, 611
Millionaires, in 1890s, 704
Mills
  in New South, 683
  in Rhode Island, 333
  sugar, 65, 67
  in Waltham, Massachusetts, 335
Mills, C. Wright, 1121
  on power elite, 1070
Milosevic, Slobodan, 1239
Mims, George, 302
Mines and mining
  in California gold rush, 489, 502, 503
  Chinese immigrants in, 663
  gender-divided society in mining towns, 675
  hydraulic mining, 666–667
  immigrant labor for, 752
  mechanized violence in, 718
  mining camps and, 503
  place mining, 666
  tribute labor and, 35
  UMW strike and, 797
  in West, 666–667
Mineta, Norman, 1243
Mingo Indians, 159, 166–167
Minié balls, 573
Minimum wage, 1160
  decline in value of, 1170
  in Wisconsin, 791
Minnesota, 943
  Santee Sioux conflict in, 677
Minnesota Farmer-Labor (MFL) Party, 943
Minorca, 173
Minorites. See also specific groups
Minorities
  discrimination against, 1039–1040
  in New Deal, 954–957
  in 1920s, 875
Minoso, Orestes ("Minnie"), 1041, 1042
Minstrels and minstrelsy, 392–393, 474, 716
Minuit, Pierre, 51, 52, 53
Minutemen, 212
Minute Men, antiblack mobs as, 406
Miranda v. Arizona, 1141
Miranda warning, 1141
"Misery index," 1236
Missiles
  in Cuba, 1094–1095
  in Turkey, 1095
Missionary societies, freedmen's schools of, 634
Missions and missionaries
  Brazilian slavery and, 37
  decline of Franciscan, 128–129
  in Florida, 34–35, 122
  in Hispanic Southwest, 488
  Indians and, 29
  in Kongo, 160
  in New England, 102–103
  in New France, 46–47, 49 (map)
  in New Mexico, 121, 122
  Protestant, 810–811
  in Southwest, 34
  Spanish, 34–35, 36 (map), 121, 230
  Taino Indians and, 31
  in Texas, 125, 160
  Wesley as, 151
Mississippi, 347, 487
  civil-rights workers killed in, 1106
  direct primary in, 785
  election of 1875 and, 652
  Indian lands in, 432
  secession of, 560
  Till, Emmett, murder in, 1078
Mississippi Plan, 652, 653
Mississippi River region
  closure to American trade, 258
  exploration of, 124–125
  French in, 48
  mound builders in, 26, 27–28, 27 (map), 160
  navigation in, 276 (map), 277, 317, 346–347
  shipping and, 277, 289
  transportation in, 321, 322
Miss Lonelyhearts (West), 927
Missouri, 487
  in Civil War, 567, 592
  Confederate government in exile of, 567
  free territory and, 517
  slavery and, 417, 517
Missouri (ship), 985
Missouri Compromise (1820), 418–419, 487
  attempts to extend, 501
  repeal of, 517
  unconstitutionality of, 532
Missouri Indians, 291
Missouri Pacific Railroad, 720
Missouri River region, exploration of, 291
Mistresses, slaves as, 360
Mitchell, John (attorney general), 1150, 1152
Mitchell, John (UMW), 797
Mixed agriculture, 309
"Mixed and balance" constitution, in England, 120
Mixed farming, in South, 357
Mixed-race underclass, 406
MLB. See Major League Baseball (MLB)
Mob (organized crime), in 1920s, 897
Mobility, social, 14, 96, 545
Mobilization
  for Civil War, 569, 571–573
  for First World War, 850–860
  for Second World War, 963
Moby Dick (Melville), 380
Mochica culture, 20, 21, 22 (map)
Moctezuma (Montezuma II), 17, 32
Model A Ford, 879
Model Cities Program, 1109–1110
Model T Ford, 738, 742, 879
  prices and sales of (1909–1923), 743
"Modern," use of term in 1920s, 875
Mogollan, 28
Mogul Empire, 7
Mohawk Indians, 106, 165, 170, 176, 238
Mohawk River region, fur trade in, 101
Mohegan Indians, 97, 106
Molasses Act (1733), 143, 185
Molasses trade, 143, 174, 191
Molesworth, Ponsonby, 197
Moley, Raymond, 929
Molino del Rey, battle of, 498
Molly Maguires, 719
Monarchies. See also specific rulers
  absolutism, 47–48, 49
  decline of, 77–78
  Dutch, 49
  governors as, 155
  power of, 77
Mondale, Walter, 1158, 1172–1173, 1180
Monday Night Football, 1217
Monetary system
  Bank of the United States and, 441
  dual currency (greenbacks and gold), 726
  global, 1138
Money
  vs. barter, 311
  centralized, 413
  Continental, 240
  Federal Reserve notes and, 805
  paper, 144, 460
  after Revolution, 257
  in rural exchanges, 311
Money Power, 440, 444
Money supply, restraints on, 727
Moneytree, 1214
Monitor (ironclad), 577–578, 579
Monmouth, battle at, 229
Monongahela River, 165, 171
Monopolies
  breakup of, 796
  interstate commerce and, 416
  Navigation Acts and, 100
  Standard Oil as, 702, 745, 773
  trust regulation and, 702–703
Monroe, James, 365
  internal improvements and, 416
  Jackson and, 424
  Missouri Compromise and, 418
Monroe Doctrine, 425
  Roosevelt Corollary to, 829
Montana, Battle of Little Bighorn in, 677
Montcalm, Louis-Joseph (marquis de), 173, 175, 178
Monterrey, 495, 496, 497
Montgomery, Alabama, Confederate convention in, 562
Montgomery, Richard, 174, 216
Montgomery bus boycott, 1079–1080
Monticello, slaves of, 360
Montreal, 48
  conquest of, 176 (map)
Montserrat, 65
Monumental architecture, in Andes region, 19
Moon landing, manned, 1093
Moore, Brian, 50
Moore's Creek Bridge, loyalist uprising at, 217
Moors, in Spain, 14
Morale, in Civil War, 571, 598, 599
Moral free agency, 379
Morality
  Christian, and Indians, 31
  colonial, 95

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-46

Morality (continued)
Enlightenment and, 147
in 1950s, 1067
petitions for, 438–439
of prostitutes, 480
in South, 456–457
Moral legislation
as liberation, 476
southern evangelicals and, 456
Whigs and, 455
Moral Majority, 1227, 1229
Moral reform, 479–480
Moravian Brethren, 142, 384
in Georgia, 149
Moravian Indians, 185
massacred at Ghadenhutten, 239
Morgan, Daniel, 244
Morgan, J. P., 739, 740
House of, 948
industrial investment by, 701
Northern Securities and, 796
Morgan, John, 148
Morgan, John Hunt, 586
Mormons, 384, 1226
Democratic Party and, 455
migration of, 488, 490–492
Smith and, 387–388
Moroni (Angel), 388
Morrill Land-Grant College Act (1862), 602, 603, 709
Morris, Dick, 1233
Morris, Robert, 246
Morrison, Toni, 1192, 1237
Beloved, 369
Morrissey, John, 390, 391
Morristown, New Jersey
Continental soldiers at, 240
in Revolution, 242, 246
Mortality rates, in New York (1925), 908
Mortgages
discrimination in, 1044
foreclosures on, 1170
government-insured, 1042
Morton, Marcus, 462
Mose, Florida, 160, 161
Moses, Robert, 1085
Mossadegh, Mohammed, CIA-facilitated overthrow of, 1056
Mothers, middle-class, 378–379
Moultrie, Fort, 563
Mound builders
cultures of, 26–28
Natchez as, 160
of North America, 27 (map)
Mount Vernon, 133
conference at, 258
naming of, 161
Mourning wars, 101–102
Movable type, 8
Movement culture, Farmers' Alliance and, 728
Movement of movements, in 1960s, 1118–1119, 1130
Movement politics, 1121
Movies and movie industry, 735. See also specific movies
in cities, 766–767
communism and, 1027
in Great Depression, 927–928, 952–953
Hollywood Ten and, 1026–1027
as musicals, 1045
"New Hollywood" and, 1220–1222
Reagan in, 1173–1174
after Second World War, 1044–1046
in Second World War, 970
small-scale, 1222
sound in movies, 760
Movie stars
and bond sales in First World War, 856
in 1920s, 882
Moynihan, Daniel Patrick, 1127, 1138–1139, 1175
on PRWORA, 1235
Moynihan Report, 1127
Mr. Deeds Goes to Town (movie), 952
Mr. Smith Goes to Washington (movie), 952
MTV, 1222–1223
Muckrakers, 773–774, 781
Mudsill tasks, of slaves, 548
Mugwumps, 690–691
Muir, John, 797–798
Mulattos, 477
Multiculturalism, 1209
Cultural Studies and, 1224
Multinational corporations, 811
Muncie, Indiana, study of, 878
Munich Conference (1938), 967
Municipal government
reform of, 783–784
socialist mayors and other officers in, 783
Municipal reform, costs of, 784
Munn v. Illinois, 725
Munsey's (magazine), 716
Munster, Ireland, 55
Mural art, in Chicago, 1197
Murfreesboro, Battle of. See Stones River, Battle of
Murray, Charles, 1111
Murray, John. See Dunmore, earl of (John Murray)
Murrow, Edward R., 968
McCarthy and, 1053
Musa (Mali), 9–10
Muscle Shoals, Alabama, 937
Museums, 709
Music
black, 909
of Counterculture, 1123
of Guthrie, Woody, 953
in Harlem Renaissance, 911
jazz, 909
marketing of, 1223
Mexican, 913
for political parties and movements, 525
rock 'n' roll, 1070–1071
of slaves, 364
Musicals (movie), 1045
Music Entertainment Channel. See MTV
Music halls, 713
Muskets, 105, 573
Iroquois and, 122
Muskie, Edmund, election of 1972 and, 1149
Muskogean peoples, 3
Muslim Community Center (Chicago), 1226
Muslims. See also Islam
Albanian, 1239
ethnic cleansing of, 1184
Islamic Center of America and, 1226
Nation of Islam and, 1225
Mussolini, Benito, 941, 959, 965, 966
Mutiny, in Continental Army, 246–247
Mutual defense pact, NATO as, 1018–1019
Mutual Security and Military Assistance Program, 1057
My Lai incident, 1145–1146
Myrdal, Gunnar, 1003
Myths
about Reconstruction, 645–646
of West, 668–669, 680–682

Na-Dené language, 3
Nader, Ralph, 1141, 1241
Nagasaki, atomic bombing of, 985
Nagy, Imre, 1055, 1056
Nahuatl (Aztec), 3
Nairne, Thomas, 130
Names
of slaves, 362
in South, 354
Nanjing, 966
Napalm, 1114
Napoleon I Bonaparte (France), 265
Napoleonic Wars (1804–1815)
American republic and, 293–294
Panic of 1819 and, 419
Napoleon III (France), 576
Narcotics. See Drugs
Narragansett Indians, 72, 73, 97, 105
Narrowcasting, 1219, 1224
Narváez, Pánfilo de, 34
Nashville
Battle of, 621
Civil War in, 582
Nashville (ship), 830
Nashville convention (1850), 505, 508
Nasser, Gamal Abdel, Egyptian coup by, 1058
Natchez, 584
Natchez Indians, 160
Natchez Trace, 320
Natchitoches, 160
Natick (Indian town), 102
Nation (magazine), 814
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), 1090
National Americanization Committee, 860
National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA), 788, 887
National anthem, 303
National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), 787
after First World War, 871
Truman and, 1039

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-47

National Association of Colored Women, 686
National Association of Manufacturers (NAM), 1034
National bank, 270
National Banking Act (1863), 575
National banknotes, 575
National Basketball Association (NBA), 1217
National Biscuit Company, 715–716
National brands, 716
National Civic Federation, 763
National Conservative Political Action Committee (NCPAC), 1164
National Consumer Cooperative Bank, 1186
National Cordage Company, 722
National culture, 715–718
National currency, 575
National debt
  in Britain, 183
  Jackson and, 444
  under Jefferson, 286
  opposition to, 270
  pay off of, 444
  after Revolution, 269
National defense, Reagan on, 1166
National Defense Education Act (1958), 1090
National Endowment for the Arts (NEA), 1200
National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), 1200
National Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union, 728
National Football League (NFL), 1217
National forests, 798–799
  conservation of, 1237–1238
  jurisdiction over, 798–799
National Forest Service, 798
  Ballinger-Pinchot controversy and, 800–801
National government. See Government (U.S.)
National Guard
  at Central High School, 1082
  in First World War, 844
  freedom riders and, 1098
National Hockey League (NHL), 1217
National Industrial Recovery Act (NIRA, 1933), 931, 942
Nationalism. See also Imperialism
  of Adams, John Quincy, 425–426
  American System of Clay and, 413–414
  distrust of, 1058
  of Hamilton, 269
  jingoism as, 813–814
  of Madison, 268
  after Revolution, 258
  of Roosevelt, Theodore, 796
  after War of 1812, 425–426
  Whig economic, 411
Nationalism (socialism form of Bellamy), 711
Nationalist China, 966
  foreign aid to, 1018–1019
  Second World War and, 973, 980
Nationalist Party (South Africa), 1024
National Labor Relations Act (NLRA, 1935), 945, 946, 956
National Labor Relations Board (NLRB), 946, 1065
National Labor Union, 718–719
National Liberation Front (NLF), 1095–1096
National monuments, 798, 1237
National Organization for Women (NOW), 1187
National origins system
  of immigration, 899
  quotas and, 1206
National parks, 798
National Recovery Administration (NRA), 935–936
National Republicans, 444, 453
National Review (magazine), 1087, 1163
National Road, 321, 414, 443
National security
  anticommunism and, 1025–1033
  in Cold War, 1009–1018
  education and, 1089–1090
  under Eisenhower, 1053
  McCarran Internal Security Act and, 1031
  military offensive and, 1247
  payment for, 1061
  politics of, 1253–1257
  president's power and, 1256–1257
  Reagan and, 1176
  spying and, 1030–1032
National Security Act (1947), 1014, 1033
National Security Council (NSC), 1014
  CIA mandate and, 1056
  NSC-68 and, 1019–1020, 1024
National Socialist (Nazi) Party, 965
National Trails Act (1968), 1140
National Union of Social Justice (NUSJ), 941
National Union Party, 636
National Urban League, 794
National War Labor Board (NWLB), 853
National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (1968), 1140
National Woman's Party (NWP), 767, 789
National Woman Suffrage Association, 604, 640
National Youth Administration (NYA), 946
Nation building
  as policy, 1239
  in Vietnam, 1060
Nation of Islam, 1126, 1225
Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (1990), 1195
Native American Party, 464
Native American Rights Fund (NARF), 1195
Native Americans. See American Indians
Native Son (Wright), 1029
Nativism. See also Know-Nothings
  anti-Nebraska movement and, 521
  Catholic schools and, 464
  Chinese immigrants and, 663
  decline of, 526–527
  immigration and, 521–527, 899
Natural History Museum (New York City), 709
Naturalization, period for, 280
Natural resources, preservation of, 798–799
Natural science, 703
Nauvoo, Illinois, Mormons in, 490
Navajo Indians, 3, 957, 981
  attacks by, 121
  conversion of, 34
Navajo Signal Corps, 981
Naval bases, in Second World War, 975
Naval stores, 140
Navigation, 8, 41
  on Mississippi River, 276 (map), 277
  Portuguese, 10
  on Potomac River, 258
Navigation Acts
  of 1650, 99
  of 1660, 100
  of 1663, 100
  of 1673, 100
  of 1696, 118
  Andros and, 113
  defiance of, 118
  Lords of Trade and, 110, 111
  in Pennsylvania, 86
  success of, 101
Navy
  Confederate, 577
  Portuguese, 10, 13
Navy (U.S.)
  African American dockworkers killed in, 998
  in Civil War, 575–576
  expenditures and battleship size in (1890–1914), 814
  Federalists on, 281
  in First World War, 844
  Great White Fleet and, 833–834
  Guantanamo base for, 824
  Mahan and, 812
  in Manila, 821
  in Mexican War, 497
  rearmament and, 967
  in Second World War, 979
  sonar, 849
  in Spanish-American War, 817
NAWSA. See National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA)
Nazca people, 21, 22 (map)
Nazi Germany
  Austria and, 967
  collapse of, 978
  defeat of, 978
  dismemberment of, 1005–1006
  expansion by, 969 (map)
  Hitler and, 960
  Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor and, 974
  Soviet pact with, 967
  war crimes by, 978
"Nazi gold," 978
NBA. See National Basketball Association (NBA)

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-48

NBC, 1220. See also Television
NCPAC. See National Conservative Political Action Committee (NCPAC)
NEA. See National Endowment for the Arts (NEA)
Near East
  after First World War, 862
  immigrants from, 747
Nebraska, 673
Nebraska Territory
  creation of, 517, 518
  Indian "policy of concentration" and, 676
Necessary and proper clause, 271
  internal improvements and, 415
Necessity, Fort, 168
"Needle trades," 1215
Needlework, 337
"Negro cottons," 337
Negro Leagues, in baseball, 909, 1041
"Negro rule," 645, 690
Negro World, 872
NEH. See National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH)
Neighborhood-related projects, 1186
Neighborhoods
  rural, 311–313, 331–332
  of yeoman farmers, 357–359
Neo-Confederate violence, 629
Neoconservatives (neocons), 1163–1164
  Iraq and, 1246
  in New Right, 1163–1164
Neolin (Delaware Indians), 183–184
Neolithic evolution, 5
Neolithic revolution, 5
Neshaminy, Pennsylvania, 150
Netherlands, Dutch settlers and, 81
Neutrality Acts, in 1930s, 965
Neutrality law, interference in internal affairs of foreign countries and, 513
Neutrality policy, 296
  in First World War, 843
  in French Revolution, 273
  before Second World War, 965–966
Nevada, 501
Neville, John, 274
Nevis, 65
New Amsterdam, 51
New Brunswick, 172
New Castle, Delaware, corporal punishment in, 466
Newcastle, duke of (Thomas Pelham-Holles), 182
New conservatives, 1086–1088
New Deal, 807. See also Great Depression; Roosevelt, Franklin D.
  banking in, 932
  First, 929–939
  foreign relations in, 957–959
  government role in, 961, 991–992
  industrial reform in, 935–937
  labor protests in, 942
  Mexican Americans in, 955–956
  minorities in, 954–957
  national infrastructure in, 937
  populist critics of, 941–942
  relief measures in, 932–933
  Second, 944–953
  technocrats in, 949
  TVA in, 937–938
  unrest in, 940–944
  western development and, 938–939, 940 (map)
New Democrats, 1184–1185
New economic policy, of Nixon, 1138
New England
  autocracy in, 113
  Coercive Acts and, 211
  colonies in, 68–75
  Congregationalism in, 382
  country store in, 327
  Dominion of, 113
  Dutch and, 53
  early peoples of, 5
  economy of, 70, 94, 142–144
  farms in, 325–327
  female teachers in, 538
  government in, 73–74
  Hartford Convention in, 304–305
  immigrants in, 747
  Indian wars with, 102
  infant baptism in, 74
  jury system in, 74
  King George's War and, 164
  Metacom's War and, 105
  middle class in, 376
  migration of families to, 57
  population of, 92
  Puerto Ricans in, 1206
  regional identity of, 137
  slaves in, 137
  specialized market agriculture in, 326
  trade with californio ranchers, 488
New England Antislavery Society, 547
New England Confederation, 97
New England Courant, 145
New England Restraining Act, 214
Newfoundland, 45, 53
  English settlement of, 54
  fishing rights and, 55
New France
  conquest of, 176 (map)
  early exploration of, 45–46
  fall of, 168, 178
  in French and Indian War, 173
  fur trading in, 46–47
  Indian alliances and, 127
  under Louis XIV, 47–48
  Middle Ground in, 122–124, 124 (map)
  missions in, 46–47, 49 (map)
  New Netherland and, 51–52
  population of, 48, 92, 124, 125
  Quebec Act and, 210
  seminary in, 95
  by 1755, 166 (map)
New Freedom (Wilson), 804, 805–806
New Frontier, 1091–1092, 1105–1107
New Granada, 37, 161
New Guinea, 975, 980
New Hampshire
  constitution of, 235
  government of, 95, 116
  slaves freed in, 251
  war in, 127
New Haven Colony, 72
  Connecticut absorption of, 101
  in New England Confederation, 97
"New Hollywood," 1220–1222
New immigrants, 747–748, 1206–1208
  religious culture and generational dynamics of, 760–761
New Jersey
  charter for, 77, 80–81
  government of, 117
  holding companies in, 702–703
  political reforms in, 784
  in Revolution, 224, 229, 243
  in 1700, 86 (map)
  slaves in, 137
  split into East and West, 84
  women's voting rights in, 253
New Jersey (small state) Plan, 260
New Left, 1087, 1118, 1119, 1120–1121, 1150
New Light Baptists, 154
New Lights (Congregationalists), 153, 155
New Look
  in nuclear policy, 1089
  in U.S. military, 1054
New Mexico, 495
  American traders in, 488
  Anglo-Americans and Mexican Americans in, 672
  border dispute with Texas, 505, 506
  Civil War in, 568
  Franciscans in, 34
  Mexican War in, 496–497
  population of, 121
  Spanish missions in, 36 (map), 121
  territorial organization of, 503–504, 508
New Model Army, 76
"New monarchies," in Europe, 49
"New Morning in America," Reagan and, 1167–1168
New Nationalism, 796
  New Freedom and, 805–806
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 796, 802
New Negro, Harlem Renaissance and, 911
New Negro, The (Locke), 911
New Netherland
  Algonquians and, 52
  Calvinism in, 43
  life expectancy in, 92
  New France and, 51–52
  as New York, 79
New Orange, 81
New Orleans, 289, 512
  Civil War in, 581
  entertainment in, 401–402
  founding of, 159
  Hurricane Katrina and, 1254–1255
  race riot in, 636
  shipping through, 320
  slaves in, 160
  in War of 1812, 303–304
New Orleans, Battle of, 304
Newport, Rhode Island, 72, 143, 229
Newport Mercury, 188
New Right, 1163–1165, 1226

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-49

affirmative action and, 1200
Bush, George H. W., and, 1181
business leaders in, 1163–1164
Clinton and, 1233
gay activism and, 1190
on gay marriage, 1252
publicity by, 1200–1201
Reagan and, 1166, 1173, 1175–1176
News
"fake" programs as, 1224–1225
information and, 373–375
on television, 1224
New Side Presbyterians, 153, 154
New South, 682–688
agriculture in, 683–684
Jim Crow laws in, 686–688
labor force in, 683
race relations in, 685–686
New Spain, 37
encomienda system in, 38
England and, 54
Hawkins in, 54
north frontier of, 488
Newspapers
circulation of (1880–1919), 773
foreign-language, 754
Great Awakening and, 151
growth of, 145
penny press and, 393–394
print revolution and, 374–375
sensational ("yellow"), 716
socialist, 781
yellow journalism and, 816
New Sweden, 52–53
as Delaware, 84
Newton, Huey, 1129
Newton, Isaac, 147
New Woman, the, 708–709
New World, 43
New York (city), 140
African Americans in, 907–908
bankruptcy and, 1160
black music in, 909
as capital, 265
clothing trade in, 337
conspiracy trials in, 162
death rates in (1925), 908
draft riot in, 601, 602
election of 1800 and, 282
electricity in, 737
Gay Activist Alliance (GAA) in, 1190
immigrants in, 753
intercolonial congress and, 211
King's College in, 147
as New Orange, 81
population of, 313
poverty in, 542
power of, 371
Puerto Ricans in, 1198, 1206
in Revolution, 223
slave revolt in, 162
travel time from, 324 (map)
urban renewal in, 1085
wholesale firms in, 336
World Trade Center destruction in, 1244–1245
New York (colony)
absolutism and, 79–82
autocracy in, 111
charter for, 79, 80 (map)
Charter of Liberties in, 82
governors of, 158
as haven for pirates, 118
manors in, 202
printing in, 145
Quartering Act and, 192
slaves in, 137
tenant farmers in, 136
New York (state)
election of 1800 and, 282
Erie Canal in, 322
population loss in, 1204
prison riots in, 1137
prisons in, 464–465
progressive reforms in, 791–792
in Revolution, 223
Vermont secession from, 234
New York Central, 323
New York Herald, 458
New York Journal, 816
New York Press Club, 708
New York Restraining Act, 192
New York Stock Exchange, 878, 932
crash of 1873 and, 701
railroads listed on, 701
New York Times
on King's antiwar stance, 1131
Pentagon Papers and, 1148–1149
on Vietnam War, 1117
New York Weekly Journal, 145
New York World, 816
New York Yankees, 1216
New Zealand, ANZUS and, 1022–1023
Nez Percé Indians, 678
NFL. See National Football League (NFL)
NHL. See National Hockey League (NHL)
Niagara, Fort, 175, 178, 184
Niagara campaign, 172
in French and Indian War, 170–171
Niagara Falls, 301
Confederate peace negotiations at, 616
Niagara movement, NAACP and, 793–795
Nicaragua, 1177
Carter and, 1162
filibustering in, 513, 514
intervention in, 835, 893
Iran-contra affair and, 1178–1179
Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 958
Sandinistas in, 1177–1178
Nicholas II (Russia), 848
Nicholson, Francis, 115
Nickelodeons, 713, 766
Nicodemus, Kansas, 685
Nicolls, Richard, 80–81
Nightingale, Florence, 603
Nimitz, Chester W., 979, 980
Niña (ship), 15
Ninety-five Theses, of Luther, 43
Ninety-Six (British outpost), 244, 246
9th and 10th Negro Cavalries, 818, 820
Ninth Amendment, 268
Nipmuck Indians, 103
Nisei, 1001
Nitze, Paul, 1019, 1021, 1089
Nixon, Richard, 1134
China and, 1144
election of 1952 and, 1048
election of 1956 and, 1088
election of 1960 and, 1091–1092, 1092 (map)
election of 1968 and, 1134, 1135–1136, 1135 (map)
election of 1972 and, 1149–1150, 1149 (map)
environmental legislation and, 1140
foreign policy of, 1143–1148
Hiss affair and, 1027–1028
impeachment and, 1151–1152
Latin American visit by, 1057
presidency of, 1136–1148
resignation of, 1152
secret intelligence unit of, 1148
social policy of, 1138–1140
Watergate scandal and, 1103, 1148–1152
Nixon Doctrine, 1144, 1147–1148
NLRA. See National Labor Relations Act (NLRA, 1935)
Nobel Peace Prize, to Roosevelt, Theodore, 832
No Child Left Behind program, Bush, George W., and, 1244
Nonaggression pact, Soviet-Nazi, 972
Nonbelligerence, U.S. policy of, 972
Nonconsumption, Boston and, 211
Nonimportation
Boston and, 211
by Jefferson, 314
in South, 196
success of, 194
Non-Importation Act, 294
Nonimportation agreements, 189, 193
Non-Intercourse Act (1809), 296
Nonpartisan League of North Dakota, 895
Nonrecognition policy, toward Manchukuo, 964
Non-Separatists, 54
Nonslaveholders, 547–548, 600
Confederate draft and, 600–601
in South, 547–548
Nonviolence, Carmichael on, 1128
Norfolk, 140
in Revolution, 217
Noriega, Manuel, 1182
"Normalcy," 875
Normalization policy, with Soviet Union, 1144
Normal schools (state teachers' colleges), 463
Norris, Frank, 775
Norris, George, 845
Norris, Tommy, 390
Norsemen, 5–6
North (Civil War). See also Civil War (U.S.)
casualties of, 622
draft and draft riots in, 571, 601–602
draft in, 571
financing of war by, 574–575
foreign policy of, 576–577
inflation in, 575, 601

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-50

North (Civil War). (continued)
population of, 568–569
slavery as war issue and, 591–592
strategy and morale of, 569–571
view of secession, 560–561
North (region)
African American migration to, 758, 852, 907–908, 1002
anti-black violence in, 871
anti-lynching campaign and, 686, 687
black voting rights in, 408–409
churches of, 382
economy of, 307
emancipation in, 475
farmers in, 328–329
fences in, 358
Harpers Ferry raid and, 552
investment in southern industry, 682–683
labor conditions in, 540–543
market revolution in, 307
middle class in, 375–381
Panic of 1857, sectionalism, and, 544–545
plain people of, 381–388
political parties in, 454–455
popular culture in, 388–394
postcolonial society in, 307, 308–316
racial discrimination in, 1077
reaction to Sumner caning in, 529
in Revolutionary War, 222–225 (map)
southern economic dependence on, 538–539
southern settlers in, 327–328
Tallmadge amendments and, 417–418
urban areas in, 370–371
Whig Party in, 521
North, Frederick (Lord), 193, 201
Franco-American treaties and, 229
loyalists and, 236
resignation of, 248
Revolution and, 213, 214
tea crisis and, 207–208
Townshend duties repeal and, 198–199
North, Oliver, 1178
North Africa, in Second World War, 975, 976
North America
ancient migration to, 1–3
Dutch in, 51–52
English in, 90
migration to, 56
mound builders in, 26–28
population growth (1700–1760), 177 (map)
royal colonies in, 111
slave revolts in, 364
North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), 1184, 1240
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), 1018–1019
North Carolina
Civil War in, 581, 621
migration to, 77
secession of, 565
slaves in, 138
state of Franklin and, 254
North Carolina A&T University, 1097
sit-ins and, 1120
Northeast
canals in, 322
farming in, 325–327
industrial output in, 535–536
shipping times in, 323, 324 (map)
wars in (1689–1713), 128 (map)
woodland peoples of, 5
Northern Ireland
anti-Catholicism and, 522
Clinton and, 1239
Northern Pacific Railroad, 662
Panic of 1873 and, 650, 701
receivership of, 664
Northern Plains tribes, 1193
Northern Securities Company, prosecution of, 796
North Korea
border of, 1052
Korean War and, 1020–1022
nuclear weapons program in, 1240
North Vietnam, 1059–1060. See also Vietnam
bombing and mining of, 1146
Kennedy, John F., and, 1096
Northwest
backcountry in, 316–318
British occupation of, 301
market revolution in, 327–329
northeastern migration to, 328
southern yeomen in, 347
urbanization in, 371
Northwest Ordinance (1787), 221, 254–256, 255 (map), 256
50-acre freehold qualification for voting, 407
Northwest passage, 45, 53
Northwest Territory, 254, 255 (map)
Notes (bank). See Banknotes
Nova Scotia
black loyalists in, 237
British in, 164, 172, 176
in French and Indian War, 170
French in, 166
naming of, 128
Protestants sent to, 164
in Revolution, 217
Novels, 375. See also Literature; specific works
apocalyptic, `219
dime, 714–715
dime Western, 680
in early 20th century, 775
penny press and, 393–394
after Revolution, 253
sentimental, 380
yellow-back, 394, 395
November 11, 1918, First World War armistice on, 861
Noyes, John Humphrey, 479
NSC. See National Security Council (NSC)
NSC-68, 1019–1020, 1024
Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty (1995), 1240
Nuclear power
civil disobedience against, 1187
energy from, 1159
fission and, 983
pollution by, 1238
Nuclear weapons, 984. See also Atomic bomb
ban on, 1179
Clinton and, 1239
Cold War and, 1011
in Cuba, 1095
Eisenhower and, 1052, 1054
health effects of testing, 1055
hydrogen bomb and, 1019
Iraq inspection program and, 1240
limitations on, 1144
massive retaliation and, 1054
in 1950s, 1089
in North Korea, 1240
reduction of, 1055
religious groups and, 1227–1228
testing of, 1140
Nullification
Calhoun and, 434–435
of Stamp Act, 188–189
state rights to, 281
Nuremberg trials, 978
Nursing, women in, 603–604, 707
Nye, Gerald P., 965
Nye Committee, 965

Oakland, California, city reform in, 783
Oates, Titus, 110
Oath of allegiance, for ex-Confederates, 625, 627, 628
Oaths, Quakers and, 82
Oberlin College, foods in, 479
Obscenity, evangelical campaigns against, 480
Obsidian, 19, 26
Ocala, Florida, Farmers' Alliance at, 728
Occaneechee Indians, 107
Occum, Samson, 154
Occupational Safety Act (1973), 1141
Occupations (military). See also Zones of occupation
of Japan, 1006
Oceana (Harrington), 77
Oceania, immigration from, 1206
O'Connor, Sandra Day, 1075, 1171, 1253
Odets, Clifford, 952
Officeholders
blacks as, 645–646
ex-Confederates and, 635
Harrington on, 77
in Pennsylvania, 232–233
priests as, 1228
Protestants as, 250
Office of Economic Opportunity (OEO), 1106
Office of Facts and Figures, 993
Office of Price Administration, 986
Office of Scientific Research and Development, 986
Office of Strategic Services (OSS), 1014

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-51

Office of War Information (OWI), 993–996
Office work, women in, 707
Oglethorpe, James, 149, 161–162, 163 (map)
"Oh, Freedom" (song), 1097
Ohio
  canals in, 322, 323
  Indians in, 122
  Puerto Ricans in, 1206
  southern settlers in, 327
  statehood for, 317
Ohio Company, 255
Ohio Company of Virginia, 165
Ohio Gang, 889
Ohio River region
  France in, 159, 165
  Indians in, 275
  mound builders in, 26, 27 (map)
  navigation rights in, 317
  southern settlers in, 327–328
  transportation in, 320, 321–322
  Virginia expansion into, 165
Oil and oil industry
  drilling and, 1244
  from Middle East, 1159
  Persian Gulf War and, 1183
  Reagan and, 1171
  Rockefeller in, 702
  at Teapot Dome, 890
O'Kelly, James, 397
Okies, 934
  Steinbeck on, 953
Okinawa, 1022
  in Second World War, 981
Oklahoma, 517
  Cherokee removal to, 433
  movement to, in 1930s, 934, 934 (map), 935
  slavery and, 418
Oklahoma! (film), 668–669
Old Dominion. See Virginia
Old immigrants, 747–748
Old Lights (Congregationalists), 153
Old Mrs. Hansman Killing a Hog, 310
Old Northwest, 495
  Indians in, 275, 300, 432
  railroad construction in, 535
Old School Presbyterians, 455
Old Side Presbyterians, 153, 154
Old South, 341–372
Old Southwest, Indians of, 299–300, 432
Old Whigs, 190, 191
Oligarchy, in Virginia, 60, 62
Olive Branch Petition, 216
Oliver, Andrew, 188
Olmec culture, 21–22
Olmos, Edward J., 1000
Olympic Games
  Black Power protest at (1968), 1218
  boycott of summer Olympics (1980), 1162
  commercialism and corruption in, 1218
Omaha Indians, 291
100th Battalion, 1003
Oneida community, 479
Oneida Indians, 238
O'Neill, Eugene, 915
One-party system, 426
Onontio (Algonquian chief), 123, 124
Ontario, 122
  loyalists in, 238
  in War of 1812, 301
On the Road (Kerouac), 1122
On the Town (movie), 1045
Opechancanough (chief), 60, 97
Open Door notes, 826
Open Door policy
  toward China, 826–828
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 832
Open-field agriculture, 73
Open-hearth process, 699
Open housing
  Fair Housing Act and, 1129
  in New York, 1080
Open-range grazing, 670
Open Skies initiative (1955), 1055
Opera companies, 709
Operation Desert Shield, 1183
"Operation Dixie," 1065
Operation Just Cause, 1182
Operation Mongoose, 1094
Operation OVERLORD, 977–978
Operation RANCHHAND, 1115
Operation Vittles, 1016
Operation Wetback, 1084
Opium Wars (China), 663
Orange, Fort (Albany), 52
Orange, House of, 49
Order of the Star-Spangled Banner, 524
Order of United Americans, 524
Orders in Council (England), 273
Oregon, 501
  annexation of, 494–495
  boundary dispute (1846), 494, 500
Oregon Trail, 488–490, 489 (map)
Organization Man, The (Whyte), 1069
Organization of Afro-American Unity, 1126
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), 1159
Organized Baseball, desegregation of, 1040–1041
Organized crime, 757–758
  in 1920s, 897
Organized labor, 1215. See also Labor unions
Orient. See Asia
Original sin. See Sin
Oriskany, battle at, 228
Orlando, Vittorio, in Big Four, 861
Orphans
  in Chesapeake, 65
  Iroquois and, 31, 102
Orthodox Church, slavery and, 38
Orthodox Judaism, on same-sex relationships, 1227
Orthodoxy
  of High Church Anglicans, 147
  of new immigrants, 748
Osage Indians, 299
Osborn, Sarah, 206
Ostend Manifesto, 513
O'Sullivan, John L., 486
Oswald, Lee Harvey, 1100
Oswego, Fort, 159, 172, 173
Otis elevators, 700
Oto Indians, 291
Ottoman Empire, First World War and, 840, 842 (map), 862
Overhill Towns (Cherokee), 178
Overland trails, 489 (map). See also Trails
OVERLORD, in Second World War, 977–978
Overproduction, in cotton industry, 684
Overseas markets
  commercial expansion in, 811
  farm production for, 309–310
Overseas missionaries, 810–811
Overseer Doing His Duty, An (Latrobe), 278, 343
"Overseer exemption," in Confederate draft, 600
Overseers, of slaves, 286, 350
Ovington, Mary White, 794
Owen, Robert, 387
OWI. See Office of War Information (OWI)
Oxford University
  clergy from, 135
  Methodists at, 151

Pacal the Great (Mayan), 23–24
Pacification program, in Vietnam, 1116
Pacific Coast
  Lewis and Clark at, 291
  Spanish exploration of, 230
  U.S. claims to, 425
Pacific Northwest
  Grand Coulee Dam in, 938
  peoples of, 5
  westward movement and, 487
Pacific Ocean region
  imperialism in, 812
  Pearl Harbor attack in, 973–974
  in Second World War, 975, 979–985
  U.S. sphere of influence in, 1006
Pacific Railroad Bill (1862), 602, 603, 662
Pacifism
  in Pennsylvania, 86
  of Quakers, 82
Packard, Vance, 1069
Pagan cultures, Christianity and, 29
Page, Thomas Nelson, 685
Pago Pago, 812
Pahlavi, Reza (Shah), 1056, 1162
Paige, Leroy ("Satchel"), 1041
Paine, Thomas, 218
Painting
  in early 20th century, 775
  Impressionism in, 710
  realism in, 710
Palenque (Mayan city), 24
"Paleo-conservatives," 1163
Palestine, 862
  Bush, George W., and, 1254
  Crusades and sugar plantations in, 8
  after First World War, 862
  Jewish state in, 1007
Palmer, A. Mitchell, 869
Palmer, Bertha, 706

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-52

Palmer raids, 869
Palmerston, Lord, 576
Palmer v. Mulligan (New York), 416
Panama, 161. See also Panama Canal
  Isthmus of, 16
  Noriega and, 1182
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 958
  slave emancipation in, 475
  sovereignty of, 830
  U.S. intervention in, 829–832
Panama Canal, 829–832
  building of, 831–832
  Carter treaties for, 832, 1161
  transferred to Panama, 832, 1182
Panama Canal Zone, 830–831, 831 (map)
Panay (gunboat), 967
"Panic on Wall Street, The" (cartoon), 542
Panics (financial)
  of 1819, 419–420, 441
  of 1834, 444
  of 1837, 447–448, 459, 460
  of 1857, 543–544
  of 1873, 650, 689, 701, 719, 722
  of 1893, 689, 701, 722–723, 727, 730
  of 1907, 799
  in Great Depression, 921
Pan-Indian strategies, 1193
Panning, for gold, 502
Papal bull, Inter Caeteras, 16
"Paper blockade," 576
Paper economy, 440
  Jackson and, 444, 446
  Specie Circular and, 446
Paper money, 6
  in New England, 143–144
  after Revolution, 257
  in Virginia, 186
Papists, Quakers and, 83
Parades, of artisans, 314
Paraguay, dictator in, 1057
Paramilitary organizations, in South, 651–652
Paramount Case, 1045
Pardons
  for ex-Confederates, 625, 629
  of Iran-contra officials, 1179
  of Nixon, 1152
Parents and Teachers Associations (PTAs), 1073–1074
Paris
  American artists & intellectuals in, 914
  in First World War, 841
  peace accords in (1973), 1146
  peace conference in (1919), 861–862
  summit planned for, 1055
  Treaty of (1783), 249
  Treaty of (1898), 819, 822–823
  treaty of (1899), 823
Parishes, in Virginia, 60
Parish government, colonial, 95–96
Parker, Alton D., 797
Parker, Ely, 623
Parker, Theodore, 475
Parks, Rosa, 1079
Parliament (England)
  Charles I and, 76
  dissolution of, 110
  politics in, 120
  before Revolution, 214
  right of taxation by, 186–187
  sovereignty over colonies, 191
  Wilkes crisis and, 196
Parliament for America, of Madison, 260
Parochial schools, vs. public schools, 524
Parris, Samuel, 116
Parsons, Samuel Holden, 317
Participatory democracy, SDS on, 1120
Party system, 449–450
Passion of the Christ, The (movie), 1229
Paternalism, slavery and, 138, 473, 540
Paterson, William, 260
Patriarchal authority
  in Chesapeake region, 64
  in colonies, 126
  decline of, 318–320
  European, 31
  evangelicals and, 398
  in New England, 71
  in northern household, 378
  southern, 398
Patriotism
  in First World War, 856–860
  public virtue as, 231
Patronage, 156, 157
  executive, 443
  political machines and, 642–643
  in states, 232
Patrons of Husbandry. See Grange
Patroonships, in Hudson River region, 52
Patton, George, Bonus Army and, 925
Patuxet Indians, 68
Paul, Alice, 767, 789, 887, 888
Pavonia massacre, 52
Pawn America, 1214
Pawnee Indians, 291
Pawtucket, textile milling in, 334
Paxton Boys, 168, 184, 185
Payne-Aldrich Tariff, 800
Payroll taxes, 1172
Peace
  failure after First World War, 861–867
  negotiations in Civil War, 615–617
Peaceable coercion, under Jefferson, 295
Peace accords (Paris), ending Vietnam War, 1146
Peace convention, before Civil War, 562
Peace Corps, 1093
Peace Democrats, 593. See also Copperheads
Peace groups
  in First World War, 845
  before Second World War, 966
Peacekeeping
  Clinton and, 1239
  in former Yugoslavia, 1239
  by Roosevelt, Theodore, in East Asia, 832–834
  U.S., in Lebanon, 1177
Peace movements. See also Copperheads
  in Civil War, 612
Peace of Paris, of 1763, 179
"Peace Policy," for Indians, 678
Peace treaty, in War of 1812, 304
Peace with God (Graham), 1067
"Peace without victory," Wilson on, 845–847
Peale, Norman Vincent, 1067
Pea Ridge, Battle of, 584
Pearl Harbor
  Japanese attack on, 973–974
  U.S. leasing of, 812
Pendergast, Tom, 756
Pendleton Civil Service Act (1883), 643, 690
Peninsula campaign, 584–585, 585 (map)
Penn, John, 185
Penn, William, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88
Penniman, "Little Richard," 1070
Pennsylvania
  in 1700, 86 (map)
  agriculture in, 126
  canal in, 322
  Civil War in, 605–606
  constitution of, 232–233
  emancipation in, 251–252
  estates in, 202, 204 (map)
  excise tax and, 274
  German immigrants in, 141
  government of, 117, 155
  governors of, 158
  married farm laborers in, 146
  Quakers in, 158
  September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks and, 1244
  slaves in, 137
  traders from, 159
  wheat in, 141
Pennsylvania Abolition Society, 252
Pennsylvania Gazette, 145, 169
Pennsylvania Line, 246
Pennsylvania system, of prisons, 464
Penny press, 393–394
Pensacola, 125
Pension program, under Social Security, 945–946
Pentagon
  budget increase for, 1089
  on Iraq tactics, 1253
  in Second World War, 975
  terrorist attack on, 1244
  YIPPIEs and, 1131
Pentagon Papers, 1148–1149
Peonage, of Mexican Americans, 672
People, the
  progressivism and, 799
  sovereignty of, 785
People of color, in Second World War workforce, 990
People's capitalism, 878
People's Party (Populists), rise and fall of, 729–731
People's Republic of China. See China
Pepsi, "cola wars" and, 1212
Pequot Indians, 105
  massacre at Mystic Fort, 72, 73

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-53

Per capita production and income
  in 1850s, 536
  and real wages (1870–1900), 718
Perestroika, 1179
Periodicals, socialist, 781
Perkins, Frances, 929, 942, 950
Perot, Ross, 1185, 1235, 1241
Perry, Oliver Hazard, 303
Perryville, Battle of, 586
Persecution, in New England, 105
Pershing, John J.
  in First World War, 850, 854
  in Mexico, 836
Persian Gulf War, 1183–1184
Personal identity, political party affiliation and, 482–483
Personal liberty laws, 508, 511
Personal registration laws, 786
Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act (PRWORA, 1996), 1234–1235
Personal savings, decline of, 1214
Personnel department, at Ford, 743
Peru, 163
  architecture in, 19–20
  cultures of, 20
  dictator in, 1057
  Drake in, 54
  epidemics and population in, 35
  farming in, 5
  slave emancipation in, 475
  Spanish conquest of, 33
  viceroyalty of, 37
Pesticides, 1064, 1140
Pesticides Control Act (1972), 1140
Pet Banks, 443, 444–446
Petitions
  antislavery, 439–440
  moral, 438–439
Petticoat Wars, 436–438
PGA. See Professional Golfing Association (PGA)
Phelps, Elizabeth Stuart, 707
Philadelphia
  Bank of the United States in, 413
  First Continental Congress in, 213
  Franklin in, 145, 146
  Killers (Irish gang) in, 405
  as largest city, 140, 141
  medicine in, 148
  population of, 313
  printing in, 145
  prisons at, 464
  in Revolution, 225, 226, 228
  soldiers' grievances in, 249–250
  Synod of, 150
Philadelphia Aurora, 280
Philadelphia Centennial Exhibition (1876), 700
Philadelphia Convention, 221, 254, 258–259
  call for delegates to, 258–259
Philadelphia Hospital, 146, 148
Philadelphia Ladies Association, 252
Philadelphia Plan (1969), 1143
Philanthropy, 769
  of Carnegie, 744
  of Guggheims, 745
  of Rockefeller, John D., 745
  of Rosenwald, 745
Philip II (Spain), 37
  Dutch trade and, 51
Philip V (Spain), 163
Philippines, 975
  American-Filipino War in, 823–824
  disagreement with takeover of, 826
  Huk rebels in, 1022
  immigrants from, 747
  independence for, 824, 1006
  Magsaysay and CIA and, 1056
  Marcos in, 1162
  policy toward, 1147
  revolt by, 823
  in Second World War, 979, 980
  Spain and, 16
  Spanish-American War and, 817, 819
  Taft as governor-general of, 824
  U.S. brutality in, 823
  as U.S. colony, 821–822
  "water cure" in, 825
Phillips, Sam, 1070, 1071
Phillips, Wendell, 475, 547
Philosophes, 229
Philosophy
  in early 20th century, 775
  Franklin and, 146
Phips, William, 127
Photography
  in Civil War, 579
  in early 20th century, 775
  Kodak camera and, 716
  in Mexican War, 496
  of Vietnam War, 1116
Physical fitness, 745–746
Pickens, Francis, 399, 588
Pickering, John, 287–288
Pickering, Timothy, 317
Picketing, 763
"Pickett's Charge," 606
Picture postcards, 716
Pidgin language, Gullah as, 139
Piedmont, 102
Pierce, Franklin, 519, 520
  Cuba and, 513
  fugitive slaves and, 510
  Kansas Territory and, 528, 530
Piety, 147
  in colonies, 95
Pike's Peak, gold discovery near, 677
Pilgrims, 68
Pill, the, 1075, 1187
Pillow, Fort, prisoners of war slaughtered at, 617
Pinchot, Gifford, 798, 800–801
Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth
  election of 1800 and, 283
  election of 1804 and, 293
  election of 1808 and, 296
  XYZ affair and, 279
Pinckney, Eliza Lucas, 140
Pinckney, Thomas, 277, 279
Pinckney's Treaty, Mississippi River shipping and, 277, 289
Pine Ridge Reservation, 1001, 1193–1194
"Ping-pong diplomacy," 1144
Pingree, Hazen S., 783
Pinkerton agency, 721, 722
Pinta (ship), 15
"Pin-ups," in Second World War, 996
Pioneers, harsh conditions for, 488–489
Pirating, of movies, 1222
Pitt, Fort, 178, 184
Pitt, William, 168, 175, 178, 181, 192
  American Revolution and, 214
  English government formed by, 192
Pittsburgh, 166, 316
  prisons at, 464
  Whiskey Rebellion and, 275
Pius IX (pope), 523
Pizarro, Francisco, 33
Placemen, 120, 156
Placer mining, 666
Plains Indians
  Ghost Dance and, 680
  "peace policy" and, 678
  Sioux uprising and, 676–677
  suppression of, 677–678
  westward expansion by whites and, 675–682
Plains of Abraham, 178
Plan B, 1252
Plantation colonies, 341
Plantation Duty Act (1673), 100
Planters and plantations, 341
  Bacon's Rebellion and, 108–109
  in cotton belt, 346
  cotton cultivation and, 370
  emancipation after Revolution and, 252
  end of society of, 624
  in Hawaii, 813
  lifestyles of masters, 353
  in lowcountry, 344–345
  material conditions of, 352
  Mediterranean sugar plantations and, 8
  old farms in Southeast and, 341–346
  Portuguese, 12
  rice and, 79, 137
  romanticization of, 685
  slaves and, 65–66, 79, 109, 350–353, 359–361
  in South Carolina, 139
  southern growth and, 368–371
  southern yeomen and, 355–357
  task system and, 345–346
Planters' conventions, 539, 540
Plants, in Columbian exchange, 40
Platt, Orville, 824
Platt, Thomas C., 796
Platt Amendment, 824, 958
Playboy magazine, 1075
Playhouses, 392
Pledge of Allegiance, "under God" in, 1066
Plenary Council of American bishops, 524
Plessy v. Ferguson, 688
Plows, cast-iron, 328
Plumbers unit, 1148
Pluralism
  in mid-Atlantic region, 140
  political, 1066

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-54

Plural marriage, at Oneida community, 479
Plymouth
absorption by Massachusetts, 116
colony at, 54, 68
Metacom's War and, 105
in New England Confederation, 97
Plymouth Company, 58
Pocahontas, 58, 59
Podhoretz, Norman, 1163
Poets and poetry
in Harlem Renaissance, 910–911
Wheatley, Phillis, and, 206, 207, 208
Point Comfort, 59
Poison gas, in First World War, 841
Poland
after First World War, 862
German invasion of, 967
rebellion in (1956), 1055
Solidarity movement in, 1181
Soviet domination of, 1006
Police
in Boston, 868
community policing and, 1210
Haymarket bombing and, 720, 721
racial profiling by, 1192
Polio, of Roosevelt, Franklin D., 928
Political bosses. See Bosses (political)
Political campaigns
in election of 2004, 1250
by Jackson and Robertson, 1228
Political cartoons
on alcohol use, 471
"Caning of Sumner, The," 529
on "Corrupt Bargain," 423
Franklin on colonial union, 169
Herblock on Eisenhower's social policy, 1068
on HUAC, 1028
on Jackson's cabinet, 437
"King Andrew," 445
on Open Door China policy, 827
on Panic of 1857, 542
on presidential candidates of 1860, 557
on Spanish-American War, 815
Political conventions. See Conventions (political)
Political culture
in colonies, 155–156
spectrum of, 157
Politically correct (PC), 1200
Political machines, 756–757
Addams, Jane, and, 778
in New Hampshire, 157
patronage and, 643
working-class power and, 769
Political office. See Officeholders
Political parties. See also specific parties
in England, 110, 120–121
financial institutions as contributors to, 1214
after First World War, 916
labor, 719
in North and West, 454–455
in proprietary colonies, 78
second party system and, 446–451
sectionalism in, 500
in South, 456–457
Political Quadrille, The (cartoon), 557
Political refugees, 748
Political rights, Wartime Reconstruction and, 626
Politicians, 453
Politics
AFL and, 763
of alcohol, 467–473
Asian Americans in, 1198–1199
"associationalism" of Hoover, 891–892
blacks and, 761
of business, 888–893
of colonial physicians, 148
under Coolidge, 890–891
cultural, 453
of economic development, 457–461
Eisenhower and, 1053
Farmers' Alliance and, 728–729
female participation in, 482
gender, 477–482, 1073–1076
immigration and, 1207–1208
Mexican Americans in, 1196–1197
mobilization in New Deal, 940–944
of national security, 1253–1257
New Deal labor in, 952–953
New Left on, 1120–1121
in North and West, 454–455
pluralism in, 1066
progressivism and, 771
of race, 473–477
religion and, 1067
search for subversives and, 1027–1029
sexual, 1189–1191
of socialists, 782
of social reform, 461–467
in South, 456–457, 650–652
of stalemate in late 1800s, 689–692
in Third World, 1057–1060
Van Buren and, 420
women's club movement and, 708
Politics of harmony, 156
Politique, 46
Polk, James K., 499, 501
Bank of the United States and, 444
Cuba and, 512
election of 1844 and, 493–494
Mexican War and, 495, 497
Missouri Compromise and, 504
Oregon boundary dispute and, 494–495, 500
political sectionalism and, 500
Polk, Leonidas L., 729
Poll taxes, 205, 787, 1039
voting and, 687
Pollution, 1140. See also Environment
Clinton energy program and, 1238
Polo, Marco, 6–7
Polygamy. See also Plural marriage
of Mormons, 491, 492
Pompton, New Jersey, 246
Ponce de León, Juan, 16
Pontiac's War, 168, 184
Pools (business), railroads and, 724, 739
Poor people. See also Poverty
in Civil War, 600
Homestead Act and, 661
immigrants, relief, and, 523
Poor relief, 95
in Boston, 143
Popé (San Juan Pueblo Indians), 121, 122
Pope, Alexander, 120
Pope, John, 586
Pope's Day (Guy Fawkes Day), 189
Popish Plot, 110, 114, 162
Popular culture, 388–394
media and, 1219–1229
politicians and, 453
Popular democracy, slavery and, 426–427
Popular front, in United States, 943–944
Popular literature, 375, 394, 714–715
Popular sovereignty, 231, 501, 518, 550
Popular vote, in election of 2000, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
Population
aging of, 1205
American Indian, 18–19, 97, 486, 1083, 1195
of Aztecs, 25
baby boom and, 1043
of Cahokia, 28
of China, 6
of Chinese immigrants, 663
in cities, after Civil War, 713
of Confederacy, 563, 568–569
decline in southern black population, 685
demographic changes and, 1203–1210
density and labor systems, 38
density of, 753
of early Americas, 5
of England, 54
of English colonies, 56–57, 135, 177 (map)
of Europe, 7, 8, 141
food and, 5
foreign-born, 1208 (map)
of France and Spain, 45
of Georgia, 149
growth of, 536
in Hispanic Southwest, 488
of Hispaniola, 16
of immigrants and their children in cities (1920), 746
of Inca empire, 21
increase after Louisiana Purchase, 485
of Mesoamerican cities, 24
Mexican in U.S. (1930), 911, 912 (map)
of mid-Atlantic region, 141
millionaires in, 704
of Mississippi region, 125
of New England, 143
of New France, 48, 124
of New Mexico, 121
of North American colonies, 125
of Olmec cities, 21
of Portugal, 9
of Puerto Ricans on U.S. mainland, 1206

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-55

of seaport cities, 313
of settlers west of Appalachians, 317
shifts in (1940–1960), 1077
shift to Sunbelt, 1205
of slaves, 79
of South Carolina, 79
of southern colonies, 137
of Spain, 38–39
of Spanish colonies, 35
of Tula, 28
of Union states, 568–569
of Virginia, 60
of West Indies, 65
white, in trans-Mississippi West, 659
Populism. See also People's Party (Populists)
of Roosevelt, Franklin D., 948
Populists. See also People's Party (Populists)
New Deal criticized by, 941–942
socialists and, 781
Pornography, campaigns against, 480
Port(s)
of Boston and Charlestown, 210–211
in Civil War, 581
Port Arthur, China, 832
Port Chicago incident, 998
Porter, Peter B., 297
Port Hudson, siege of, 607
"Port Huron Statement," 1120
Port Royal, Acadia, 128
Ports. See Seaport cities
Portsmouth (Rhode Island colony), 72
Portsmouth, New Hampshire, Russo-Japanese War settlement in, 832
Portugal
Arab trade and, 9, 10
Asian empire of, 13
colonies of, 12, 13
exploration by, 10, 11–12
Kongo and, 160
Spanish claim to, 38
trade and, 11
Treaty of Tordesillas and, 16
Positive neutralism, in Middle East, 1058
Postal Campaign, of abolitionists, 439, 477
Post-Classic cultures
in Andes region, 21
Mayan, 24
Postindustrial economy, global, 1215–1216
Postmillennialists, 385
Postwar period
after First World War, 867–873
after Second World War, 1009
Potatoes, 20
failure of crop in Ireland, 521
Potawatomi Casino, gaming at, 1194
Potawatomi Indians, 301
Potomac River, 258
Potomac valley, 106
Potosí, silver mines at, 33
Potsdam Conference (1945), 983
atomic bomb and, 1010
Pottawatomie Creek, murders at, 530
Potter, David, 1061
Pottery
of Anasazi, 28
of Mogollan peoples, 28
in Peru, 20
Poverty
among African Americans, 1170
in Boston, 143
in cities, 315
feminization of, 1188
immigrants and, 523
Indian, 956
of industrial population, 753
Johnson, Lyndon B., and, 1106
in late 20th century, 1233
Nixon and, 1139–1140
of northern laborers, 540–542
in Puerto Rico, 825–826
in South, 650, 684
Poverty (Hunter), 753
Poverty Point, mound builders at, 26
Powderly, Terence, 719, 720, 721
Powell, Colin, 1183
on Iraq invasion, 1247
as secretary of state, 1243
Powell, Lewis, 1141
Power (political). See also World power
for African Americans, 1078
Civil War and regional transfer of, 623–624
of Continental Congress, 216–217
of executive branch agencies, 1033
Federalists and anti-Federalists on, 272
of government, 416, 1255–1257
immigrants in mid-19th century, 523–524
land and, 78
of national government, 1152–1153
of president, 1256–1257
of South, 558
southerners and, 638
sovereign power in states and, 231
of taxation, 416
three-fifths rule and, 417
U.S. overseas, 812
"Power elite" (Mills), 1070
Power looms, 333
Power of Positive Thinking, The (Peale), 1067
Power of Sympathy, The, 375
Power politics
League ratification and, 864
Taft and, 834–835
Powhatan (chief), 58, 59, 60
Powhatan Indians, 56, 102
Pownall, Thomas, 142
Powwows, 102, 103
Practical System of Modern Geography (Olney), 463
Prague, Hitler and, 967
"Praise the Lord" (PTL) crusade, 1228
Prayer
in 1950s, 1066
by slaves, 362–363
Prayer meetings, Panic of 1857 and, 543
Praying Indians, 105
"Praying towns," 103
Preachers and preaching
circuit-riding, 383–384
itinerant, 384
slaves and, 362–363, 400–401
Pre-Classic cultures, in Mesoamerica, 20, 21, 23
Pre-Columbian America
complex cultures of, 20
Thule culture in, 3
Predatory pricing, by Rockefeller, 702
Predestination
Calvin and, 44–45
Quakers and, 82
Preemptive counterrevolution, of South, 588
Pregnancy
abortion and, 1075
outside marriage, 318–319
Prejudice. See also Race and racism; specific groups
black businesses and, 760–761
against Chinese laborers, 663–664
Premarital sex, 767
Premillennialism, 385
Presbyterians, 396
colleges and, 153, 154
in England, 76
increase in, 154
Old Side and New Side, 153
after Revolution, 251
Synod of Philadelphia and, 150
Ulster immigrants as, 141
Presbyteries, 150
Prescott, Samuel, warning by, 214
Prescription drug program, 1246
Present State of Great Britain, The (Gillray), 242
Preservation, of environment, 798
Presidency. See also Executive
dignity of, 266
geographical availability of candidates for, 690
President. See also Elections; specific presidents
congressional choice of, 283
power of, 1256–1257
after September 11, 2001, 1245
title of, 266, 267
Washington as, 259, 265
Presidential Commission on the Status of Women, 1099
Presidential pardons. See Pardons
Presidential Reconstruction, 628–629
Presidios, 488
Presley, Elvis, 1070
Presque Isle, Fort, 166
Press. See also Media; Newspapers
freedom of, 268, 374
penny press and, 393–394
Preston, Thomas, 198
Price(s), agricultural, 894
Price indexes, wholesale, 724
Priests, political office held by, 1228
Prigg v. Pennsylvania, 505, 508
Primary elections
direct primary, 785
in 1968, 1133

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-56

Primogeniture, 125–126
Princeton, battle at, 224–225
Princeton University, 154
Principles of Scientific Management, The (Taylor), 741
Printing, 145
  in China, 6
  Franklin family and, 146
  revolution in, 374–375
Prison(s)
  reform of, 464–465
  riots in (1971), 1137
Prison camps, in Civil War, 618
Prisoner-exchange controversy, in Civil War, 617–618
Prisoners of war (POWs)
  in Civil War, 617–618
  in Korean War, 1051–1052
Privacy rights, Roe v. Wade and, 1143
Private banks, state charters of, 460
Privateers
  English, 56
  French, 117, 280
  in French and Indian War, 175
Private fields, land as, 345–346
Private sector, women in, 603
Privatization, 1213
Privy Council
  Georgia and, 149
  Lords of Trade and, 110–111
Prizefighting. See Boxing
Procession of Victuallers, 1815, 314
Pro-choice demonstrations, 1186–1187
Proclamation Line, 183
Proclamation of 1763, 183
Proclamation of Amnesty and Reconstruction (1863), 625, 626
Production
  corporations and, 735
  at Ford's Highland Park plant, 743
  mass, 738–739
  per capita, 536
  in Second World War, 986
Products
  from Northeast, 326
  shipping by steamboat, 321–322
  transporting, 320–321
Professional Golfing Association (PGA), 1217
Professional organizations, barriers to women and, 709
Professional sports, 1218
Professions and professionals
  black, 759, 1170
  ethnic groups and, 756
  minorities and, 709
  by turn of 20th century, 706
  white-collar, 705–706
  women and, 709, 1075
Profit
  of colonies, 56
  in 1990s, 1234
Profit-making workshops, in prisons, 465
Profit sharing, 1065
Progress, humanist and Christian concepts of, 99
Progress and Poverty (George), 672
Progressive income tax, 804
Progressive Party
  of 1912, 771, 801
  of 1948, 1016, 1017 (map), 1018
  in Wisconsin (1934 and 1936), 943
Progressives and progressivism, 771. See also La Follette, Robert ("Fighting Bob")
  business interests vs. people and, 799
  citizenship requirements and, 786–788
  cultural conservatism of, 778–780
  Kelley, Florence, as, 776
  in New York, 791–792
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 795
  socialists and, 782
  in states, 790–792
  use of term, 771
  virtuous electorate and, 785
Prohibition, 780, 889, 897. See also Eighteenth Amendment; Temperance
  campaign for, 768
  18th amendment and, 859
  laws for (1850s), 523–524
  legal, 467, 473
  origins of, 469–470
"Projects, the." See Housing projects
Promontory, Utah, transcontinental railroad linked at, 650, 664, 665
Propaganda, in Second World War, 992–993
"Propaganda Hearings," in Second World War, 970
Property. See also Property rights
  Asian ownership of, 755
  mercantilism and, 98
  slave inheritance of, 346
  for voting, 408, 787
  voting rights and, 686–687
  women and, 96
Property rights, 130
  business and, 416
  Indians and, 679
  slaves and, 252, 501
  for women, 482
Prophetic charts, 386
Prophetstown (Tippecanoe), Tenskwatawa and Tecumseh in, 300
Proportional representation
  under Articles of Confederation, 235
  in Constitution, 260
Proposition 13 (California), 1166
Proposition 14 (California), 1108–1109
Proprietary colonies
  Carolina as, 77, 78–79
  Lords of Trade and, 111
  Maryland as, 63
  Pennsylvania as, 84, 86
  predomination of, 96
  restoration of, 117
Proprietary Party, in Pennsylvania, 233
Proslavery argument, 540
  herrenvolk theme and, 548
Proslavery groups. See also Kansas Territory
  Southern Know-Nothings as, 526
Prospectors, in California gold rush, 502
Prosperity
  in mid-Atlantic region, 140
  in 1920s, 876–888, 896
Prostitution, 757
  Chinese women in, 675
  investigations of, 775
  Mann Act and, 768
  in mining towns, 675
  reforms and, 479–480, 778
  to supplement wages, 542
Protective labor legislation, for women, 887–888
Protective tariffs. See also Tariffs
  of 1816, 413–414
  election of 1884 and, 692
  Jackson and, 435
Protectorate
  Hawaii as, 813
  Samoa as, 812
Protest(s). See also Demonstrations
  on college campuses, 1120–1121, 1130
  by labor, 942
  in prisons (1971), 1137
Protestant-Catholic-Jew (Herberg), 1067, 1225
Protestant Episcopal Church, 251
Protestant Reformation, 37, 43–45
Protestants and Protestantism
  in Bible Belt, 396–397
  of Democrats, 455
  denominations in, 154–155
  in England, 53–54, 114
  evangelicalism and, 1226
  in Ireland, 54–55
  liberal, 901
  in Maryland, 63
  missionaries and, 810–811
  in New England, 114
  in New Netherland, 52
  New Right support by, 1164
  progressivism and, 772–773
  riots between Catholics and, 522
  on same-sex relationships, 1227
  of Whigs, 455
Providence, Rhode Island, 72
Provincial congresses, 211–212, 218, 231–232
Provincials (irregular soldiers), in French and Indian War, 170, 174, 175, 178
Provisional governors, during Reconstruction, 628
Prussia, in Seven Years' War, 173
PRWORA. See Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act (PRWORA, 1996)
Psychological warfare, under Eisenhower, 1054
PTAs. See Parents and Teachers Associations (PTAs)
Public assistance, 95
Public Credit Act (1869), 726
Public debt, Hamilton on, 269
Public Enemy, The (movie), 927

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-57

Public finance, 144
Public friends, 83, 88
Public health, smallpox inoculation and, 143
Public lands. See also Land
  Ballinger-Pinchot controversy and, 800–801
  Reagan and, 1171
Public Lands Commission, 798
Public libraries, 709
Public life, voluntaristic ethic and, 127
Public opinion, Republican policies in South and, 650
Public schools. See also Education; Schools
  for blacks, 634
  education reform and, 462–463
  in 1850s, 538
  vs. parochial schools, 524
  segregation in, 639
Public-service institutions, state banks as, 459
Public virtue, 231
Public works
  Adams, John Quincy, and, 425–426
  congressional support for, 415
  Panic of 1857 and, 543
  in Philippines, 824
  in West, 938–939
Public Works Administration (PWA), 937
"Publius" (Hamilton, Madison, and Jay), 262
Puck (magazine), 827
Pueblo Indians
  conversion of, 34
  massacre by, 121–122
  in New Mexico, 28, 121, 122
Pueblo Relief Act (1933), 956
Pueblo Revolt, 121–122
Puerto Rican-Hispanic Leadership Forum, 1083
Puerto Rican Legal Defense and Education Fund, 1198
Puerto Ricans
  communities of, 1206
  social activism among, 1197–1198
Puerto Rico, 824–826
  annexation of, 825–826
  immigrants from, 1083
  Spanish-American War and, 814, 817
  Spanish cession of, 819
Pulaski, Casimir (count), 228
Pulaski, Fort, 581
Pulitzer, Joseph, 816
Pullman, George M., 723
Pullman strike, 723–724, 744, 782
Punishment
  corporal, 466
  prisons and, 465, 466
  of slaves, 139–140
  in South, 466–467
Pure Food and Drug Act (1906), 797
Puritans
  Calvinism and, 43, 44–45
  covenant theology of, 69–70
  Enlightenment and, 147
  merchants and, 113
  Metacom's War and, 104, 105
  migration by, 57
  in New Netherland, 53
  Pequot massacre by, 72, 73
  piety of, 95
  Salem witch trials and, 116
  society of, 70–71
Put-in-Bay, battle at, 303
Pynchon family, 73
Pyramids
  in Andes region, 19–20
  Aztec, 25
  Mayan, 22, 24

al-Qadaffi, Muammar, 1178
Quaker City (Lippard), 394
Quakers
  abolitionism and, 475
  antislavery attitudes of, 206, 474–475
  beliefs of, 82–83
  in Connecticut, 105
  in Delaware valley, 43
  Democratic Party and, 455
  in England, 76
  families of, 84
  in French and Indian War, 175
  Hicksite, 384
  Indians and, 142
  meetinghouse of, 83
  migration by, 57, 84
  in New Amsterdam, 53
  Penn and, 86
  in Pennsylvania assembly, 158
  revivalism and, 154, 155
  salvation and, 75
Quantrill, William, 567
Quartering, of soldiers, 195
Quartering Act (1765), 186, 192, 200
Quartering Act (1774), 210
Quasi-slavery, during Reconstruction, 631
Quasi-war, with France, 280
Quayle, J. Danforth (Dan), 1180, 1184
Quebec
  conquest of, 176 (map), 178
  fur trade and, 48
  imperial wars and, 127, 128
  in King George's War, 164
  loyalists in, 238
Quebec Act (1774), 210
  Catholic Church recognized by, 251
Queen Anne's War, 128
Queens College, 154
Queenston Heights, Canada, 301
Quincy, Josiah, Jr., Boston Massacre and, 198
Quipu, 21, 23
Quitman, John, 513
Quitrents, 87, 114
Quiz programs, 1072
Quotas
  affirmative action and, 1199
  on immigration, 898–899, 900, 1206

Race and racism. See also Ku Klux Klan
  in AFL, 764
  African Americans and, 758–759, 1191–1193
  Anglo-Saxon superiority and, 810–811
  against Asian immigrants, 749
  in Chesapeake region, 343
  in colonies, 131
  Columbian Exposition and racial hierarchy, 711–713
  in criminal sentencing, 1192
  Democratic Party and, 474–475
  in early 19th century, 402
  "English-speaking peoples" and, 746
  toward Filipinos, 821
  after First World War, 871–873
  immigration laws and, 898–900
  toward Indians, 239
  industrialization in New South and, 683
  IQ testing and, 854–855
  toward Japanese immigrants, 833–834
  literature of nostalgia for slavery and, 710
  minstrelsy and, 392–393
  mixed-race underclass and, 406
  modern, 402, 404–407
  toward new immigrants, 748
  in New South, 685–686
  in 1920s, 875, 908–909
  of nonslaveholders and slaveholders, 548
  in North, 634–635
  opposition to, 476
  politics of, 473–477
  in postwar housing, 1044
  racial fitness and, 745–746
  racial uplift and, 686
  during Revolutionary War, 221
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 828
  in Second World War, 979–980, 998–1001
  social movements and, 1001–1003
  in South Africa, 1024
  in Spanish-American War, 817, 818–819, 820
  violence and, 1078
Race riots
  against abolitionists, 405
  antiblack, 405
  black removal and, 406
  in early 1800s, 405
  after First World War, 871
  Irish American/black, 523
  after King's death, 1133–1134
  in New South, 686
  in 1960s, 1106
  during Reconstruction, 636
  in Second World War, 999
  in Springfield, Illinois, 792
  in Watts, 1124
Racial equality, election of 1856 and, 531
Racial identity, Black Panthers and, 1129
Racial profiling, 1192
Racial segregation. See Segregation
Racing, auto, 1217
Radar, 975
Radcliffe, Ted, 910

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-58

Radiation
from atomic bombings, 984
covert experiments with, 1055
victims of, 1238
Radical Reconstruction, 626–627
Radical Republicans
Johnson, Andrew, and, 628
Reconstruction and, 626–627
Radical right, 1087
Radicals and radicalism. See also Radical Republicans
colonial, 210–212
in Cuba, 958
in election of 1934, 943–944
farmers as, 895
after First World War, 867–869
Haymarket bombing and, 720
labor and feminist, 768
militant labor and, 781–782
in Pennsylvania, 233
Red Scare and, 868–869, 870
third parties in Great Depression, 943–944
working class and, 717
Radio
rock music on, 1071
Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 931
in Second World War, 968, 975
Radio Asia, 1054
Radio Free Europe, 1054
Radio Liberty, 1054
Radio Martí, 1177
Rage militaire, 223
Railroad(s), 322–323, 735, 738
black labor for, 758–759
cattle and, 668, 670
Chicago as hub for, 536
in Civil War, 573, 574
cooperative arrangements among, 739
cowboys and, 671
economic growth and, 698
in 1850s, 535
eight-hour day in, 806
farmers' resistance to, 724–726
financing of, 700–701
in First World War, 851
Great Railroad Strike and, 695–696, 697, 698, 719
Homestead Act and, 661
immigrant labor for, 751–752
industrial accidents on, 718
mail-order businesses and, 717
mining and, 667
in New South, 682
Panic of 1873 and, 650
pools and, 724
refrigerated rail cars and, 670
regulation of, 797
in South, 539
standardization of time by, 715
strikes against, 720
tax exemptions removed for, 790
technological advances for, 699
western borderlands communities and, 665
western industrialization and, 662–663
Railroad Administration, in First World War, 851
Railroad Coordination Act (1933), 931
"Railroad time," 715
Rainbow Coalition, 1228
Ralegh (Raleigh), Walter, 55
Ranching
beef cattle in U.S. (1867–1897), 670
californio ranchers, 488
cattle drives and, 668–670
Hispanic methods of, 488
industrialization of, 667–671
itinerant laborers in, 672–673
longhorn cattle and, 668, 670
open-range grazing and, 670
water for, 1064
in West, 667–671
Randolph, A. Philip, 909, 989, 1002, 1039, 1127, 1193
Randolph, Edmund, 259
Randolph, Edward, 111
Randolph, John, 287, 297, 423–424
Randolph, Peyton, 354
RAND think tank, 1024
Range wars, 668, 670
Rankin, Jeanette, 974
Rantoul, Robert, 462
Rapid deployment forces, 1182
Rate-cutting wars, among railroads, 724
Rather, Dan, 1224
Ratification
of Articles of Confederation, 235–236, 246
of Constitution, 260, 261
Rationing, 987
Ray, James Earl, 1133
Raymond, Henry, 616
Raynal (Abbé), 39
Raza Unida, La, 1196
REA. See Rural Electrification Administration (REA)
Reading Railroad, 722, 797
Reading tests, for immigrants, 859
Ready-made clothing, 337, 717
Reagan, Nancy, 1173
Reagan, Ronald
as California governor, 1165–1166
Cold War and, 1155, 1176–1180
economy and, 1168–1170
election of 1964 and, 1109
election of 1976 and, 1158
election of 1980 and, 1166–1167, 1167 (map)
election of 1984 and, 1172–1173
Farewell Address of, 1180
as FBI informant, 1027
Grenada intervention and, 1177
immigration and, 1207
Iran-contra affair and, 1178–1179
as movie star, 1174–1175
presidency of, 1167–1180
Religious Right and, 1165
second term of, 1173–1176
Reaganomics, 1168, 1173
Reagan Revolution, 1168
Real estate
African American agents in, 759
restrictive covenants in, 1039
Realism, 774–775
in literature, 710
in painting, 710
"Reality" television programs, 1223
Real wages
increase in, 718
and per capita income (1870–1900), 718
Rearmament
after Cold War, 1022
in Second World War, 967
"Reason Why the Colored American Is Not in the World's Columbian Exposition, The" (Wells), 712–713
Rebates, by railroads, 702, 725
"Rebel yell," 580
Recall, 785
Recessions
in New England, 144
of 1937–1938, 960
Reciprocal Trade Agreement (1934), 958
Reconnaissance flights, for disarmament efforts, 1055
Reconstruction, 625–658
Black Codes during, 631
black officeholders in, 645–646
carpetbaggers and, 645–646
completion of formal, 639
Compromise of 1877 and, 655–656
congressional, 634–638
election of 1868 and, 640–641
end of, 656, 695
Freedmen's Bureau and, 632
freedpeople during, 632–634
goals of, 657
Ku Klux Klan during, 646–648
land and labor in South during, 631–632
Mississippi Plan and, 652
presidential, 629–630
Radical Republicans and, 627–628
retreat from, 650-656
scalawags and, 646
second, 657
in South, 644
Supreme Court and, 652–653
Wade-Davis bill and, 627
Wartime, 625–628
Reconstruction Acts (1867), 636–638
Reconstruction Amendments. See Fifteenth Amendment; Fourteenth Amendment; Thirteenth Amendment
Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC), 924
Recreation
for employees, 1065
outdoor, 745
Recruitment, for First World War, 854–855
Red Army, in Second World War, 976
Red Badge of Courage, The (film), 570
Red China. See China
Redcoats
Boston Massacre and, 197–198
in French and Indian War, 170
housing of, 174, 175

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-59

Red Cross, 989
  blood segregated by, 998
Redemptioners, 141
Redford, Robert, 1222
Redistribution, of surplus revenue, 444–446
Red-lining, 1085
Red Menace
  McCarthy on, 1052–1053
  youth music and, 1071
Red Republicanism (Europe), 523, 524
Reds (movie), 870
Red Scare, after First World War, 868–869, 870
Red Shirts, 651, 654
Red Sticks (Creek Indians), 301–302
Reed, Esther de Berdt, 252
Reed, John, 870
Re-export trade
  British ban on, 314
  with France, 294
Referendum, 785
  for Lecompton constitution, 534
Reform and reformers. See also Abolition and abolitionism; New Deal
  and alcohol use, 319–320
  of asylums, 465
  Catholicism and, 523
  of city government, 783–784
  civil service reform, 642–643, 690–691
  by clubwomen, 780
  in colonial government, 111
  in Continental Army, 246–247
  costs of municipal, 784
  Democrats and, 806
  in education, 462–463
  evangelical and antislavery in New England, 531
  evangelicals and moral, 438–439
  imperial, 183
  Indian policy and, 678
  industrial, 935–937
  Metacom's War and, 105–106
  in Mexico, 836
  moral, 479–480
  muckrakers and, 773
  municipal, 783–784
  national, 795–800
  in New Deal, 961
  in New York, 791–792
  in 1920s, 916–917
  politics of, 461–467
  of prisons, 464–465, 466–467
  Protestant, 772–773
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 929
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 795
  sex and, 478–479
  socialists and, 782
  in South, 465–467
  in states, 784–785, 790
  Taft and, 800
  tariff, 804
  temperance and, 467
  of urban living conditions, 753
  in Virginia, 108
  in Wisconsin, 790–791
Reformed churches, 455
Refrigeration, in rail cars, beef shipment and, 670
Refugee Act (1980), 1207
Refugees, 1207
  Cuban, 1206
  loyalists as, 237–238
  political, 748
  sanctuary for undocumented, 1228
  in Second World War, 970
Regions. See also specific regions
  demographic shifts and, 1204
  foreign-born population in, 1209
  interdependence among, 434
  markets in, 324–325
Registration, of voters, 786
Regulation
  of colonial trade, 118, 130
  economic, by states, 458–459
  of English colonies, 90
  of Georgia, 149
  of industrial safety, 718
  of oil industry, 1244
  of railroads, 725–726, 797
  under Reagan, 1170–1172
  of trade, 98, 100
  of trusts, 702–703, 796
Regulator movements, in Carolina, 203–205
Rehabilitation, prisons and, 465
Rehnquist, William, 1109, 1141, 1173, 1253
Relief
  in Great Depression, 924
  in New Deal, 932–933
  for poor, 95, 143
Religion. See also specific groups
  affiliations with (2001), 1227
  of African Americans, 362–363
  alcohol and, 467
  Aztec, 25, 29–30
  in Bible Belt, 396–397
  Bush, George W., and, 1244
  Catholicism vs. Protestantism, 523
  in colonies, 93, 95
  conservative, 398–399
  democratic sects in, 382–384
  in Dutch Republic, 49
  in England, 53–54
  foreign policy and, 1227
  of Founding Fathers, 381
  in France, 45–46
  freedom of, 268
  fundamentalist Christians and, 900–901
  in Georgia, 149
  Ghost Dance and, 680
  Great Awakening and, 150–155
  human sacrifice in, 25
  of immigrants in mid-1800s, 521–522
  in Iraq, 1248, 1253
  in Ireland, 54–55
  in Mesoamerica and Andes region, 22
  in New England, 73
  of new immigrants, 748
  in New Netherland, 52
  in 1920s, 875, 895–896
  in 1950s, 1066–1068
  after 1960s, 1225–1229
  nuclear policy and, 1227–1228
  in Pennsylvania, 88
  in popular culture, 1229
  Protestant Reformation and, 43
  providential view in, 384–385
  public funding of church-centered education and, 1165
  after Revolution, 250–251
  in Rhode Island, 72
  right-to-life activists and, 1252
  in schools, 462–464
  sectional splits in, 555
  slave revolt and, 364
  of slaves, 138
  southern politics and, 456–457
  survival of state and, 46
  temperance societies and, 471
  in West Africa, 12
  Whigs, Democrats, and, 455
  women and, 380, 1188
  youth music and, 1071
Religious Right, 1164, 1225, 1226, 1252
  affirmative action and, 1200
  cultural-spiritual networks of, 1228
  Reagan and, 1173
Religious sects, Market Revolution criticized by, 387
Religious toleration
  in Carolina, 78
  Enlightenment and, 147
  under James II, 114
  in Massachusetts, 116
  in New England, 113
  in New Netherland, 52
  in Pennsylvania, 88
Relocation
  Indian, 1082–1083
  of Japanese Americans, 1001
"Remember the Alamo," 492
"Remember the Maine!", 816
Removal, of Indians, 432–433
Renaissance, 8. See also Harlem Renaissance
Rensselaerswyck, 52, 258
Reparations
  from France, 282
  German, after First World War, 862
  for Japanese American internment, 1199
Repatriation, of illegal immigrants, 955
Report on Public Credit (Hamilton), 269
Representation
  under Articles of Confederation, 235
  in English colonies, 117
Representatives, terms of, 260
Repression, in First World War, 857–860
Reproduction, by slaves, 352
Republic
  in Germany, 862
  Jefferson on, 284–285
  Napoleonic Wars and, 293–294
  power of, 77
"Republican court," of Washington, 267, 271

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-60

Republicanism
citizenship and, 407
Dutch, 49, 51
French Revolution and, 272–273
location of capital and, 271
patriarchical base of, 316
after Revolution, 221
Republican Party, 517. See also Democratic Republicans; Elections; Radical Republicans
birth of, 520
Black Republicans in, 531
Chicago convention of (1860), 557–558
Clinton and, 1235
congressional control in 1990s and, 1233–1235
conservationist movement and, 798–799
in 1850s, 553
election of 1856 and, 530–532, 533 (map)
election of 1876 and, 654
elections of 1866 and, 636
after First World War, 916
Kansas-Nebraska Act and, 520
Know-Nothings in, 526
Ku Klux Klan and, 646
League ratification and, 864–866
Mississippi Plan and, 652
new conservatives and, 1086–1087
politics of stalemate and, 689–690
Populists and, 730
progressivism and, 795
Reconstruction and, 628
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 797
in South, 634, 638, 644–645, 646, 650–652, 687, 689, 1077
Taft and, 800
Van Buren and, 420
Wartime Reconstruction and, 627–628
Young Americans for Freedom and, 1087
Republican wife and mother, 253
Republic of Texas, 492–493
slavery in, 477
Republics
in former Soviet Union, 1181
Indian, 159, 165
Research and development (R&D)
scientific, 1089
in Second World War, 986
Reservations (Indian), 275, 432
abolition of, 1082–1083
Indian policy and, 486–487
Indian seizure of, 1193–1194
in Second World War, 1001
Reservoirs, 1063
Resistance
colonial, 193–195
economic, 193
to Fugitive Slave Law (1850), 510–511
by Hispanics, 666
by Indians, 679
Townshend Revenue Act repeal and, 199
of workers, 718–724, 732–733
Resources Recovery Act (1970), 1140
Restoration era
colonies founded in, 76–77
Quakers in, 81–88
Restorationism, 383
Restraining Act (New York), 192
"Restraint of trade," Sherman Antitrust Act and, 702
Restrictive covenants, 1039
Retailing, 1212–1213
arcades for, 336–337
groceries and, 877
mail-order catalogs and, 896
Retail merchants, 336
Retirement
of Baby Boomers, 1204
plans for, 1066
Reuben James (ship), 972
Reunification, of Germany, 1181
Revelation, Quakers and, 83
Revenue, in Britain, 183
Revenue Acts
of 1766, 191, 194
of 1926, 891
of 1932, 924
in New York, 111, 113, 115
Revere, Paul, 211
warning by, 214
Revisionist historians, 1010
Revivals and revivalism, 382, 396–397
consequences of, 153
origins of, 150–151
reforms and, 475
in Rochester, 378
temperance and, 469
Whigs and, 455
Revolts and rebellions. See also Revolutionary War
"bear-flag revolt" (California), 497
by Boxers (China), 827
in Cuba, 816
in Eastern Europe, 1055–1056
English response to, 115–116
Gabriel's Rebellion and, 365–366
in Massachusetts, 114
in New York, 115
against Philippine occupation, 823
Pueblo Revolt and, 121–122
religion among slaves and, 364
Shays's Rebellion, 257
slave, 162, 475
Stono Rebellion and, 160, 161
by tenants, 165
by Turner, Nat, 367–368
by Vesey, Denmark, 366
Whiskey Rebellion as, 270
Revolution(s). See also Transportation revolution
Age of, 265
in China (1911), 834
in Cuba (1959), 1057–1058
in Hungary (1956), 1055–1056
in Mexico (1910), 835
in Russia, 848, 849
secession and, 561
in Texas, 492–493
Revolutionary War, 217–219, 221
attitudes about conquest and, 39–40
casualties in, 221
debts after, 269
economy and, 240, 257
events leading to, 213–214
Indians in, 238–239
inflation in, 240
loyalists in, 236
in North, 222–225, 226 (map)
society after, 250–253
in South, 241–244, 241 (map)
western land claims in, 255 (map)
Revolution of 1800, 283
Revolving turret, in submarines, 578
Reykjavik, arms control talks at, 1179
Reynolds, George, 456
RFC. See Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC)
Rhee, Syngman, 1020, 1021
Rhineland region, Hitler in, 966
Rhode Island
charter to (1662), 101
government of, 95, 116, 155
Touro Synagogue in, 251
Rhode Island system, in textile industry, 333–334
Rice, Thomas, 392
Rice and rice industry, 38
plantations and, 137, 139
in South, 344–345
in South Carolina, 79
Rice coast, 345
Richardson, Ebenezer, 197
Richmond, 342
bread riot in, 600
in Civil War, 584
Gabriel's Rebellion in, 365
Richmond Gray (military volunteers), 571
Riesman, David, 1069
Rifle
infantry, 573
repeating, 608
Rifle Clubs, 651
Rifling, 573
Right (political). See also Radical right
Religious Right and, 1164
Rights. See also Women's rights; specific groups
of colonists, 194
as Englishmen, 114
Fugitive Slave Law (1850) and, 509
Indian, 1195
Nixon and, 1140–1143
Roosevelt, Franklin D., on, 992
after Second World War, 1034
state, 281
Virginia declaration of, 232
of women, 136–137
Right-to-Life movement, 1143, 1252
Riis, Jacob, 775
Rio Arriba County, New Mexico, 665
Rio de Janeiro, conference in (1942), 1007
Rio Grande region
Civil War in, 568
Mexican Americans in, 672
Mexicans in, 488
Texas-New Mexico border dispute and, 505

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-61

Riots
during 1855 elections, 526
antidraft, 594, 601–602
for bread (Civil War), 600
against Chinese workers, during Great Railway Strike, 663
during Civil War, 567
after First World War, 868
Gordon, 240
nativism in South and, 526
between Protestants and Catholics, 464, 522
at theatrical events, 392
Ritchie, Thomas, 426
"River gods," 233
River gunboats, 581
River Rouge plant (Ford), 738
Rivers. See also specific river regions
in Civil War, 582
in 1825-1860, 322
in South, 370
steamboats on, 321–322
Riverside Church, King at, 1130
Roads and highways, 307, 1063. See also specific roads
in Civil War, 573–574
construction blocked in national forests, 1237
in 1825-1860, 322
financing for, 415
improvements in, 414
of Incas, 21
National Road and, 321
in 1920s, 877
Roanoke colony, 55–56, 57 (map)
Robber barons, 696, 744–745
Roberts, John, 1171, 1253
Roberts, Owen J., 960
Robertson, Pat, 1200, 1228
Robeson, Paul, anticommunism and, 1029
Robinson, Jackie, 1040–1041, 1218
Rochambeau, comte de (Jean Baptiste Donatien), 247
Rochester, 322
revivalism in, 378
Rockefeller, John D., 773, 774
oil industry and, 702
philanthropy of, 745
Rockefeller, John D., Jr., Ludlow massacre and, 765
Rockefeller, Nelson, 1137, 1157
Rockefeller Foundation, 745, 1089
Rockefeller University, 745
Rockingham, marquess of (Charles Watson-Wentworth), 190
Rock 'n' rollers, 1070–1071
Rock Springs, Colorado, massacre of Chinese workers in, 664
Rockwell, Norman, 993
Roe v. Wade, 1143, 1164, 1187
right-to-life activists and, 1252
Rolfe, John, 59, 66
Rolling stock, after Civil War, 631
Rolling Stone magazine, 1123
Rolling Thunder, Vietnam bombing campaign as, 1114
Roman Catholicism. See Catholicism
Roman Empire, Germanic tribes in, 5
Romania, 1005
Jews and, 978
Roosevelt, Eleanor, 928–929, 931, 950
African Americans and, 1002
on racial injustice, 955
United Nations and, 1004
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 928–929, 930
arms sales by, 968, 969
Atlantic Charter and, 972
Black Cabinet of, 955
at Casablanca, 976
court-packing scheme of, 959–960
death of, 982
election of 1932 and, 926 (map)
election of 1936 and, 946–947, 946 (map)
election of 1944 and, 983
Fair Employment Practices Commission and, 1002
fireside chats by, 931
First New Deal and, 929–939
foreign policy of, 958–959
Good Neighbor Policy of, 958
government power and, 991–992
in Great Depression, 919
Indians and, 956
intervention in Second World War and, 970
Japanese American internment by, 1001
liberalism of, 929
naval rearmament and, 967
Pearl Harbor attack and, 973–974
programs of, 947–948
recession of 1937-1938 and, 960
Second New Deal and, 944–953
Second World War and, 963
segregation and, 998
Spanish Civil War and, 966
spheres of interest and, 1005
Stalin and, 1005
workplace discrimination and, 989
Roosevelt, Theodore
African Americans and, 797
on black soldiers, 819
Cuba and, 824
on dominance of English-speaking peoples, 746
election of 1900 and, 796
election of 1904 and, 797
election of 1908 and, 799–800
election of 1912 and, 801, 803–804, 803 (map)
environment and, 797–799
expansion and, 809
First World War and, 844
geopolitics of, 828–834
as imperialist, 812
League of Nations and, 865
muckrakers and, 773
national reform and, 795
New Nationalism campaign by, 802
Panama Canal and, 829–830
presidency of, 795, 796–800
Progressive Party and, 771
Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 928
Russo-Japanese War and, 832
in Spanish-American War, 817–819, 820
Square Deal of, 797
on strenuous life, 745
trusts and, 796
Roosevelt corollary, 829
Root, Elihu, 831, 865
Root cellars, 310
Root-Takahira Agreement (1908), 832
Rosecrans, William S., 598, 608
Rosenberg, Julius and Ethel, 1030–1031
Rosenman, Samuel, 929, 949
Rosenwald, Julius, philanthropy of, 745
Rostow, Walt, 1113
Rothstein, Arnold, 758
Rough Riders, 817–819, 820
Rove, Karl, 1249
Royal African Company, 77
Royal Air Force (RAF), 968
Royal colonies, 96, 110–111, 117
overthrow of, 218
Royal government, in Revolution, 242
Royal Navy (Britain)
American blockade by, 294
in American Revolution, 228–229
in French and Indian War, 174, 175
in King George's War, 164
sonar and, 849
at Trafalgar, 293
U.S. ships seized by, 273–274
Rubber, 21
Rubin, Jerry, 1131
Ruby, Jack, 1100
Ruef, Abe, 756
Ruffin, Edmund, 400, 556
Rum, 143
taxation of, 195
Rumford Act (California), 1108
Rumsfeld, Donald, 1244, 1246–1247, 1256, 1257
Runaway slaves. See Fugitive slaves
Rural areas
African Americans in, 758
birthrates in, 329
colonial tensions in, 201–203
cultural conservatism in, 769
cultural dislocation in, 895–896
diet in, 309, 310
farm lifestyle in, 331
foreign-language schools and bilingual education in, 464
mail-order catalogues in, 717
neighborhoods in, 311–312, 331–332
Reagan and, 1169, 1170
standard of living and, 312
violence in, 258
Rural Electrification Administration (REA), 946
Rush, Benjamin, 148, 271
Rush-Bagot Treaty (1817), 425
Rusk, Dean, 1117–1118
Russell, John, 576
Russia. See also Cold War; Soviet Union
Alaska and, 230
exit from First World War, 849
after fall of Soviet Union, 1181

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-62

Russia (continued)
in First World War, 840, 841, 842 (map), 848
Japanese treaty with, 832
Open Door policy and, 826
serfdom and, 38
in Seven Years' War, 173
Russian Revolution, 848, 849, 868
Russo-Japanese War, 832
Rustin, Bayard, 1029, 1039, 1080, 1127, 1193
Rustling, 670
Rutgers University, 154
Ruth, Babe, 881–882, 909
Rwanda, U.N. peacekeeping in, 1239

Saar region, after First World War, 862
Sacajawea (Shoshone), 291
Sacco, Nicola, 869, 905
Sacco and Vanzetti case, 869, 905
Sachems (chiefs), 68, 102, 103, 106
Sacraments, Protestants and, 44
Sacrifice
Aztec, 25, 26
human, 22, 28, 29–30
Sadat, Anwar, 1161
Saddam Hussein
al-Qaeda and, 1248
neo-conservative targeting of, 1246–1247
Persian Gulf War and, 1183–1184
weapons programs of, 1240
al-Sadr, Moqtada, 1253
Safavid Empire (Persia), 7
Safety, industrial, 752
Safety-Fund Law (1829), 459
Sagadahoc colony (Maine), 58
Sage-brush rebellion, 1171
Saigon
Diem government in, 1060
North Vietnamese capture of, 1146–1147, 1157
Sailing
by Arabs, 7, 10
by Chinese, 7
by Norsemen, 5–6
by Portugal, 10
Sailors
black, 998
British impressment of, 294
St. Augustine, 55, 129, 160
St. Christopher, 65
St. Clair, Arthur, 174, 275, 407
Saint Domingue, 48, 175
slave revolt on, 290, 365
St. Frédéric (Crown Point), 158
St. George's Fields, "massacre" of, 196, 198
St. John, Henry (viscount Bolingbroke), 120
St. Lawrence River region, 45, 46, 128, 158
fur trade in, 101
St. Leger, Barry, 225, 228
St. Louis, 1160
Civil War in, 567
founding of, 230
"Saints," in Puritan communities, 72, 74
St. Simons Island, 163
Saipan, in Second World War, 981
Sakhalin Island, 832
Salem, General Court in, 212
Salem witch trials, 116
Salisbury, Harrison, 1117
Saloons, 778
Saltillo, Mexico, 496
Salt of the Earth (movie), 1084
Salvation
Protestants and, 44–45
Puritans and, 69, 71–72, 74–75
Quakers and, 75
for slaves, 400
Salzberger family, in Georgia, 149
Samana Cay, Columbus in, 15
Same-sex relationships. See Gays and lesbians; Homosexuality
Samoa, U.S. rights to, 812
San Antonio, 160
Sand Creek massacre, 677–678
San Diego, founding of, 230
Sandinistas, in Nicaragua, 1162, 1177–1178
S&L crisis, 1173–1174
Sands, Tommy, 1067
Sandys, Edwin, 59, 60
SANE. See Committee for a Sane Nuclear Policy (SANE)
San Francisco, 503
anti-Asian hysteria in, 833
Asian immigrants in, 750
Chinatown in, 1207
Counterculture in, 1122
general strike in Depression, 942
riot against Chinese workers in, 663
Spain and, 230
United Nations and, 1004
San Francisco Bay, 54
Sanger, Margaret, birth control advocacy of, 767, 768
Sanitation, in cities, 753
San Jacinto (ship), 577
San Jacinto, battle at, 492–493
San Juan Hill, battle at, 818
San Lorenzo (Olmec city), 21
San Salvador, Columbus and, 15
Santa Anna, Antonio López de, 492, 493, 497, 498
Santa Fe, 122, 488, 496
Civil War in, 568
Santa Fe Railroad, 664
Santa Fe Trail, 488, 489 (map), 672
Santa María (ship), 15
Santee Sioux Indians, conflict with, 676–677
Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic). See also Dominican Republic
attempts to annex, 643
São Tomé, 11–12
Sarajevo, Bosnia, Franz Ferdinand assassination in, 840
Saratoga, battle at, 228
Sargent, John Singer, portraits by, 708
Sassamon, John, 104
Satellite countries, in Eastern Europe, 1055–1056
Satellites, for space exploration, 1090
Satellite transmissions, television and, 1220
Saturation bombing, in Vietnam, 1115
Saturday Evening Post, 993
Saudi Arabia, Iran and, 1183
"Savages," in Americas, 99
Savannah, 149
in Civil War, 621
Savings, decline of personal, 1214
Savings and loan (S&L) institutions. See S&L crisis
Savio, Mario, 1121
"Say It Loud, I'm Black and I'm Proud" (Brown), 1129
Scabs (strikebreakers), 720
Scalawags, 638, 646
Scalia, Antonin, 1171, 1173, 1252
Scandinavia, 5
immigrants from, 464, 713
Protestantism in, 43
Scarlet Letter (Hawthorne), 379
Schaeffer, Francis, 1229
Schenectady, 127
Schlafly, Phyllis, 1099, 1142
Schlesinger, James, 1159
Schofield, John M., 639
Schools. See also Education; Higher education; Public schools
black children in, 634
Brown cases and, 1076–1077
Catholic, 463, 905
in colonies, 95
ethnicity and religion in, 463–464
foreign-language, 464
public, 462–463
in South, 466
Schurz, Carl, 652
Schuyler, Fort, 228
Schwarzkopf, Norman, 1183
Schwerner, Michael, 1106
Science
education in, 1090
in post-Civil War era, 703
racism and, 474
Scientific management, 740, 741–744
Scientific method, applied to society, 703
Scientific racism, 476
Scientific research, 1089
Scientific Research and Development, Office of, 986
Scioto Company, 255
Scopes, John T., 901–904
Scopes Trial, 901–904
Inherit the Wind (movie) and, 902–903
Scotland
Charles I and, 75
merger with England, 118
Protestantism in, 43
tobacco trade and, 118, 140
Scots Covenanters, 385, 455
Scots-Irish, immigration of, 141
Scott, Dred, 532–534, 557
Scott, Hannah, 363
Scott, Winfield, 497, 498, 520, 564
in Civil War, 578
Scribner's magazine, 711
Seabrook nuclear reactor, 1187

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-63

Sea Islands, slaves in, 237, 360
Seale, Bobby, 1129
Seaport cities, 313–316
  economy in, 376
  growth of, 332
  in North, 370–371
  in Panic of 1837, 448
  parades in, 314
  wealth in, 336
Sears, Roebuck, 717, 745, 1065
Secession, 505, 515
  Civil War and, 566–567, 623
  conventions for, 559–560
  election of 1860 and, 558–559
  and fight over House Speaker (1859), 550–551
  after Fort Sumter attack, 565
  of Lower South, 559–560
  by New England, 304
  promotion of, 556
  slavery and, 566
  of Vermont, 234
Secessionism
  before 1860 election, 556
  after Revolution, 254
Sechin Alto, 20
Second Amendment, 268
Second American party system, 446–451
Second Anglo-Dutch War, 107
Second Bank of the United States, 413, 419–420, 441, 575
Second Battle of Bull (Manassas), 586, 587 (map)
Second Bill of Rights, 992, 1036
Second Coming of Christ, 377
Second Continental Congress, 215–217
Second Frame (Pennsylvania), 87
Second New Deal (1935–1937), 944–953
Second party system. See Two-party system
Second War of American Independence, 305
"Second Wave Feminism," 1099
Second World War
  China policy in, 980
  economic impact of, 991
  end of, 985
  in Europe, 967–968
  events leading to, 963–974
  at home, 985–1003
  mobilization for, 963
  movies and, 993, 994–995, 1045
  Navajo Signal Corps in, 981
  naval rearmament and, 967
  North Africa campaign in, 975, 976
  Pacific Theater in, 979–985
  peace after, 1003–1007
  selling of, 992–996
  social issues and, 992–1003
  spheres of interest after, 1005–1007
  U.S. neutrality before, 965–966
  U.S. entry into, 974
  U.S. response to war in Europe, 968–971
Secretariat (UN), 1004
Secret ballot, 77, 785–786
  in West New Jersey, 84
Sectionalism
  in Democratic party, 495, 520–521
  in election for Speaker of the House, 505
  election of 1824 and, 421–422
  election of 1836 and, 446
  Panic of 1857 and, 544–545
  in social and cultural institutions, 555
  Tallmadge amendments and, 417–418
  Wilmot Proviso and, 500
Sectional parties, Republican Party as, 531
Sects (religious). See specific groups
Secular humanism, 1229
Secular liberalism, Catholicism and, 523
Securities Act (1933), 931, 932
Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), 932
Securities Exchange Act (1934), 932
Security. See also National security
  against aggression, 847
Security Council (UN), 1004
Sedalia, Missouri, 669, 670
Sedentary cultures, 18
  in Americas, 17
  European impact on, 32
Sedition Act, 280–281
Seditious libel, Zenger and, 145
Seduction of the Innocent, The (Wertham), 1070
Segregation
  of African Americans, 474
  of Asian schoolchildren, 833
  colored waiting room and, 1077
  fight against, 1076–1082
  by gender, 989
  of government departments, 806
  Kennedy, John F., and, 1097–1099
  of Mexican American children, 1003
  of Mexicans, 1084–1085
  of military, 1039
  Montgomery bus boycott and, 1079–1080
  in New South, 683
  of postwar suburbs, 1044
  in public facilities, Jim Crow laws and, 688
  residential, in North, 759
  in schools, 639
Seigneurs (gentry), in New France, 48
Selective Service Act (1917), 853
Selective Training and Service Act (1940), 968
Selectmen, in New England, 73–74
Self-determination
  after First World War, 847, 862
  Indian, 1194–1195
Self-government
  of colonies, 97
  by Filipinos, 821–822
  after First World War, 847
Self-help institutions, of working class, 769
Self-interest, economic, 98–99
Self-made man, 775
Self-sufficiency, in northern colonies, 135
Seminary, in New France, 95
Seminole Indians, 421, 432, 568, 676
Semisedentary lifestyle, 17, 18, 26
Semiskilled labor
  AFL and, 763
  Irish and, 521
  wages for, 718
Semmes, Raphael, 577
Senate (U.S.)
  caning of Sumner in, 528–529
  Watergate Committee in, 1150–1151
Senate, in Massachusetts, 234
Senators
  direct election of, 728, 729, 785
  election by legislatures, 549
  terms of, 260
Seneca Falls Convention, 482, 640
Seneca Indians, 176, 238
Sensationalism
  in newspapers, 393–394
  of yellow journalism, 816
Sentimentality, in middle class, 379–381
Seoul, 1021
Separate-but equal-principle, 1039
Separate spheres, in West, 490
Separation of church and state, 72, 382
Separation of powers, 230–231, 259
Separatism, after Revolution, 254
Separatists, 54
  Pilgrims as, 68
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks, 1231, 1244–1245
Sepúlveda, Juan Ginés de, 29
Serbia, 1181
  First World War and, 840
  Kosovo and, 1239
Serbs, ethnic cleansing by, 1184
Serfs and serfdom, in Europe, 38
Sermons, 92
  of Whitefield, 151–152
Serra, Junípero, 230
Servants
  indentured, 60, 64–65, 109, 141
  as settlers, 76, 77
  treatment of, 67–68
  white vs. black, 404
Service sector, 1214
  under Reagan, 1170
Settlement(s)
  of backcountry, 316–317
  in Chesapeake region, 64 (map)
  Dutch, 52
  English, 90–96, 94 (map)
  of Great Plains, 673–674
  Indians and, 486–487
  in New York, 81
  by Norse, 6
  of Pennsylvania, 87
  in post-Civil War era, 659
  in Restoration era, 76–77
  after 1600, 43
  vulnerability of, 101
  after wars of 1689-1716, 130
  in West, 253–254, 275
  west of Proclamation Line, 183
Settlement houses, 775–778

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-64

Seven Days' Battles, 585–586
710 Club (television program), 1200
Seventeenth Amendment, 785
Seventh-Day Adventist Church, 386
"Seventh of March" speech (Webster), 506
74th Congress, 943
Seven Years' War, French and Indian War and, 173
Seward, William H., 504, 527, 552
  on education, 462
  "Higher Law" speech by, 507, 557
  "Irrepressible Conflict" speech by, 557
  as New York governor, 465
  as secretary of state, 564, 579, 594
  on transportation projects, 461
Sex-and-action television programs, 1219–1220
Sex and sexuality. See also Homosexuality
  Counterculture and, 1123
  double standard and, 136–137
  equality of, 767
  female, 778
  feminism and, 767
  Kinsey on, 1029–1030
  moral reform and, 479–480
  mores in Washington and, 436
  in movies, 767
  new sexuality and, 767
  in 1920s, 875, 991
  at Oneida community, 479
  politics of, 477–482
  premarital sex, 767
  rich foods and, 479
"Sex-change" operations, 1029
Sexism, in sports, 1218
Sexual assaults, "Take Back the Night" rallies against, 1187
Sexual freedom, 1187
Sexual harassment, 1189
  Thomas, Clarence, and, 1189
Sexual politics, 1189–1191
Sexual revolution
  Addams and, 778
  working women and, 735
Seymour, Horatio, 641
Shadrach (slave), 510
Shaftesbury, earl of (Anthony Ashley-Cooper), 77, 110
Shakespeare, William, 392, 710
Shandong, 966
Shanghai, 966
  Starbucks in, 1213
Sharecropping, 632, 758
  in Great Depression, 933, 947
  in New South, 684
Share the Wealth program, of Long, 941
Share wages, in southern free-labor contracts, 632
Sharp, Granville, 206
Sharpsburg. See Antietam, Battle of
Shasta Dam, 940 (map)
Shaw, Robert Gould, 611
Shawnee Indians, 159, 167, 238, 253, 274, 275, 299, 301
  slaughter of, 185
Shays, Daniel, 257
Shays's Rebellion, 257
Sheen, Fulton J., 1067
Sheep
  grazing, Hispanics and, 665, 666
  range wars and, 670
Shenandoah Valley, Civil War in, 584, 605, 614–615, 619–620
Shephard, Thomas, 71
Shepherd's Tent, 154
  Davenport and, 152
Sheppard-Towner Act (1921), 887
Sheridan, Philip, 615, 619, 677, 678
Sherman, John, 550–551
Sherman, William T., 598, 678
  Atlanta campaign of, 615, 616 (map), 619
  land for freedpeople and, 634
  march through Carolinas, 621
  march through Georgia, 620
Sherman Antitrust Act (1890), 690, 702, 723, 739, 805–806
  labor unions and, 762–763
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 796
Sherman Silver Purchase Act (1890), 727, 730
Sherry, Michael, 1024
Shi'a Arabs
  in Iran, 1254
  in Iraq, 1248
Shiloh, Battle of, 582–583
Shipbuilding
  in Chesapeake region, 140
  in mid-Atlantic region, 141
  in New England, 143
Shippen, William, 148
Ships and shipping
  Canadian fisheries and, 45
  China and, 7
  in Civil War, 576
  Dutch, 51
  English colonial trade and, 99, 101
  English seizure of, 273–274, 294
  European, 8
  in First World War, 843–845
  freight rates and, 323
  French attacks on, 279–280
  Jay's Treaty and, 275–277
  Jefferson's embargo on, 295–296
  on Mississippi, 277, 289
  in Napoleonic Wars, 293–295
  Navigation Acts and, 100, 118
  in New England, 70
  Panama Canal and, 829
  Portuguese, 10
  for products, 320
  seaport cities and, 314, 371
  Second World War and, 969, 986
  southern economy and, 539
  Spanish, 51
  vice admiralty courts and, 118
  Washington Conference and, 892
Shirley, William
  Albany Congress and, 167, 169
  in French and Indian War, 170–171, 172, 173, 174
  as Massachusetts governor, 157, 164
Shoe industry, 326, 337–338
  strike in, 544
Shopping, in malls, 1210
Short-staple cotton, 346
Shoshone Indians, 291
Showboats, in South, 401
Shriver, R. Sargent, 1106
Siberia, 832
  humans in, 2
  migrants in, 3
Sicily
  Mafia from, 757
  in Second World War, 977
Sickle cell, malaria and, 139
Sierra Club, 798
Sierra Leone, colony for former slaves in, 238
Sierra Nevada Mountains, national forests in, 1237–1238
"Significance of the Frontier in American History, The" (Turner), 811
Sigourney, Lydia, 379
Silent Spring (Carson), 1140
Silk and silk trade, 6, 7
  Spanish Empire and, 38
Silliman, Mary Fish, 227
Silver
  from Anson's voyage, 163
  coinage of, 726, 728
  demonetizing of, 727
  discoveries of, 727
  free silver movement and, 727, 730–731
  of Incas, 33
  Indian, 19
  mining of, 667
  as money, 144
  Spanish convoys and, 51
  Spanish economy and, 37–39
  as specie, 186
Simmons, William, 897
Sims, Thomas, 510
Sin
  Christian concept of, 31
  Indian sense of, 103–104
  Puritans and, 71–72
  Quakers and, 84
  Whig evangelicals and, 478
Sinai Peninsula, 1161
Sinclair, Harry F., 890
Sinclair, Upton, 775, 781, 943
Singapore, 979
Singer Sewing Machine Company, 811
Singleton, Benjamin, 685
Sing Sing prison, 464, 465
Siouan peoples, 3
Sioux Indians, 122, 291
  conflict with, 676–677
  Ghost Dance religion and, 680
  Wounded Knee massacre of, 680
Sirhan, Sirhan, 1134
Sirica, John, 1150
Sister Carrie (Dreiser), 707
Sitcoms, 1219
Sit-down strikes, 952
Sit-in movement, 1097, 1120

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-65

Sitting Bull (Sioux leader), 677, 680, 681
Sitzkrieg ("sitting war"), 967
Six Crises (Nixon), 1137
Six Sermons on the Nature, Occasions, Signs, Evils, and Remedy of Intemperance (Beecher), 468
Sixteenth Amendment, 804
Sixteenth Street Baptist Church (Birmingham), bombing of, 1098
Skeptics, 148
Skilled labor
  AFL and, 763–764
  African Americans in, 759
  elimination of blacks from, 404–405
  immigrants and, 752
  in 20th century, 1216
Skin color
  race riots and, 792
  racism and, 404
Skrellings, Indians as, 6
Skull rack altar, Aztec, 29
Skyscrapers, 735
Slash and burn agriculture, 17, 18
Slater, Samuel, 333, 334
Slave-catchers, 508, 509–511
Slave code
  federal, 550
  in Kansas Territory, 528
Slave gangs, 138
Slaveholders
  Indians as, 568
  in population, secession and, 566
  in South, 547–548
Slave Power, 500, 519
  Panic of 1857 and, 544
Slaves and slavery. See also Emancipation; Fugitive slaves
  abolitionist view of, 476
  advertising and nostalgia for, 716
  in Africa, 12
  American party and, 526–527
  and apportionment under Articles of Confederation, 235
  artisan slaves and, 138
  in Brazil, 37
  in Carolina, 78
  in Chesapeake region, 66–68, 343
  Christianity among, 362–363
  Compromise of 1850 and, 505–509
  as Confederate soldiers, 618
  cotton and, 350–353
  Democratic Party and, 439–440
  distribution of (1779, 1820, 1860), 348 (map)
  Drake and, 54
  Dred Scott case and, 532–534
  emancipation and, 590
  exploitation of, 352–353
  family life of, 359–361
  in Florida, 160
  free-labor ideology and, 545–546
  in French West Indies, 48
  Gabriel's Rebellion and, 365
  in Georgia, 148
  immigrants and, 523
  Indians as, 78–79, 106, 121, 124, 128–129
  influx of, 137
  Kansas-Nebraska Act and, 518–520
  in Kansas Territory, 528
  lifestyle of, 351–353
  in Lincoln-Douglas debates, 549–550
  literature of nostalgia for, 710
  in lowcountry, 345
  Manifest Destiny and, 487
  in Massachusetts, 251
  material standards of, 352
  Mexican War and, 515
  in Missouri, 417
  as moral issue, 474–475
  in New Orleans, 160
  vs. northern free labor, 539, 540
  Northwest Ordinance and, 256
  in Old South, 137–138, 341
  origin of term, 8
  Orthodox Church and, 38
  outlawed in territories above 36°30′ N latitude, 418
  paternalism and, 138
  politics of race and, 473–477
  popular democracy and, 426–427
  in population (1860), 540 (map)
  population of, 79
  Portugal and, 12
  prayer meeting and, 362–363
  private fields and, 345–346
  private lives of, 359–368
  privileges for, 360
  pro-slavery Christianity and, 399–400
  punishment and, 139–140
  Quakers and, 82
  quasi-slavery during Reconstruction, 631
  revolt in New York City, 162
  Revolution and, 237–238, 251–252
  Sea Islands family and, 360
  secession and, 566
  as self-sustaining society, 139
  sexual liaisons with masters, 360
  sexual slavery of women, 675
  southern evangelicals and, 396, 397, 400–401
  southern investment in, 539
  staple crops and, 94, 540 (map)
  Stono Rebellion and, 160, 161
  for sugar production, 65–66
  task system and, 139
  Texas and, 493
  theology of, 363–364
  Thirteenth Amendment and, 611
  three-fifths clause and, 235, 261
  tobacco and, 62
  tribal citizenship for slaves of civilized tribes, 676
  Turner, Nat, and, 367–368
  Uncle Tom's Cabin and, 511–512
  uprising of, 138
  Vesey, Denmark, and, 366
  as war issue, 590–592
  Wartime Reconstruction and, 627–628
  in West Indies, 65–66
  Wilmot Proviso and, 499–500
  women and, 206–207, 343
Slave states. See also Slaves and slavery; South; specific states
  vs. free states, 411
  Missouri as, 417, 418
  prisons in, 466–467
Slave trade
  abolition of, 439
  Atlantic, 12
  attempts to abolish, 504
  attempts to reopen, 540
  British outlawing of, 475
  in District of Columbia, 504, 506
  domestic, 359
  Dutch and, 51
  end of international, 345, 348
  England and, 90
  Hawkins and, 54
  Indians and, 78–79, 128–129
  interstate, 348–350, 506
  in New England, 143
  in New France, 124
  peak of, 137
  after Revolution, 252
  slave family and, 359
  white, 768
Slavic people, as immigrants, 749, 752
Slidell, John, 577
Sloan, John, 775
Sloughter, Henry, 115
Slovak immigrants, in coal industry, 752
Slovenia, 1181
Slums, 315
Smallpox
  among Aztecs, 32
  among Indians, 185
  in Eurasia, 4
  inoculation against, 142–143
  in New France, 47, 127
  in Spanish colonies, 35
  in Texas, 125
Smith, Adam, slavery and, 206
Smith, Alfred E., 791, 906–907, 954, 1091
Smith, Elijah and Albert, 469
Smith, Jesse, 890
Smith, John, 58
Smith, Joseph, 382, 387–388, 490–491
Smith, Willie, 909
Smith-Connally Act (143), 991
Smog, 1140
Smuggling
  colonial, 100
  Embargo Act and, 295
  in French and Indian War, 174, 175
  Grenville and, 185–186
  in molasses trade, 143
  Scottish, 118
Smyth, Thomas, 60, 69
Snake cartoon, 169
Social Darwinism, 703, 746, 812
Social hierarchy
  in English colonies, 125–126
  hats and, 82

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-66

Socialism
in Dayton, 784
in Great Depression, 943
progressivism and, 782
in Russia, 849
varieties of, 781–782
Socialist Labor Party, 720
Socialist Party of America, 781, 857
repression of, 860
Russian Revolution and, 868
Social mobility, 457–458
academic success and, 756
for ethnic groups, 755–756
free-labor ideology and, 545
slavery and, 545–546
Social movements
African Americans and, 1124
in Second World War, 1001–1003
social activism after 1960s, 1185–1191
Social order (organization), in North, 376
Social policy, of Nixon, 1138–1140
Social reform. See also Reform and reformers; specific reforms
politics of, 461–467
South and, 465–467
Social sciences, 703, 775
Social Security
expansion of, 1036–1037
indexing of, 1139, 1172
payroll taxes for, 1172
Social Security Act
of 1935, 945–946
of 1950, 1036–1037
Mexican Americans excluded from, 956
Social welfare programs
Carter and, 1159
Clinton and, 1234–1235
costs of, 1175
Kennedy, John F., and, 1092, 1097
Mexican Americans excluded from, 956
in New York, 791–792
Nixon and, 1139–1140
prenatal and child health care, 887
Reagan and, 1172
settlement house movement and, 776–778
spending on, 1090, 1110–1111, 1138–1140
in Wisconsin, 790–791
Social work and social workers
at Ford, 743
at University of Chicago, 777
Society
affluence in, 1060–1063
in Carolina, 78
colonial, 96, 133, 135
conformity in, 1069–1070
consumer, 877–878
corporate, 701
decline of patriarchy in, 318–320
distinctions in, 402–404
end of plantation, 624
First World War and, 851–860, 867–873
gender-divided, in mining camps, 675
Hispanic, railroads impact on, 665
in late 20th and early 21st centuries, 1203–1210
map of southern, 356
in Maryland, 63
mobility in, 13–14
of mound builders, 28
New Spain colonial society, 488
in 1920s, 877–878
in North, 340
pluralistic, in New Netherland, 52
politics and, 453–483
postcolonial in North, 307, 308–316
pre-Columbian, 31–32
of Puritans, 70–71
racism and, 402
after Revolution, 250–253, 307
in Second World War, 992–1003
sectionalism in institutions of, 555
sexual mores in, 436
of slave masters, 353
social Darwinism and, 703
sports and legal issues in, 1218
TV impact on, 1072
in Virginia, 62
yeoman, 355–357
Society of Gentlemen Supporters of the Bill of Rights (England), 196
Sociology department, at Ford, 743
Sociology for the South (Fitzhugh), 540
Sodalitas debating society, 148
Soddies (sod houses), 673, 674
Sodomy, Supreme Court on Georgia law, 1190
Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act (1936), 934
Soil Conservation Service (SCS), 934
Soldiers. See also Armed forces
African Americans as, 569
Boston Massacre and, 197–198
British, 195, 240
in Civil War, 571–573
colonial, 127
Continental, 216, 240–241
in First World War, 850, 855–856
in Haiti, 1239
in Iraq, 1254
loyalists as, 237
after Revolution, 249–250, 254
in Revolutionary War, 225–228
in Somalia, 1239
in Vietnam, 1132
Solidarity movement (Poland), 1181
Solomon Islands, 979
Somalia, U.S. troops in, 1239
Somme River, battle at, 841
Somoza, Anastasio, 1162
Sonar, 849
Songs, of slaves, 364
Sonoma, battle at, 497
Sonora, Walker invasion of, 514
Sons of Liberty, 174
antiblack mobs as, 406
British and, 188, 189
Wilkes and, 196
Sorosis (women's club), 708
Sosa, Sammy, 1218
Soto, Hernando de, 34
Soulé, Pierre, 513
Souls of Black Folk, The (Du Bois), 688
Sound and the Fury, The (Faulkner), 915
Sound money, Grant's efforts toward, 726–727
South. See also Civil War (U.S.); Confederacy (Civil War); New South; Reconstruction
African American migration in, 758, 907
bayonet rule in, 656
Bible Belt in, 396–397
Black Codes in, 631
black officeholders in, 644–645
capital city in, 271
carpetbaggers in, 645–646
changing system in, 311
civil-rights movement in, 1077–1082
colonial economy of, 538–539
Confederate flags in, 1193
cultural conservatism in, 769
defiance of Reconstruction in, 630–631
Dixiecrat party in, 1017–1018, 1017 (map)
economy of, 538–539
election of 1860 and secession of, 558–559
election of 1868 and Klan violence in, 640–641
entertainment in, 401–402
families in, 353
Freedmen's Bureau in, 632
growth of, 1203
Harpers Ferry raid and, 551–552
"herrenvolk democracy" in, 548
illiteracy in, 634
The Impending Crisis of the South and, 546–547
industrial output in, 536
internal improvements in, 370
Jacksonian Democracy and, 430–432
Jay's Treaty and, 277
Jim Crow laws in, 686–688, 759
King Cotton in, 539–540
Klan in, 898
lifestyle of masters in, 353
lynchings of blacks in, 685–686
military districts in, 636
movement-of-movements phenomenon in, 1127
nativist riots in, 526
nonslaveholders in, 547–548
nullification in, 435, 436
Panic of 1857, sectionalism, and, 544
plantation and growth of, 368–371
political parties in, 456–457
political power of, 558, 623–624
population of, 137
pro-slavery Christianity in, 399–400
pro-slavery literature in, 540
public education and literacy in, 538
racial discrimination in, 1077

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-67

reaction to Sumner caning in, 529
Reconstruction Acts and, 636–638
Reconstruction in, 644
relationship to North, 683
Republican Party in, 645–646
resistance to social reform in, 467
Revolutionary War in, 241–244, 241 (map), 245 (map)
scalawags in, 646
segregation in, 1077
settlers in North from, 327–328
sharecropping in, 632–634
skilled labor in, 135
social reform in, 465–467
Tallmadge amendments and, 417–418
tariff and, 433–434
task system in, 345–346
Texas annexation and, 494
textile industry in, 884
three-fifths rule and, 417
voter participation in (1876, 1892, 1900, 1912), 787
voting rights in, 787
Whig Party in, 520, 521
withdrawal of federal troops from, 656
writers in, 915
yeomen in, 355–357
South Africa
apartheid in, 1024
Nixon and, 1147
South America
early cultures in, 22 (map)
slavery in, 37
South Carolina
Cherokees in, 165, 178–179
Civil War in, 581, 621
economy of, 79
Fort Sumter and, 563–565
Indians in, 254
Indian wars in, 130
life expectancy in, 92
lowcountry in, 344–345
malaria in, 139
parish government in, 95
plantations in, 139
politics of harmony in, 157
population of, 79
in Revolution, 243
rice industry in, 344–345
secession of, 559–560
slaves in, 92, 137, 138, 237, 251
slave trade and, 79, 130
Spanish invasion of, 163, 163 (map)
Stono Rebellion in, 160, 161, 163 (map)
Tariff of 1828 and, 434
South Carolina Gazette, 145
South Dakota, Pine Ridge Reservation in, 1193–1194
Southeast
farming in, 341–346
wars in (1702–1713), 129 (map)
Southeast Asia. See also Vietnam War; specific countries
Kennedy, John F., and, 1095–1096
Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), 1054–1055
Southern Baptists, 396, 1226
Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC), 1080
Southern Europe, 905
ethnics from, 954
immigrants from, 747, 748
Southern Farmers' Alliance, 728
Southern Manifesto, 1078
Southern Pacific Railroad, 662
Southern Republican Party, 634–635, 646
Southern Rights Democratic Party, 556, 557
Southern-rights position, of Calhoun, 501
South Korea, 1020–1022, 1052, 1147
South Manchurian Railroad, 832, 834
South Vietnam, 1059–1060. See also Vietnam
Kennedy, John F., and, 1095–1096
after peace accords, 1146–1147
Southwest, 347
Civil War in, 568
Hispanic population in, 488
immigrants in, 747
Mexican Americans in, 1206
Mexican immigrants in, 911, 912 (map)
slave movement to, 348–349
socialists in, 781
Spanish in, 34, 277
urban cultures of, 28–29
South Yemen, 1177
Sovereignty, 231
after First World War, 861
Indian, 433
of Parliament, 190
in Pennsylvania, 232
state, 235, 560
for "the people," 785
Soviet Union. See also Cold War; Communism; Russia
Afghanistan invasion by, 1162
American Communist Party and, 944
American National Exhibition in, 1062
Berlin crisis and, 1094
Carter and, 1162
Cuban Missile Crisis and, 1094–1095
détente with, 1144
Eastern Europe and, 978, 1005–1006
Egypt and, 1058–1059
end of, 1179
former, 1181
Gorbachev in, 1179
Jewish refugees from, 1207
lend-lease assistance to, 972
massive retaliation approach toward, 1054
Nazi pact with, 967
postwar Germany and, 1015–1016
postwar spheres of interest and, 1005–1006
Reagan and, 1176
recognition of, 958
Second World War and, 976–977, 978
Spanish Civil War and, 966
Sputnik and, 1089–1090
spying for, 1030–1032
summit meetings with, 1055
totalitarian movement and, 1013
on U.S. racial discrimination, 1082
Vietnam War and, 1115
Space exploration
NASA installations and, 1205
Sputnik and, 1089
Space race, 1089–1090
Kennedy, John F., on, 1093
Space shuttles, 1205
Spain. See also Spanish Empire
American Revolution and, 229–230
Armada and, 56
as Axis Power, 968
borders with, 425
Brazil and, 37
Caribbean wars and (1739–1743), 162 (map)
Cherokee War and, 179
colonization by, 16–17
conquistadores and, 32–34
Cuba and, 512, 814–816
Dutch Republic and, 51
England and, 54
Florida and, 160
formation of, 14
Franco in, 966
Georgia and South Carolina invaded by, 162, 163 (map)
Gulf of Mexico and, 125
Havana and, 45
King George's War and, 164
Mexican and Peruvian conquest by, 32–33
missionaries from, 29
New Orleans and, 289–290
Pinckney's Treaty with, 277
population of, 38–39, 45
after Revolution, 254
Seven Years' War and, 173–174
silver and economy of, 37
Texas and, 125, 159 (map), 160
Treaty of Tordesillas and, 16
treaty with, 258
War of Jenkins's Ear and, 161
Spanish-American War, 814–820
in Cuba, 817–819, 818 (map), 820
Spanish Armada, 55, 56
Spanish Civil War, 966
Spanish Empire
administration of, 37
in Americas, 121–122
demographic catastrophe in, 35, 37
global labor system and, 39 (map)
inflation in, 38–39
missions in, 36 (map)
Portugal and, 38
Pueblo Revolt and, 121–122
unfree labor in, 38
Spanish Inquisition, 30

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-68

Spanish-speaking people, 1083–1085, 1195–1198. See also Hispanics
cultural traditions of, 672
in West, 659
Spanish Succession, War of the, 125
Speakeasies, 897
Speaker of the House, sectional disputes over, 505
Special electoral commission, for 1876 election, 654
Specialized market agriculture, in New England, 326
Special privilege
Jackson and, 440
Whigs and, 461
Specie, 186
banknotes and, 419, 460
Panic of 1857 and, 543
to redeem Confederate treasury notes, 574
redemption of state banknotes in, 441
Specie Circular (1836), 446
Specie Resumption Act (1875), 726
Spectator, 145
Spectrum, of settlement, 90–96
Speculation
Carnegie on, 701
in corporate society, 701
economic collapse of 1837 and, 447
Homestead Act and, 661
in land, 253, 317
during Market Revolution, 419
national debt and, 269
Panic of 1857 and, 543
Panic of 1873 and, 650
railroad financing and, 701
after Revolution, 255–256
Specie Circular and, 446
in stock market, 921
Speech, freedom of, 268
Spencer, Herbert, 703
Spending (governmental), 1035–1036, 1063. See also Budget; Finance(s); Military
Carter cuts in, 1161
on defense, 1089
on social welfare, 1090, 1110–1111
Spheres of influence
of Europe, 7
Roosevelt, Theodore, on, 832
after Second World War, 1005–1007, 1024
of Soviet Union, 1179
Spice Islands, 51
Spices and spice trade, 7
da Gama and, 13
Spanish Empire and, 38
Spies and spying
Rosenbergs and, 1030–1031
U-2 spy planes and, 1053
Spillane, Mickey, 997
Spinning mills, 333
Spirit of capitalism, 307
Spirit of St. Louis, The (airplane), 882
Spiritualism, Asian, 1225
Spirituals, 364
Spock, Benjamin, 1074
Spoils system
Jackson and, 429–430
reform of, 642–643, 691
Sports
blood sports, 389–390
boxing as, 390–391
celebrities in (1920s), 881–882
in late 19th century, 745
laws governing, 1217–1218
sexism in, 1218
Sports-entertainment complex, 1216–1218
Spotswood, Alexander, 156
Spotsylvania, Battle of, 613–614, 613 (map)
Springfield, Illinois, race riot in, 792
Springfield, Massachusetts, 73
Sputnik, 1089
Squanto, 68
Square Deal, of Roosevelt, Theodore, 797
Squatters, on Mexican-American lands, 672
SSI. See Supplementary Security Insurance
Stadholder
Leisler as, 115
William III as, 49, 81
Stagflation, 1138, 1160
Stalin, Joseph, 967
at Casablanca, 976
China and, 980
Cold War and, 1010–1011
lend-lease assistance to, 972
postwar spheres of interest and, 1005–1006
at Potsdam Conference (1945), 983
Stalingrad, Battle of, 976, 977
Stalwarts, 690–691
Stamp Act (1765), 181, 186–187
newspapers and, 374
nullification of, 188–189
repeal of, 190, 191
Stamp Act Congress, 188
Standardization
American system of manufactures and, 717
in fast-food and travel industries, 1212
of time, 715
Standard Oil Company, 642, 702, 740
as monopoly, 773
as multinational corporation, 811
Rockefeller and, 744–745
Standing army, Federalists on, 281
Stand Watie (Cherokee leader), 676
Stanford, Leland, 662, 744
Stanton, Edwin M., 584, 638
Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 788
on political rights, 482
woman suffrage and, 640
women's rights and, 604
Staple Act (1663), 100
Staple crops
British regulation of, 101
in colonies, 8, 43
slavery and, 12, 13, 94, 140
of South (1860), 540 (map)
unfree labor and, 38
Starbucks, 1213
Stark, John, 228
Star of the West (merchant ship), 563
Starr, Ellen Gates, 776
Starr, Kenneth, 1236
"Star-Spangled Banner, The," 303
Star Trek, scholarly studies of, 1224
Star Wars. See Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI)
Star Wars (movie), 1221
State(s)
appeals from courts in, 268
banknotes from, 441
banks in, 419
block grants to, 1139
canals created by, 322
civil rights laws of, 653
constitutional rights of, 268
courts of, 416
economic and social reform in, 790
economic regulation by, 458–459
of Franklin, 254
free and slave, 487, 504
insane asylums in, 465
national government and, 416
from Northwest Territory, 255 (map), 256
nullification by, 281
political reform in, 784–785
power of, 416
public education in, 463
railroad regulation by, 725
readmission of, 625, 628, 636–638
religious freedom in, 250
Revolutionary War debts of, 269
school support in, 464
slave vs. free, 411
sovereignty of, 231, 235, 560
transportation improvements by, 415
transportation revolution in, 460–461
State banknotes, 575
State banks, 413
vs. Bank of the United States, 413
State convention, on nullification, 435
State Department, 268
Statehood
for California, 503–504, 506, 507, 508
qualification for, 256
slavery question and, 504
for Texas, 515
in West, 317
State legislatures, U.S. senators elected by, 549
State militia. See Militia
State of nature, Locke on, 234
States General (Holland), 51
States' rights, 411
Calhoun and, 426
within inviolable Union, 438
nullification and, 434–436
Supreme Court and, 510

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-69

States' Rights (Dixiecrat) party. See Dixiecrat party
States'-rights southerners, 281
Status
  of artisans, 315–316
  of whites vs. blacks, 404–405
Statute for Religious Freedom (Jefferson), 250
Stay laws, 257
Steamboats, 321–322
  in Civil War, 573
  freight rates and, 323
  monopoly and, 416
  shipping time and, 323
Steam engines, 700
Stearns, Harold, 914
Steele, Richard, 145
Steel industry
  Bessemer and open-hearth processes in, 699
  Carnegie in, 701–702, 740
  expansion of railroads and, 698
  labor in, 752, 952
  strikes in, 721–722, 868
"Steel seizure case," 1033
Steeplechase Park (Coney Island), 714
Steffens, Lincoln, 773
Stein, Gertrude, 914
Steinbeck, John, 952, 1029
Steinbrenner, George, 1216
Stem cells, 1211, 1252
Stephens, Alexander H., 504, 560, 630
  as vice president of Confederacy, 562–563
Stereographs, 716
Stereotypes
  in advertising, 716
  Indian, 1195
  racial, 474
Steuben, Frederich Wilhelm (baron von), 228
Stevens, Thaddeus, 463, 627
Stevenson, Adlai, 1047–1048, 1048 (map), 1088
Stiles, Ezra, 382
Stillwell, Joseph W. ("Vinegar Joe"), 980
Stimson, Henry, 969, 977, 985, 1011, 1019
Stock-car races, 1217
Stock Growers' Association, 670
Stockman, David, 1169
Stock market
  boom in 1990s, 1231
  collapse of (1893), 722
  crash of 1929 and, 919
  in early 2000s, 1244
  Panic of 1857 and, 543
  speculation in, 921
Stocks. See also Stock market
  in Bank of the United States, 271
  dot-com, 1212
  in 1920s, 878
  railroad, 663
Stockton, Richard, 224
Stoddard, Solomon, 151
Stone, Lucy, 479
Stone, Oliver, 1100
Stone Age cultures, 19
Stones River, Battle of, 598, 607
Stonewall Narrative, 1189
Stono Rebellion, 160, 161, 163 (map)
Stores
  goods found in, 327
  in South, 371
Storey, Moorfield, 794
Story of Avis, The (Phelps), 707
Stowe, Calvin, 462
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 380, 462, 476, 706
  on sex, 479
  Uncle Tom's Cabin of, 511–512
Strategic Air Command (SAC), 1054
  Cuban Missile Crisis and, 1095
Strategic Arms Limitation Talks/Treaty (SALT), 1144, 1162
  SALT I, 1144
Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI), 1176
Strategic hamlet program, in Vietnam, 1116
Streetcars, 715
Strict constructionism
  of Jefferson, 271
  Marshall and, 289, 416
Strikes, 735
  African Americans as strike-breakers, 759
  by Arthur Murray Dance Studio, 1026
  during Civil War, 602
  in Cold War, 1025
  decrease in, 1186
  in First World War, 852
  government and, 700
  in Great Depression, 942
  Great Railroad Strike of 1877, 695–696, 697, 698, 719
  Homestead, 698, 721–722, 744
  injunctions against, 763
  by IWW, 764–765
  Knights of Labor and, 720
  in later 19th century, 698
  Lincoln on, 546
  Ludlow massacre and, 765, 806
  of May 1, 1886, 720–721
  by Mexican Americans, 1084
  military force against, 762
  in mining industry, 667
  in 1919, 867–868
  after Panic of 1857, 543–544
  Pullman, 723–724, 744, 782
  against railroads, 720
  Reagan and, 1171
  in Second World War, 990
  sit-down, 952
  steel (1919), 868
  by UMW, 797
  by women garment workers, 764
  by women in Lowell mills, 335
Stringfellow, Thornton, 399–400
Stroessner, Alfredo, 1057
Strutt, Jedediah, 333
Stuart, J. E. B. "Jeb," 551, 585, 605, 615
Stuart, John, 170
Stuart dynasty (England), 119
Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC), 1098
Students, co-mingling of, 1039
Students for a Democratic Society (SDS), 1120
Studs Lonigan trilogy (Farrell), 926
Stuyvesant, Pieter, 52, 53, 79
Submarines
  in Civil War, 578
  in First World War, 843–845
  in Second World War, 972, 975
Subsidies
  farm, 1238
  in French and Indian War, 175
  Jackson on, 443
  for railroads, 662, 700
Subsistence farming, 325
Subsistence-plus agriculture, 309, 357
Substitutes, in Civil War, 600
Subtreasuries (federal warehouses), in Farmers' Alliance agenda, 728, 729
Suburbanization, middle class and, 711
Suburbs, 1209
  African American professionals in, 1170
  consumer society and, 1061–1062
  gender politics and, 1073–1075
  integration in, 1086
  new, 1209
  non-Europeans in, 1209
  postwar development of, 1042–1044
Subversion. See also Cold War; Communism; Movies and movie industry
  First World War fear of, 858–859
  HUAC and, 1026–1029
  labor unions and, 1025–1026
  postwar fears of, 1012
Subversive Activities Control Board (SACB), 1031
Succession, in England, 109, 114, 131
Sudetenland, Hitler and, 967
Suez Crisis (1956), 1058
Suffolk County Convention, 212
Suffrage, 857
  black, 405
  universal, 407, 409
  for women, 788–789
  women's club movement and, 708
Suffragists, 789
  opposition to Fifteenth Amendment, 640
Sugar Act (1764), 185–186
Sugar and sugar industry
  anti-imperialism and, 822
  Crusades and, 8
  in Cuba, 824
  Dutch and, 51
  in French colonies, 48
  revolution and, 97
  in Second World War, 988
  slavery and, 37, 65–66, 67
  unfree labor in, 38
  in West Indies, 65–66

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-70

Suicide, assisted, 1252
Sukarno, Achmed, 1059
Sullivan, James ("Yankee"), 390, 391
Sullivan, Louis, 775
Sumer, South Carolina, city manager plan in, 784
Summer Olympics, 1218
Summit meetings, under Eisenhower, 1055
Sumner, Charles, 503
  caning of, 528–529
  "Crime against Kansas, The" speech of, 528
  Reconstruction and, 626
Sumter, Fort, attack on, 555, 563–565
Sumter, Thomas, 243
Sunbelt, 1205
  conservatism in, 1088
  population shift to, 1203
Sundance Film Institute, 1222
Sunday, Billy, 773
Sunday schools, 379
Sunni Arabs, in Iraq, 1248
Sun records, 1070, 1071
Super Bowl, 1217
Superintendencies, Indian, 170
Superman (comic-strip hero), 950, 951–952
Superpowers. See also Soviet Union
  confrontations of, 1094
  United States as, 1024
Supplementary Security Insurance, 1139
Supply lines, in Civil War, 573
Supply-side economics, 1168
Supreme Court (U.S.)
  Bakke case and, 1200
  Brandeis on, 806
  Brown cases and, 1078
  Bush, George W., appointees to, 1252
  Clinton nominees to, 1232
  corporations and, 702
  desegregation and, 1076–1077
  disenfranchisement clauses in southern constitutions and, 687
  Dred Scott case and, 517, 532–534
  election of 1876 and, 654
  election of 2000 and, 1242
  establishment of, 268
  on federal authority over manufacturing, 703
  on fugitive slaves, 505, 508
  on gay marriage, 1251
  on Georgia sodomy law, 1190
  on Indian sovereignty, 432–433
  injunctions against strikes and, 723
  integration and, 1081
  Jefferson and, 287
  Judiciary Act (1801) and, 287
  labor unions and, 762–763, 885
  under Marshall, 287–288, 288–289, 415–416
  Nixon and, 1140–1141
  Reagan and, 1171, 1173
  Reconstruction and, 653
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 959–960
  on separate but equal facilities for blacks, 688
  on state regulation of businesses, 725
  on state regulation of interstate rail traffic, 725
  on states' rights, 510
  under Taney, 443
  on ten-hour workday, 763
  Thomas on, 1189
  U.S. v. Nixon and, 1151
Supreme law of the land, 261
Surplus
  agricultural, 126
  of southern farmers, 358
Surplus revenue, Jackson and, 444–446
Survey Graphic, 910
Surveys (land), after Revolution, 254
Survival of the fittest, 703, 904
Susquehannock Indians, 97, 106, 107
Sussex (ship), 844
Sussex pledge, 844
Swaggart, Jimmy Lee, 1228
Swansea, 104
Swarthout, Samuel, 429
"Sweated" trades, 337
Sweatshops, 755
Sweden
  American colonies of, 52–53
  immigrants from, 674
Sweet potato, origins of, 5
Swift (meatpacking), 740
Swift, Jonathan, 120
Swinton, Richard, 460
Switzerland, Nazi deposits in, 978
Symbionese Liberation Army (SLA), 1185
Symphonies, 709
Synagogues
  immigrant, 754
  in Rhode Island, 251
Syphilis, 40
Syracuse, 322
Syria, after First World War, 862

Table (tabling), of antislavery petitions, 439
Taft, Robert, 1018, 1038, 1047
Taft, William Howard
  dollar diplomacy of, 834–835
  election of 1908 and, 800–801
  election of 1912 and, 801, 803–804, 803 (map)
  League of Nations and, 865
  as Philippine governor-general, 824
Taft-Hartley Act (1947), 1025
Taft-Katsura Agreement (1905), 832
"Tailhook" convention, 1189
Taino Indians, 15–16, 18, 31
"Take Back the Night" rallies, 1187
Talk radio, conservatives on, 1200
Tallmadge, James, Jr., 417
Tallmadge amendments, 417–418
Tammany Hall, 642, 773
Taney, Roger B., 441
  as Chief Justice, 443
  Dred Scott case and, 532–533
Taos Pueblo, 121
Tappan, Lewis, 405, 406
Tarbell, Ida, 773, 774
  Standard Oil exposé by, 744–745
Tariff(s), 267, 690, 959
  of 1816, 413–414
  of 1828, 433–434
  of 1832, 435
  of 1857, 544
  Compromise Tariff (1833), 436
  McKinley Tariff (1890), 692
  NAFTA and, 1184
  protective, election of 1884 and, 692
  South and, 433–434
  Taft and, 800
  Walker, 500
  Wilson and, 804
Tarleton, Banastre, 243, 247
Task system, 139
  for slaves, 345–346, 351
Tatler, 145
Taverns, 523
Taxation. See also Finance(s)
  abolition of direct tax and, 285
  under Articles of Confederation, 235
  Bush, George H. W., and, 1181
  Bush, George W., and, 1244, 1246
  Carter and, 1161
  for Civil War, 574–575
  of colonies, 186–187
  consent to, 119
  in Constitution, 260
  excise tax and, 270
  in First World War, 856
  for French and Indian War, 175
  graduated income tax, 719, 728
  in Great Depression, 924
  Great Society and, 1110
  on income, 575, 719, 728, 729, 804
  internal and external, 186, 187
  Jefferson on, 284
  Johnson, Lyndon B., and, 1105
  on land, 120
  in New France, 48
  in New York, 81
  for parochial schools, 524
  payroll deductions and, 1172
  poll taxes, 687
  power of, 416
  progressive, 987–988
  for public schools, 462
  Reagan and, 1166, 1168–1170
  Religious Right on, 1164
  right of Parliament and, 191
  Social Security and, 946
  in Spain, 39
  Taft and, 800
  Townshend and, 193
Taxation without representation
  Quartering Act and, 192
  Stamp Act as, 187–189
Tax Reform Act (1986), 1174
Taylor, Frederick Winslow, and "Taylorism," 741–743
Taylor, John, 407
Taylor, Zachary, 512, 520
  death of, 507–508

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-71

election of 1848 and, 502, 503
in Mexican War, 495, 497, 498
as nationalist, 504
Tea, 6
crisis over, 208–209
duties on, 192
Townshend Revenue Act and, 199
Tea Act (1773), 181, 208
Teaching
blacks in, 634
in freedpeople's schools, 634
women in, 463, 538, 603, 707
Teach-ins, 1130
Tea duty, 200
"Team B," 1164
Teapot Dome scandal, 890
Technocrats, in New Deal, 949
Technology, 809
for advertising, 716
for amusement parks, 714
economic growth and, 737–738
impact of, 715
manufacturing growth and innovation in, 699–700
media and, 1219
new, 1211–1212
postindustrial restructuring and, 1213–1216
in pre-Columbian Americas, 19
in Second World War, 975
in South, 370
Tecumseh, 300, 301–303
Teenagers, culture of (1950s). See Youth
Teflon president, Reagan as, 1172
Tehran, hostage crisis in, 1162
Tehran Conference (1943), 1005
Tejanos, 492, 672
Tejas Indians, 125
Telegraph, 735, 738
Telephones, 700
cellular, 1212
Television
evangelical religion and, 1164, 1200, 1228
FCC and programming on, 1223
"New Hollywood" and, 1222
in 1950s, 1072
in 1964 campaign, 1108
role of women on, 1074
sports-entertainment complex and, 1216–1217
video revolution and, 1219–1220
Teller Amendment, 816
Temperance
Democratic Party and, 470
divisions among supporters, 471–472
Irish and German immigrants and, 523
politics of alcohol and, 467–473
prohibition laws (1850s) and, 523–524
in South, 467
women in, 480
Temple of the Sun, at Teotihuacan, 24
Temples, in Andes region, 19–20
Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF), 1235
Tenant farmers, 313
in Chesapeake region, 342
in Great Depression, 934
in Maryland, 135–136
in New South, 683–684
revolt by, 165
social status of, 402
white, 357
Ten Days That Shook the World (Reed), 870
Tenements, 753
Tennent, Gilbert, 150, 151, 152
Tennent, William, 150
Tennessee, 626
Civil War in, 581, 607–609, 608 (map), 621
constitution of, 283, 346
reconstruction of, 636
secession of, 565
state of Franklin and, 211, 254
yeomen settlers from, 268, 327
Tennessee river region, Civil War in, 582
Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA, 1933), 773–774, 773 (map), 937–938
Tennessee Valley Authority Act (1933), 768, 931
Tenochtitlán (Aztec city), 17, 25, 32
Tenskwatawa (Shawnee), 300
Tenth Amendment, 268
10th Negro Cavalry, 818, 820
Tenure of Office Act (1867), 638
Teotihuacan (Mayan city), 22–23, 24
Termination and relocation policies, for Indians, 1083
Terms of office
limits on, 77
for representatives and senators, 260
of Roosevelt, Franklin D., 919
Terraced agriculture, in Andes region, 20
Terrell, Mary Church, 686
Territories
Dred Scott case and, 532–534
federal slave code for, 555
free and slave, 487, 504
overseas, 821–827, 822 (map)
popular sovereignty and, 501
after Revolution, 255 (map), 256
slavery outlawed in, 418–419
voting in, 407
"Terror" (France), 273
Terrorism
by Islamic militants, 1240
of Ku Klux Klan, 639, 646–648
during Reconstruction, 634–635
of September 11, 2001, 1244–1245
Tesla, Nikola, 737
Testing, intelligence, 854–855
Tet offensive, 1132
Texan Looks at Johnson, A, 1107
Texas, 487, 1204
Anglo-Americans and Mexican Americans in, 672
annexation and, 487, 493–494
border dispute with New Mexico, 505, 506
Bush as governor of, 1241
cattle industry in, 668–669
La Salle in, 125
Mexican students segregated in, 1084–1085
movement to, in 1930s, 934, 934 (map), 935
Republic of, 477, 492–493
secession of, 560
Spain and, 125, 159 (map)
statehood for, 515
Texas Rangers, as vigilante force, 672
Texcoco (Aztec city), 25
Textbooks, 462
Textiles and textile industry
cotton belt and, 346–347
immigrant labor in, 752
industrial accidents in, 718
of Nazca people, 21
in New South, 682, 683
in 1920s, 884–885
in Pawtucket, 334
regional output and, 884
Rhode Island system in, 333–334
slaves and, 252
strikes in, 942
women and, 136
Woolens Act and, 118
Thames, Battle of the, 303
Thanksgiving, Pilgrims and, 68, 104
Theater
American, 391–392
middle-class standards of behavior at, 710
minstrelsy and, 392–393
Spanish-language, 913
Theocracy, Democratic opposition to, 455
Theology. See also Religion; specific religions
of Edwards, 153
gay, 1227
in popular culture, 1229
of Puritans, 69
of slaves, 363–364
Theory of the Leisure Class, The (Veblen), 704
Thieu, Nguyen Van, 1116, 1146
Thinker, The, A Moral Reader, 462
Think tanks, RAND as, 1024
Third Amendment, 268
Third Anglo-Dutch War, 107
Third parties. See also specific parties
Perot and, 1185
radical, 943–944
of Wallace, George, 1135, 1135 (map)
Third Reich, 965, 967. See also Nazi Germany
Third World, 1051
debt to U.S. by, 1184
domestic police forces in, 1057
economic aid to, 1057
Kennedy, John F., and, 1092
United States and, 1056, 1057–1060

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-72

Thirteenth Amendment, 611, 623, 630
Thirty Years' War, 69
"This Land Is Your Land" (song), 953
Thomas, Clarence, 1170, 1189, 1252
Thomas, George H., 496, 609, 620
Thomas, Jesse, 418
Thomas Proviso, 418
Thomas the Doubter (Saint), tomb of (India), 29
Thompson, J. Walter, 715
Thomson, Charles, 250
Thoreau, Henry David, 380, 394
Thoughts on Government (John Adams), 230
Three-dollar bill, 459
Three-fifths rule, 235, 261
  Hartford Convention and, 304
  Missouri and, 417
369th Regiment (New York), 855–856
Three Mile Island, reactor malfunction at, 1159
Three Rivers, 48
Thule phase, of Inuit culture, 3
Thumb, Tom, 389
Thunderbird dig (Virginia), 3
Thurmond, J. Strom, 1108, 1171
  election of 1948 and, 1016, 1017–1018, 1017 (map)
Tibbets, Paul, 985
"Ticketsplitting," 786
Ticonderoga, Fort, 166, 175, 178, 217, 223, 228
  battle at, 215
Tidewater region, entailed land in, 135–136
Tierra del Fuego, migration to, 3
Tikal (Mayan city), 23, 24
Tilden, Samuel J., 653, 654, 689
Till, Emmett, murder of, 1078
Tillman, Benjamin, 354, 730
Tillotson, John, 147
Timberlake, Peggy O'Neal. See Eaton, Peggy
Time, transportation and, 324 (map)
Time-and-motion studies, 741
Time magazine, on economy, 1160
Time-Warner, 1220
Time zones, standardization of, 715
Tippecanoe, Battle of, 300, 448
Tithe, in New France, 47–48
Title(s)
  of president, 266, 267
  Quakers and, 82
Title VII, of Civil Rights Act (1964), 1105
Title IX, of Educational Amendments (1972), 1143, 1218
Tiwanaku Empire, 20, 21, 22 (map)
Tlacopan (Aztec city), 25
Tlaxcalans, 32
Tobacco and tobacco industry
  Bacon's Rebellion and, 109
  Duke and, 739
  French privateers and, 118
  indentured servants and, 60
  Indians and, 17
  inspection and, 156
  market for, 341–342
  in New South, 682
  plantations and, 137, 138
  price decline, 62
  profits in, 140
  Rolfe and, 59
  Scotland and, 118, 140
  slaves in, 63
  unfree labor and, 38
  in West Indies, 65–66
Tocqueville, Alexis de, 318, 380
  on prisons, 464–465
Tojo, Hideki, 973
Tokyo, air attacks on, 982
Toleration, for French Catholics, 210
Toleration Act, 114
  in Maryland (1649), 63
Toltecs, 24
Tongs (Chinese secret societies), 757
Tools
  farming, 309
  Indian, 19
  machine, 536
Toombs, Robert, 504, 505, 552
Toomer, Jean, 910
Tootle, the Engine, 1069
TORCH campaign, in Second World War, 976
Torchlight parades, during 1860 campaign, 558
Tordesillas, Treaty of, 16
Toronto, in War of 1812, 303
Torpedoes (mines), 578
Torture
  by Franciscans, 35
  by Indians, 30, 31, 239
  of Jesuits, 47
  by U.S. forces in Iraq, 1249
  of U.S. captives held in Cuba, 1256
Tory Party (England), 110, 120–121
"To Secure These Rights," 1038–1039
Totalitarian movement, Soviet, 1013
Total war
  in First World War, 839, 850–860
  in Second World War, 984
Touro Synagogue (Rhode Island), 251
Town meetings
  in Massachusetts, 234
  in New England, 73
Towns. See also Cities
  black, in Kansas, 685
  Democrats in, 455
  Panic of 1819 and, 419
  prosperity in, 315
Townsend, Francis E., 942
Townshend, Charles, 192, 194
Townshend Crisis, 181, 192–193
Townshend Revenue Act (1767), 192
Townships
  in New England, 95
  in Northwest Territory, 254
Toxic waste, 1238
Toynbee Hall, 776
Trade. See also Transportation
  along Santa Fe Trail, 672
  Anglo-American, 275–277
  Arab-African, 8
  with Asia, 811
  balance of, 99
  with Britain, 296
  British restrictions on, 214
  in Carolinas, 78
  with China, 7
  in Chinese women, 675
  in Constitution, 260
  with Cuba, 824
  Dutch, 51, 52
  in East Indies, 51
  by English colonies, 97
  English regulation of, 100
  on Erie Canal, 322
  in First World War, 843
  with France, 296
  with French colonies, 273
  French-Indian, 43, 124, 159
  in grain, 143
  in Hispanic Southwest, 488
  Hohokam, 29
  with Indians, 78–79
  interregional, 324–325
  Jefferson's embargo on, 295–296
  Lords of Trade and, 110–111
  Mayan, 24
  mercantilism and, 98–99
  on Mississippi River, 258
  mound builders and, 26
  in Napoleonic Wars, 293–295
  Navigation Acts and, 99–101
  in New France, 122
  Nixon and, 1138
  in Pennsylvania, 88
  Portugal and, 10
  in pre-Columbian Americas, 19
  railroads' impact on Hispanic village life, 665
  regulation of colonial, 118
  restraint of, trusts and, 702
  after Revolution, 254
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 958–959
  in rum, 143
  in seaport cities, 314–315
  in slave-produced goods, 345–346
  Spain and, 38, 258
  unfair practices and, 805–806
  with Vietnam, 1240
  West Africa and, 10–11
  in West Indies, 51, 97
Trade agreements, Clinton and, 1240
Trade unions. See also Labor; Labor unions
  anarchists in, 720
  in 1920s, 885
  socialist, 868
  Wilson and, 806
Trading companies, 51
Trafalgar, Battle of, 293
Trail of Tears, 433
Trails
  Oregon and California, 488–490
  overland, 489 (map)
  to Pacific, 486
  for trade, 488

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-73

Trans-Appalachian region, transporting goods into, 320–321
Transcendental Meditation, 1225
Transcontinental railroad, 545, 603
  Chinese laborers for, 663
  completion of, 650, 664, 665
  southern, 656
  western settlement and, 662
Trans-Mississippi West
  American Indians in, 675–682
  white population in, 659
Transportation. See also specific types
  on canals, 322
  in Civil War, 573
  in 1825-1860, 322
  in First World War, 851
  Highway Act (1956) and, 1063
  improvements in, 414
  municipal, 783
  in North, 307
  racial discrimination in, 653
  revolution in, 320–325
  in states, 460–461
  suburbanization and, 711
Trans-shipping, 320
  from New York, 371
Transylvania Company, 253
Travel
  industry, 1212
  times for, 324 (map)
Travels of Marco Polo, The, 6–7
Traverse des Sioux, Treaty of, 676–677
Treason
  by Arnold, 242
  in Civil War, 599
  Marshall on, 289
Treasury Department, 268
Treasury notes (paper money), for Civil War, 574–575
Treaties. See also specific treaties
  with Britain on Oregon boundary, 495
  between Confederacy and five civilized tribes, 676
  confining Indians to reservations, 676
  in First World War, 840–841
  with France, 229, 272
  Indians and, 432, 1193–1194
  with Spain (1819), 492
  for Texas independence, 493
  between Virginia and Powhatan, 102
Treatise concerning Religious Affections, A (Edwards), 153
Trekkies, 1224
Trenchard, John, 120–121, 145
Trench warfare
  in Civil War, 607, 614
  in First World War, 841
Trent Affair, 577
Trenton, New Jersey, battle at, 224–225
Tresca, Carlo, 768
Tres Zapotes (Olmec city), 21
Triangle Shirtwaist Company, fire in, 752
Tribes (Indian). See also American Indians; specific groups
  dissolution of, 679
  self-determination for, 1194–1195
Trickle-down economics, 1170
Tripartite Pact, 968, 974
Triple Alliance, 839, 840
Triple Entente, 839, 840
Trist, Nicholas, 500, 503
Trollope, Frances, 404
Troops. See also Armed forces; Soldiers
  in Vietnam, 1115
Trotter, Monroe, 792
Troup, George M., 297, 432
Truman, Harry S, 1009
  anticommunism of, 1014–1016
  assumption of presidency by, 983
  business and, 1034
  civil rights issues and, 1038–1040
  Cold War and, 1010–1012
  election of 1948 and, 1016–1018, 1017 (map)
  election of 1952 and, 1046
  Fair Deal of, 1034–1040
  loyalty program of, 1013–1014, 1028–1029
  MacArthur and, 1021
  McCarran Internal Security Act and, 1031
  McCarthy and, 1032–1033
  peace after Second World War and, 1003–1004
  at Potsdam Conference (1945), 983
  whistle-stop campaign by, 1016
Truman Doctrine, 1012–1013, 1024
Trumbull, John, 148
Trusteeships, after First World War, 862
Trusts, 739, 771
  FTC and, 805–806
  government investigation of, 775
  movie theater ownership as, 1045
  regulation and, 702–703
  Rockefeller and, 702
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 796
Trust Territories of the Pacific, 1006
Truth, Sojourner, 404, 482
Tryon, William, 205
Tugwell, Rexford, 916, 929, 933
Tula (Toltec city), 24, 28
Turkey, 1024
  after Second World War, 1012
  U.S. missiles withdrawn from, 1095
Turks, Ottoman, 7, 37
Turner, Frederick Jackson, frontier thesis of, 692–693, 811
Turner, George Kibbe, 773
Turner, Nat, 367–368, 435
Turner, Ted, 1220, 1224
Turner Joy (ship), 1112
Turnevereins, 754
Turnpikes, 321
Tuscarora Indians, 167, 238
Tuskegee Institute, 688
Tutsis, 1239
Twain, Mark, 642, 704
  as anti-imperialist, 822
  on minstrelsy, 393
Tweed, William Marcy ("Boss"), 642, 773
Twenty-fifth Amendment, Ford and, 1151
24th and 25th Negro Infantry Regiments, 818
Twenty Negro Law (1862), 600–601
Twenty-second Amendment, 1033
Twenty-sixth Amendment, 1150
Two-party system, 420
  slavery and, 487, 500
Two Years before the Mast (Dana), 487
Tydings, Millard, 1032–1033
Tyler, John, 485, 691
  election of 1840 and, 448
  Texas annexation and, 493, 494
Tyler, Royall, 148
Typewriter, 700
Tyson's Corner, 1209

U-boats, in First World War, 843–845
UFW. See United Farm Workers (UFW)
Ukraine, economic aid to, 1239
Ulrich, Laurel Thatcher, 338
Ulster, Ireland, 55
  immigrants from, 141
ULTRA messages, 975
Ultranationalists, 965
Uncle Sam, Spanish-American War and, 815
Uncle Tom's Cabin (Stowe), 380, 511–512
Underclass, mixed-race, 406
Underconsumption theory, 944–945
Underground railroad, 509
Understanding clauses, black voting rights and, 687
Underwood-Simmons Tariff (1913), 804
Undocumented immigrants, 1207
Uneeda Biscuits, 715–716
Unemployment
  in depression of 1893-1897, 723
  in First World War, 852
  in Great Depression, 919, 922
  industrial, 753
  in male and female occupations (1930), 949
  in 1920s, 877
  in 1970s, 1160
  in 1990s, 1234, 1236
  in nonfarm labor force (1929–1945), 959
  Panic of 1819 and, 419
  Panic of 1837 and, 448
  Panic of 1857 and, 543
  Panic of 1873 and, 650
  Reagan Revolution and, 1168
Unemployment Relief Act (1933), 931
UNESCO, Reagan funding and, 1177
Unfree labor. See also Slaves and slavery
  in Europe, 38
  staple crops and, 43
Unicameral legislatures, 231
  in Pennsylvania, 88, 232
  in West New Jersey, 84

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-74

Uniform banking laws, 459–460
Uniformity, in language, 95
Union (Civil War North). See Civil War (U.S.); North (Civil War)
Union (labor). See Labor unions
Union (political)
  emancipation and, 590
  Jackson's defense of, 435
  nullification and, 434–436
  after Revolution, 250, 256
Union, Fort, 568
Union (political), Albany Congress plan for, 169
Unionists
  in border states, 567
  election of 1866 and, 636
  in Missouri, 567
  in South, 548
  in Upper South, 560, 561, 563
Union Leagues, 638, 644
Union Pacific Railroad, 642, 650, 662
  Irish laborers and, 663
  strikes against, 720
Union Party, 627
Unitarians, 147, 475
United Auto Workers (UAW), 952, 1065
United Cannery, Agricultural, Packing and Allied Workers of America (UCAPAWA), 1084
United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC), 685
United Farm Workers (UFW), 1196, 1215
United Fruit Company, 834, 1056
United Mine Workers (UMW), 763, 797, 952, 991
  blacks in, 764
United Mine Workers Journal, on First World War, 846
United Nations (U.N.), 1004
  Bolton appointment to, 1256
  Iran and, 1254
  Iraq War and, 1248
  Persian Gulf War and, 1183
  Reagan funding and, 1177
  Somalia and, 1239
United Negro Improvement Association (UNIA), 872
United Neighborhood Organization (UNO), 1197
United States
  increase in area (1845–1848), 485
  postwar spheres of interest and, 1005–1006
  size of, 316
U.S. Commission on Industrial Relations, 765
U.S. Immigration Service, New Deal raids by, 955
United States Information Agency (USIA), 1054
United States Magazine and Democratic Review, 458
U.S. News and World Report, 1036
U.S. Patent Office, 603
U.S. Sanitary Commission, 603
U.S. Steel Corporation, 740, 744
  CIO contract with, 952
  injuries at South Works plant, 752
  strike against, 722
United States Telegraph, 428
U.S. v. Cruikshank, 653
U.S. v. E.C. Knight Company, 703
U.S. v. Nixon, 1151
U.S. v. Reese, 653
"Unit 741," 979
Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1004
Universalists, 382, 384, 455
Universal suffrage, 407, 409, 639
Universities and colleges. See also Higher education; specific schools
  agricultural and mechanical, 545
  antiwar movement in, 1130
  athletics in, 745
  black, 634
  Chicano/a studies in, 1196
  civil-rights movement and, 1120–1121
  Counterculture and, 1123
  land-grant, 603, 709
  New Right and, 1200
  protest movements at, 1120–1121
  after Second World War, 1036, 1037
  sexual discrimination banned in, 1143
  women in, 709, 886
University of Alabama, 1098
University of California (Berkeley), Free Speech Movement in, 1121
University of Chicago, 777, 845
University of Glasgow, 154
University of Mississippi, 1098
University of Pennsylvania, 146, 154
University of Wisconsin
  antiwar protests at, 1136
  reform laws and, 790–791
Unsafe at Any Speed (Nader), 1141
Unskilled labor
  AFL and, 763–764
  Irish and, 521
  wages for, 718
UPN network, 1220
Upper Canada (Ontario), 301
Upper South
  slave migration from, 349–350
  Unionists in, 561
Urban areas, 313. See also Cities
  civil rights in, 1002
  discrimination in, 1085–1086
  immigrants in, 753
  lifestyle in, 766–767
  majority of Americans in, 895
  in Mesoamerica and Andes, 19
  in 1920, 895–896
  in North, 370–371
  problems in, 1210
  racism in, 999
  Reagan and, 1170
  in South, 370–371
  Southwestern cultures and, 27–28
  Spanish-speaking activism in, 1196
  transportation in, 737
  Whigs and, 454
  working class in, 337–339, 753
Urban corridors, 1209–1210
Urbanization, 733
Urban renewal, 1038, 1085–1086
Ursuline Order, 128
Uruguay Round, of GATT, 1240
Ury, John, 162
USA PATRIOT Act, 1246
Use rights, to Indian land, 18
USIA. See United States Information Agency (USIA)
USSR. See Soviet Union
Utah, 491–492, 501, 508, 788
Utilities
  private, 783
  Roosevelt, Franklin D., and, 947
Utrecht, Treaty of, 127, 144
U-2 spy planes, 1053, 1055

VA. See Veterans Administration (VA)
Vacation, paid, 1066
Valdez, Daniel, 1000
Valdez, Luis, 1000
Valens, Richie (Richard Valenzuela), 1070
Valentino, Rudolph, 882
Vallandigham, Clement L., 599
Valley Forge, Continental Army in, 228
Valley of Mexico
  Aztecs in, 17, 19
  in 1519, 25 (map)
  Toltecs in, 25
  trade with, 24
Valverde, Battle of, 568
"Vamps," in movies, 767
Van Buren, John, 477
Van Buren, Martin, 441, 477
  Calhoun and, 438
  Eatons and, 438
  election of 1824 and, 421, 422
  election of 1828 and, 426
  election of 1836 and, 446–447, 447 (map)
  election of 1840 and, 448, 449
  election of 1848 and, 503
  Independent Treasury plan of, 448
  Jackson and, 429, 430, 438
  presidency of, 447–448
  Republican Party and, 420
  as secretary of state, 429, 430
  tariff and, 433–434
  Texas annexation and, 493
  Trail of Tears and, 433
  two party system and, 450
  on Union, 430
Vance, Cyrus, 1161, 1162
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, 744
Van Dorn, Earl, 586
Van Evrie, John, 474
Vanity, 478
Van Kleeck, Mary, 950
Van Wyck, Frederick, 390
Vanzetti, Bartolome, 869, 905
Vaqueros, 671
Vassar college, 709
Vast wasteland, TV as, 1072
Vaudeville, 713–714, 735

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-75

Vaudreil, Pierre de Rigaud de, 173
VCRs, 1219, 1220
Veblen, Thorstein, 704, 775, 782
Venango Indian village, 159
Venezuela
  dictator in, 1057
  European powers and, 829
  Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 829
  slave emancipation in, 475
  U.S. intervention in, 829
"VENONA" files, 1014
Veracruz, 17
  battle at, 497, 498
  Marines in, 836
Verdun (France), battle at, 841
Vergennes, comte de (Charles Gravier), 229
Vermont, 234, 316
Vernon, Edward, 161
Verrazano, Giovanni da, 45
Versailles, Treaty of, 861–862, 864–867
Vertical integration, 702
Vesey, Denmark, 366, 434
Vespucci, Amerigo, 16
Vestry, in Virginia counties, 60
Veterans
  Bonus Army and, 925
  housing for, 1042
  voting by, 408
Veterans Administration (VA), 1036
Veterans Readjustment Act (1944), 1036
Veterans Readjustment Assistance Act (1952), 1036
Veto
  by Buchanan, 544
  by Grant, 726
  by Hayes, 727
  by Jackson, 441–443
  by Johnson, Andrew, 634–635
  by Lincoln, 627
  by Madison, 415
  by Monroe, 415
  in Pennsylvania, 233
  by Tyler, 485
Vice-admiralty courts, 118
  powers of, 192
  smuggling and, 186
Vice commissions, 768
Vice president. See also specific individuals
  Roosevelt, Theodore, as, 796
  woman nominee for, 1172
Vichy regime (France), 968, 976
Vicksburg campaign, 583–584, 598, 606–607, 607 (map)
Victuallers, 314
Video rental outlets, 1221
Video revolution, 1219–1220
Vietminh, 1059
Vietnam
  airlift from Saigon and, 1157
  Eisenhower and, 1059–1060
  escalation of war in, 1112–1118
  immigration from, 1206–1207
  Kennedy, John F., and, 1095–1096
  renewed trade with, 1240
  sovereignty of, 1059–1060
Vietnamese Americans, 1199
Vietnamization policy, 1144–1146
Vietnam Veterans against the War (VVAW), 1146
Vietnam War, 1114
  aftermath of, 1146–1147
  American attitudes toward, 1118–1119
  antiwar movement during, 1129–1131
  declining support for, 1146
  expansion of, 1146
  Gulf of Tonkin Resolution and, 1112–1114
  home front during, 1118–1119
  King on, 1130–1131
  media coverage of, 1117
  Nixon and, 1135–1136
  peace accords ending, 1146
  saturation bombing in, 1115
  Tet offensive in, 1132
  Vietnamization policy in, 1144–1146
Vigilantes, 203, 1078
Vikings, 5–6
Villa, Francisco ("Pancho"), 836
Villages, Indian, 122, 159
Villard, Oswald Garrison, 794
Vinland, 6
Violence
  agrarian, 258
  against blacks, 792, 871
  against Chinese workers, 663–664
  civilian, in Revolution, 246
  in Congress over slavery, 504
  in 1850s, 551–552, 553
  after King's death, 1133–1134
  by Ku Klux Klan, 641
  labor, 719, 721–722, 764–765
  against Mexican American miners, 671
  in Middle East, 1178
  neo-Confederate, 630
  political, 1136
  racial, 405, 406, 1078, 1106
  against slaves, 139
  at theatrical events, 392
  in Watts, 1124
Virginia
  backcountry of, 141–142
  Bacon's Rebellion in, 107–109, 108 (map)
  Civil War in, 584–585, 585 (map), 614–615
  constitution of, 230, 231–232
  declaration of rights in, 232
  estates in, 203
  in French and Indian War, 170
  government of, 96, 155
  Henry's resolves in, 187–188
  Indian war in, 106–107
  Jamestown and, 58–59
  legal profession in, 147
  life expectancy in, 92
  long knives from, 165
  manumission in, 344
  Navigation Act and, 100
  Ohio River region and, 165, 167
  paper money in, 186
  politics of harmony in, 156
  population of, 60
  redcoats in, 170
  reform in, 59
  in Revolution, 246, 247, 248 (map)
  as royal colony, 111
  secession of, 565–566
  settlements in 1675, 64 (map)
  slavery and, 62, 92–93, 137, 138, 252, 344, 348
  Statute for Religious Freedom in, 250
  tidewater region in, 135–136
  tobacco culture and, 140
  Yorktown campaign in, 247–248, 248 (map)
Virginia (Merrimac, ironclad), 577–578, 579
Virginia and Kentucky Resolves, 280–281
Virginia Company, charter for, 58, 61 (map)
Virginia Gazette, 145
Virginia (large state) plan, 259
Virginia Tobacco Inspection Act (1730), 156
Virgin Islands, purchase of, 835
Virtual representation, 186, 187, 188
Virtue, public, 231
Virtuous electorate, 785
Visual imagery, in advertising, 716
Vitamins, 877
VJ Day, 985
Voice of America, 1054
Volcker, Paul, 1169
Volstead Act. See Prohibition
Voluntaristic ethic, 127
Volunteers
  in antebellum South, 569
  in Civil War, 565, 571–572
  in Revolutionary War, 223
  women as, 603, 989
Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA), 1106
Voting, 407. See also Suffrage; Woman suffrage
  by African Americans, 627, 689, 1098–1099, 1106–1107, 1120
  Australian (secret) ballot and, 785–786
  bulldozing and, 654
  in colonies, 155
  constituencies and, 454–457
  in election of 1840, 449, 449 (map), 450
  in election of 1860, 559
  in election of 1868, 640–641
  in election of 1896, 732
  in election of 1964, 1108–1109
  in election of 2000, 1241–1242, 1242 (map)
  Fifteenth Amendment and, 640
  Fourteenth Amendment and, 635
  in Kansas Territory, 528, 534

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-76

Voting (continued)
in Massachusetts, 74, 116
Mississippi Plan and, 652
native-born vs. foreign-born voters, 523
in New Deal, 947–948
in New South, 686–687
in North and West, 456
in Pennsylvania, 232
personal registration laws and, 786
progressives on, 787–788
during Reconstruction, 630, 634–635, 636–638, 644–645
requirements for, 787
in South, 456, 787
virtuous electorate and, 785
by women, 253, 482
Voting age, lowered to 18, 1150
Voting machines, in election of 2000, 1242
Voting Rights Act (1965), 1109, 1143

Wade, Benjamin, 627
Wade-Davis reconstruction bill (1864), 627
Wage labor, 316, 402
Hispanic, 666
in mining, 666
vs. slavery, 540
social mobility and, 545
Wages. See also Income
cuts in, 695
in First World War, 852
at Ford, 743
industrial, 883–885
in later 19th century, 717
in manufacturing, 762
in 1990s, 1216
Panic of 1837 and, 448
real, and per capita income (1870–1900), 718
rises and declines in, 753
in Second World War, 989–990
of southern labor, 683
strikes and cuts in, 698
for women, 1075–1076, 1099, 1188
women's right to, 482
"Wages of whiteness," southern mill workers and, 683
Wagner, Fort, assault on, 611
Wagner, Robert F., 791, 954
Wagner Act (NLRA, 1935). See National Labor Relations Act
Wagner-Rogers bill, 970
Wagon trains, Mormon, 491
Waiting for Lefty (Odets), 952
Wake Island, 979
Wald, Lillian, 791
Walden (Thoreau), 380
Walker, Alice, 1192
Walker, David, 404
Walker, Madame C. J., 759, 762
Walker, Robert J., 500
Walker, William, 513–514
Walker tariff, 500
Wallace, George
assassination attempt on, 1149
election of 1964 and, 1107–1108
election of 1968 and, 1135, 1135 (map)
Wallace, Henry A., 1012, 1016, 1017 (map)
Waller, Fats, 909
Walling, William English, 794
Walloons, 51, 52
Wal-Mart, 1212, 1215
Walpole, Robert, 120, 157
Walsh, Frank, 765
Waltham system, 334–335
Wampanoag Indians, 68, 104, 105
War against drugs, 1182
War against terrorism, 1231, 1245–1247, 1246–1247
War bonds, 987
in North (Civil War), 575
War crimes, in Nazi Germany, 978
Ward, A. Montgomery, 717, 728
War Democrats, 628
War Department, 268, 601
War guilt, of Germany, 862
War Hawks, 297, 298–299
War industries, in Confederacy, 574
War Industries Board (WIB), 851–852
War Labor Board, strikes on, 991
War Manpower Commission, 986
Warner, Charles Dudley, 642
Warner, Susan, 380
War of 1812, 297, 298–299, 302 (map)
British offensive in (1814), 303–304
Canada in, 301
Hartford Convention and, 304–305
Treaty of Ghent after, 305
War of Jenkins's Ear, 161
War on Poverty, Indians and, 1194
War Production Board, in Second World War, 986
Warren, Earl, 1076, 1141
Religious Right and, 1164
report on Kennedy and, 1100
Wars and warfare. See also specific wars and battles
Aztec, 26
Bush Doctrine and, 1246
in Caribbean (1739–1743), 162 (map), 164
in colonies, 96, 97, 127–130
destroying crops in, 55
Glorious Revolution and, 114
guerilla warfare and, 567
imperial, 158–167
Indian-European misunderstandings over, 31
Indians and, 50, 58–59, 102, 106–107, 124
Iroquois Five Nations and, 122
irregular war, 170
in Northeast, 128 (map)
in Southeast, 129 (map), 163 (map)
Spanish Armada and, 56
undeclared with France, 279–280
Wars of Religion (France), 45–46
War That Made America, The (movie), 168
Wartime Reconstruction, 625–628
Warwick, Rhode Island, 75
Washington (state), 501
Washington (steamboat), 322
Washington, Booker T., 687, 688, 759, 792, 795
Atlanta Exposition speech by, 688
Roosevelt, Theodore, and, 797
Washington, Bushrod, 407
Washington, D.C., 279
British burning of, 303
in Civil War, 567
Coxey's army in, 723
Washington, George, 133, 168. See also Continental Army
church and, 381
as commanding general, 216
Duquesne and, 167
Farewell Address of, 277
in French and Indian War, 169–170, 172, 178
inauguration of, 259
Mount Vernon conference and, 258
in Ohio River region, 167
portrait of, 267
as president, 259, 265
"republican court" of, 267, 271
after Revolution, 249
in Revolutionary War, 223, 228, 229, 241, 242
slaves of, 343, 344
surrender at Great Meadows by, 169–170
as surveyor, 165
threat of coup against, 249
transportation improvements and, 414
at Trenton, 224–225
on western settlement, 275
Whiskey Rebellion and, 274
at Yorktown, 248, 248 (map)
Washington, John, 106
Washington, Lawrence, 133, 161
Washington Conference on the Limitation of Armaments, 892
Washington Post
Pentagon Papers and, 1148–1149
Watergate and, 1150
Washington Temperance Society (Washingtonians), 467, 471–472
Washington Treaty, 643
WASPs. See Women's Air Force Service Pilots (WASPs)
Waste Land, The (Eliot), 914
Waste management, 1140
Watchung Mountains, 242
Water
development of resources, 798
New Deal projects in California, 938
in West, 938–939, 940 (map)
"Watered" stock, of railroads, 663
Watergate Crisis, 1103, 1148–1152
Water Pollution Control Act (1972), 1140
Water-powered spinning machine, 333
Waters, Muddy, 1123

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-77

Waterways. See also Canals; Rivers; specific waterways
  canal systems as, 415
  transporting products on, 320
  in West, 1063–1064
Watkins, Katherine, 67
Watson Break, mound builders at, 26
Watt, James, 1171
Watts riot, of 1965, 1124
"Waving the bloody shirt" rhetoric, 690
Wayland, Julius, 781
Wayne, Anthony ("Mad Anthony"), 274
WB network, 1220
WCTU. See Woman's Christian Temperance Union (WCTU)
Wealth and wealthy. See also Affluence
  balance of trade and, 99
  Bank of the United States and, 442
  Bush, George W., and, 1246
  in cities, 315
  in later 19th century, 698
  maldistribution in Great Depression, 922–923
  mercantilism and, 98
  museums and, 710
  racism of, 745–746
  robber barons and, 744–745
  of Roosevelt family, 928–929
  in seaport cities, 315, 336
  social Darwinism and, 703
  trade and, 811
  Whigs and, 454
Wealth gap
  in 1850s, 536
  under Reagan, 1170
Wealth Tax Act (1935), 946, 947
Weapons. See also Bombs and bombings
  arms sales to Iran and, 1178
  in Civil War, 573
  Clovis tip and, 3
  in First World War, 841
  gunpowder and, 6
  of Indians and colonists, 105
  naval, 578
  Portuguese, 10
  on ships, 10
  in Spanish-American War, 817
  spread of, 40
  U.S. sales to Second World War Allies, 968
Weapons of mass destruction (WMDs), 1247, 1249
Weather Underground, 1136, 1185
Weaver, James B., 729
Weaver, Robert, 955
Weaving, 136
Weber, Max, 307
Webster, Daniel, 428, 444
  election of 1836 and, 446
  election of 1840 and, 448
  Second Bank of United States and, 441
  "seventh of March" speech of, 506
  as Whig, 458
Weed, Thurlow, 616
Weekly newspapers, 145
Weeks, Philip, on Indian "policy of concentration," 676
Weld, Theodore Dwight, 469, 477
Welfare capitalism, 883
Welfare recipients, 1141
Welfare system
  in Europe, 1034
  reduction of, 1236
  Social Security and, 945–946
Wellington, Duke of, 498
Wells, Ida B., 792
  anti-lynching campaign of, 686, 687
  on Columbian Exposition's exclusion of blacks, 712–713
  NAACP and, 794
  segregation in transportation and, 688
Wentworth, Benning, 157
We Owe Allegiance to No Crown, 298
Wertham, Frederick, 1070
"We Shall Overcome" (song), 1097
Wesley, John, 151
  on slavery, 397
West
  American Indians in, 675–682
  changing system in, 311
  Chinese in, 663–664, 749, 750
  Civil War in, 581–582, 583 (map), 598
  cowboys in, 671
  in film, 668–669
  gender and settlement of, 675
  growth of, 1203
  Homestead Act (1862) and, 659–660
  homesteading and farming in, 673–674
  Indian troubles in, 275
  industrialization of, 661–671
  itinerant laborers in, 672–673
  land claims in Revolution, 255 (map)
  Mexican Americans in, 671–672
  mining in, 666–667
  myths of, 668–669
  New Deal development of, 938–939, 940 (map)
  political parties in, 454–455
  Pontiac's War and, 184
  popular myths of, 680–682
  populations in, 659
  preservation of, 798
  railroad expansion in, 662–663, 664, 665
  ranching in, 667–671
  settlement of, 183, 347
  in 1790–1796, 276 (map)
  socialism in, 781
  transportation into, 320–321, 414
  water diversion projects in, 1063–1064
  Whiskey Rebellion in, 274
  woman suffrage in, 675
West, Nathaniel, 926–927
West Africa
  colony for former slaves in, 238
  trade and, 10–11
West Bank, 1161
Western Europe. See also Europe and Europeans; specific countries
  after Second World War, 1015–1016
Western Federation of Miners (WFM), 667
Western front, in First World War, 850
Western Hemisphere
  Monroe Doctrine and, 425
  native populations of, 18–19
  papal division of, 16
  Roosevelt Corollary and, 829
  U.S. unpopularity in, 1057
Westerns, on television, 1072
West Florida, Spanish acquisition of, 230
West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany), 1015–1016
  German reunification and, 1181
  rearmament of, 1022
West Indies
  French colonies in, 48
  Germany and, 835
  governments in, 96
  legislative assemblies in, 97
  Lords of Trade and, 110–111
  Navigation Act and, 99
  parish government in, 95
  population of, 65, 92
  regulation of, 111
  religion in, 95
  in 17th century, 66 (map)
  slaves and, 65–66, 137
  trade and, 51, 143
Westinghouse, 740
  air brake of, 700
Westinghouse, George, 737
Westminster School District v. Mendez, 1039–1040, 1085
Westmoreland, William, 1114–1115, 1132
West New Jersey Concessions and Agreements, 84, 87
West Point
  Arnold, Benedict, and, 242
  southerners from, 569
West Virginia, creation of, 567–568
Westward movement
  depression of 1834-43 and, 487
  environmental impact of, 693
  overland trails and, 488–490, 489 (map)
  in post-Civil War era, 659
  after Revolution, 253–254, 255 (map)
Weyler, Valeriano ("Butcher"), 814–816
Whaling industry, 143
Wheat, 320, 328
  in Chesapeake region, 140
  mid-Atlantic region and, 94, 141
Wheat blast, 143
Wheatley, Phillis, 206–207, 208
Wheel, in pre-Columbian America, 19
Wheeler, Burton K., 969
Wheeler Dam, 937
Wheeling, West Virginia, 321, 567
Wheelock, Eleazer, 154

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-78

Wheelwright, Esther, 128
Whig Party (England), 77, 110, 120–121
Whig Party (U.S.), 453, 482–483
  abolitionism and, 475
  activist government and, 440
  American Party and, 524
  American System and, 411
  beginnings of, 443–444
  demise of, 485, 517, 520, 555
  educational reform and, 462
  election of 1836 and, 446
  election of 1848 and, 501–502
  evangelicals of, 475–476
  internal improvements and, 461
  Mexican War and, 495
  in North, 438–439
  in North and West, 454–455
  politics of social reform and, 461–473
  prohibition and, 469–470
  sexual politics and, 477–482
  in South, 456–457
  surplus revenue and, 444–446
Whip Inflation Now (WIN) program, 1157
Whiskey, 319. See also Alcohol and alcoholism
Whiskey Rebellion, 270, 274
Whistle-stop campaign
  by Bryan, 731
  by Truman, 1016
White, Hugh Lawson, 446, 456
White, John, 55
White, William Allen, 971
White City, of Columbian Exposition, 711
White-collar workers, 705–706
White Eyes (Delaware Indians), 239
Whitefield, George, 151, 179
White House, Jackson and, 429
White Leagues, 651
Whites
  anti-Asian attitudes of, 750
  assistance to blacks by, 405
  in baseball, 909
  black manumission and, 344
  in Civil War armies, 569
  disruption of black activities by, 405
  Homestead Act and, 661
  as loyalists, 237
  marriage with blacks and, 778, 779
  migration to free states, 543
  pro-slavery Christianity and, 399–400
  as servants, 404
  social status of, 404–405
  in South, 354
  as tenant farmers, 357
  voting by, 408
  as yeomen farmers, 358–359
White slave trade, 768
White supremacy, 131, 651
  in antebellum era, 548
  in Birmingham, 1098
  of Johnson, Andrew, 628
  Ku Klux Klan and, 646
  in New South, 683, 685
Whitewater land development, 1236
Whitman, Walt, 376, 380, 700
Whitney, Eli, 346, 370
Whittier, John Greenleaf, 475
Wholesale merchants, 336
Why Johnny Can't Read (Flesch), 1089
Whyte, William H., Jr., 1069
Wide, Wide World, The (Warner), 380
"Wide Awake" clubs, 531, 558, 559
Widows, voting by, 408
Wildcat strikes, in Second World War, 991
Wilderness, Battle of the, 613, 613 (map)
Wilderness, preservation of, 798–799
Wilderness Act (1964), 1140
Wilderness Road, 253
Wildlife reserves, 798
Wild West Show, of Buffalo Bill Cody, 680–682
Wiley, Calvin H., 462
Wilhelm II (Germany), 841, 862
Wilkes, Charles, 577
Wilkes, John, 196, 213, 240
Willard, Frances, 708, 709
William (Fort), 81
William III (of Orange, England), 49, 81
  Board of Trade and, 118
  as sovereign, 114
William (Fort), 114–115
William Henry, Fort, 172, 173
Williams, Eunice, 128
Williams, John, 128
Williams, Roger, 72
Williams v. Mississippi, 687
Willkie, Wendell, 970
Wilmington, race riot in, 686
Wilmot, David, 500
Wilmot Proviso, 499–500, 501, 503, 515
Wilson, Charles, 1061
Wilson, Edith Bolling, 865
Wilson, Edmund, 926
Wilson, Henry Lane, 836
Wilson, James, 246
Wilson, Woodrow, 771, 802–806
  in Big Four, 861–862
  Brandeis appointment by, 806
  election of 1912 and, 802–804
  election of 1916 and, 807, 847
  after First World War, 861–867
  First World War and, 839
  Fourteen Points of, 849
  idealism of, 835–837
  League ratification and, 864–866
  on Lusitania, 844
  Mexico and, 809, 835–837
  neutrality policy of, 843
  New Freedom and, 804
  in Paris, 863
  "peace without victory" and, 845–847
  political repression under, 860
  presidency of, 804–806
  progressivism and, 771
  stroke of, 865, 866
  Sussex pledge and, 844
Wilson's Creek, Battle of, 567
Wiltse, Robert, 465
Winds, mapping of, 10
Windsor Castle, 119
Wine, 149
Winesburg, Ohio (Anderson), 915
Wingina (chief), 55
Winslow, John (colonial general), 174
Winslow, John A. (Civil War naval captain), 577
Winter Olympics, 1218
Winthrop, John, 70
Wisconsin
  antidiscrimination laws in, 1190
  direct primary in, 785
  progressivism and La Follette in, 790–791
"Wisconsin idea," 791
Wise, Henry, 569
"Wise men," Vietnam War and, 1132
Witchcraft
  Indian and European views of, 30
  in Salem, 116
Wives, political, 436
WMDs. See Weapons of mass destruction (WMDs)
Wolfe, James, 174, 175, 176, 178
Wolfowitz, Paul, 1246
"Wolf packs," 972
Woman of the Year (movie), 951
Woman Rebel, The (Sanger), 768
Woman's Christian Temperance Union (WCTU), 708, 780
Woman's Rights Convention (Seneca Falls), 482
Woman suffrage, 708, 788–789
  Fifteenth Amendment and, 640
  militancy and, 767
  movement for, 640
  before 1920, 789
  in western states, 675
Women. See also Woman suffrage
  abuse of, 130
  African American, 1187
  agriculture and, 5
  in American novels, 380
  Anglicizing role of, 136–137
  backlash against roles of, 708–709
  black, in business, 759, 762
  changing roles of, 1075–1076
  in Chesapeake region, 63, 64, 65
  as church members, 75
  in cities, 735
  in Civil War, 600
  in clothing industry, 337
  in clubs, 780
  colonial, 127
  of color, in Second World War, 989
  division of domestic labor and, 378–379
  domesticity vs. work and, 707
  in early Americas, 17, 18
  economic self-sufficiency for, 1188
  in English colonies, 92
  evangelicals and, 398
  as family heads, 1075–1076
  on farms, 309, 310, 330

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-79

feminism in 1960s and, 1099
in First World War, 852
Friedan on, 1069
gender politics and, 1073–1076
glass ceiling and, 1188
Great Railroad Strike and, 695–696
higher education and, 709, 776
Homestead Act provisions for, 660–661
homesteading by, 673–674
increase in occupations with, 852, 853, 854
inheritance by, 136
literacy among, 374
matrilineal descent and, 31–32
Mexican American, 913
in middle class, 707
moral reform and, 479
in movies, 767
in New Deal, 950–951
new sexuality and, 767
New Woman and, 708–709
in 1920s, 875, 880
physical activities by, 745
as pioneers, 489, 490
as plantation mistresses, 353
Populists and, 730
premarital sex and, 767
professional organizations and, 709
property rights of, 96
in prostitution to supplement wages, 542
protective labor legislation for, 887–888
purity of, 479
Quaker, 84
revivals and, 153
after Revolution, 252–253
in Second World War, 989, 990, 996–997
sentimental novels by, 379–380
settlement house movement and, 775–778
sexual slavery of Chinese, 675
slaughter of, 31
slaves and, 206–207
in southern textile industry, 683
sports opportunities for, 1218
suffrage for, 857
on Supreme Court, 1171, 1232
in sweatshops, 755
as teachers, 463, 538, 634
television images of, 1074
in textile industry, 335
as vice presidential nominee, 1172
voting in New Jersey by, 408
westward migration by, 489, 490
as widows, 143
as workers, 854, 885–886
in working class, 713, 714
yeomen, 358–359
Women of the Ku Klux Klan, 898
Women's Air Force Service Pilots (WASPs), 996
Women's Bureau, 950
Women's Central Association for Relief, 603
Women's club movement, 708
Women's issues, after 1960s, 1187–1189
Women's league, in baseball, 989
Women's movement, in 1920s, 887–888
Women's Peace Party, 845
Women's rights, 767–768. See also Feminism; Women's movement
in antebellum period, 480–482
Civil War and, 604
demonstrators for, 1142
ERA and, 1142–1143
Roe v. Wade and, 1143
Women's rights convention (1851), 481–482
Women's societies, 252
Women's sphere, teaching profession and, 538
Wood, as fuel, 326
Wood, Leonard, 817, 824
Woodlands, as pastures, 326
Wool, John E., 496
Woolens Act (1699), 118
Woolman, John, 206
Woolworth's, 717
Worcester County Convention, 212
Worcester v. Georgia, 433
Work (Alcott), 707
Workday
eight-hour, 717, 718–719
industrial, 752
of slaves, 352
for women, 776
Workers. See also Labor; Strikes
African Americans, 758–759
on assembly line, 741, 742–743
benefits for, 1065
in cities, 315–316
Communist Party and, 1026
corporate provisions for, 883
decline in autonomy of, 718
declining benefits for, 1215
ethnic, 754–756
federal assistance to low-income, 1236
in First World War, 852–853
industrial, 713, 883–885
industrial safety and, 718
Mexican, 911–912
in New Deal, 952, 961
in New York, 791
resistance to corporate order by, 718–724
rights of, 700, 763
after Second World War, 1064–1066
in sweatshops, 755
unemployment of, in 1930, 949
unions and, 762–765
wages for, 718, 752
in Waltham mills, 335
white-collar, 705–706
Wilson and, 806
women in 1950s as, 1073, 1074
Workers' compensation, in Wisconsin, 791
Workers' cooperatives, 720
Workforce. See also Labor; Workers
in agriculture, 539
Civil War and women in, 603
conditions in North, 540–543
immigrants in, 751–753
Irish unskilled and semiskilled, 521
in Second World War, 988–990
in South, 370–371, 683
women and, 683, 707, 885–886
Working class, 316
blacks in, 764
blood sports and, 389–390
commercial amusements for, 713–714
culture of, 713–715
families in urban, 542
fiction and, 394
immigrants in, 762
in later 19th century, 698
living conditions of, 753
middle class and, 704, 710
municipal reform and, 784
in 1920s, 884
self-help institutions of, 769
urban, 337–339
Workingman's Party of California, 663
Workplace
dangerous conditions in, 718
at Ford, 743
male-female associations in, 767
Work-relief program, in New Deal, 932–933
"Work righteousness," of Protestants, 44
Works Progress Administration (WPA), 945, 946, 988
Workweek
in First World War, 852
industrial, 752
World Bank. See International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
World Economic Conference (London, 1933), 957–958
World power, United States as, 821–828
World's Fair, in London, 536–537
World Trade Center
bombing in 1993, 1240
September 11, 2001, destruction of, 1244–1245
World Trade Organization (WTO), 1240
World War I. See First World War
World War II. See Second World War
World wars. See First World War; Second World War
World Wrestling Entertainment (WWE), 1216
Wounded Knee massacre, of Sioux Indians, 680
Wovoka (Paiute shaman), 680
Wright, Frank Lloyd, 775
Wright, John, 130
Wright, Richard, 1029
Wright, Silas, 433
Wrigley chewing gum, 988
Writers. See Literature; Novels; specific writers

11019_Index_I01-I80.qxd 7/4/07 12:54 PM Page I-80

Writing, Mayan, 23
Wyoming, woman suffrage in, 788

X, Mr. See Kennan, George (Mr. X)
XYZ affair, 279

Yale, Elihu, 147
Yale College, 147, 151, 154
Yalta Conference (1945), 1005–1006
Yamasee Indians, 130
Yancey, William L., 556, 557
Yankeephobia, in Latin America, 1057
Yankees, 53
  in Continental Army, 216
  in middle class, 376
Yazoo Land Company, 288
Yellow-back fiction, 393, 394, 395
Yellow dog contracts, 885
Yellow fever, 829
Yellow journalism, 816
"Yellow Kid, The" (comic), 716
"Yellow Peril," 833
Yellow Tavern, Battle of, 615
Yellow Wallpaper, The (Gilman), 707
Yeltsin, Boris, 1181
Yemen, Cole attacked in, 1240
Yeomen
  housing of, 547
  independence of, 289
  neighborhoods of, 357–359
  in South, 355–357
Yippies, 1131, 1186
YMCA. See Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA)
Yom Kippur War (1973), 1161
York. See Toronto
York, Alvin C., 855
Yorktown
  battle at, 247–248, 248 (map)
  cartoon celebrating, 249
Yosemite, Clinton and, 1237
Young, Brigham, 491, 492
Young America movement, 485–486
Young Americans for Freedom (YAF), 1087
Younger, Cole and Jim, 567
Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA), 1074
Youngstown Steel & Tube Company v. Sawyer, 1033
Youth
  culture in 1950s, 1070–1071
  culture in 1960s, 1118–1119
  new sexuality and, 767
  television programming for, 1222–1223
Yugoslavia
  creation of, 862
  disintegration of, 1181
  troops sent to former, 1239
  war in former, 1184
Yuppies, 1186

Zanuck, Darryl F., 993
Zelaya, José Santos, 835
Zenger, John Peter, 145
Zimmermann telegram, 847
Zinc miners, strike by, 1084
Zion, Great Salt Lake region as Mormons', 489
Zionism, 1007
Zitkala-Sa (Yankton Sioux writer), 679–680
Zones of occupation
  in Germany and Austria, 978
  in Korea, 1006
Zoot Suit (movie), 1000
Zoot Suit Riots (1943), 999